THE HOLY BIBLE,

CONTAINING

THE OLD AND NEW

TESTAMENT.

WITH

NOTES.

By

The Rev.d ANSELM BAYLY, LL.D.

SUB-DEAN of His MAJESTY'S CHAPELS ROYAL.

VOL. II.

LONDON:

Printed for W. DAVIS, Piccadilly, G. KEARSLY, Fleet Street,
F. NEWBERY, St. Paul's Church-Yard, W. DOMVILLE,
Royal Exchange, C. PIGUENIT, Berkley-Square,
and JOHN WHEBLE, Pater-Noster-Row.

MDCCLXXIII.

49.
1. 9.
208.

¶ THE BOOK of PSALMS.

PSAL. I.

1 The happineſs of the godly. 4 The unhappineſs of the ungodly.

BLESSED *is* the man that walketh not in the counſel of the ungodly, nor ſtandeth in the way of ſinners, nor ſitteth in the ſeat of the ſcornful;

2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD, and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he ſhall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his ſeaſon; his leaf alſo ſhall not wither, and whatſoever he doth ſhall proſper.

4 The ungodly *are* not ſo: but *are* like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly ſhall not ſtand in the judgement, nor ſinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly ſhall periſh.

PSAL. II.

1 The kingdom of the Meſſiah: 10 Kings are exhorted to accept it.

WHY do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth ſet themſelves, and the rulers take counſel together againſt the LORD, and againſt his anointed, *ſaying*,

3 Let us break their bands aſunder, and caſt away their cords from us.

4 He that ſitteth in the heavens ſhall laugh: the LORD ſhall have them in deriſion.

5 Then ſhall he ſpeak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his ſore diſpleaſure.

6 Yet have I ſet my king upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath ſaid unto me, Thou *art* my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

8 Aſk of me, and I ſhall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermoſt parts of the earth *for* thy poſſeſſion.

9 Thou ſhalt break them with a rod of iron, thou ſhalt daſh them in pieces like a potter's veſſel.

10 Be wiſe now therefore, O ye kings: be inſtructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling.

12 Kiſs the Son, leſt he be angry, and ye periſh *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Bleſſed *are* all they that put their truſt in him.

Pſ. i. V. 2. His delight is] Delighteth himſelf—In the orginal the verbs *walketh*, &c. ſtand in the perfect tenſe, rendered, *hath walked*, in the Prayer-book Pſalms, called the old verſion; which often is leſs exact, but more free than this of the Bible, called the new verſion. Here the verbs *walketh*, &c. may be conſidered to expreſs the perfect tenſe *preſent*, and equally, if not more proper than *hath walked*, the perfect tenſe *paſt*. However in both tranſlations the tenſes are frequently interchanged, to the no ſmall inconſiſtency with the context and confuſion of the Engliſh reader; as here, in verſe 3, And he ſhall be] Thus he is, or by thoſe means he becomes, is made like, or may be likened to, a tree——

Pſ. ii. V. 2. Set themſelves,] Station themſelves, or ſtand together—This pſalm is remarkable not only for its ſubject, the future kingdom of the Meſſiah, its riſe, oppoſition and gradual extenſion; but alſo for the elegant change of perſon. In the 1ſt verſe the prophet ſpeaks; in the 3d the adverſaries; in the 4th and 5th the prophet anſwers; in the 6th Jehovah ſpeaks; in the 7th the Meſſiah; in the 8th and 9th Jehovah anſwers; and in the 10th, &c. the prophet exhorts the opponents to ſubmiſſion and obedience: "Kiſs the Son," that is, worſhip him. בר is uſed in Chaldee for ſon; but whether from בן by a change of the final נ into ר or from ברר to purify, is not material.

PSAL. III.

The ſecurity of God's protection.

¶ A pſalm of David, when he fled from Abſalom his ſon.

LORD, how are they increaſed that trouble me? many *are* they that riſe up againſt me.

2 Many *there be* which ſay of my ſoul, *There is* no help for him in God: Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a ſhield for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 I laid me down and ſlept; I awaked, for the LORD ſuſtained me.

6 I will not be afraid of ten thouſands of people, that have ſet *themſelves* againſt me round about.

7 Ariſe, O LORD; ſave me, O my God: for thou haſt ſmitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek-bone: thou haſt broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy bleſſing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

PSAL. IV.

1 *David prayeth for audience:* 2 *He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies.* 6 *Man's happineſs is in God's favour.*

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, A pſalm of David.

HEAR me when I call, O God of my righteouſneſs: thou haſt enlarged me *when I was* in diſtreſs; have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye ſons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into ſhame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* ſeek after leaſing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath ſet apart him that is godly for himſelf: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in awe, and ſin not: ommune with your own heart upon your bed, and be ſtill. Selah.

5 Offer the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs: and put your truſt in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that ſay, Who will ſhew us *any* good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us:

7 Thou haſt put gladneſs in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increaſed.

8 I will both lay me down in peace, and ſleep: for thou, LORD, only makeſt me dwell in ſafety.

PSAL. V.

1 *David prayeth, and profeſſeth conſtancy in prayer.* 4 *God favoureth not the wicked.* 7 *David profeſſing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him,* 10 *to deſtroy his enemies,* 11 *and to preſerve the godly.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Nehiloth, A pſalm of David.

GIVE ear to my words, O LORD; conſider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 My voice ſhalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleaſure in wickedneſs: neither ſhall evil dwell with thee.

5 The fooliſh ſhall not ſtand in

Pſ. iii. V. 2. Selah.] This word very often occurs in the Pſalms; it is ſuppoſed to be a muſical mark, either for the elevation, ſwelling, or pauſe of the voice.

V. 7. Haſt ſmitten—broken] Smiteſt, breakeſt, or it is thou, that ſmiteſt——

Pſ. iv. V. 2. Leaſing?] An old word for *lies* or *falſehood.*

Pſ. iv. V. 7. Thou haſt put] Then (that is, when the light of thy countenance is upon us) thou putteſt or giveſt gladneſs, or the gladneſs thou then giveſt in my heart is more than they have, or thou rejoiceſt my heart more than, when their corn and their wine increaſe,—that is, my ſpiritual joy is greater and more elevated than the higheſt temporal.

Pſ v. V. 4. That hath] For not a God (like the heathen gods) having or taking pleaſure in wickedneſs art thou, or thou art not a God, that haſt (rather than hath) pleaſure——

thy ſight: thou hateſt all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou ſhalt deſtroy them that ſpeak leaſing: the LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy houſe in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worſhip toward thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteouſneſs, becauſe of mine enemies; make thy way ſtraight before my face.

9 For *there is* no faithfulneſs in their mouth, their inward part *is* very wickedneſs; their throat *is* an open ſepulchre, they flatter with their tongue.

10 Deſtroy thou them, O God; let them fall by their own counſels: caſt them out in the multitude of their tranſgreſſions; for they have rebelled againſt thee:

11 But let all thoſe that put their truſt in thee, rejoice: let them ever ſhout for joy, becauſe thou defendeſt them: let them alſo that love thy name, be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bleſs the righteous; with favour wilt thou compaſs him, as *with* a ſhield.

PSAL. VI.

1 David's complaint in his ſickneſs: 8 By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth upon Sheminith, A pſalm of David.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3 My ſoul is alſo ſore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my ſoul: Oh ſave me for thy mercy's ſake.

Pſ. vi. V. 3. But thou, O LORD, how long?] But LORD, for how long, or how long is it to be?

5 For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who ſhall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning, all the night make I my bed to ſwim: I water my couch with my tears.

7 Mine eye is conſumed becauſe of grief; it waxeth old becauſe of all mine enemies.

8 Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping:

9 The LORD hath heard my ſupplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be aſhamed and ſore vexed: let them return *and* be aſhamed ſuddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 David prayeth againſt the malice of his enemies, profeſſing his innocence: 10 By faith he ſeeth his defence, and the deſtruction of his enemies.

¶ Shiggaion of David, which he ſang unto the LORD, concerning the words of Cuſh the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my truſt: ſave me from all them that perſecute me, and deliver me;

2 Leſt he tear my ſoul like a lion, rending *it* in pieces, while *there is* none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands;

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me, (yea, I have delivered him that without cauſe is mine enemy)

5 Let the enemy perſecute my ſoul, and take *it*; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the duſt. Selah.

6 Ariſe, O LORD, in thine anger; lift up thyſelf, becauſe of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgement *that* thou haſt commanded.

7 So ſhall the congregation of the people compaſs thee about: for their ſakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD ſhall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, according to my righteouſneſs, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 O let the wickedneſs of the wicked come to an end, but eſtabliſh the juſt: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 My defence *is* of God, which ſaveth the upright in heart.

11 God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his ſword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath alſo prepared for him the inſtruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows againſt the perſecutors.

14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived miſchief, and brought forth falſehood:

15 He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made:

16 His miſchief ſhall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing ſhall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praiſe the LORD according to his righteouſneſs: and will ſing praiſe to the name of the LORD moſt high.

PSAL. VIII.

God's glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Gittith, A pſalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who haſt ſet thy glory above the heavens.

2 Out of the mouth of babes and ſucklings haſt thou ordained ſtrength, becauſe of thine enemies, that thou mighteſt ſtill the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I conſider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the ſtars which thou haſt ordained;

4 What *is* man, that thou art mindful of him? and the ſon of man, that thou viſiteſt him?

5 For thou haſt made him a little lower than the angels, and haſt crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madeſt him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou haſt put all *things* under his feet:

7 All ſheep and oxen, yea, and the beaſts of the field:

8 The fowl of the air, and the fiſh of the ſea, *and whatſoever* paſſeth through the paths of the ſeas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

PSAL. IX.

1 David praiſeth God for executing of judgement: 11 He inciteth others to praiſe him: 13 He prayeth that he may have cauſe to praiſe him.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Muthlabben, A pſalm of David.

I Will praiſe *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will ſhew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will ſing praiſe to thy name, O thou moſt High,

3 When mine enemies are turned back; they ſhall fall and periſh at thy preſence.

4 For thou haſt maintained my right and my cauſe, thou ſatteſt in the throne judging right.

5 Thou haſt rebuked the heathen, thou haſt deſtroyed the wicked, thou haſt put out their name for ever and ever.

6 O thou enemy, deſtructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou haſt deſtroyed cities; their memorial is periſhed with them.

7 But the LORD ſhall endure for

Pſ. ix. V. 3. When] In that, ſeeing or ſince mine enemies are turned back; for, in the turning back of mine enemies.

ever; he hath prepared his throne for judgement.

8 And he ſhall judge the world in righteouſneſs, he ſhall miniſter judgement to the people in uprightneſs.

9 The LORD alſo will be a refuge for the oppreſſed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their truſt in thee: for thou, LORD, haſt not forſaken them that ſeek thee.

11 Sing praiſes to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

12 When he maketh inquiſition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; conſider my trouble *which I ſuffer* of them that hate me, thou that liſteſt me up from the gates of death;

14 That I may ſhew forth all thy praiſe in the gates of the daughter of Zion; I will rejoice in thy ſalvation.

15 The heathen are ſunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgement *which* he executeth: the wicked is ſnared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion, Selah.

17 The wicked ſhall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy ſhall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor ſhall *not* periſh for ever.

19 Ariſe, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy ſight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themſelves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 *David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked:* 12 *He prayeth for remedy:* 16 *He profeſſeth his confidence.*

WHY ſtandeſt thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hideſt thou *thyſelf* in times of trouble?

2 The wicked in *his* pride doth perſecute the poor: let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boaſteth of his heart's deſire, and bleſſeth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not ſeek *after God:* God *is* not in all his thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous; thy judgements *are* far above out of his ſight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 He hath ſaid in his heart, I ſhall not be moved: for I *ſhall* never *be* in adverſity.

7 His mouth is full of curſing, and deceit, and fraud: under his tongue *is* miſchief and vanity.

8 He ſitteth in the lurking-places of the villages: in the ſecret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily ſet againſt the poor.

9 He lieth in wait ſecretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

10 He croucheth, *and* humbleth himſelf, that the poor may fall by his ſtrong ones.

11 He hath ſaid in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face, he will never ſee *it*.

12 Ariſe, O LORD; O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath ſaid in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou haſt ſeen *it*, for thou

beholdeſt miſchief and ſpite to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor committeth himſelf unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherleſs.

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the evil *man:* ſeek out his wickedneſs *till* thou find none.

16 The LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are periſhed out of his land.

17 LORD, thou haſt heard the deſire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cauſe thine ear to hear;

18 To judge the fatherleſs and the oppreſſed, that the man of the earth may no more oppreſs.

PSAL. XI.

1 David encourageth himſelf in God againſt his enemies. 4 The providence and juſtice of God.

¶ To the chief muſician, *A pſalm* of David.

IN the LORD put I my truſt. How ſay ye to my ſoul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

2 For lo, the wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon the ſtring, that they may privily ſhoot at the upright in heart;

3 If the foundations be deſtroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORD's throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eye-lids try the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked, and him that loveth violence his ſoul hateth.

6 Upon the wicked he ſhall rain ſnares, fire and brimſtone, and an horrible tempeſt: *this ſhall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteouſneſs; his countenance doth behold the upright.

Pſ. x. V. 17. Haſt heard] Heareſt—*haſt heard* implies, that thou haſt *done* it *once*, in ſome indeterminate time *paſt*, but doſt not *now* and *always*, which is implied by *heareſt*, the preſent tenſe perfect: See Plain and Complete Grammar of the Heb. Lang. p. 57. on the uſe and ſignification of the tenſes.

Pſ. xi. V. 1. How ſay ye] How then, ſaid ye to my ſoul, wander they upon your mountains, as a bird? Becauſe, lo, the wicked—

V. 3. Becauſe the foundations are deſtroyed—

PSAL. XII.

1 David, deſtitute of human comfort, craveth help of God: 3 He comforteth himſelf with God's judgements on the wicked, and confidence in God's tried promiſes.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Sheminith, A pſalm of David.

HELP, Lord; for the godly man ceaſeth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 They ſpeak vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering lips, *and* with a double heart do they ſpeak.

3 The LORD ſhall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that ſpeaketh proud things.

4 Who have ſaid, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?

5 For the oppreſſion of the poor, for the ſighing of the needy, now will I ariſe, ſaith the LORD; I will ſet *him* in ſafety *from him that* puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words: *as* ſilver tried in a furnace of earth, purified ſeven times.

7 Thou ſhalt keep them, O LORD, thou ſhalt preſerve them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every ſide, when the vileſt men are exalted.

PSAL. XIII.

1 David complaineth of delay in help: 3 He prayeth for preventing grace: 5 He boaſteth of divine mercy.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

HOW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long ſhall I take counſel in my ſoul, *having* ſorrow in my heart daily? how long ſhall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Conſider, *and* hear me, O LORD, my God: lighten mine eyes, leſt I ſleep *the ſleep* of death;

Pſ. xii. V. 1. Help,] Save—

4 Leſt mine enemy ſay, I have prevailed againſt him; *and* thoſe that trouble me rejoice when I am moved:

5 But I have truſted in thy mercy; my heart ſhall rejoice in thy ſalvation.

6 I will ſing unto the LORD, becauſe, he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSAL. XIV.

1 David deſcribeth the corruption of a natural man: 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conſcience: 7 He glorieth in the ſalvation of God.

¶ To the chief muſician, *A pſalm* of David.

THE fool hath ſaid in his heart, *There is* no God: they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doeth good.

2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to ſee if there were any that did underſtand, *and* ſeek God.

3 They are all gone aſide; they are *all* together become filthy: *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.

5 There were they in great fear, for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 You have ſhamed the counſel of the poor; becauſe the LORD *is* his refuge.

7 O that the ſalvation of Iſrael *were come* out of Zion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob ſhall rejoice, and Iſrael ſhall be glad.

PSAL. XV.

David deſcribeth a citizen of Zion.

¶ A pſalm of David.

LORD, who ſhall abide in thy tabernacle? who ſhall dwell in thy holy hill?

2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteouſneſs, and ſpeaketh the truth in his heart:

3 *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach againſt his neighbour:

4 In whoſe eyes a vile perſon is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: *he that* ſweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not:

5 *He that* putteth not out his money to uſury, nor taketh reward againſt the innocent: he that doeth theſe *things* ſhall never be moved.

PSAL. XVI.

1 David, in diſtruſt of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preſervation: 5 He ſheweth the hope of his calling, of the reſurrection of life everlaſting.

¶ Michtam of David.

PReſerve me, O God: for in thee do I put my truſt.

2 *O my ſoul*, thou haſt ſaid unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: my goodneſs *extendeth* not to thee:

3 *But* to the ſaints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their ſorrows ſhall be multiplied *that* haſten *after* another *god*: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

5 The LORD *is* the portion of mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou maintaineſt my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleaſant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bleſs the LORD, who hath given me counſel: my reins alſo inſtruct me in the night-ſeaſons.

8 I have ſet the LORD always before me: becauſe *he is* at my right hand, I ſhall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my fleſh alſo ſhall reſt in hope.

10 For thou wilt not leave my

ſoul in hell; neither wilt thou ſuffer thine holy One to ſee corruption.

11 Thou wilt ſhew me the path of life: in thy preſence *is* fulneſs of joy, at thy right hand *there are* pleaſures for evermore.

PSAL. XVII.

1 David, in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God againſt his enemies: 10 He ſheweth their pride, craft, and eagerneſs: He prayeth againſt them in confidence of his hope.

¶ A prayer of David.

HEAR the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry; give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth* not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my ſentence come forth from thy preſence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou haſt proved mine heart; thou haſt viſited *me* in the night; thou haſt tried me, *and* ſhalt find nothing: I am purpoſed *that* my mouth ſhall not tranſgreſs.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept *me from* the paths of the deſtroyer.

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footſteps ſlip not.

6 I have called upon thee; for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my ſpeech.

7 Shew thy marvellous loving-kindneſs, O thou that ſaveſt by thy right hand them which put their truſt *in thee*, from thoſe that riſe up *againſt them*.

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye: hide me under the ſhadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked that oppreſs me, *from* my deadly enemies, *who* compaſs me about.

10 They are incloſed in their own fat: with their mouth they ſpeak proudly.

11 They have now compaſſed us in our ſteps: they have ſet their eyes bowing down to the earth:

12 Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion lurking in ſecret places.

13 Ariſe, O LORD, diſappoint him, caſt him down: deliver my ſoul from the wicked, *which is* thy ſword:

14 From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whoſe belly thou filleſt with thy hid *treaſure*: they are full of children, and leave the reſt of their *ſubſtance* to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteouſneſs: I ſhall be ſatisfied, when I awake, with thy likeneſs.

PSAL. XVIII.

David praiſeth God for his manifold and marvellous bleſſings.

¶ To the chief muſician, *A pſalm* of David, the ſervant of the LORD, who ſpake unto the LORD the words of this ſong in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he ſaid,

I Will love thee, O LORD, my ſtrength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortreſs, and my deliverer; my God, my ſtrength, in whom I will truſt; my buckler, and the horn of my ſalvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſaved from mine enemies.

4 The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.

Pſ. xvii. V. 7. Shew thy marvellous] Shew marvellouſly, make marvellous, manifeſt in a marvellous, diſtinguiſhing manner, thy loving kindneſs or mercy—Compare Pſ. xxxi. 22. "Shew thy marvellous" is retained from *Tyndal*.

Pſ. xvii. V. 13. Which is] By thy ſword——

V. 14. Which are] By thy hand, or by thy power——

V. 15. This verſe is ſo full of myſtery, that to underſtand it the reader drawing up the veil muſt look into the holy of holies, and from thence into heaven itſelf.

5 The ſorrows of hell compaſſed me about: the ſnares of death prevented me.

6 In my diſtreſs I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the earth ſhook and trembled; the foundations alſo of the hills moved, and were ſhaken, becauſe he was wroth.

8 There went up a ſmoke out of his noſtrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured; coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens alſo, and came down; and darkneſs *was* under his feet:

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly; yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkneſs his ſecret place; his pavilion round about him, *were* dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the ſkies.

12 At the brightneſs *that was* before him, his thick clouds paſſed, hail-*ſtones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD alſo thundered in the heavens, and the Higheſt gave his voice; hail-*ſtones* and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he ſent out his arrows, and ſcattered them; and he ſhot out lightnings, and diſcomfited them.

15 Then the channels of waters were ſeen, and the foundations of the world were diſcovered; at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blaſt of the breath of thy noſtrils.

16 He ſent from above, he took me, he drew me out of many waters.

17 He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too ſtrong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ſtay.

19 He brought me forth alſo into a large place: he delivered me, becauſe he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs, according to the cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgements *were* before me, and I did not put away his ſtatutes from me.

23 I was alſo upright before him; and I kept myſelf from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſs, according to the cleanneſs of my hands in his eye-ſight.

25 With the merciful thou wilt ſhew thyſelf merciful; with an upright man thou wilt ſhew thyſelf upright;

26 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thyſelf pure; and with the froward thou wilt ſhew thyſelf froward.

27 For thou wilt ſave the afflicted people: but wilt bring down high looks.

28 For thou wilt light my candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkneſs.

29 For by thee I have run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect; the word of the LORD *is* tried: he *is* a buckler to all thoſe that truſt in him.

Pſ. xviii. V. 10. Cherub,] The meaning of this word, and its plural *cherubim*, is not agreed upon. However, without having recourſe to etymology and curious proofs, it may be ſufficient to obſerve, that here *wind* in the latter part of the verſe anſwering to *cherub* in the former, intimates, that by it is meant the energy and velocity of the air. The ſame power in the heathen mythology is repreſented by Jupiter acroſs an eagle. The whole of this pſalm is amazingly poetical; David ſeems to have ranſacked all nature for images to adorn and render it ſublime.

31 For who *is* God ſave the LORD? or who *is* a rock ſave our God?

32 *It is* God that girdeth me with ſtrength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*, and ſetteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to war, ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation; and thy right hand hath holden me up, and thy gentleneſs hath made me great.

36 Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps under me; that my feet did not ſlip.

37 I have purſued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were conſumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to riſe: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou haſt girded me with ſtrength unto battle: thou haſt ſubdued under me thoſe that roſe up againſt me.

40 Thou haſt alſo given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to ſave *them*; *even* unto the LORD, but he anſwered them not.

42 Then did I beat them ſmall as the duſt before the wind: I did caſt them out as the dirt in the ſtreets.

43 Thou haſt delivered me from the ſtrivings of the people; *and* thou haſt made me the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have not known ſhall ſerve me.

44 As ſoon as they hear of me, they ſhall obey me; the ſtrangers ſhall ſubmit themſelves unto me:

45 The ſtrangers ſhall fade away, and be afraid out of their cloſe places.

46 The LORD liveth, and bleſſed *be* my rock: and let the God of my ſalvation be exalted.

47 It *is* God that avengeth me, and ſubdueth the people under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies; yea, thou lifteſt me up above thoſe that riſe up againſt me: thou haſt delivered me from the violent man.

49 Therefore will I give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen; and ſing praiſes unto thy name.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and ſheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his ſeed for evermore.

PSAL. XIX.

1 *The creatures ſhew God's glory;* 7 *The word, his grace.* 12 *David prayeth for grace.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

THE heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament ſheweth his handy-work.

2 Day unto day uttereth ſpeech, and night unto night ſheweth knowledge.

3 *There* is no ſpeech nor language *where* their voice is not heard.

4 Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: in them hath he ſet a tabernacle for the ſun,

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoiceth as a ſtrong man to run a race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 The law of the LORD *is* per-

Pſ. xix. V. 4. Their line] Their rule or direction—The 70 ſay, "their ſound," interpreting קוֹלָם as קַוָּם

V. 7. The law of the LORD is perfect, that is, in its literal, moral, political and ſpiritual ſenſe is a complete rule of life; its influence, like that of the ſun, is univerſally enlightening, cheering, and vivifying. Nothing but experience itſelf can give us a higher idea of the *law*, the five books of Moſes, than this pſalm.

fect, converting the ſoul: the teſtimony of the LORD *is* ſure, making wiſe the ſimple.

8 The ſtatutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightening the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgements of the LORD *are* true *and* righteous altogether.

10 More to be deſired *are they* than gold, yea, than much fine gold: ſweeter alſo than honey, and the honey-comb.

11 Moreover, by them is thy ſervant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 Who can underſtand *his* errors? cleanſe thou me from ſecret *faults*.

13 Keep back thy ſervant alſo from preſumptuous *ſins*, let them not have dominion over me: then ſhall I be upright, and I ſhall be innocent from the great tranſgreſſion.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy ſight, O LORD, my ſtrength, and my redeemer.

PSAL. XX.

1 *The church bleſſeth the king in his exploits:*
7 *Her confidence in God's ſuccour.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble, the name of the God of Jacob defend thee.

2 Send thee help from the ſanctuary: and ſtrenghthen thee out of Zion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and accept thy burnt-ſacrifice. Selah.

4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counſel.

5 We will rejoice in thy ſalvation, and in the name of our God we will ſet up our banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I, that the LORD ſaveth his anointed: he will hear him from his holy heaven, with the ſaving ſtrength of his right hand.

7 Some *truſt* in chariots, and ſome in horſes: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are riſen, and ſtand upright.

9 Save, LORD, let the king hear us when we call.

PSAL. XXI.

1 *A thankſgiving for victory.* 7 *Confidence of further ſucceſs.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

THE king ſhall joy in thy ſtrength, O LORD, and in thy ſalvation how greatly ſhall he rejoice!

2 Thou haſt given him his heart's deſire, and haſt not with-holden the requeſt of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventeſt him with the bleſſings of goodneſs: thou ſetteſt a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He aſked life of thee, *and* thou gaveſt *it* him, *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy ſalvation, honour and majeſty haſt thou laid upon him.

6 For thou haſt made him moſt bleſſed for ever: thou haſt made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king truſteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the moſt High he ſhall not be moved.

8 Thine hand ſhall find out all thine enemies, thy right hand ſhall find out thoſe that hate thee.

9 Thou ſhalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD ſhall ſwallow them up in his wrath, and the fire ſhall devour them.

Pſ. xx. V. 7. Some truſt] Some make mention of, or boaſt in chariots, ſome in horſes, but we in the name of the LORD our God.

10 Their fruit ſhalt thou deſtroy from the earth, and their ſeed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil againſt thee: they imagined a miſchievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform*.

12 Therefore ſhalt thou make them turn their back, *when* thou ſhalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy ſtrings, againſt the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own ſtrength: *ſo* will we ſing and praiſe thy power.

PSAL. XXII.

1 *David complaineth in great diſcouragement:* 9 *He prayeth in great diſtreſs:* 23 *He praiſeth God.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Aijeleth Shahar, A pſalm of David.

MY God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me? *why art thou ſo* far from helping me, *and from* the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou heareſt not; and in the night-ſeaſon, and am not ſilent:

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabiteſt the praiſes of Iſrael.

4 Our fathers truſted in thee: they truſted, and thou didſt deliver them;

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered; they truſted in thee, and were not confounded:

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and deſpiſed of the people.

7 All they that ſee me, laugh me to ſcorn: they ſhoot out the lip, they ſhake the head, *ſaying*,

8 He truſted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him, ſeeing he delighted in him.

9 But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb; thou didſt make me hope, *when I was* upon my mother's breaſts.

10 I was caſt upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mother's belly.

11 Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near; for *there is* none to help.

12 Many bulls have compaſſed me: ſtrong *bulls* of Baſhan have beſet me round.

13 They gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midſt of my bowels.

15 My ſtrength is dried up like a potſherd: and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou haſt brought me into the duſt of death.

16 For dogs have compaſſed me, the aſſembly of the wicked have incloſed me; they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look *and* ſtare upon me.

18 They part my garments among them, and caſt lots upon my veſture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD; O my ſtrength, haſte thee to help me.

20 Deliver my ſoul from the ſword: my darling from the power of the dog.

21 Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou haſt heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midſt of the congregation will I praiſe thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praiſe him; all ye the ſeed of Jacob, glo-

Pſ. xxii. V. 12. Bulls] It is no unuſual thing in other writings as well as the ſacred to put creatures of ferocity, cruelty and cunning for men, who are poſſeſſed of the ſame noxious qualities; as here *bulls*, in verſe 13 *lion*, in verſe 16 *dogs* are put for men among the gentile nations, who were uncivilized, fierce and cruel in their nature and manners.

Pſ. xxii. V. 16. They pierced] The piercers of, or piercing—כארי may here be conſidered as in conſtruct, like many other participial nouns: ſee Pſ. xcix. 6, lxxviii. 6. Gen. xxiii. 10.

rify him; and fear him, all ye the ſeed of Iſrael.

24 For he hath not deſpiſed, nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him, but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My praiſe *ſhall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek ſhall eat and be ſatisfied: they ſhall praiſe the LORD that ſeek him; your heart ſhall live for ever.

27 All the ends of the world ſhall remember and turn unto the LORD; and all the kindreds of the nations ſhall worſhip before thee.

28 For the kingdom *is* the LORD's: and he *is* the governor among the nations.

29 All *they that be* fat upon earth, ſhall eat and worſhip: all they that go down to the duſt ſhall bow before him, and none can keep alive his own ſoul.

30 A ſeed ſhall ſerve him, it ſhall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

32 They ſhall come, and ſhall declare his righteouſneſs unto a people that ſhall be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSAL. XXIII.

David's confidence in God's grace.

¶ A pſalm of David.

THE LORD *is* my ſhepherd, I ſhall not want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in green paſtures: he leadeth me beſide the ſtill waters.

3 He reſtoreth my ſoul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteouſneſs for his name's ſake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the ſhadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me, thy rod and thy ſtaff, they comfort me.

5 Thou prepareſt a table before me in the preſence of mine enemies: thou anointeſt my head with oil, my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodneſs and mercy ſhall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the houſe of the LORD, for ever.

PSAL. XXIV.

1 God's lordſhip in the world. 3 The citizens of his ſpiritual kingdom. 7 An exhortation to receive him.

¶ A pſalm of David.

THE earth *is* the LORD's, and the fulneſs thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 For he hath founded it upon the ſeas, and eſtabliſhed it upon the floods.

3 Who ſhall aſcend into the hill of the LORD? and who ſhall ſtand in his holy place?

4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart: who hath not lift up his ſoul unto vanity, nor ſworn deceitfully.

5 He ſhall receive the bleſſing from the LORD, and righteouſneſs from the God of his ſalvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that ſeek him, that ſeek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlaſting doors, and the King of glory ſhall come in.

8 Who *is* this King of glory? the LORD ſtrong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift *them* up, ye everlaſting doors, and the King of glory ſhall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? the LORD of hoſts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

1 David's confidence in prayer: 7 He prayeth for remiſſion of ſins, 16 and for help in affliction.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

UNTO thee, O LORD, do I lift up my ſoul.

2 O my God, I truſt in thee, let me not be aſhamed: let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be aſhamed; let them be aſhamed which tranſgreſs without cauſe.

4 Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my ſalvation, on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, thy tender mercies, and thy loving-kindneſſes: for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not the ſins of my youth, nor my tranſgreſſions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodneſs' ſake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach ſinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgement: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth, unto ſuch as keep his covenant, and his teſtimonies.

11 For thy name's ſake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity: for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him ſhall he teach in the way that he ſhall chooſe.

13 His ſoul ſhall dwell at eaſe: and his ſeed ſhall inherit the earth.

14 The ſecret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him: and he will ſhew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD: for he ſhall pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I *am* deſolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my diſtreſſes.

18 Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my ſins.

19 Conſider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with cruel hatred.

20 O keep my ſoul, and deliver me: let me not be aſhamed, for I put my truſt in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightneſs preſerve me: for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Iſrael, O God, out of all his troubles.

Pſ. xxv. V. 6. Ever of old.] From everlaſting. *Ever of old*, in *Tyndal* and here is a kind of tautology; one of theſe adverbs would be ſufficient: if both are retained for the ſake of amplification, there ought to be a comma between them; *ever, of old*. Nothing can be more ſpiritual, more evangelical than this pſalm, and the 25

PSAL. XXVI.

David reſorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

JUDGE me, O LORD; for I have walked in mine integrity: I have truſted alſo in the LORD; *therefore* I ſhall not ſlide.

2 Examine me, O LORD, and prove me: try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving kindneſs *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 I have not ſat with vain perſons, neither will I go in with diſſemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: and will not ſit with the wicked.

6 I will waſh mine hands in innocency: ſo will I compaſs thine altar, O LORD;

7 That I may publiſh with the voice of thankſgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy houſe, and the place where thine honour dwelleth.

9 Gather not my ſoul with ſinners, nor my life with bloody men:

10 In whoſe hands *is* miſchief: and their right hand is full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 My foot ſtandeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bleſs the LORD.

PSAL. XXVII.

1 David ſuſtaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the ſervice of God, 9 by prayer.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

THE LORD *is* my light, and my ſalvation, whom ſhall I fear? the LORD *is* the ſtrength of my life, of whom ſhall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes came upon me to eat up my fleſh, they ſtumbled and fell.

3 Though an hoſt ſhould encamp againſt me, my heart ſhall not fear: though war ſhould riſe againſt me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

4 One *thing* have I deſired of the LORD, that will I ſeek after, that I may dwell in the houſe of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For in the time of trouble he ſhall hide me in his pavillion: in the ſecret of his tabernacle ſhall he hide me, he ſhall ſet me upon a rock.

6 And now ſhall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle ſacrifices of joy, I will ſing, yea, I will ſing praiſes unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy alſo upon me, and anſwer me.

8 *When thou ſaidſt*, Seek ye my face, my heart ſaid unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I ſeek.

9 Hide not thy face *far* from me; put not thy ſervant away in anger: thou haſt been my help; leave me not, neither forſake me, O God of my ſalvation.

10 When my father and my mother forſake me, then the LORD will take me up.

11 Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in a plain path, becauſe of mine enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for falſe witneſſes are riſen up againſt me, and ſuch as breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted*, unleſs I had believed to ſee the goodneſs of the LORD, in the land of the living.

14 Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he ſhall ſtrengthen thine heart: wait, I ſay, on the LORD.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 David prayeth earneſtly againſt his enemies: 6 He bleſſeth God: 9 He prayeth for the people.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

UNTO thee will I cry, O LORD, my rock, be not ſilent to me: leſt *if* thou be ſilent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my ſupplications, when I cry unto thee; when I lift up my hands toward thy holy oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity; which ſpeak peace to their neighbours, but miſchief *is* in their hearts.

4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedneſs of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their deſert.

5 Becauſe they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the opera-

Pſ. xxvii. V. 8. Seek ye my face] My heart ſpeaketh to thee; (hath talked with thee, *old ver.*) my face ſeeketh thee; yea, LORD, thy face will I ſeek. *Tyndal.*

tion of his hands, he ſhall deſtroy them, and not build them up.

6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, becauſe he hath heard the voice of my ſupplications.

7 The LORD *is* my ſtrength, and my ſhield: my heart truſted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth, and with my ſong will I praiſe him.

8 The LORD *is* their ſtrength, and he *is* the ſaving ſtrength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bleſs thine inheritance: feed them alſo, and lift them up for ever.

PSALM. XXIX.

1 *David exhorteth princes to give glory to God,* 3 *by reaſon of his power,* 11 *and protection of his people.*

¶ A pſalm of David.

GIVE unto the LORD, O ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

2 Give unto the LORD, the glory due unto his name; worſhip the LORD in the beauty of holineſs.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth; the LORD *is* upon many waters:

4 The voice of the LORD *is* powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* full of majeſty:

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them alſo to ſkip like a calf: Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD divideth the flames of fire:

8 The voice of the LORD ſhaketh the wilderneſs; the LORD ſhaketh the wilderneſs of Kadeſh:

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to calve, and diſcovereth the foreſts: and in his temple doth every one ſpeak of *his* glory.

10 The LORD ſitteth upon the flood; yea, the LORD ſitteth King for ever.

11 The LORD will give ſtrength unto his people; the LORD will bleſs his people with peace.

PSALM. XXX.

1 *David praiſeth God for his deliverance:* 4 *He exhorteth others to praiſe him by example of God's dealing with him.*

¶ A pſalm *and* ſong *at* the dedication of the houſe of David.

I Will extol thee, O LORD; for thou haſt lifted me up, and haſt not made my foes to rejoice over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou haſt healed me.

3 O LORD, thou haſt brought up my ſoul from the grave; thou haſt kept me alive, that I ſhould not go down to the pit.

4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye ſaints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance of his holineſs.

5 For his anger *endureth but* a moment; in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure for a night, but joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And in my proſperity I ſaid, I ſhall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou haſt made my mountain to ſtand ſtrong: thou didſt hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made ſupplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? ſhall the duſt praiſe thee? ſhall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 Thou haſt turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou haſt put off my ſackcloth, and girded me with gladneſs:

12 To the end that *my* glory may ſing praiſe to thee, and not be

ſilent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

PSAL. XXXI.

1 David ſhewing his confidence in God, craveth his help: 7 He rejoiceth in his mercy: 9 He prayeth in his calamity: 19 He praiſeth God for his goodneſs.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

IN thee, O LORD, do I put my truſt, let me never be aſhamed, deliver me in thy righteouſneſs.

2 Bow down thine ear to me, deliver me ſpeedily: be thou my ſtrong rock, for an houſe of defence to ſave me.

3 For thou *art* my rock, and my fortreſs: therefore, for thy name's ſake, lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they have laid privily for me: for thou art my ſtrength.

5 Into thine hand I commit my ſpirit: thou haſt redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I truſt in the LORD.

7 I will be glad, and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou haſt conſidered my trouble; thou haſt known my ſoul in adverſities;

8 And haſt not ſhut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou haſt ſet my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I am in trouble: mine eye is conſumed with grief, *yea*, my ſoul and my belly.

10 For my life is ſpent with grief, and my years with ſighing: my ſtrength faileth becauſe of mine iniquity, and my bones are conſumed.

11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but eſpecially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did ſee me without, fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like a broken veſſel.

13 For I have heard the ſlander of many; fear *was* on every ſide; while they took counſel together againſt me, they deviſed to take away my life;

14 But I truſted in thee, O LORD; I ſaid, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that perſecute me.

16 Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: ſave me for thy mercy's ſake.

17 Let me not be aſhamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be aſhamed, *and* let them be ſilent to the grave.

18 Let the lying lips be put to ſilence; which ſpeak grievous things proudly and contemptuouſly againſt the righteous.

19 O how great *is* thy goodneſs, which thou haſt laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou haſt wrought for them that truſt in thee, before the ſons of men!

20 Thou ſhalt hide them in the ſecret of thy preſence from the pride of man: thou ſhalt keep them ſecretly in a pavilion from the ſtrife of tongues.

21 Bleſſed *be* the LORD; for he hath ſhewed me his marvellous kindneſs, in a ſtrong city.

22 For I ſaid in my haſte, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheleſs thou heardeſt the voice of my ſupplications, when I cried unto thee.

23 O love the LORD, all ye his ſaints: *for* the LORD preſerveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 Be of good courage, and he ſhall ſtrengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

Pſ. xxxi. V. 11. I was] I am——

PSAL. XXXII.

1 Bleſſedneſs conſiſteth in remiſſion of ſins. 3 Confeſſion of ſins giveth eaſe to the conſcience. 8 God's promiſes bring joy.

¶ *A pſalm* of David, Maſchil.

BLeſſed *is he whoſe* tranſgreſſion *is* forgiven, *whoſe* ſin *is* covered.

2 Bleſſed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whoſe ſpirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I kept ſilence, my bones waxed old; through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moiſture is turned into the drought of ſummer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my ſin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: I ſaid I will confeſs my tranſgreſſions unto the LORD; and thou forgaveſt the iniquity of my ſin. Selah.

6 For this ſhall every one that is godly pray unto thee, in a time when thou mayeſt be found: ſurely in the floods of great waters they ſhall not come nigh unto him.

7 Thou *art* my hiding place, thou ſhalt preſerve me from trouble: thou ſhalt compaſs me about with ſongs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will inſtruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou ſhalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 Be ye not as the horſe, *or* as the mule, *which* have no underſtanding; whoſe mouth muſt be held in with bit and bridle, leſt they come near unto thee.

10 Many ſorrows *ſhall be* to the wicked: but he that truſteth in the LORD, mercy ſhall compaſs him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and ſhout for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.

Pſ. xxxii. V. 6.] This verſe ſeems to carry no ſenſe, or however no uſeful ſenſe in any tranſlation, and the original is very obſcure.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 God is to be praiſed for his goodneſs, 6 for his power, 12 and for his providence. 20 Confidence is to be placed in God.

REjoice in the LORD, O ye righteous, *for* praiſe is comely for the upright.

2 Praiſe the LORD with harp: ſing unto him with the pſaltery, *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings.

3 Sing unto him a new ſong, play ſkilfully with a loud noiſe.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right: and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 He loveth righteouſneſs and judgement: the earth is full of the goodneſs of the LORD.

6 By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the hoſt of them by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth the waters of the ſea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in ſtore-houſes.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world ſtand in awe of him.

9 For he ſpake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it ſtood faſt.

10 The LORD bringeth the counſel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 The counſel of the LORD ſtandeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

12 Bleſſed *is* the nation whoſe God *is* the LORD: *and* the people *whom* he hath choſen for his own inheritance.

13 The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the ſons of men:

14 From the place of his habitation he looked upon all the inhabitants of the earth:

15 He faſhioneth their hearts alike; he conſidereth all their works.

16 There is no king ſaved by the multitude of an hoſt: a mighty man is not delivered by much ſtrength.

17 An horſe *is* a vain thing for ſafety: neither ſhall he deliver *any* by his great ſtrength.

18 Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* upon them that fear him; upon them that hope in his mercy,

19 To deliver their ſoul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our ſoul waiteth for the LORD: he *is* our help and our ſhield.

21 For our heart ſhall rejoice in him: becauſe we have truſted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIV.

1 David praiſeth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience. 8 They are bleſſed that truſt in God: 11 He exhorteth to the fear of God.

¶ A Pſalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

I Will bleſs the LORD at all times: his praiſe *ſhall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My ſoul ſhall make her boaſt in the LORD: the humble ſhall hear *thereof*, and be glad.

3 O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I ſought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 They looked unto him, and were lightened; and their faces were not aſhamed.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heared *him*, and ſaved him out of all his troubles.

7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O taſte, and ſee that the LORD *is* good: bleſſed *is* the man *that* truſteth in him.

9 O fear the LORD, ye his ſaints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

10 The young lions do lack, and ſuffer hunger: but they that ſeek the LORD ſhall not want any good *thing*.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

12 What man *is he that* deſireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may ſee good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from ſpeaking guile.

14 Depart from evil, and do good; ſeek peace, and purſue it.

15 The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry.

16 The face of the LORD *is* againſt them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 The LORD *is* nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and ſaveth ſuch as be of a contrite ſpirit.

19 Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 Evil ſhall ſlay the wicked; and they that hate the righteous ſhall be deſolate.

22 The LORD redeemeth the ſoul of his ſervants: and none of them that truſt in him ſhall be deſolate.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 David prayeth for his own ſafety, and his enemies' confuſion: 11 He complaineth of their wrongful dealings: 22 Thereby he incited God againſt them.

¶ A pſalm of David.

PLead *my cauſe*, O LORD, with them that ſtrive with me: fight againſt them that fight againſt me.

2 Take hold of ſhield and buckler, and ſtand up for mine help.

3 Draw out alſo the ſpear, and ſtop *the way* againſt them that perſecute me: ſay unto my ſoul, I *am* thy ſalvation.

4 Let them be confounded and put to ſhame that ſeek after my ſoul: let them be turned back and brought to confuſion that deviſe my hurt.

5 Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chaſe *them*.

6 Let their way be dark and ſlippery: and let the angel of the LORD perſecute them.

7 For without cauſe have they hid for me their net *in* a pit, *which* without cauſe they have digged for my ſoul.

8 Let deſtruction come upon him at unawares; and let his net that he hath hid, catch himſelf: into that very deſtruction let him fall.

9 And my ſoul ſhall be joyful in the LORD: it ſhall rejoice in his ſalvation.

10 All my bones ſhall ſay, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which delivereth the poor from him that is too ſtrong for him, yea, the poor, and the needy from him that ſpoileth him?

11 Falſe witneſſes did riſe up: they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

12 They rewarded me evil for good, *to* the ſpoiling of my ſoul.

13 But as for me, when they were ſick, my clothing *was* ſackcloth: I humbled my ſoul with faſting; and my prayer returned into mine own boſom.

14 I behaved myſelf as though *he had* been my friend, or brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

15 But in mine adverſity they rejoiced, and gathered themſelves together: *yea*, the abjects gathered themſelves together againſt me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and ceaſed not,

16 With hypocritical mockers in feaſts: they gnaſhed upon me with their teeth.

17 LORD, how long wilt thou look on? reſcue my ſoul from their deſtructions, my darling from the lions.

18 I will give thanks in the great congregation: I will praiſe thee among much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me: *neither* let them wink the eye, that hate me without a cauſe.

20 For they ſpeak not peace, but they deviſe deceitful matters againſt *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide againſt me, *and* ſaid, Aha, aha, our eye hath ſeen *it*.

22 *This* thou haſt ſeen, O LORD: keep not ſilence: O LORD, be not far from me.

23 Stir up thy ſelf, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my cauſe, my God and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, accordiug to thy righteouſneſs, and let them not rejoice over me.

25 Let them not ſay in their hearts, Ah, ſo would we have it: let them not ſay, We have ſwallowed him up.

26 Let them be aſhamed and brought to confuſion together, that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be clothed with ſhame and diſhonour, that magnify *themſelves* againſt me.

27 Let them ſhout for joy, and be glad, that favour my righteous cauſe: yea, let them ſay continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which

hath pleaſure in the proſperity of his ſervant.

28 And my tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy righteouſneſs, *and* of thy praiſe all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 The grievous eſtate of the wicked. 5 The excellency of God's mercy. 10 David prayeth for favour to God's children.

¶ To the chief muſician, A paſm of David, the ſervant of the LORD.

THE tranſgreſſion of the wicked ſaith within my heart, *that there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For he flattereth himſelf in his own eyes, until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wiſe, *and* to do good.

4 He deviſeth miſchief upon his bed, he ſetteth himſelf in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

5 Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulneſs *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteouſneſs *is* like the great mountains; thy judgements *are* a great deep: O LORD, thou preſerveſt men and beaſt.

7 How excellent *is* thy loving-kindneſs, O God! therefore the children of men put their truſt under the ſhadow of thy wings.

8 They ſhall be abundantly ſatisfied with the fatneſs of thy houſe: and thou ſhalt make them drink of the river of thy pleaſures.

9 For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light ſhall we ſee light.

10 O continue thy loving-kindneſs unto them that know thee; and thy righteouſneſs to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come againſt me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are caſt down, and ſhall not be able to riſe.

Pſ. xxxvi. V. 1. Saith within my heart.] Speaketh plainly, evinces, in my judgement that ....

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perſuadeth to patience, and confidence in God, by the different eſtate of the Godly and the wicked.

FRET not thyſelf becauſe of evil doers, neither be thou envious againſt the workers of iniquity.

2 For they ſhall ſoon be cut down like the graſs, and wither as the green herb.

3 Truſt in the LORD, and do good; *ſo* ſhalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou ſhalt be fed.

4 Delight thyſelf alſo in the LORD; and he ſhall give thee the deſires of thine heart.

5 Commit thy way unto the LORD: truſt alſo in him, and he ſhall bring *it* to paſs.

6 And he ſhall bring forth thy righteouſneſs as the light, and thy judgement as the noon-day.

7 Reſt in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyſelf becauſe of him who proſpereth in his way, becauſe of the man who bringeth wicked devices to paſs.

8 Ceaſe from anger, and forſake wrath; fret not thyſelf in any wiſe to do evil.

9 For evil doers ſhall be cut off: but thoſe that wait upon the LORD, they ſhall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while, and the wicked *ſhall* not *be*: yea, thou ſhalt diligently conſider his place, and it *ſhall* not *be*:

11 But the meek ſhall inherit the earth; and ſhall delight themſelves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked plotteth againſt the juſt, and gnaſheth upon him with his teeth.

13 The LORD ſhall laugh at him, for he ſeeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the ſword, and have bent their bow to caſt down the poor and needy, *and* to ſlay ſuch as be of upright converſation.

15 Their ſword ſhall enter into their own heart, and their bows ſhall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man hath, *is* better than the riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked ſhall be broken; but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright; and their inheritance ſhall be for ever:

19 They ſhall not be aſhamed in the evil time; and in the days of famine they ſhall be ſatisfied.

20 But the wicked ſhall periſh, and the enemies of the LORD *ſhall be* as the fat of lambs, they ſhall conſume; into ſmoke ſhall they conſume away.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again; but the righteous ſheweth mercy, and giveth.

22 For *ſuch as be* bleſſed of him, ſhall inherit the earth; and *they that be* curſed of him, ſhall be cut off.

23 The ſteps of a *good* man are ordered by the LORD: and he delighted in his way.

24 Though he fall, he ſhall not be utterly caſt down: for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old: yet have I not ſeen the righteous forſaken, nor his ſeed begging bread.

26 *He is* ever merciful, and lendeth; and his ſeed *is* bleſſed.

Pſ. xxxvii. V. 16. Many] The powerful---or the wicked that are in power and of ſuperior ſtation.
V. 24. With his hand.] By his power.

27 Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgement, and forſaketh not his ſaints; they are preſerved for ever: but the ſeed of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

29 The righteous ſhall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous ſpeaketh wiſdom; and his tongue talketh of judgement.

31 The law of his God *is* in his heart, none of his ſteps ſhall ſlide.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and ſeeketh to ſlay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he ſhall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou ſhalt ſee *it*.

35 I have ſeen the wicked in great power: and ſpreading himſelf like a green bay-tree.

36 Yet he paſſed away, and lo, he *was* not: yea, I ſought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright; for the end of *that* man *is* peace:

38 But the tranſgreſſors ſhall be deſtroyed together, the end of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

39 But the ſalvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD, *he is* their ſtrength in the time of trouble;

40 And the LORD ſhall help them, and deliver them: he ſhall deliver them from the wicked, and ſave them, becauſe they truſt in him.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compaſſion of his pitiful caſe.

¶ A pſalm of David to bring to remembrance.

O Lord, rebuke me not in thy wrath; neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

2 For thine arrows ſtick faſt in me, and thy hand preſſeth me ſore.

3 *There is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh, becauſe of thine anger; neither *is there any* reſt in my bones, becauſe of my ſin.

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds ſtink, *and* are corrupt, becauſe of my fooliſhneſs:

6 I am troubled, I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with a loathſome *diſeaſe:* and *there is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh.

8 I am feeble and ſore broken, I have roared by reaſon of the diſquietneſs of my heart.

9 LORD, all my deſire *is* before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee

10 My heart panteth, my ſtrength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it alſo is gone from me.

11 My lovers and my friends ſtand aloof from my ſore; and my kinſmen ſtand afar off.

12 They alſo that ſeek after my life, lay ſnares *for me*; and they that ſeek my hurt, ſpeak miſchievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf *man*, heard not; and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was a man that heareth not, and in whoſe mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt hear, O LORD; my God.

16 For I ſaid, *Hear me*, leſt *otherwiſe* they ſhould rejoice over me: when my foot ſlippeth, they magnify *themſelves* againſt me

17 For I *am* ready to halt, and my ſorrow, *is* continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be ſorry for my ſin:

19 But mine enemies *are* lively, and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They alſo that render evil for good, are mine adverſaries: becauſe I follow *the thing that* good *is*.

21 Forſake me not, O LORD; O my God, be not far from me:

22 Make haſte to help me, O Lord my ſalvation.

Pſ. xxxviii. V. 4. An heavy] A weighty burden. V. 11. My ſore] My affliction, my trouble---*Tyndal.*

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 *David's care of his thoughts.* 4 *The conſideration of the brevity and vanity of life.* 7 *The reverence of God's judgements,* 10 *and prayer, are his bridles of impatience.*

¶ To the chief muſician, *even* to Jedethun, A pſalm of David.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways, that I ſin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

2 I was dumb with ſilence, I held my peace, *even* from good, and my ſorry was ſtirred.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was muſing the fire burned: *then* ſpake I with my tongue,

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the meaſure of my days, what it *is: that* I may know how frail I *am*.

5 Behold, thou haſt made my days *as* an hand-breadth, and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: verily every man at his beſt ſtate *is* altogether vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in a vain ſhew: ſurely they are diſquiet-

Pſ. xxxix. V. 5. At his beſt ſtate is altogether vanity.] Set up as a pillar, in the moſt ſettled ſtate, is liable to continual change or viciſſitude: *vanity* means, that which is apt to vaniſh. Thus Eccleſiaſtes ſaith, Vanity of vanities, all is vanity, that is, every created thing is in a flux ſtate.

ed in vain: he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who ſhall gather them.

7 And now, LORD, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my tranſgreſſions, make me not the reproach of the fooliſh.

9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; becauſe thou didſt *it*.

10 Remove thy ſtroke away from me: I am conſumed by the blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes doſt correct man for iniquity, thou makeſt his beauty to conſume away like a moth: ſurely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: for I *am* a ſtranger with thee, *and* a ſojourner, as all my fathers *were*.

13 O ſpare me, that I may recover ſtrength, before I go hence, and be no more.

PSAL. XL.

1 The benefit of confidence in God. 6 Obedience is the beſt ſacrifice. 11 The ſenſe of David's evils inflameth his prayer.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

I Waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry:

2 He brought me up alſo out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and ſet my feet upon a rock, *and* eſtabliſhed my goings.

3 And he hath put a new ſong in my mouth, *even* praiſe unto our God: many ſhall ſee *it*, and fear, and ſhall truſt in the LORD.

4 Bleſſed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his truſt: and reſpecteth not the proud, nor ſuch as turn aſide to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou haſt done, and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and ſpeak *of them*, they are more than can be numbered.

6 Sacrifice and offering thou didſt not deſire, mine ears haſt thou opened; burnt-offering and ſin-offering haſt thou not required:

7 Then ſaid I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me:

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God; yea, thy law *is* within my heart.

9 I have preached righteouſneſs in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knoweſt.

10 I have not hid thy righteouſneſs within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulneſs and thy ſalvation: I have not concealed thy loving-kindneſs, and thy truth, from the great congregation.

11 With-hold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD; let thy loving-kindneſs, and thy truth continually preſerve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compaſſed me about, mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, ſo that I am not able to look up: they are more than the hairs of mine head, therefore my heart faileth me.

13 Be pleaſed, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haſte to help me.

14 Let them be aſhamed and confounded together, that ſeek after my ſoul to deſtroy it; let them be driven backward, and put to ſhame that wiſh me evil:

15 Let them be deſolate for a reward of their ſhame, that ſay unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all thoſe that ſeek thee, rejoice and be glad in thee: let ſuch

as love thy ſalvation, ſay continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I *am* poor and needy, *yet* the LORD thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, make no tarrying, O my God.

PSAL. XLI.

1 God's care of the poor. 4 David complaineth of his enemies' treachery.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

BLeſſed *is* he that conſidereth the poor: the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preſerve him, and keep him alive, *and* he ſhall be bleſſed upon the earth; and thou wilt not deliver him into the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will ſtrengthen him upon the bed of languiſhing: thou wilt make all his bed in his ſickneſs.

4 I ſaid, LORD, be merciful unto me; heal my ſoul, for I have ſinned againſt thee.

5 Mine enemies ſpeak evil of me: When ſhall he die, and his name periſh?

6 And if he come to ſee *me*, he ſpeaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itſelf; *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whiſper together againſt me: againſt me do they deviſe my hurt.

8 An evil diſeaſe, *ſay they*, cleaveth faſt unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he ſhall riſe up no more.

9 Yea, mine own familiar friend in whom I truſted, which did eat of my bread, hath lift up *his* heel againſt me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raiſe me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favoureſt me, becauſe mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdeſt me in mine integrity, and ſetteſt me before thy face for ever.

13 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, from everlaſting, and to everlaſting. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XLII.

1 David's zeal to ſerve God in the temple: 5 He encourageth his ſoul to truſt in God.

¶ To the chief muſician, Maſchil, for the ſons of Korah.

AS the hart panteth after the water-brooks, ſo panteth my ſoul after thee, O God.

2 My ſoul thirſteth for God, for the living God: when ſhall I come and appear before God?

3 My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually ſay unto me, Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember theſe *things*, I pour out my ſoul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the houſe of God, with the voice of joy and praiſe, with a multitude that kept holy-day.

5 Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and *why* art thou diſquieted in me? hope thou in God; for I ſhall yet praiſe him *for* the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my ſoul is caſt down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites from the hill Mizar.

7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noiſe of thy water-ſpouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 *Yet* the LORD will command his

Pſ. xlii. V. 7. Deep calleth unto deep] Deep or whirlpool keeps on calling unto deep, or one agitation of water to another, that is, one affliction ſucceeds another as wave follows wave. In the highly figurative language of ſcripture great troubles are deſcribed by the tumultuouſneſs of the ſea, waters, waves, ſtorm, tempeſt—תהום the deep, מים water, ים the ſea are derived, the firſt a noun in *Hebr.* the others in *Hiph.* from המה to be tumultuous or in agitation, as *afflictio* in Latin from *affligo* to daſh againſt; *affligere navem* is a claſſick expreſſion.

loving-kindneſs in the day-time, and in the night his ſong *ſhall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will ſay unto God my rock, Why haſt thou forgotten me? why go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?

10 *As* with a ſword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: while they ſay daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

11 Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 *David praying to be reſtored to the temple, promiſeth to ſerve God joyfully:* 5 *He encourageth his ſoul to truſt in God.*

JUDGE me, O God, and plead my cauſe againſt an ungodly nation; O deliver me from the deceitful and unjuſt man.

2 For thou *art* the God of my ſtrength, why doſt thou caſt me off? why go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?

3 O ſend out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praiſe thee, O God, my God.

5 Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope in God, for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIV.

1 *The church in memory of former favours,* 7 *complaineth of her preſent evils:* 17 *Profeſſing her integrity,* 23 *ſhe fervently prayeth for ſuccour.*

¶ To the chief muſician for the ſons of Korah, Maſchil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didſt in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* thou didſt drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedſt them; *how* thou didſt afflict the people, and caſt them out.

3 For they got not the land in poſſeſſion by their own ſword, neither did their own arm ſave them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance; becauſe thou hadſt a favour unto them.

4 Thou art my King, O God, command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we puſh down our enemies; through thy name will we tread them under that riſe up againſt us.

6 For I will not truſt in my bow, neither ſhall my ſword ſave me.

7 But thou haſt ſaved us from our enemies, and haſt put them to ſhame that hated us.

8 In God we boaſt all the day long: and praiſe thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou haſt caſt off, and put us to ſhame; and goeſt not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makeſt us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us ſpoil for themſelves.

11 Thou haſt given us like ſheep *appointed* for meat: and haſt ſcattered us among the heathen.

12 Thou ſelleſt thy people for nought, and doſt not increaſe *thy wealth* by their price.

13 Thou makeſt us a reproach to our neighbours, a ſcorn and a deriſion to them that are round about us.

14 Thou makeſt us a by-word

among the heathen; a ſhaking of the head among the people.

15 My confuſion *is* continually before me, and the ſhame of my face hath covered me,

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blaſphemeth; by reaſon of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falſely in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our ſteps declined from thy way;

19 Though thou haſt ſore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the ſhadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or ſtretched out our hands to a ſtrange god,

21 Shall not God ſearch this out? for he knoweth the ſecrets of the heart.

22 Yea, for thy ſake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as ſheep for the ſlaughter.

23 Awake, why ſleepeſt thou, O LORD? ariſe, caſt us not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hideſt thou thy face? *and* forgetteſt our affliction, and our oppreſſion?

25 For our ſoul is bowed down to the duſt; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Ariſe for our help, and redeem us for thy mercy's ſake.

PSALM XLV.

1 *The majeſty and grace of Chriſt's kingdom.* 10 *The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Shoſhannim, for the ſons of Korah, Maſchil, a ſong of loves.

MY heart is inditing a good matter: I ſpeak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men; grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath bleſſed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy ſword upon *thy* thigh, O *moſt* mighty, with thy glory and thy majeſty;

4 And in thy majeſty ride proſperouſly, becauſe of truth, and meekneſs, *and* righteouſneſs: and thy right hand ſhall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* ſharp in the heart of the king's enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

6 Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever; the ſceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right ſceptre.

7 Thou loveſt righteouſneſs, and hateſt wickedneſs: therefore God, thy God hath anointed thee with the oil of gladneſs above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *ſmell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* caſſia; out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings' daughters *were* among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did ſtand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and conſider, and incline thine ear; forget alſo thine own people, and thy father's houſe.

11 So ſhall the king greatly deſire thy beauty: for he *is* thy Lord, and worſhip thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *ſhall be there* with a gift, *even* the rich among the people ſhall intreat thy favour.

13 The king's daughter *is* all glorious within; her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 She ſhall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her ſhall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladneſs and rejoicing *ſhall* they *be* brought: they ſhall enter into the king's palace.

16 Inſtead of thy fathers ſhall be thy children, whom thou mayeſt make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore ſhall the people praiſe thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 *The confidence which the church hath in God:*
8 *An exhortation to behold it.*

¶ To the chief muſician for the ſons of Korah, A ſong upon Alamoth.

GOD *is* our refuge and ſtrength, a very preſent help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midſt of the ſea;

3 *Though* the waters thereof roar, *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains ſhake with the ſwelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river, the ſtreams whereof ſhall make glad the city of God: the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the moſt High.

5 God *is* in the midſt of her; ſhe ſhall not be moved: God ſhall help her, *and that* right early.

6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hoſts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what deſolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to ceaſe unto the end of the earth, he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the ſpear in ſunder, he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be ſtill, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hoſts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

The nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertain the kingdom of Chriſt.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm for the ſons of Korah.

O Clap your hands, all ye people; ſhout unto God with the voice of triumph:

2 For the LORD moſt high *is* terrible; *he is* a great king over all the earth.

3 He ſhall ſubdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He ſhall chooſe our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 God is gone up with a ſhout, the LORD with the ſound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praiſes to God, ſing praiſes: ſing praiſes unto our king, ſing praiſes.

7 For God *is* the King of all the earth, ſing ye praiſes with underſtanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God ſitteth upon the throne of his holineſs.

9 The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Abraham: for the ſhields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and privileges of the church.

¶ A ſong, *and* pſalm for the ſons of Korah.

GREAT *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed in the city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holineſs.

2 Beautiful for ſituation, the joy of the whole earth *is* mount Zion,

on the ſides of the north, the city of the great king.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were aſſembled, they paſſed by together.

5 They ſaw *it*, *and* ſo they marvelled; they were troubled *and* haſted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou breakeſt the ſhips of Tarſhiſh with an eaſt wind.

8 As we have heard, ſo have we ſeen in the city of the LORD of hoſts, in the city of our God; God will eſtabliſh it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving-kindneſs, O God, in the midſt of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, ſo *is* thy praiſe unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteouſneſs

11 Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, becauſe of thy judgements.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 Mark ye well her bulwarks, conſider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide *even* unto death.

PSAL. XLIX.

1 *An earneſt perſuaſion to build the faith of the reſurrection, not on worldly power, but on God.* 16 *Worldly proſperity is not to be admired.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm for the ſons of Korah.

HEAR this, all *ye* people; give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low and high, rich and poor together,

3 My mouth ſhall ſpeak of wiſdom: and the meditation of my heart *ſhall be* of underſtanding.

4 I will incline mine ear to a parable; I will open my dark ſaying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore ſhould I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels ſhall compaſs me about?

6 They that truſt in their wealth, and boaſt themſelves in the multitude of their riches:

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem *his* brother, nor give to God a ranſom for him;

8 (For the redemption of their ſoul *is* precious, and it ceaſeth for ever)

9 That he ſhould ſtill live for ever, *and* not ſee corruption.

10 For he ſeeth *that* wiſe men die, likewiſe the fool and the brutiſh perſon periſh, and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houſes *ſhall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling-places to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheleſs, man *being* in honour, abideth not: he is like the beaſts *that* periſh.

13 This their way *is* their folly; yet their poſterity approve their ſayings. Selah.

14 Like ſheep they are laid in the grave, death ſhall feed on them; and the upright ſhall have dominion over them in the morning; and their beauty ſhall conſume in the grave, from their dwelling.

15 But God will redeem my ſoul from the power of the grave; for he ſhall receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one

Pſ. xlix. V. 5. Heels] Supplanters, thoſe who would trip up my heels. V. 8. Precious,] Is of too high a price and is never to be done.

is made rich, when the glory of his houſe is increaſed;

17 For when he dieth, he ſhall carry nothing away: his glory ſhall not deſcend after him.

18 Though whiles he lived, he bleſſed his ſoul: and *men* will praiſe thee, when thou doeſt well to thyſelf.

19 He ſhall go to the generation of his fathers; they ſhall never ſee light.

20 Man *that is* in honour, and underſtandeth not, is like the beaſts *that* periſh.

PSAL. L.

1 The majeſty of God in the church: 5 His order to gather ſaints, 7 The pleaſure of God is not in ceremonies, 14 but in ſincerity of obedience.

¶ A pſalm of Aſaph.

THE mighty God, *even* the LORD hath ſpoken, and called the earth from the riſing of the ſun unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath ſhined.

3 Our God ſhall come, and ſhall not keep ſilence: a fire ſhall devour before him, and it ſhall be very tempeſtuous round about him.

4 He ſhall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my ſaints together unto me, thoſe that have made a covenant with me by ſacrifice:

6 And the heavens ſhall declare his righteouſneſs: for God *is* judge himſelf. Selah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will ſpeak; O Iſrael, and I will teſtify againſt thee; I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy ſacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy houſe, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beaſt of the foreſt *is* mine, *and* the cattle upon a thouſand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beaſts of the field *are* mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for the world *is* mine, and the fullneſs thereof.

13 Will I eat the fleſh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God thankſgiving, and pay thy vows unto the moſt High.

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou ſhalt glorify me.

16 But unto the wicked God ſaith, What haſt thou to do to declare my ſtatutes, or *that* thou ſhouldeſt take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 Seeing thou hateſt inſtruction, and caſteth my words behind thee.

18 When thou ſaweſt a thief, then thou conſenteddſt with him, and haſt been partaker with adulterers.

19 Thou giveſt thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou ſitteſt *and* ſpeakeſt againſt thy brother: thou ſlandereſt thine own mother's ſon.

21 Theſe *things* haſt thou done, and I kept ſilence: thou thoughteſt that I was altogether *ſuch a one* as thyſelf *but* I will reprove thee, and ſet *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now conſider this, ye that for-

Pſ. xlix. V. 20. This verſe in the old verſion is void of all good ſenſe; "Man being in honour hath no underſtanding, but is compared"—it ought to be rectified thus, "Man that is in honour, and hath no underſtanding, is to be compared"—or as in *Tyndal*, "When a man is in honour, and hath no underſtanding, he is compared"——

Pſ. 50. V. 5. By ſacrifice] No one can be holy, nor be in covenant with God without that ſacrifice, which hath made atonement for ſin. The Pſalmiſt in this and the following pſalms plainly ſets forth the doctrine of juſtification by faith in the Redeemer, the real and true offering; of which all other ſacrifices were merely typical, and in themſelves of no value: Thus the law was ſpiritual, and an introduction to a better hope than a carnal.

get God, leſt I tear you in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 Whoſo offereth praiſe, glorifieth me: and to him that ordereth *his* converſation *aright*, will I ſhew the ſalvation of God.

PSAL. LI.

1 *David prayeth for remiſſion of ſins, 6 and for ſanctification. 16 God delighteth not in ſacrifice, but in ſincerity; 18 He prayeth for the church.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-ſheba.

HAVE mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving-kindneſs: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my tranſgreſſions.

2 Waſh me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanſe me from my ſin.

3 For I acknowledge my tranſgreſſions; and my ſin *is* ever before me.

4 Againſt thee, thee only have I ſinned, and done *this* evil in thy ſight; that thou mighteſt be juſtified when thou ſpeakeſt, *and* be clear when thou judgeſt.

5 Behold, I was ſhapen in iniquity, and in ſin did my mother conceive me.

6 Behold, thou deſireſt truth in the inward parts; and in the hidden *part* thou ſhalt make me to know wiſdom.

7 Purge me with hyſſop, and I ſhall be clean: waſh me, and I ſhall be whiter than ſnow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladneſs; *that* the bones *which* thou haſt broken may rejoice.

9 Hide thy face from my ſins; and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right ſpirit within me.

11 Caſt me not away from thy preſence; and take not thy holy Spirit from me.

12 Reſtore unto me the joy of thy ſalvation; and uphold me *with thy* free ſpirit.

13 *Then* will I teach tranſgreſſors thy ways, and ſinners ſhall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from blood-guiltineſs, O God, thou God of my ſalvation: and my tongue ſhall ſing aloud of thy righteouſneſs.

15 O LORD, open thou my lips, and my mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy praiſe.

16 For thou deſireſt not ſacrifice, elſe would I give *it:* thou delighteſt not in burnt-offering.

17 The ſacrifices of God *are* a broken ſpirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not deſpiſe.

18 Do good in thy good pleaſure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jeruſalem.

19 Then ſhalt thou be pleaſed with the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs, with burnt-offering and whole burnt-offering: then ſhall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

CHAP. LII.

1 *David condemning the ſpitefulneſs of Doeg, propheſieth his deſtruction: 6 The righteous ſhall rejoice at it.*

¶ To the chief muſician, Maſchil, *A pſalm* of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and ſaid unto him, David is come to the houſe of Abimilech.

WHY boaſteth thou thyſelf in miſchief, O mighty man? the goodneſs of God *endureth* continually.

2 Thy tongue deviſeth miſchiefs; like a ſharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou loveſt evil more than good; *and* lying rather than to ſpeak righteouſneſs. Selah.

4 Thou loveſt all devouring words, O *thou* deceitful tongue.

Pſ li. V. 4. That thou mighteſt be] Inſomuch that thou art righteous, when thou pronounceſt ſentence, and clear when thou judgeſt.

5 God ſhall likewiſe deſtroy thee for ever; he ſhall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

6 The righteous alſo ſhall ſee, and fear, and ſhall laugh at him.

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his ſtrength: but truſted in the abuundance of his riches, *and* ſtrengthened himſelf in his wickedneſs.

8 But I *am* like a green olive-tree in the houſe of God: I truſt in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praiſe thee for ever; becauſe hou haſt done *it*: and I will wait on thy name; for *it is* good before thy ſaints.

PSAL. LIII.

1 *David deſcribeth the corruption of a natural man:* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conſcience:* 6 *He gloried in the ſalvation of God.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Mahalath, Maſchil, A *pſalm* of David.

THE fool hath ſaid in his heart, *There is* no God; corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity; *there is* none that doeth good.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to ſee if there were *any* that did underſtand, that did ſeek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy; *there* is none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread; they have not called upon God.

5 There were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath ſcattered the bones of him that encamped *againſt* thee; thou haſt put *them* to ſhame, becauſe God hath deſpiſed them.

6 O that the ſalvation of Iſrael *were come* out of Zion? when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob ſhall rejoice, *and* Iſrael ſhall be glad.

Pſ. liii. V. 8. I am] I ſhall be—The pſalmiſt and the prophets repeatedly compare righteouſneſs and the righteous to fruitful trees and evergreens, eſpecially to the olive and vine; becauſe oil is ſalutary, and the blood of the grape refreſhing: See Hoſea xiv. 6.

PSAL. LIV.

1 *David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for ſalvation:* 4 *Upon his confidence in God's help, he promiſeth ſacrifice.*

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, Maſchil, A *pſalm* of David, when the Ziphims came and ſaid to Saul, Doth not David hide himſelf with us?

SAVE me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy ſtrength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For ſtrangers are riſen up againſt me, and oppreſſors ſeek after my ſoul; they have not ſet God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God *is* my helper: the LORD *is* with them that uphold my ſoul.

5 He ſhall reward evil unto mine enemies; cut them off in thy truth.

6 I will freely ſacrifice unto thee; I will praiſe thy name, O LORD, for *it is* good.

4 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath ſeen *his deſire* upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV.

1 *David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful caſe: He prayeth againſt his enemies, of whoſe wickedneſs and treachery he complaineth:* 16 *He comforteth himſelf in God's preſervation of him, and confuſion of his enemies.*

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, Maſchil, A *pſalm* of David.

GIVE ear to my prayer, O God: and hide not thyſelf from my ſupplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noiſe,

3 Becauſe of the voice of the enemy, becauſe of the oppreſſion of the wicked: for they caſt iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is ſore pained within me: and the terrorr of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulneſs and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me;

6 And I ſaid, O that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at reſt:

7 Lo *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderneſs: Selah.

8 I would haſten my eſcape from the windy ſtorm and tempeſt.

9 Deſtroy, O LORD, *and* divide their tongues: for I have ſeen violence and ſtrife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: miſchief alſo and ſorrow *are* in the midſt of it.

11 Wickedneſs *is* in the midſt thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her ſtreets.

12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me, then I could have borne *it*; neither *was it* he that hated me, that did magnify *himſelf* againſt me; then I would have hid myſelf from him:

13 But *it was* thou, a man, mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 We took ſweet counſel together, *and* walked unto the houſe of God in company.

15 Let death ſeize upon them, *and* let them go down quick into hell: for wickedneſs *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God; and the LORD ſhall ſave me.

17 Evening and morning, and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud: and he ſhall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my ſoul in peace from the battle *that was* againſt me: for there were many with me.

19 God ſhall hear and afflict them, even he that abideth of old, Selah: becauſe they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands againſt ſuch as be at peace with him: he hath broken his covenant.

21 *The words* of his mouth were ſmoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were ſofter than oil, yet *were* they drawn ſwords.

22 Caſt thy burden upon the LORD, and he ſhall ſuſtain thee: he ſhall never ſuffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, ſhalt bring them down into the pit of deſtruction: bloody and deceitful men ſhall not live out half their days; but I will truſt in thee.

PSAL. LVI.

1 *David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies:* 9 *he profeſſeth his confidence in God's word, and promiſeth to praiſe him.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, Michtam of David, when the Philiſtines took him in Gath.

BE merciful unto me, O God; for man would ſwallow me up he fighting daily oppreſſeth me.

2 Mine enemies would daily ſwallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight againſt me, O thou moſt High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will truſt in thee.

4 In God I will praiſe his word, in God I have put my truſt; I will not fear what fleſh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wreſt my words: all their thoughts *are* againſt me for evil.

6 They gather themſelves together, they hide themſelves, they mark my ſteps when they wait for my ſoul.

7 Shall they eſcape by iniquity?

Pſ. lvi. V. 3. What time I am afraid] Though I am often put in fear, yet will I truſt in thee.

Ver. 4. In God I will praiſe his word] The ſenſe of this, and the 10th verſe is very obſcure.

in *thine* anger caſt down the people, O God.

8 Thou telleſt my wanderings; put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then ſhall mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God *is* for me.

10 In God will I praiſe *his* word: in the LORD will I praiſe *his* word.

11 In God have I put my truſt: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praiſes unto thee.

13 For thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

PSAL. LVII.

1 *David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous caſe: 7 He encourageth himſelf to praiſe God.*

¶ To the chief muſician, Al-taſchith, Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.

BE merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my ſoul truſteth in thee: yea, in the ſhadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *theſe* calamities be overpaſt.

2 I will cry unto God moſt high: unto God that performeth *all things* for me.

3 He ſhall ſend from heaven, and ſave me *from* the reproach of him that would ſwallow me up; Selah. God ſhall ſend forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My ſoul *is* among lions; *and* I lie *even among* them that are ſet on fire, *even* the ſons of men, whoſe teeth *are* ſpears and arrows, and their tongue a ſharp ſword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 They have prepared a net for my ſteps, my ſoul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midſt whereof they are fallen *themſelves*. Selah.

7 My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will ſing and give praiſe.

8 Awake up, my glory; awake, pſaltery and harp: I *myſelf* will awake early.

9 I will praiſe thee, O LORD, among the people: I will ſing unto thee among the nations.

10 For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens: and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 *David reproveth wicked judges, 3 deſcribeth the nature of the wicked, 6 devoteth them to God's judgements, 10 whereat the righteous ſhall rejoice.*

¶ To the chief muſician, Al-taſchith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed ſpeak righteouſneſs, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye ſons of men?

2 Yea, in heart you work wickedneſs, you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are eſtranged from the womb, they go aſtray, as ſoon as they be born, ſpeaking lies.

4 Their poiſon is like the poiſon of a ſerpent; *they are* like the deaf adder, *that* ſtoppeth her ear:

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, charming never ſo wiſely.

Pſ. lvi. V. 8. Thou telleſt my wanderings;] Thou knoweſt the number of my removals from place to place: my *flyttynges*, in *Tyndal*; in the old verſion, *flittings*, that is, *flights*, from the old word to *flit*, fly away.

Pſ. lviii. Ver. 1. Do ye indeed ſpeak] Have ye indeed pronounced what is right? Have ye judged uprightly, ye ſons of men? It requires the underſtanding of the author himſelf to ſhew, how the greateſt part of this pſalm is reducible to common ſenſe and practice.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away as waters, *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to ſhoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a ſnail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* paſs away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not ſee the ſun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he ſhall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 The righteous ſhall rejoice when he ſeeth the vengeance: he ſhall waſh his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man ſhall ſay, Verily *there is* a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

PSAL. LIX.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies: 6 He complaineth of their cruelty: 8 He truſteth in God: 11 He prayeth againſt them: 16 He praiſeth God.

To the chief muſician, Al-taſchith, Michtam of David; when Saul ſent, and they watched the houſe to kill him.

DEliver me from mine enemies, O my God: defend me from them that riſe up againſt me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and ſave me from bloody men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my ſoul; the mighty are gathered againſt me; not *for* my tranſgreſſion, nor *for* my ſin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themſelves without *my* fault: awake to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, awake to viſit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked tranſgreſſors. Selah.

6 They return at evening: they make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: ſwords *are* in their lips; for who *(ſay they)* doth hear?

8 But thou, O LORD, ſhalt laugh at them; thou ſhalt have all the heathen in deriſion.

9 *Becauſe* of *his* ſtrength will I wait upon thee: for God *is* my defence.

10 The God of my mercy ſhall prevent me: God ſhall let me ſee *my deſire* upon mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, leſt my people forget: ſcatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O LORD our ſhield.

12 *For* the ſin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for curſing and lying *which* they ſpeak.

13 Conſume *them* in wrath, conſume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return, *and* let them make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them wander up and down for meat, and grudge if they be not ſatisfied.

16 But I will ſing of thy power; yea, I will ſing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou haſt been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my ſtrength, will I ſing: for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSALM. LX.

1 David complaining to God of former judgement, 4 now upon better hope prayeth for deliverance. 6 He comforteth himſelf in God's promiſe.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Shuſhan-eduth, Michtam of David, to teach, when he ſtrove with Aram-naharaim, and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and ſmote of Edom in the valley of ſalt twelve thouſand.

O God, thou haſt caſt us off, thou haſt ſcattered us, thou haſt been diſpleaſed; O turn thyſelf to us again.

2 Thou haſt made the earth to tremble; thou haſt broken it: heal the breaches thereof, for it ſhaketh.

3 Thou haſt ſhewed thy people hard things: thou haſt made us to drink the wine of aſtoniſhment.

4 Thou haſt given a banner to them that fear thee: that it may be diſplayed becauſe of the truth. Selah.

5 That thy beloved may be delivered; ſave *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath ſpoken in his holineſs, I will rejoice: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manaſſeh *is* mine; Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head; Judah *is* my law-giver.

8 Moab *is* my waſh-pot; over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: Philiſtia, triumph thou becauſe of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 Wilt not thou, O God, *which* hadſt caſt us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didſt not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

12 Through God we ſhall do valiantly: for he *it is that* ſhall tread down our enemies.

PSALM. LXI.

1 *David fleeth to God upon his former experience:* 4 *He voweth perpetual ſervice unto him, becauſe of his promiſes.*

Pſ. lx. V. 9. Bring me] Reduce for me—

V. 10. Wilt not thou, O God? Haſt thou caſt us off? And wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our armies?

¶ To the chief muſician upon Neginah, *A pſalm* of David.

HEAR my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher than I.

3 For thou haſt been a ſhelter for me, *and* a ſtrong tower from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will truſt in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, haſt heard my vows: thou haſt given *me* the heritage of thoſe that fear thy name.

6 Thou wilt prolong the king's life: *and* his years as many generations.

7 He ſhall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth *which* may preſerve him.

8 So will I ſing praiſe unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

PSALM. LXII.

1 *David profeſſing his confidence in God, diſcourageth his enemies:* 5 *In the ſame confidence he encourageth the godly.* 9 *No truſt is to be put in worldly things.* 11 *Power and mercy belong to God.*

¶ To the chief muſician, to Jeduthun, A pſalm of David.

TRULY my ſoul waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my ſalvation.

2 He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation: *he is* my defence; I ſhall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine miſchief againſt a man? ye ſhall be ſlain all of you: as a bowing wall *ſhall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They only conſult to caſt *him* down from his excellency; they delight in lies: they bleſs with their

Pſ. lxii. V. 1. Waiteth] Is ſilent, quiet, ſtill upon or before God, that is, totally reſigned to him, "with meek ſurrender" yields to his will.

mouth, but they curſe inwardly. Selah.

5 My ſoul, wait thou only upon God: for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation; *he is* my defence; I ſhall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my ſalvation and my glory: the rock of my ſtrength, *and* my refuge *is* in God.

8 Truſt in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

9 Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are*, altogether *lighter* than vanity.

10 Truſt not in oppreſſion, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increaſe, ſet not your heart *upon them*.

11 God hath ſpoken once; twice have I heard this, that power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Alſo unto thee, O LORD, *belongeth* mercy: for thou rendereſt to every man according to his work.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 David's thirſt for God: 4 His manner of bleſſing God: 9 His confidence of his enemies deſtruction, and his own ſafety.

¶ A pſalm of David, when he was in the wilderneſs of Judah.

O God, thou *art* my God, early will I ſeek thee: my ſoul thirſteth for thee; my fleſh longeth for thee in a dry and thirſty land, where no water is,

2 To ſee thy power and thy glory, ſo *as* I have ſeen thee in the ſanctuary.

3 Becauſe thy loving-kindneſs *is* better then life; my lips ſhall praiſe thee.

4 Thus will I bleſs thee, while I live; I will lift up my hands in thy name.

Pſ. lxii. V. 9. To be laid] In the balance they are apt to aſcend, mount up together more (lighter) than vanity.

5 My ſoul ſhall be ſatisfied as *with* marrow and fatneſs; and my mouth ſhall praiſe thee with joyful lips:

6 When I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night*-watches.

7 Becauſe thou haſt been my help; therefore in the ſhadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

8 My ſoul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But thoſe *that* ſeek my ſoul to deſtroy *it*, ſhall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 They ſhall fall by the ſword, they ſhall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king ſhall rejoice in God; every one that ſweareth by him ſhall glory: but the mouth of them that ſpeak lies ſhall be ſtopped.

PSAL. LXIV.

1 David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies: 7 He promiſeth himſelf to ſee ſuch an evident deſtruction of them, as the righteous ſhall rejoice at it.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

HEAR my voice, O God, in my prayer; preſerve my life from fear of the enemy;

2 Hide me from the ſecret counſel of the wicked; from the inſurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 Who whet their tongue like a ſword, *and* bend *their bows to ſhoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words;

4 That they may ſhoot in ſecret

Pſ. lxiii. V. 1. Dry and thirſty land] A dry and weary land—If it be admitted, that land or country is here put for the inhabitants or people, (the abſtract for the concrete) it will account not only for עיף, a maſculine adj. joined with a feminine noun, but alſo ſhew the ſenſe of the expreſſions, "dry, weary, thirſty, where no water is." David complains, that he is forced to take up his abode with a people, among whom is no pure worſhip, nor ſpiritual ſuſtenance, nothing for the inward man to eat and drink. Water ſlaking the heat of thirſt, as well as corn, bread, wine and oil, are natural images that often ſtand for the comforts and graces of God's holy ſpirit; and a barren land and deſert wilderneſs for the oppoſite miſeries. "Bleſſed are they that hunger and thirſt after righteouſneſs—My meat and drink is to do the will of my heavenly Father."

at the perfect: ſuddenly do they ſhoot at him and fear not.

5 They encourage themſelves *in* an evil matter: they commune of laying ſnares privily; they ſay, Who ſhall ſee them?

6 They ſearch out iniquities, they accompliſh a diligent ſearch: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart *is* deep.

7 But God ſhall ſhoot at them *with* an arrow; ſuddenly ſhall they be wounded.

8 So they ſhall make their own tongue to fall upon themſelves: all that ſee them ſhall flee away;

9 And all men ſhall fear, and ſhall declare the work of God; for they ſhall wiſely conſider of his doing.

10 The righteous ſhall be glad in the LORD, and ſhall truſt in him; and all the upright in heart ſhall glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 *David praiſeth God for his grace.* 4 *The bleſſedneſs of God's choſen by reaſon of benefits.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm *and* ſong of David.

PRaiſe waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion; and unto thee ſhall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that heareſt prayer, unto thee ſhall all fleſh come.

3 Iniquities prevail againſt me: *as for* our tranſgreſſions, thou ſhalt purge them away.

4 Bleſſed *is the man whom* thou chooſeſt and cauſeſt to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: we ſhall be ſatisfied with the goodneſs of thy houſe, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteouſneſs, wilt thou anſwer us, O God of our ſalvation: *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the ſea;

Pſ. lxv. V. 1. Waiteth] Is ſilently given, offered quietly to thee— not with the noiſe of carnal ſacrifices and tumultuous rejoicings.

6 Who by his ſtrength ſetteth faſt the mountains; *being* girded with power;

7 Who ſtilleth the noiſe of the ſeas, the noiſe of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

8 They alſo that dwell in the uttermoſt parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makeſt the out-goings of the morning and evening to rejoice.

9 Thou viſiteſt the earth, and watereſt it; thou greatly enricheſt it with the river of God *which* is full of water; thou prepareſt them corn, when thou haſt ſo provided for it:

10 Thou watereſt the ridges thereof abundantly; thou ſettleſt the furrows thereof; thou makeſt it ſoft with ſhowers; thou bleſſeſt the ſpringing thereof:

11 Thou crowneſt the year with thy goodneſs, and thy paths drop fatneſs.

12 They drop *upon* the paſtures of the wilderneſs; and the little hills rejoice on every ſide.

13 The paſtures are clothed with flocks; the vallies alſo are covered over with corn; they ſhout for joy, they alſo ſing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 *David exhorteth to praiſe God.* 5 *to obſerve his great works,* 8 *to bleſs him for his gracious benefits:* 12 *He voweth for himſelf religious ſervice to God:* 16 *He declareth God's ſpecial goodneſs to himſelf.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A ſong, *or* pſalm.

MAKE a joyful noiſe unto God, all ye lands.

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praiſe glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works! through the greatneſs of thy power ſhall thine enemies ſubmit themſelves unto thee.

4 All the earth ſhall worſhip thee, and ſhall ſing unto thee, they ſhall ſing to thy name. Selah.

5 Come and ſee the works of God:

he is terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the ſea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot; there did we rejoice in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever, his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themſelves. Selah.

8 O bleſs our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praiſe to be heard;

9 Who holdeth our ſoul in life, and ſuffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For thou, O God, haſt proved us; thou haſt tried us, as ſilver is tried:

11 Thou broughteſt us into the net, thou laideſt affliction upon our loins:

12 Thou haſt cauſed men to ride over our heads; we went through fire and through water: but thou broughteſt us out into a wealthy *place*.

13 I will go into thy houſe with burnt-offerings: I will pay thee my vows,

14 Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath ſpoken when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-ſacrifices of fatlings, with the incenſe of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my ſoul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart, the LORD will not hear *me*:

19 *But* verily God hath heard *me*; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Bleſſed be God, who hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 *A prayer for the enlargement of God's kingdom,* 3 *to the joy of the people,* 6 *and the increaſe of God's bleſſings.*

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, A pſalm *or* ſong.

GOD be merciful unto us, and bleſs us: *and* cauſe his face to ſhine upon us; Selah.

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy ſaving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and ſing for joy: for thou ſhalt judge the people righteouſly, and govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

5 Let the people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee.

6 *Then* ſhall the earth yield her increaſe; *and* God, *even* our own God, ſhall bleſs us.

7 God ſhall bleſs us, and all the ends of the earth ſhall fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark.* 4 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercies,* 7 *for his care of the church,* 19 *and for his great works.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm *or* ſong of David.

LET God ariſe, let his enemies be ſcattered: let them alſo that hate him, flee before him.

2 As ſmoke is driven away, *ſo* drive *them* away: as wax melteth before the fire, *ſo* let the wicked periſh at the preſence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God, yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.

4 Sing unto God, ſing praiſes to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.

5 A father of the fatherleſs, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

Pſ. lxviii. V. 4. Upon the heavens] "As it were upon an horſe," this groſs paraphraſe in the old verſion ought to be rejected.

6 God ſetteth the ſolitary in families: he bringeth out thoſe which are bound with chains, but the rebellious dwell in a dry *land*.

7 O God, when thou wenteſt forth before thy people; when thou didſt march through the wilderneſs, Selah:

8 The earth ſhook, the heavens alſo dropped at the preſence of God: *even* Sinai itſelf *was moved* at the preſence of God, the God of Iſrael.

9 Thou, O God, didſt ſend a plentiful rain, whereby thou didſt confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, haſt prepared of thy goodneſs for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the word, great *was* the company of thoſe that publiſhed *it*.

12 Kings of armies did flee apace: and ſhe that tarried at home divided the ſpoil.

13 Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet ſhall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with ſilver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty ſcattered kings in it, it was *white* as ſnow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Baſhan; an high hill *as* the hill of Baſhan.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? *this is* the hill *which* God deſireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

17 The chariots of God *are* twenty thouſand, *even* thouſands of angels: the LORD *is* among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy *place*.

18 Thou haſt aſcended on high, thou haſt led captivity captive: thou haſt received gifts for men: yea, *for* the rebellious alſo, that the LORD God might dwell *among them*.

19 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits*, *even* the God of our ſalvation. Selah.

20 He that is our God, *is* the God of ſalvation; and unto GOD the Lord *belong* the iſſues from death.

21 But God ſhall wound the head of his enemies: *and* the hairy ſcalp of ſuch a one as goeth on ſtill in his treſpaſſes.

22 The LORD ſaid, I will bring again from Baſhan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the ſea;

23 That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the ſame.

24 They have ſeen thy goings, O God, *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the ſanctuary.

25 The ſingers went before, the players on inſtruments *followed* after; amongſt *them were* the damſels playing with timbrels.

26 Bleſs ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, from the fountain of Iſrael.

27 There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah *and* their counſel, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy ſtrength: ſtrengthen, O God, that which thou haſt wrought for us.

29 Becauſe of thy temple at Jeruſalem, ſhall kings bring preſents unto thee.

30 Rebuke the company of ſpearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* ſubmit himſelf with pieces of ſilver: ſcatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

31 Princes ſhall come out of Egypt, Ethiopia ſhall ſoon ſtretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth: O ſing praiſes *unto* the LORD; Selah:

33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, he doth ſend out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

34 Aſcribe ye ſtrength unto God: his excellency *is* over Iſrael, and his ſtrength *is* in the clouds.

35 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places; the God of Iſrael *is* he that giveth ſtrength and power unto *his* people: Bleſſed *be* God.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 David complaineth of his affliction: 13 He prayeth for deliverance: 22 He devoteth his enemies to deſtruction: 30 He praiſeth God with thankſgiving.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Shoſhannim, *A pſalm* of David.

SAVE me, O God, for the waters are come in unto *my* ſoul.

2 I ſink in deep mire, where *there is* no ſtanding; I am come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that hate me without a cauſe, are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would deſtroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I reſtored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knoweſt my fooliſhneſs; and my ſins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hoſts, be aſhamed for my ſake: let not thoſe that ſeek thee, be confounded for my ſake, O God of Iſrael.

7 Becauſe for thy ſake I have borne reproach: ſhame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a ſtranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.

9 For the zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee, are fallen upon me.

10 When I wept, *and chaſtened* my ſoul with faſting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made ſackcloth alſo my garment: and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that ſit in the gate ſpeak againſt me; and *I was* the ſong of the drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy ſalvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not ſink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep ſwallow me up, and let not the pit ſhut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving-kindneſs *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And hide not thy face from thy ſervant, for I am in trouble: hear me ſpeedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my ſoul, *and* redeem it: deliver me becauſe of mine enemies.

19 Thou haſt known my reproach, and my ſhame, and my diſhonour: mine adverſaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heavineſs: and I looked *for ſome* to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me alſo gall for my meat, and in my thirſt they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 Let their table become a ſnare

Pſ. lxix. V. 1. The waters] Grievous troubles and afflictions are come upon me to the danger of my life—See Pſ. xlii. 7.

before them: and *that which ſhould have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

23 Let their eyes be darkened that they ſee not; and make their loins continually to ſhake.

24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 Let their habitation be deſolate, and let none dwell in their tents.

26 For they perſecute *him* whom thou haſt ſmitten, and they talk to the grief of thoſe whom thou haſt wounded.

27 Add iniquity to their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteouſneſs.

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor and ſorrowful: let thy ſalvation, O God, ſet me up on high.

30 I will praiſe the name of God with a ſong, and will magnify him with thankſgiving.

31 *This* alſo ſhall pleaſe the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 The humble ſhall ſee *this, and* be glad: and your heart ſhall live that ſeek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and deſpiſeth not his priſoners.

34 Let the heaven and earth praiſe him, the ſeas, and every thing that moveth therein.

35 For God will ſave Sion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in poſſeſſion.

36 The ſeed alſo of his ſervants ſhall inherit it: and they that love his name ſhall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David ſoliciteth God to the ſpeedy deſtruction of the wicked, and preſervation of the godly.

¶ To the chief muſician, *A pſalm* of David, to bring to remembrance.

MAKE *haſte*, O God, to deliver me; make haſte to help me, O LORD.

2 Let them be aſhamed and confounded that ſeek after my ſoul: let them be turned backward, and put to confuſion, that deſire my hurt.

3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their ſhame, that ſay, Aha, aha.

4 Let all thoſe that ſeek thee rejoice, and be glad in thee: and let ſuch as love thy ſalvation ſay continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I *am* poor and needy; make haſte unto me, O God: thou *art* my help, and my deliverer; O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 David, in confidence of faith and experience of God's favour, prayeth both for himſelf, and againſt the enemies of his ſoul: 14 He promiſeth conſtancy: 17 He prayeth for perſeverance: 19 He praiſeth God, and promiſeth to do it chearfully.

IN thee, O LORD, do I put my truſt, let me never be put to confuſion.

2 Deliver me in thy righteouſneſs, and cauſe me to eſcape: incline thine ear unto me, and ſave me.

3 Be thou my ſtrong habitation, whereunto I may continually reſort: thou haſt given commandment to ſave me; for thou *art* my rock and my fortreſs.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my truſt from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden up

from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels; my praiſe *ſhall be* continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my ſtrong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praiſe, *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 Caſt me not off in the time of old age, forſake me not when my ſtrength faileth.

10 For mine enemies ſpeak againſt me; and they that lay wait for my ſoul take counſel together.

11 Saying, God hath forſaken him: perſecute and take him; for *there is* none to deliver *him*.

12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haſte for my help.

13 Let them be confounded *and* conſumed that are adverſaries to my ſoul: let them be covered *with* reproach and diſhonour that ſeek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praiſe thee more and more.

15 My mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy righteouſneſs *and* thy ſalvation all the day: for I know not the numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go in the ſtrength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteouſneſs, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou haſt taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

18 Now alſo when I am old and gray headed, O God, forſake me not; until I have ſhewed thy ſtrength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

19 Thy righteouſneſs alſo, O God, *is* very high; who haſt done great things: O God, who *is* like unto thee?

20 *Thou* which haſt ſhewed me great and ſore troubles, ſhalt quicken me again, and ſhalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou ſhalt increaſe my greatneſs, and comfort me on every ſide.

22 I will alſo praiſe thee with the pſaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I ſing with the harp, O thou holy One of Iſrael.

23 My lips ſhall greatly rejoice when I ſing unto thee: and my ſoul which thou haſt redeemed.

24 My tongue alſo ſhall talk of thy righteouſneſs all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto ſhame, that ſeek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 David praying for Solomon, ſheweth the happineſs and glory of his reign, and of the Meſſiah's kingdom under that type: 18 He bleſſeth God.

¶ *A pſalm* for Solomon.

GIVE the king thy judgements, O God, and thy righteouſneſs unto the king's ſon.

2 He ſhall judge thy people with righteouſneſs, and thy poor with judgement.

3 The mountains ſhall bring peace to the people, and the little hills by righteouſneſs.

4 He ſhall judge the poor of the people, he ſhall ſave the children of the needy, and ſhall break in pieces the oppreſſor.

5 They ſhall fear thee as long as the ſun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 He ſhall come down like rain upon the mown graſs: as ſhowers *that* water the earth.

7 In his days ſhall the righteous flouriſh; and abundance of peace ſo long as the moon endureth.

8 He ſhall have dominion alſo

Pſ. lxxii. V. 6. Mown graſs:] *Fleece of wool*, in the *old ver.* following the vulg. and 70. ought to be changed into *mown graſs*.

from ſea to ſea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderneſs ſhall bow before him: and his enemies ſhall lick the duſt.

10 The kings of Tarſhiſh and of the iſles ſhall bring preſents: the kings of Sheba and Seba ſhall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings ſhall fall down before him: all nations ſhall ſerve him.

12 For he ſhall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor alſo, and *him* that hath no helper:

13 He ſhall ſpare the poor and needy, and ſhall ſave the ſouls of the needy:

14 He ſhall redeem their ſoul from deceit and violence; and precious ſhall their blood be in his ſight;

15 And he ſhall live, and to him ſhall be given of the gold of Sheba; prayer alſo ſhall be made for him continually, *and* daily ſhall he be praiſed.

16 There ſhall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof ſhall ſhake like Lebanon, and *they* of the city ſhall flouriſh like graſs of the earth.

17 His name ſhall endure for ever: his name ſhall be continued as long as the ſun; and *men* ſhall be bleſſed in him: all nations ſhall call him bleſſed.

18 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God, the God of Iſrael, who only doeth wonderous things;

19 And bleſſed *be* his glorious name for ever, and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and amen.

20 The prayers of David the ſon of Jeſſe are ended.

Pſ. LXXII. v. 15. For him] Through him—*unto him. Tyndal and old verſ.*

PSALM LXXIII.

1 *The prophet prevailing in a temptation, 2 ſheweth the occaſion thereof, the proſperity of the wicked, 13 the wound given thereby, diffidence; 15 the victory over it, knowledge of God's purpoſe, in deſtroying of the wicked, and ſuſtaining the righteous.*

¶ A pſalm of Aſaph.

TRULY God *is* good to Iſrael, *even* to ſuch as are of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almoſt gone: my ſteps had well nigh ſlipt.

3 For I was envious at the fooliſh, *when* I ſaw the proſperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their ſtrength *is* firm.

5 They *are* not in trouble *as other* men: neither are they plagued like *other* men.

6 Therefore pride compaſſeth them about as a chain: violence covereth them *as* a garment.

7 Their eyes ſtand out with fatneſs: they have more than heart could wiſh.

8 They are corrupt, and ſpeak wickedly *concerning* oppreſſion: they ſpeak loftily.

9 They ſet their mouth againſt the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither; and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them:

11 And they ſay, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the moſt High?

12 Behold, theſe *are* the ungodly, who proſper in the world; they increaſe *in* riches.

13 Verily, I have cleanſed my heart in vain, and waſhed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and chaſtened every morning.

15 If I ſay, I will ſpeak thus: be-

hold, I ſhould offend *againſt* the generation of thy children.

16 When I thought to know this, it *was* too painful for me:

17 Until I went into the ſanctuary of God; *then* underſtood I their end.

18 Surely thou didſt ſet them in ſlippery places; thou caſtedſt them down into deſtruction.

19 How are they *brought* into deſolation, as in a moment! they are utterly conſumed with terrors.

20 As a dream when *one* awaketh; *ſo*, O LORD, when thou awakeſt thou ſhalt deſpiſe their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 So fooliſh *was* I, and ignorant: I was *as* a beaſt before thee.

23 Nevertheleſs, I *am* continually with thee: thou haſt holden *me* by my right hand.

24 Thou ſhalt guide me with thy counſel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee?* and *there is* none upon earth *that* I deſire beſides thee.

26 My fleſh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the ſtrength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

27 For lo, they that are far from thee, ſhall periſh: thou haſt deſtroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my truſt in the LORD God, that I may declare all thy works.

PSAL. LXXIV.

1 The prophet complaineth of the deſolation of the ſanctuary: 10 He moveth God to help, in conſideration of his power, 18 of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.

¶ Maſchil of Aſaph.

O God, why haſt thou caſt *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger ſmoke againſt the ſheep of thy paſture?

2 Remember thy congregation *which* thou haſt purchaſed of old; the rod of thine inheritance *which* thou haſt redeemed, this mount Zion wherein thou haſt dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual deſolations: *even* all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the ſanctuary.

4 Thine enemies roar in the midſt of thy congregations: they ſet up their enſigns *for* ſigns.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

7 They have caſt fire into thy ſanctuary, they have defiled *by caſting down* the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground.

8 They ſaid in their hearts, Let us deſtroy them together; they have burnt up all the ſynagogues of God in the land.

9 We ſee not our ſigns, *there is* no more any prophet, neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long ſhall the adverſary reproach? ſhall the enemy blaſpheme thy name for ever?

11 Why withdraweſt thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy boſom.

12 For God *is* my King of old, working ſalvation in the midſt of the earth.

13 Thou didſt divide the ſea by thy ſtrength: thou breakeſt the heads of the dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakeſt the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gaveſt him *to be* meat to the people inhabiting the wilderneſs.

Pſ. lxxiii. V. 27. Whoring] Idolatry and forſaking of God is often ſpoken of under the image of fornication, whoredom and adultery.

15 Thou didſt cleave the fountain and the flood; thou driedſt up mighty rivers:

16 The day *is* thine, the night alſo *is* thine; thou haſt prepared the light and the ſun:

17 Thou haſt ſet all the borders of the earth; thou haſt made ſummer and winter.

18 Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* the fooliſh people have blaſphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the ſoul of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude *of the wicked:* forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 Have reſpect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppreſſed return aſhamed: let the poor and needy praiſe thy name.

22 Ariſe, O God, plead thine own cauſe: remember how the fooliſh man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of thoſe that riſe up againſt thee, increaſeth continually.

PSAL. LXXV.

1 *The prophet praiſeth God, and promiſeth to judge uprightly:* 4 *He rebuketh the proud by conſideration of God's providence:* 9 *He praiſeth God.*

¶ To the chief muſician, Al-taſchith, A pſalm *or* ſong of Aſaph.

UNTO thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for that thy name *is* near, thy wondrous works declare.

2 When I ſhall receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are diſſolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I ſaid unto the fools, deal not fooliſhly; and to the wicked, Liſt not up the horn.

5 Liſt not up your horn on high: ſpeak *not* with a ſtiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the eaſt, nor from the weſt, nor from the ſouth:

7 But God *is* the judge; he putteth down one, and ſetteth up another.

8 For in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the ſame: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth ſhall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them.*

9 But I will declare for ever; I will ſing praiſes to the God of Jacob.

10 All the horns of the wicked alſo will I cut off; *but* the horns of the righteous ſhall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 *A declaration of God's majeſty in the church:* 11 *An exhortation to ſerve him reverently.*

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth. A pſalm *or* ſong of Aſaph.

IN Judah *is* God known; his name *is* great in Iſrael.

2 In Salem alſo is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion.

3 There brake he the arrows of the bow, the ſhield, and the ſword, and the battle. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent than the mountains of prey.

5 The ſtout-hearted are ſpoiled, they have ſlept their ſleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horſe are caſt into a dead ſleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou *art* to be feared: and who may ſtand in thy ſight when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didſt cauſe judgement to be heard from heaven; the earth feared and was ſtill,

9 When God aroſe to judgement,

Pſ. lxxiv. V. 16. Light of the ſun] The luminary and light iſſuing from it.

to ſave all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man ſhall praiſe thee: the remainder of wrath ſhalt thou reſtrain.

11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God; let all that be round about him bring preſents unto him that ought to be feared.

12 He ſhall cut off the ſpirit of princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 *The pſalmiſt ſheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence:* 10 *The victory which he had by conſideration of God's great and gracious works.*

¶ To the chief muſician, to Jeduthun, A pſalm of Aſaph.

I Cried unto God with my voice: *even* unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I ſought the LORD; my ſore ran in the night, and ceaſed not: my ſoul refuſed to be comforted.

3 I remembered God, and was troubled; I complained, and my ſpirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdeſt mine eyes waking: I am ſo troubled that I cannot ſpeak.

5 I have conſidered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my ſong in the night: I commune with mine own heart, and my ſpirit made diligent ſearch.

7 Will the LORD caſt off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promiſe fail for evermore?

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger ſhut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I ſaid, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the moſt High.

Pſ. lxxvii. V. 3. And was troubled] When I was diſturbed, diſconcerted; I meditated, when my ſpirit was overwhelmed.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: ſurely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate alſo of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, *is* in the ſanctuary: who *is ſo* great a God as *our* God.

14 Thou *art* the God that doeſt wonders; thou haſt declared thy ſtrength among the people.

15 Thou haſt with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the ſons of Jacob and Joſeph. Selah.

16 The waters ſaw thee, O God, the waters ſaw thee: they were afraid; the depths alſo were troubled.

17 The clouds poured out water, the ſkies ſent out a ſound: thine arrows alſo went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world, the earth trembled and ſhook.

19 Thy way *is* in the ſea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footſteps are not known.

20 Thou leddeſt thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moſes and Aaron.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.* 9 *The ſtory of God's wrath againſt the incredulous and diſobedient.* 67 *The Iſraelites being rejected, God choſe Judah, Zion, and David.*

¶ Maſchil of Aſaph.

GIVE ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark ſayings of old:

3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide *them* from their children, ſhewing to the generation to come the praiſes of the LORD, and his ſtrength and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For he eſtabliſhed a teſtimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Iſrael, which he commanded our fathers, that they ſhould make them known to their children;

6 That the generation to come might know *them, even* the children *which* ſhould be born: *who* ſhould ariſe and declare *them* to their children;

7 That they might ſet their hope in God, and not forget the works of God; but keep his commandments:

8 And might not be as their fathers, a ſtubborn and rebellious generation; a generation *that* ſet not their heart aright, and whoſe ſpirit was not ſtedfaſt with God.

9 The children of Ephraim *being* armed *and* carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refuſed to walk in his law:

11 And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had ſhewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the ſight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, *in* the field of Zoan.

13 He divided the ſea, and cauſed them to paſs through, and he made the waters to ſtand as an heap.

14 In the day-time alſo he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

15 He clave the rocks in the wilderneſs, and gave *them* drink as out of the great depths.

16 He brought ſtreams alſo out of the rock, and cauſed waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they ſinned yet more againſt him, by provoking the moſt High in the wilderneſs.

18 And they tempted God in their heart, by aſking meat for their luſt.

19 Yea, they ſpake againſt God: they ſaid, Can God furniſh a table in the wilderneſs?

20 Behold, he ſmote the rock, that the waters guſhed out and the ſtreams overflowed; can he give bread alſo? can he provide fleſh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was wroth: ſo a fire was kindled againſt Jacob, and anger alſo came up againſt Iſrael;

22 Becauſe they believed not in God, and truſted not in his ſalvation;

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven.

24 And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 Man did eat angel's food: he ſent them meat to the full.

26 He cauſed an eaſt wind to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the ſouth wind.

27 He rained fleſh alſo upon them as duſt, and feathered fowls like as the ſand of the ſea;

28 And he let *it* fall in the midſt of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own deſire;

30 They were not eſtranged from their luſt; but while their meat *was* yet in their mouths.

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and ſlew the fatteſt of them, and ſmote down the choſen *men* of Iſrael.

32 For all this they ſinned ſtill: and believed not for his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their days did he

Pſ. lxxviii. V. 25. Angel's food] The food אבירים of the ſtrong or powerful, an attribute or power of the heavens or clouds, from whence the manna deſcended.

V. 30. Luſt;] Strong deſire or craving appetites. The word *luſt* here and on ſuch like occaſions ought to be rejected, it being now uſed only in an offenſive ſenſe, for *concupiſcence*.

conſume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 When he ſlew them, then they ſought him: and they returned, and enquired early after God.

35 And they remembered that God *was* their rock, and the high God their redeemer.

36 Nevertheleſs, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

37 For their heart was not right with him, neither were they ſtedfaſt in his covenant.

38 But he *being* full of compaſſion, forgave *their* iniquity, and deſtroyed *them* not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not ſtir up all his wrath.

39 For he remembered that they *were but* fleſh; a wind that paſſeth away, and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they provoke him in the wilderneſs, *and* grieve him in the deſert?

41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the holy One of Iſrael.

42 They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them from the enemy.

43 How he had wrought his ſigns in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

44 And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

45 He ſent divers ſorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and frogs, which deſtroyed them.

46 He gave alſo their increaſe unto the caterpiller, and their labour unto the locuſt.

47 He deſtroyed their vines with hail, and their ſycomore-trees with froſt.

48 He gave up their cattle alſo to the hail, and their flocks to hot thunder-bolts.

49 He caſt upon them the fierceneſs of his anger, wrath, and indignation and trouble, by ſending evil angels *among them.*

50 He made a way to his anger, he ſpared not their ſoul from death: but gave their life over to the peſtilence.

51 And ſmote all the firſt-born in Egypt: the chief of *their* ſtrength in the tabernacles of Ham:

52 But made his own people to go forth like ſheep, and guided them in the wilderneſs like a flock.

53 And he led them on ſafely, ſo that they feared not: but the ſea overwhelmed their enemies.

54 And he brought them to the border of his ſanctuary, *even to* this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchaſed.

55 He caſt out the heathen alſo before them, and divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Iſrael to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the moſt high God, and kept not his teſtimonies:

57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aſide like a deceitful bow.

58 For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealouſy with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Iſrael:

60 So that he forſook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men;

61 And delivered his ſtrength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies' hand.

62 He gave his people over alſo

Pſ. lxxviii. V. 49. Evil angels] Meſſengers or agents of evil; *winds, fire, hail, darkneſs*, ſo called.

unto the ſword: and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire conſumed their young men: and their maidens were not given to marriage.

64 Their prieſts fell by the ſword: and their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the LORD awaked as one out of ſleep, *and* like a mighty man that ſhouteth by reaſon of wine.

66 And he ſmote his enemies in the hinder parts; he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover, he refuſed the tabernacle of Joſeph, and choſe not the tribe of Ephraim:

68 But choſe the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion, which he loved.

69 And he built his ſanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath eſtabliſhed for ever.

70 He choſe David alſo his ſervant, and took him from the ſheepfolds:

71 From following the ewes great with young, he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Iſrael his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart: and guided them by the ſkilfulneſs of his hands.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 The pſalmiſt complaineth of the deſolation of Jeruſalem: 8 He prayeth for deliverance, 13 and promiſeth thankfulneſs.

¶ A pſalm of Aſaph.

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance, thy holy temple have they defiled: they have laid Jeruſalem on heaps.

2 The dead bodies of thy ſervants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the fleſh of thy ſaints unto the beaſts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they ſhed like water round about Jeruſalem: and *there was* none to bury *them*.

4 We are become a reproach to our neighbours: a ſcorn and deriſion to them that are round about us.

5 How long LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? ſhall thy jealouſy burn like fire?

6 Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waſte his dwelling-place.

8 O remember not againſt us former iniquities: let thy tender mercies ſpeedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.

9 Help us, O God of our ſalvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our ſins for thy name's ſake.

10 Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our ſight *by* the revenging of the blood of thy ſervants *which is* ſhed.

11 Let the ſighing of the priſoner come before thee; according to the greatneſs of thy power, preſerve thou thoſe that are appointed to die;

12 And render unto our neighbours ſeven-fold into their boſom, their reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O LORD.

13 So we thy people and ſheep of thy paſture will give thee thanks for ever: we will ſhew forth thy praiſe to all generations.

PSAL. LXXX.

1 The pſalmiſt in his prayer complaineth of the miſeries of the church. 8 God's former favours are turned into judgements. 14 He prayeth for deliverance.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Shoſhannim, Eduth, A pſalm of Aſaph.

GIVE ear, O Shepherd of Iſrael, thou that leadeſt Joſeph like a flock; thou that dwelleſt between the cherubims, ſhine forth.

Pſ. lxxix. V. 6. Have not known—have not called] Will not acknowledge—call not—V. 12. Boſom] Lap.

2 Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manaſſeh, ſtir up thy ſtrength, and come *and* ſave us.

3 Turn us again, O God: and cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

4 O LORD God of hoſts, how long wilt thou be angry againſt the prayer of thy people?

5 Thou feedeſt them with the bread of tears: and giveſt them tears to drink in great meaſure.

6 Thou makeſt us a ſtrife unto our neighbours; and our enemies laugh among themſelves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hoſts and cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

8 Thou haſt brought a vine out of Egypt; thou haſt caſt out the heathen, and planted it:

9 Thou preparedſt *room* before it, and didſt cauſe it to take deep root, and it filled the land:

10 The hills are covered with the ſhadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* the goodly cedars:

11 She ſent out her boughs unto the ſea, and her branches unto the river.

12 Why haſt thou *then* broken down her hedges, ſo that all they which paſs by the way, do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waſte it, and the wild beaſt of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beſeech thee, O God of hoſts: look down from heaven, and behold, and viſit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madeſt ſtrong for thyſelf.

16 *It is* burnt with fire, *it is* cut down: they periſh at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the ſon of man *whom* thou madeſt ſtrong for thyſelf.

18 So will we not go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hoſts; cauſe thy face to ſhine and we ſhall be ſaved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 An exhortation to a ſolemn praiſing of God. 4 God challengeth that duty by reaſon of his benefits. 8 God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their diſobedience, which proveth their own hurt.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Gittith. A *pſalm* of Aſaph.

SING aloud unto God our ſtrength; make a joyful noiſe unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a pſalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleaſant harp with the pſaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our ſolemn feaſt day.

4 For this *was* a ſtatute for Iſrael, *and* a law of the God of Jacob:

5 This he ordained in Joſeph *for* a teſtimony when he went out through the land of Egypt: *where* I heard a language *that* I underſtood not.

6 I removed his ſhoulder from the burden: his hands were delivered from the pots.

7 Thou calledſt in trouble, and I delivered thee: I anſwered thee in the ſecret place of thunder: I proved thee at the waters of Meribath. Selah.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will

Pſ. lxxx. V. 8. Haſt brought] Didſt bring—didſt caſt out and plant, namely, at the Egyptian deliverance. Here under the ſimilitude of a vine is repreſented, or imaged in a moſt beautiful allegory to V. 16. the church of God: Comp. Iſa. v.

Pſ. lxxxi. V. 5. Where I heard] Where, *ſaith* God, I heard a profeſſion (of religion, namely, idolatry, or perhaps referring to Pharaoh's ſcornful language and ſpeech, Who is the LORD; Exod. 5, 2.) that I did not acknowledge, allow of: This pſalm is elegant like the ſecond by the change of perſon.

teſtify unto thee: O Iſrael, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There ſhall no ſtrange god be in thee: neither ſhalt thou worſhip any ſtrange god.

10 I *am* the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Iſrael would none of me:

12 So I gave them up unto their own heart's luſt: *and* they walked in their own counſels.

13 Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, *and* Iſrael had walked in my ways!

14 I ſhould ſoon have ſubdued their enemies, and turned my hand againſt their adverſaries.

15 The haters of the LORD ſhould have ſubmitted themſelves unto him: but their time ſhould have endured for ever.

16 He ſhould have fed them alſo with the fineſt of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock ſhould I have ſatisfied thee.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 *The pſalmiſt having exhorted the judges, 5 and reproved the negligence, 8 prayeth God to judge.*

¶ pſalm of Aſaph.

GOD ſtandeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjuſtly, and accept the perſons of the wicked? Selah.

3 Defend the poor and fatherleſs; do juſtice to the afflicted and needy:

4 Deliver the poor and needy; rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not, neither will they underſtand; they walk on in darkneſs: all the foundations of the earth are out of courſe.

6 I have ſaid, Ye *are* gods; and all of you *are* children of the moſt High:

7 But ye ſhall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 Ariſe, O God, judge the earth: for thou ſhalt inherit all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 *A complaint to God of the enemies' conſpiracies. 9 A prayer againſt them that oppreſs the church.*

¶ A ſong or pſalm of Aſaph.

KEEP not thou ſilence, O God; hold not thy peace, and be not ſtill, O God.

2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, have lift up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counſel againſt thy people, and conſulted againſt thy hidden ones.

4 They have ſaid, Come, and let us cut them off from *being* a nation; that the name of Iſrael may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have conſulted together with one conſent: they are confederate againſt thee.

6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Iſhmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes;

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philiſtines with the inhabitants of Tyre:

8 Aſſur alſo is joined with them; they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the Midianites; as *to* Siſera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kiſon:

10 *Which* periſhed at En-dor: they became *as* dung for the earth.

Pſ. lxxxii. V. 1. Congregation.] Court of judicature; he is a judge amidſt the judges.

V. 6. Gods.] As God—

V. 7. Men,] The common man, and like the ſame ſhall ye princes fall.

11 Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb; yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who ſaid, Let us take to ourſelves the houſes of God in poſſeſſion.

13 O my God, make them like a wheel; as the ſtubble before the wind:

14 As the fire burneth the wood, and as the flame ſetteth the mountains on fire;

15 So perſecute them with thy tempeſt, and make them afraid with thy ſtorm.

16 Fill their faces with ſhame; that they may ſeek thy name, O LORD:

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let them be put to ſhame, and periſh;

18 That *men* may know, that thou whoſe name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the moſt High over all the earth.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 *The prophet longing for the communion of the ſanctuary, 4 ſheweth how bleſſed they are that dwell therein:* 8 *He prayeth to be reſtored unto it.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Gittith, A pſalm for the ſons of Korah.

HOW amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hoſts!

2 My ſoul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my fleſh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the ſparrow hath found an houſe, and the ſwallow a neſt for herſelf, where ſhe may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hoſts, my King, and my God.

4 Bleſſed *are* they that dwell in thy houſe: they will be ſtill praiſing thee. Selah.

5 Bleſſed *is* the man whoſe ſtrength *is* in thee: in whoſe heart *are* the ways *of them*;

6 *Who* paſſing through the valley of Baca, make it a well: the rain alſo filleth the pools.

7 They go from ſtrength to ſtrength, *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hoſts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God our ſhield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thouſand: I had rather be a door-keeper in the houſe of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedneſs.

11 For the LORD God *is* a ſun and ſhield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good *thing* will he with-hold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hoſts, bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in thee.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 *The pſalmiſt out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof:* 8 *He promiſeth to wait thereon, out of confidence of God's goodneſs.*

¶ To the chief muſician, a pſalm for the ſons of Korah.

LORD, thou haſt been favourable unto thy land; thou haſt brought back the captivity of Jacob:

2 Thou haſt forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou haſt covered all their ſin: Selah.

3 Thou haſt taken away all thy wrath: thou haſt turned *thyſelf* from the fierceneſs of thine anger.

4 Turn us, O God of our ſalvation, and cauſe thine anger towards us to ceaſe.

Pſ. lxxxiv. V. 5. Is the man] Is every common man, or the common people, whoſe ſtrength is in them; while in their heart are the roads (their mind is intent upon their journey to Zion) paſſing through the valley of Baca (the mulberry trees, 2 Sam. v. 22, 23.) they ſhall make, enjoy in it a fountain: even the rain ſhall cover it with pools, that is, amidſt the fatigues of the journey they ſhall receive bleſſings and ſpiritual comforts.

Pſ. lxxxv. V. 4. Turn] Convert us, that is, bring us back, or cauſe us to return unto thee.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? Wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again; that thy people may rejoice in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy ſalvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will ſpeak: for he will ſpeak peace unto his people and to his ſaints, but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his ſalvation *is* nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together; righteouſneſs and peace have kiſſed *each other*.

11 Truth ſhall ſpring out of the earth; and righteouſneſs ſhall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD ſhall give *that which is* good: and our land ſhall yield her increaſe.

13 Righteouſneſs ſhall go before him: and ſhall ſet *us* in the way of his ſteps.

PSALM LXXXVI.

1 David ſtrengtheneth his prayer by the conſcience of his religion, 5 by the goodneſs and power of God: 11 he deſireth the continuance of former grace: 14 Complaining of the proud, he craveth ſome token of God's goodneſs.

¶ A prayer of David.

BOW down thine ear, O LORD; hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preſerve my ſoul; for I *am* holy: O thou my God, ſave thy ſervant that truſteth in thee.

3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee daily.

4 Rejoice the ſoul of thy ſervant: for unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my ſoul.

5 For thou, LORD, *art* good and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my ſupplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt anſwer me.

8 Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD, neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

9 All nations whom thou haſt made, ſhall come and worſhip before thee, O LORD; and ſhall glorify thy name.

10 For thou *art* great, and doeſt wondrous things: thou *art* God alone.

11 Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praiſe thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart; and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou haſt delivered my ſoul from the loweſt hell.

14 O God, the proud are riſen againſt me, and the aſſemblies of violent *men* have ſought after my ſoul; and have not ſet thee before them:

15 But thou, O LORD, *art* a God full of compaſſion and gracious; long-ſuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy ſtrength unto thy ſervant, and ſave the ſon of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good, that they who hate me may ſee *it*, and be aſhamed: becauſe thou, LORD, haſt holpen me, and comforted me.

Pſ. lxxv. V. 8. But let them] And not let them not turn.

Pſ. lxxvi. V. 2. Holy:] Not קדוש holy, but חסיד merciful, ready to ſhew kindneſs and favour to others, or an object of mercy.—V. 16. O turn] Turn thy face towards me, look upon me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 *The nature and glory of the church: The increaſe, honour, and comfort of the members thereof.*

¶ A pſalm *or* ſong for the ſons of Korah.

HIS foundation *is* in the holy mountains;

2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are ſpoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of Rahab, and Babylon, to them that know me: behold Philiſtia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it ſhall be ſaid, This and that man was born in her: and the Higheſt himſelf ſhall eſtabliſh her.

6 The LORD ſhall count when he writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the ſingers as the players on inſtruments *ſhall be there:* all my ſprings *are* in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

¶ A ſong *or* pſalm for the ſons of Korah. To the chief muſician upon Mahalath Leannoth, Maſchil of Heman the Ezrahite.

O LORD God of my ſalvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry.

3 For my ſoul is full of troubles; and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no ſtrength.

5 Free among the dead, like the ſlain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembereſt no more; and they are cut off from thy hand.

6 Thou haſt laid me in the loweſt pit, in darkneſs, in the deeps:

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou haſt afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 Thou haſt put away mine acquaintance far from me: thou haſt made me an abomination unto them: *I am* ſhut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye mourneth by reaſon of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have ſtretched out my hands unto thee.

10 Wilt thou ſhew wonders to the dead? ſhall the dead ariſe *and* praiſe thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy loving-kindneſs be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulneſs in deſtruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteouſneſs in the land of forgetfulneſs?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD, and in the morning ſhall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, why caſteſt thou off my ſoul? *why* hideſt thou thy face from me?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die, from *my* youth up: *while* I ſuffer thy terrors, I am diſtracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me, thy terrors have cut me off:

17 They came round about me daily like water, they compaſſed me about together.

18 Lover and friend haſt thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkneſs.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 *The pſalmiſt praiſeth God for his covenant,* 5 *for his wonderful power,* 15 *for the care of his church,* 19 *and for his favour to David.* 38 *Then complaining of contrary events,* 46 *he expoſtulateth, prayeth, and bleſſeth God.*

Pſ. lxxxviii. V. 6. Deeps] Shadow of death, 70. By theſe figures of ſpeech is deſcribed exceeding great affliction, *me mare, me venti, me fera jactat lyeus.*

V. 13. Shall prevent] Is the firſt thing with thee, that is, as ſoon as I awake, my heart lifts itſelf up to thee in prayer.

¶ Maſchil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

I Will ſing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulneſs to all generations.

2 For I have ſaid, Mercy ſhall be built up for ever: thy faithfulneſs ſhalt thou eſtabliſh in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my choſen, I have ſworn unto David my ſervant:

4 Thy ſeed will I eſtabliſh for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations. Selah.

5 And the heavens ſhall praiſe thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulneſs alſo in the congregation of the ſaints.

6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the ſons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 God is greatly to be feared in the aſſembly of the ſaints: and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hoſts, who *is* a ſtrong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulneſs round about thee?

9 Thou ruleſt the raging of the ſea: when the waves thereof ariſe, thou ſtilleſt them.

10 Thou haſt broken Rahab in pieces, as one that is ſlain; thou haſt ſcattered thine enemies with thy ſtrong arm.

11 The heavens *are* thine, the earth alſo *is* thine: *as for* the world, and the fulneſs thereof, thou haſt founded them.

12 The north and the ſouth thou haſt created them; Tabor and Hermon ſhall rejoice in thy name.

13 Thou haſt a mighty arm: ſtrong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

14 Juſtice and judgement *are* the habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth ſhall go before thy face.

15 Bleſſed *is* the people that know the joyful ſound: they ſhall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name ſhall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteouſneſs they ſhall be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their ſtrength: and in thy favour our horn ſhall be exalted.

18 For the LORD *is* our defence: and the holy One of Iſrael *is* our king.

19 Then thou ſpakeſt in viſion to thy holy One, and ſaidſt, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty: I have exalted *one* choſen out of the people.

20 I have found David my ſervant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:

21 With whom my hand ſhall be eſtabliſhed; mine arm alſo ſhall ſtrengthen him:

22 The enemy ſhall not exact upon him; nor the ſon of wickedneſs afflict him:

23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him:

24 But my faithfulneſs and my mercy *ſhall be* with him; and in my name ſhall his horn be exalted.

25 I will ſet his hand alſo in the ſea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He ſhall cry unto me, Thou *art* my Father, my God, and the rock of my ſalvation.

27 Alſo I will make him *my* firſtborn, higher than the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him

Pſ. lxxxix. V. 2. Have ſaid, ſhalt eſtabliſh] I ſay, am poſitive and certain,—thou didſt eſtabliſh thy faithfulneſs in the heavens, (*when thou ſaidſt*, 1 Kings viii. 16.) I have made—

for evermore, and my covenant ſhall ſtand faſt with him.

29 His ſeed alſo will I make *to endure* for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forſake my law, and walk not in my judgements;

31 If they break my ſtatutes, and keep not my commandments,

32 Then will I viſit their tranſgreſſion with the rod, and their iniquity with ſtripes.

33 Nevertheleſs, my loving kindneſs will I not utterly take from him, nor ſuffer my faithfulneſs to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I ſworn by my holineſs, that I will not lie unto David.

36 His ſeed ſhall endure for ever, and his throne as the ſun before me.

37 It ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witneſs in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou haſt caſt off, and abhorred, thou haſt been wroth with thine anointed:

39 Thou haſt made void the covenant of thy ſervant; thou haſt profaned his crown, *by caſting it* to the ground.

40 Thou haſt broken down all his hedges; thou haſt brought his ſtrong holds to ruin.

41 All that paſs by the way ſpoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou haſt ſet up the right hand of his adverſaries: thou haſt made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou haſt alſo turned the edge of his ſword, and haſt not made him to ſtand in the battle.

44 Thou haſt made his glory to ceaſe, and caſt his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth haſt thou ſhortened: thou haſt covered him with ſhame. Selah.

46 How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thyſelf? for ever ſhall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 Remember how ſhort my time is: wherefore haſt thou made all men in vain?

48 What man *is he that* liveth, and ſhall not ſee death? ſhall he deliver his ſoul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 LORD, where *are* thy former loving-kindneſſes, *which* thou ſwareſt unto David in thy truth?

50 Remember, LORD, the reproach of thy ſervants; *how* I do bear in my boſom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;

51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footſteps of thine anointed.

52 Bleſſed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XC.

1 Moſes ſetting forth God's providence, 3 complaineth of human fragility, 7 divine chaſtiſements, 10 and brevity of life: 12 He prayeth for the knowledge and ſenſible experience of God's good providence.

¶ A prayer of Moſes the man of God.

LORD, thou haſt been our dwelling-place in all generations,

2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou haſt formed the earth and the world, even from everlaſting to everlaſting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou turneſt man to deſtruction: and ſayeſt, Return, ye children of men.

4 For a thouſand years in thy ſight *are but* as yeſterday, when it is paſt, and *as* a watch in the night.

5 Thou carrieſt them away as with a flood, they are *as* a ſleep: in the

Pſ. xc. V. 1. Dwelling-[lace] Refuge—70 and old verſion.

morning *they are* like graſs *which* groweth up:

6 In the morning it flouriſheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are conſumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou haſt ſet our iniquities before thee; our ſecret *ſins* in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are paſſed away in thy wrath: we ſpend our years as a tale *that is told.*

10 The days of our years *are* threeſcore years and ten; and if by reaſon of ſtrength *they be* fourſcore years, yet *is* their ſtrength labour and ſorrow: for it is ſoon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *ſo is* thy wrath.

12 So teach *us* to number our days, that we may apply *our* hearts unto wiſdom.

13 Return, O LORD: how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy ſervants.

14 O ſatisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice, and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days wherein thou haſt afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have ſeen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy ſervants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and eſtabliſh thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands eſtabliſh thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

1 The ſtate of the godly: 3 Their ſafety: 9 Their habitation: 11 Their ſervants: 14 Their friend; with the effects of them all.

HE that dwelleth in the ſecret place of the moſt High, ſhall abide under the ſhadow of the Almighty.

2 I will ſay of the LORD, *He is* my refuge and my fortreſs: my God, in him will I truſt.

3 Surely he ſhall deliver thee from the ſnare of the fowler; *and* from the noiſome peſtilence:

4 He ſhall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings ſhalt thou truſt; his truth *ſhall be thy* ſhield and buckler.

5 Thou ſhalt not be afraid for the terror by night; *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day:

6 *Nor* for the peſtilence *that* walketh in darkneſs; *nor* for the deſtruction *that* waſteth at noon-day.

7 A thouſand ſhall fall at thy ſide, and ten thouſand at thy right hand: *but* it ſhall not come nigh thee.

8 Only with thine eyes ſhalt thou behold, and ſee the reward of the wicked.

9 Becauſe thou haſt made the LORD *which is* my refuge, *even* the moſt High thy habitation:

10 There ſhall no evil befal thee, neither ſhall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 For he ſhall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They ſhall bear thee up in *their* hands, leſt thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone.

13 Thou ſhalt tread upon the lion, and adder: the young lion, and the dragon ſhalt thou trample under feet.

14 Becauſe he hath ſet his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will ſet him on high, becauſe he hath known my name.

15 He ſhall call upon me, and I will anſwer him; I *will be* with him

Pſ. xc. V. 13. How long?] How long is it to be?

in trouble, I will deliver him, and honour him:

16 With long life will I ſatisfy him, and ſhew him my ſalvation.

PSAL. XCII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgements on the wicked, 10 and for his goodneſs to the godly.

¶ A pſalm *or* ſong for the ſabbath day.

IT *is a* good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to ſing praiſes unto thy name, O moſt High:

2 To ſhew forth thy loving kindneſs in the morning, and thy faithfulneſs every night,

3 Upon an inſtrument of ten ſtrings, and upon the pſaltery; upon the harp with a ſolemn ſound.

4 For thou, LORD, haſt made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* thy thoughts are very deep.

6 A brutiſh man knoweth not: neither doth a fool underſtand this.

7 When the wicked ſpring as the graſs, and when all the workers of iniquity do flouriſh, *it is* that they ſhall be deſtroyed for ever:

8 But thou, LORD, *art moſt* high for evermore.

9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies ſhall periſh; all the workers of iniquity ſhall be ſcattered:

10 But my horn ſhalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I ſhall be anointed with freſh oil.

11 Mine eye alſo ſhall ſee *my deſire* on mine enemies; *and* mine ears ſhall hear *my deſire* of the wicked that riſe up againſt me.

12 The righteous ſhall flouriſh lik the palm-tree: he ſhall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

Pſ. xcii. V. 7. It is that they ſhall be deſtroyed] *Something happens* to deſtroy them—להשמד *to deſtroy*, this infinitive is here put abſolute: See Plain and Complete Heb. Gram. p. 77.

13 Thoſe that be planted in the houſe of the LORD, ſhall flouriſh in the courts of our God.

14 They ſhall ſtill bring forth fruit in old age: they ſhall be fat, and flouriſhing;

15 To ſhew that the LORD *is* upright: *he is* my rock, and *there is* no unrighteouſneſs in him.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majeſty, power, and holineſs of the Meſſiah, and his kingdom.

THE LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majeſty; the LORD is clothed with ſtrength, *wherewith* he hath girded himſelf: the world alſo is eſtabliſhed, that it cannot be moved.

2 Thy throne *is* eſtabliſhed of old; thou *art* from everlaſting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noiſe of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the ſea.

5 Thy teſtimonies are very ſure: holineſs becometh thine houſe, O LORD, for ever.

PSAL. XCIV.

1 The prophet calling for juſtice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety: 8 He teacheth God's providence, 12 He ſheweth the bleſſedneſs of affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

O LORD God, to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, ſhew thyſelf:

2 Lift up thyſelf, thou Judge of the earth, render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long ſhall the wicked, how long ſhall the wicked triumph?

Pſ. xciii. V. 1. Clothed] As man ſometimes appears in handſome, and ſometimes in filthy garments, ſo *clothing* is transferred by a figure of ſpeech, called a *metaphor*, from external to internal excellencies and defects. Hence the expreſſions, "clothed with honour, righteouſneſs, humility, ſhame,"—*induitur me virtute*, ſaith Horace: and Homer, ἀναιδείην ἐπιδύς, clothed with impudence.

4 *How long* ſhall they utter *and* ſpeak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boaſt themſelves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage;

6 They ſlay the widow and the ſtranger, and murder the fatherleſs:

7 Yet they ſay, The LORD ſhall not ſee; neither ſhall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

8 Underſtand, ye brutiſh among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wiſe?

9 He that planted the ear, ſhall he not hear? he that formed the eye, ſhall he not ſee?

10 He that chaſtiſeth the heathen, ſhall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *ſhall not he know?*

11 The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

12 Bleſſed *is* the man whom thou chaſteneſt, O LORD, and teacheſt him out of thy law;

13 That thou mayeſt give him reſt from the days of adverſity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the LORD will not caſt off his people, neither will he forſake his inheritance.

15 But judgement ſhall return unto righteouſneſs; and all the upright in heart ſhall follow it.

16 Who will riſe up for me againſt the evil-doers? *or* who will ſtand up for me againſt the workers of iniquity?

17 Unleſs the LORD *had been* my help, my ſoul had almoſt dwelt in ſilence.

18 When I ſaid, My foot ſlippeth; thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my ſoul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowſhip with thee, which frameth miſchief by a law?

21 They gather themſelves together againſt the ſoul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence; and my God *is* the rock of my refuge:

23 And he ſhall bring upon them their own iniquity, and ſhall cut them off in their own wickedneſs; *yea*, the LORD our God ſhall cut them off.

PSAL. XCV.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God, 3 for his greatneſs, 6 and for his goodneſs; 8 and not to tempt him.

O Come, let us ſing unto the LORD; let us make a joyful noiſe to the Rock of our ſalvation.

2 Let us come before his preſence with thankſgiving, and make a joyful noiſe unto him with pſalms.

3 For the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods.

4 In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: the ſtrength of the hills *is* his alſo.

5 The ſea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worſhip and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he *is* our God, and we *are* the people of his paſture, and the ſheep of his hand: to day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderneſs;

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my work.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and ſaid, *It is*

Pſ. xciv. V. 20. By a law?] According to, or upon cuſtom, formeth or deviſeth miſchief by pleading cuſtom.

a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

11 Unto whom I ſware in my wrath, that they ſhould not enter into my reſt.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God, 4 for his greatneſs, 8 for his kingdom, 11 and for his general judgement.

O Sing unto the LORD a new ſong: ſing unto the LORD, all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bleſs his name: ſhew forth his ſalvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD *is* great, and greatly to be praiſed: he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations *are* idols; but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majeſty *are* before him: ſtrength and beauty *are* in his ſanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory *due unto* his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

9 O worſhip the LORD, in the beauty of holineſs: fear before him, all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen, *that* the LORD reigneth: the world alſo ſhall be eſtabliſhed that it ſhall not be moved; he ſhall judge the people righteouſly.

11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad: let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then ſhall all the trees of the wood rejoice

13 Before the LORD; for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he ſhall judge the world with righteouſneſs, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 The majeſty of God's kingdom. 7 The church rejoiceth at God's judgements upon idolators. 10 An exhortation to godlineſs and gladneſs.

THE LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoice: let the multitude of iſles be glad *thereof.*

2 Clouds and darkneſs *are* round about him: righteouſneſs and judgement *are* the habitation of his throne.

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightned the world: the earth ſaw and trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the preſence of the LORD: at the preſence of the LORD of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his righteouſneſs: and all the people ſee his glory.

7 Confounded be all they that ſerve graven images, that boaſt themſelves of idols: worſhip him, all *ye* gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoiced, becauſe of thy judgements, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.

Pſ. xcv. V. 4. The ſtrength.] Heights---V. 11. That they ſhould not,] The ſenſe here is good, but not ſtrictly to the original, which is, "if they enter into my reſt,"—an ellipſis to be ſupplied by the imagination, as much as to ſay, "then I am not God, or my word is not to be depended upon."

10 Ye that love the LORD, hate evil: he preſerveth the ſouls of his ſaints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light *is* ſown for the righteous, and gladneſs for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous: and give thanks at the remembrance of his holineſs.

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 The pſalmiſt exhorteth the Jews, 4 the Gentiles, 7 and all the creatures to praiſe God.

¶ A pſalm.

O Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

2 The LORD hath made known his ſalvation: his righteouſneſs hath he openly ſhewed in the ſight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the houſe of Iſrael: all the ends of the earth have ſeen the ſalvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noiſe, and rejoice, and ſing praiſe.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a pſalm.

6 With trumpets and ſound of cornet make a joyful noiſe before the LORD, the King.

7 Let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together

9 Before the LORD; for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 The prophet ſetting forth the kingdom of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all, by the example of their forefathers, to worſhip God at his holy hill.

THE LORD reigneth, let the people tremble: he ſitteth *between* the cherubims, let the earth be moved.

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion, and he *is* high above all people.

3 Let them praiſe thy great and terrible name: *for* it *is* holy.

4 The king's ſtrength alſo loveth judgement: thou doſt eſtabliſh equity, thou executeſt judgement and righteouſneſs in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worſhip at his footſtool: *for* he *is* holy.

6 Moſes and Aaron among his prieſts, and Samuel among them that call upon his name, they called upon the LORD, and he anſwered them:

7 He ſpake unto them in the cloudy pillar; they kept his teſtimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou anſweredſt them, O LORD our God: thou waſt a God that forgaveſt them, though thou tookeſt vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worſhip at his holy hill: for the LORD our God *is* holy.

PSAL. C.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God cheerfully, 3 for his greatneſs, 4 and for his power.

¶ A pſalm of praiſe.

MAKE a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, all ye lands.

2 Serve the Lord with gladneſs: come before his preſence with ſinging.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is*

Pſ. xcix. V. 1. Between the cherubims,] Over, upon the cherubim---70. as in Pſ. xviii. 11. he rode upon a cherub; lxviii. 4. upon the heavens or clouds, and civ. 3. walketh upon the wings of the wind.

God; *it is* he *that* hath made us, and not we ourſelves; *we* are his people, and the ſheep of his paſture.

4 Enter into his gates with thankſgiving, *and* into his courts with praiſe: be thankful unto him, *and* bleſs his name.

5 For the LORD *is* good; his mercy is everlaſting: and his truth *endureth* to all generations.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profeſſion of godlineſs.

¶ A pſalm of David.

I Will ſing of mercy and judgement: unto thee, O LORD, will I ſing.

2 I will behave myſelf wiſely in a perfect way; O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my houſe with a perfect heart.

3 I will ſet no wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aſide, *it* ſhall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart ſhall depart from me: I will not know a wicked *perſon.*

5 Whoſo privily ſlandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look, and a proud heart will not I ſuffer.

6 Mine eyes *ſhall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he ſhall ſerve me.

7 He that worketh deceit, ſhall not dwell within my houſe: he that telleth lies, ſhall not tarry in my ſight.

8 I will early deſtroy all the wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

PSAL. CII.

1 *The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint:* 12 *He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God.* 18 *The mercies of God are to be recorded.* 23 *David ſuſtaineth his weakneſs by the unchangeableneſs of God.*

¶ A prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble, incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call, anſwer me ſpeedily.

3 For my days are conſumed like ſmoke: and my bones are burnt as an hearth.

4 My heart is ſmitten, and withered like graſs: ſo that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reaſon of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleave to my ſkin.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderneſs; I am like an owl of the deſert:

7 I watch, and am as a ſparrow alone on the houſe-top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day: *and* they that are mad againſt me, are ſworn againſt me.

9 For I have eaten aſhes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping,

10 Becauſe of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou haſt lifted me up, and caſt me down.

11 My days *are* like a ſhadow that declineth; and I am withered like graſs:

12 But thou, O LORD, ſhalt endure for ever, and thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou ſhalt ariſe, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the ſet time is come.

14 For thy ſervants take pleaſure in her ſtones, and favour the duſt thereof.

15 So the heathen ſhall fear the name of the LORD: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD ſhall build up Zion, he ſhall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the deſtitute, and not deſpiſe their prayer.

18 This ſhall be written for the generation to come: and the people which ſhall be created, ſhall praiſe the LORD.

19 For he hath looked down from the height of his ſanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth,

20 To hear the groaning of the priſoner, to looſe thoſe that are appointed to death;

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praiſe in Jeruſalem,

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms to ſerve the LORD.

23 He weakened my ſtrength in the way; he ſhortened my days.

24 I ſaid, O my God, take me not away in the midſt of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

25 Of old haſt thou laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

26 They ſhall periſh, but thou ſhalt endure: yea, all of them ſhall wax old like a garment; as a veſture ſhalt thou change them, and they ſhall be changed:

27 But thou *art* the ſame, and thy years ſhall have no end.

28 The children of thy ſervants ſhall continue, and their ſeed ſhall be eſtabliſhed before thee.

PSAL. CIII.

1 *An exhortation to bleſs God for his mercy,*
15 *and for the conſtancy thereof.*

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

BLESS the LORD, O my ſoul; and all that is within me, *bleſs* his holy name:

2 Bleſs the LORD, O my ſoul, and forget not all its benefits;

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diſeaſes:

4 Who redeemeth thy life from deſtruction; who crowneth thee with loving-kindneſs and tender mercies:

5 Who ſatisfieth thy mouth with good *things*; *ſo that* thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

6 The LORD executeth righteouſneſs and judgement for all *that are* oppreſſed.

7 He made known his ways unto Moſes, his acts unto the children of Iſrael.

8 The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, ſlow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.

9 He will not always chide; neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us after our ſins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 For as the heaven is high above the earth; *ſo* great is his mercy toward them that fear him:

12 As far as the eaſt is from the weſt; *ſo* far hath he removed our tranſgreſſions from us.

13 Like as a father pitieth *his* children; *ſo* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame: he remembereth that we *are* duſt.

15 *As for* man, his days *are* as graſs: as a flower of the field ſo he flouriſheth.

16 For the wind paſſeth over it, and it is gone; and the place thereof ſhall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlaſting to everlaſting upon them that fear him; and his righteouſneſs unto children's children,

18 To ſuch as keep his covenant,

and to thoſe that remember his commandments to do them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 Bleſs the LORD, ye his angels, that excel in ſtrength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

21 Bleſs ye the LORD, all *ye* his hoſts, *ye* miniſters of his that do his pleaſure.

22 Bleſs the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion. Bleſs the LORD, O my ſoul.

PSAL. CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the mighty power,* 7 *and wonderful providence of God.* 31 *God's glory is eternal.* 33 *The prophet voweth perpetually to praiſe God.*

BLESS the LORD, O my ſoul; O LORD my God, thou art very great, thou art clothed with honour and majeſty:

2 Who coverеſt *thyſelf* with light, as *with* a garment; who ſtretcheſt out the heavens like a curtain:

3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, who maketh the clouds his chariot, who walketh upon the wings of the wind.

4 Who maketh his angels ſpirits; his miniſters a flaming fire.

5 *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it ſhould not be removed for ever.

6 Thou coveredſt it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters ſtood above the mountains.

7 At thy rebuke they fled: at the voice of thy thunder they haſted away.

8 They go up by the mountains; they go down by the vallies unto the place which thou haſt founded for them.

9 Thou haſt ſet a bound that they may not paſs over; that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 He ſendeth the ſprings into the vallies, *which* run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beaſt of the field: the wild aſſes quench their thirſt.

12 By them ſhall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* ſing among the branches.

13 He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is ſatisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 He cauſeth the graſs to grow for the cattle, and herb for the ſervice of man; that he may bring forth food out of the earth,

15 And wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* oil to make *his* face to ſhine, and bread *which* ſtrengtheneth man's heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full *of ſap*; the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted;

17 Where the birds make their neſts: *as for* the ſtork, the fir-trees *are* her houſe.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats, *and* the rocks for the conies.

19 He appointeth the moon for ſeaſons: the ſun knoweth his going down.

20 Thou makeſt darkneſs, and it is night: wherein all the beaſts of the foreſt do creep *forth*.

21 The young lions roar after their prey, and ſeek their meat from God.

22 The ſun ariſeth, they gather themſelves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour until the evening.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wiſdom haſt thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide ſea,

wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both ſmall and great beaſts.

26 There go the ſhips: *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou haſt made to play therein.

27 Theſe wait all upon thee; that thou mayeſt give *them* their meat in due ſeaſon.

28 *That* thou giveſt them, they gather: thou openeſt thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hideſt thy face, they are troubled; thou takeſt away their breath, they die, and return to their duſt.

30 Thou ſendeſt forth thy ſpirit, they are created: and thou reneweſt the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD ſhall endure for ever: the LORD ſhall rejoice in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; he toucheth the hills, and they ſmoke.

33 I will ſing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will ſing praiſe unto my God, while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him ſhall be ſweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the ſinners be conſumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more: bleſs thou the LORD, O my ſoul. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CV.

An exhortation to praiſe God, and to ſeek out his works. 7 The ſtory of God's providence over Abraham, 16 over Joſeph, 23 over Jacob in Egypt, 26 over Moſes delivering the Iſraelites, 37 over the Iſraelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderneſs, and planted in Canaan.

O Give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name; make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, ſing pſalms unto him; talk ye all of his wonderous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that ſeek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD and his ſtrength: ſeek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders and the judgements of his mouth;

6 O ye ſeed of Abraham his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his choſen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgements *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations;

9 Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Iſaac;

10 And confirmed the ſame unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant,

11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance.

12 When they were *but* a few men in number; yea, very few, and ſtrangers in it;

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people,

14 He ſuffered no man to do them wrong; yea, he reproved kings for their ſakes,

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover, he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole ſtaff of bread.

17 He ſent a man before them, *even* Joſeph *who* was ſold for a ſervant;

18 Whoſe feet they hurt with

Pſ. cv. V. 1. O give thanks] This is ſaid in 1 Chron. xvi. 7. to be the firſt, which David delivered to Aſaph, to be ſung by him and his brethren.

fetters: he was laid in iron,

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

20 The king ſent and looſed him, *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 He made him lord of his houſe, and ruler of all his ſubſtance,

22 To bind his princes at his pleaſure; and teach his ſenators wiſdom.

23 Iſrael alſo came into Egypt; and Jacob ſojourned in the land of Ham.

24 And he increaſed his people greatly; and made them ſtronger than their enemies:

25 He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal ſubtilly with his ſervants.

26 He ſent Moſes his ſervant, *and* Aaron whom he had choſen.

27 They ſhewed his ſigns among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 He ſent darkneſs, and made it dark; and they rebelled not againſt his word.

29 He turned their waters into blood, and ſlew their fiſh.

30 Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

31 He ſpake, and there came divers ſorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coaſts.

32 He gave them hail for rain; *and* flaming fire in their land.

33 He ſmote their vines alſo and their fig-trees; and brake the trees of their coaſts.

Pſ. cv. V. 18. He was laid in iron.] The iron penetrated his ſoul, 70 and old verſion; that is, gave him great pain, ſo as to endanger his life; נפש and ψυχη ſignify the animal ſoul; the ſenſitive, breath, and life, ſeldom, if ever the rational ſoul or ſpirit.

V. 25. He turned] This (namely, the being made ſtronger than their oppreſſors, expreſſed by ה pref. turned——

34 He ſpake, and the locuſts came, and caterpillars, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land; and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 He ſmote alſo all the firſt-born in their land; the chief of all their ſtrength.

37 He brought them forth alſo with ſilver and gold; and *there was* not one feeble *perſon* among their tribes.

38 Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

39 He ſpread a cloud for a covering, and fire to give light in the night.

40 *The people* aſked, and he brought quails; and ſatisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 He opened the rock, and the waters guſhed out; they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

42 For he remembered his holy promiſe, *and* Abraham his ſervant;

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his choſen with gladneſs:

44 And gave them the lands of the heathen; and they inherited the labour of the people.

45 That they might obſerve his ſtatutes, and keep his laws: Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSALM CVI.

1 *The pſalmiſt exhorteth to praiſe God: 4 He prayeth for pardon of ſin: 7 The ſtory of the people's rebellion, and God's mercy. 47 He concludeth with prayer and praiſe.*

PRaiſe ye the LORD; O give thanks unto the LORD: for *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can ſhew forth all his praiſe?

3 Bleſſed *are* they that keep judgement; *and* he that doeth righteouſneſs at all times.

4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou beareſt unto* thy people: O viſit me with thy ſalvation;

5 That I may ſee the good of thy choſen, that I may rejoice in the gladneſs of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 We have ſinned with our fathers; we have committed iniquity; we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers underſtood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; but provoked *him* at the ſea, *even* at the Red ſea.

8 Nevertheleſs, he ſaved them for his name's ſake; that he might make his mighty power to be known.

9 He rebuked the Red ſea alſo, and it was dried up; ſo he led them through the depths as through the wilderneſs:

10 And he ſaved them from the hand of him that hated *them*; and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy:

11 And the waters covered their enemies; there was not one of them left.

12 Then believed they his words, they ſang his praiſe.

13 They ſoon forgat his works, they waited not for his counſel:

14 But luſted exceedingly in the wilderneſs, and tempted God in the deſert.

15 And he gave them their requeſt, but ſent leanneſs into their ſoul.

16 They envied Moſes alſo in the camp, *and* Aaron the ſaint of the LORD.

17 The earth opened and ſwallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

18 And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burnt up the wicked.

19 They made a calf in Horeb, and worſhipped the molten image.

20 Thus they changed their glory into the ſimilitude of an ox that eateth graſs.

21 They forgat God their ſaviour, which had done great things in Egypt;

22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red ſea.

23 Therefore he ſaid that he would deſtroy them, had not Moſes his choſen ſtood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, leſt he ſhould deſtroy *them*.

24 Yea, they deſpiſed the pleaſant land; they believed not his word:

25 But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 Therefore he lifted up his hand againſt them, to overthrow them in the wilderneſs:

27 To overthrow their ſeed alſo among the nations, and to ſcatter them in the lands.

28 They joined themſelves alſo unto Baal-peor, and ate the ſacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

30 Then ſtood up Phinehas, and executed judgement: and *ſo* the plague was ſtayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteouſneſs, unto all generations for evermore.

32 They angered *him* alſo at the waters of ſtrife, ſo that it went ill with Moſes for their ſakes;

33 Becauſe they provoked his

ſpirit, ſo that he ſpake unadviſedly with his lips.

34 They did not deſtroy the nations, concerning whom the LORD commanded them;

35 But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works,

36 And they ſerved their idols; which were a ſnare unto them:

37 Yea, they ſacrificed their ſons and their daughters unto devils,

38 And ſhed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their ſons and of their daughters, whom they ſacrificed unto the idols of Canaan, and the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled againſt his people, inſomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance;

41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them.

42 Their enemies alſo oppreſſed them, and they were brought into ſubjection under their hand.

43 Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their counſel, and were brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheleſs, he regarded their affliction when he heard their cry;

45 And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented, according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 He made them alſo to be pitied of all thoſe that carried them captives.

47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praiſe.

48 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael from everlaſting to everlaſting: and let all the people ſay, Amen. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSALM. CVII.

1 *The pſalmiſt exhorteth the redeemed in praiſing God, to obſerve his manifold providence,* 4 *over travellers,* 10 *over captives.* 17 *over ſick men,* 23 *over ſeamen,* 33 *and in divers varieties of life.*

O Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD ſay *ſo*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy,

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the eaſt and from the weſt, from the north and from the ſouth.

4 They wandered in the wilderneſs, in a ſolitary way, they found no city to dwell in:

5 Hungry and thirſty, their ſoul fainted in them.

6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their diſtreſſes;

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For he ſatisfieth the longing ſoul, and filleth the hungry ſoul with goodneſs,

10 Such as ſit in darkneſs and in the ſhadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and iron:

11 Becauſe they rebelled againſt

Pſ. cvi. V. 34. They did not deſtroy] This refers to Judg. i. 21. &c. where the ſeveral tribes are culpable for putting the Canaanites to a tribute only, inſtead of deſtroying them for their idolatrous practices.

Pſal. cvi. V. 46. Captives.] The preceding verſes plainly refer to oppreſſions during the time of the judges, and this to the reſtoration from Babylon; which is a proof, that this pſalm was written after the Babyloniſh captivity. The 47th and 48th verſes, indeed, are David's, taken out of 1 Chron. 16. 35, 36, but theſe will not be ſufficient to prove, that the whole is David's pſalm.

Pſ. cvii. V. 7. Of habitation.] Where they dwelt —*old verſ.* It ought to be, "where they might or ſhould dwell," or as here, "of habitation."

the words of God, and contemned the counſel of the moſt High;

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and *there was* none to help.

13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he ſaved them out of their diſtreſſes.

14 He brought them out of darkneſs, and the ſhadow of death, and brake their bands in ſunder.

15 Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath broken the gates of braſs, and cut the bars of iron in ſunder.

17 Fools, becauſe of their tranſgreſſion; and becauſe of their iniquities, are afflicted

18 Their ſoul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they drew near unto the gates of death.

19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he ſaveth them out of their diſtreſſes.

20 He ſent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their deſtructions.

21 Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And let them ſacrifice the ſacrifices of thankſgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing.

23 They that go down to the ſea in ſhips, that do buſineſs in great waters;

24 Theſe ſee the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth and raiſeth the ſtormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heavens; they go down again to the depths, their ſoul is melted becauſe of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and ſtagger like a drunken man, and are at their wit's end.

28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their diſtreſſes.

29 He maketh a ſtorm a calm, ſo that the waves thereof are ſtill.

30 Then are they glad becauſe they be quiet; ſo he bringeth them unto their deſired haven.

31 O that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him alſo in the congregation of the people, and praiſe him in the aſſembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderneſs, and the water-ſprings into dry ground;

34 A fruitful land into barrenneſs, for the wickedneſs of them that dwell therein.

35 He turneth the wilderneſs into a ſtanding water, and dry ground into water-ſprings.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And ſow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increaſe.

38 He bleſſeth them alſo, ſo that they are multiplied greatly, and ſuffereth not their cattle to decreaſe,

39 Again they are miniſhed and

V. 25. For he commandeth and raiſeth.] As ſoon as he ſpeaks, (dicto citius) or as in the old verſ. At his word, the ſtormy wind ſtands up, or ariſeth—

V. 26. They mount up] They aſcend—*fluctuſque ad ſidera tollit: montes volvuntur aquarum.* Ovid. They go down] They deſcend—*bis unda debiſcens terram inter fluctus aperit.* Virg. lib. i. li. 107.

V. 29. He maketh a ſtorm a calm] *Dicto citius tumida æquora placat:* "He ſaid unto the ſea, Peace, be ſtill; and there was a great calm:" Mar. iv. 39. The apoſtle is more ſublime than either the pſalmiſt or Latin poets, becauſe he doth not relate, but introduces the perſon ſpeaking and acting himſelf, as Moſes in Gen. i. 3, "God ſaid, Let there be light."——

brought low through oppreſſion, affliction and ſorrow.

40 He poureth contempt upon princes, and cauſeth them to wander in the wilderneſs, *where there is* no way;

41 Yet ſetteth he the poor on high from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 The righteous ſhall ſee *it*, and rejoice; and all iniquity ſhall ſtop her mouth.

43 Whoſo *is* wiſe, and will obſerve thoſe *things*, even they ſhall underſtand the loving-kindneſs of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 *David encourageth himſelf to praiſe God: 5 He prayeth for God's aſſiſtance according to his promiſe: 11 His confidence in God's help.*

¶ A ſong *or* pſalm of David.

O God, my heart is fixed, I will ſing, and give praiſe, even with my glory.

2 Awake, pſaltery and harp: I *myſelf* will awake early.

3 I will praiſe thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will ſing praiſes unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the clouds.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

6 That thy beloved may be delivered: ſave *with* thy right hand, and anſwer me.

7 God hath ſpoken in his holineſs, I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine, Manaſſeh *is* mine, Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head, Judah *is* my law-giver.

9 Moab *is* my waſh-pot, over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: over Philiſtia will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* haſt caſt us off? and wilt not thou, God, go forth with our hoſts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

13 Through God we ſhall do valiantly: for he *it is that* ſhall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 *David complaining of his ſlanderous enemies, under the perſon of Judas, devoteth them; 16 He ſheweth their ſin: 21 Complaining of his own miſery, he prayeth for help: 30 He promiſeth thankfulneſs.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

HOLD not thy peace, O God of my praiſe.

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the mouth of the deceitful are opened againſt me: they have ſpoken againſt me with a lying tongue.

3 They compaſſed me about alſo with words of hatred; and fought againſt me without a cauſe.

4 For my love, they are my adverſaries: but I *give myſelf unto* prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let ſatan ſtand at his right hand.

7 When he ſhall be judged, let him be condemned, and let his prayer become ſin.

8 Let his days be few, *and* let another take his office.

9 Let his children be fatherleſs, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them ſeek *their bread* alſo out of their deſolate places.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the ſtranger ſpoil his labour.

Pſ. cviii. V. 11. Who haſt] Though thou haſt —comp. pſ. lx. 9, 10, and pſ. lxvii. 7.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherleſs children.

13 Let his poſterity be cut off, *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers, be remembered with the LORD: and let not the ſin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Becauſe that he remembered not to ſhew mercy, but perſecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even ſlay the broken in heart.

17 As he loved curſing, ſo let it come unto him: as he delighted not in bleſſing, ſo let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himſelf with curſing like as with his garment: ſo let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adverſaries from the LORD, and of them that ſpeak evil againſt my ſoul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's ſake: becauſe thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone, like the ſhadow, when it declineth: I am toſſed up and down as the locuſt.

24 My knees are weak through faſting; and my fleſh faileth of fatneſs.

25 I became alſo a reproach unto them; *when* they looked upon me, they ſhaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD, my God: O ſave me according to thy mercy;

27 That they may know that this *is* thy hand; *that* thou, LORD, haſt done it.

28 Let them curſe, but bleſs thou: when they ariſe, let them be aſhamed: but let thy ſervant rejoice.

29 Let mine adverſaries be clothed with ſhame; and let them cover themſelves with their own confuſion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praiſe the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praiſe him among the multitude.

31 For he ſhall ſtand at the right hand of the poor, to ſave *him* from thoſe that condemn his ſoul.

PSAL. CX.

1 *The kingdom,* 4 *the prieſthood,* 5 *and the conqueſt of the Meſſiah.*

¶ A pſalm of David.

THE LORD ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footſtool.

2 The LORD ſhall ſend the rod of thy ſtrength out of Zion: rule thou in the midſt of thine enemies.

3 Thy people *ſhall be* willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holineſs from the womb of the morning: thou haſt the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath ſworn, and will not repent, Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The LORD at thy right hand

Pſ. cix. V. 17. Curſing] This may refer primarily to Doeg, 1 Sam. xxii. Pſ. lii. but prophetically to Judas, and the whole ſufferings literally to David, but ſpiritually to the Meſſiah and his afflicted members.

V. 23. Toſſed up and down] Shaken off as a locuſt *from a leaf.*

V. 28. Let them] Though they curſe, yet bleſs—*Old verſ.*

Pſ. cx. V. 3. Shall be willing] Shall offer or bring free will offerings in the day (or time) of thy power, at the beauty of holineſs; (Zion) *ab utero orienti tibi erit ros juventutiſuæ*; the dew (ſpiritual bleſſings) ſhall be upon thee in thy infancy, as ſoon as thou art born, even from the womb. Comp. Pſ. xxii. 9. and lxxi. 6. Gen. xxvii. 28. Job xxix. 19. Iſa. xxvi. 19; where *dew* means literally temporal proſperity, but figuratively ſpiritual gifts.

ſhall ſtrike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He ſhall judge among the heathen, he ſhall fill *the places* with the dead bodies: he ſhall wound the heads over many countries.

7 He ſhall drink of the brook in the way: therefore ſhall he lift up the head.

PSAL. CXI.

1 *The pſalmiſt by his example inciteth others to praiſe God for his glorious,* 5 *and gracious works.*

PRaiſe ye the LORD. I will praiſe the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the aſſemby of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, ſought out of all them that have pleaſure therein.

3 His work *is* honourable and glorious; and his righteouſneſs endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: the LORD *is* gracious and full of compaſſion.

5 He hath given meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath ſhewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgement; all his commandments *are* ſure:

8 They ſtand faſt for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightneſs.

9 He ſent redemption unto his people, he hatn commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his name.

10 The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wiſdom: a good underſtanding have all they that do *his commandments:* his praiſe endureth for ever.

PSAL. CXII.

1 *Godlineſs hath the promiſes of this life,* 4 *and of the life to come.* 10 *The proſperity of the godly ſhall be an eye-ſore to the wicked.*

PRaiſe ye the LORD. Bleſſed *is* the man *hat* feareth the LORD, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His ſeed ſhall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright ſhall be bleſſed.

3 Wealth and riches *ſhall be* in his houſe; and his righteouſneſs endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariſeth light in the darkneſs: *he is* gracious, and full of compaſſion, and righteous.

5 A good man ſheweth favour, and lendeth; he will guide his affairs with diſcretion.

6 Surely he ſhall not be moved for ever: the righteous ſhall be in everlaſting remembrance.

7 He ſhall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, truſting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* eſtabliſhed, he ſhall not be afraid, until he ſee *his deſire* upon his enemies.

9 He hath diſperſed, he hath given to the poor; his righteouſneſs endureth for ever; his horn ſhall be exalted with honour.

10 The wicked ſhall ſee *it*, and be grieved; he ſhall gnaſh with his teeth, and melt away: the deſire of the wicked ſhall periſh.

PSAL. CXIII.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his excellency,* 6 *for his mercy.*

PRaiſe ye the LORD. Praiſe, O ye ſervants of the LORD, praiſe the name of the LORD.

Pſ. cx. V. 7. Brook] As did Elijah, 1 Ki. xvii. 6. that is, ſhall be refreſhed and ſtrengthened; therefore ſhall he lift up his head, ſhall go on with ſpirit and reſolution, looking up to God and the reward ſet before him. This is offered only as an attempt to explain theſe difficult verſes.

Pſ. cxi. V. 2. Sought out of] Sought out by—This and the next are alphabetical pſalms, like 119.

V. 10. That do] That act by them, obſerve them, or attain unto both, namely, the fear of the LORD and wiſdom: "that do thereafter." *Tyndal.*

2 Bleſſed be the name of the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore.

3 From the riſing of the ſun unto the going down of the ſame, the LORD's name *is* to be praiſed.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens.

5 Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who dwelleth on high?

6 Who humbleth *himſelf* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth?

7 He raiſeth up the poor out of the duſt, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill,

8 That he may ſet *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the barren woman to keep houſe, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIV.

An exhortation, by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his church.

WHEN Iſrael went out of Egypt, the houſe of Jacob from a people of ſtrange language;

2 Judah was his ſanctuary, *and* Iſrael his dominion.

3 The ſea ſaw *it*, and fled; Jordan was driven back.

4 The mountains ſkipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 What *ailed* thee, O thou ſea, that thou fleddeſt? thou Jordan, *that* thou waſt driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye ſkipped like rams; *and* ye little hills like lambs?

7 Tremble thou earth at the preſence of the LORD, at the preſence of the God of Jacob;

8 Who turned the rock *into* a ſtanding water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

Pſ. cxiv. V. 1. Of ſtrange language;] A barbarous people, *To*, the ſtrange people. *Tyndal.*

PSAL. CXV.

1 Becauſe God is truly glorious, 4 and idols are vanity, 9 he exhorteth to confidence in God. 12 God is to be bleſſed for his bleſſings.

NOT unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truth's ſake.

2 Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, Where *is* now their God?

3 But our God *is* in the heavens; he hath done whatſoever he pleaſed.

4 Their idols *are* ſilver and gold, the work of men's hands:

5 They have mouths, but they ſpeak not; eyes have they, but they ſee not:

6 They have ears, but they hear not; noſes have they, but they ſmell not:

7 They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not; neither ſpeak they through their throat.

8 They that make them are like unto them; *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them.

9 O Iſrael, truſt thou in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

10 O houſe of Aaron, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will bleſs *us*; he will bleſs the houſe of Iſrael; he will bleſs the houſe of Aaron.

13 He will bleſs them that fear the LORD, *both* ſmall and great.

14 The LORD ſhall increaſe you more and more, you and your children.

15 You *are* bleſſed of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the hea-

vens *are* the LORD's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 The dead praiſe not the LORD, neither any that go down into ſilence:

18 But we will bleſs the LORD, from this time forth, and for evermore. Praiſe the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 The pſalmiſt profeſſeth his love, and duty to God for his deliverance: 12 He ſtudieth to be thankful.

I Love the LORD, becauſe he hath heard my voice, *and* my ſupplications.

2 Becauſe he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* as long as I live.

3 The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and ſorrow.

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beſeech thee, deliver my ſoul.

5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and righteous: yea, our God *is* merciful.

6 The LORD preſerveth the ſimple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy reſt, O my ſoul; for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.

10 I believed, therefore have I ſpoken: I was greatly afflicted.

11 I ſaid in my haſte, All men *are* liars.

12 What ſhall I render unto the LORD *for* all his benefits toward me?

13 I will take the cup of ſalvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the preſence of all his people.

15 Precious in the ſight of the LORD *is* the death of his ſaints.

16 O LORD, truly I *am* thy ſervant, I *am* thy ſervant, *and* the ſon of thy handmaid: thou haſt looſed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the ſacrifice of thankſgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the preſence of all his people;

19 In the courts of the LORD's houſe, in the midſt of thee, O Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy and truth.

O Praiſe the LORD, all ye nations: praiſe him, all ye people.

2 For his merciful kindneſs is great towards us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy. 5 The pſalmiſt ſheweth how good it is to truſt in God. 19 The coming of the Meſſiah's kingdom typified.

O Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let Iſrael now ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the houſe of Aaron now ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 I called upon the LORD in diſtreſs: the LORD anſwered me, *and ſet me* in a large place.

6 The LORD *is* on my ſide, I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

Pſ. cxviii. V. 6. Not fear: what can man do unto me?] Not fear, what man can do unto me, 70. and *old verſ.*

7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore ſhall I ſee *my deſire* upon them that hate me.

8 *It is* better to truſt in the LORD, than to put confidence in man:

9 *It is* better to truſt in the LORD, than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compaſſed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I deſtroy them.

11 They compaſſed me about, yea, they compaſſed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will deſtroy them.

12 They compaſſed me about like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will deſtroy them.

13 Thou haſt thruſt ſore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

14 The LORD *is* my ſtrength and ſong, and is become my ſalvation.

15 The voice of rejoicing and ſalvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 I ſhall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chaſtened me ſore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 Open to me the gates of righteouſneſs: I will go into them, *and* I will praiſe the LORD:

20 This is the gate of the LORD, into which the righteous ſhall enter.

21 I will praiſe thee, for thou haſt heard me, and art become my ſalvation.

22 The ſtone *which* the builders refuſed is become the head *ſtone* of the corner.

23 This is the LORD's doing, it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made, we will rejoice and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beſeech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beſeech thee, ſend now proſperity.

26 Bleſſed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have bleſſed you out of the houſe of the LORD.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath ſhewed us light; bind the ſacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praiſe thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This Pſalm containeth ſundry prayers, praiſes, and the ſtrongeſt profeſſions of love to the law, and of obedience to its precepts, divided into parts according to the number of letters in the Hebrew alphabet.

א ALEPH.

BLeſſed *are* the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Bleſſed *are* they that keep his teſtimonies, *and that* ſeek him with the whole heart.

3 They alſo do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou haſt commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy ſtatutes!

6 Then ſhall I not be aſhamed, when I have reſpect unto all thy commandments.

7 I will praiſe thee with uprightneſs of heart, when I ſhall have learned thy righteous judgements.

8 I will keep thy ſtatutes: O forſake me not utterly.

ב BETH.

9 Wherewith ſhall a young man

cleanſe his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I ſought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not ſin againſt thee.

12 Bleſſed *art* thou, O LORD: teach me thy ſtatutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgements of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy teſtimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have reſpect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight myſelf in thy ſtatutes: I will not forget thy word.

ג GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy ſervant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

18 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

19 I *am* a ſtranger in the earth, hide not thy commandments from me.

20 My ſoul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgements at all times.

21 Thou haſt rebuked the proud *that are* curſed, which do err from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt, for I have kept thy teſtimonies.

23 Princes alſo did ſit *and* ſpeak againſt me: *but* thy ſervant did meditate in thy ſtatutes.

24 Thy teſtimonies alſo *are* my delight, *and* my counſellors.

ד DALETH.

25 My ſoul cleaveth unto the duſt: quicken thou me according to thy word.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardeſt me: teach me thy ſtatutes.

27 Make me to underſtand the way of thy precepts: ſo ſhall I talk of thy wondrous works.

28 My ſoul melteth for heavineſs: ſtrengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciouſly.

30 I have choſen the way of truth: thy judgements have I laid *before me*.

31 I have ſtuck unto thy teſtimonies: O LORD, put me not to ſhame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou ſhalt enlarge my heart.

ה HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy ſtatutes, and I ſhall keep it *unto* the end.

34 Give me underſtanding, and I ſhall keep thy law, yea, I ſhall obſerve it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments, for therein do I delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy teſtimonies, and not to covetouſneſs.

37 Turn away mine enemies from beholding vanity: *and* quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stabliſh thy word unto thy ſervant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgements *are* good.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteouſneſs.

ו VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come alſo unto

Pſ. cxix. V. 23. From this part, and indeed from the whole of this moſt divine pſalm, it is evident that the Pſalmiſt did not look upon the law as a dead letter, as merely temporal, but full of ſpirit, or life, and wiſdom. See V. 97. to V. 106.

me, O LORD; *even* thy ſalvation according to thy word.

42 So ſhall I have wherewith to anſwer him that reproacheth me: for I truſt in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

44 So ſhall I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk at liberty: for I ſeek thy precepts.

46 I will ſpeak of thy teſtimonies alſo before kings, and will not be aſhamed.

47 And I will delight myſelf in thy commandments which I have loved.

48 My hands alſo will I lift up unto thy commandments which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy ſtatutes.

ז ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy ſervant, upon which thou haſt cauſed me to hope.

50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in deriſion: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembered thy judgements of old, O LORD; and have comforted myſelf.

53 Horror hath taken hold upon me, becauſe of the wicked that forſake thy law.

54 Thy ſtatutes have been my ſongs in the houſe of my pilgrimage.

55 I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had: becauſe I kept thy precepts.

ח CHETH.

57 *Thou art* my portion, O LORD: I have ſaid, that I would keep thy words.

58 I entreated thy favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy teſtimonies.

60 I made haſte, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

61 The bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will riſe to give thanks unto thee: becauſe of thy righteous judgments.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy ſtatutes.

ט TETH.

65 Thou haſt dealt well with thy ſervant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgement, and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

67 Before I was afflicted, I went aſtray: but now I have kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* good, and doeſt good; teach me thy ſtatutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie againſt me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

70 Their heart is as fat as greaſe, *but* I delight in thy law.

71 *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy ſtatutes.

72 The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me than thouſands of gold and ſilver.

י JOD.

73 Thy hands have made me and faſhioned me: give me underſtanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 They that fear thee, will be glad when they ſee me: becauſe I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgements *are* right, and *that* thou in faithfulneſs haſt afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindneſs be for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy ſervant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law *is* my delight.

78 Let the proud be aſhamed, for they dealt perverſely with me without a cauſe; *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let thoſe that fear thee turn unto me, and thoſe that have known thy teſtimonies.

80 Let my heart be ſound in thy ſtatutes; that I be not aſhamed.

כ CAPH.

81 My ſoul fainteth for thy ſalvation: *but* I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, ſaying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a bottle in the ſmoke: *yet* do I not forget thy ſtatutes.

84 How many *are* the days of thy ſervant? when wilt thou execute judgement on them that perſecute me?

85 The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments *are* faithful: they perſecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almoſt conſumed me upon earth: but I forſook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy lovingkindneſs, ſo ſhall I keep the teſtimony of thy mouth.

ל LAMED.

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is ſettled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulneſs *is* unto all generations: thou haſt eſtabliſhed the earth, and it abideth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy ſervants.

92 Unleſs thy law *had been* my delights, I ſhould then have periſhed in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou haſt quickened me.

94 I *am* thine, ſave me: for I have ſought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to deſtroy me: *but* I will conſider thy teſtimonies.

96 I have ſeen an end of all perfection; *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

מ MEM.

97 O how love I thy law! it *is* my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments haſt made me wiſer than mine enemies: for they *are* ever with me.

99 I have more underſtanding than all my teachers: for thy teſtimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I underſtand more than the ancients: becauſe I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way: that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgements: for thou haſt taught me.

103 How ſweet are thy words unto my taſte! *yea*, *ſweeter* than honey to my mouth.

104 Through thy precepts I get underſtanding: therefore I hate every falſe way.

נ NUN.

105 Thy word *is* a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 I have ſworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgements.

107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beſeech thee: the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgements.

109 My ſoul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have laid a ſnare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 Thy teſtimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoicing of my heart.

112 I have inclined my heart to perform thy ſtatutes alway, *even unto* the end.

ס SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but law do I love.

114 Thou *art* my hiding-place, and my ſhield: I hope in thy word.

115 Depart from me, ye evil doers; for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be aſhamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I ſhall be ſafe; and I will have reſpect unto thy ſtatutes continually.

118 Thou haſt trodden down all them that err from thy ſtatutes: for their deceit *is* falſehood.

119 Thou putteſt away all the wicked of the earth *like* droſs: therefore I love thy teſtimonies.

120 My fleſh trembleth for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgements.

ע AIN.

121 I have done judgement and juſtice: leave me not to mine oppreſſors.

122 Be ſurety for thy ſervant for good: let not the proud oppreſs me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy ſalvation, and for the word of thy righteouſneſs.

124 Deal with thy ſervant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy ſtatutes.

125 I *am* thy ſervant, give me underſtanding, that I may know thy teſtimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

127 Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I eſteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I hate every falſe way.

פ PE.

129 Thy teſtimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my ſoul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light: it giveth underſtanding unto the ſimple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, as thou uſeſt to do unto thoſe that love thy name.

133 Order my ſteps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppreſſion of man: ſo will I keep thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to ſhine upon

Pſ. cxix. V. 116. Uphold] Support me—Here the word is the ſame as Iſaac uſes, when he ſaith to Eſau of Jacob, "with corn and wine have I ſuſtained him," Gen xxvii. 37.

thy ſervant: and teach me thy ſtatutes.

136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: becauſe they keep not thy law.

צ TSADDI.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgements.

138 Thy teſtimonies *that* thou haſt commanded, *are* righteous, and very faithful.

139 My zeal hath conſumed me: becauſe mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 Thy word *is* very pure: therefore thy ſervant loveth it.

141 I *am* ſmall and deſpiſed: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteouſneſs *is* an everlaſting righteouſneſs, and thy law *is* the truth.

143 Trouble and anguiſh have taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.

144 The righteouſneſs of thy teſtimonies *is* everlaſting: give me underſtanding, and I ſhall live.

ק KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy ſtatutes.

146 I cried unto thee, ſave me; and I ſhall keep thy teſtimonies.

147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 Mine eyes prevent the *night*-watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving-kindneſs: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgement.

150 They draw nigh that follow after miſchief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* near, O LORD: and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy teſtimonies, I have known of old, that thou haſt founded them for ever.

ר RESH.

153 Conſider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 Plead my cauſe, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.

155 Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they ſeek not thy ſtatutes.

156 Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgements.

157 Many *are* my perſcutors, and mine enemies: *yet* do I not decline from thy teſtimonies.

158 I beheld the tranſgreſſors, and was grieved: becauſe they kept not thy word.

159 Conſider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving-kindneſs.

160 Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning; and every one of thy righteous judgements *endureth* for ever.

ש SHIN.

161 Princes have perſecuted me without a cauſe: but my heart ſtandeth in awe of thy word.

162 I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great ſpoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a-day do I praiſe thee, becauſe of thy righteous judgements.

165 Great peace have they which love thy law; and nothing ſhall offend them.

166 LORD, I have hoped for thy ſalvation, and done thy commandments.

Pſ. cxix. V. 160. From the beginning:] The ſum of thy word is truth, referring perhaps to that ſummary, the decalogue; here called the *head*, as we ſay, the *body*, of the law.

167 My ſoul hath kept thy teſtimonies; and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy teſtimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee.

ת TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD; give me underſtanding according to thy word:

170 Let my ſupplication come before thee; deliver me according to thy word.

171 My lips ſhall utter praiſe, when thou haſt taught me thy ſtatutes.

172 My tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteouſneſs.

173 Let thine hand help me: for I have choſen thy precepts.

174 I have longed for thy ſalvation, O LORD; and thy law *is* my delight.

175 Let my ſoul live, and it ſhall praiſe thee; and let thy judgements help me.

176 I have gone aſtray like a loſt ſheep, ſeek thy ſervant: for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSALM CXX.

1 David prayeth againſt Doeg, 3 and reproveth his tongue.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

IN my diſtreſs I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my ſoul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.

3 What ſhall be given unto thee? or what ſhall be done unto thee, thou falſe tongue?

4 Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

5 Wo is me, that I ſojourn in Meſech, *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar.

6 My ſoul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am for* peace: but when I ſpeak, they *are* for war.

PSAL. CXXI.

The great ſafety of the godly, who put their truſt in God's protection.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills from whence cometh my help.

2 My help *cometh* from the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

3 He will not ſuffer thy foot to be moved: He that keepeth thee will not ſlumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Iſrael, ſhall neither ſlumber nor ſleep.

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper; the LORD *is* thy ſhade upon thy right hand.

6 The ſun ſhall not ſmite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD ſhall preſerve thee from all evil: he ſhall preſerve thy ſoul.

8 The LORD ſhall preſerve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth, and even for evermore.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 David profeſſeth his joy for the church, 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they ſaid unto me, Let us go into the houſe of the LORD.

2 Our feet ſhall ſtand within thy gates, O Jeruſalem.

3 Jeruſalem is builded as a city that is compact together:

4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the teſtimony of Iſrael, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

V. 4. Juniper.] Which, it is ſaid, burns furiouſly, and retains the fire for a long time.

V. 5. Meſech, Kedar.] Places on the borders of Arabia.

V. 6. With him.] Among a people——

5 For there are ſet thrones of judgement: the thrones of the houſe of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Jeruſalem: they ſhall proſper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* proſperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions' ſakes, I will now ſay, Peace *be* within thee.

9 Becauſe of the houſe of the LORD our God, I will ſeek thy good.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 The godly profeſs their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

UNTO thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwelleſt in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of ſervants *look* unto the hand of their maſters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her miſtreſs: ſo our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us; for we are exceedingly filled with contempt:

4 Our ſoul is exceedingly filled with the ſcorning of thoſe that are at eaſe, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church bleſſeth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, now may Iſrael ſay;

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, when men roſe up againſt us,

3 Then they had ſwallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled againſt us:

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the ſtream had gone over our ſoul;

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our ſoul.

6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

7 Our ſoul is eſcaped as a bird out of the ſnare of the fowler; the ſnare is broken, and we are eſcaped.

8 Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 The ſafety of ſuch as truſt in God. 3 A prayer for the godly, and againſt the wicked.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

THEY that truſt in the LORD *ſhall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jeruſalem, ſo the LORD *is* round about his people, from henceforth, even for ever.

3 For the rod of the wicked ſhall not reſt upon the lot of the righteous; leſt the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto *thoſe that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

5 As for ſuch as turn aſide unto their crooked ways, the LORD ſhall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* peace *ſhall be* upon Iſrael.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, 4 prayeth for, and propheſieth the good ſucceſs thereof.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

WHEN the LORD turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with ſinging: then ſaid they among the hea-

Pſ. cxxiii. V. 2 Look] Are lifted up—expreſſed in the preceding verſe, and underſtood in this.

Pſ. cxxiv. V. 1. If it had not been] Unleſs that the Lord had been—

Pſ. cxxvi. V. 1. Captivity.] That is, the Babyloniſh; as is agreed upon by all commentators.

then, the LORD hath done great things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us: *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the ſtreams in the ſouth.

5 They that ſow in tears, ſhall reap in joy.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious ſeed, ſhall doubtleſs come again with rejoicing, bringing his ſheaves *with him*.

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 The virtue of God's bleſſings. 3 Good children are his gifts.

¶ A ſong of degrees for Solomon.

EXcept the LORD build the houſe, they labour in vain that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

2 *It is* vain for you to riſe up early, to ſit up late, to eat the bread of ſorrows: *for* ſo he giveth his beloved ſleep.

3 Lo, children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man: ſo *are* children of the youth.

5 Happy *is* the man that hath his quiver full of them: they ſhall not be aſhamed, but they ſhall ſpeak with the enemies in the gate.

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The ſundry bleſſings which follow them that fear God.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

BLeſſed *is* every one that feareth the LORD; that walketh in his ways.

2 For thou ſhalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *ſhalt* thou *be*, and *it ſhall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *ſhall be* as a fruitful vine by the ſides of thine houſe; thy children like olive plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus ſhall the man be bleſſed that feareth the LORD.

5 The LORD ſhall bleſs thee out of Zion; and thou ſhalt ſee the good of Jeruſalem, all the days of thy life:

6 Yea, thou ſhalt ſee thy children's children, *and* peace upon Iſrael.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God for ſaving Iſrael in their great afflictions. 5 The haters of the church are curſed.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

MANY a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Iſrael now ſay;

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed againſt me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back; they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous; he hath cut aſunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the graſs *upon* the houſe-tops, which withereth afore it groweth up;

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth ſheaves, his boſom:

8 Neither do they which go by, ſay, The bleſſing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bleſs you in the name of the LORD.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 The pſalmiſt profeſſeth his hope in prayer, 5 and his patience in hope: 7 He exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

OUT of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD;

2 LORD, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my ſupplications.

3 If thou, LORD, ſhouldeſt mark iniquities, O LORD, who ſhall ſtand?

Pſ. cxxix. V. 7. Mower.] Reaper---His boſom,] his arm.

4 But *there is* forgiveneſs with thee, that thou mayeſt be feared.

5 I wait for the LORD; my ſoul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 My ſoul *waiteth* for the LORD, more than they that watch for the morning: *I ſay, more than* they that watch for the morning.

7 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD; for with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption:

8 And he ſhall redeem Iſrael from all his iniquities.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 David profeſſing his humility, 3 exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty; neither do I exerciſe myſelf in great matters, or in things too high for me.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted myſelf as a child that is weaned of his mother: my ſoul *is* even as a weaned child.

3 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark: His prayer at the removing of the ark, 11 with a repetition of God's promiſes.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

2 How he ſware unto the LORD, *and* vowed unto the mighty *God* of Jacob,

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my houſe, nor go up into my bed;

4 I will not give ſleep to mine eyes, *or* ſlumber to mine eye-lids,

5 Until I find out a place for the LORD, an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worſhip at his foot-ſtool.

8 Ariſe, O LORD, into thy reſt: thou, and the ark of thy ſtrength.

9 Let thy prieſts be clothed with righteouſneſs: and let thy ſaints ſhout for joy.

10 For thy ſervant David's ſake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 The LORD hath ſworn *in* truth unto David, he will not turn from it, Of the fruit of thy body will I ſet upon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my teſtimony, that I ſhall teach them, their children alſo ſhall ſit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 For the LORD hath choſen Zion: he hath deſired *it* for his habitation.

14 This *is* my reſt for ever: here will I dwell, for I have deſired it.

15 I will abundantly bleſs her proviſion: I will ſatisfy her poor with bread.

16 I will alſo clothe her prieſts with ſalvation: and her ſaints ſhall ſhout aloud for joy.

17 There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I clothe with ſhame: but upon himſelf ſhall his crown flouriſh.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of ſaints.

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleaſant *it is* for brethren to dwell together in unity!

2 *It is* like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard: that went down to the ſkirts of his garments:

3 As the dew of Hermon, that

deſcended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded the bleſſing, *even* life for evermore.

PSAL. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bleſs God.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

BEhold, bleſs ye the LORD, all *ye* ſervants of the LORD, which by night ſtand in the houſe of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands *in* the ſanctuary; and bleſs the LORD.

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth, bleſs thee out of Zion.

PSAL. CXXXV.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy,* 5 *for his power,* 8 *for his judgements.* 15 *The vanity of idols.* 19 *An exhortation to bleſs God.*

PRaiſe ye the LORD. Praiſe ye the name of the LORD; praiſe *him,* O ye ſervants of the LORD,

2 Ye that ſtand in the houſe of the LORD, in the courts of the houſe of our God;

3 Praiſe ye the LORD, for the LORD *is* good: ſing praiſes unto his name, for *it is* pleaſant.

4 For the LORD hath choſen Jacob unto himſelf, *and* Iſrael for his peculiar treaſure.

5 For I know that the LORD *is* great, and *that* our LORD *is* above all gods.

6 Whatſoever the LORD pleaſed, *that* did he in heaven and in earth, in the ſeas, and all deep places.

7 He cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth the wind out of his treaſuries.

8 Who ſmote the firſt-born of Egypt, both of man and beaſt.

9 *Who* ſent tokens and wonders into the midſt of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his ſervants.

10 Who ſmote great nations, and ſlew mighty kings:

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Baſhan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Iſrael his people.

13 Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever, *and* thy memorial, O LORD, throughout all generations.

14 For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himſelf concerning his ſervants.

15 The idols of the heathen *are* ſilver and gold, the work of men's hands.

16 They have mouths, but they ſpeak not; eyes have they, but they ſee not.

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them.

19 Bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Iſrael: bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Aaron.

20 Bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Levi; ye that fear the LORD, bleſs the LORD.

21 Bleſſed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

O Give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O Give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

Pſ. cxxxiii. V. 3. As the dew of Hermon] When it deſcendeth—Maundrell in his Journey from Aleppo to Jeruſalem, p. 57. ſays. "The dew of Hermon fell in ſuch plenty on our tents, as if it rained all night, and ſpread itſelf upon the neighbouring hills:" See Deut. iv. 48. The perfumed ointment (Exod. xxx. 21.) is the *pleaſant*, and the ſweet dew is the *good*; to which brotherly union is beautifully compared, and under them repreſented "the bleſſing of life for evermore."

3 O give thanks to the LORD of lords; for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

4 To him who alone doeth great wonders; for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

5 To him that by wiſdom made the heavens; for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

6 To him that ſtretched out the earth above the waters; for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

7 To him that made great lights; for his mercy *endureth* for ever,

8 The ſun to rule by day; for his mercy *endureth* for ever;

9 The moon and ſtars to rule by night; for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

10 To him that ſmote Egypt in their firſt-born; for his mercy *endureth* for ever,

11 And brought out Iſrael from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever,

12 With a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched-out arm; for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

13 To him who divided the Red ſea into parts; for his mercy *endureth* for ever,

14 And made Iſrael to paſs through the midſt of it; for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

15 But overthrew Pharaoh and his hoſt in the Red ſea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

16 To him who led his people through the wilderneſs; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 To him who ſmote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever,

18 And ſlew famous kings; for his mercy *endureth* for ever,

19 Sihon king of the Amorites; for his mercy *endureth* for ever,

20 And Og the king of Baſhan; for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

21 And gave their land for an heritage; for his mercy *endureth* for ever,

22 *Even* an heritage unto Iſrael his ſervant; for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

23 Who remembered us in our low eſtate; for his mercy *endureth* for ever,

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies; for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

25 Who giveth food to all fleſh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

1 *The conſtancy of the Jews in captivity.* 7 *The prophet curſeth Edom and Babel.*

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we ſat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midſt thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us a ſong; and they that waſted us, *required of us* mirth, *ſaying*, Sing us *one* of the ſongs of Zion.

4 How ſhall we ſing the LORD's ſong in a ſtrange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jeruſalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jeruſalem above my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, the children of Edom, in the day of Jeruſalem; who ſaid, Raſe *it*, raſe *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be deſtroyed; happy *ſhall he be* that rewardeth thee as thou haſt ſerved us.

9 Happy *ſhall he be* that taketh and daſheth thy little ones againſt the ſtones.

Pſ. cxxxvii. V 5. Forget.] Be Forgotten. The right hand is univerſally uſed, that it is almoſt impoſſible to forget it.

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 David praiſeth God for the truth of his word: 4 He propheſieth that the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe God.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

I Will praiſe thee with my whole heart, before the gods will I ſing praiſe unto thee;

2 I will worſhip towards thy holy temple, and praiſe thy name, for thy loving-kindneſs, and for thy truth: for thou haſt magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou anſweredſt me: *and* ſtrengthenedſt me *with* ſtrength in my ſoul.

4 All the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they ſhall ſing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD *be* high, yet hath he reſpect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the midſt of trouble, thou wilt revive me, thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thine hand againſt the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand ſhall ſave me.

8 The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: forſake not the works of thine own hands.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

David praiſeth God for his all-ſeeing providence.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

O LORD, thou haſt ſearched me, and known *me*:

2 Thou knoweſt my down ſitting, and mine up-riſing, thou underſtandeſt my thought afar off:

3 Thou compaſſeſt my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, thou knoweſt it altogether.

5 Thou haſt beſet me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 Whither ſhall I go from thy ſpirit? or whither ſhall I flee from thy preſence?

8 If I aſcend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there*.

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermoſt parts of the ſea;

10 Even there ſhall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand ſhall hold me.

11 If I ſay, Surely the darkneſs ſhall cover me; even the night ſhall be light about me.

12 Yea, the darkneſs hideth not from thee; but the night ſhineth as the day: the darkneſs and the light *are* both alike *to thee*.

13 For thou haſt poſſeſſed my reins; thou haſt covered me in my mother's womb.

14 I will praiſe thee, for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made: marvellous *are* thy works; and *that* my ſoul knoweth right well.

15 My ſubſtance was not hid from thee, when I was made in ſecret; *and* curiouſly wrought in the loweſt parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did ſee my ſubſtance yet being unperfect, and in thy book all *my members* were written, *which* in continuance were faſhioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

17 How precious alſo are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the ſum of them!

18 *If* I ſhould count them, they are more in number than the ſand: when I awake, I am ſtill with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt ſlay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

Pſ. cxxxviii. V. 2. Above all thy name.] Upon all, or over all, thy name and thy word.

20 For they ſpeak againſt thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with thoſe that riſe up againſt thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts,

24 And ſee if *there be any* wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlaſting.

PSAL. CXL.

David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man; preſerve me from the violent man:

2 Which imagine miſchiefs in *their* heart; continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 They have ſharpened their tongues like a ſerpent; adders' poiſon *is* under their lips. Selah.

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; preſerve me from the violent man, who have purpoſed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a ſnare for me, and cords; they have ſpread a net by the way-ſide: they have ſet gins for me. Selah.

6 I ſaid unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my ſupplications, O LORD.

7 O God the LORD, the ſtrength of my ſalvation; thou haſt covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the deſires of the wicked; further not his wicked device, *leſt* they exalt themſelves. Selah.

9 *As for* the head of thoſe that compaſs me about, let the miſchief of their own lips cover them.

10 Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be caſt into the fire; into deep pits, that they riſe not up again.

11 Let not an evil ſpeaker be eſtabliſhed in the earth: evil ſhall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cauſe of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous ſhall give thanks unto thy name; the upright ſhall dwell in thy preſence.

PSAL. CXLI.

1 *David prayeth that his ſuit may be acceptable, 3 his conſcience ſincere, 7 and his life ſafe from ſnares.*

¶ A pſalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haſte unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let my prayer be ſet forth before thee, *as* incenſe; *and* the lifting up of my hands, *as* the evening ſacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practiſe wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 Let the righteous ſmite me, *it ſhall be* a kindneſs; and let him reprove me, *it ſhall be* an excellent oil, *which* ſhall not break my head: for yet my prayer alſo *ſhall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in ſtony places, they ſhall hear my words; for they are ſweet.

7 Our bones are ſcattered at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O God the LORD: in thee is my truſt, leave not my ſoul deſtitute.

Pſ. cxl. V. 5. The proud have hid] They deal treacherouſly with me, like men who catch birds and other animals by nets, ſnares and traps.

9 Keep me from the ſnare *which* they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilſt that I withal eſcape.

PSAL. CXLII.

David ſheweth that in his trouble, all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

¶ Maſchil of David; a prayer when he was in the cave.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my ſupplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him; I ſhewed before him my trouble.

3 When my ſpirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou kneweſt my path: in the way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a ſnare for me.

4 I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me: refuge failed me; no man cared for my ſoul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD; I ſaid, Thou *art* my refuge, *and* my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry; for I am brought very low: deliver me from my perſecutors; for they are ſtronger than I.

7 Bring my ſoul out of priſon, that I may praiſe thy name: the righteous ſhall compaſs me about; for thou ſhalt deal bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 *David prayeth for favour in judgement: 3 He complaineth of his griefs: 7 He prayeth for grace, 9 for deliverance, 10 for ſanctification, 12 for deſtruction of his enemies.*

¶ A pſalm of David.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD: give ear to my ſupplications: in thy faithfulneſs anſwer me, *and* in thy righteouſneſs.

2 And enter not into judgement with thy ſervant: for in thy ſight ſhall no man living be juſtified.

3 For the enemy hath perſecuted my ſoul, he hath ſmitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkneſs, as thoſe that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my ſpirit overwhelmed with in me: my heart within me is deſolate.

5 I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works; I muſe on the work of thy hands:

6 I ſtretch forth my hands unto thee; my ſoul *thirſteth* after thee, as a thirſty land. Selah.

7 Hear me ſpeedily, O LORD; my ſpirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, leſt I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cauſe me to hear thy loving-kindneſs in the morning; for in thee do I truſt: cauſe me to know the way wherein I ſhould walk; for I lift up my ſoul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide me.

10 Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art* my God: thy ſpirit *is* good, lead me into the land of uprightneſs.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's ſake; for thy righteouſneſs' ſake bring me out of trouble:

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and deſtroy all them that afflict my ſoul: for I *am* thy ſervant.

PSAL. CXLIV.

1 *David bleſſeth God for his mercy both to him and to man: 5 He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies: 9 He promiſeth to praiſe God.*

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

BLeſſed *be* the LORD my ſtrength, who teacheth my hands to war, *and* my fingers to fight;

2 My goodneſs and my fortreſs, my high tower, and my deliverer, my ſhield, and *he* in whom I truſt; who ſubdueth my people under me.

3 LORD, what *is* man, that thou takeſt knowledge of him? *or* the ſon of man, that thou makeſt account of him?

4 Man is like to vanity: his days *are* as a ſhadow that paſſeth away.

5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they ſhall ſmoke.

6 Caſt forth lightning, and ſcatter them: ſhoot out thine arrows, and deſtroy them.

7 Send thine hand from above, rid me, and deliver me out of great waters: from the hand of ſtrange children:

8 Whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity; and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſehood.

9 I will ſing a new ſong unto thee, O God: upon a pſaltery, *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings will I ſing praiſes unto thee:

10 *It is he* that giveth ſalvation unto kings: who delivereth David his ſervant from the hurtful ſword.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of ſtrange children; whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſehood;

12 That our ſons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner-ſtones, poliſhed *after* the ſimilitude of a palace:

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording all manner of ſtore; *that* our ſheep may bring forth thouſands, and ten thouſands in our ſtreets:

14 *That* our oxen *may be* ſtrong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our ſtreets.

15 Happy *is that* people that is in ſuch a caſe: *yea*, happy *is that* people, whoſe God *is* the LORD.

PSAL. CXLV.

1 David praiſeth God for his fame, 8 for his goodneſs, 11 for his kingdom, 14 for his providence, 17 for his ſaving mercy.

¶ David's pſalm of praiſe.

I WILL extol thee, my God, O King, and I will bleſs thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bleſs thee, and I will praiſe thy name for ever and ever.

3 Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed; and his greatneſs *is* unſearchable.

4 One generation ſhall praiſe thy works to another, and ſhall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will ſpeak of the glorious honour of thy majeſty, and of thy wondrous works.

6 And *men* ſhall ſpeak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will declare thy greatneſs.

7 They ſhall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodneſs, and ſhall ſing of thy righteouſneſs.

8 The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compaſſion; ſlow to anger, and of great mercy.

9 The LORD *is* good to all; and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 All thy works ſhall praiſe thee, O LORD; and thy ſaints ſhall bleſs thee.

11 They ſhall ſpeak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;

12 To make known to the ſons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majeſty of his kingdom.

13 Thy kingdom *is* an everlaſting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiſeth up all *thoſe that be* bowed down.

15 The eyes of all wait upon thee, and thou giveſt them their meat in due ſeaſon.

16 Thou openeſt thine hand, and ſatisfieſt the deſire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works.

18 The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the deſire of them

that fear him: he alſo will hear their cry, and will ſave them.

20 The LORD preſerveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he deſtroy.

21 My mouth ſhall ſpeak the praiſe of the LORD: and let all fleſh bleſs his holy name for ever and ever.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 The pſalmiſt voweth perpetual praiſes to God: 3 He exhorteth not to truſt in man. 5 God, for his power, juſtice, mercy, and kingdom, is only worthy to be truſted.

PRaiſe ye the LORD: Praiſe the LORD, O my ſoul.

2 While I live, will I praiſe the LORD: I will ſing praiſes unto my God, while I have any being.

3 Put not your truſt in princes, *nor* in the ſon of man, in whom *there is* no help.

4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts periſh.

5 Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whoſe hope *is* in the LORD his God;

6 Who made heaven and earth, the ſea, and all that therein *is*: who keepeth truth for ever;

7 Which executeth judgement for the oppreſſed, which giveth food to the hungry: the LORD looſeth the priſoners.

8 The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: the LORD raiſeth *them* that *are* bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.

9 The LORD preſerveth the ſtrangers; he relieveth the fatherleſs and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upſide down.

10 The LORD ſhall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God for his care of the church, 4 for his power, 6 and his mercy, 7 for his providence, 12 for his bleſſings upon the kingdom, 15 for his power over the meteors, 19 and for his ordinances in the church.

PRaiſe ye the LORD: for *it is* good to ſing praiſes unto our God; for *it is* pleaſant, *and* praiſe is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jeruſalem, he gathered together the outcaſts of Iſrael.

3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

4 He telleth the number of the ſtars: he calleth them all by *their* names.

5 Great *is* our LORD, and of great power: his underſtanding *is* infinite.

6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he caſteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thankſgiving: ſing praiſe upon the harp unto our God:

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh graſs to grow upon the mountains.

9 He giveth to the beaſt his food, *and* to the young ravens which cry.

10 He delighteth not in the ſtrength of the horſe: he taketh not pleaſure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleaſure in them that fear him, in thoſe that hope in his mercy.

12 Praiſe the LORD, O Jeruſalem: praiſe thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath ſtrengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath bleſſed thy children within thee.

14 He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* filleth thee with the fineſt of the wheat.

15 He ſendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very ſwiftly.

Pſ. cxlvii. V. 10. He delighteth not] Not that he (like man, and as the idolatrous nations imagine, who dedicate horſes to the ſun) delighteth in the ſtrength of a horſe, or taketh any pleaſure in the ſwiftneſs of a man, either when he runs in a race, or in purſuit of the enemy.

16 He giveth ſnow like wool: he ſcattereth the hoar froſt like aſhes.

17 He caſteth forth his ice like morſels: who can ſtand before his cold?

18 He ſendeth out his word, and melteth them: he cauſeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

19 He ſheweth his word unto Jacob, his ſtatutes and his judgements unto Iſrael.

20 He hath not dealt ſo with any nation, and *as for his* judgements, they have not known them. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 The pſalmiſt exhorteth the celeſtial, 7 the terreſtrial, 11 and the rational creatures to praiſe God.

PRAISE ye the LORD, praiſe ye the LORD from the heavens: praiſe him in the heights.

2 Praiſe ye him, all his angels: praiſe ye him, all his hoſts.

3 Praiſe ye him, ſun and moon: praiſe him, all ye ſtars of light.

4 Praiſe him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praiſe the name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath alſo ſtabliſhed them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which ſhall not paſs.

7 Praiſe the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps;

8 Fire and hail, ſnow and vapour, ſtormy wind fulfilling his word;

9 Mountains and all hills, fruitful trees and all cedars;

10 Beaſts and all cattle, creeping things, and flying fowl:

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth;

12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children:

13 Let them praiſe the name of the LORD: for his name alone is excellent, his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

14 He alſo exalteth the horn of his people, the praiſe of all his ſaints; *even* of the children of Iſrael, a people near unto him. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God for his love to the church, 5 and for that power which he hath given to the church.

PRAISE ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, *and* his praiſe in the congregation of ſaints.

2 Let Iſrael rejoice in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.

3 Let them praiſe his name in the dance: let them ſing praiſes unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For the LORD taketh pleaſure in his people: he will beautify the meek with ſalvation.

5 Let the ſaints be joyful in glory: let them ſing aloud upon their beds.

6 *Let* the high *praiſes* of God *be* in their mouth, and a two edged ſword in their hand;

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* puniſhments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 To execute upon them the judgement written: this honour have all his ſaints. Praiſe ye the LORD.

Pſ. cxlviii. V. 4. Above] Waters upon the heavens—"Under the heavens, *Tyndal*," in vapours and clouds, or the waters that *were* ſo at the creation: thus fowls are ſaid to fly *above, upon, under, in*, the heavens, the air; in philſopher's language, the *atmoſphere*.

V. 6. Not paſs.] Not paſs away, fail or be anulled.

V. 7. Dragons] Whales.

PSAL. CL.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God, 3 with all kind of inſtruments.

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praiſe God in his ſanctuary: praiſe him in the firmament of his power.

2 Praiſe him for his mighty acts: praiſe him according to his excellent greatneſs.

3 Praiſe him with the ſound of the trumpet: praiſe him with the pſaltery and harp.

4 Praiſe him with the timbrel and dance: praiſe him with ſtringed inſtruments and organs.

5 Praiſe him upon the loud cymbals: praiſe him upon the high-ſounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath praiſe the LORD. Praiſe ye the LORD.

Pſ. cl. V. 6. Praiſe the LORD.] The Pſalmiſt, perhaps it will be ſaid for the ſake of meaſure, is remarkable for the frequent uſe of the word יה *jah*, as here *halelu* praiſe *jah*, and Pſ. lxviii. V. 4. Praiſe him by, or in his name *jah*, inſtead of the uſual and full name Jehovah; of which *jah* is an abreviation, and of the third perſ. fut. ſing. from the verb ſubſtantive היה *hajah*, or, as the Jews always pronounce it, *hayah* he was, hath been, יהיה *yeyah*, whence *yah*, he will be, הוה *hoah*, the participle preſent, *being*; ſo that יהוה *yehoah*, or as we pronounce it, Jehovah, means, he *is*, *was* and *will be*, or *is to come*, emphatically the NAME or BEING, who exiſts in all times, and with all powers. Hence the Pſalmiſt ſaith, "They that know thy Name, will put their truſt in thee; for thou, as being Jehovah, haſt never failed them, that ſeek thee," Pſ. ix. 11. and the prophets, "In the Lord Jehovah is *everlaſting* ſtrength—I am Jehovah, I *change not*." Iſa. xxvi. 4. Mal. iii. 6.

This is called *tetragrammaton* the four lettered-word, likewiſe the eſſential, proper and incommunicable name, as אלהים *Elohim*, אדני *Adonai*, שדי *Shadai*, rendered God, Lord, Almighty, are appellatives, that is, names relative and common to other Beings.

The name Jehovah is alſo remarkable for its compoſition, as well as ſignification, of vocal ſounds only, and taking the א in the firſt perſ. fut. אהיה Exod. iii. 14, it comprehends all the vocal ſounds, expreſſing ſurpriſe and wonder with an inarticulate noiſe, that is, without *conſonants* joined with the *vowels*.

Prayer, adoration and praiſe are natural efforts, which animals exhibit by inarticulate ſounds or geſtures, and which break forth alſo in the ſame manner from the heart of man as well as in words, forcibly, like tides from the ſea, or leaves, bloſſoms and fruit from trees. The firſt man, as ſoon as he opened his eyes to heaven, and his ears to his Makers voice, muſt adore; while he taſted the fruits of the ground, he muſt be thankful; when he felt ſin and miſery, he could not but repent and pray, and afterwards when he received unexpectedly and undeſervedly the gracious aſſurance of pardon and acceptance, he could not help believing and redoubling his admiration, love and gratitude: faith opened a new world to his view. Sin and miſery are the Pſalmiſt's ſubjects of prayer, and the works of creation, preſervation and redemption his topicks of adoration and praiſe, in ſo much that this book is truly the ſpirit the law, of prayer and of thankſgiving; from which the afflicted will receive conſolation and aſſiſtance in believing, hoping and truſting in God, and the joyous in ſinging unto the Lord, privately when he lieth down, when he riſeth up, and when he walketh by the way, and publickly, when in the congregation.

An admired beauty in poetry, the art of variation, appears no where to ſo much advantage as in the Pſalms. Almoſt every verſe reſembles a diſtich, each line containing a ſentence, and the ſecond continuing the thought, or repeating with ſome new circumſtance, turn, or oppoſition, what was ſaid in the former. Among the Greek and Latin poets no one ſeems to be poſſeſſed of this power in ſo high a degree, as Ovid; who, though always pleaſing yet uſeth it often to exceſs, a fault not to be found in the ſacred poe-

¶ THE PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The uſe of the proverbs:* 7 *An exhortation to fear God, and believe his word:* 10 *To avoid the enticings of ſinners.* 20 *Wiſdom complaineth of her contempt:* 24 *She threateneth her contemners.*

THE proverbs of Solomon the ſon of David, king of Iſrael;

2 To know wiſdom and inſtruction, to perceive the words of underſtanding;

3 To receive the inſtruction of wiſdom, juſtice, and judgement, and equity.

4 To give ſubtilty to the ſimple, to the young man knowledge and diſcretion.

5 A wiſe *man* will hear, and will increaſe learning: and a man of underſtanding ſhall attain unto wiſe counſels:

6 To underſtand a proverb, and the interpretation: the words of the wiſe, and their dark ſayings.

7 ¶ The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools deſpiſe wiſdom and inſtruction.

8 My ſon, hear the inſtruction of thy father, and forſake not the law of thy mother:

9 For they *ſhall be* an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My ſon, if ſinners entice thee, conſent thou not.

11 If they ſay, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cauſe.

12 Let us ſwallow them up alive as the grave, and whole, as thoſe that go down into the pit:

13 We ſhall find all precious ſubſtance, we ſhall fill our houſes with ſpoil:

14 Caſt in thy lot among us, let us all have one purſe.

15 My ſon, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path:

16 For their feet run to evil, and make haſte to ſhed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is ſpread in the ſight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood, they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain: *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ Wiſdom crieth without, ſhe uttereth her voice in the ſtreets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourſe, in the openings of the gates; in the city ſhe uttereth her words, *ſaying*,

22 How long, ye ſimple ones,

Ch. 1. V. 1. Proverbs] משל a ruling maxim, or governing principle, comprehending much ſenſe in few words, and proper for the conduct of life: its character and uſe is ſet forth in verſe 2, 3 and 4, where the verbs, "to know, perceive, receive," if conſtrued in *Hyph.* would make better ſenſe than in *Kal*; as, to make known wiſdom, to inſtruct with the words---to communicate the inſtruction of wiſdom ---The firſt ſix verſes ſeem to be in the way of preface, and in the 7th verſe, he lays down the firſt principle of wiſdom, the acknowledgement and fear of the Lord, and next to that, duty to parents.

Ch. 1. V. 17. Surely] As when a net is ſpread without any deſign (of catching them) in the ſight (imagination, comp. Ch. vii. V. 23.) of every bird, while the men themſelves (the bird catchers) lay wait for their deſtruction, (to enſnare them), lurk privily for their life; ſo are the ways (ſuch is the caſe) of every one, that is greedy of gain, the gain taketh away the life of the owners thereof, that is, what is acquired, proves the deſtruction of its poſſeſſors. Note, what the Latins expreſs by *videtur, mea ſententia*---and the Engliſh "in the ſight, eyes of, opinion, fancy, judgement"---the Hebrew does by בעיני or לב: ſee Gen. xxxiv. 11. Deut. xxiv. 1, Exod. xv. 26. Numb. xiii. 33. 2 Sam. vii. 16. xix. 14. Joſh. xiv. 7. Pſ. xxxvi. 1.

will ye love ſimplicity; and the ſcorners delight in their ſcorning? and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my ſpirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 ¶ Becauſe I have called, and ye refuſed, I have ſtretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye have ſet at nought all my counſel, and would none of my reproof:

26 I alſo will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When your fear cometh as deſolation, and your deſtruction cometh as a whirlwind; when diſtreſs and anguiſh cometh upon you.

28 Then ſhall they call upon me, but I will not anſwer; they ſhall ſeek me early, but they ſhall not find me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not chooſe the fear of the LORD.

30 They would none of my counſel: they deſpiſed all my reproof.

31 Therefore ſhall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the turning away of the ſimple ſhall ſlay them, and the proſperity of fools ſhall deſtroy them:

33 But whoſo hearkeneth unto me, ſhall dwell ſafely, and ſhall be quiet from fear and evil.

CHAP. II.

1 Wiſdom promiſeth godlineſs to her children, 10 and ſafety from evil company, 20 and direction in good ways.

MY ſon, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee,

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wiſdom, *and* apply thine heart to underſtanding;

3 Yea, if thou crieſt after knowledge, *and* lifteſt up thy voice for underſtanding;

4 If thou ſeekeſt her as ſilver, and ſearcheſt for her, as *for* hid treaſures,

5 Then ſhalt thou underſtand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

6 For the LORD giveth wiſdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and underſtanding.

7 He layeth up ſound wiſdom for the righteous; *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly:

8 He keepeth the paths of judgement, and preſerveth the way of his ſaints:

9 Then ſhalt thou underſtand righteouſneſs, and judgement, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wiſdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleaſant unto thy ſoul,

11 Diſcretion ſhall preſerve thee, underſtanding ſhall keep thee;

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that ſpeaketh froward things;

13 Who leave the paths of uprightneſs, to walk in the ways of darkneſs;

14 Who rejoice to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardneſs of the wicked;

15 Whoſe ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths:

16 To deliver thee from the ſtrange woman, *even* from the ſtranger *which* flattereth with her words;

17 Which forſaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her houſe inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her, return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life:

20 That thou mayeſt walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 For the upright ſhall dwell in the land, and the perfect ſhall remain in it:

22 But the wicked ſhall be cut off from the earth, and the tranſgreſſors ſhall be rooted out of it.

CHAP. III.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 5 to faith, 7 to mortification, 9 to devotion. 11 to patience. 13 The happy gain of wiſdom. 19 The power, 21 and the benefits of wiſdom. 27 An exhortation to charitableneſs, 30 peaceableneſs, 31 and contentedneſs. 33 The curſed ſtate of the wicked.

MY ſon, forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my commandments:

2 For length of days, and long life, and peace ſhall they add to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth forſake thee: bind them about thy neck, write them upon the table of thine heart:

4 So ſhalt thou find favour, and good underſtanding in the ſight of god and man.

5 ¶ Truſt in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own underſtanding:

6 In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he ſhall direct thy paths.

7 ¶ Be not wiſe in thine own eyes; fear the LORD, and depart from evil:

8 It ſhall be health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones.

9 Honour the LORD with thy ſubſtance, and with the firſt-fruits of all thine increaſe;

10 So ſhall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy preſſes ſhall burſt out with new wine.

11 ¶ My ſon, deſpiſe not the chaſtening of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.

12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth, even as a father the ſon, *in whom* he delighteth.

13 ¶ Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wiſdom, and the man *that* getteth underſtanding.

14 For the merchandiſe of it *is* better than the merchandiſe of ſilver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canſt deſire are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of days *is* in her right hand; *and* in her left hand riches and honour:

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleaſantneſs, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wiſdom hath founded the earth; by underſtanding hath he eſtabliſhed the heavens:

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My ſon, let not them depart from thine eyes; keep ſound wiſdom and diſcretion:

22 So ſhall they be life unto thy ſoul, and grace to thy neck.

23 Then ſhalt thou walk in thy way ſafely, and thy foot ſhalt not ſtumble.

24 When thou lieſt down, thou ſhalt not be afraid; yea, thou ſhalt lie down, and thy ſleep ſhall be ſweet.

25 Be not afraid of ſudden fear, neither of the deſolation of the wicked when it cometh:

26 For the LORD ſhall be thy confidence, and ſhall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ With-hold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou haſt it by thee.

29 Deviſe not evil againſt thy neighbour, ſeeing he dwelleth ſecurely by thee.

Ch. iii. V. 25. Be not afraid] Thou ſhalt not be alarmed with ſudden fright, nor with the deſolation—that is, with ſuch deſolation as cometh upon, or happeneth to the wicked.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cauſe, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ Envy thou not the oppreſſor, and chooſe none of his ways.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: but his ſecret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ The curſe of the LORD *is* in the houſe of the wicked: but he bleſſeth the habitation of the juſt.

34 ¶ Surely he ſcorneth the ſcorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wiſe ſhall inherit glory: but ſhame ſhall be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IV.

1 Solomon, to perſuade to obedience, 3 ſheweth what inſtruction he had of his parents. 5 To ſtudy wiſdom, 14 and to ſhun the path of the wicked: 20 He exhorteth to faith, 23 and ſanctification.

HEAR, ye children, the inſtruction of a father, and attend to know underſtanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forſake you not my law.

3 For I was my father's ſon, tender and only *beloved* in the ſight of my mother.

4 He taught me alſo, and ſaid unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments and live.

5 Get wiſdom, get underſtanding: forget *it* not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forſake her not, and ſhe ſhall preſerve thee: love her, and ſhe ſhall keep thee.

7 Wiſdom *is* the principal thing, *therefore* get wiſdom: and with all thy getting, get underſtanding.

8 Exalt her, and ſhe ſhall promote thee: ſhe ſhall bring thee to honour, when thou doſt embrace her.

9 She ſhall give to thine head an ornament of grace: a crown of glory ſhall ſhe deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my ſon, and receive my ſayings: and the years of thy life ſhall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wiſdom: I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goeſt, thy ſteps ſhall not be ſtraitened, and when thou runneſt, thou ſhalt not ſtumble.

13 Take faſt hold of inſtruction, let *her* not go; keep her, for ſhe *is* thy life.

14 ¶ Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not into the way of evil *men*.

15 Avoid it, paſs not by it, turn from it, and paſs away.

16 For they ſleep not except they have done miſchief; and their ſleep is taken away, unleſs they cauſe *ſome* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedneſs, and drink the wine of violence:

18 But the path of the juſt *is* as the ſhining light, that ſhineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked *is* as darkneſs: they know not at what they ſtumble.

20 ¶ My ſon, attend to my words, incline thine ear unto my ſayings:

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midſt of thine heart.

22 For they *are* life unto thoſe that find them, and health to all their fleſh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it *are* the iſſues of life.

24 Put away from thee a froward mouth, and perverſe lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look ſtraight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be eſtabliſhed.

27 Turn not to the right hand, nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

CHAP. V.

1 Solomon exhorteth to the ſtudy of wiſdom: 3 He ſheweth the miſchief of whoredom and riot: 15 He exhorteth to contentedneſs, liberality, and chaſtity. 22 The wicked are overtaken with their own ſins.

MY ſon, attend unto my wiſdom, *and* bow thine ear to my underſtanding;

2 That thou mayeſt regard diſcretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 ¶ For the lips of a ſtrange woman drop *as* an honey-comb, and her mouth *is* ſmoother than oil:

4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, ſharp as a two-edged ſword:

5 Her feet go down to death; her ſteps take hold on hell.

6 Leſt thou ſhouldeſt ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canſt not know *them*.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her houſe;

9 Leſt thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel;

10 Leſt ſtrangers be filled with thy wealth, and thy labours *be* in the houſe of a ſtranger,

11 And thou mourn at the laſt, when thy fleſh and thy body are conſumed,

12 And ſay, How have I hated inſtruction, and my heart deſpiſed reproof?

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that inſtructed me?

14 I was almoſt in all evil, in the midſt of the congregation and aſſembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own ciſtern; and running waters out of thine own well:

16 Let thy fountains be diſperſed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the ſtreets:

17 Let them be only thine own, and not ſtrangers with thee:

18 Let thy fountain be bleſſed; and rejoice with the wife of thy youth:

19 *Let her be as* the loving hind, and pleaſant roe; let her breaſts ſatisfy thee at all times, and be thou raviſhed always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my ſon, be raviſhed with a ſtrange woman, and embrace the boſom of a ſtranger?

21 For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

22 ¶ His own iniquities ſhall take the wicked himſelf, and he ſhall be holden with the cords of his ſins:

23 He ſhall die without inſtruction, and in the greatneſs of his folly he ſhall go aſtray.

CHAP. VI.

1 Againſt ſuretiſhip, 6 idleneſs, 12 and miſchievouſneſs. 20 The bleſſings of obedience. 25 The miſchiefs of whoredom.

MY ſon, if thou be ſurety for thy friend, *if* thou haſt ſtricken thy hand with a ſtranger,

2 Thou art ſnared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my ſon, and deliver thyſelf, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thyſelf, and make ſure thy friend.

4 Give not ſleep to thine eyes, nor ſlumber to thine eye-lids.

5 Deliver thyſelf as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou ſluggard, conſider her ways, and be wiſe;

7 Which having no guide, overſeer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the ſummer, *and* gathereth her food in the harveſt.

9 How long wilt thou ſleep, O ſluggard? when wilt thou ariſe out of thy ſleep?

10 *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep;

11 So ſhall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty perſon, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

13 He winketh with his eyes, he ſpeaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

14 Frowardneſs *is* in his heart, he deviſeth miſchief continually, he ſoweth diſcord.

15 Therefore ſhall his calamity come ſuddenly; ſuddenly ſhall he be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ Theſe ſix *things* doth the LORD hate; yea, ſeven *are* an abomination unto him:

17 A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that ſhed innocent blood,

18 An heart that deviſeth wicked imaginations, feet that be ſwift in running to miſchief,

19 A falſe witneſs *that* ſpeaketh lies, and him that ſoweth diſcord among brethren.

20 ¶ My ſon, keep thy father's commandment, and forſake not the law of thy mother.

21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

22 When thou goeſt, it ſhall lead thee; when thou ſleepeſt, it ſhall keep thee; and *when* thou awakeſt, it ſhall talk with thee.

23 For the commandment *is* a lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of inſtruction *are* the way of life,

24 To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a ſtrange woman.

25 Luſt not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

26 For by means of a whoriſh woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: and the adultereſs will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his boſom, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whoſoever toucheth her, ſhall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not deſpiſe a thief, if he ſteal to ſatisfy his ſoul when he is hungry:

31 But *if* he be found, he ſhall reſtore ſeven-fold; he ſhall give all the ſubſtance of his houſe.

32 *But* whoſo committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh underſtanding: he *that* doeth it, deſtroyeth his own ſoul.

33 A wound and diſhonour ſhall he get, and his reproach ſhall not be wiped away.

34 For jealouſy *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not ſpare in the day of vengeance:

35 He will not regard any ranſom; neither will he reſt content, though thou giveſt many gifts.

CHAP. VII.

1 Solomon perſuadeth to a ſincere and kind familiarity with wiſdom: 6 In an example of his own experience, he ſheweth, 10 the cunning of an whore, 22 and the deſperate ſimplicity of a young wanton: 24 He deterreth from ſuch wickedneſs.

MY ſon, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee:

2 Keep my commandments, and live; and my law as the apple of thine eye:

3 Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wiſdom, Thou *art* my ſiſter; and call underſtanding *thy* kinſwoman;

5 That they may keep thee from the ſtrange woman, from the ſtranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my houſe I looked through my caſement,

7 And beheld among the ſimple ones, I diſcerned among the youths, a young man void of underſtanding,

8 Paſſing through the ſtreet near her corner, and he went the way to her houſe,

9 In the twilight in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and ſubtil of heart.

11 (She *is* loud and ſtubborn, her feet abide not in her houſe:

12 Now *is ſhe* without, now in the ſtreets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)

13 So ſhe caught him and kiſſed him, *and* with an impudent face ſaid unto him,

14 *I have* peace-offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to ſeek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapeſtry, with carved *works*, with fine linen of Egypt:

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning, let us ſolace ourſelves with loves.

19 For the good-man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey;

20 He hath taken a bag of money with him, *and* will come home at the day appointed.

21 With her much fair ſpeech ſhe cauſed him to yield, with the flattering of her lips ſhe forced him.

22 He goeth after her ſtraightway, as an ox goeth to the ſlaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the ſtocks,

23 Till a dart ſtrike through his liver; as a bird haſteth to the ſnare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not aſtray in her paths.

26 For ſhe hath caſt down many wounded: yea, many ſtrong *men* have been ſlain by her.

27 Her houſe *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The fame,* 6 *the evidence,* 10 *the excellency,* 12 *the nature,* 15 *the power,* 18 *the riches,* 22 *and the eternity of wiſdom.*

DOTH not wiſdom cry? and underſtanding put forth her voice?

2 She ſtandeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

Ch. vii. V. 3. Table of thine heart.] Here Solomon evidently underſtands Deut. vi. 8. xi. 18. &c. in a ſpiritual, not the mere literal, uſeleſs ſenſe of wearing *tephilim*.

V. 5. Strange woman,] This may mean ſpiritually the enticer to idolatry, and every thing which tends to draw the heart from God; Solomon here ſpeaks feelingly, experimentally and knowingly.

Ch. vii. V. 23. As a bird] Or as—or ſhould be ſupplied; for here are three ſimilitudes, to which thoughtleſs youth is compared, an ox, a fool, and a ſilly bird, that induced to come by the bait of the corn or chaf, is taken unawares in the net or pit fold. All the three ſimilitudes are very apt, but the moſt beautiful, becauſe the moſt ſimple and natural, is the laſt; every boy muſt be ſenſible of its aptneſs.

4 Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice *is* to the ſons of man.

5 O ye ſimple, underſtand wiſdom; and ye fools, be ye of an underſtanding heart.

6 Hear, for I will ſpeak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips *ſhall be* right things.

7 For my mouth ſhall ſpeak truth; and wickedneſs *is* an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteouſneſs; *there is* nothing froward or perverſe in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that underſtandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receive my inſtruction, and not ſilver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 For wiſdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be deſired, are not to be compared to it.

12 I wiſdom dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil; pride and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate.

14 Counſel *is* mine, and ſound wiſdom: I *am* underſtanding, I have ſtrength.

15 By me kings reign, and princes decree juſtice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me; and thoſe that ſeek me early ſhall find me.

18 Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea*, durable riches and righteouſneſs.

19 My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice ſilver.

20 I lead in the way of righteouſneſs, in the midſt of the paths of judgement;

21 That I may cauſe thoſe that love me, to inherit ſubſtance; and I will fill their treaſures.

22 The LORD poſſeſſed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 I was ſet up from everlaſting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were ſettled; before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the higheſt part of the duſt of the world.

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he ſet a compaſs upon the face of the depth;

28 When he eſtabliſhed the clouds above; when he ſtrengthened the fountains of the deep;

29 When he gave to the ſea his decree, that the waters ſhould not paſs his commandment; when he appointed the foundations of the earth,

30 Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him*: and I was daily *his* delight, rejoicing always before him;

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights *were* with the ſons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for bleſſed *are they that* keep my ways.

33 Hear inſtruction, and be wiſe, and refuſe it not.

34 Bleſſed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the poſts of my doors.

35 For whoſo findeth me, findeth life, and ſhall obtain favour of the LORD:

36 But he that ſinneth againſt me,

wrongeth his own ſoul; all they that hate me, love death.

CHAP. IX.

1 The diſcipline, 4 and doctrine of wiſdom. 13 The cuſtom, 16 and error of folly.

WIſdom hath builded her houſe, ſhe hath hewn out her ſeven pillars.

2 She hath killed her beaſts, ſhe hath mingled her wine; ſhe hath alſo furniſhed her table.

3 She hath ſent forth her maidens, ſhe crieth upon the higheſt places of the city,

4 Whoſo *is* ſimple, let him turn in hither: *as* for him that wanteth underſtanding, ſhe ſaith to him,

5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 Forſake the fooliſh, and live; and go in the way of underſtanding.

7 He that reproveth a ſcorner, getteth to himſelf ſhame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man*, *getteth* himſelf a blot.

8 Reprove not a ſcorner, leſt he hate thee: rebuke a wiſe *man*, and he will love thee.

9 Give *inſtruction* to a wiſe *man*, and he will be yet wiſer: teach a juſt *man*, and he will increaſe in learning.

10 The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wiſdom; and the knowledge of the holy *is* underſtanding.

11 For by me thy days ſhall be multiplied, and the years of thy life ſhall be increaſed.

12 If thou be wiſe, thou ſhalt be wiſe for thyſelf: but *if* thou ſcorneſt, thou alone ſhalt bear *it*.

13 ¶ A fooliſh woman *is* clamorous; *ſhe is* ſimple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For ſhe ſitteth at the door of her houſe, on a ſeat in the high places of the city,

15 To call paſſengers who go right on their ways:

16 Whoſo *is* ſimple, let him turn in hither, and as for him that wanteth underſtanding, ſhe ſaith to him,

17 Stolen waters are ſweet, and bread *eaten* in ſecret is pleaſant:

18 But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there; *and that* her gueſts *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are ſundry obſervations of moral virtues, and their contrary vices.

THE proverbs of Solomon. A wiſe ſon maketh a glad father; but a fooliſh ſon *is* the heavineſs of his mother.

2 Treaſures of wickedneſs profit nothing: but righteouſneſs deliver-eth from death.

3 The LORD will not ſuffer the ſoul of the righteous to famiſh: but he caſteth away the ſubſtance of the wicked.

4 He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a ſlack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in ſummer, *is* a wiſe ſon: *but* he that ſleepeth in harveſt, *is* a ſon that cauſeth ſhame.

6 Bleſſings *are* upon the head of

Ch. ix. V. 1. Seven pillars.] Solomon often perſonifies wiſdom, but no where ſo boldly as in the preceding chapter, where he repreſents wiſdom as dwelling from eternity in heaven, and here, as in a palace on earth, reſting upon ſeven pillars, that is, (ſee Lev. xv. 19.) upon a complete, ſolid, and durable foundation, and like a great prince, after the eaſtern manner, (Ahaſuerus for inſtance, Eſt. 1.) preparing a feaſt and inviting all her ſubjects to partake of it. This is a highly figurative deſcription of the ability, which divine illumination through the word of God hath to impart complete ſatisfaction to all thoſe, who live under its influence. Comp. Eccleſ. xxiv. 8. as a copy with the original.

Ch. x. V. 1. Proverbs.] In Greek παροιμιαι common ſentences, and αφορισμοι fixed principles; whoſe meaning is level to every man of common ſenſe, and ſo preciſe and determinate, that they want no explication, nor admit of any diſpute; ſuch are the following proverbs, which are moſt of them ſelf-evident propoſitions, ſo much ſo, that an attempt to explain would only confound them; to be convinced of this let any one read the paraphraſes.

the juſt: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 The memory of the juſt *is* bleſſed: but the name of the wicked ſhall rot.

8 The wiſe in heart will receive commandments: but a prating fool ſhall fall.

9 He that walketh uprightly, walketh ſurely: but he that perverteth his ways ſhall be known.

10 He that winketh with the eye cauſeth ſorrow: but a prating fool ſhall fall.

11 The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred ſtirreth up ſtrifes: but love covereth all ſins.

13 In the lips of him that hath underſtanding, wiſdom is found: but a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of underſtanding.

14 Wiſe *men* lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the fooliſh *is* near deſtruction.

15 The rich man's wealth *is* his ſtrong city: the deſtruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life; the fruit of the wicked to ſin.

17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth inſtruction: but he that refuſeth reproof, erreth.

18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a ſlander, is a fool.

19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not ſin: but he that refraineth his lips, *is* wiſe.

20 The tongue of the juſt *is as* choice ſilver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want of wiſdom.

22 The bleſſing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no ſorrow with it.

23 *It is* a ſport to a fool to do miſchief: but a man of underſtanding hath wiſdom.

24 The fear of the wicked, it ſhall come upon him: but the deſire of the righteous ſhall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind paſſeth, ſo *is* the wicked no *more*: but the righteous *is* an everlaſting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as ſmoke to the eyes, ſo *is* the ſluggard to them that ſend him.

27 The fear of the LORD prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked ſhall be ſhortened.

28 The hope of the righteous *ſhall be* gladneſs: but the expectation of the wicked ſhall periſh.

29 The way of the LORD *is* ſtrength to the upright: but deſtruction *ſhall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 The righteous ſhall never be removed: but the wicked ſhall not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the juſt bringeth forth wiſdom: but the froward tongue ſhall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable; but the mouth of the wicked *ſpeaketh* frowardneſs.

CHAP. XI.

A falſe balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but a juſt weight *is* his delight.

2 *When* pride cometh, then cometh ſhame: but with the lowly *is* wiſdom.

3 The integrity of the upright ſhall guide them: but the perverſeneſs of tranſgreſſors ſhall deſtroy them.

4 Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteouſneſs delivereth from death.

Ch. x. V. 21. Die, that is, ſpiritually; they are ſtupified with ignorance, dead in treſpaſſes and ſins; in ſhort, void of all mental feeling, and internal ſenſation; comp. Ch. xxiii. V. 13.

5 The righteouſneſs of the perfect ſhall direct his way: but the wicked ſhall fall by his own wickedneſs.

6 The righteouſneſs of the upright ſhall deliver them: but tranſgreſſors ſhall be taken in *their own* naughtineſs.

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation ſhall periſh: and the hope of unjuſt *men* periſheth.

8 The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his ſtead.

9 An hypocrite with *his* mouth deſtroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge ſhall the juſt be delivered.

10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked periſh, *there is* ſhouting.

11 By the bleſſing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is void of wiſdom, deſpiſeth his neighbour: but a man of underſtanding holdeth his peace.

13 A tale-bearer revealeth ſecrets: but he that is of a faithful ſpirit concealeth the matter.

14 Where no counſel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counſellors *there is* ſafety.

15 He that is ſurety for a ſtranger, ſhall ſmart *for it*: and he that hateth ſuretiſhip, is ſure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and ſtrong *men* retain riches.

17 The merciful man doeth good to his own ſoul: but *he that is* cruel, troubleth his own fleſh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that ſoweth righteouſneſs, *ſhall be* a ſure reward.

19 As righteouſneſs *tendeth* to life: ſo he that purſueth evil, *purſueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *ſuch as are* upright in *their* way, *are* his delight.

21 *Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked ſhall not be unpuniſhed: but the ſeed of the righteous ſhall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a ſwine's ſnout, *ſo is* a fair woman which is without diſcretion.

23 The deſire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that ſcattereth, and yet increaſeth; and *there is* that with-holdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 The liberal ſoul ſhall be made fat: and he that watereth, ſhall be watered alſo himſelf.

26 He that with-holdeth corn, the people ſhall curſe him: but bleſſing *ſhall be* upon the head of him that ſelleth *it*.

27 He that diligently ſeeketh good, procureth favour: but he that ſeeketh miſchief, it ſhall come unto him.

28 He that truſteth in his riches ſhall fall: but the righteous ſhall flouriſh as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own houſe, ſhall inherit the wind: and the fool *ſhall be* ſervant to the wiſe of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and he that winneth ſouls, *is* wiſe.

31 Behold, the righteous ſhall be recompenſed in the earth: much more the wicked and the ſinner.

CHAP. XII.

WHoſo loveth inſtruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, *is* brutiſh.

2 A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man ſhall not be eſtabliſhed

by wickedneſs: but the root of the righteous ſhall not be moved.

4 A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her huſband: but ſhe that maketh aſhamed, *is* as rottenneſs in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right; *but* the counſels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright ſhall deliver them.

7 The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the houſe of the righteous ſhall ſtand.

8 A man ſhall be commended according to his wiſdom: but he that is of a perverſe heart ſhall be deſpiſed.

9 *He that is* deſpiſed and hath a ſervant, *is* better than he that honoureth himſelf, and lacketh bread.

10 A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beaſt: but the tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

11 He that tilleth his land, ſhall be ſatisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *perſons*, *is* void of underſtanding.

12 The wicked deſireth the net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

13 The wicked is ſnared by the tranſgreſſion of *his* lips: but the juſt ſhall come out of trouble.

14 A man ſhall be ſatisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth, and the recompence of a man's hands ſhall be rendered unto *him*.

15 The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counſel *is* wiſe.

16 A fool's wrath is preſently known: but a prudent *man* covereth ſhame.

17 *He that* ſpeaketh truth, ſheweth forth righteouſneſs: but a falſe witneſs deceit.

18 There is that ſpeaketh like the piercings of a ſword: but the tongue of the wiſe *is* health.

19 The lip of truth ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counſellors of peace, *is* joy.

21 There ſhall no evil happen to the juſt: but the wicked ſhall be filled with miſchief.

22 Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

23 A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth fooliſhneſs.

24 The hand of the diligent ſhall bear rule: but the ſlothful ſhall be under tribute.

25 Heavineſs in the heart of man maketh it ſtoop: but a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous *is* more excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked ſeduceth them.

27 The ſlothful *man* roaſteth not that which he took in hunting: but the ſubſtance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteouſneſs *is* life, and in the path-way *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wiſe ſon *heareth* his father's inſtruction: but a ſcorner hear-not rebuke.

2 A man ſhall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the ſoul of the tranſgreſſors *ſhall eat* violence.

3 He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips, ſhall have deſtruction.

4 The ſoul of the ſluggard deſireth, and *hath* nothing: but the ſoul of the diligent ſhall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is lothſome, and cometh to ſhame.

6 Righteouſneſs keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedneſs overthroweth the ſinner.

7 There is that maketh himſelf rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himſelf poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ranſom of a man's life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth: but the lamp of the wicked ſhall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well-adviſed *is* wiſdom.

11 Wealth *gotten* by vanity, ſhall be diminiſhed: but he that gathereth by labour, ſhall increaſe.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart ſick: but *when* the deſire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoſo deſpiſeth the word, ſhall be deſtroyed: but he that feareth the commandment, ſhall be rewarded.

14 The law of the wiſe *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the ſnares of death.

15 Good underſtanding giveth favour: but the way of tranſgreſſors *is* hard.

16 Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked meſſenger falleth into miſchief: but a faithful ambaſſador *is* health.

18 Poverty and ſhame *ſhall be to* him that refuſeth inſtruction: but he that regardeth reproof, ſhall be honoured.

19 The deſire accompliſhed is ſweet to the ſoul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wiſe *men*, ſhall be wiſe: but a companion of fools ſhall be deſtroyed.

21 Evil purſueth ſinners: but to the righteous, good ſhall be repayed.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and the wealth of the ſinner *is* laid up for the juſt.

23 Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* deſtroyed for want of judgement.

24 He that ſpareth his rod, hateth his ſon: but he that loveth him, chaſteneth him betimes.

25 The righteous eateth to the ſatisfying of his ſoul: but the belly of the wicked ſhall want.

CHAP. XIV.

EVERY wiſe woman buildeth her houſe: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightneſs, feareth the LORD: but *he that is* perverſe in his ways, deſpiſeth him.

3 In the mouth of the fooliſh *is* a rod of pride: but the lips of the wiſe ſhall preſerve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increaſe *is* by the ſtrength of the ox.

5 A faithful witneſs will not lie: but a falſe witneſs will utter lies.

6 A ſcorner ſeeketh wiſdom, and *findeth it* not: but knowledge *is* eaſy unto him that underſtandeth.

7 Go from the preſence of a fooliſh man, when thou perceiveſt not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wiſdom of the prudent *is* to underſtand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 Fools make a mock at ſin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth his own bitterneſs; and a ſtranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The houſe of the wicked ſhall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright ſhall flouriſh.

12 There is a way which ſeemeth

right unto a man; but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is ſorrowful; and the end of that mirth *is* heavineſs.

14 The backſlider in heart ſhall be filled with his own ways: and a good man *ſhall be ſatisfied* from himſelf.

15 The ſimple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 A wiſe *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident.

17 *He that is* ſoon angry dealeth fooliſhly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The ſimple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good: and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that deſpiſeth his neighbour, ſinneth: but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not err that deviſe evil? but mercy and truth *ſhall be* to them that deviſe good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wiſe *is* their riches: *but* the fooliſhneſs of fools *is* folly.

25 A true witneſs delivereth ſouls: but a deceitful *witneſs* ſpeaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* ſtrong confidence: and his children ſhall have a place of refuge.

27 The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the ſnares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the king's honour: but in the want of people *is* the deſtruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* ſlow to wrath *is* of great underſtanding: but *he that is* haſty of ſpirit exalteth folly.

30 A ſound heart *is* the life of the fleſh: but envy the rottenneſs of the bones.

31 He that oppreſſeth the poor, reproacheth his maker: but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedneſs: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wiſdom reſteth in the heart of him that hath underſtanding: but *that which is* in the midſt of fools is made known.

34 Righteouſneſs exalteth a nation: but ſin *is* a reproach to any people.

35 The king's favour *is* toward a wiſe ſervant: but his wrath is *againſt* him that cauſeth ſhame.

CHAP. XV.

A Soft anſwer turneth away wrath: but grievous words ſtir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wiſe uſeth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools poureth out fooliſhneſs.

3 The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 A wholſome tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverſeneſs therein *is* a breach in the ſpirit.

5 A fool deſpiſeth his father's inſtruction: but he that regardeth reproof, is prudent.

6 In the houſe of the righteous *is* much treaſure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wiſe diſperſe knowledge: but the heart of the fooliſh *doth* not ſo.

8 The ſacrifice of the wicked *is*

an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.

10 Correction *is* grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* he that hateth reproof shall die.

11 Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

16 Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD, than great treasure, and trouble therewith.

17 Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

18 A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 The way of the slothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous *is* made plain.

20 A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 Folly *is* joy to *him that is* destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 Without counsel, purposes are disappointed; but in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word *spoken* in due season, how good *is it?*

24 The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow.

26 The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but *the words* of the pure *are* pleasant words.

27 He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding.

33 The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; and before honour *is* humility.

CHAP. XVI.

THE preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, *is* from the LORD.

2 All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes; but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 The LORD hath made all *things* for himself: yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 Every one *that is* proud in heart, *is* an abomination to the LORD: *though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be unpunished.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged; and by the fear of the LORD, *men* depart from evil.

7 When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 Better *is* a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right.

9 A man's heart deviseth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgement.

11 A just weight and balance *are* the LORD's: all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for the throne is established by righteousness.

13 Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death, but a wise man will pacify it.

15 In the light of the king's countenance *is* life, and his favour *is* as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 How much better *is it* to get wisdom, than gold? and to get understanding, rather to be chosen than silver?

17 The high-way of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way, preserveth his soul.

18 Pride *goeth* before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 He that handleth a matter wisely, shall find good: and whoso trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent, and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

22 Understanding *is* a well-spring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words *are as* an honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 There is a way that seemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 He that laboureth, laboureth for himself; for his mouth craveth it of him.

27 An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 A froward man soweth strife, and a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteousness.

32 *He that is* slow to anger, *is* better than the mighty: and he that ruleth his spirit, than he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is cast into the lap: but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BEtter *is* a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than a house full of sacrifices *with* strife.

2 A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame: and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 The fining-pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to

falſe lips: *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 Whoſo mocketh the poor, reproacheth his maker: *and* he that is glad at calamities, ſhall not be unpuniſhed.

6 Children's children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 Excellent ſpeech becometh not a fool: much leſs do lying lips a prince.

8 A gift *is as* a precious ſtone in the eyes of him that hath it: whitherſoever it turneth, it proſpereth.

9 He that covereth a tranſgreſſion, ſeeketh love: but he that repeateth a matter, ſeparateth *very* friends.

10 A reproof entereth more into a wiſe man than an hundred ſtripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* ſeeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel meſſenger ſhall be ſent againſt him.

12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoſo rewardeth evil for good, evil ſhall not depart from his houſe.

14 The beginning of ſtrife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

15 He that juſtifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the juſt, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wiſdom, ſeeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*

17 A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adverſity.

18 A man void of underſtanding ſtriketh hands, *and* becometh ſurety in the preſence of his friend.

19 He loveth tranſgreſſion that loveth ſtrife: *and* he that exalteth his gate, ſeeketh deſtruction.

20 He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a perverſe tongue, falleth into miſchief.

21 He that begetteth a fool, *doeth it* to his ſorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 A merry heart doeth good *like* a medicine: but a broken ſpirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the boſom to pervert the ways of judgement.

24 Wiſdom *is* before him that hath underſtanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 A fooliſh ſon *is* a grief to his father, and bitterneſs to her that bare him.

26 Alſo to puniſh the juſt *is* not good, *nor* to ſtrike princes for equity.

27 He that hath knowledge ſpareth his words: *and* a man of underſtanding is of an excellent ſpirit.

28 Even a fool when he holdeth his peace, is counted wiſe: *and* he that ſhutteth his lips, *is eſteemed* a man of underſtanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

THrough deſire a man having ſeparated himſelf, ſeeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wiſdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in underſtanding, but that his heart may diſcover itſelf.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh alſo contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 The words of a man's mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the well-ſpring of wiſdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 *It is* not good to accept the perſon of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgement.

6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for ſtrokes-

7 A fool's mouth *is* his deſtruction, and his lips *are* the ſnare of his ſoul.

8 The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the innermoſt parts of the belly.

9 He alſo that is ſlothful in his work, is brother to him that is a great waſter.

10 The name of the LORD *is* a ſtrong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is ſafe.

11 The rich man's wealth *is* his ſtrong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 Before deſtruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that anſwereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and ſhame unto him.

14 The ſpirit of a man will ſuſtain his infirmity; but a wounded ſpirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wiſe ſeeketh knowledge.

16 A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* firſt in his own cauſe, *ſeemeth* juſt; but his neighbour cometh and ſearcheth him.

18 The lot cauſeth contentions to ceaſe, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* than a ſtrong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a caſtle.

20 A man's belly ſhall be ſatisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increaſe of his lips ſhall he be filled.

21 Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue; and they that love it, ſhall eat the fruit thereof.

22 *Whoſo* findeth a wife, findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor uſeth intreaties, but the rich anſwereth roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends, muſt ſhew himſelf friendly: and there is a friend *that* ſticketh cloſer than a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

BEtter *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverſe in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Alſo, *that* the ſoul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that haſteth with *his* feet, ſinneth.

3 The fooliſhneſs of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth againſt the LORD.

4 Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is ſeparated from his neighbour.

5 A falſe witneſs ſhall not be unpuniſhed, and *he that* ſpeaketh lies ſhall not eſcape.

6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince; and every man *is* a friend to him that giveth gifts.

7 All the brethren of the poor do hate him; how much more do his friends go far from him? he purſueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth wiſdom, loveth his own ſoul: he that keepeth underſtanding, ſhall find good.

9 A falſe witneſs ſhall not be unpuniſhed, and *he that* ſpeaketh lies ſhall periſh.

10 Delight is not ſeemly for a fool: much leſs for a ſervant to have rule over princes.

11 The diſcretion of a man deferreth his anger, and *it is* his glory to paſs over a tranſgreſſion.

12 The king's wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the graſs.

13 A fooliſh ſon *is* the calamity

of his father; and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers; and a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall suffer hunger.

16 He that keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own soul: *but* he that despiseth his ways, shall die.

17 He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the LORD; and that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

18 Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must do it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

21 *There are* many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness: and a poor man *is* better than a liar.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life, and *he that hath it* shall abide satisfied: he shall not be visited with evil.

24 A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware: and reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth *his* father, and chaseth away *his* mother, *is* a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction *that causeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 An ungodly witness scorneth judgement: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgements are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WINE *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

2 The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger, sinneth *against* his own soul.

3 *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.

4 The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold: *therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.

5 Counsel in the heart of man *is* *like* deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness: but a faithful man who can find?

7 The just *man* walketh in his integrity: his children *are* blessed after him.

8 A king that sitteth in the throne of judgement, scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

10 Divers weights, *and* divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty: open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught, saith

the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boaſteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 Take his garment that is ſurety *for* a ſtranger: and take a pledge of him for a ſtrange woman.

17 Bread of deceit *is* ſweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth ſhall be filled with gravel.

18 *Every* purpoſe is eſtabliſhed by counſel: and with good advice make war.

19 He that goeth about *as* a talebearer, revealeth ſecrets: therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.

20 Whoſo curſeth his father or his mother, his lamp ſhall be put out in obſcure darkneſs.

21 An inheritance *may be* gotten haſtily at the beginning: but the end thereof ſhall not be bleſſed.

22 Say not thou, I will recompenſe evil: *but* wait on the LORD, and he ſhall ſave thee.

23 Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and a falſe balance *is* not good.

24 Man's goings *are* of the LORD, how can a man then underſtand his own way?

25 *It is* a ſnare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy: and after vows to make enquiry.

26 A wiſe king ſcattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 The ſpirit of man *is* the candle of the LORD, ſearching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 Mercy and truth preſerve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their ſtrength: and the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

30 The blueneſs of a wound cleanſeth away evil: ſo *do* ſtripes the inward parts of the belly.

CHAP. XXI.

THE king's heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whitherſoever he will.

2 Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 To do juſtice and judgement, *is* more acceptable to the LORD than ſacrifice.

4 An high look, and a proud heart, *and* the plowing of the wicked, *is* ſin.

5 The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteouſneſs: but of every one *that is* haſty, only to want.

6 The getting of treaſures by a lying tongue, *is* a vanity toſſed to and fro of them that ſeek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked ſhall deſtroy them; becauſe they refuſe to do judgement.

8 The way of man *is* froward and ſtrange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the houſe-top, than with a brawling woman in a wide houſe.

10 The ſoul of the wicked deſireth evil: his neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 When the ſcorner is puniſhed, the ſimple is made wiſe; and when the wiſe is inſtructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wiſely conſidereth the houſe of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedneſs.

13 Whoſo ſtoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he alſo ſhall cry himſelf, but ſhall not be heard.

14 A gift in ſecret pacifieth anger:

Ch. xxi. V. 10. In his eyes.] In his opinion.

and a reward in the boſom, ſtrong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the juſt to do judgement: but deſtruction *ſhall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of underſtanding, ſhall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth pleaſure *ſhall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oil ſhall not be rich.

18 The wicked *ſhall be* a ranſom for the righteous: and the tranſgreſſor for the upright.

19 *It is* better to dwell in the wilderneſs, than with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 *There is* a treaſure to be deſired, and oil in the dwelling of the wiſe: but a fooliſh man ſpendeth it up.

21 He that followeth after righteouſneſs and mercy, findeth life, righteouſneſs, and honour.

22 A wiſe *man* ſcaleth the city of the mighty, and caſteth down the ſtrength of the confidence thereof.

23 Whoſo keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his ſoul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty ſcorner *is* his name, who dealeth in proud wrath.

25 The deſire of the ſlothful killeth him: for his hands refuſe to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the righteous giveth, and ſpareth not.

27 The ſacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it with a wicked mind?

28 A falſe witneſs ſhall periſh: but the man that heareth, ſpeaketh conſtantly.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he directeth his way.

30 *There is* no wiſdom nor underſtanding, nor counſel againſt the LORD.

31 The horſe *is* prepared againſt the day of battle: but ſafety *is* of the Lord.

CHAP. XXII.

A *Good* name *is* rather to be choſen than great riches, *and* loving favour rather than ſilver and gold.

2 The rich and poor meet together: the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

3 A prudent *man* foreſeeth the evil, and hideth himſelf: but the ſimple paſs on, and are puniſhed.

4 By humility *and* the fear of the LORD, *are* riches, and honour, and life.

5 Thorns *and* ſnares *are* in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his ſoul ſhall be far from them.

6 Train up a child in the way he ſhould go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* ſervant to the lender.

8 He that ſoweth iniquity, ſhall reap vanity: and the rod of his anger ſhall fail.

9 He that hath a bountiful eye, ſhall be bleſſed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 Caſt out the ſcorner, and contention ſhall go out; yea, ſtrife and reproach ſhall ceaſe.

11 He that loveth pureneſs of heart, *for* the grace of his lips the king *ſhall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preſerve knowlege, and he overthroweth the words of the tranſgreſſor.

13 The ſlothful *man* ſaith, *There*

Ch. xxii. V. 6. Train up] Initiate, dedicate—that is, ſpare no pains nor expence in the education of thy ſon; but too many grudge both, like him who ſaid to Ariſtippus requiring 500 drachmas to teach his ſon, that he could buy a ſlave for that ſum; Do ſo, anſwered Ariſtippus, and then you will have two.

is a lion without, I ſhall be ſlain in the ſtreets.

14 The mouth of ſtrange women *is* a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD ſhall fall therein.

15 Fooliſhneſs *is* bound in the heart of a child; *but* the rod of correction ſhall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppreſſeth the poor to increaſe his *riches, and* he that giveth to the rich, *ſhall* ſurely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wiſe, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleaſant thing if thou keep them within thee; they ſhall withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy truſt may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, even to thee.

20 Have I not written to thee excellent things in counſels and knowledge?

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mighteſt anſwer the words of truth to them that ſend unto thee?

22 Rob not the poor, becauſe he *is* poor; neither oppreſs the afflicted in the gate:

23 For the LORD will plead their cauſe, and ſpoil the ſoul of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

24 Make no friendſhip with an angry man; and with a furious man thou ſhalt not go:

25 Leſt thou learn his ways, and get a ſnare to thy ſoul.

26 Be not thou *one* of them that ſtrike hands, *or* of them that are ſureties for debts.

27 If thou haſt nothing to pay, why ſhould he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 Remove not the ancient landmark, which thy fathers have ſet.

29 Seeſt thou a man diligent in his buſineſs? he ſhall ſtand before kings, he ſhall not ſtand before mean *men*.

CHAP. XXIII.

WHEN thou ſitteſt to eat with a ruler, conſider diligently what *is* before thee;

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not deſirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 Labour not to be rich: ceaſe from thine own wiſdom.

5 Wilt thou ſet thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themſelves wings, they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither deſire thou his dainty meat.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, ſo *is* he: Eat and drink, ſaith he to thee, but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morſel *which* thou haſt eaten ſhalt thou vomit up, and loſe thy ſweet words.

9 Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will deſpiſe the wiſdom of thy words.

10 Remove not the old landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherleſs:

11 For their Redeemer *is* mighty; he ſhall plead their cauſe with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto inſtruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 With-hold not correction from the child; for *if* thou beateſt him with the rod, he ſhall not die:

14 Thou ſhalt beat him with the rod, and ſhalt deliver his ſoul from hell.

15 My ſon, if thine heart be wiſe, my heart ſhall rejoice, even mine.

16 Yea, my reins ſhall rejoice, when thy lips ſpeak right things.

Ch. xxii. V. 29. Even to thee.] How thou art to do it, or what thou art.

Ch. xxiii. V. 13. Not die:] He ſhall be mentally alive.

17 Let not thine heart envy ſinners: but *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

18 For ſurely there is an end; and thine expectation ſhall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my ſon, and be wiſe, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 Be not amongſt wine-bibbers; amongſt riotous eaters of fleſh.

21 For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall come to poverty: and drowſineſs ſhall clothe a man with rags.

22 Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old.

23 Buy the truth, and ſell *it* not; *alſo* wiſdom, and inſtruction, and underſtanding.

24 The father of the righteous ſhall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wiſe *child*, ſhall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother ſhall be glad, and ſhe that bare thee ſhall rejoice.

26 My ſon, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes obſerve my ways.

27 For an whore *is* a deep ditch; and a ſtrange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 She alſo lieth in wait as *for* a prey, and increaſeth the tranſgreſſors among men.

29 Who hath wo? who hath ſorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cauſe? who hath redneſs of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to ſeek mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth itſelf aright.

32 At the laſt it biteth like a ſerpent, and ſtingeth like an adder.

33 Thine eyes ſhall behold ſtrange women, and thine heart ſhall utter perverſe things.

34 Yea, thou ſhalt be as he that lieth down in the midſt of the ſea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a maſt.

35 They have ſtricken me, *ſhalt thou ſay, and* I was not ſick; they have beaten me, *and* I felt *it* not: when ſhall I awake: I will ſeek it yet again.

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou envious againſt evil men, neither deſire to be with them.

2 For their heart ſtudieth deſtruction and their lips talk of miſchief.

3 Through wiſdom is an houſe builded, and by underſtanding it is eſtabliſhed:

4 And by knowledge ſhall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleaſant riches.

5 A wiſe man *is* ſtrong, yea, a man of knowledge increaſeth ſtrength.

6 For by wiſe counſel thou ſhalt make thy war: and in multitude of counſellors *there is* ſafety.

7 Wiſdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviſeth to do evil, ſhall be called a michievous perſon.

9 The thought of fooliſhneſs *is* ſin: and the ſcorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adverſity, thy ſtrength *is* ſmall.

11 If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *thoſe that are* ready to be ſlain;

12 If thou ſayeſt, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart conſider *it?* and he that keepeth thy ſoul, doth *not* he know *it?* and ſhall *not* he render to *every* man according to his works?

13 My ſon, eat thou honey, becauſe *it is* good; and the honeycomb *which is* ſweet to thy taſte:

14 So *ſhall* the knowledge of wiſdom be unto thy ſoul: when thou

haſt found *it*, then there ſhall be a reward, and thy expectation ſhall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, againſt the dwelling of the righteous: ſpoil not his reſting-place.

16 For a juſt *man* falleth ſeven times, and riſeth up *again*: but the wicked ſhall fall into miſchief.

17 Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he ſtumbleth:

18 Leſt the LORD ſee *it*, and it diſpleaſe him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 Fret not thyſelf becauſe of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked.

20 For there ſhall be no reward to the evil *man*; the candle of the wicked ſhall be put out.

21 My ſon, fear thou the LORD, and the king: *and* meddle not with them that are given to change.

22 For their calamity ſhall riſe ſuddenly, and who knoweth the ruin of them both?

23 Theſe *things* alſo *belong* to the wiſe. *It is* not good to have reſpect of perſons in judgement.

24 He that ſaith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous: him ſhall the people curſe, nations ſhall abhor him:

25 But to them that rebuke *him* ſhall be delight, and a good bleſſing ſhall come upon them.

26 *Every man* ſhall kiſs *his* lips that giveth a right anſwer.

27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyſelf in the field; and afterwards build thine houſe.

28 Be not a witneſs againſt thy neighbour without cauſe: and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 Say not, I will do ſo to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the ſlothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of underſtanding:

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the ſtone-wall thereof was broken down:

32 Then I ſaw, *and* conſidered it well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received inſtruction:

33 *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep:

34 So ſhall thy poverty come, *as* one that travelleth; and thy want as an armed man.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Obſervations about kings,* 8 *and about avoiding of quarrels, and ſundry cauſes thereof.*

THESE *are* alſo proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to ſearch out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings *is* unſearchable.

4 Take away the droſs from the ſilver, and there ſhall come forth a veſſel for the finer.

5 Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed in righteouſneſs.

6 Put not forth thyſelf in the preſence of the king, and ſtand not in the place of great *men*:

7 For better *it is* that it be ſaid unto thee, Come up hither; than that thou ſhouldeſt be put lower in the preſence of the prince whom thine eyes have ſeen.

8 Go not forth haſtily to ſtrive leſt *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to ſhame.

9 Debate thy cauſe with thy neighbour *himſelf*; and diſcover not a ſecret to another:

10 Leſt he that heareth *it*, put thee to ſhame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 A word fitly ſpoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of ſilver.

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *ſo* is a wiſe reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 As the cold of ſnow in the time of harveſt, *ſo is* a faithful meſſenger to them that ſend him: for he refreſheth the ſoul of his maſters.

14 Whoſo boaſteth himſelf of a falſe gift, *is like* clouds and wind without rain.

15 By long forbearing is a prince perſuaded, and a ſoft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Haſt thou found honey? eat ſo much as is ſufficient for thee, leſt thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's houſe: leſt he be weary of thee, and *ſo* hate thee.

18 A man that beareth falſe witneſs againſt his neighbour, *is* a maul, and a ſword, and a ſharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble, *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre: ſo *is* he that ſingeth ſongs to an heavy heart.

21 If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirſty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou ſhalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD ſhall reward thee.

23 The north wind driveth away rain: ſo *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

24 *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the houſe-top, than with a brawling woman and in a wide houſe.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirſty ſoul: ſo *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt ſpring.

27 *It is* not good to eat much honey: ſo *for men* to ſearch their own glory, *is not* glory.

28 He that *hath* no rule over his own ſpirit, *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Obſervations about fools,* 13 *about ſluggards,* 17 *and about buſy bodies.*

AS ſnow in ſummer, and as rain in harveſt: ſo honour is not ſeemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandering, as the ſwallow by flying, ſo the curſe cauſeleſs ſhall not come.

3 A whip for the horſe, a bridle for the aſs, and a rod for the fool's back.

4 Anſwer not a fool according to his folly, leſt thou alſo be like unto him.

5 Anſwer a fool according to his folly, leſt he be wiſe in his own conceit.

6 He that ſendeth a meſſage by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh damage.

7 The legs of the lame are not equal: ſo *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 As he that bindeth a ſtone in a ſling: ſo *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, ſo *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 The great *God* that formed all *things*, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth tranſgreſſors.

11 As a dog returneth to his vomit; *ſo* a fool returneth to his folly.

12 Seeſt thou a man wiſe in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

13 The ſlothful *man* ſaith, *There is* a lion in the way, a lion *is* in the ſtreets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, ſo *doth* the ſlothful upon his bed.

15 The ſlothful hideth his hand in *his* boſom; it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The ſluggard *is* wiſer in his own conceit than ſeven men that can render a reaſon.

17 He that paſſeth by, *and* meddleth with ſtrife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad *man* who caſteth firebrands, arrows, and death;

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and ſaith, Am not I in ſport?

20 Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: ſo where *there is* no tale-bearer, the ſtrife ceaſeth.

21 *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; ſo *is* a contentious man to kindle ſtrife.

22 The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the innermoſt parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a potſherd covered with ſilver droſs.

24 He that hateth, diſſembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

25 When he ſpeaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* ſeven abominations in his heart.

26 *Whoſe* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedneſs ſhall be ſhewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 Whoſo diggeth a pit, ſhall fall therein: and he that rolleth a ſtone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *thoſe that are* afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Obſervations of ſelf-love,* 5 *of true love,* 11 *of care to avoid offences,* 23 *and of the houſehold care.*

BOAST not thyſelf of to-morrow; for thou knoweſt not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praiſe thee, and not thine own mouth; a ſtranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A ſtone *is* heavy, and the ſand weighty: but a fool's wrath is heavier than them both.

4 Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous; but who is able to ſtand before envy?

5 Open rebuke *is* better than ſecret love.

6 Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kiſſes of an enemy *are* deceitful.

7 The full ſoul loatheth an honeycomb; but to the hungry ſoul every bitter thing is ſweet.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her neſt: ſo *is* a man that wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: ſo *doth* the ſweetneſs of a man's friend by hearty counſel.

10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forſake not; neither go into thy brother's houſe in the day of thy calamity: *for* better *is* a neighbour *that is* near, then a brother far off.

11 My ſon, be wiſe, and make my heart glad, that I may anſwer him that reproacheth me.

12 A prudent *man* foreſeeth the evil, *and* hideth himſelf; *but* the ſimple paſs on, *and* are puniſhed.

13 Take his garment that is ſurety

for a ſtranger, and take a pledge of him for a ſtrange woman.

14 He that bleſſeth his friend with a loud voice, riſing early in the morning, it ſhall be counted a curſe to him.

15 A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whoſoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth *itſelf.*

17 Iron ſharpeneth iron, ſo a man ſharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoſo keepeth the fig-tree, ſhall eat the fruit thereof: ſo he that waiteth on his maſter, ſhall be honoured.

19 As in water face *anſwereth* to face, ſo the heart of man to man.

20 Hell and deſtruction are never full: ſo the eyes of men are never ſatisfied.

21 *As* the fining-pot for ſilver, and the furnace for gold; ſo *is* a man to his praiſe.

22 Though thou ſhouldeſt bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a peſtil, *yet* will not his fooliſhneſs depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the ſtate of thy flocks, *and* look well to thy herds.

24 For riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* to every generation?

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender graſs ſheweth itſelf, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy cloathing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou ſhalt have* goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy houſehold, and *for* maintenance for thy maidens.

CHAP. XXVIII.

General obſervations of impiety, and religious integrity,

THE wicked flee when no man purſueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the tranſgreſſion of a land, many *are* the princes thereof: but by a man of underſtanding *and* knowledge the ſtate *thereof* ſhall be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppreſſeth the poor, *is like* a ſweeping rain which leaveth no food.

4 They that forſake the law, praiſe the wicked: but ſuch as keep the law, contend with them.

5 Evil men underſtand not judgement: but they that ſeek the LORD underſtand all *things.*

6 Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightneſs, than *he that is* perverſe *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

7 Whoſo keepeth the law *is* a wiſe ſon: but he that is a companion of riotous *men*, ſhameth his father.

8 He that by uſury and unjuſt gain increaſeth his ſubſtance, he ſhall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *ſhall be* abomination.

10 Whoſo cauſeth the righteous to go aſtray in an evil way, he ſhall fall himſelf into his own pit: but the upright ſhall have good *things* in poſſeſſion.

11 The rich man *is* wiſe in his own conceit: but the poor that hath underſtandidg ſearcheth him out.

12 When righteous *men* do rejoice, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked riſe, a man is hidden.

13 He that covereth his ſins, ſhall not proſper: but whoſo confeſſeth

and forſaketh *them*, ſhall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man that feareth alway: but he that hardeneth his heart ſhall fall into miſchief.

15 *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; *ſo is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth underſtanding, *is* alſo a great oppreſſor: *but* he that hateth covetouſneſs, ſhall prolong *his* days.

17 A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* perſon, ſhall flee to the pit, let no man ſtay him.

18 Whoſo walketh uprightly ſhall be ſaved: but *he that is* perverſe *in his* ways, ſhall fall at once.

19 He that tilleth his land, ſhall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *perſons*, ſhall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man ſhall abound with bleſſings: but he that maketh haſte to be rich, ſhall not be innocent.

21 To have reſpect of perſons *is* not good: for a piece of bread *that* man will tranſgreſs.

22 He that haſteth to be rich, *hath* an evil eye, and conſidereth not that poverty ſhall come upon him.

23 He that rebuketh a man, afterwards ſhall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoſo robbeth his father or his mother, and ſaith, *It is* no tranſgreſſion; the ſame is the companion of a deſtroyer.

25 He that is of a proud heart, ſtirreth up ſtrife: but he that putteth his truſt in the LORD, ſhall be made fat.

26 He that truſteth in his own heart, is a fool: but whoſo walketh wiſely, he ſhall be delivered.

27 He that giveth unto the poor, ſhall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes, ſhall have many a curſe.

28 When the wicked riſe, men hide themſelves: but when they periſh, the righteous increaſe.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Obſervations of public government,* 15 *and of private.* 22 *Of anger, pride, thievery, cowardice, and corruption.*

HE that being often reproved, hardeneth *his* neck, ſhall ſuddenly be deſtroyed, and that without remedy.

2 When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

3 Whoſo loveth wiſdom, rejoiceth his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots, ſpendeth *his* ſubſtance.

4 The king by judgement eſtabliſheth the land: but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, ſpreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the tranſgreſſion of an evil man *there is* a ſnare: but the righteous doth ſing and rejoice.

7 The righteous conſidereth the cauſe of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

8 Scornful men bring a city into a ſnare: but wiſe *men* turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wiſe man contendeth with a fooliſh man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no reſt.

10 The blood-thirſty hate the upright: but the juſt ſeek his ſoul.

11 A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wiſe *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his ſervants *are* wicked.

13 The poor and the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

14 The king that faithfully judg-

eth the poor, his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever.

15 The rod and reproof give wiſdom: but a child left *to himſelf*, bringeth his mother to ſhame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, tranſgreſſion increaſeth: but the righteous ſhall ſee their fall.

17 Correct thy ſon, and he ſhall give thee reſt: yea, he ſhall give delight unto thy ſoul.

18 Where *there is* no viſion, the people periſh: but he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A ſervant will not be corrected by words: for though he underſtand, he will not anſwer.

20 Seeſt thou a man *that is* haſty in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his ſervant from a child, ſhall have him become *his* ſon at the length.

22 An angry man ſtirreth up ſtrife, and a furious man aboundeth in tranſgreſſion.

23 A man's pride ſhall bring him low: but honour ſhall uphold the humble in ſpirit.

24 Whoſo is partner with a thief, hateth his own ſoul: he heareth curſing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a ſnare: but whoſo putteth his truſt in the LORD, ſhall be ſafe.

26 Many ſeek the ruler's favour; but every man's judgement *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjuſt man *is* an abomination to the juſt; and *he that is* upright in the way, *is* abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Agur's confeſſion of his faith; 7 the two points of his prayer. 10 The meaneſt are not to be wronged. 11 Four wicked generations. 15 Four things inſatiable. 18 Four things hard to be known. 21 Four things intolerable. 24 Four things exceeding wiſe. 29 Four things ſtately. 32 Wrath is to be prevented.

THE words of Agur the ſon of Jakeh, *even* the prophecy, the man ſpake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal:

2 Surely I *am* more brutiſh than *any* man, and have not the underſtanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wiſdom, nor have the knowledge of the holy.

4 Who hath aſcended up into heaven, or deſcended? who hath gathered the wind in his fiſts? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath eſtabliſhed all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his ſon's name, if thou canſt tell?

5 Every word of God *is* pure: he *is* a ſhield unto them that put their truſt in him.

6 Add thou not unto his words, leſt he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee; deny me *them* not before I die:

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty nor riches, feed me with food convenient for me:

9 Leſt I be full, and deny *thee*, and ſay, Who *is* the LORD? or leſt I be poor, and ſteal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

10 Accuſe not a ſervant unto his maſter, leſt he curſe thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 *There is* a generation *that* curſeth their father, and doth not bleſs their mother.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not waſhed from their filthineſs.

13 *There is* a generation, O how

Ch. xxx. V. 2. More brutiſh] I am not equal in knowledge to אישׁ a man of elevated ſenſe; nay, I have not the underſtanding of אדם a common man. Who this Agur was, and who was Jakeh, are queſtions often aſked; but no ſatisfactory anſwer perhaps can be given to them.

lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.

14 *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 The horse-leach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, *It is* enough:

16 The grave, and the barren womb, the earth *that* is not filled with water, and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.

17 The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 For a servant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat.

23 For an odious *woman* when she is married, and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* exceeding wise:

25 The ants *are* a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;

26 The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;

27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands;

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces.

29 There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion *which is* strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;

31 A grey-hound, an he-goat also, and a king, against whom *there is* no rising up.

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Lemuel's lesson of chastity and temperance. 6 The afflicted are to be comforted and defended. 10 The praise and properties of a good wife.

THE words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him.

2 What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? and, what, the son of my vows?

3 Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings:

4 *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes strong drink:

5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the judgement of any of the afflicted.

6 ¶ Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine to those that be of heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cauſe of all ſuch as are appointed to deſtruction.

9 Open thy mouth, judge righteouſly, and plead the cauſe of the poor and needy.

10 ¶ Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

11 The heart of her huſband doth ſafely truſt in her, ſo that he ſhall have no need of ſpoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She ſeeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchant's ſhips, ſhe bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riſeth alſo while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her houſehold, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She conſidereth a field, and buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands ſhe planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loins with ſtrength, and ſtrengtheneth her arms.

18 She perceiveth that her merchandiſe *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the ſpindle, and her hands hold the diſtaff.

20 She ſtretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, ſhe reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the ſnow for her houſehold: for all her houſehold *are* clothed with ſcarlet.

22 She maketh herſelf coverings of tapeſtry, her clothing *is* ſilk and purple.

23 Her huſband is known in the gates, when he ſitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and ſelleth *it*, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing, and ſhe ſhall rejoice in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wiſdom, and in her tongue *is* the law of kindneſs.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her houſehold, and eateth not the bread of idleneſs.

28 Her children ariſe up, and call her bleſſed; her huſband *alſo*, and he praiſeth her:

29 Many daughters have done virtuouſly, but thou excelleſt them all.

30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, ſhe ſhall be praiſed.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praiſe her in the gates.

Ch. xxxi. V. 1 Neither can it be aſcertained, who was King Lemuel, or his mother; moſt likely neither Solomon, nor Bathſheba, but ſome eaſtern queen mother, who was a wiſe and virtuous woman herſelf like Deborah, and capable of giving her ſon good advice to refrain from wine, oppreſſion, and lewd women. From V. 10. to the end is alphabetical.

Ch. xix. V. 1. Better is the poor, that walketh in his integrity, than he that is perverſe in his lips, and is a fool.] The integrity of this text is called in queſtion,—that, "for lips and fooliſh, to make the antitheſis, ſhould be ways and rich;" which would be the ſame proverb as in Ch. xxviii. 6. But Solomon underſtood how to vary. For once then to turn paraphraſt upon this and the next verſe.

Better (more agreeable to himſelf and to ſociety) is the poor (and moſt likely a man of plain underſtanding, eaſy, quiet and ſubmiſſive) that walketh in his integrity (acts with ſincerity and to the beſt of his knowledge) than he that is perverſe with his lips, (ever turning, twiſting, unſettling every thing by the art of argumentation, a caviller, a diſputer, a ſceptick, opinionated, ſelf-confident) conſequently is a fool: However neither is it good (fit) that the ſoul (נפש, the ſenſations, appetites and deſires) be without know-

ledge; (without the guidance of reaſon) for he that is haſty with his feet (follows the lead of his paſſions) ſinneth; is continually liable to error.

If it were aſked, what is the view and character of this book? It might be anſwered that its view is certainly to inſtruct, as declared in the exordiom, yet under no uniform character of hiſtorian, prophet, philoſopher or moraliſt; the ſtile one while elevated and the ſenſe myſterious, another while familiar and common. It is therefore a mixture, or miſcellaneous collection of ſublime thoughts, grave ſentences, ſevere ſarcaſms, and poignant wit, uttered at different times, on different occaſions, and perhaps by different perſons: Hence the likeneſs, or very little variety, and even repetition of the ſame proverb. Thus we have the apothegms of the Greek philoſophers, and memorable ſayings of the moderns, men of profound underſtanding and great preſence of mind, who ſpeak more in a ſingle ſentence than ſome write in a whole volume.

The ſacred writers, each of them, ſpeak of God under the idea of a perſon, aſcribing to him eyes, ears, hands, feet, love, hatred, even all the human faculties, and introduce him into this ſyſtem, as ſpeaking and doing every thing by his immediate preſence and agency; which ſtile is ſo allowed, as to be admitted into common language: Yet no one hath ventured to give perſonality to the Divine Attributes but Solomon, who frequently introduces wiſdom as a perſon. This figure, called *proſopopœia*, perſonification, is exceedingly abuſed by the Greek and Latin poets, who make the powers of nature, all the human paſſions and virtues, nay even vices, perſons: hence their numerous gods and goddeſſes, and all that machinery, which boys at ſchool are taught ſo wonderfully to admire, and hath ſuch an effect on ſome weak heads as even to turn the brain. However this figure is certainly a beauty and hath its uſe. Solomon (Ch. xix. 11.) ſaith, "Diſcretion maketh a man defer his anger," which is finely deſcribed by Hom. in *Il.* i. 197, where he introduces Minerva with-holding Achilles from ſlaying Agamemnon.

Behind ſhe ſtood, and by the golden hair
Achilles ſeiz'd———
Forbear! (the progeny of Jove replies)
To calm thy fury I forſake the ſkies.

Hence learn, ye rude, not to give offence, and ye duelliſts, remember, that "it is your glory to paſs over a tranſgreſſion."

¶ ECCLESIASTES*; or the PREACHER.

CHAP. I.

1 The preacher sheweth that all human courses are vain; 4 because the creatures are restless in their courses: 9 they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten: 12 and because he hath found it so in the studies of wisdom.

THE words of the preacher the son of David, king of Jerusalem.

2 Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher, vanity of vanities, all *is* vanity.

3 What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

4 *One* generation passeth away, and *another* generation cometh: but the earth abideth for ever.

5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to his place where he arose.

6 The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour, man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 The thing that hath been, it *is that* which shall be, and that which is done, *is* that which shall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the sun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things*; neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come, with *those* that shall come after.

12 ¶ I the preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom, concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: this sore travail hath God given to the sons of man, to be exercised therewith.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun, and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

15 *That which is* crooked cannot be made straight: and that which is wanting, cannot be numbered.

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

17 And I gave my heart to know

Ch. i. V. 1. Preacher] Solomon, who is the undoubted author of this book, more than once stiles himself the Preacher, one who on other occasions spake (ch. xii. v. 8.) in a publick assembly, to the *congregation* of Israel, but in this discourse, or sermon, he addresseth himself to all the world. His subject is an enquiry after man's chiefest good, something solid, durable, and satisfactory. In the first six chapters he shews, what is not so, namely, all natural things and human inventions, and in the other six what is, namely, true wisdom, the fear of God, and the observance of his commands: the first 11 verses are in the manner of an *exordium* or introduction.

V. 4. Passeth away.] Homer lib. vi. line 146, and Eccles. xiv. 18. beautifully compares the succession of the human race to that of leaves; which Horace, in equal beauty of language, but with less propriety, applies to the change of words: *de art. poet.* l. 60.

V. 5. Hasteth] Eager to arrive at his station, instantly (without stopping, expressed by the participle benoni) riseth there again, going on towards the south, and turning about to the north; the air at the same time in perpetual circulation keeps on in motion, till the air return according to its circuits.

* This book likewise is so very faulty, and the sense of the original so profound, that it mu be left for some judicious person to re-translate it.

wiſdom, and to know madneſs and folly: I perceived that this alſo is vexation of ſpirit.

18 For in much wiſdom *is* much grief: and he that increaſeth knowledge, increaſeth ſorrow.

CHAP. II.

1 The vanity of human courſes in the works of pleaſure. 12 Though the wiſe be better than the fool, yet both have one event. 18 The vanity of human labour in leaving it they know not to whom.

I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleaſure: and behold this alſo *is* vanity.

2 I ſaid of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

3 I ſought in mine heart to give myſelf unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wiſdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might ſee what *was* that good for the ſons of men, which they ſhould do under the heaven all the days of their life.

4 I made me great works, I builded me houſes, I planted me vineyards:

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits:

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:

7 I got *me* ſervants and maidens, and had ſervants born in my houſe: alſo I had great poſſeſſions of great and ſmall cattle, above all that were in Jeruſalem before me:

8 I gathered me alſo ſilver and gold, and the peculiar treaſure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men-ſingers and women-ſingers, and the delights of the ſons of men, *as* muſical inſtruments, and that of all ſorts.

9 So I was great, and increaſed more than all that were before me in Jeruſalem; alſo my wiſdom remaineth with me.

10 And whatſoever mine eyes deſired, I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour, and this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all *was* vanity and vexation of ſpirit, and *there was* no profit under the ſun.

12 ¶ And I turned myſelf to behold wiſdom, and madneſs, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the king; *even* that which hath been already done.

13 Then I ſaw that wiſdom excelleth folly as far as light excelleth darkneſs.

14 The wiſe man's eyes *are* in his head; but the fool walketh in darkneſs: and I myſelf perceived alſo that one event happeneth to them all.

15 Then ſaid I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, ſo it happeneth even to me; and why was I then *more* wiſe? then I ſaid in my heart that this alſo *is* vanity.

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wiſe more than of the fool for ever; ſeeing that which now is, in the days to come ſhall all be forgotten, and how dieth the wiſe *man?* as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life; becauſe the work that is wrought under the ſun *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

18 Yea, I hated all my labour which I had taken under the ſun: becauſe I ſhould leave it unto the man that ſhall be after me.

19 And who knoweth whether he ſhall be a wiſe *man* or a fool? yet

ſhall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have ſhewed my ſelf wiſe under the ſun: This *is* alſo vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cauſe my heart to deſpair of all the labour which I took under the ſun.

21 For there is a man whoſe labour *is* in wiſdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein, ſhall he leave it *for* his portion. This alſo *is* vanity, and a great evil.

22 For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart wherein he hath laboured under the ſun?

23 For all his days *are* ſorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not reſt in the night: This is alſo vanity.

24 *There is* nothing better for a man, *than* that he ſhould eat and drink, and *that* he ſhould make his ſoul enjoy good in his labour. This alſo I ſaw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat, or who elſe can haſten *hereunto* more than I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good in his ſight, wiſdom, and knowledge and joy: but to the ſinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to *him that is* good before God. This alſo is vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

CHAP. III.

1 By the neceſſary change of times, vanity is added to human travail: 16 But as for man, God ſhall judge his works. 18 Men and beaſts are viſibly alike in their mortal bodies.

TO every *thing there is* a ſeaſon, and a time to every purpoſe under the heaven:

2 A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted:

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up:

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance:

5 A time to caſt away ſtones, and a time to gather ſtones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing:

6 A time to get, and a time to loſe; a time to keep, and a time to caſt away;

7 A time to rend, and a time to ſew; a time to keep ſilence, and a time to ſpeak:

8 A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein he laboureth?

10 I have ſeen the travail which God hath given to the ſons of men, to be exerciſed in it.

11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: alſo he hath ſet the world in their heart, ſo that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoice, and to do good in his life;

13 And alſo that every man ſhould eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.

14 I know that whatſoever God doeth, it ſhall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it* that *men* ſhould fear before him.

15 That which hath been, is now; and that which is to be, hath already been, and God requireth that which is paſt.

16 ¶ And moreover, I ſaw under the ſun the place of judgment, *that* wickedneſs *was* there; and the place

of righteouſneſs, *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I ſaid in mine heart, God ſhall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* a time there for every purpoſe, and for every work.

18 ¶ I ſaid in my heart concerning the eſtate of the ſons of men, that God might manifeſt them, and that they might ſee that they themſelves are beaſts.

19 For that which befalleth the ſons of men, befalleth beaſts, even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, ſo dieth the other, yea, they have all one breath, ſo that a man hath no pre-eminence above a beaſt: for all *is* vanity.

20 All go unto one place; all are of the duſt, and all turn to duſt again.

21 Who knoweth the ſpirit of man that goeth upward, and the ſpirit of the beaſt that goeth downward to the earth?

22 Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man ſhould rejoice in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who ſhall bring him to ſee what ſhall be after him?

CHAP. IV.

1 Vanity is increaſed unto men by oppreſſion, 4 by envy, 5 by idleneſs, 7 by covetouſneſs, &c.

SO I returned, and conſidered all the oppreſſions that are done under the ſun: and behold the tears of *ſuch as were* oppreſſed, and they had no comforter; and on the ſide of their oppreſſors *there was* power, but they had no comforter.

2 Wherefore I praiſed the dead which are already dead, more than the living which are yet alive.

3 Yea, better is *he* than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not ſeen the evil work that is done under the ſun.

4 ¶ Again, I conſidered all travail, and every right work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* alſo vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

5 The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own fleſh.

6 Better *is* an handful *with* quietneſs, than both the hands full, *with* travail and vexation of ſpirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I ſaw vanity under the ſun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a ſecond; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour, neither is his eyes ſatisfied with riches, neither *ſaith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my ſoul of good? This *is* alſo vanity, yea, it *is* a ſore travail.

9 ¶ Two *are* better than one; becauſe they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but wo to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone?*

12 And if one prevail againſt him, two ſhall withſtand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wiſe child, than an old and fooliſh king, who will no more be admoniſhed.

14 For out of priſon he cometh to reign, whereas alſo *he that* is born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I conſidered all the living which walk under the ſun, with the ſecond child that ſhall ſtand up in his ſtead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they alſo that come after ſhall not rejoice in him. Surely this alſo *is* vanity, and vexation of ſpirit.

CHAP. V.

1 Vanities in divine ſervice, 8 in murmuring againſt oppreſſion, 9 and in riches. 18 Joy in riches is the gift of God.

KEEP thy foot when thou goeſt to the houſe of God, and be more ready to hear, than to give the ſacrifice of fools: for they conſider not that they do evil.

2 Be not raſh with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be haſty to utter *any* thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of buſineſs, and a fool's voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4 When thou voweſt a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for *he hath* no pleaſure in fools; pay that which thou haſt vowed.

5 Better *is it* that thou ſhouldeſt not vow, than that thou ſhouldeſt vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cauſe thy fleſh to ſin, neither ſay thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore ſhould God be angry at thy voice, and deſtroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words, *there are* alſo *divers* vanities: but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou ſeeſt the oppreſſions of the poor, and violent perverting of judgement and juſtice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for *he that is* higher than the higheſt regardeth; and *there be* higher than they.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himſelf* is ſerved by the field.

10 He that loveth ſilver ſhall not be ſatisfied with ſilver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increaſe: this *is* alſo vanity.

11 When goods increaſe, they are increaſed that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, ſaving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The ſleep of a labouring man *is* ſweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not ſuffer him to ſleep.

13 There is a ſore evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But thoſe riches periſh by evil travail: and he begetteth a ſon, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked ſhall he return to go as he came, and ſhall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this alſo *is* a ſore evil, *that* in all points as he came, ſo ſhall he go: and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his days alſo he eateth in darkneſs, and *he hath* much ſorrow, and wrath with his ſickneſs.

18 ¶ Behold, *that* which I have ſeen: *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the ſun, all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it *is* his portion.

19 Every man alſo to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

20 For he ſhall not much remember the days of his life; becauſe God anſwereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

CHAP. VI.

1 The vanity of riches without uſe, 3 of children, 7 and old age without riches. 9 The vanity of ſight and wandering deſires.

THERE is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget a hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also *that* he have no burial, I say, *that* an untimely birth *is* better than he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover, he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more rest than the other.

6 Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 ¶ All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better *is* the sight of the eyes, than the wandering of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what is man the better?

12 For who knoweth what is good for man in *this* life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

CHAP. VII.

1 Remedies against vanity, are a good name, 2 mortification, 7 patience, 11 wisdom. 23 The difficulty of wisdom.

A *Good* name *is* better than precious ointment; and the day of death, than the day of one's birth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men, and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 Sorrow *is* better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

5 *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: *and* the patient in spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit.

9 Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire wisely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wisdom *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there* is profit to them that see the sun.

12 For wisdom *is* a defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is*, *that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 Consider the work of God: for

who can make *that* straight which he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.

16 Be not righteous overmuch, neither make thyself over-wise: why shouldest thou destroy thyself?

17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die before thy time?

18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this, yea also, from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.

19 Wisdom strengtheneth the wise, more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

20 For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also take no heed unto all words that are spoken, lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth, that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: I said I will be wise, but it *was* far from me.

24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason *of things*, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness:

26 And I find more bitter than death the woman, whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found (saith the preacher) *counting* one by one, to find out the account:

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Kings are greatly to be respected. 6 The divine providence is to be observed. 12 It is better with the godly in adversity, than with the wicked in prosperity. 16 The work of God is unsearchable.

WHO *is* as the wise *man?* and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the boldness of his face shall be changed.

2 I *counsel thee* to keep the king's commandment, and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing, for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgement.

6 ¶ Because to every purpose there is time, and judgement; therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him when it shall be?

8 *There is* no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no discharge in

that war, neither ſhall wickedneſs deliver thoſe that are given to it.

9 All this have I ſeen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the ſun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And ſo I ſaw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had ſo done: this *is* alſo vanity.

11 Becauſe ſentence *againſt* an evil work is not executed ſpeedily; therefore the heart of the ſons of men is fully ſet in them to do evil.

12 ¶ Though a ſinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet ſurely I know that it ſhall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

13 But it ſhall not be well with the wicked, neither ſhall he prolong *his* days *which are* as a ſhadow; becauſe he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be juſt *men* unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked *men* to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I ſaid, that this alſo *is* vanity.

15 Then I commended mirth, becauſe a man hath no better thing under the ſun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that ſhall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the ſun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wiſdom, and to ſee the buſineſs that is done upon the earth: (for alſo *there is that* neither day nor night ſeeth ſleep with his eyes:)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the ſun: becauſe though a man labour to ſeek *it* out, yet he ſhall not find *it*; yea, further, though a wiſe *man* think to know *it*, yet ſhall he not be able to find *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 Like things happen to good and bad. 4 There is a neceſſity of death unto men. 7 Comfort is all their portion in this life. 11 God's providence ruleth over all. 13 Wiſdom is better than ſtrength.

FOR all this, I conſidered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wiſe, and their works *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love, or hatred, *by* all *that is* before them.

2 All *things come* alike to all: *there is* one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that ſacrificeth, and to him that ſacrificeth not: as *is* the good, ſo *is* the ſinner; *and* he that ſweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the ſun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, alſo the heart of the ſons of men is full of evil, and madneſs *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joined to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they ſhall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward, for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Alſo their love, and their hatred, and their envy is now periſhed: neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the ſun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 Live joyfully with the wife whom thou loveſt, all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the ſun, all the days of thy vanity: for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takeſt under the ſun.

10 Whatſoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wiſdom in the grave, whither thou goeſt.

11 ¶ I returned, and ſaw under the ſun, that the race *is* not to the ſwift, nor the battle to the ſtrong, neither yet bread to the wiſe, nor yet riches to men of underſtanding, nor yet favour to men of ſkill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For man alſo knoweth not his time: as the fiſhes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the ſnare; ſo *are* the ſons of men ſnared in an evil time, when it falleth ſuddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wiſdom have I ſeen alſo under the ſun, and it *ſeemed* great unto me:

14 *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king againſt it, and beſieged it, and built great bulwarks againſt it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wiſe man, and he by his wiſdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that ſame poor man.

16 Then ſaid I, Wiſdom *is* better than ſtrength: nevertheleſs, the poor man's wiſdom *is* deſpiſed, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wiſe *men are* heard in quiet, more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wiſdom *is* better than weapons of war: but one ſinner deſtroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

1 *Obſervations of wiſdom and folly.* 16 *Of riot,* 18 *ſlothfulneſs,* 19 *and money.* 20 *Men's thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

DEAD flies cauſe the ointment of the apothecary to ſend forth a ſtinking ſavour: *ſo doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wiſdom *and* honour.

2 A wiſe man's heart *is* at his right hand; but a fool's heart *is* at his left.

3 Yea alſo, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wiſdom faileth *him*, and he ſaith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the ſpirit of the ruler riſe up againſt thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, as an error *which* proceedeth from the ruler:

6 Folly is ſet in great dignity, and the rich ſit in low place.

7 I have ſeen ſervants upon horſes, and princes walking as ſervants upon the earth.

8 He that diggeth a pit, ſhall fall into it; and whoſo breaketh an hedge, a ſerpent ſhall bite him.

9 Whoſo removeth ſtones, ſhall be hurt therewith: *and* he that cleaveth wood, ſhall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then muſt he put to more ſtrength: but wiſdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 Surely the ſerpent will bite without enchantment; and a babbler is no better.

12 The words of a wiſe man's mouth *are* gracious; but the lips of a fool will ſwallow up himſelf.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* fooliſhneſs: and the end of his talk *is* miſchievous madneſs.

14 A fool alſo is full of words:

a man cannot tell what ſhall be; and what ſhall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the fooliſh wearieth every one of them, becauſe he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning.

17 Bleſſed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the ſon of nobles, and thy princes eat in due ſeaſon, for ſtrength, and not for drunkenneſs.

18 ¶ By much ſlothfulneſs the building decayeth, and through idleneſs of the hands the houſe droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feaſt is made for laughter, and wine maketh merry: but money anſwereth all *things*.

20 ¶ Curſe not the king, no not in thy thought, and curſe not the rich in thy bed chamber: for a bird of the air ſhall carry the voice, and that which hath wings ſhall tell the matter.

CHAP. XI.

1 Directions for charity. 7 Death in life, 9 and the day of judgement in the days of youth, are to be thought on.

CAST thy bread upon the waters: for thou ſhalt find it after many days.

2 Give a portion to ſeven, and alſo to eight; for thou knoweſt not what evil ſhall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themſelves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the ſouth, or toward the north; in the place where the tree falleth, there it ſhall be.

4 He that obſerveth the wind, ſhall not ſow; and he that regardeth the clouds, ſhall not reap.

5 As thou knoweſt not what *is* the way of the ſpirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even ſo thou knoweſt not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning ſow thy ſeed, and in the evening with-hold not thine hand: for thou knoweſt not whether ſhall proſper, either this or that, or whether they both *ſhall be* alike good.

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* ſweet, and a pleaſant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the ſun:

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkneſs, for they ſhall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the ſight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all theſe *things* God will bring thee into judgement.

10 Therefore remove ſorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy fleſh: for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Creator is to be remembered in due time. 9 The preacher's care to edify. 13 The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.

REmember now thy creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou ſhalt ſay, I have no pleaſure in them;

2 While the ſun, or the light, or the moon, or the ſtars be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the houſe ſhall tremble, and the ſtrong men ſhall bow themſelves, and the grinders ceaſe becauſe they are few, and thoſe that look out of the windows be darkened,

4 And the doors ſhall be ſhut in the ſtreets, when the ſound of the grinding is low, and he ſhall riſe up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of muſick ſhall be brought low;

5 Alſo *when* they ſhall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *ſhall*

be in the way, and the almond-tree ſhall flouriſh, and the graſhopper ſhall be a burden, and deſire ſhall fail: becauſe man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the ſtreets:

6 Or ever the ſilver cord be looſed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the ciſtern.

7 Then ſhall the duſt return to the earth as it was: and the ſpirit ſhall return unto God who gave it.

8 ¶ Vanity of vanities, ſaith the preacher; all *is* vanity.

9 And moreover, becauſe the preacher was wiſe, he ſtill taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and ſought out, *and* ſet in order many proverbs.

10 The preacher ſought to find out acceptable words, and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

11 The words of the wiſe *are* as goads, and as nails faſtened *by* the maſters of aſſemblies, *which* are given from one ſhepherd.

12 And further, by theſe, my ſon, be admoniſhed: of making many books *there is* no end, and much ſtudy *is* a wearineſs of the fleſh.

13 ¶ Let us hear the concluſion of the whole matter, Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For God ſhall bring every work into judgement, with every ſecret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

Ch. xii. V. 1. While] While as yet the evil days are not come, or, before the evil days approach, and the years draw nigh—There is a curious comment upon this chapter, entitled, The Portrait of Old Age, written by Dr. Smith.

This book, being entitled the Preacher, is profeſſedly philoſophical, or rather metaphyſical. It begins with phyſicks, juſt touches upon nature, the ſucceſſion of the human race, the earth's continuance in her orbit, the diurnal and annual motion of the ſun, the circulation of air, and the courſe of the rivers; then it proceeds to art, the operations, toil, inventions and wiſdom of men: but the conſtant return is to things ſupernatural; the concluſion upon each ſurvey is, "all this הבל is to no purpoſe, every thing vaniſhes away. What doth mirth? Of what uſe are riches? To what end is all the labour and care of man? Such are the queſtions aſked by cool reaſon and ſober reflection. This book, like its author, is an extraordinary mixture of heaven and earth. While Solomon gave himſelf up to the gratifications of his appetites and paſſions with women, wine, pleaſure, wealth, pomp and grandeur, he was ψυχικος earthly, ſenſual, deviliſh; but when he came to himſelf, influenced by right reaſon and reflection, and under the guidance of true wiſdom and divine illumination, then was he μεταψυχικος ſuperior to nature, able to look upon all temporal things with an indifferent eye, and ſoar up to heaven.

Solomon by the extraordinary opportunities, that were given him, is certainly the maſter of experience, and by it ſeems deſigned by Providence to teach mankind, what is true wiſdom without their own trial and reſearches. For as he himſelf obſerves, "what can האדם any common, private man do, that ſhall come after the king? juſt what they (other common men) did before him; walk in the ſame beaten track, unable to give any new information, or equal to that of the king. The golden mean therefore with the fear of God and obedience to his commands is the ſum of all enquiries and the procuration of human felicity.

¶ THE SONG of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 The church's love unto Messiah: 5 She confesseth her deformity, 7 and prayeth to be directed to his flock: 8 Messiah directeth her to the shepherds' tents; 9 and shewing his love to her, 11 giveth her gracious promises. 12 The church and Messiah congratulate one another.

THE song of songs, which *is* Solomon's.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy love *is* better than wine.

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments, thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.

5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards; *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold, with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my wellbeloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me *as* a cluster of camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 Behold, thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves' eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our rafters of fir.

CHAP. II.

1 The mutual love of Messiah and his church. 8 The hope, 10 and calling of the church. 14 Messiah's care of the church. 16 The profession of the church, her faith and hope.

I *Am* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lily of the vallies.

2 As the lily among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit *was* sweet to my taste.

4 He brought me to the banquetting-house, and his banner over me *was* love.

Ch. i. V. 1. Song of songs,] One of the songs or hymns of Solomon. It is said 1 Kin. iv. 32, that "his songs were a thousand and five;" but which of them was the best, it is perhaps impossible to determine. Were we to judge by the rule, "that the best things are capable of most abuse," we might with safety affirm, that this is the best.

5 Stay me with flaggons, comfort me with apples; for I *am* ſick of love.

6 His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love till he pleaſe.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, ſkipping upon the hills.

9 My beloved *is* like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he ſtandeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, ſhewing himſelf through the latteſs.

10 My beloved ſpake, and ſaid unto me, Riſe up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For lo, the winter is paſt, the rain is over *and* gone;

12 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the ſinging *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* ſmell. Ariſe, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the ſecret *places* of the ſtairs, let me ſee thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for ſweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that ſpoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

16 ¶ My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies,

17 Until the day break, and the ſhadows flee away: turn, my beloved, and be thou like a roe, or a young hart upon the mountains of Bether.

CHAP. III.

1 *The church her ſight and victory in temptation.*
6 *The church glorieth in Meſſiah.*

BY night on my bed I ſought him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

2 I will riſe now, and go about the city in the ſtreets; and in the broad ways I will ſeek him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that go about the city, found me: *to whom I ſaid*, Saw ye him whom my ſoul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I paſſed from them, but I found him whom my ſoul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's houſe, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he pleaſe.

6 ¶ Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderneſs like pillars of ſmoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincenſe, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold his bed, which *is* Solomon's; threeſcore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Iſrael.

8 They all hold ſwords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his ſword upon his thigh, becauſe of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himſelf a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* ſilver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple, the midſt thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jeruſalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his eſpouſals, and in the day of the gladneſs of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

1 Meſſiah ſetteth forth the graces of the church: 8 He ſhewith his love to her. 16 The church prayeth to be made fit for his preſence.

BEhold, thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *haſt* doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a flock of goats, that appear from mount Gilead,

2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of ſheep that are even* ſhorn, which came up from the waſhing: whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of ſcarlet, and thy ſpeech *is* comely: thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thouſand bucklers, all ſhields of mighty men.

5 Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

6 Until the day-break, and the ſhadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincenſe.

7 Thou *art* all fair, my love; *there is* no ſpot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* ſpouſe, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir, and Hermon, from the lion's dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

9 Thou haſt raviſhed my heart, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; thou haſt raviſhed my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe! how much better is thy love than wine! and the ſmell of thine ointments than all ſpices!

11 Thy lips, O *my* ſpouſe, drop *as* the honey-comb: honey and milk *are* under thy tongue, and the ſmell of thy garments *is* like the ſmell of Lebanon.

12 A garden encloſed *is* my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe: a ſpring ſhut up, a fountain ſealed.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleaſant fruits, camphire with ſpikenard,

14 Spikenard and ſaffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincenſe, myrrh and aloes, with all the chief ſpices;

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and ſtreams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north wind, and come, thou ſouth; blow upon my garden, *that* the ſpices thereof may flow out: let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleaſant fruits.

CHAP. V.

1 Meſſiah awaketh the church with his calling. 2 The church having a taſte of Meſſiah's love, is ſick of love. 9 A deſcription of Meſſiah by his graces.

I Am come into my garden, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; I have gathered my myrrh with my ſpice, I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

2 ¶ I ſleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *ſaying*, Open to me, my ſiſter, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat, how ſhall I put it on? I have waſhed my feet, how ſhall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved for him.

5 I roſe up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* ſweet-ſmelling myrrh upon the handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himſelf, *and*

was gone: my ſoul failed when he ſpake: I ſought him, but could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no anſwer.

7 The watchmen that went about the city, found me; they ſmote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the wall took away my vail from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him, that I *am* ſick of love.

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, O thou faireſt among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou doſt ſo charge us?

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, the chiefeſt among ten thouſand.

11 His head *is as* the moſt fine gold, his locks *are* buſhy, *and* black as a raven.

12 His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, waſhed with milk, *and* fitly ſet.

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of ſpices, *as* ſweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping ſweet-ſmelling myrrh.

14 His hands *are as* gold-rings ſet with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* ſapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, ſet upon ſockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 His mouth *is* moſt ſweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jeruſalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 The church profeſſeth her faith in Meſſiah: 4 Meſſiah ſheweth the graces of the church, 10 and his love towards her.

WHither is thy beloved gone, O thou faireſt among women? whither is thy beloved turned aſide? that we may ſeek him with thee.

2 My beloved *is* gone down into his garden, to the beds of ſpices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 I *am* my beloved's, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jeruſalem, terrible as *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for they have overcome me: thy hair *is* as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of ſheep which go up from the waſhing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threeſcore queens, and fourſcore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one: ſhe *is* the *only* one of her mother, ſhe *is* the choice one of her that bare her: the daughters ſaw her, and bleſſed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praiſed her.

10 Who *is* ſhe *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the ſun, *and* terrible, as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to ſee the fruits of the valley, *and* to ſee whether the vine flouriſhed, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 Or ever I was aware, my ſoul made me *like* the chariots of Amminadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye ſee in the Shulamite? As it were the company of two armies.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A further deſcription of the church her graces.* 10 *The church profeſſeth her faith and deſire.*

HOW beautiful are thy feet with ſhoes, O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat, ſet about with lilies.

3 Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

4 Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory, thine eyes *like* the fiſh-pools in Heſhbon, by the gate of Bathrabbim: thy noſe *is* as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damaſcus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple: the king is held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleaſant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy ſtature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breaſts to cluſters *of grapes*.

8 I ſaid, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now alſo thy breaſts ſhall be as cluſters of the vine, and the ſmell of thy noſe like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the beſt wine, for my beloved, that goeth *down* ſweetly, cauſing the lips of thoſe that are aſleep to ſpeak.

10 ¶ I *am* my beloved's, and his deſire *is* towards me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us ſee if the vine flouriſh, *whether* the tender grape appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The mandrakes give a ſmell, and at our gates *are* all manner of pleaſant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Meſſiah.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *Meſſiah's coming prayed for.*

O That thou *wert* as my brother, that ſucked the breaſts of my mother! *when* I ſhould find thee without, I would kiſs thee, yea, I ſhould not be deſpiſed.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's houſe, *who* would inſtruct me: I would cauſe thee to drink of ſpiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 His left hand *ſhould be* under my head, and his right hand ſhould embrace me.

4 I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love until he pleaſe.

5 Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderneſs, leaning upon her beloved? I raiſed thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there ſhe brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ Set me as a ſeal upon thine heart, as a ſeal upon thine arm: for love *is* ſtrong as death, jealouſy *is* cruel as the grave; the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a moſt vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the ſubſtance of his houſe for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little ſiſter, and ſhe hath no breaſts: what ſhall we do for our ſiſter, in the day when ſhe ſhall be ſpoken for.

9 If ſhe *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of ſilver; and if ſhe *be* a door, we will enclоſe her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breaſts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found favour.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon, he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver.

12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *muſt have* a thouſand, and thoſe that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwelleſt in the gardens, the companions, hearken to thy voice: cauſe me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ Make haſte, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of ſpices.

This ſong is conſidered by all commentators as a kind of paſtoral eclogue, or dramatick poem; but who are the *dramatis perſonæ* doth not indiſputably appear, nor always the real meaning of what they ſay. There is however great elegance throughout, and abundant brightneſs; but the colours of light vary according to the medium through which they paſs.

Whoever are the principal characters or ſpeakers, whether God and the houſe of Iſrael, in our ſtile, the church, or the bride and bridegroom, or as Tyndal ſaith, the ſpouſe and ſpouſeſſe, certainly nothing can be ſofter, and we ought to ſuppoſe purer, than the words, in which they expreſs their reciprocal love, except thoſe of David in his lamentation for the death of Jonathan, "thy love to me was wonderful, paſſing the love of women."

¶ The Book of the Prophet ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

2 Iſaiah's complaint of Judah: 10 *He upbraideth their ſervice:* 16 *He exhorteth to repentance with promiſes and threatenings.*

THE viſion of Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, which he ſaw concerning Judah and Jeruſalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 Hear, O heavens; and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath ſpoken, I have nouriſhed and brought up children, and they have rebelled againſt me.

3 The ox knoweth his owner, and the aſs his maſter's crib: *but* Iſrael doth not know, my people doth not conſider.

4 Ah ſinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a ſeed of evil doers, children that are corrupters, they have forſaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy one of Iſrael unto anger, they are gone away backward.

5 ¶ Why ſhould ye be ſtricken any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is ſick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the ſole of the foot even unto the head, *there is* no ſoundneſs in it, *but* wounds, and bruiſes, and putrifying ſores: they have not been cloſed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment.

7 Your country *is* deſolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire: your land, ſtrangers devour it in your preſence, and *it is* deſolate as overthrown by ſtrangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a beſieged city.

Ch. i. V. 6. Foot] The loweſt of the people to the king and nobility. See in 2 Chron. xxvi. 16, 19, and 2 Kings xvi. the univerſal corruption of Judah with its conſequent puniſhment, and then you will underſtand the prophet's ſtile.

9 Except the LORD of hoſts had left unto us a very ſmall remnant, we ſhould have been as Sodom, *and* we ſhould have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpoſe *is* the multitude of your ſacrifices unto me? ſaith the LORD: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beaſts, and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he-goats.

12 When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more vain oblations; incenſe is an abomination unto me; the new-moons and ſabbaths, the calling of aſſemblies I cannot away with; *it is* iniquity, even the ſolemn meeting.

14 Your new-moons and your appointed feaſts my ſoul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; I am weary to bear *them*.

15 And when ye ſpread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

16 ¶ Waſh ye, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, ceaſe to do evil.

17 Learn to do well, ſeek judgement, relieve the oppreſſed, judge the fatherleſs, plead for the widow.

18 Come now, and let us reaſon together, ſaith the LORD: though your ſins be as ſcarlet, they ſhall be as white as ſnow: though they be red like crimſon, they ſhall be as wool.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye ſhall eat the good of the land.

20 But if ye refuſe and rebel, ye ſhall be devoured with the ſword: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

21 ¶ how is the faithful city become an harlot? it was full of judgement, righteouſneſs lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 Thy ſilver is become droſs, thy wine mixed with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions of thieves; every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherleſs, neither doth the cauſe of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore ſaith the LORD, the LORD of hoſts, the mighty One of Iſrael, Ah, I will eaſe me of mine adverſaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy droſs, and take away all thy tin.

26 And I will reſtore thy judges as at the firſt, and thy counſellors as at the beginning: afterward thou ſhalt be called, The city of righteouſneſs, the faithful city.

27 Zion ſhall be redeemed with judgement, and her converts with righteouſneſs.

28 ¶ And the deſtruction of the tranſgreſſors and of the ſinners, *ſhall be* together, and they that forſake the LORD ſhall be conſumed.

29 For they ſhall be aſhamed of the oaks which ye have deſired, and ye ſhall be confounded for the gardens that ye have choſen.

30 For ye ſhall be as an oak

Ch. i. V. 11 Sacrifices.] Vain, becauſe offered without faith and obedience, as are prayers, praiſes, and every external act of worſhip.

V. 29. Oaks] Under which, as idolaters, they offered ſacrifices, and not like Abraham, with purity and faith in God.

whoſe leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the ſtrong ſhall be as tow, and the maker of it as a ſpark, and they ſhall both burn together, and none ſhall quench *them*.

CHAP. II.

1 Iſaiah propheſieth the coming of the Meſſiah's kingdom. 6 Wickedneſs is the cauſe of God's forſaking. 10 He exhorteth to fear, becauſe of the powerful effects of God's Majeſty.

THE word that Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſaw, concerning Judah and Jeruſalem.

2 And it ſhall come to paſs, in the laſt days, *that* the mountain of the LORD's houſe ſhall be eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountains, and ſhall be exalted above the hills; and all nations ſhall flow unto it.

3 And many people ſhall go and ſay, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the houſe of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion ſhall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jeruſalem.

4 And he ſhall judge among the nations, and ſhall rebuke many people; and they ſhall beat their ſwords into plow-ſhares, and their ſpears into pruning-hooks; nation ſhall not lift up ſword againſt nation, neither ſhall they learn war any more.

5 O houſe of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou haſt forſaken thy people the houſe of Jacob, becauſe they be repleniſhed from the eaſt, and *are* ſoothſayers like the Philiſtines, and they pleaſe themſelves in the children of ſtrangers.

7 Their land alſo is full of ſilver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treaſures: their land is alſo full of horſes, neither *is there any* end of their chariots.

8 Their land alſo is full of idols; they worſhip the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himſelf: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the duſt, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty.

11 The lofty looks of man ſhall be humbled, and the haughtineſs of men ſhall be bowed down, and the LORD alone ſhall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hoſts *ſhall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up, and he ſhall be brought low;

13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Baſhan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ſhips of Tarſhiſh, and upon all pleaſant pictures.

17 And the loftineſs of man ſhall be bowed down, and the haughtineſs of men ſhall be made low: and the LORD alone ſhall be exalted in that day.

18 And the idols he ſhall utterly aboliſh.

19 And they ſhall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty, when he ariſeth to ſhake terribly the earth.

Ch. iii. V. 18. Utterly aboliſh.] This foretels the time of reformation, after the captivity, when idolatry ſhould ceaſe.

20 In that day a man ſhall caſt his idols of ſilver, and his idols of gold, which they made, *each one* for himſelf to worſhip, to the moles and to the bats;

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty, when he ariſeth to ſhake terribly the earth.

22 Ceaſe ye from man, whoſe breath *is* in his noſtrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

1 *The great confuſion which cometh by ſin.* 9 *The impudence of the people.* 12 *The oppreſſion and covetouſneſs of the rulers.* 16 *The judgments which ſhall be for the pride of the women.*

FOR behold, the Lord, the LORD of hoſts doth take away from Jeruſalem, and from Judah, the ſtay and the ſtaff, the whole ſtay of bread, and the whole ſtay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counſellor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator;

4 And I will give children *to be* their princes, and babes ſhall rule over them.

5 And the people ſhall be oppreſſed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child ſhall behave himſelf proudly againſt the ancient, and the baſe againſt the honourable.

6 When a man ſhall take hold of his brother of the houſe of his father, *ſaying*, Thou haſt clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day ſhall he ſwear, ſaying, I will not be an healer; for in my houſe *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jeruſalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: becauſe their tongue and their doings *are* againſt the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The ſhew of their countenance doth witneſs againſt them, and they declare their ſin as Sodom, they hide *it* not: wo unto their ſoul, for they have rewarded evil unto themſelves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it ſhall be* well *with him:* for they ſhall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked, *it ſhall be* ill *with him:* for the reward of his hands ſhall be given him.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, children *are* their oppreſſors, and women rule over them: O my people, they which lead thee, cauſe *thee* to err, and deſtroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD ſtandeth up to plead, and ſtandeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgement with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have eaten up the vineyard; the ſpoil of the poor *is* in your houſes.

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD ſaith, Becauſe the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with ſtretched-

Ch. iii. V. 1. Doth take away] Is ready to take away, will do it in a very ſhort time, namely by the ſiege of the Chaldeans.

V. 4. And I will give] When I will give—namely, in the Babyloniſh captivity.

V. 7. In that day] Then—This is a fine deſcription of their confuſion in and after the captivity, when one was for ſetting up this for a guide, and their king, and another that.

V. 12. Women] Men effeminate, reſembling women—called alſo in V 16. daughters of Jeruſalem, and in V. 25. מֹתַיִם dead to all ſenſe and mental abilities. This Ch. ſhould end with the firſt V. of Ch iv. which deſcribes the plenty of women and ſcarcity of men, who were deſtroyed in the ſiege and captivity.

forth necks, and wanton eyes, walking, and mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the LORD will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the LORD will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* cauls, and *their* round tires like the moon.

19 The chains, and the bracelets, and the mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the tablets, and the ear-rings,

21 The rings, and nose-jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet smell, there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well-set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girdle of sackcloth; *and* burning instead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the war.

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she *being* desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils, the Messiah's kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

AND in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name to take away our reproach.

2 In that day shall the BRANCH of the LORD be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, *even* every one *that is* written, among the living in Jerusalem:

4 When the LORD shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgement, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud, and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory *shall be* a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuseth his severe judgement: 8 His judgements upon covetousness, 11 upon lasciviousness, 13 upon impiety, 20 and upon injustice. 26 The executioners of God's judgements.

NOW will I sing to my well-beloved, a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill;

2 And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein, and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge,

Ch. iv. V. 2. In that day] In those days, about this time.—This is another description of reformation after the captivity, as related in Ezra and Nehemiah: Branch of the Lord may here mean the church, as vineyard doth in the next chapter.

Ch. v. V. 1. Hath] Had—comp. Ps. lxxx. 8.—V. 2. Tower] A place of magnificence, meaning the temple.

I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it ſhould bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard. I will take away the hedge thereof, and it ſhall be eaten up; *and* break down the wall thereof, and it ſhall be trodden down;

6 And I will lay it waſte: it ſhall not be pruned, nor digged, but there ſhall come up briers and thorns; I will alſo command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hoſts *is* the houſe of Iſrael, and the men of Judah his pleaſant plant: and he looked for judgement, but b hold oppreſſion; for righteouſneſs, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Wo unto them that join houſe to houſe, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in the midſt of the earth.

9 In mine ears *ſaid* the LORD of hoſts, Of a truth many houſes ſhall be deſolate, *even* great and fair without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard ſhall yield one bath, and the ſeed of an homer ſhall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ Wo unto them that riſe up early in the morning, *that* they may follow ſtrong drink; that continue until night, *till* wine inflame them.

12 And the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feaſts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither conſider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivity, becauſe *they have* no knowledge; and their honourable men *are* famiſhed, and their multitude dried up with thirſt:

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herſelf, and opened her mouth without meaſure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth ſhall deſcend into it:

15 And the mean man ſhall be brought down, and the mighty man ſhall be humbled: and the eyes of the lofty ſhall be humbled:

16 But the LORD of hoſts ſhall be exalted in judgement, and God *that is* holy ſhall be ſanctified in righteouſneſs.

17 Then ſhall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waſte places of the fat ones ſhall ſtrangers eat.

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and ſin as it were with a cart-rope;

19 That ſay, Let him make ſpeed, *and* haſten his work, that we may ſee *it*: and let the counſel of the holy One of Iſrael draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*.

20 ¶ Wo unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkneſs for light, and light for darkneſs: that put bitter for ſweet, and ſweet for bitter.

21 Wo unto *them that are* wiſe in their own eyes, and prudent in their own ſight.

22 Wo unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of ſtrength to mingle ſtrong drink:

23 Which juſtify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteouſneſs of the righteous from him.

24 Therefore as the fire devoureth the ſtubble, and the flame conſumeth the chaff, *ſo* their root ſhall be as rottenneſs, and their bloſſom ſhall go up as duſt. Becauſe they have

Ch. v. V. 17. Then] While the lambs (the righteous) feed according to their order or cuſtom, the waſte places—

caſt away the law of the LORD of hoſts, and deſpiſed the word of the holy One of Iſrael,

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled againſt his people, and he hath ſtretched forth his hand againſt them, and hath ſmitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcaſſes *were* torn in the midſt of the ſtreets; for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an enſign to the nations from far, and will hiſs unto them from the end of the earth: and behold they ſhall come with ſpeed ſwiftly.

27 None ſhall be weary nor ſtumble amongſt them: none ſhall ſlumber nor ſleep; neither ſhall the girdle of their loins be looſed, nor the latchet of their ſhoes be broken.

28 Whoſe arrows *are* ſharp, and all their bows bent, their horſes' hoofs ſhall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:

29 Their roaring *ſhall be* like a lion, they ſhall roar like young lions; yea, they ſhall roar and lay hold of the prey, and ſhall carry *it* away ſafe, and none ſhall deliver *it*.

30 And in that day they ſhall roar againſt them, like the roaring of the ſea; and if *one* look unto the land, behold darkneſs *and* ſorrow, and the light is darkned in the heavens thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 Iſaiah's viſion. 9 The obſtinacy of the people unto their deſolation. 13 A remnant ſhall be ſaved.

IN the year that king Uzziah died, I ſaw alſo the Lord ſitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

2 Above it ſtood the ſeraphims: each one had ſix wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And one cried unto another, and ſaid, Holy, holy, holy *is* the LORD of hoſts, the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

4 And the poſts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the houſe was filled with ſmoke.

5 ¶ Then ſaid I, Woe *is* me, for I am undone, becauſe I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midſt of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have ſeen the King, the LORD of hoſts.

6 Then flew one of the ſeraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:

7 And he laid *it* upon my mouth, and ſaid, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy ſin purged.

8 Alſo I heard the voice of the Lord, ſaying, whom ſhall I ſend, and who will go for us? Then ſaid I, Here *am* I, ſend me.

9 ¶ And he ſaid, Go and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but underſtand not; and ſee ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and ſhut their eyes: leſt they ſee with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and underſtand with their hearts, and convert, and be healed.

V. 25. And] So that, or in conſequence of which, the hills---referring, perhaps, to the afflictions in the reign of Ahaz as well as to thoſe in the captivity.

V. 25. For] By or in all this.

V. 26. And] For he will lift up---namely, to the Aſſyrians and Chaldeans.

In V. 29 and 30, Roaring and darkneſs are figurative expreſſions for great calamities.

Ch. vi. V. 5. Unclean lips] Impure in or as to lips---I have not the power or talent of ſpeaking; unleſs it ſhould be thought to refer to religious confeſſion, becauſe ſaid of the people, that they are impure in lips, namely, by profeſſing idolatry.

V. 9. Hear ye indeed,] Though they have often heard, yet will they not underſtand, and repeatedly ſeen, yet will not perceive.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate,

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak whose substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves: so* the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ahaz is comforted by Isaiah. 10 Messiah promised. 17 God's judgements prophesied to come upon Judah by the Assyrians.

AND it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up towards Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the high-way of the fullers' field:

4 And say unto him, take heed and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted, for the two tails of these smoking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah:

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal.

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son: If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake ag in unto Ahaz, saying,

11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David, *It is* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign, Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name IMMANUEL.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

Ch. vii. V. 8. Head] Damascus shall continue the capital of Syria, and Rezin the head of Damascus, that is, he shall not extend his kingdoms.

From V. 17 to the end is exceedingly figurative, using the fly and the bee for armies of men.

18 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall hiſs for the fly that *is* in the uttermoſt parts of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Aſſyria.

19 And they ſhall come, and ſhall reſt all of them in the deſolate vallies, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all buſhes.

20 In the ſame day ſhall the Lord ſhave with a razor *that is* hired, *namely*, by them beyond the river, by the king of Aſſyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it ſhall alſo conſume the beard.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* a man ſhall nouriſh a young cow, and two ſheep:

22 And it ſhall come to paſs for the abundance of milk *that* they ſhall give, that he ſhall eat butter: for butter and honey ſhall every one eat *that is* left in the land.

23 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* every place ſhall be, where there were a thouſand vines, at a thouſand ſilverlings, it ſhall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows ſhall *men* come thither; becauſe all the land ſhall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that ſhall be digged with the mattock, there ſhall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it ſhall be for the ſending forth of oxen, and for the treading of leſſer cattle.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *A prophecy againſt Syria and Iſrael,* 5 *and Judah.* 9 *God's judgements irreſiſtible.* 11 *Comfort to them that fear God.* 19 *Great afflictions to idolaters.*

MOreover, the LORD ſaid unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen, concerning Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witneſſes to record, Uriah the prieſt, and Zechariah the ſon of Jeberechiah.

3 And I went unto the prophetеſs, and ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; then ſaid the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz.

4 For before the child ſhall have knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, the riches of Damaſcus, and the ſpoil of Samaria ſhall be taken away before the king of Aſſyria.

5 ¶ The LORD ſpake alſo unto me again, ſaying,

6 Foraſmuch as this people refuſeth the waters of Shiloah that go ſoftly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's ſon:

7 Now, therefore, behold the LORD bringeth upon them the waters of the river, ſtrong and many, *even* the king of Aſſyria, and all his glory: and he ſhall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he ſhall paſs through Judah, he ſhall overflow and go over, he ſhall reach *even* to the neck, and the ſtretching out of his wings ſhall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 ¶ Aſſociate yourſelves, O ye people, and ye ſhall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourſelves, and ye ſhall be broken in pieces; gird yourſelves, and ye ſhall be broken in pieces.

10 Take counſel together, and it ſhall come to nought: ſpeak the word and it ſhall not ſtand: for God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD ſpake thus to

Ch. viii. V. 1. Man's pen,] Strong pen—In Iſa. xvii. 11. Jer. xv. xviii. and in many other places אנוש means a thing ſuperlatively great, *maſculine*. This chapter alſo is very figurative, and requires much conſideration.

me with a ſtrong hand, and inſtructed me that I ſhould not walk in the way of this people, ſaying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people ſhall ſay, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctify the LORD of hoſts himſelf, and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And he ſhall be for a ſanctuary; but for a ſtone of ſtumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houſes of Iſrael, for a gin, and for a ſnare to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

15 And many among them ſhall ſtumble and fall, and be broken, and be ſnared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the teſtimony, ſeal the law among my diſciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that hideth his face from the houſe of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me, *are* for ſigns and for wonders in Iſrael from the LORD of hoſts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they ſhall ſay unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar ſpirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: ſhould not a people ſeek unto their God? for the living to the dead?

20 To the law and to the teſtimony: If they ſpeak not according to this word, *it is* becauſe *there is* no light in them.

21 And they ſhall paſs through it, hardly beſtead and hungry: and it ſhall come to paſs, that when they ſhall be hungry, they ſhall fret themſelves, and curſe their king and their God, and look upwards;

22 And they ſhall look unto the earth: and behold, trouble and darkneſs, dimneſs of anguiſh; and *they ſhall be* driven to darkneſs.

CHAP. IX.

1 What joy ſhall be in the midſt of afflictions, by the kingdom and birth of Meſſiah. 8 The judgements upon Iſrael for their pride, 13 hypocriſy, 18 and impenitency.

NEvertheleſs, the dimneſs *ſhall* not *be* ſuch as *was* in her vexation, when at the firſt he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterwards did more grievouſly afflict *her* by the way of the ſea, beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

2 The people that walked in darkneſs, have ſeen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the ſhadow of death, upon them hath the light ſhined.

3 Thou haſt multiplied the nation, *and* not increaſed the joy: they joy before thee, according to the joy in harveſt, *and* as *men* rejoice when they divide the ſpoil.

4 For thou haſt broken the yoke of his burden, and the ſtaff of his ſhoulder, the rod of his oppreſſor, as in the day of Midian.

5 For every battle of the warrior *is* with confuſed noiſe, and garments rolled in blood, but *this* ſhall be with burning *and* fuel of fire.

6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a ſon is given, and the government ſhall be upon his ſhoulder: and his name ſhall be called, Wonderful, Counſellor, The mighty God, The everlaſting father, The prince of peace.

7 Of the increaſe of *his* government and peace *there ſhall be* no end, upon the throne of David and upon

Ch. viii. V. 21. Beſtead] When diſtreſs ſhall paſs through it, and famine, then it ſhall come—*beſtead*, as uſed here, ſeems to be void of ſenſe.

Ch. xi. V. 1 Nevertheleſs] Becauſe (to be read in connexion with the laſt V. of chapter viii.) there will be no wearineſs to him that oppreſs her: at firſt he—

V. 3. Not] To it (marg. reading) thou haſt increaſed joy, or thou haſt increaſed its joy—

his kingdom, to order it, and to eſtabliſh it with judgement and with juſtice, from henceforth even for ever; the zeal of the LORD of hoſts will perform this.

8 ¶ The LORD ſent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Iſrael.

9 And all the people ſhall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that ſay in the pride and ſtoutneſs of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn ſtones: the ſycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD ſhall ſet up the adverſaries of Rezin againſt him, and join his enemies together.

12 The Syrians before, and the Philiſtines behind, and they ſhall devour Iſrael with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him that ſmiteth them, neither do they ſeek the LORD of hoſts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Iſrael head and tail, branch and ruſh in one day.

15 The ancient an honourable, he *is* the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For the leaders of this people cauſe *them* to err, and *they that are* led of them, *are* deſtroyed.

17 Therefore the LORD ſhall have no joy in their young men, neither ſhall have mercy on their fatherleſs and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite, and an evil doer, and every mouth ſpeaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

18 ¶ For wickedneſs burneth as the fire: it ſhall devour the briers and thorns, and ſhall kindle in the thickets of the foreſt, and they ſhall mount up *like* the lifting up of ſmoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hoſts is the land darkened, and the people ſhall be as the fuel of the fire: no man ſhall ſpare his brother.

20 And he ſhall ſnatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he ſhall eat on the left hand, and they ſhall not be ſatisfied: they ſhall eat every man the fleſh of his own arm.

21 Manaſſeh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manaſſeh: *and* they together *ſhall be* againſt Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

CHAP. X.

1 *The woe of tyrants.* 5 *Aſſyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride ſhall be broken.* 20 *A remnant of all ſhall be ſaved.*

WO unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievouſneſs *which* they have preſcribed;

2 To turn aſide the needy from judgement, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherleſs.

3 And what will ye do in the day of viſitation, and in the deſolation *which* ſhall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they ſhall bow down under the priſoners, and they ſhall fall under the ſlain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

5 ¶ O Aſſyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the ſtaff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will ſend him againſt an hypocritical nation: and againſt the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the ſpoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the ſtreets.

7 Howbeit, he meaneth not ſo, neither doth his heart think ſo, but

it is in his heart to deſtroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 For he ſaith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not Calno, as Carchemiſh? *is* not Hamath, as Arpad? *is* not Samaria, as Damaſcus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whoſe graven images did excel them of Jeruſalem, and of Samaria;

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria, and her idols, ſo do to Jeruſalem, and her idols?

12 Wherefore it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when the LORD hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion, and on Jeruſalem, I will puniſh the fruit of the ſtout heart of the king of Aſſyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 For he ſaith, By the ſtrength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wiſdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treaſures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant *man*;

14 And my hand hath found as a neſt the riches of the people, and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the axe boaſt itſelf againſt him that heweth therewith? *or* ſhall the ſaw magnify itſelf againſt him that ſhaketh it? as if the rod ſhould ſhake *itſelf* againſt them that lift it up, *or* as if the ſtaff ſhould lift up *itſelf*, *as if it were* no wood.

16 Therefore ſhall the Lord, the LORD of hoſts, ſend among his fat ones leanneſs and under his glory he ſhall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire:

17 And the light of Iſrael ſhall be for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it ſhall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And ſhall conſume the glory of his foreſt, and of his fruitful field, both ſoul and body; and they ſhall be as when a ſtandard-bearer fainteth.

19 And the reſt of the trees of his foreſt ſhall be few, that a child may write them,

20 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the remnant of Iſrael, and ſuch as are eſcaped of the houſe of Jacob, ſhall no more again ſtay upon him that ſmote them; but ſhall ſtay upon the LORD, the holy One of Iſrael in truth:

21 The remnant ſhall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 For though thy peole Iſrael be as the ſand of the ſea, *yet* a remnant of them ſhall return: the conſumption decreed ſhall overflow with righteouſneſs.

23 For the Lord GOD of hoſts ſhall make a conſumption, even determined in the midſt of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, O my people, that dwelleſt in Zion, be not afraid of the Aſſyrian; he ſhall ſmite thee with a rod, and ſhall lift up his ſtaff againſt thee, after the manner of Egypt.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation ſhall ceaſe, and mine anger in their deſtruction;

26 And the LORD of hoſts ſhall ſtir up a ſcourge for him, according to the ſlaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and *as* his rod *was* upon the ſea, ſo ſhall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* his burden ſhall be taken away from off thy ſhoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and

Ch. x. V. 24. He ſhall] Though he ſmite—

the yoke ſhall be deſtroyed becauſe of the anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is paſſed to Migron: at Michmaſh he hath laid up his carriages:

29 They are gone over the paſſage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Rama is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cauſe it to be heard unto Laiſh, O poor Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themſelves to flee.

32 As yet ſhall he remain at Nob that day: he ſhall ſhake his hand *againſt* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jeruſalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hoſts ſhall lop the bough with terror; and the high ones of ſtature *ſhall be* hewn down, and the haughty ſhall be humbled:

34 And he ſhall cut down the thickets of the foreſts with iron, and Lebanon ſhall fall by a mighty one.

CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdom of the Branch out off the root of Jeſſe. 10 The reſtoration of Iſrael, and vocation of the Gentiles.

AND there ſhall come forth a rod out of the ſtem of Jeſſe, and a Branch ſhall grow out of his roots;

2 And the ſpirit of the LORD ſhall reſt upon him, the ſpirit of wiſdom and underſtanding, the ſpirit of counſel and might, the ſpirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD,

3 And ſhall make him of quick underſtanding in the fear of the LORD; and he ſhall not judge after the ſight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

4 But with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth; and he ſhall ſmite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips ſhall he ſlay the wicked:

5 And righteouſneſs ſhall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulneſs the girdle of his reins.

6 The wolf ſhall alſo dwell with the lamb, and the leopard ſhall lie down with the kid: and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little child ſhall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear ſhall feed, their young ones ſhall lie down together: and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the ox.

8 And the ſucking child ſhall play on the hole of the aſp, and the weaned child ſhall put his hand on the cockatrice-den.

9 They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth ſhall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the ſea.

10 ¶ And in that day there ſhall be a root of Jeſſe, which ſhall ſtand for an enſign of the people; to it ſhall the Gentiles ſeek, and his reſt ſhall be glorious.

11 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall ſet his hand again the ſecond time, to recover the remnant of his people which ſhall be left, from Aſſyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cuſh, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hanath, and from the iſlands of the ſea:

12 And he ſhall ſet up an enſign for the nations, and ſhall aſſemble the outcaſts of Iſrael, and gather together the diſperſed of Judah, from the four corners of the earth.

13 The envy alſo of Ephraim ſhall depart, and the adverſaries of Judah ſhall be cut off; Ephraim ſhall not envy Judah, and Judah ſhall not vex Ephraim:

14 But they ſhall fly upon the ſhoulders of the Philiſtines toward

the weſt, they ſhall ſpoil them of the eaſt together: they ſhall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, and the children of Ammon ſhall obey them.

15 And the LORD ſhall utterly deſtroy the tongue of the Egyptian ſea; and with his mighty wind ſhall he ſhake his hand over the river, and ſhall ſmite it in the ſeven ſtreams, and make *men* go over dryſhod.

16 And there ſhall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which ſhall be left from Aſſyria, like as it was to Iſrael in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thankſgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND in that day thou ſhalt ſay, O LORD, I will praiſe thee: though thou waſt angry with me; thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedſt me.

2 Behold, God *is* my ſalvation: I will truſt, and not be afraid; for the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my ſtrength and *my* ſong; he alſo is become my ſalvation.

3 Therefore with joy ſhall ye draw water out of the wells of ſalvation.

4 And in that day ſhall ye ſay, Praiſe the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

6 Cry out, and ſhout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the holy One of Iſrael in the midſt of thee.

CHAP. XIII.

1 God muſtereth the armies of his wrath: 6 He threateneth to deſtroy Babylon by the Medes: 19 The deſolation thereof.

THE burden of Babylon, which Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz did ſee.

2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, ſhake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my ſanctified ones, I have alſo called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoice in my highneſs.

4 The noiſe of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people: a tumultuous noiſe of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hoſts muſtereth the hoſt of the battle.

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to deſtroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye; for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; it ſhall come as a deſtruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore ſhall all hands be faint, and every man's heart ſhall melt.

8 And they ſhall be afraid: pangs and ſorrows ſhall take hold of them; they ſhall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they ſhall be amazed one at another, their faces *ſhall be as* flames.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath, and fierce anger, to lay the land deſolate; and he ſhall deſtroy the ſinners thereof out of it.

10 For the ſtars of heaven, and the conſtellations thereof ſhall not give their light; the ſun ſhall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon ſhall not cauſe her light to ſhine.

11 And I will puniſh the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cauſe the arrogancy of the proud to ceaſe, and will lay low the haughtineſs of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

Ch. xiii. V. 10. Stars of heaven ſhall not give their light—Theſe figurative expreſſions, and in V. 13. denote that joy ſhall ceaſe, and calamities ſhall come upon all.

13 Therefore I will ſhake the heavens, and the earth ſhall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hoſts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it ſhall be as the chaſed roe, and as a ſheep that no man taketh up: they ſhall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one *that is* found, ſhall be thruſt through: and every one *that is* joined *unto them*, ſhall fall by the ſword.

16 Their children alſo ſhall be daſhed to pieces before their eyes, their houſes ſhall be ſpoiled, and their wives raviſhed.

17 Behold, I will ſtir up the Medes againſt them, which ſhall not regard ſilver, and *as for* gold, they ſhall not delight in it.

18 *Their* bows alſo ſhall daſh the young men to pieces, and they ſhall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye ſhall not ſpare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, ſhall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It ſhall never be inhabited, neither ſhall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither ſhall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither ſhall the ſhepherds make their fold there;

21 But wild beaſts of the deſert ſhall lie there, and their houſes ſhall be full of doleful creatures, and owls ſhall dwell there, and ſatyrs ſhall dance there.

22 And the wild beaſts of the iſlands ſhall cry in their deſolate houſes, and dragons in *their* pleaſant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her days ſhall not be prolonged.

CHAP. XIV.

1 God's merciful reſtoration of Iſrael: 3 Their triumphant inſultation over Babel.

FOR the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet chuſe Iſrael, and ſet them in their own land: and the ſtrangers ſhall be joined with them, and they ſhall cleave to the houſe of Jacob.

2 And the people ſhall take them, and bring them to their place: and the houſe of Iſrael ſhall poſſeſs them in the land of the LORD, for ſervants and handmaids: and they ſhall take them captives, whoſe captives they were, and they ſhall rule over their oppreſſors.

3 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in the day that the LORD ſhall give thee reſt from thy ſorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou waſt made to ſerve,

4 That thou ſhalt take up this proverb againſt the king of Babylon, and ſay, How hath the oppreſſor ceaſed! the golden city ceaſed!

5 The LORD hath broken the ſtaff of the wicked, *and* the ſceptre of the rulers.

6 He who ſmote the people in wrath with a continual ſtroke; he that ruled the nations in anger, is perſecuted, *and* none hindereth.

7 The whole earth is at reſt *and* is quiet: they break forth into ſinging.

8 Yea, the fir-trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *ſaying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up againſt us.

9 Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it ſtirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raiſed up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they ſhall ſpeak and ſay unto thee, Art thou alſo become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noiſe of thy viols: the worm is ſpread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O lucifer, ſon of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didſt weaken the nations?

13 For thou haſt ſaid in thine heart, I will aſcend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the ſtars of God: I will ſit alſo upon the mount of the congregation, in the ſides of the north.

14 I will aſcend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the moſt High.

15 Yet thou ſhalt be brought down to hell, to the ſides of the pit.

16 They that ſee thee, ſhall narrowly look upon thee, *and* conſider thee, *ſaying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did ſhake kingdoms?

17 *That* made the world as a wilderneſs, and deſtroyed the cities thereof, *that* opened not the houſe of his priſoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them lie in glory, every one in his own houſe.

19 But thou art caſt out of thy grave like an abominable branch, *and as* the raiment of *thoſe that are* ſlain, thruſt through with a ſword, that go down to the ſtones of the pit; as a carcaſe trodden under feet.

20 Thou ſhalt not be joined with them in burial, becauſe thou haſt deſtroyed thy land, *and* ſlain thy people: the ſeed of evil doers ſhall never be renowned.

21 Prepare ſlaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not riſe nor poſſeſs the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will riſe up againſt them, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and ſon and nephew, ſaith the LORD.

23 I will alſo make it a poſſeſſion for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will ſweep it with the beſom of deſtruction, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hoſts hath ſworn, ſaying, Surely as I have thought, ſo ſhall it come to paſs; and as I have purpoſed, *ſo* ſhall it ſtand,

25 That I will break the Aſſyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then ſhall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their ſhoulders.

26 This *is* the purpoſe *that is* purpoſed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand *that is* ſtretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hoſts hath purpoſed, and who ſhall diſannul *it*? and his hand *is* ſtretched out, and who ſhall turn it back?

28 In the year that king Ahaz died, was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoice not thou whole Paleſtina, becauſe the rod of him that ſmote thee is broken: for out of the ſerpent's root ſhall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit *ſhall be* a fiery flying ſerpent.

30 And the firſt-born of the poor ſhall feed, and the needy ſhall lie down in ſafety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he ſhall ſlay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou whole Paleſtina *art* diſſolved: for there ſhall come from the north

Ch. xiv. V. 25. That I will] To break the Aſſyrian in my land and upon my mountains; and after (expreſſed by the future tenſe) I have trodden him under foot, then ſhall his yoke—

V. 29. Whole Paleſtina,] Thou Paleſtina, all, every part of thee, becauſe the rod of him (Ahaz, ſee 2 Chron. xxvi. 6.) that ſmote thee is broken (by the death of Ahaz)—his fruit (his ſucceſſor, Hezekiah, 2 Kings xviii. 8.) *Lowth.*

a ſmoke, and none *ſhall be* alone in his appointed times.

32 What ſhall *one* then anſwer the meſſengers of the nation? That the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people ſhall truſt in it.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable ſtate of Moab.

THE burden of Moab. Becauſe in the night Ar of Moab is laid waſte, *and* brought to ſilence; becauſe in the night Kir of Moab is laid waſte, *and* brought to ſilence:

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab ſhall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: on all their heads *ſhall be* baldneſs, *and* every beard cut off.

3 In their ſtreets they ſhall gird themſelves with ſackcloth: on the tops of their houſes, and in their ſtreets every one ſhall howl, weeping abundantly.

4 And Heſhbon ſhall cry, and Elealeh: their voice ſhall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed ſoldiers of Moab ſhall cry out; his life ſhall be grievous unto him.

5 My heart ſhall cry out for Moab; his fugitive *ſhall flee* unto Zoar, an heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping ſhall they go it up: for in the way of Horonaim they ſhall raiſe up a cry of deſtruction.

6 For the waters of Nimrim ſhall be deſolate: for the hay is withered away, the graſs faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, ſhall they carry away to the brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon ſhall be full of blood: for I will bring more upon Dimon, lions upon him that eſcapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Meſſiah's kingdom,* 6 *and threatened for her pride.*

SEND ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from Selah to the wilderneſs, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it ſhall be *that* as a wandering bird caſt out of the neſt, *ſo* the daughters of Moab ſhall be at the fords of Arnon.

3 Take counſel, execute judgement, make thy ſhadow as the night in the midſt of the noon-day, hide the outcaſts, bewray not him that wandereth.

4 Let mine outcaſts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the ſpoiler: for the extortioner is at an end, the ſpoiler ceaſeth, the oppreſſors are conſumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy ſhall the throne be eſtabliſhed; and he ſhall ſit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and ſeeking judgement, and haſting righteouſneſs.

6 ¶ We have heard of the pride of Moab (he *is* very proud) *even* of his haughtineſs, and his pride, and his wrath: *but* his lies *ſhall* not *be* ſo.

7 Therefore ſhall Moab howl for Moab, every one ſhall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareſeth ſhall ye mourn, ſurely *they are* ſtricken.

8 For the fields of Heſhbon languiſh, *and* the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jaſer, they wandered *through* the wilderneſs: her branches are ſtretched out, they are gone over the ſea.

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer, the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heſhbon and Elealeh: for the ſhouting for thy ſummer-fruits, and for thy harveſt, is fallen.

10 And gladneſs is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field, and in the vineyards there ſhall be no ſinging, neither ſhall there be ſhouting: the treaders ſhall tread out no wine in *their* preſſes; I have made *their vintage*-ſhouting to ceaſe.

11 Wherefore my bowels ſhall ſound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-hareſh.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, when it is ſeen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he ſhall come to his ſanctuary to pray, but he ſhall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning Moab ſince that time.

14 But now the LORD hath ſpoken, ſaying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab ſhall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *ſhall be* very ſmall *and* feeble.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Syria and Iſrael are threatened. 6 A remnant ſhall forſake idolatry. 9 The reſt ſhall be plagued for their impiety.

THE burden of Damaſcus. Behold, Damaſcus is taken away from *being* a city, and it ſhall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forſaken; they ſhall be for flocks which ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

3 The fortreſs alſo ſhall ceaſe from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damaſcus, and the remnant of Syria: they ſhall be as the glory of the children of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 And in that day it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the glory of Jacob ſhall be made thin, and the fatneſs of his fleſh ſhall wax lean.

5 And it ſhall be as when the harveſt-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it ſhall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 ¶ (Yet gleaning grapes ſhall be left in it, as the ſhaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermoſt bough, four *or* five in the outmoſt fruitful branches thereof, ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael.

7 At that day ſhall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes ſhall have reſpect to the holy One of Iſrael.

8 And he ſhall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither ſhall reſpect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves or the images.)

9 ¶ In that day ſhall his ſtrong cities be as a forſaken bough, and an uppermoſt branch, which they left, becauſe of the children of Iſrael: and there ſhall be deſolation.

10 Becauſe thou haſt forgotten the God of thy ſalvation, and haſt not been mindful of the rock of thy ſtrength: therefore ſhalt thou plant pleaſant plants, and ſhalt ſet it with ſtrange ſlips:

11 In the day ſhalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning ſhalt thou make thy ſeed to flouriſh: *but* the harveſt *ſhall be* a heap in the day of grief, and of deſperate ſorrow.

12 ¶ Wo to the multitude of many people, *which* make a noiſe like the noiſe of the ſeas; and to the ruſhing of nations, *that* make a ruſhing like the ruſhing of mighty waters.

13 The nations ſhall ruſh like the ruſhing of many waters: but *God*

ſhall rebuke them, and they ſhall flee far off, and ſhall be chaſed as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble, *and* before the morning he *is* not: this *is* the portion of them that ſpoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God in care of his people will deſtroy the Ethiopians.* 7 *An acceſs thereby ſhall grow unto the church.*

WO to the land ſhadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That ſendeth ambaſſadors by the ſea, even in veſſels of bulruſhes upon the waters, *ſaying*, Go ye ſwift meſſengers to a nation ſcattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden down, whoſe land the rivers have ſpoiled.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, ſee ye, when he lifteth up an enſign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For ſo the LORD ſaid unto me, I will take my reſt, and I will conſider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harveſt.

5 For afore the harveſt when the bud is perfect, and the ſour grape is ripening in the flower, he ſhall both cut off the ſprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They ſhall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beaſts of the earth: and the fowls ſhall ſummer upon them, and all the beaſts of the earth ſhall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time ſhall the preſent be brought unto the LORD of hoſts, of a people ſcattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whoſe land the rivers have ſpoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hoſts, the mount Zion.

Ch. xviii. V. 2. Peeled] Pylled—Tyndal, that is, pillaged; Heb. plucked, having the hair pulled off. Meted] Eaſily meaſured, of ſmall compaſs. This is meant of Judah, as is evident from V. 7.

V. 3. When he lifted up] At the lifting up, or when the enſign is lifted up, or, as in Tyndal, when the token ſhall be given—at the blowing of,—or when the trumpet is blown; or as in Tyndal, "when the horn bloweth——

V. 4. I will take my] I will take reſt, and I will look upon—

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The confuſion of Egypt.* 11 *The fooliſhneſs of their princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt to the church.* 23 *The covenant of Egypt, Aſſyria, and Iſrael.*

THE burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a ſwift cloud, and ſhall come into Egypt, and the idols of Egypt ſhall be moved at his preſence, and the heart of Egypt ſhall melt in the midſt of it:

2 And I will ſet the Egyptians againſt the Egyptians; and they ſhall fight every one againſt his brother, and every one againſt his neighbour; city againſt city, *and* kingdom againſt kingdom:

3 And the ſpirit of Egypt ſhall fail in the midſt thereof, and I will deſtroy the counſel thereof: and they ſhall ſeek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar ſpirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king ſhall rule over them, ſaith the Lord, the LORD of hoſts.

5 And the waters ſhall fail from

Ch. xix. V. 1. Rideth upon] See Pſalm xviii. 10 xcix. 1.

the ſea, and the river ſhall be waſted and dried up.

6 And they ſhall turn the rivers far away, *and* the brooks of defence ſhall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags ſhall wither.

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing ſown by the brooks ſhall wither, be driven away, and be no *more*.

8 The fiſhers alſo ſhall mourn, and all they that caſt angle into the brooks ſhall lament, and they that ſpread nets upon the waters ſhall languiſh.

9 Moreover, they that work in fine flax, and they that weave networks, ſhall be confounded;

10 And they ſhall be broken in the purpoſes thereof, all that make ſluices *and* ponds for fiſh.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of Zoan *are* fools, the counſel of the wiſe counſellors of Pharaoh is become brutiſh: how ſay ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the ſon of the wiſe, the ſon of ancient kings?

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wiſe *men?* and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hoſts hath purpoſed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived; they have alſo ſeduced Egypt, *even* they that are the ſtay of the tribes thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled a perverſe ſpirit in the midſt thereof; and they have cauſed Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* ſtaggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither ſhall there be *any* work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or ruſh may do.

16 In that day ſhall Egypt be like unto women; and it ſhall be afraid and fear, becauſe of the ſhaking of the hand of the LORD of hoſts, which he ſhaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah ſhall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof ſhall be afraid in himſelf; becauſe of the counſel of the LORD of hoſts, which he hath determined againſt it.

18 ¶ In that day ſhall five cities in the land of Egypt, ſpeak the language of Canaan, and ſwear to the LORD of hoſts: one ſhall be called the city of deſtruction.

19 In that day ſhall there be an altar to the LORD in the midſt of the land of Egppt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it ſhall be for a ſign, and for a witneſs unto the LORD of hoſts in the land of Egypt: for they ſhall cry unto the LORD becauſe of the oppreſſors, and he ſhall ſend them a ſaviour, and a great one, and he ſhall deliver them.

21 And the LORD ſhall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians ſhall know the LORD in that day, and ſhall do ſacrifice and oblation, yea they ſhall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD ſhall ſmite Egypt, he ſhall ſmite and heal *it*, and they ſhall return *even* to the LORD, and he ſhall be intreated of them, and ſhall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day ſhall there be a highway out of Egypt to Aſſyria, and the Aſſyrians ſhall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Aſſyria, and the Egyptian ſhall ſerve with the Aſſyrians.

24 In that day ſhall Iſrael be the third with Egypt, and with Aſſyria, *even* a bleſſing in the midſt of the land:

Ch. xix. V. 24. Third] Meaning, high in rank, eminent.

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him) and fought against Ashdod, and took it:

2 At the same time spake the LORD by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot: And he did so, walking naked and bare-foot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked, and bare-foot three years *for* a sign and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia;

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt:

5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The fall of Babylon.* 11 *Edom scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance.*

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A grievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth: go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*, I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.

4 My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed.

8 And he cried, a lion: my lord, I stand continually upon the watch-tower in the day-time, and I am set in my ward whole nights:

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen; and he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

10 O my threshing, and the corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema, brought water to him that was thirſty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled from the ſwords, from the drawn ſword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievouſneſs of war.

16 For thus hath the LORD ſaid unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar ſhall fail;

17 And the reſidue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar ſhall be diminiſhed: for the LORD God of Iſrael hath ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

The invaſion of Jewry by the Perſians.

THE burden of the valley of viſion. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the houſe-tops?

2 Thou that art full of ſtirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy ſlain *men are* not ſlain with the ſword, nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound by the archers: all *that are* found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

4 Therefore ſaid I, Look away from me; I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; becauſe of the ſpoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hoſts in the valley of viſion, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horſemen, and Kir uncovered the ſhield.

7 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* thy choiceſt vallies ſhall be full of chariots, and the horſemen ſhall ſet themſelves in array at the gate.

8 ¶ And he diſcovered the covering of Judah, and thou didſt look in that day to the armour of the houſe of the foreſt.

9 Ye have ſeen alſo the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houſes of Jeruſalem, and the houſes have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 Ye made alſo a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had reſpect unto him that faſhioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hoſts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldneſs, and to girding with ſackcloth;

13 And behold, joy and gladneſs, ſlaying oxen, and killing ſheep, eating fleſh, and drinking wine; let us eat and drink, for to morrow we ſhall die.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hoſts, Surely this iniquity ſhall not be purged from you, till ye die, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, Go, get thee unto this treaſurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the houſe, *and ſay*,

16 What haſt thou here? and whom haſt thou here, that thou haſt hewed thee out a ſepulchre here *as* he that heweth him out a ſepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himſelf in a rock?

Ch. xxi. V. 16. And] Then all—

Ch. xxii. V. 2. Art] The verb being elliptical, it ſhould be *wert*, if it refer to a time paſt, when Jeruſalem was a joyous city, before the preſent invaſion.

V. 12. And in that day did] In the day, or at the time, when the Lord called.—V. 13. And behold] Then behold.——

17 Behold the LORD will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and will ſurely cover thee.

18 He will ſurely violently turn and toſs thee, *like* a ball into a large country: there ſhalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *ſhall be* the ſhame of thy lord's houſe.

19 And I will drive thee from thy ſtation, and from thy ſtate ſhall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, that I will call my ſervant Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah,

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and ſtrengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand; and he ſhall be a father to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and to the houſe of Judah:

22 And the key of the houſe of David will I lay upon his ſhoulder; ſo he ſhall open, and none ſhall ſhut, and he ſhall ſhut, and none ſhall open:

23 And I will faſten him *as* a nail in a ſure place; and he ſhall be for a glorious throne to his father's houſe:

24 And they ſhall hang upon him all the glory of his father's houſe, the off-ſpring and the iſſue, all veſſels of ſmall quantity; from the veſſels of cups, even to all the veſſels of flagons.

25 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ſhall the nail *that is* faſtened in the ſure place be removed, and be cut down and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it ſhall be cut off: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

The miſerable overthrow of Tyre.

THE burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh: for it is laid waſte, ſo that there is no houſe, no entering in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be ſtill, ye inhabitants of the iſle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that paſs over the ſea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the ſeed of Sihor, the harveſt of the river *is* her revenue, and ſhe is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou aſhamed, O Zidon; for the ſea hath ſpoken, *even* the ſtrength of the ſea, ſaying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nouriſh up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, *ſo* ſhall they be ſorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Paſs ye over to Tarſhiſh; howl, ye inhabitants of the iſle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whoſe antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet ſhall carry her afar off to ſojourn.

8 Who hath taken this counſel againſt Tyre, the crowning *city*, whoſe merchants *are* princes, whoſe traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hoſts hath purpoſed it, to ſtain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Paſs through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarſhiſh: *there is* no more ſtrength.

11 He ſtretched out his hand over the ſea, he ſhook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment againſt the merchant-*city*, to deſtroy the ſtrong holds thereof.

12 And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not more rejoice, O thou oppreſſed virgin, daughter of Zidon: ariſe, paſs over to Chittim, there alſo ſhalt thou have no reſt.

13 Behold, the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not *till* the Aſſyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderneſs: they ſet up the towers

Ch. xxiii. V. 1. For it is laid waſte,] Becauſe admittance or entrance is taken away מבית from the houſe; (meaning perhaps what we call the cuſtom, or ware-houſe; where merchandiſe goods are received) ſome one (meaning moſt likely the ultimate enemy, Alexander, who deſtroyed Tyre) from the land of Chittim, is diſcovered before it, laying ſiege to the city.

thereof, they raiſed up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruin.

14 Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh: for your ſtrength is laid waſte.

15 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, that Tyre ſhall be forgotten ſeventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of ſeventy years ſhall Tyre ſing as an harlot.

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that haſt been forgotten; make ſweet melody, ſing many ſongs that thou mayeſt be remembered.

17 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs after the end of ſeventy years, that the LORD will viſit Tyre, and ſhe ſhall turn to her hire, and ſhall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandiſe and her hire ſhall be holineſs to the LORD: it ſhall not be treaſured nor laid up: for her merchandiſe ſhall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat ſufficiently, and for durable clothing.

CHAP. XXIV.

God's judgement upon the land.

BEhold the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waſte, and turneth it upſide down, and ſcattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof;

2 And it ſhall be, as with the people, ſo with the prieſt; as with the ſervant, ſo with his maſter; as with the maid, ſo with her miſtreſs; as with the buyer, ſo with the ſeller; as with the lender, ſo with the borrower; as with the taker of uſury, ſo with the giver of uſury to him:

3 The land ſhall be utterly emptied, and utterly ſpoiled: for the LORD hath ſpoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languiſheth *and* fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languiſh.

5 The earth alſo is defiled under the inhabitants thereof: becauſe they have tranſgreſſed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlaſting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curſe devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are deſolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languiſheth, all the merry hearted do ſigh.

8 The mirth of tabrets ceaſeth, the noiſe of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaſeth.

9 They ſhall not drink wine with a ſong; ſtrong drink ſhall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confuſion is broken down: every houſe is ſhut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the ſtreets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left deſolation, and the gate is ſmitten with deſtruction.

13 ¶ When thus it ſhall be in the midſt of the land among the people, *there ſhall be* as the ſhaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They ſhall lift up their voice, they ſhall ſing for the majeſty of the LORD, they ſhall cry aloud from the ſea.

15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Iſrael in the iſles of the ſea.

16 ¶ From the uttermoſt part of the earth have we heard ſongs, *even* glory to the righteous: but I ſaid, My leanneſs, my leanneſs, wo unto me: the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherouſly, yea, the treache-

rous dealers have dealt very treacherouſly.

17 Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* he who fleeth from the noiſe of the fear, ſhall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midſt of the pit, ſhall be taken in the ſnare; for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do ſhake.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean diſſolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth ſhall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and ſhall be removed like a cottage, and the tranſgreſſion thereof ſhall be heavy upon it, and it ſhall fall, and not riſe again.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall puniſh the hoſt of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they ſhall be gathered together *as* priſoners are gathered in the pit, and ſhall be ſhut up in the priſon, and after many days ſhall they be viſited.

23 Then the moon ſhall be confounded, and the ſun aſhamed, when the LORD of hoſts ſhall reign in mount Zion and in Jeruſalem, and before his ancients gloriouſly.

CHAP. XXV.

The prophet praiſeth God for his judgements, &c.

O LORD, thou *art* my God, I will exalt thee, I will praiſe thy name; for thou haſt done wonderful things; *thy* counſels of old *are* faithfulneſs *and* truth.

2 For thou haſt made of a city, an heap; *of* a defenced city, a ruin: a palace of ſtrangers to be no city; it ſhall never be built.

3 Therefore ſhall the ſtrong people glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations ſhall fear thee.

4 For thou haſt been a ſtrength to the poor, a ſtrength to the needy in his diſtreſs, a refuge from the ſtorm, a ſhadow from the heat, when the blaſt of the terrible ones *is* as a ſtorm *againſt* the wall.

5 Thou ſhalt bring down the noiſe of ſtrangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with a ſhadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones ſhall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain ſhall the LORD of hoſts make unto all people a feaſt of fat things, a feaſt of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will deſtroy in this mountain the face of the covering caſt over all people, and the vail *that is* ſpread over all nations.

8 He will ſwallow up death in victory, and the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people ſhall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

9 ¶ And it ſhall be ſaid in that day, Lo, this *is* our God, we have waited for him, and he will ſave us: this *is* the LORD, we have waited for him, we will be glad, and rejoice in his ſalvation.

10 For in this mountain ſhall the hand of the LORD reſt, and Moab ſhall be trodden down under him, even as ſtraw is trodden down for the dunghill.

11 And he ſhall ſpread forth his hands in the midſt of them, as he that ſwimmeth ſpreadeth forth *his hands* to ſwim: and he ſhall bring down their pride together with the ſpoils of their hands.

12 And the fortreſs of the high

Ch. xxiv. V. 23. The moon ſhall be confounded] That is, ſhall be no more the object of idolatrous worſhip. See Nehem. ix. 19.

fort of thy wall ſhall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the duſt.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 A ſong inciting to confidence in God: 10 An exhortation to wait on him.

IN that day ſhall this ſong be ſung, in the land of Judah, We have a ſtrong city, ſalvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in perfect peace, *whoſe* mind *is* ſtaid *on thee*: becauſe he truſteth in thee.

4 Truſt ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* everlaſting ſtrength.

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; the lofty city he layeth it low; he layeth it low, *even* to the ground; he bringeth it *even* to the duſt.

6 The foot ſhall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the ſteps of the needy.

7 The way of the juſt *is* uprightneſs: thou, moſt upright, doſt weigh the path of the juſt.

8 Yea, in the way of thy judgements, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the deſire of *our* ſoul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my ſoul have I deſired thee in the night, yea, with my ſpirit within me will I ſeek thee early: for when thy judgements *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteouſneſs.

10 Let favour be ſhewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteouſneſs: in the land of uprightneſs will he deal unjuſtly, and will not behold the majeſty of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will not ſee: *but* they ſhall ſee, and be aſhamed for *their* envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies ſhall devour them.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou alſo haſt wrought all our works in us.

13 O LORD our God, *other* lords beſides thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they ſhall not live; *they are* deceaſed, they ſhall not riſe: therefore haſt thou viſited and deſtroyed them, and made all their memory to periſh.

15 Thou haſt increaſed the nation, O LORD, thou haſt increaſed the nation, thou art glorified; thou hadſt removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they viſited thee; they poured out a prayer *when* thy chaſtening *was* upon them.

17 Like as a woman with child *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs: ſo have we been in thy ſight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead *men* ſhall live; *together with* my dead body ſhall they ariſe. Awake and ſing, ye that dwell in duſt: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth ſhall caſt out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and ſhut thy doors about thee: hide thyſelf as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpaſt.

21 For behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to puniſh the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth alſo ſhall diſcloſe

her blood, and ſhall no more cover her ſlain.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The care of God over his vineyard. 12 The church of Jews and Gentiles.

IN that day the LORD with his ſore and great and ſtrong ſword ſhall puniſh leviathan, the piercing ſerpent, even leviathan that crooked ſerpent; and he ſhall ſlay the dragon that *is* in the ſea.

2 In that day, ſing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it, I will water it every moment; leſt *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would ſet the briers *and* thorns againſt me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold of my ſtrength, *that* he may make peace with me, *and* he ſhall make peace with me.

6 He ſhall cauſe them that come of Jacob to take root: Iſrael ſhall bloſſom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he ſmitten him, as he ſmote thoſe that ſmote him? *or* is he ſlain according to the ſlaughter of *them that are* ſlain by him?

8 In meaſure, when it ſhooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it; he ſtayeth his rough wind in the day of the eaſt wind.

9 By this therefore ſhall the iniquity of Jacob be purged, and this *is* all the fruit to take away his ſin; when he maketh all the ſtones of the altar as chalk-ſtones *that are* beaten in ſunder, the groves and images ſhall not ſtand up.

10 Yet the defenced city *ſhall be* deſolate, and the habitation forſaken, and left like a wilderneſs: there ſhall the calf feed, and there ſhall he lie down, and conſume the branches thereof.

11 When the bows thereof are withered, they ſhall be broken off: the women come *and* ſet them on fire: for it *is* a people of no underſtanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will ſhew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall beat off from the channel of the river unto the ſtream of Egypt, and ye ſhall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Iſrael.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the great trumpet ſhall be blown, and they ſhall come which were ready to periſh in the land of Aſſyria, and the outcaſts in the land of Egypt, and ſhall worſhip the LORD in the holy mount at Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Ephraim threatened. 16 Meſſiah promiſed.

WO to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whoſe glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat vallies of *them that are* overcome with wine.

2 Behold, the LORD hath a mighty and ſtrong one, *which* as a tempeſt of hail, *and* a deſtroying ſtorm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, ſhall caſt down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunk-

Ch. xxvii. V. 1. Sore] Grievous—by leviathan and other ſea monſters are pictured tyrants and oppreſſors, particularly Sennacherib, and by briers and thorns, the wicked and cruel.

V. 6. He ſhall cauſe them that come of Jacob to take—] *The days* (underſtood, a common ellipſis) will come, when Jacob ſhall take root—

Ch. xxvii. V. 10. Yet] Becauſe, or for, the now fortified city, namely, Jeruſalem——

Ch. xxviii. V. 2. The LORD hath] One that is mighty and powerful ſhall be for the LORD, (come to execute his judgements) like a tempeſt——by theſe images is repreſented Salamaneſer's carrying Iſrael into captivity.—With the hand] With force or violence.

ards of Ephraim ſhall be trodden under feet;

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley, ſhall be a fading flower, *and* as the haſty fruit before the ſummer: which *when* he that looketh upon it, ſeeth *it*, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.

5 ¶ In that day ſhall the LORD of hoſts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the reſidue of his people;

6 And for a ſpirit of judgement to him that ſitteth in judgement, and for ſtrength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

7 ¶ But they alſo have erred through wine, and through ſtrong drink are out of the way: the prieſt and the prophet have erred through ſtrong drink, they are ſwallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through ſtrong drink; they err in viſion, they ſtumble *in* judgement.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthineſs, *ſo that there is* no place *clean.*

9 ¶ Whom ſhall he teach knowledge? and whom ſhall he make to underſtand doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breaſts.

10 For precept *muſt be* upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little *and* there a little.

11 For with ſtammering lips, and another tongue will he ſpeak to this people.

12 To whom he ſaid, This *is* the reſt *wherewith* ye may cauſe the weary to reſt, and this *is* the refreſhing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and ſnared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye ſcornful men that rule this people which *is* in Jeruſalem.

15 Becauſe ye have ſaid, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing ſcourge ſhall paſs through, it ſhall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falſehood have we hid ourſelves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, a ſtone, a tried ſtone, a precious corner-*ſtone*, a ſure foundation: he that believeth, ſhall not make haſte.

17 Judgement will I alſo lay to line, and righteouſneſs to the plummet, and the hail ſhall ſweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters ſhall overflow the hiding-place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death ſhall be diſannulled, and your agreement with hell ſhall not ſtand: when the overflowing ſcourge ſhall paſs through, then ye ſhall be trodden down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it ſhall take you: for morning by morning ſhall it paſs over, by day and by night: and it ſhall be a vexation, only *to* underſtand the report.

20 For the bed is ſhorter than that *a man* can ſtretch himſelf on *it*: and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himſelf in *it*.

21 For the LORD ſhall riſe up as *in* mount Perazim, he ſhall be wroth as *in* the valley of Gibeon, that he may do his work, his ſtrange work; and bring to paſs his act, his ſtrange act.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, leſt your bands be made ſtrong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hoſts, a conſumption,

even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice, hearken and hear my ſpeech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to ſow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not caſt abroad the fitches, and ſcatter the cummin, and caſt in the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the rie in their place?

26 For his God doth inſtruct him to diſcretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threſhed with a threſhing inſtrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a ſtaff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-*corn* is bruiſed; becauſe he will not ever be threſhing it, nor break *it* with the wheel of his cart, nor bruiſe it with his horſemen.

29 This alſo cometh forth from the LORD of hoſts, *which* is wonderful in counſel, *and* excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 God's judgements upon Jeruſalem, 9 their ſenſeleſsneſs, 13 and deep hypocriſy. 18 A promiſe of ſanctification.

WO to Ariel, to Ariel the city *where* David dwelt: add ye year to year; let them kill ſacrifices:

2 Yet I will diſtreſs Ariel, and there ſhall be heavineſs and ſorrow: and it ſhall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp againſt thee round about, and will lay ſiege againſt thee with a mount, and I will raiſe forts againſt thee.

4 And thou ſhalt be brought down, *and* ſhalt ſpeak out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall be low out of the duſt, and thy voice ſhall be as of one that hath a familiar ſpirit, out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall whiſper out of the duſt.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy ſtrangers ſhall be like ſmall duſt, and the multitude of the terrible ones *ſhall be* as chaff that paſſeth away: yea, it ſhall be at an inſtant ſuddenly.

6 Thou ſhalt be viſited of the LORD of hoſts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noiſe, with ſtorm and tempeſt, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight againſt Ariel, even all that fight againſt her and her munition, and that diſtreſs her, ſhall be as a dream of a night-viſion.

8 It ſhall even be as when a hungry *man* dreameth, and behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his ſoul is empty: or as when a thirſty *man* dreameth, and behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold, *he is* faint, and his ſoul hath appetite: ſo ſhall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight againſt mount Zion.

9 ¶ Stay yourſelves and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they ſtagger, but not with ſtrong drink.

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the ſpirit of deep ſleep, and hath cloſed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the ſeers hath he covered.

11 And the viſion of all is become unto you, as the words of a book *that is* ſealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, ſaying, Read this, I pray thee; and he ſaith, I cannot, for it *is* ſealed:

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, ſaying, Read this, I pray thee; and he ſaith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the LORD ſaid, Foraſmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their

Ch. xxix. V. 1. Ariel,] That is, a ſtrong lion, ſignifying the tribe of Judah and Jeruſalem.

lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men;

14 Therefore behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work amongst this people, *even* a marvellous work, and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

15 Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark! and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

18 ¶ And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

19 The meek also shall increase *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off;

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale:

23 But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

24 They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The people threatened for their confidence in Egypt,* 8 *and contempt of God's word.*

WO to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin:

2 That walk to go down into Egypt, (and have not asked at my mouth) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5 They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also reproach.

6 The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them.*

7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore

Ch. xxix. V. 19. And] When Lebanon ——
V. 21. That make a man] Who impute iniquity to דבר a common man for a word, or a trifle ——

Ch. xxx. V. 4. For] When his (Hezekiah's ambassadors to Egypt for help against Sennacherib) princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes, they were all ashamed;

have I cried concerning this, Their ſtrength *is* to ſit ſtill.

8 ¶ Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever;

9 That this is a rebellious people, lying children; children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 Which ſay to the ſeers, See not; and to the prophets, Propheſy not unto us right things; ſpeak unto us ſmooth things, propheſy deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aſide out of the path, cauſe the holy One of Iſrael to ceaſe from before us.

12 Wherefore thus ſaith the holy One of Iſrael, Becauſe ye deſpiſe this word, and truſt in oppreſſion and perverſeneſs, and ſtay thereon;

13 Therefore this iniquity ſhall be to you as a breach ready to fall, ſwelling out in a high wall, whoſe breaking cometh ſuddenly, at an inſtant.

14 And he ſhall break it as the breaking of the potter's veſſel, that is broken in pieces; he ſhall not ſpare: ſo that there ſhall not be found in the burſting of it, a ſherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

15 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, the holy One of Iſrael, In returning and reſt ſhall ye be ſaved, in quietneſs and in confidence ſhall be your ſtrength; and ye would not:

16 But ye ſaid, No, for we will flee upon horſes; therefore ſhall ye flee: and we will ride upon the ſwift; therefore ſhall they that purſue you, be ſwift.

17 One thouſand *ſhall flee* at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five ſhall ye flee; till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an enſign on an hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgement; bleſſed *are* all they that wait for him.

19 For the people ſhall dwell in Zion at Jeruſalem: thou ſhalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he ſhall hear it, he will anſwer thee:

20 And *though* the LORD give you the bread of adverſity, and the water of affliction, yet ſhall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes ſhall ſee thy teachers;

21 And thine ears ſhall hear a word behind thee, ſaying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye ſhall defile alſo the covering of thy graven images of ſilver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou ſhalt caſt them away as a menſtruous cloth; thou ſhalt ſay unto it, get thee hence.

23 Then ſhall he give the rain of thy ſeed that thou ſhalt ſow the ground withal, and bread of the increaſe of the earth, and it ſhall be fat and plenteous: in that day ſhall thy cattle feed in large paſtures.

24 The oxen likewiſe and the young aſſes that ear the ground, ſhall eat clean provender which hath been winnowed with the ſhovel and with the fan;

25 And there ſhall be upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers, *and* ſtreams of waters, in the day of the great ſlaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover, the light of the

Ch. xxx. V. 22. A menſtruous cloth.] As a filthy cloth.—

moon ſhall be as the light of the ſun, and the light of the ſun ſhall be ſeven-fold, as the light of ſeven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the ſtroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, and the burning *thereof is* heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

28 And his breath as an overflowing ſtream, ſhall reach to the midſt of the neck, to ſift the nations with the ſieve of vanity: and *there ſhall be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, cauſing *them* to err.

29 Ye ſhall have a ſong as in the night, *when* a holy ſolemnity is kept, and gladneſs of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the mighty One of Iſrael.

30 And the LORD ſhall cauſe his glorious voice to be heard, and ſhall ſhew the lightning down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, *with* ſcattering, and tempeſt, and hail-ſtones.

31 For through the voice of the LORD ſhall the Aſſyrian be beaten down, *which* ſmote with a rod.

32 And in every place where the grounded ſtaff ſhall paſs, which the LORD ſhall lay upon him, it ſhall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of ſhaking will he fight with it.

33 For Tophet *is* ordained of old: yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a ſtream of brimſtone, doth kindle it.

CHAP. XXXI.

The prophet ſhewith the curſed folly in truſting to Egypt, and forſaking God.

WO to them that go down to Egypt for help, and ſtay on horſes, and truſt in chariots, becauſe *they are* many; and in horſemen, becauſe they are very ſtrong: but they look not unto the holy One of Iſrael, neither ſeek the LORD.

2 Yet he alſo *is* wiſe, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words: but will ariſe againſt the houſe of the evil doers, and againſt the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men, and not God; and their horſes fleſh, and not ſpirit: when the LORD ſhall ſtretch out his hand, both he that helpeth ſhall fall, and he that is holpen ſhall fall down, and they all ſhall fall together.

4 For thus hath the LORD ſpoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of ſhepherds is called forth againſt him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abaſe himſelf for the noiſe of them: ſo ſhall the LORD of hoſts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 As birds flying, ſo will the LORD of hoſts defend Jeruſalem; defending alſo he will deliver *it*; *and* paſſing over he will preſerve *it*.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Iſrael have deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man ſhall caſt away his idols of ſilver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a ſin.

Ch. xxxi. V. 4. And] With a young lion---he will not be afraid] *He* ought not to be inſerted; for lion is the nominative to the verb *afraid*, and there is no pronoun in the original. Different writers, when they take their images from nature, often fall upon the ſame thought. Thus Homer, Iliad iii. 23, likens the courage of Menelaus to the dauntleſs ſpirit of a lion, and expreſſeth himſelf almoſt in the words of the prophet, but leſs ſtriking circumſtances.

Eager he ſeizes and devours the ſlain,
Preſt by bold youths, and baying dogs in vain.

8 ¶ Then ſhall the Aſſyrian fall with the ſword, not of a mighty man; and the ſword, not of a mean man, ſhall devour them; but he ſhall flee from the ſword, and his young men ſhall be diſcomfited.

9 And he ſhall paſs over to his ſtrong hold for fear, and his princes ſhall be afraid of the enſign, ſaith the LORD, whoſe fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The bleſſings of Meſſiah's kingdom.* 9 *Deſolation is foreſhewn.* 15 *Reſtoration is promiſed to ſucceed.*

BEhold, a king ſhall reign in righteouſneſs, and princes ſhall rule in judgement:

2 And a man ſhall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempeſt; as rivers of water in a dry place, as a ſhadow of a great rock in a weary land.

3 And the eyes of them that ſee, ſhall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear, ſhall hearken.

4 The heart alſo of the raſh ſhall underſtand knowledge, and the tongue of the ſtammerers ſhall be ready to ſpeak plainly.

5 The vile perſon ſhall be no more called liberal, nor the churl ſaid *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile perſon will ſpeak villainy, and his heart will work iniquity, to practiſe hypocriſy, and to utter error againſt the LORD, to make empty the ſoul of the hungry, and he will cauſe the drink of the thirſty to fail.

7 The inſtruments alſo of the churl *are* evil: he deviſeth wicked devices to deſtroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy ſpeaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviſeth liberal things, and by liberal things ſhall he ſtand.

9 Riſe up, ye women, that are at eaſe; hear my voice, ye careleſs daughters; give ear unto my ſpeech.

10 Many days and years ſhall ye be troubled, ye careleſs women: for the vintage ſhall fail, the gathering ſhall not come.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at eaſe: be troubled, ye careleſs ones: ſtrip ye, and make ye bare, and gird *ſackcloth* upon your loins.

12 They ſhall lament for the teats, for the pleaſant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 Upon the land of my people ſhall come up thorns *and* briers, yea, upon all the houſes of joy in the joyous city:

14 Becauſe the palaces ſhall be forſaken, the multitude of the city ſhall be left, the forts and towers ſhall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild aſſes, a paſture of flocks:

15 Until the ſpirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderneſs be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a foreſt.

16 Then judgement ſhall dwell in the wilderneſs, and righteouſneſs remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteouſneſs ſhall be peace; and the effect of righteouſneſs, quietneſs and aſſurance for ever.

18 And my people ſhall dwell in a peaceful habitation, and in ſure dwellings, and in quiet reſting-places:

19 When it ſhall hail, coming down on the foreſt; and the city ſhall be low in a low place.

20 Bleſſed *are* ye that ſow beſide

Ch. xxxi. V. 8. Not of] Neither of a mighty man, nor ſhall the ſword of a mean man—See 2 Kings xix. 35. the wonderful accompliſhment of this prophecy.

Ch. xxxii. 2. And a man] Which man—V. 3. And the eyes of them that ſee] Then the eyes of them that *are diſpoſed* to ſee—expreſſed by the participle *preſ.* רֹאִים The king here ſpoken of is primarily Hezekiah, and ſecondarily the Meſſiah.

all waters, that ſend forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the aſs.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 God's judgements againſt the enemies of the church. 15 The privileges of the godly.

WO to thee that ſpoileſt, and thou *waſt* not ſpoiled; and dealeſt treacherouſly, and they dealt not treacherouſly with thee: when thou ſhalt ceaſe to ſpoil, thou ſhalt be ſpoiled; *and* when thou ſhalt make an end to deal treacherouſly, they ſhall deal treacherouſly with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our ſalvation alſo in the time of trouble.

3 At the noiſe of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting up of thyſelf the nations were ſcattered.

4 And your ſpoil ſhall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locuſts ſhall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted: for he dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion with judgement and righteouſneſs.

6 And wiſdom and knowledge ſhall be the ſtability of thy times, *and* ſtrength of ſalvation: the fear of the LORD is his treaſure.

7 Behold, their valiant ones ſhall cry without: the ambaſſadors of peace ſhall weep bitterly.

8 The highways lie waſte, the way-faring man ceaſeth, he hath broken the covenant, he hath deſpiſed the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth *and* languiſheth: Lebanon is aſhamed *and* hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderneſs, and Baſhan and Carmel ſhake off *their fruits*.

10 Now will I riſe ſaith the LORD: now will I be exalted, now will I lift up myſelf.

11 Ye ſhall conceive chaff, ye ſhall bring forth ſtubble: your breath *as* fire ſhall devour ye.

12 And the people ſhall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up ſhall they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear ye *that are* far off, what I have done: and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The ſinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulneſs hath ſurpriſed the hypocrites: who among us ſhall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us ſhall dwell with everlaſting burnings?

15 He that walketh righteouſly, and ſpeaketh uprightly, he that deſpiſeth the gain of oppreſſions, that ſhaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that ſtoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and ſhutteth his eyes from ſeeing evil:

16 He ſhall dwell on high: his place of defence *ſhall be* the munitions of rocks: bread ſhall be given him; his waters *ſhall be* ſure.

17 Thine eyes ſhall ſee the king in his beauty: they ſhall behold the land that is very far off.

18 Thine heart ſhall meditate terror: Where *is* the ſcribe? where *is* the receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

19 Thou ſhalt not ſee a fierce people, a people of a deeper ſpeech than thou canſt perceive; of a ſtammering tongue, *that thou canſt* not underſtand.

20 Look upon Zion the city of our ſolemnities: thine eyes ſhall ſee Jeruſalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* ſhall not be taken down; not one of the ſtakes thereof ſhall ever be removed, neither ſhall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place of broad rivers *and* ſtreams; wherein ſhall go

no galley with oars, neither ſhall gallant ſhip paſs thereby.

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our law-giver, the LORD *is* our king, he will ſave us.

23 Thy tackings are looſed: they could not well ſtrengthen their maſt, they could not ſpread the ſail; then is the prey of a great ſpoil divided; the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant ſhall not ſay, I am ſick: the people that dwell therein, *ſhall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The judgements wherewith God revengeth his church. 11 The deſolation of her enemies.

COME near, ye nations to hear and hearken, ye people, let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly deſtroyed them, he hath delivered them to the ſlaughter.

3 Their ſlain alſo ſhall be caſt out, and their ſtink ſhall come up out of their carcaſes, and the mountains ſhall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the hoſt of heaven ſhall be diſſolved, and the heavens ſhall be rolled together as a ſcroll: and all their hoſt ſhall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

5 For my ſword ſhall be bathed in heaven: behold, it ſhall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curſe to judgement.

6 The ſword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatneſs, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a ſacrifice in Bozrah, and a great ſlaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the unicorns ſhall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their land ſhall be ſoaked with blood, and their duſt made fat with fatneſs.

8 For *it is* the day of the LORD's vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controverſy of Zion.

9 And the ſtreams thereof ſhall be turned into pitch, and the duſt thereof into brimſtone, and the land thereof ſhall become burning pitch.

10 It ſhall not be quenched night nor day, the ſmoke thereof ſhall go up for ever: from generation to generation it ſhall lie waſte, none ſhall paſs throgh it for ever and ever.

11 ¶ But the cormorant and the bittern ſhall poſſeſs it; the owl alſo and the raven ſhall dwell in it: and he ſhall ſtretch out upon it the line of confuſion, and the ſtones of emptineſs.

12 They ſhall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *ſhall be* there, and all her princes ſhall be nothing.

13 And thorns ſhall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortreſſes thereof: and it ſhall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for owls.

14 The wild beaſts of the deſert ſhall alſo meet with the wild beaſts of the iſland, and the ſatyr ſhall cry to his fellow; the ſcreech-owl alſo ſhall reſt there, and find for herſelf a place of reſt.

15 There ſhall the great owl make her neſt, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her ſhadow: there ſhall the vultures alſo be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of theſe ſhall fail, none ſhall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his ſpirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath caſt the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they ſhall poſſeſs it for ever, from generation to generation ſhall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The joyful flouriſhing of Meſſiah's kingdom. 3 The weak are encouraged by the virtues and privileges of the goſpel.

THE wilderneſs and the ſolitary place ſhall be glad for them: and the deſert ſhall rejoice, and bloſſom as the roſe.

2 It ſhall bloſſom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and ſinging; the glory of Lebanon ſhall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they ſhall ſee the glory of the LORD, and the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a fearful heart, be ſtrong, fear not: behold, your God, will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence; he will come and ſave you.

5 Then the eyes of the blind ſhall be opened, and the ears of the deaf ſhall be unſtopped:

6 Then ſhall the lame *man* leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb ſing; for in the wilderneſs ſhall waters break out, and ſtreams in the deſert:

7 And the parched ground ſhall become a pool, and the thirſty land ſprings of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *ſhall be* graſs with reeds and ruſhes.

8 And an highway ſhall be there, and a way, and it ſhall be called the way of holineſs; the unclean ſhall not paſs over it, but it *ſhall be* for thoſe: the way faring men, though fools, ſhall not err *therein*.

9 No lion ſhall be there, nor *any* ravenous beaſt ſhall go up thereon, it ſhall not be found there: but the redeemed ſhall walk *there:*

10 And the ranſomed of the LORD ſhall return and come to Zion with ſongs, and everlaſting joy upon their heads; they ſhall obtain joy and gladneſs, and ſorrow and ſighing ſhall flee away.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Sennacherib invadeth Judah. 4 Rabſhakeh's blaſphemous perſuaſions to the people: 22 His words are told to Hezekiah.

NOW it came to paſs in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came up againſt all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

2 And the king of Aſſyria ſent Rabſhakeh from Lachiſh to Jeruſalem unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiah's ſon, which *was* over the houſe, and Shebnah the ſcribe, and Joah Aſoph's ſon the recorder.

4 ¶ And Rabſhakeh ſaid unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

5 I ſay, *ſayeſt thou*, (but *they are but* vain words) *I have* counſel and ſtrength for war: now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

6 Lo, thou truſteſt in the ſtaff of this broken reed, on Egypt; where-

Ch. xxxvi. V. 1. And] Afterwards the king—comp. 2 Kings xviii. 17. Iſaiah lived to ſee in part the accompliſhment of his prophecy; and how muſt it fill him with ſurprize, when he found obſcurities clearing up before his eyes like miſts diſperſing before the rays of the morning ſun. For the prophets themſelves did not, nor could underſtand all the particulars of their predictions; with all their ſearching they cou'd not find out what were the things, when, in what manner they ſhould happen, the perſons of the agents, and other circumſtances. The inſertion of this narration here ſerves to explain ſeveral obſcurities in the preceding chapters.

on if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that truſt in him.

7 But if thou ſay to me, We truſt in the LORD our God; *is it* not he, whoſe high places, and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and ſaid to Judah and to Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar?

8 Now therefore give pledges, I pray thee, to my maſter the king of Aſſyria, and I will give thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſter's ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD againſt this land to deſtroy it? The LORD ſaid unto me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

11 ¶ Then ſaid Eliakim and Shebnah and Joah unto Rabſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy ſervants in the Syrian language; for we underſtand *it*: and ſpeak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabſhakeh ſaid, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men that ſit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piſs with you?

13 Then Rabſhakeh ſtood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſaid, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

14 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he ſhall not be able to deliver you;

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us; this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, Make an agreement with me by a preſent, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own ciſtern;

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* leſt Hezekiah perſuade you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* amongſt all the gods of theſe lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, that *was* over the houſehold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah, with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabſhakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them: 6 Iſaiah comforteth them: 36 An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians. 37 Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.

AND it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered him-

ſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, who *was* over the houſehold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, unto Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble and of rebuke, and of blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that is* left.

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou haſt heard, wherewith the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And he heard ſay concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee: and when he heard *it*, he ſent meſſengers to Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem, ſhall not be given into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria had done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly, and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden, which *were* in Telaſſar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Henah, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou haſt made heaven and earth.

17 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and ſee: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have laid waſte all the nations, and their countries,

19 And have caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our

Ch. xxxvii. V. 18. All the nations,] Whole countries and their land. ארצות plu. is here and in many other places uſed in the ſenſe of גוים nations: comp. 2 Kings xix. 17. Here is therefore no error in the text, but only the uſe of a ſynonymous expreſſion, like עבדיך *ſervants* in V. 24. which in 2 Kings xix. 23. is מלאכיך *meſſengers*.

God, ſave us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent unto Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Whereas thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn, the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

23 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the holy One of Iſrael:

24 By thy ſervants haſt thou reproached the LORD, and haſt ſaid, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* the foreſt of his Carmel.

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the beſieged places.

26 Haſt thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs, that thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded: they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the graſs on the houſe-tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

28 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

29 Becauſe thy rage againſt me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears; therefore will I put my hook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt.

30 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhall eat *this* year ſuch as groweth of itſelf: and the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame: and in the third year ſow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah, ſhall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

32 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and they that eſcape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hoſts ſhall do this.

33 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhields, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

34 By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.

35 For I will defend this city to ſave it, for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant David's ſake.

36 Then the angel of the LORD went forth, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians, an hundred and fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went, and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to paſs as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer, his ſons, ſmote him with the

ſword; and they eſcaped into the land of Armenia: and Eſar-haddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiah hath his life lengthened. 8 The ſun goeth ten degrees backward for a ſign of that promiſe. 9 Hezekiah's thankſgiving.

IN thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death: and Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz came unto him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Set thine houſe in order: for thou ſhalt die, and not live.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD.

3 And ſaid, Remember now, O LORD, I beſeech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept ſore.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Iſaiah, ſaying,

5 Go and ſay to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria: and I will defend this city.

7 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath ſpoken:

8 Behold, I will bring again the ſhadow of the degrees which is gone down in the ſun-dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the ſun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been ſick, and was recovered of his ſickneſs:

10 I ſaid in the cutting off of my days, I ſhall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the reſidue of my years.

11 I ſaid, I ſhall not ſee the LORD, *even* the LORD, in the land of the living: I ſhall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a ſhepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off with pining ſickneſs: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion ſo will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a ſwallow, ſo did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppreſſed, undertake for me.

15 What ſhall I ſay? he hath both ſpoken unto me, and himſelf hath done *it:* I ſhall go ſoftly all my years in the bitterneſs of my ſoul.

16 O LORD, by theſe *things men* live, and in all theſe *things is* the life of my ſpirit: ſo wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, for peace I had great bitterneſs; but thou haſt in love to my ſoul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou haſt caſt all my ſins behind thy back.

18 For the grave cannot praiſe thee, death can*not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he ſhall praiſe thee, as I *do* this day: the father to the children ſhall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to ſave me: therefore we will ſing my ſongs to the ſtringed inſtruments all the days of our life in the houſe of the LORD.

21 For Iſaiah had ſaid, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaiſter upon the bile, and he ſhall recover.

22 Hezekiah alſo had ſaid, What *is* the ſign, that I ſhall go up to the houſe of the LORD?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Merodach-baladan ſending to viſit Hezekiah, hath notice of his treaſures.* 3 *Iſaiah foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.*

AT that time Merodach-baladan, the ſon of Baladan, king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been ſick, and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and ſhewed them the houſe of his precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

3 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon

4 Then ſaid he, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All that *is* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them.

5 Then ſaid Iſaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hoſts:

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore until this day, ſhall be carried to Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

7 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away; and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then ſaid Hezekiah to Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken: he ſaid moreover, For there ſhall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP XL.

1 *The promulgation of the goſpel.* 3 *The preaching of John Baptiſt.* 9 *The preaching of the apoſtles.*

COmfort ye, comfort ye, my people, ſaith your God.

2 Speak ye comfortably to Jeruſalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accompliſhed, that her iniquity is pardoned: for ſhe hath received of the LORD's hand double for all her ſins.

3 ¶ The voice of him that crieth in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make ſtraight in the deſert a highway for our God.

4 Every valley ſhall be exalted, and every mountain and hill ſhall be made low: and the crooked ſhall be made ſtraight, and the rough places plain:

5 And the glory of the LORD ſhall be revealed, and all fleſh ſhall ſee *it* together; for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

6 The voice ſaid, Cry. And he ſaid, What ſhall I cry? All fleſh *is* graſs, and all the goodlineſs thereof *is* as the flower of the field.

7 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth; becauſe the ſpirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: ſurely the people *is* graſs.

8 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth: but the word of our God ſhall ſtand for ever.

9 ¶ O Zion, that bringeſt good

Ch. xxxix. V. 6. The days come] Are coming——. Iſaiah here in poſitive and clear terms foretells the Babyloniſh captivity, which was accompliſhed near a hundred years afterwards, in the reign of Zedekiah, as related in 2 Ki. xxv. and 2 Chron. xxxvi.

Ch. xl. V. 1. Comfort ye,] Be of good cheer, *Tyndal*, that is, be comforted, my people——In this Ch. and to the end of the book the prophet deſcribes the happineſs and bleſſings, ſpiritual and temporal, that ſhould come in the times after the captivity.

tidings, get thee up into the high mountain: O Jeruſalem that bringeſt good tidings, lift up thy voice with ſtrength: lift *it* up, be not afraid: ſay unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come with ſtrong *hand*, and his arm ſhall rule for him: behold, his reward *is* with him, and his work before him.

11 He ſhall feed his flock like a ſhepherd: he ſhall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his boſom, *and* ſhall gently lead thoſe that are with young.

12 ¶ Who hath meaſured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heaven with a ſpan, and comprehended the duſt of the earth in a meaſure, and weighed the mountains in ſcales, and the hills in a balance?

13 Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or *being* his counſellor hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counſel, and *who* inſtructed him, and taught him in the path of judgement, and taught him knowledge, and ſhewed to him the way of underſtanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the ſmall duſt of the balance: behold, he taketh up the iſles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not ſufficient to burn, nor the beaſt thereof ſufficient for a burnt offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as nothing, and they are counted to him leſs than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeneſs will ye compare unto him?

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldſmith ſpreadeth it over with gold, and caſteth ſilver chains.

20 He that *is* ſo impoveriſhed that he hath no oblation, chuſeth a tree *that* will not rot; he ſeeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image *that* ſhall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not underſtood from the foundations of the earth?

22 *It is* he that ſitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as graſhoppers; that ſtretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and ſpreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they ſhall not be planted, yea, they ſhall not be ſown, yea, their ſtock ſhall not take root in the earth: and he ſhall alſo blow upon them, and they ſhall wither, and the whirlwind ſhall take them away as ſtubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or ſhall I be equal? ſaith the holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created theſe *things*, that bringeth out their hoſt by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatneſs of his might, for that *he is* ſtrong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why ſayeſt thou, O Jacob, and ſpeakeſt, O Iſrael, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgement is paſſed over from my God?

28 ¶ Haſt thou not known? haſt thou not heard, *that* the everlaſting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? *there is* no ſearching of his underſtanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint;

and to *them that have* no might he increaſeth ſtrength.

30 Even the youths ſhall faint and be weary, and the young men ſhall utterly fall:

31 But they that wait upon the LORD ſhall renew *their* ſtrength: they ſhall mount up with wings as eagles, they ſhall run and not be weary, *and* they ſhall walk and not faint.

CHAP. XLI.

1 God expoſtulateth with his people, about his mercies to the church, 10 about his promiſes, 21 and about the vanity of idols.

KEEP ſilence before me, O iſlands, and let the people renew *their* ſtrength: let them come near, then let them ſpeak: let us come near together to judgement.

2 Who raiſed up the righteous man from the eaſt, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the duſt to his ſword, *and* as driven ſtubble to his bow.

3 He purſued them, *and* paſſed ſafely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD the firſt, and with the laſt, I *am* he.

5 The iſles ſaw *it*, and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 They helped every one his neighbour, and *every one* ſaid to his brother, Be of good courage.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the goldſmith, *and* he that ſmootheth *with* the hammer him that ſmote the anvil, ſaying, It *is* ready for the ſodering: and he faſtened it with nails *that* it ſhould not be moved.

8 But thou, Iſrael, *art* my ſervant, Jacob whom I have choſen, the ſeed of Abraham my friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and ſaid unto thee, Thou *art* my ſervant, I have choſen thee, and not caſt thee away.

10 ¶ Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee: be not diſmayed, for I *am* thy God: I will ſtrengthen thee, yea, I will help thee, yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteouſneſs.

11 Behold, all *they that were* incenſed againſt thee, ſhall be aſhamed and confounded: they ſhall be as nothing, and they that ſtrive with thee ſhall periſh.

12 Thou ſhalt ſeek them, and ſhalt not find them, *even* them that contended with thee: they that war againſt thee ſhall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, ſaying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye men of Iſrael: I will help thee, ſaith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the holy One of Iſrael.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new ſharp threſhing inſtrument having teeth: thou ſhalt threſh the mountains, and beat *them* ſmall, and ſhalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou ſhalt fan them, and the wind ſhall carry them away, and the whirlwind ſhall ſcatter them: and thou ſhalt rejoice in the LORD, *and* ſhalt glory in the holy One of Iſrael.

17 *When* the poor and needy ſeek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirſt, I the LORD will hear them, *I* the God of Iſrael will not forſake them.

18 I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midſt of the vallies: I will make the wilderneſs a pool of water, and the dry land ſprings of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderneſs the cedar, the ſhittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree: I will ſet in the deſert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 That they may ſee, and know, and conſider, and underſtand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Iſrael hath created it.

21 Produce your cauſe, ſaith the LORD: bring forth your ſtrong *reaſons*, ſaith the king of Jacob.

22 Let them bring *them* forth, and ſhew us what ſhall happen: let them ſhew the former things what they *be*, that we may conſider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, do good or do evil, that we may be diſmayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, ye *are* of nothing, and your work of nought: an abomination *is he that* chuſeth you.

25 I have raiſed up *one* from the north, and he ſhall come: from the riſing of the ſun ſhall he call upon my name, and he ſhall come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may ſay, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that ſheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The firſt *ſhall ſay* to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jeruſalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man, even amongſt them, and *there was* no counſellor, that when I aſked of them, could anſwer a word.

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confuſion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The office of Meſſiah. 5 God's promiſe to him. 10 An exhortation to praiſe God.

BEhold my ſervant whom I uphold, mine elect *in whom* my ſoul delighteth: I have put my ſpirit upon him, he ſhall bring forth judgement to the Gentiles.

2 He ſhall not cry, nor lift up, nor cauſe his voice to be heard in the ſtreet.

3 A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break: and the ſmoaking flax ſhall he not quench: he ſhall bring forth judgement unto truth.

4 He ſhall not fail nor be diſcouraged, till he have ſet judgement in the earth: and the iſles ſhall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and ſtretched them out; he that ſpread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and ſpirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteouſneſs, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles;

7 To open the blind eyes, to bring out the priſoners from the priſon, *and* them that ſit in darkneſs, out of the priſon-houſe.

8 I *am* the LORD, that *is* my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praiſe to graven images.

9 Behold the former things are come to paſs, and new things do I declare: before they ſpring forth I tell you of them.

10 ¶ Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, *and* his praiſe from the end of

the earth: ye that go down to the ſea, and all that is therein; the iſles and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderneſs and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock ſing, let them ſhout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praiſe in the iſlands.

13 The LORD ſhall go forth as a mighty man, he ſhall ſtir up jealouſy like a man of war: he ſhall cry, yea, roar; he ſhall prevail againſt his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace, I have been ſtill *and* refrained myſelf: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman, I will deſtroy and devour at once.

15 I will make waſte mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs, and I will make the rivers iſlands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not, I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkneſs light before them, and crooked things ſtraight. Theſe things will I do unto them, and not forſake them.

17 ¶ They ſhall be turned back, they ſhall be greatly aſhamed that truſt in graven images, that ſay to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

18 Hear, ye deaf, and look, ye blind, that ye may ſee.

19 Who *is* blind but my ſervant? or deaf, as my meſſenger *that* I ſent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORD's ſervant?

20 Seeing many things, but thou obſerveſt not: opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleaſed for his righteouſneſs' ſake; he will magnify the law, and make *it* honourable.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and ſpoiled, *they are* all of them ſnared in holes, and they are hid in priſon-houſes: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a ſpoil, and none ſaith, Reſtore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a ſpoil, and Iſrael to the robbers? did not the LORD, he againſt whom we have ſinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the ſtrength of battle: and it hath ſet him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The Lord comforteth the church with his promiſes. 14 foreteleth Babylon's deſtruction, 18 and his people's deliverance.

BUT now, thus ſaith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Iſrael, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.

2 When thou paſſeſt through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they ſhall not overflow thee: when thou walkeſt through the fire, thou ſhalt not be burnt; neither ſhall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the holy One of Iſrael, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt *for* thy ranſom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee;

4 Since thou waſt precious in my ſight, thou haſt been honourable, and

Ch. xliii. V. 3, 4. I gave Egypt for---] I delivered up Egypt as thy ranſom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee; than whom thou art more precious in my ſight.

I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.

5 Fear not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy ſeed from the eaſt, and gather thee from the weſt.

6 I will ſay to the north, Give up; and to the ſouth, Keep not back: bring my ſons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one *that is* called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea, I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be aſſembled: who among them can declare this, and ſhew us former things? let them bring forth their witneſſes, that they may be juſtified: or let them hear and ſay, *It is* truth.

10 Ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, and my ſervant whom I have choſen: that ye may know and believe me, and underſtand that I *am* he: before me there was no god formed, neither ſhall there be after me.

11 I, *even* I *am* the LORD, and beſide me *there is* no ſaviour.

12 I have declared, and have ſaved, and I have ſhewed, when *there was* no ſtrange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who ſhall let it?

14 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, your redeemer, the holy One of Iſrael, For your ſake I have ſent to Babylon, and have brought down all their nobles, and the Chaldeans, whoſe cry *is* in the ſhips,

15 I *am* the LORD, your holy One, the creator of Iſrael, your King.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, which maketh a way in the ſea, and a path in the mighty waters:

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horſe, the army and the power; they ſhall lie down together, they ſhall not riſe: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither conſider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a new thing: now it ſhall ſpring forth, ſhall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert.

20 The beaſt of the field ſhall honour me, the dragons and the owls: becauſe I give waters in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert, to give drink to my people, my choſen.

21 This people have I formed for myſelf, they ſhall ſhew forth my praiſe.

22 ¶ But thou haſt not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou haſt been weary of me, O Iſrael;

23 Thou haſt not brought me the ſmall cattle of thy burnt-offerings, neither haſt thou honoured me with thy ſacrifices; I have not cauſed thee to ſerve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incenſe;

24 Thou haſt bought me no ſweet cane with money, neither haſt thou filled me with the fat of thy ſacrifices; but thou haſt made me to ſerve with thy ſins, thou haſt wearied me with thine iniquities;

25 I, *even* I *am* he that bloteth out thy tranſgreſſions for mine own ſake, and will not remember thy ſins.

Ch. xliii. V. 16. Which maketh] Who is ready, about, to make a way, (as he did at the deliverance out of Egypt.)

V. 22. But] Though thou haſt not——V. 25. I even I] Yet I myſelf am ready to blot out——

26 Put me in remembrance; let us plead together, declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *God's church comforted.* 7 *The vanity of idols.* 9 *And idol-makers.*

YET now hear, O Jacob my servant, and Israel, whom I have chosen.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee, fear not, O Jacob my servant, and thou Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring;

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the water-courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORD's; and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob: and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts, I *am* the first, and I *am* the last, and besides me *there is* no god.

7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come? let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it?* *ye are* even my witnesses. Is there a god besides me? yea, *there is* no god, I know not *any*.

9 ¶ They that make a graven image, *are* all of them vanity, and their delectable things shall not profit, and they *are* their own witnesses, they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god or molten a graven image, *that* is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

12 The smith with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule: he marketh it out with a line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with a compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it*; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh:

he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou *art* my god.

18 They have not known nor understood: for he hath shut their eyes that they cannot see, *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

19 And none considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire, yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh and eaten *it*, and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth of ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou art my servant; I have formed thee, thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

22 I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself:

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; and turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish:

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers: that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof:

27 That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAP. XLV.

1 God calleth Cyrus for his church's sake: 5 He challengeth obedience: 20 He convinceth the idol-worshippers of vanity.

THUS saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates shall not be shut.

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron;

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know, that I the LORD, which call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

4 For Jacob my servant's sake,

Ch. xliv. V. 18. He hath shut] Something, it (namely the forementioned practice of idolatry, as it hardened the heart of Pharaoh, not *he*, meaning God) hath closed up---The verb טפח here, as also each verb in ch. vi. v. 10. stands impersonal. This takes off from God all imputation of cruelty and judicial blindness, contrary to his own declarations of mercy, and our conceptions of free grace. Ignorance, blindness, hardness of heart, each is to be laid to man's own charge, the effect of inattention, sin, &c. as intimated in V. 19, 20.

and Iſrael mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have ſurnamed thee, though thou haſt not known me.

5 ¶ I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe, *there is* no god beſides me: I girded thee, though thou haſt not known me;

6 That they may know from the riſing of the ſun, and from the weſt, that *there is* none beſides me: I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe.

7 I form the light, and create darkneſs: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all theſe *things*.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the ſkies pour down righteouſneſs: let the earth open, and let them bring forth ſalvation, and let righteouſneſs ſpring up together: I the LORD have created it.

9 Wo unto him that ſtriveth with his Maker! *Let* the potſherd *ſtrive* with the potſherds of the earth: ſhall the clay ſay to him that faſhioneth it, What makeſt thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Wo unto him that ſaith unto *his* father, What begetteſt thou? or to the woman, What haſt thou brought forth?

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, the holy One of Iſrael, and his Maker, Aſk me of things to come concerning my ſons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands have ſtretched out the heavens, and all their hoſt have I commanded.

13 I have raiſed him up in righteouſneſs, and I will direct all his ways: he ſhall build my city, and he ſhall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

14 Thus ſaith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandiſe of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of ſtature, ſhall come over unto thee, and they ſhall be thine: they ſhall come after thee; in chains they ſhall come over: and they ſhall fall down unto thee, they ſhall make ſupplication unto thee, *ſaying*, Surely God *is* in thee, and *there is* none elſe, *there is* no God.

15 Verily, thou *art* a God that hideſt thyſelf, O God of Iſrael, the Saviour.

16 They ſhall be aſhamed, and alſo confounded all of them: they ſhall go to confuſion together *that are* makers of idols.

17 *But* Iſrael ſhall be ſaved in the LORD with an everlaſting ſalvation: ye ſhall not be aſhamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD that created the heavens, God himſelf that formed the earth and made it; he hath eſtabliſhed it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited; I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe.

19 I have not ſpoken in ſecret, in a dark place of the earth: I ſaid not unto the ſeed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD ſpeak righteouſneſs, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Aſſemble yourſelves and come: draw near together, ye *that are* eſcaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that ſet up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot ſave.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near, yea, let them take counſel together:

Ch. xlv. V. 15. Verily,] Certainly thou, O God, art myſterious, abounding in ſecrets—This verſe comes in very abruptly according to the tranſlation, and indeed the original ſeems to be obſcure, and inconſiſtent with V. 19. and the drift of the whole chapter, which predicts the ceſſation of idolatry, effected in the Jewiſh ſtate by Ezra, Ch. ix. and x. and by Nehemiah, Ch. ix. and xiii. with eminent zeal and ſevere injunctions.

who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and *there is* no god else beside me, a just God, and a Saviour, *there is* none beside me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

24 Surely, shall *one* say, In the LORD have I righteousness and strength: *even* to him shall *men* come, and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The idols of Babylon could not save themselves. 3 God saveth his people to the end. 5 Idols are not comparable to God.

BEL boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy loaden, *they are* a burden to the weary *beast*.

2 They stoop, they bow down together, they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, *which are* borne *by me*, from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb;

4 And *even* to *your* old age, I *am* he; and *even* to hoar hairs will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear, even I will carry and will deliver *you*.

5 ¶ To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, *and* hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew yourselves men: bring *it* again to mind, O ye transgressors.

9 Remember the former things of old, for I *am* God, and *there is* none else, I *am* God, and *there is* none like me;

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying, my counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure;

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it*, I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stouthearted, that *are* far from righteousness.

13 I bring near my righteousness: it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry; and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 God's judgement upon Babylon and Chaldea, 6 for their unmercifulness, 7 pride, 10 and overboldness, 11 shall be irresistible.

COME down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground; *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the millstones and grind

meal, uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 *As for* our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called the lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy, upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke;

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever; *so* that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou *that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me, I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:

9 But these two *things* shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children and widowhood; they shall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine inchantments.

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness; thou hast said, None seeth me: thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me.

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee, thou shalt not know from whence it riseth; and mischief shall fall upon thee, thou shalt not be able to put it off; and desolation shall come unto thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

12 Stand now with thine inchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the astrologers, the star-gazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them: they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame; *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* thy merchants from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter, none shall save thee.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 God to convince the people of their obstinacy, revealeth his prophecies: 12 He exhorteth them to repent.

HEAR ye this, O house of Jacob, *which are* called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel; *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel; the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning: and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did *them* suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou *art* obstinate, and thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass,

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it?* I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not, yea, thou knewest not, yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

9 ¶ For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do *it*; for how should *my name* be polluted? and I will not give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel, my called; I *am* he, I *am* the first, I also *am* the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them, they stand up together.

14 All ye assemble yourselves and hear: which among them hath declared these *things?* the LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I have spoken, yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this, I have not spoken in secret from the beginning, from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now the Lord GOD and his Spirit hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel, I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth: say ye, the LORD hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 *There is* no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Messiah being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them: 5 He is sent to the Gentiles: 13 God's love to his church.

LISTEN, O isles unto me, and hearken ye people from far; The LORD hath called me from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name:

2 And he hath made my mouth

like a ſharp ſword; in the ſhadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a poliſhed ſhaft; in his quiver hath he hid me.

3 And ſaid unto me, Thou *art* my ſervant, O Iſrael, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I ſaid, I have laboured in vain, I have ſpent my ſtrength for nought, and in vain, *yet* ſurely my judgement *is* with the LORD, and my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, ſaith the LORD that formed me from the womb, *to be* his ſervant, to bring Jacob again to him, Though Iſrael be not gathered, yet ſhall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God ſhall be my ſtrength.

6 And he ſaid, It is a light thing that thou ſhouldeſt be my ſervant, to raiſe up the tribes of Jacob, and to reſtore the preſerved of Iſrael: I will alſo give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayeſt be my ſalvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus ſaith the LORD, the redeemer of Iſrael, *and* his holy One, To him whom man deſpiſeth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a ſervant of rulers, kings ſhall ſee and ariſe, princes alſo ſhall worſhip, becauſe of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the holy One of Iſrael, and he ſhall chooſe thee.

8 Thus ſaith the LORD, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of ſalvation have I helped thee: and I will preſerve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to eſtabliſh the earth, to cauſe to inherit the deſolate heritages;

9 That thou mayeſt ſay to the priſoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkneſs, Shew yourſelves: they ſhall feed in the ways, and their paſtures *ſhall be* in all high places.

10 They ſhall not hunger nor thirſt, neither ſhall the heat nor ſun ſmite them: for he that hath mercy on them ſhall lead them, even by the ſprings of water ſhall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways ſhall be exalted.

12 Behold, theſe ſhall come from far: and lo, theſe from the north and from the weſt, and theſe from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heavens, and be joyful, O earth, and break forth into ſinging, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion ſaith, The LORD hath forſaken me, and my LORD hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her ſucking child, that ſhe ſhould not have compaſſion on the ſon of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands; thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children ſhall make haſte; thy deſtroyers, and they that made thee waſte, ſhall go forth of thee.

18 Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all theſe gather themſelves together, *and* come to thee. *As* I live, ſaith the LORD, thou ſhalt ſurely clothe thee with them all as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a bride *doeth*.

19 For thy waſte and thy deſolate places and the land of thy deſtruction ſhall even now be too narrow by reaſon of the inhabitants, and they that ſwallowed thee up ſhall be far away.

20 The children which thou ſhalt have after thou haſt loſt the other, ſhall ſay again in thine ears, The

place *is* too ſtrait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then ſhalt thou ſay in thine heart, Who hath begotten me theſe, ſeeing I have loſt my children, and am deſolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up theſe? Behold, I was left alone; theſe, where *had* they *been?*

22 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and ſet up my ſtandard to the people: and they ſhall bring thy ſons in *their* arms, and thy daughters ſhall be carried upon *their* ſhoulders.

23 And kings ſhall be thy nurſing fathers, and their queens thy nurſing mothers; they ſhall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and lick up the duſt of thy feet; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they ſhall not be aſhamed that wait for me.

24 Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus ſaith the LORD, even the captives of the mighty ſhall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible ſhall be delivered: for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee, and I will ſave thy children.

26 And I will feed them that oppreſs thee with their own fleſh, and they ſhall be drunken with their own blood as with ſweet wine; and all fleſh ſhall know that I the LORD *am* thy ſaviour and thy redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

CHAP. L.

1 Meſſiah ſheweth the cauſe of the Jews dereliction.
10 An exhortation to truſt in God, and not in ourſelves.

THUS ſaith the LORD, Where *is* the bill of your mother's divorcement whom I have put away? or which of my creditors *is it* to whom I have ſold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you ſold yourſelves, and for your tranſgreſſions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to anſwer? Is my hand ſhortened at all that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke, I dry up the ſea, I make the rivers a wilderneſs: their fiſh ſtinketh, becauſe *there is* no water, and dieth for thirſt.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackneſs, and I make ſackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I ſhould know how to ſpeak a word in ſeaſon to *him that is* weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 I gave my back to the ſmiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from ſhame and ſpitting.

7 For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore ſhall I not be confounded: therefore have I ſet my face like a flint, and I know that I ſhall not be aſhamed.

8 *He is* near that juſtifieth me; who will contend with me? let us ſtand together: who *is* mine adverſary, let him come near to me.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me: who *is* he *that* ſhall condemn me? lo, they alſo ſhall wax old as a garment; the moth ſhall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his ſervant, that walketh *in* darkneſs, and hath no light? let him

truſt in the name of the LORD, and ſtay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compaſs *yourſelves* about with ſparks, walk in the light of your fire, and in the ſparks *that* ye have kindled, this ſhall ye have of mine hand; ye ſhall lie down in ſorrow.

CHAP. LI.

1 An exhortation, after the pattern of Abraham, to truſt in Meſſiah. 9 Meſſiah defendeth his from fear.

HEarken to me ye that follow after righteouſneſs, ye that ſeek the LORD, look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you; for I called him alone, and bleſſed him and increaſed him.

3 For the LORD ſhall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waſte places, and he will make her wilderneſs like Eden, and her deſert like the garden of the LORD: joy and gladneſs ſhall be found therein, thankſgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law ſhall proceed from me, and I will make my judgement to reſt for a light of the people.

5 My righteouſneſs *is* near; my ſalvation is gone forth, and mine arms ſhall judge the people: the iſles ſhall wait upon me, and on mine arm ſhall they truſt.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens ſhall vaniſh away like ſmoke, and the earth ſhall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein ſhall die in like manner: but my ſalvation ſhall be for ever, and my righteouſneſs ſhall not be aboliſhed.

7 Hearken unto me, ye that know righteouſneſs, the people in whoſe heart *is* my law; fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For the moth ſhall eat them up like a garment, and the worm ſhall eat them like wool: but my righteouſneſs ſhall be for ever, and my ſalvation from generation to generation.

9 Awake, awake, put on ſtrength, O arm of the LORD; awake as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it which hath dried the ſea, the waters of the great deep? that hath made the depths of the ſea a way for the ranſomed to paſs over?

11 Therefore the redeemed of the LORD ſhall return, and come with ſinging unto Zion: and everlaſting joy *ſhall be* upon their head: they ſhall obtain gladneſs and joy: *and* ſorrow and mourning ſhall flee away.

12 I, *even* I, *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou ſhouldeſt be afraid of a man *that* ſhall die, and of the ſon of man *which* ſhall be made *as* graſs?

13 And forgetteſt the LORD thy maker, that hath ſtretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and haſt feared continually every day becauſe of the fury of the oppreſſor, as if he were ready to deſtroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppreſſor?

14 The captive exile haſteneth that he may be looſed and that he ſhould not die in the pit, nor that his bread ſhould fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that divided the ſea, whoſe waves roared: The LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

16 And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the ſhadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and ſay unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 Awake, awake, ſtand up, O Jeruſalem, which haſt drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou haſt drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the ſons *whom* ſhe hath brought forth; neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand of all the ſons *that* ſhe hath brought up.

19 Theſe two *things* are come unto thee; who ſhall be ſorry for thee? deſolation, and deſtruction; and the famine, and the ſword: by whom ſhall I comfort thee?

20 Thy ſons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the ſtreets as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus ſaith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cauſe of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou ſhalt no more drink it again.

23 But I will put it in the hand of them that afflict thee; which have ſaid to thy ſoul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou haſt laid thy body as the ground, and as the ſtreet to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 Meſſiah perſuadeth the Church to believe his free redemption, 7 to receive the miniſters thereof, 9 to joy in the power thereof.

AWake, awake; put on thy ſtrength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jeruſalem the holy city! for henceforth there ſhall no more come into thee the uncircumciſed and the unclean.

2 Shake thyſelf from the duſt; ariſe, *and* ſit down, O Jeruſalem: looſe thyſelf from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have ſold yourſelves for nought; and ye ſhall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into Egypt to ſojourn there; and the Aſſyrian oppreſſed them without cauſe.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, ſaith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, ſaith the LORD; and my name continually every day *is* blaſphemed.

6 Therefore my people ſhall know my name: therefore *they ſhall know* in that day that I *am* he that doth ſpeak: behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publiſheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publiſheth ſalvation; that ſaith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchman ſhall lift up the voice, with the voice together ſhall they ſing: for they ſhall ſee eye to eye, when the LORD ſhall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, ſing together, ye waſte places of Jeruſalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jeruſalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth ſhall ſee the ſalvation of our God.

11 Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of the midſt of her;

be ye clean, that bear the veſſels of the LORD.

12 For ye ſhall not go out with haſte, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you; and the God of Iſrael *will be* your rere-ward.

13 Behold, my ſervant ſhall deal prudently, he ſhall be exhorted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were aſtoniſhed at thee: his viſage was ſo marred more than any man, and his form more than the ſons of men:

15 So ſhall he ſprinkle many nations; the kings ſhall ſhut their mouths at him: for *that* which had not been told them ſhall they ſee, and *that* which they had not heard ſhall they conſider.

CHAP. LIII.

1 The prophet excuſeth the ſcandal of the croſs, 4 by the benefit of Meſſiah's paſſion, 10 and the good ſucceſs thereof.

WHO hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For he ſhall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comelineſs: and when we ſhall ſee him, *there is* no beauty that we ſhould deſire him.

3 He is deſpiſed and rejected of men; a man of ſorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were *our* faces from him: he was deſpiſed, and we eſteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our ſorrows: yet we will eſteem him ſtricken, ſmitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* wounded for our tranſgreſſions, he was bruiſed for our iniquities: the chaſtiſement of our peace *was* upon him; and with his ſtripes we are healed.

6 All we like ſheep have gone aſtray; we have turned every one his own way: and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppreſſed and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the ſlaughter, and as a ſheep before her ſhearers is dumb, ſo he openeth not his mouth.

8 He was taken from priſon and from judgement: and who ſhall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the tranſgreſſion of my people was he ſtricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; becauſe he had done no violence, neither *was any* deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleaſed the LORD to bruiſe him; he hath put *him* to grief: when thou ſhalt make his ſoul an offering for ſin, he ſhall ſee *his* ſeed, he ſhall prolong *his* days, and the pleaſure of the LORD ſhall proſper in his hand.

11 He ſhall ſee of the travel of his ſoul, *and* ſhall be ſatisfied: by his knowledge ſhall my righteous ſervant juſtify many; for he ſhall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he ſhall divide the ſpoil with the ſtrong; becauſe he hath poured out his ſoul unto death: and he was numbered with the tranſgreſſors; and he bare the ſin of many, and made interceſſion for the tranſgreſſors.

CHAP. LIV.

1 The amplitude of the Gentiles church, 4 their ſafety, 6 their deliverance out of affliction, 11 their fair edification, 15 and ſure preſervation.

Ch. liii. V. 3. Men;] אנשים men of eminence, or power, the ſcribes and phariſees? the uſual plu. is אנשים; which would have conveyed a leſs exalted meaning.

V. liii. V. 9. Becauſe] Now ſtanding, although—Ending the former part of this verſe with a colon or full point after *death*, agreeable to the gramma the original, the latter reads better id connex on with V ro. thus, "Although he had done no violence, ne ther was any deceit in his mouth, yet it pleaſed—

Sing, O barren, thou *that* didſt not bear; break forth into ſinging, and cry aloud, thou *that* didſt not travel with child: for more *are* the children of the deſolate than the children of the married wife, ſaith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them ſtretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: ſpare not, lengthen thy cords, and ſtrengthen thy ſtakes.

3 For thou ſhalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy ſeed ſhall inherit the Gentiles, and make the deſolate cities to be inhabited.

4 ¶ Fear not; for thou ſhalt not be aſhamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou ſhalt not be put to ſhame: for thou ſhalt forget the ſhame of thy youth, and ſhalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy Maker *is* thine huſband; The LORD of hoſts *is* his name; and thy redeemer, the holy One of Iſrael, The God of the whole earth ſhall he be called.

6 ¶ For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forſaken and grieved in ſpirit, and a wife of youth, when thou waſt refuſed, ſaith thy God.

7 For a ſmall moment have I forſaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment: but with everlaſting kindneſs will I have mercy on thee, ſaith the LORD thy redeemer.

9 For this *is as* the waters of Noah unto me: for *as* I have ſworn that the waters of Noah ſhould no more go over the earth; ſo have I ſworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains ſhall depart and the hills be removed: but my kindneſs ſhall not depart from thee, neither ſhall the covenant of my peace be removed, ſaith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ Oh, thou afflicted, toſſed with tempeſt, *and* not comforted, Behold, I will lay thy ſtones with fair colours, and lay thy foundation with ſapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleaſant ſtones.

13 And all thy children *ſhall be* taught of the LORD; and great *ſhall be* the peace of thy children.

14 In righteouſneſs ſhalt thou be eſtabliſhed: thou ſhalt be far from oppreſſion; for thou ſhalt not fear: and from terror; for it ſhall come near thee.

15 ¶ Behold, they ſhall ſurely gather together, *but* not by me: whoſoever ſhall gather together againſt thee ſhall fall for thy ſake.

16 Behold, I have created the ſmith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an inſtrument for his work; and I have created the waſter to deſtroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed againſt thee ſhall proſper; and every tongue *that* ſhall riſe againſt thee in judgement thou ſhalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the ſervants of the LORD, and their righteouſneſs *is* of me, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

1 The prophet with the promiſes of Meſſiah calleth to faith, 6 and to repentance. 8 The happy ſtate of them that believe.

HO, every one that thirſteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money: come ye, buy and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye ſpend money for *that which is* not bread? and

your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the sure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not; and nations *that* knew not thee, shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Israel: for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seek ye the LORD while he may be found; call ye upon him while he is near.

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him, and to our God; for he will abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

9 For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater;

11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

13 Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 The prophet exhorteth to sanctification: 3 He promiseth it shall be general: 9 He inveigheth against blind watchmen.

THUS saith the LORD, Keep ye judgement, and do justice: for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it: that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant;

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house, and within my walls, a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger,

Ch. lv. V. 5. Knowest] Knewest not, or didst not acknowledge.—The language of this chapter is amazingly figurative. By the gift of waters, wine, milk, bread are represented spiritual blessings, the otherwise inexpressible ideas of the free, pure, strengthening and refreshing grace of God; by the fir-tree and myrtle, the effects of divine grace, virtue and holiness; and by thorns and briers, the corruptions and vices of the human heart uncultivated and unsanctified. The same images are made use of to Adam in describing the great degeneracy of man by the fall. Gen. iii. 18.

that join themſelves to the LORD, to ſerve him, and to love the name of the LORD to be his ſervants, every one that keepeth the ſabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

7 Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my houſe of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their ſacrifices *ſhall be* accepted upon mine altar; for mine houſe ſhall be called an houſe of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the outcaſts of Iſrael, ſaith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, beſides thoſe that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ All ye beaſts of the field, come to devour, *yea*, all ye beaſts in the foreſt.

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they *are* all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ſleeping, lying down, loving to ſlumber.

11 Yea, they *are* greedy dogs, *which* can never have enough, and they *are* ſhepherds *that* cannot underſtand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *ſay they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourſelves with ſtrong drink, and to morrow ſhall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 The bleſſed death of the righteous. 3 The Jews reproved for their whoriſh idolatry. 13 Evangelical promiſes to the penitent.

THE righteous periſheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart; and merciful men *are* taken away, none conſidering that the righteous is taken away from the evil *to come*.

2 He ſhall enter into peace: they ſhall reſt in their beds, *each one* walking *in* his uprightneſs.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye ſons of the ſorcereſs, the ſeed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 Againſt whom do ye ſport yourſelves? againſt whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of tranſgreſſion, a ſeed of falſehood?

5 Enflaming yourſelves with idols under every green tree, ſlaying the children in the vallies under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the ſmooth ſtones of the ſtream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them haſt thou poured a drink-offering, thou haſt offered a meat offering. Should I receive comfort in theſe?

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain haſt thou ſet thy bed: even thither wenteſt thou up to offer ſacrifice.

8 Behind the doors alſo and the poſts haſt thou ſet up thy remembrance: for thou haſt diſcovered *thyſelf to another* than me, and art gone up: thou haſt enlarged thy bed, and made thee *a covenant* with them: thou lovedſt their bed where thou ſaweſt *it*.

9 And thou wenteſt to the king with ointment, and didſt increaſe thy perfumes, and didſt ſend thy meſſengers far off, and didſt debaſe *thyſelf even* unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatneſs of thy way; *yet* ſaidſt thou not, There is no hope: thou haſt found the life of thine hand; therefore thou waſt not grieved.

11 And of whom haſt thou been afraid or feared, that thou haſt lied, and haſt not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou feareſt me not.

Ch. lvi. V. 9. To devour,] To eat—By beaſts are meant the Gentile nations, who are invited not to devour or deſtroy, but to participate with Iſrael ſpiritual food and ſupport, in peace and comfort. This verſe is neceſſarily connected with the preceding; but it were better perhaps to make the 10th Verſe begin the 57th chapter. *Lowth.*

12 I will declare thy righteouſneſs, and thy works; for they ſhall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou crieſt, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind ſhall carry them all away; vanity ſhall take *them*: but he that putteth his truſt in me, ſhall poſſeſs the land, and ſhall inherit my holy mountain;

14 And ſhall ſay, Caſt ye up, caſt ye up, prepare the way, take up the ſtumbling-block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus ſaith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whoſe name *is* Holy, I dwell in the high and holy *place*, with him alſo *that is* of a contrite and humble ſpirit, to revive the ſpirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the ſpirit ſhould fail before me, and the ſouls *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetouſneſs was I wroth, and ſmote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have ſeen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him alſo, and reſtore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, ſaith the LORD, and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked *are* like the troubled ſea, when it cannot reſt, whoſe waters caſt up mire and dirt.

21 *There is* no peace, ſaith my God, to the wicked.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 *Hypocriſy is reproved.* 8 *The promiſes due to godlineſs,* 13 *and to the keeping of the ſabbath.*

CRY aloud, ſpare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and ſhew my people their tranſgreſſion, and the houſe of Jacob their ſins.

2 Yet they ſeek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation, that did righteouſneſs, and forſook not the ordinance of their God: they aſk of me the ordinances of juſtice; they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we faſted, *ſay they*, and thou ſeeſt not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our ſoul, and thou takeſt no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your faſt you find pleaſure, and exact all your labours.

4 Behold, ye faſt for ſtrife and debate, and to ſmite with the fiſt of wickedneſs; ye ſhall not faſt as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it ſuch a faſt that I have choſen? a day for a man to afflict his ſoul, *is it* to bow down his head as a bulruſh, and to ſpread ſackcloth and aſhes under *him*? wilt thou call this a faſt, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 *Is* not this the faſt that I have choſen? to looſe the bands of wickedneſs, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppreſſed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are caſt out to thy houſe? when thou ſeeſt the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyſelf from thine own fleſh?

8 ¶ Then ſhall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health ſhall ſpring forth ſpeedily: and thy righteouſneſs ſhall go before

Ch. lvii. V. 20 Cannot reſt;] Sallust's deſcription of the uneaſineſs of a wicked man is very ſtrong, but leſs elegant than this of Iſaiah; *color ei ex ſanguis, ſædi oculi; citus modo, modo tardus inceſſus.*

Ch. lviii. V. 5. Is it ſuch a faſt] Is it ſuch a faſt as this, or, a faſt, that I ſhall chooſe, a day for a man to humble his ſoul in, ſhall it be like this? Probably ſome publick faſt appointed by authority.

thee; the glory of the LORD ſhall be thy rere-ward.

9 Then ſhalt thou call, and the LORD ſhall anſwer: thou ſhalt cry, and he ſhall ſay, Here I *am:* if thou take away from the midſt of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and ſpeaking vanity;

10 And *if* thou draw out thy ſoul to the hungry, and ſatisfy the afflicted ſoul; then ſhall thy light riſe in obſcurity, and thy darkneſs *be* as the noon-day:

11 And the LORD ſhall guide thee continually, and ſatisfy thy ſoul in drought, and make fat thy bones; and thou ſhalt be like a watered garden, and like a ſpring of water, whoſe waters fail not.

12 And *they that ſhall be* of thee, ſhall build the old waſte places: thou ſhalt raiſe up the foundations of many generations; and thou ſhalt be called, The repairer of the breach, the reſtorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the ſabbath, *from* doing thy pleaſure on my holy day, and call the ſabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and ſhalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleaſure, nor ſpeaking *thine own* words,

14 Then ſhalt thou delight thyſelf in the LORD; and I will cauſe thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it.*

CHAP. LIX.

1 The damnable nature of ſin. 9 Calamity is for ſin. 16 Salvation is only of God. 20 The covenant of the Redeemer.

BEhold, the LORD's hand is not ſhortened, that it cannot ſave; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

2 But your iniquities have ſeparated between you and your God, and your ſins have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have ſpoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverſeneſs.

4 None calleth for juſtice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they truſt in vanity, and ſpeak lies; they conceive miſchief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch cockatrice-eggs, and weave the ſpider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and *that which is* cruſhed breaketh out into a viper.

6 Their webs ſhall not become garments, neither ſhall they cover themſelves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haſte to ſhed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, waſting and deſtruction *are* in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not, and *there is* no judgement in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whoſoever goeth therein ſhall not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgement far from us, neither doth juſtice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obſcurity: for brightneſs, *but* we walk in darkneſs.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we ſtumble at noon-day as in the night: *we are* in deſolate places as dead *men.*

11 We roar all like bears, and mourn ſore like doves: we look for judgement, but *there is* none; for ſalvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our tranſgreſſions are multiplied before thee, and our ſins teſtify againſt us: for our tranſgreſſions

are with us, and *as for* our iniquities, we know them,

13 In transgreſſing and lying againſt the LORD, and departing away from our God; ſpeaking oppreſſion and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falſehood.

14 And judgement is turnd away backward, and juſtice ſtandeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the ſtreet, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he *that* departeth from evil maketh himſelf a prey: and the LORD ſaw *it*, and it diſpleaſed him that *there was* no judgement.

16 ¶ And he ſaw that *there was* no man, and wondered that *there was* no interceſſor: therefore his arm brought ſalvation unto him, and his righteouſneſs, it ſuſtained him.

17 For he put on righteouſneſs as a breaſt-plate, and an helmet of ſalvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

18 According to *their* deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adverſaries, recompence to his enemies, to the iſlands he will repay recompence.

19 So ſhall they fear the name of the LORD from the weſt, and his glory from the riſing of the ſun: when the enemy ſhall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD ſhall lift up a ſtandard againſt him.

20 ¶ And the Redeemer ſhall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from tranſgreſſion in Jacob, ſaith the LORD.

21 As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, ſaith the LORD, My ſpirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, ſhall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy ſeed, nor out of the mouth of thy ſeed's ſeed, ſaith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 The glory of the church in the abundant acceſs of the Gentiles, 15 and the great bleſſings after a ſhort affliction.

ARISE, ſhine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is riſen upon thee.

2 For behold, the darkneſs ſhall cover the earth, and groſs darkneſs the people: but the LORD ſhall ariſe upon thee, and his glory ſhall be ſeen upon thee.

3 And the Gentiles ſhall come to thy light, and kings to the brightneſs of thy riſing.

4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and ſee: all they gather themſelves together, they come to thee: thy ſons ſhall come from far, and thy daughters ſhall be nurſed at *thy* ſide.

5 Then thou ſhall ſee and flow together, and thine heart ſhall fear, and be enlarged, becauſe the abundance of the ſea ſhall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels ſhall cover thee: the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba ſhall come: they ſhall bring gold and incenſe, and they ſhall ſhew forth the praiſes of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of Kedar ſhall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth ſhall miniſter unto thee: they ſhall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the houſe of my glory.

8 Who *are* theſe *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the iſles ſhall wait for me, and the ſhips of Tarſhiſh firſt, to bring thy ſons from far, their ſilver and their gold with them, un-

to the name of the LORD thy God: and to the holy One of Iſrael, becauſe he hath glorified thee.

10 And the ſons of ſtrangers ſhall build up thy walls, and their kings ſhall miniſter unto thee: for in my wrath I ſmote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates ſhall be open continually; they ſhall not be ſhut day nor night; that *men* may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

12 For the nation and kingodm that will not ſerve thee, ſhall periſh; yea, *thoſe* nations ſhall be utterly waſted.

13 The glory of Lebanon ſhall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my ſanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 The ſons alſo of them that afflicted thee, ſhall come bending unto thee; and all they that deſpiſed thee ſhall bow themſelves down at the ſoles of thy feet; and they ſhall call thee, The city of the LORD, the Zion of the holy One of Iſrael.

15 Whereas thou haſt been forſaken and hated, ſo that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou ſhalt alſo ſuck the milk of the Gentiles, and ſhalt ſuck the breaſt of kings, and thou ſhalt know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For braſs I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring ſilver, and for wood braſs, and for ſtones iron: I will alſo make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteouſneſs.

18 Violence ſhall no more be heard in thy land, waſting nor deſtruction within thy borders; but thou ſhalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praiſe.

19 The ſun ſhall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightneſs ſhall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD ſhall be unto thee an everlaſting light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy ſun ſhall no more go down, neither ſhall thy moon withdraw itſelf: for the LORD ſhall be thine everlaſting light, and the days of thy mourning ſhall be ended.

21 Thy people alſo *ſhall be* all righteous: they ſhall inherit the land for ever; the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one ſhall become a thouſand, and a ſmall one a ſtrong nation: I the LORD will haſten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 *The office of Meſſiah.* 4 *The forwardneſs,* 7 *and bleſſings of the faithful.*

THE Spirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me, becauſe the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek, he hath ſent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the priſon to *them that are* bound;

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn;

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them

Ch. lx. V. 21. All] All of them ſhall be righteous: they ſhall inherit the land for ever: the ſhoot of his plant or branch ſhall be the work of my hands.

V. 22. A little one] The younger—expreſſed by ה emphatick pref. meaning perhaps the Gentile, which was the younger and inferior brother, gone into a far country, and now to be brought home.

beauty for aſhes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praiſe for the ſpirit of heavineſs; that they might be called trees of righteouſneſs, the planting of the LORD that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they ſhall build the old waſtes, they ſhall raiſe up the former deſolations, and they ſhall repair the waſte cities, the deſolations of many generations.

5 And ſtrangers ſhall ſtand and feed your flocks, and the ſons of the alien *ſhall be* your plowmen, and your vine-dreſſers.

6 But ye ſhall be named the prieſts of the LORD: *men* ſhall call you the miniſters of our God: ye ſhall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory ſhall you boaſt yourſelves.

7 ¶ For your ſhame *you ſhall have* double; and *for* confuſion they ſhall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they ſhall poſſeſs the double: everlaſting joy ſhall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgement, I hate robbery for burnt-offering; and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlaſting covenant with them;

9 And their ſeed ſhall be known among the Gentiles, and their offſpring among the people: all that ſee them ſhall acknowledge them, that they *are* the ſeed *which* the LORD hath bleſſed.

10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my ſoul ſhall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of ſalvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteouſneſs, as a bridegroom decketh *himſelf* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herſelf* with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden cauſeth the things that are ſown in it to ſpring forth: ſo the Lord GOD will cauſe righteouſneſs and praiſe to ſpring forth before all the nations.

Ch. lxi. V. 7. For your ſhame] For your twofold (great, Tyndal) ſhame and confuſion they (thoſe who ſhall return from their captivity) ſhall rejoice in their inheritance; for which purpoſe in the land they ſhall have a poſſeſſion a ſecond time—This is an attempt to make ſome ſenſe, though perhaps not the right tranſlation of this difficult verſe.

CHAP. LXII.

1 *The prophet's fervent deſire to confirm the church in God's promiſes.* 5 *The office of miniſters.*

FOR Zion's ſake will I not hold my peace, and for Jeruſalem's ſake I will not reſt, until the righteouſneſs thereof go forth as brightneſs, and the ſalvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth;

2 And the Gentiles ſhall ſee thy righteouſneſs, and all kings thy glory, and thou ſhalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD ſhall name.

3 Thou ſhalt alſo be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 Thou ſhalt no more be termed, Forſaken; neither ſhall thy land any more be termed, Deſolate: but thou ſhalt be called, Hephzi-bah, and thy land, Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land ſhall be married.

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *ſo* ſhall thy ſons marry thee: and *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, *ſo* ſhall thy God rejoice over thee.

6 I have ſet watchmen upon thy walls, O Jeruſalem, *which* ſhall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not ſilence;

7 And give him no reſt, till he

Ch. lxii. V. 2. And] When, or then, the Gentiles. V. 4. Hephzi-bah] My delight is in her—Beulah] one that hath an huſband.—V. 5. Marry thee] Be married in thee—To ſhall inhabit thee.

eſtabliſh, and till he make Jeruſalem a praiſe in the earth.

8 The LORD hath ſworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his ſtrength, Surely I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies; and the ſons of the ſtranger ſhall not drink thy wine, for the which thou haſt laboured:

9 But they that have gathered it, ſhall eat it, and praiſe the LORD; and they that have brought it together, ſhall drink it in the courts of my holineſs.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; prepare you the way of the people; caſt up, caſt up the high-way; gather out the ſtones; lift up a ſtandard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy ſalvation cometh; behold, his reward *is* with him, and his work before him.

12 And they ſhall call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the LORD: and thou ſhalt be called, Sought out, a city not forſaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Meſſiah ſheweth who he is, 2 what his victory over his enemies, 7 and what his mercy toward his church.

WHO *is* this that cometh from Edom, with died garments, from Bozrah? this *that is* glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatneſs of his ſtrength? I that ſpeak in righteouſneſs, mighty to ſave.

2 Wherefore *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

3 I have trodden the wine-preſs alone, and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood ſhall be ſprinkled upon my garments, and I will ſtain all my raiment.

4 For the day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 And I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought ſalvation unto me, and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their ſtrength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the lovingkindneſſes of the LORD, *and* the praiſes of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath beſtowed on us, and the great goodneſs towards the houſe of Iſrael, which he hath beſtowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving-kindneſſes.

8 For he ſaid, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: ſo he was their Saviour.

9 ¶ In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his preſence ſaved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them, and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 ¶ But they rebelled, and vexed his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought againſt them.

11 Then he remembered the days of old, Moſes *and* his people, *ſaying*, Where *is* he that brought them up out of the ſea, with the ſhepherd of his flock? where *is* he that put his holy Spirit within him?

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moſes, with his glorious arm,

Ch. lxiii. V. 3. For I will tread] I did tread them (I ſay) in mine anger, and trampled them in my fury; thus their blood (Heb. their ſtrength) is ſprinkled on my garments, and I ſtained——

V. 10. But] When, or after, they rebelled and vexed his holy ſpirit, he was turned——

dividing the water before them, to make himſelf an everlaſting name?

13 That led them through the deep, as an horſe in the wilderneſs, *that* they ſhould not ſtumble?

14 As a beaſt goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD cauſed him to reſt: ſo didſt thou lead thy people, to make thyſelf a glorious name.

15 ¶ Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holineſs and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy ſtrength, the ſounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? are they reſtrained?

16 Doubtleſs thou *art* our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Iſrael acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, our Redeemer, thy name *is* from everlaſting.

17 ¶ O LORD, why haſt thou made us to err from thy ways? *and* hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy ſervant's ſake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holineſs have poſſeſſed *it* but a little while: our adverſaries have trodden down thy ſanctuary.

19 We are *thine*: thou never bareſt rule over them; they were not called by thy name.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 The church prayeth for the illuſtration of God's power, 9 and complaineth of affliction.

OH that thou wouldeſt rend the heavens, that thou wouldeſt come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy preſence,

2 As *when* the melting fire burneth, the fire cauſeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adverſaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy preſence.

3 When thou didſt terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou cameſt down, the mountains flowed down at thy preſence.

4 For ſince the beginning of the world, *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye ſeen, O God, beſides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meeteſt him that rejoiceth and worketh righteouſneſs, *thoſe that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth, for we have ſinned: in thoſe is continuance, and we ſhall be ſaved.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteouſneſſes *are* as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that ſtirreth up himſelf to take hold of thee: for thou haſt hid thy face from us, and haſt conſumed us, becauſe of our iniquities.

8 But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father: we *are* the clay, and thou our potter, and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not wroth, very ſore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, ſee, we beſeech thee, we *are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderneſs, Zion is a wilderneſs, Jeruſalem a deſolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful houſe, where our fathers praiſed thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleaſant things are laid waſte.

12 Wilt thou refrain thyſelf for

Ch. lxiii. V. 17. Made us—hardened] Suffered us—let our heart be hardened—This is often the ſenſe of the Hiph.

Ch. lxiv. V. 5. For we have ſinned:] When we ſin; but being continually in them, or when we continue in them (thy ways) then are we ſaved.

theſe *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very ſore?

CHAP. LXV.

1 *The Gentiles called.* 2 *The Jews rejected.* 17 *The bleſſed ſtate of the new Jeruſalem.*

I Am ſought of *them that* aſked not *for me:* I am found of *them that* ſought me not: I ſaid, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

2 I have ſpread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts;

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, that ſacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incenſe upon altars of brick;

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat ſwines' fleſh, and broth of abominable *things is in* their veſſels;

5 Which ſay, Stand by thyſelf, come not near to me, for I am holier than thou: theſe *are* a ſmoke in my noſe, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, *it is* written before me, I will not keep ſilence, but will recompenſe, even recompenſe into their boſom,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together (ſaith the LORD) which have burnt incenſe upon the mountains, and blaſphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I meaſure their former work into their boſom.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluſter, and *one* ſaith, Deſtroy it not, for a bleſſing *is* in it; ſo will I do for my ſervants' ſakes, that I may not deſtroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a ſeed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains; and mine elect ſhall inherit it, and my ſervants ſhall dwell there:

10 And Sharon ſhall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have ſought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forſake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that troop, and that furniſh the drink-offering unto that number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the ſword, and ye ſhall all bow down to the ſlaughter: becauſe when I called, ye did not anſwer; when I ſpake, ye did not hear, but did evil before mine eyes, and did chooſe *that* wherein I delighted not;

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, my ſervants ſhall eat but ye ſhall be hungry: behold, my ſervants ſhall drink, but ye ſhall be thirſty: behold, my ſervants ſhall rejoice, but ye ſhall be aſhamed:

14 Behold, my ſervants ſhall ſing for joy of heart, but ye ſhall cry for ſorrow of heart, and ſhall howl for vexation of ſpirit.

15 And ye ſhall leave your name for a curſe unto my choſen: for the Lord GOD ſhall ſlay thee, and call his ſervants by another name:

16 That he who bleſſeth himſelf in the earth, ſhall bleſs himſelf in the God of truth; and he that ſweareth in the earth, ſhall ſwear by the God of truth; becauſe the former troubles are forgotten, and becauſe they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For behold, I create new heavens, and a new earth: and the former ſhall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

18 But be you glad, and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for behold, I create Jeruſalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

Ch. lxv. V. 3. To my face,] Againſt my preſence, (in oppoſition to my worſhip in the temple) ſacrificing.

19 And I will rejoice in Jeruſalem, and joy in my people, and the voice of weeping ſhall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There ſhall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child ſhall die an hundred years old; but the ſinner *being* an hundred years old, ſhall be accurſed.

21 And they ſhall build houſes, and inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They ſhall not build, and another inhabit; they ſhall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree *are* the days of my people, and mine elect ſhall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They ſhall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the ſeed of the bleſſed of the LORD, and their offſpring with them.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, that before they call, I will anſwer; and whiles they are yet ſpeaking, I will hear.

25 The wolf and the lamb ſhall feed together, and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the bullock: and duſt *ſhall be* the ſerpent's meat. They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 God will be ſerved in humble ſincerity. 5 The humble comforted. 15 God's judgements againſt the wicked.

THUS ſaith the LORD, The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footſtool: where *is* the houſe that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my reſt?

2 For all thoſe *things* hath mine hand made, and all thoſe *things* have been ſaith the LORD: but to this *man* will I look, *even* to *him that is* poor, and of a contrite ſpirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he ſlew a man: he that ſacrificeth a lamb, *as if he* cut off a dog's neck: he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* ſwines' blood: he that burneth incenſe, *as if* he bleſſed an idol: yea, they have choſen their own ways, and their ſoul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I alſo will chooſe their deluſions, and will bring their fears upon them; becauſe when I called, none did anſwer; when I ſpake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and choſe *that* in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that caſt you out for my name's ſake, ſaid, Let the LORD be glorified: but he ſhall appear to your joy, and they ſhall be aſhamed.

6 A voice of noiſe from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies.

7 Before ſhe travailed, ſhe brought forth: before her pain came, ſhe was delivered of a man-child.

8 Who hath heard ſuch a thing? who hath ſeen ſuch things? ſhall the earth be made to bring forth in one day, *or* ſhall a nation be born at once? for as ſoon as Zion travailed ſhe brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cauſe to bring forth, ſaith the LORD? ſhall I cauſe to bring forth, and ſhut *the womb*, ſaith thy God?

10 Rejoice ye with Jeruſalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may ſuck, and be ſatisfied with the breaſts of her con-

ſolations: that ye may milk out and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing ſtream: then ſhall ye ſuck, ye ſhall be borne upon *her* ſides, and be dandled upon her knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, ſo will I comfort you: and ye ſhall be comforted in Jeruſalem.

14 And when ye ſee *this*, your heart ſhall rejoice, and your bones ſhall flouriſh like an herb: and the hand of the LORD ſhall be known toward his ſervants, and *his* indignation toward his enemies.

15 For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, and by his ſword, will the LORD plead with all fleſh: and the ſlain of the LORD ſhall be many.

17 They that ſanctify themſelves, and purify themſelves in the gardens, behind one *tree* in the midſt, eating ſwines' fleſh, and the abomination, and the mouſe, ſhall be conſumed together, ſaith the LORD.

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it ſhall come that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they ſhall come and ſee my glory.

19 And I will ſet a ſign among them, and I will ſend thoſe that eſcape of them unto the nations, *to* Tarſhiſh, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, *to* Tubal and Javan, *to* the iſles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have ſeen my glory; and they ſhall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they ſhall bring all your brethren *for* an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horſes, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon ſwift beaſts, to my holy mountain Jeruſalem, ſaith the LORD, as the children of Iſrael bring an offering in a clean veſſel, into the houſe of the LORD.

21 And I will alſo take of them for prieſts, *and* for Levites, ſaith the LORD.

22 For as the new heavens, and the new earth which I will make, ſhall remain before me, ſaith the LORD, ſo ſhall your ſeed and your name remain.

23 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* from one new-moon to another, and from one ſabbath to another, ſhall all fleſh come to worſhip before me, ſaith the LORD.

24 And they ſhall go forth, and look upon the carcaſes of the men that have tranſgreſſed againſt me: for their worm ſhall not die, neither ſhall their fire be quenched, and they ſhall be an abhorring unto all fleſh.

Chap. lxv. V. 16. That he who bleſſeth] If this verſe be connected with the preceding, then אשר may be rendered as an adverb, "inſomuch that," but if it begins a new ſentence, then as a pronoun, He who heretofore bleſſed himſelf, or rather, perhaps, aſked a bleſſing for himſelf in the land, (in the ſtate of heatheniſm) ſhall—This more poſitively declares the abolition of idolatry, an extraordinary event accompliſhed among the Jews immediately after the captivity, and among other nations by preaching the goſpel.

Ch. lxvi. V. 2. For all thoſe things hath mine hand made, and all thoſe things have been,] Though mine hand made all theſe, in conſequence of which, or by which, they all exiſted or received exiſtence;—yet for this man is my regard, even for the lowly and contrite in ſpirit, and for him that ſtandeth in awe of my word.

V. 3. Is as if he] Is at the ſame time a man-ſlayer, a murderer—That is, men that are guilty of all kinds of wickedneſs, pretend in vain to be religious.

The prophet here in the firſt four verſes ends as he began, ch. i. 11. with reprehending the Jews for their general corruptions in principal and action, reſting in the externals of religion, the letter of the temple and ceremonies of the law, and paying no regard to virtue and holineſs. Then he proceeds in V. 5. and in the remainder of the chapter, to deſcribe the calling of the Gentiles, the final deſtruction of the temple, together with the ſudden riſe and progreſs of the goſpel. "Hear the word of the Lord"—

It is ſaid that Iſaiah was nobly born, was bred at court, and that his language is anſwerable to his rank in life. That the ſtile of Iſaiah is peculiarly elegant, and his ſubjects important, is evident to all; but not that he was nobly born and bred, nor that his language was owing or anſwerable to his birth and education. It ſhould rather be ſaid, that the excellency of his ſtile was owing to the dictates of that ſpirit, by which he ſpake, and is ſuited to the dignity of the ſubjects, which required deſcription, and called for all the powers of oratory.

Many more parts of this book, beſides thoſe remarked upon in the notes, are worthy of particular notice, but no one perhaps is more curious than the three-fold narration of the ſame events, differing in circumſtances and expreſſion, but without any contradiction or corruption, in chap. xxxvi. and xxxvii. compared with 2 Kings xviii. 13, and chap. xix. and 2 Chron. xxxii. The xxxvith chapter of Iſaiah, and 2 Kings xviii. differ in almoſt every verſe by ſome omiſſion, addition, or mode of expreſſion: one difference in particular, it may be of uſe to remark, namely, 2 Kings xix. 23, and Iſaiah xxxvii. 24, becauſe of the kery; for which there ſeems to be no occaſion, becauſe the reduplication of ברכב רכבי is the ſame in ſenſe, only more elevated, as ברב in Iſaiah. So again what in 2 Kings xix. 36, and Iſaiah xxxvii. 37, is deſcribed elegantly by four verbs, "departed, went, returned, and dwelt," is ſimply expreſſed by one with three nouns, "returned with ſhame of face to his own land.

The compariſon of this three-fold narration will afford real pleaſure and great inſtruction in the art of criticiſm to the diſcerning reader, though none to dull plodders of evil minds and contracted views, who ſearch for and infer corruptions from variations; by which they perplex themſelves, pleaſe the adverſary, and hurt the friend: becauſe after comparing the various actions, it may be impoſſible to aſcertain the original reading, and every one is left to do it for himſelf. This is vanity, ſaith the preacher; all is vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

The tranſlation of the 53d chapter is very faulty, particularly verſe 9, the true rendition of which ſeems to be this, according to grammar and Eben Ezra's commentary. And he (to be read in connexion with verſe 8,) gave up or delivered his burial to the wicked, but his ſepulchre or tomb (from במה a high place) to the rich. See Ezek. xliii. 7. where במות means ſepulchres.

¶ THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

3 The calling of Jeremiah: 11 His visions: 15 His message against Judah: 17 God promiseth to assist him.

THE words of Jeremiah the ſon of Hilkiah, of the prieſts that *were* in Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came alſo in the days of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jeruſalem captive in the fifth month.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

5 Before I formed thee in the belly, I knew thee; and before thou cameſt forth out of the womb, I ſanctified thee, *and* I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then ſaid I, Ah, Lord GOD, behold, I cannot ſpeak, for I *am* a child.

7 ¶ But the LORD ſaid unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou ſhalt go to all that I ſhall ſend thee, and whatſoever I command thee thou ſhalt ſpeak.

8 Be not afraid of their faces: for I *am* with thee to deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and touched my mouth, and the LORD ſaid unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, I have this day ſet thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to deſtroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, Jeremiah, what ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, I ſee a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, Thou haſt well ſeen: for I will haſten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the ſecond time, ſaying, What ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, I ſee a ſeething pot, and the face thereof *is* towards the north.

14 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, Out of the north an evil ſhall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall come, and they ſhall ſet every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jeruſalem, and againſt all the walls thereof round about, and againſt all the cities of Judah:

16 And I will utter my judgements againſt them touching all their wickedneſs, who have forſaken me, and have burnt incenſe unto other gods, and worſhipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and ariſe, and ſpeak unto them all that I command thee: be not

Ch. i. V. 5. Belly,] Womb, I knew thee; and before thou cameſt forth from thence, or before thou waſt born—This or ſome ſuch turn might be given to avoid the vulgarity of the word *belly*.

V. 13. The face thereof is towards] Its appearance or aſpect is from—

diſmayed at their faces, leſt I confound thee before them.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and braſen walls againſt the whole land, againſt the kings of Judah, againſt the princes thereof, againſt the prieſts thereof, and againſt the people of the land;

19 And they ſhall fight againſt thee, but they ſhall not prevail againſt thee: for I *am* with thee, ſaith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 God's expoſtulation with the Jews touching their cauſeleſs revolt: 14 They are the cauſes of their own calamities.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I remember thee, the kindneſs of thy youth, the love of thine eſpouſals, when thou wenteſt after me in the wilderneſs, in a land *that was* not ſown,

3 Iſrael *was* holineſs unto the LORD, *and* the firſt fruits of his increaſe: all that devour him, ſhall offend; evil ſhall come upon them, ſaith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O houſe of Jacob, and all the families of the houſe of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither ſaid they, Where *is* the LORD that brought us up out of the land of Egypt? that led us through the wilderneſs, through a land of deſerts, and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the ſhadow of death, through a land that no man paſſed through, and where no man dwelt;

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodneſs thereof: but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The prieſts ſaid not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the law, knew me not: the paſtors alſo tranſgreſſed againſt me, and the prophets propheſied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, ſaith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead.

10 For paſs over the iſles of Chittim, and ſee; and ſend unto Kedar, and conſider diligently, and ſee if there be ſuch a thing:

11 Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory for *that which* doth not profit.

12 Be aſtoniſhed, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very deſolate, ſaith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forſaken me the fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out ciſterns, broken ciſterns that can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* Iſrael a ſervant? *is* he a home-born *ſlave?* why is he ſpoiled?

15 The young lions roared upon him, *and* yelled, and they made his land waſte: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

16 Alſo the children of Noph and Tahapanes have broken the crown of thy head.

17 Haſt thou not procured this unto thyſelf, in that thou haſt forſaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

Ch. ii. V. 2. Wenteſt] Walkedſt——
V. 3. Iſrael] Then Iſrael——Devour him, ſhall] Devoured him, offended; evil came——

V. 7. And] Then I brought——but ſoon after ye had entered, or ſoon after your entrance——

18 And now what haſt thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what haſt thou to do in the way of Aſſyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own wickedneſs ſhall correct thee, and thy backſlidings ſhall reprove thee: know therefore and ſee, that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou haſt forſaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, ſaith the LORD God of hoſts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burſt thy bands; and thou ſaidſt, I will not tranſgreſs: when upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wandereſt, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right ſeed: how then art thou turned into a degenerate plant of a ſtrange vine unto me?

22 For though thou waſh thee with nitre, and take thee much ſoap, *yet* thine iniquity is marked before me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

23 How canſt thou ſay, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? ſee thy way in the valley, know what thou haſt done: *thou art* a ſwift dromedary traverſing her ways;

24 A wild aſs uſed to the wilderneſs, *that* ſnuffeth up the wind at her pleaſure; in her occaſion who can turn her away? all they that ſeek her will not weary themſelves; in her month they ſhall find her.

25 With-hold thy foot from being unſhod, and thy throat from thirſt: but thou ſaidſt, There is no hope. No, for I have loved ſtrangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is aſhamed when he is found, ſo is the houſe of Iſrael aſhamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their prieſts, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a ſtock, Thou *art* my father; and to a ſtone, Thou haſt brought me forth: for they have turned *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their trouble they will ſay, Ariſe, and ſave us.

28 But where *are* thy gods that thou haſt made thee? let them ariſe, if they can ſave thee in the time of thy trouble: for *according* to the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have tranſgreſſed againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

30 In vain have I ſmitten your children, they received no correction: your own ſword hath devoured your prophets, like a deſtroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, ſee ye the word of the LORD: Have I been a wilderneſs unto Iſrael? a land of darkneſs? wherefore ſay my people, We are lords, we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmeſt thou thy way to ſeek love? therefore haſt thou alſo taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Alſo in thy ſkirts is found the blood of the ſouls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by ſecret ſearch, but upon all theſe.

35 Yet thou ſayeſt, Becauſe I am innocent, ſurely his anger ſhall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, becauſe thou ſayeſt, I have not ſinned.

Ch. ii. V. 22. Soap,] It is ſaid (Corten's Trav. 1738) that large quantities of ſoap are yearly exported hence into Turky and Egypt, made of the aſhes of fat turf.

V. 25. Being unſhod,] Wearing out thy ſhoes, namely, in going after idolatry.

V. xxxi. See ye] Conſider, attend ye to——

36 Why gaddeſt thou about ſo much to change thy way? thou alſo ſhalt be aſhamed of Egypt, as thou waſt aſhamed of Aſſyria.

37 Yea, thou ſhalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou ſhalt not proſper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 God's great mercy in Judah's vile whoredom. 12 The promiſes of the goſpel to the penitent.

THEY ſay, If a man put away his wife, and ſhe go from him, and become another man's, ſhall he return unto her again? ſhall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou haſt played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, ſaith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and ſee where thou haſt not been lien with: in the ways haſt thou ſat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderneſs, and thou haſt polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedneſs.

3 Therefore the ſhowers have been with-holden, and there hath been no latter rain, and thou hadſt a whore's forehead, thou refuſedſt to be aſhamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* the guide of my youth?

5 Will he reſerve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou haſt ſpoken and done evil things as thou couldeſt.

6 ¶ The LORD ſaid alſo unto me, in the days of Joſiah the king, Haſt thou ſeen *that* which backſliding Iſrael hath done? ſhe is gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I ſaid after ſhe had done all theſe *things*, Turn thou unto me; but ſhe returned not: and her treacherous ſiſter Judah ſaw *it*.

8 And I ſaw, when for all the cauſes whereby backſliding Iſrael committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce: yet her treacherous ſiſter Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot alſo.

9 And it came to paſs through the lightneſs of her whoredom, that ſhe defiled the land, and committed adultery with ſtones and with ſtocks.

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous ſiſter Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, ſaith the LORD.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto me, The backſliding Iſrael hath juſtified herſelf more than treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim theſe words toward the north, and ſay, Return, thou backſliding Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, *and* I will not cauſe mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* merciful, ſaith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD thy God, and haſt ſcattered thy ways to the ſtrangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, ſaith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backſliding children, ſaith the LORD, for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you paſtors according to mine heart, which ſhall feed you with knowledge and underſtanding.

16 And it ſhall come to paſs when ye be multiplied and increaſed in the land, in thoſe days, ſaith the LORD,

Ch. iii. V. 8. Read 2 Ki. ch. xvii. 21. which will explain the deſcription here given of Iſrael and Judah's idolatrous practices.

they ſhall ſay no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither ſhall it come to mind, neither ſhall they remember it, neither ſhall they viſit *it*, neither ſhall *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they ſhall call Jeruſalem the throne of the LORD; and all the nations ſhall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jeruſalem: neither ſhall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.

18 In thoſe days the houſe of Judah ſhall walk with the houſe of Iſrael, and they ſhall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I ſaid, How ſhall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleaſant land, a goodly heritage of the hoſts of nations? and I ſaid, Thou ſhalt call me, My father; and ſhalt not turn away from me.

20 ¶ Surely, *as* a wife treacherouſly departeth from her huſband: ſo have you dealt treacherouſly with me, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* ſupplications of the children of Iſrael: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 Return, ye backſliding children, *and* I will heal your backſlidings. Behold, we come unto thee, for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vain *is ſalvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God *is* the ſalvation of Iſrael.

24 For ſhame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks, and their herds, their ſons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our ſhame, and our confuſion covereth us: for we have ſinned againſt the LORD our God, we and our fathers from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 God calleth Iſrael by his promiſes: 3 He exhorteth Judah to repentance.

IF thou wilt return, O Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my ſight, then ſhalt thou not remove;

2 And thou ſhalt ſwear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgement, and in righteouſneſs; and the nations ſhall bleſs themſelves in him, and in him ſhall they glory.

3 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jeruſalem, Break up your fallow ground, and ſow not among thorns.

4 Circumciſe yourſelves to the LORD, and take away the foreſkins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem: leſt my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, becauſe of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publiſh in Jeruſalem, and ſay, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and ſay, Aſſemble yourſelves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the ſtandard toward Zion: retire, ſtay not; for I will bring evil from the north, and a great deſtruction.

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the deſtroyer of the

Ch. iii. V. 16. The ark] Here is poſitively foretold the abolition of the ceremonial law. The ark with the cherubim was one of the things wanting in the ſecond temple.

V. 19. A pleaſant] The deſireable—that is, reſtore me to thy land, after it hath been poſſeſſed by the Syrian and Chaldean armies.

Ch. iv. V. 2. Bleſs themſelves] Shall be bleſſed—The Hithpael is often to be rendered paſſively, like the middle voice in Greek.

Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land deſolate, *and* thy cities ſhall be laid waſte without an inhabitant.

8 For this gird you with ſackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, ſaith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king ſhall periſh, and the heart of the princes: and the prieſts ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and the prophets ſhall wonder.

10 Then ſaid I, Ah, Lord GOD, ſurely thou haſt greatly deceived this people, and Jeruſalem, ſaying, Ye ſhall have peace; whereas the ſword reacheth unto the ſoul.

11 At that time ſhall it be ſaid to this people, and to Jeruſalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderneſs toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanſe,

12 *Even* a full wind from thoſe *places* ſhall come unto me: now alſo will I give ſentence againſt them.

13 Behold, he ſhall come up as clouds, and his chariots *ſhall be* as a whirlwind: his horſes are ſwifter than eagles: wo unto us, for we are ſpoiled.

14 O Jeruſalem, waſh thine heart from wickedneſs, that thou mayeſt be ſaved: how long ſhall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

15 For a voice declareth from Dan, and publiſheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publiſh againſt Jeruſalem, *that* watchers come from a far country, and gave out their voice againſt the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they againſt her round about; becauſe ſhe hath been rebellious againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

18 Thy way and thy doings have procured theſe *things* unto thee; this *is* thy wickedneſs, becauſe it is bitter, becauſe it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 ¶ My bowels, my bowels, I am pained at my very heart; my heart maketh a noiſe in me; I cannot hold my peace, becauſe thou haſt heard, O my ſoul, the ſound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 Deſtruction upon deſtruction is cried; for the whole land is ſpoiled: ſuddenly are my tents ſpoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long ſhall I ſee the ſtandard, *and* hear the ſound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* fooliſh, they have not known me, they *are* ſottiſh children, and they have no underſtanding: they *are* wiſe to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* without form and void: and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderneſs, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the preſence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD ſaid, The whole land ſhall be deſolate; yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this ſhall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: becauſe I have ſpoken *it*, I have pur-

Ch. iv. V. 7. Is come up] Is ready to aſcend——Gone forth] Is come forth—by lion here, as in Iſaiah, is meant Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, or rather perhaps Saſmanezer king of Aſſyria, who at this time had taken Iſrael captive.

V. 23. I beheld the earth,] The land, namely, of Judah. This like Iſa. xxiv. 19. is a lofty deſcription of the deſolation made by the Aſſyrian and Babylonian armies, comparing it to the chaos, or deluge.

poſed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city ſhall flee, for the noiſe of the horſemen and bowmen; they ſhall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *ſhall be* forſaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* ſpoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clotheſt thyſelf with crimſon, though thou deckeſt thee with ornaments of gold, though thou renteſt thy face with painting, in vain ſhalt thou make thyſelf fair; *thy* lovers will deſpiſe thee, they will ſeek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguiſh as of her that bringeth forth her firſt child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth herſelf, *that* ſpreadeth her hands, *ſaying*, Wo *is* me now, for my ſoul is wearied becauſe of murderers.

CHAP. V.

The judgements of God upon the Jews for their manifold corruptions.

RUN ye to and fro through the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and ſee now and know, and ſeek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be *any* that executeth judgement, that ſeeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they ſay, The LORD liveth, ſurely they ſwear falſely.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou haſt ſtricken them, but they have not grieved; thou haſt conſumed them, *but* they have refuſed to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refuſed to return.

4 Therefore I ſaid, Surely theſe *are* poor, they are fooliſh: for they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgement of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will ſpeak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgement of their God: but theſe have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burſt the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the foreſt ſhall ſlay them, *and* a wolf of the evenings ſhall ſpoil them, a leopard ſhall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence ſhall be torn in pieces: becauſe their tranſgreſſions are many, *and* their backſlidings are increaſed.

7 ¶ How ſhall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forſaken me, and ſworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and aſſembled themſelves by troops in the harlots' houſes.

8 They were *as* fed horſes in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife.

9 Shall I not viſit for theſe *things?* ſaith the LORD: and ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and deſtroy, but make not a full end: take away her battlements, for they *are* not the LORD's.

11 For the houſe of Iſrael, and the houſe of Judah have dealt very treacherouſly againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

12 They have belied the LORD, and ſaid, *It is* not he, neither ſhall evil come upon us, neither ſhall we ſee ſword nor famine.

13 And the prophets ſhall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus ſhall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, Becauſe ye ſpeak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it ſhall devour them.

Ch. v. V. 1. Find a man,] A Greek philoſopher walking at mid-day with a lanthorn and candle in the city of Athens, and being aſked what he was doing, anſwered, "I am ſeeking for a man."

15 Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whoſe language thou knoweſt not, neither underſtandeſt what they ſay.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open ſepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they ſhall eat up thine harveſt, and thy bread, *which* thy ſons and thy daughters ſhould eat: they ſhall eat up thy flocks and thine herds; they ſhall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they ſhall impoveriſh thy fenced cities wherein thou truſtedſt, with the ſword.

18 Neverthelefs in thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, I will not make a full end with you.

19 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs when ye ſhall ſay, Wherefore doth the LORD our God all theſe *things* unto us? then ſhalt thou anſwer them, Like as ye have forſaken me, and ſerved ſtrange gods in your land, ſo ſhall ye ſerve ſtrangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the houſe of Jacob, and publiſh it in Judah, ſaying,

21 Hear now this, O fooliſh people, and without underſtanding; which have eyes and ſee not, which have ears and hear not?

22 Fear ye not me? ſaith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my preſence, which have placed the ſand *for* the bound of the ſea, by a perpetual decree that it cannot paſs it; and though the waves thereof toſs themſelves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not paſs over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither ſay they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God that giveth rain, both the former and the latter in his ſeaſon: he reſerveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harveſt.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away theſe *things*, and your ſins have with-holden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men*: they lay wait as he that ſetteth ſnares, they ſet a trap, they catch men.

27 As a cage is full of birds, ſo *are* their houſes full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen fat, they ſhine: yea, they overpaſs the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cauſe, the cauſe of the fatherleſs, yet they proſper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 Shall I not viſit for theſe *things*, ſaith the LORD? ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

30 ¶ A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land;

31 The prophets propheſy falſely, and the prieſts bear rule by their means, and my people love *to have it* ſo: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 The enemies ſent againſt Judah, 4 encourage themſelves. 6 God ſetteth them on work becauſe of their ſins.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather yourſelves to flee out of the midſt of Jeruſalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and ſet up a ſign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great deſtruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a comely and delicate *woman*.

3 The ſhepherds with their flocks ſhall come unto her: they ſhall pitch *their* tents againſt her round about: they ſhall feed every one in his place.

Ch. vi. Ver. 2. Delicate woman.] Heb. a paſture place, a paſture. *Lowth.*

4 Prepare ye war againſt her: a-riſe and let us go up at noon: wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the ſhadows of the evening are ſtretched out.

5 Ariſe, and let us go by night, and let us deſtroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hoſts ſaid, Hew ye down trees, and caſt a mount againſt Jeruſalem: this *is* the city to be viſited; ſhe *is* wholly oppreſſion in the midſt of her.

7 As a fountain caſteth out her waters, ſo ſhe caſteth out her wickedneſs: violence and ſpoil is heard in her; before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

8 Be thou inſtructed, O Jeruſalem, leſt my ſoul depart from thee: leſt I make thee deſolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, They ſhall throughly glean the remnant of Iſrael as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baſkets.

10 To whom ſhall I ſpeak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their ear *is* uncircumciſed, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the aſſembly of young men together: for even the huſband with the wife ſhall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And their houſes ſhall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will ſtretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD.

13 For from the leaſt of them even unto the greateſt of them, every one *is* given to covetouſneſs; and from the prophet even unto the prieſt, every one dealeth falſely.

14 They have healed alſo the hurt *of the daughter* of my people ſlightly, ſaying, Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

15 Were they aſhamed, when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all aſhamed, neither could they bluſh: therefore they ſhall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I viſit them, they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the LORD.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and ſee, and aſk for the old paths, where *is* the good way and walk therein, and ye ſhall find reſt for your ſouls: but they ſaid, We will not walk *therein*.

17 Alſo I ſet watchmen over you, *ſaying*, Hearken to the ſound of the trumpet: but they ſaid, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts, becauſe they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 To what purpoſe cometh there to me incenſe from Sheba? and the ſweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your ſacrifices ſweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will lay ſtumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the ſons together ſhall fall upon them: the neighbour and his friends ſhall periſh.

22 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation ſhall be raiſed from the ſides of the earth.

Ch. vi. V. 20. To what purpoſe] Comp. Iſaiah i. 11. and lxvi. 3.

23 They ſhall lay hold on bow and ſpear: they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the ſea, and they ride upon horſes, ſet in array as men for war againſt thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble, anguiſh hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the ſword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every ſide.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with ſackcloth, and wallow thyſelf in aſhes: make thee mourning *as for* an only ſon, moſt bitter lamentation: for the ſpoiler ſhall ſuddenly come upon us.

27 I have ſet thee *for* a tower, *and* a fortreſs among my people, that thou mayeſt know and try their way.

28 They *are* all grievous revolters, walking with ſlanders: *they are* braſs and iron, they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is conſumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 Reprobate ſilver ſhall *men* call them, becauſe the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jeremiah is ſent to call for true repentance: 8 He rejecteth their vain confidence.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORD's houſe, and proclaim there this word, and ſay, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at theſe gates to worſhip the LORD.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Amend your ways, and your doings, and I will cauſe you to dwell in this place.

4 Truſt ye not in lying words, ſaying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD *are* theſe.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways, and your doings; if you throughly execute judgement between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppreſs not the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, and the widow, and ſhed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt.

7 Then will I cauſe you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye truſt in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye ſteal, murder, and commit adultery, and ſwear falſely, and burn incenſe unto Baal, and walk after other gods, whom ye know not;

10 And come and ſtand before me in this houſe, which is called by my name, and ſay, We are delivered to do all theſe abominations?

11 Is this houſe, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers, in your eyes? behold, even I have ſeen *it*, ſaith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I ſet my name at the firſt, and ſee what I did to it, for the wickedneſs of my people Iſrael.

13 And now becauſe ye have done all theſe works, ſaith the LORD, and I ſpake unto you, riſing up early, and ſpeaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye anſwered not:

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* houſe, which is called by my name, wherein ye truſt, and unto the place

Ch. vii. V. 9. Murder,] Comp. Iſaiah lxvi. 3.
V. 11. Is this houſe,] Have you ſuch an opinion of this houſe, in which my name is called upon, as to make it a den of thieves?—V. 12. Shiloh,] See Joſh. xviii. 1. 1 Sam. iv. 11.

which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh.

15 And I will caſt you out of my ſight, as I have caſt out all your brethren, *even* the whole ſeed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make interceſſion to me; for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seeſt thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger? ſaith the LORD: *do they* not *provoke* themſelves to the confuſion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger, and my fury ſhall be poured out upon this place, upon man and upon beaſt, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it ſhall burn, and ſhall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Put your burnt-offerings unto your ſacrifices, and eat fleſh.

22 For I ſpake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt-offerings or ſacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, ſaying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counſels *and* in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the days that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, daily riſing up early, and ſending *them*.

26 Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck; they did worſe than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak all theſe words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou ſhalt alſo call unto them, but they will not anſwer thee.

28 But thou ſhalt ſay unto them, This *is* a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth correction: truth is periſhed, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ Cut off thine hair, *O Jeruſalem*, and caſt *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forſaken the generation of his wrath,

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my ſight, ſaith the LORD: they have ſet their abominations in the houſe which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to burn their ſons and their daughters in the fire which I commanded *them* not, neither came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold the days come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, but the valley of ſlaughter: for they ſhall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the carcaſes of this people ſhall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth, and none ſhall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cauſe to ceaſe from the cities of Judah, and from the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land ſhall be deſolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Jews calamity:* 4 *Their impenitence upbraided:* 13 *Their judgement ſhewed:* 18 *Their deſperate eſtate bewailed.*

AT that time, ſaith the LORD, they ſhall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the prieſts, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, out of their graves;

2 And they ſhall ſpread them before the ſun, and the moon, and all the hoſt of heaven whom they have loved, and whom they have ſerved, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have ſought, and whom they have worſhipped: they ſhall not be gathered, nor be buried, they ſhall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death ſhall be choſen rather than life, by all the reſidue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not ariſe? ſhall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jeruſalem ſlidden back by a perpetual backſliding? they hold faſt deceit, they refuſe to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, *but* they ſpake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedneſs, ſaying, What have I done? every one turned to his courſe, as the horſe ruſheth into the battle.

7 Yea, the ſtork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the ſwallow, obſerve the time of their coming, but my people know not the judgement of the LORD.

8 How do ye ſay, We *are* wiſe, and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he *it*, the pen of the ſcribes *is* in vain.

9 The wiſe *men* are aſhamed, they are diſmayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD, and what wiſdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that ſhall inherit *them*: for every one from the leaſt even unto the greateſt is given to covetouſneſs, from the prophet even unto the prieſt, every one dealeth falſely.

11 For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people ſlightly, ſaying, Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they aſhamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all aſhamed, neither could they bluſh: therefore ſhall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the LORD.

13 ¶ I will ſurely conſume them, ſaith the LORD: *there ſhall be* no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig-tree, and the leaf ſhall fade, and

Ch. viii. V. 4. Shall they] When men fall down, (namely, by any accident) do they not get up again? or will any man go from home, (commonly ſpeaking) and not return?

V. 6. I hearkened and heard,] I have for ſome time been liſtening and hearkening; they will not ſpeak aright: no one repenteth of his wickedneſs, ſaying, what have I done? every one turneth—

the things that I have given them ſhall paſs away from them.

14 Why do we ſit ſtill? aſſemble yourſelves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be ſilent there; for the LORD our God hath put us to ſilence, and given us water of gall to drink, becauſe we have ſinned againſt the LORD.

15 We looked for peace, but no good *came*; *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble.

16 The ſnorting of his horſes was heard from Dan: the whole land trembled at the ſound of the neighing of his ſtrong ones; for they are come, and have devoured the land, and all that is in it, the city, and thoſe that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will ſend ſerpents, cockatrices, among you, which *will not be* charmed, and they ſhall bite you, ſaith the LORD.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort myſelf againſt ſorrow, my heart *is* faint in me.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, becauſe of them that dwell in a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with ſtrange vanities?

20 The harveſt is paſt, the ſummer is ended, and we are not ſaved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am black: aſtoniſhment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no balm in Gilead; *is there* no phyſician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

CHAP. IX.

1 The Jews lamented for their manifold ſins, 9 and judgements; 12 Diſobedience is the cauſe of their calamity.

OH that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the ſlain of the daughter of my people.

2 Oh, that I had in the wilderneſs a lodging-place of way-faring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them: for they *be* all adulterers, an aſſembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, ſaith the LORD.

4 Take ye heed, every one of his neighbour, and truſt ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly ſupplant, and every neighbour will walk with ſlanders.

5 And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not ſpeak the truth: they have taught their tongue to ſpeak lies: *and* weary themſelves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midſt of deceit; through deceit they refuſe to know me, ſaith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how ſhall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow ſhot out, it ſpeaketh deceit: *one* ſpeaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his wait.

9 ¶ Shall I not viſit them for theſe *things?* ſaith the LORD: ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderneſs a lamentation, becauſe they are burnt

Ch. ix. V. 3. They bend] They have made their tongue as their bow ſhoot out lies----

up, ſo that none can paſs through *them*, neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle, both the fowl of the heavens and the beaſt are fled, they are gone.

11 And I will make Jeruſalem heaps, *and* a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Judah deſolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ Who *is* the wiſe man that may underſtand this, and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken, that he may declare it, for what the land periſheth, *and* is burnt up like a wilderneſs that none paſſeth through?

13 And the LORD ſaith, Becauſe they have forſaken my law which I ſet before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will ſcatter them alſo among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will ſend a ſword after them, till I have conſumed them.

17 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Conſider ye, and call for the mourning-women, that they may come, and ſend for cunning *women*, that they may come;

18 And let them make haſte, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids guſh out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we ſpoiled! we are greatly confounded becauſe we have forſaken the land, becauſe our dwellings have caſt *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the ſtreets.

22 Speak, Thus ſaith the LORD, Even the carcaſes of men ſhall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harveſt-man, and none ſhall gather *them*.

23 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Let not the wiſe *man* glory in his wiſdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches:

24 But let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he underſtandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD, which exerciſe loving-kindneſs, judgement and righteouſneſs in the earth: for in theſe *things* I delight, ſaith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will puniſh all *them which are* circumciſed with the uncircumciſed;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* in the utmoſt corners, that dwell in the wilderneſs: for all *theſe* nations *are* uncircumciſed, and all the houſe of Iſrael *are* uncircumciſed in the heart.

CHAP X.

1 *The unequal compariſon of God and idols.*
19 *The ſpoiling of the tabernacle by fooliſh paſtors.*

Ch. ix. V. 12. Who is the] And to whom hath the mouth of the Lord ſpoken, that he may declare for what (or that for which) the land ——

V. 13. Becauſe] It is, becauſe they have forſaken. or, for their having forſaken——

HEAR ye the word which the LORD ſpeaketh unto you, O houſe of Iſrael.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not diſmayed at the ſigns of heaven; for the heathen are diſmayed at them.

3 For the cuſtoms of the people are vain: for *one* cutteth a tree out of the foreſt (the work of the hands of the workman) with the axe:

4 They deck it with ſilver and with gold, they faſten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, but ſpeak not: they muſt needs be borne, becauſe they cannot go: be not afraid of them, for they cannot do evil, neither alſo *is it* in them to do good.

6 Foraſmuch as *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD, thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

7 Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: foraſmuch as among all the wiſe *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee.

8 But they are altogether brutiſh and fooliſh: the ſtock is a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver ſpread into plates is brought from Tarſhiſh, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning *men*.

10 But the LORD *is* the true God, he *is* the living God, and an everlaſting king: at his wrath the earth ſhall tremble, and the nations ſhall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 Thus ſhall ye ſay unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens, and the earth, *even* they ſhall periſh from the earth, and from under theſe heavens.

12 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and hath ſtretched out the heavens by his diſcretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens, and he cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightning with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures.

14 Every man is brutiſh in *his* knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falſehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh.

16 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*, and Iſrael *is* the rod of his inheritance; the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

17 ¶ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O inhabitant of the fortreſs.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will ſling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will diſtreſs them, that they may find *it ſo*.

19 ¶ Wo is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I ſaid, Truly this *is* a grief, and I muſt bear it.

20 My tabernacle is ſpoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to ſtretch forth my tent any more, and to ſet up my curtains.

21 For the paſtors are become brutiſh, and have not ſought the LORD: therefore they ſhall not proſper, and all their flocks ſhall be ſcattered.

22 Behold, the noiſe of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out

Ch. x. V. 11. This verſe is in Chaldee, for what reaſon it is not certain.

V. 22. The noiſe of the bruit] The ſound of a rumour or report—*bruit* is an obſolete word, from the French, ſignifying noiſe, report.

of the north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, correct me, but with judgement; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

25 Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jeremiah proclaimeth God's covenant,* 8 *rebuketh the disobedient Jews.* 11 *He prophesieth evils to come upon them.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God;

5 That I may perform the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice:

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I command *them* to do; but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape, and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense, but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.

13 For *according* to the number of thy cities were thy Gods, O Judah: and *according* to the number of the streets of Jerusalem, have ye set up altars to *that* shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal.

14 Therefore pray not thou for

Ch. x. V. 25. Eaten up] Devoured Jacob, they have (I say) devoured him, even so as totally to consume him and lay waste his habitation. The repetition of the V. אכל here with other synonymous verbs is very peculiar, and renders the amplification amazingly strong. Comp. ch. xvi. 21.

this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

15 What hath my beloved to do in mine houſe, *ſeeing*, ſhe hath wrought lewdneſs with many? and the holy fleſh is paſſed from thee: when thou doeſt evil, then thou rejoiceſt.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair *and* of goodly fruit: with the noiſe of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hoſts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil againſt thee, for the evil of the houſe of Iſrael, and of the houſe of Judah, which they have done againſt themſelves to provoke me to anger, in offering incenſe unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*: then thou ſhewedſt me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb, *or* an ox *that* is brought to the ſlaughter, and I knew not that they had deviſed devices againſt me, *ſaying*, Let us deſtroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hoſts, that judgeſt righteouſly, that trieſt the reins and the heart, let me ſee thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cauſe.

21 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that ſeek thy life, ſaying, Propheſy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will puniſh them: the young men ſhall die by the ſword, their ſons and their daughters ſhall die by famine:

23 And there ſhall be no remnant of them; for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their viſitation.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeremiah complaining of the wicked's proſperity, by faith ſeeth their ruin. 14 God's promiſes to the penitent,

RIghteous *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: *yet* let me talk with thee of *thy* judgements: Wherefore doth the way of the wicked proſper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherouſly?

2 Thou haſt planted them, yea, they have taken root: they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit; thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, knoweſt me; thou haſt ſeen me, and tried mine heart towards thee: pull them out like ſheep for the ſlaughter, and prepare them for the day of ſlaughter.

4 How long ſhall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the wickedneſs of them that dwell therein? the beaſts are conſumed, and the birds, becauſe they ſaid, He ſhall not ſee our laſt end.

5 ¶ If thou haſt run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canſt thou contend with horſes? and if in the land of peace *wherein* thou truſtedſt, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the ſwelling of Jordan?

6 For even thy brethren, and the houſe of thy father, even they have dealt treacherouſly with thee, yea, they have called a multitude after thee; believe them not, though they ſpeak fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forſaken mine houſe, I have left mine heritage, I have given the dearly beloved of my ſoul into the hands of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a

lion in the forest, it crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to devour.

10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate, it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 And it shall come to pass after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth, (as they taught my people to swear by Baal) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up, and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 In the type of a linen girdle, the people's destruction is prefigured: 12 By the bottles filled with wine, their excess of misery foretold.

THUS saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD: that they might be

unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praiſe, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak unto them this word; Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Every bottle ſhall be filled with wine: and they ſhall ſay unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle ſhall be filled with wine?

13 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that ſit upon David's throne, and the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, with drunkenneſs.

14 And I will daſh them one againſt another, even the fathers and the ſons together, ſaith the LORD: I will not pity, nor ſpare, nor have mercy, but deſtroy them.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath ſpoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cauſe darkneſs, and before your feet ſtumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the ſhadow of death, *and* make *it* groſs darkneſs.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my ſoul ſhall weep in ſecret places for your pride, and mine eye ſhall weep ſore, and run down with tears, becauſe the LORD's flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble yourſelves, ſit down; for your principalities ſhall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the ſouth ſhall be ſhut up, and none ſhall open *them*; Judah ſhall be carried away captive all of it, it ſhall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou ſay when he ſhall puniſh thee? (for thou haſt taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee) ſhall not ſorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

22 ¶ And if thou ſay in thine heart, Wherefore come theſe things upon me? for the greatneſs of thine iniquity are thy ſkirts diſcovered, *and* thy heels made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his ſkin, or the leopard his ſpots? *then* may ye alſo do good, that are accuſtomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I ſcatter them as the ſtubble that paſſeth away by the wind of the wilderneſs.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy meaſures from me, ſaith the LORD; becauſe thou haſt forgotten me, and truſted in falſehood.

26 Therefore will I diſcover thy ſkirts upon thy face, that thy ſhame may appear.

27 I have ſeen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdneſs of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Wo unto thee, O Jeruſalem, wilt thou not be made clean? when *ſhall it* once *be?*

CHAP. XIV.

1 The grievous famine cauſeth Jeremiah to pray. 10 The Lord will not be intreated. 13 Lying prophets are no excuſe.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languiſh, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Jeruſalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have ſent their little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, *and* found no water, they returned with their veſſels empty:

they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook it, because there was no grass;

6 And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons: their eyes did fail because *there was* no grass.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou *it* for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many, we have sinned against thee.

8 O the Hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a way-faring man, *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name, leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them: he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 When they fast I will not hear their cry, and when they offer burnt-offering, and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD, behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine, but I will give you assured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name, I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land, By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed:

16 And the people to whom they prophesy, shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine, and the sword, and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword; and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine; yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they know not.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul lothed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? we looked for peace and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for we have sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy name's sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there *any* among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cauſe rain? or can the heavens give ſhowers? *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou haſt made all theſe *things*.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The rejection and manifold judgements of the Jews.* 15 *Jeremiah praying,* 19 *receiveth a gracious promiſe.*

THEN ſaid the LORD unto me Though Moſes and Samuel ſtood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people; caſt *them* out of my ſight, and let them go forth.

2 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they ſay unto thee, Whither ſhall we go forth? then thou ſhalt tell them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Such as *are* for death, to death; and ſuch as *are* for the ſword, to the ſword; and ſuch as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and ſuch as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will appoint over them four kinds, ſaith the LORD: the ſword to ſlay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the earth, to devour and deſtroy.

4 And I will cauſe them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth: becauſe of Manaſſeh the ſon of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jeruſalem.

5 For who ſhall have pity upon thee, O Jeruſalem? or who ſhall bemoan thee? or who ſhall go aſide to aſk how thou doeſt?

6 Thou haſt forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I ſtretch out my hand againſt thee, and deſtroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of children, I will deſtroy my people, *ſith* they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increaſed to me above the ſand of the ſeas: I have brought upon them againſt the mother of the young men, a ſpoiler at noon-day; I have cauſed *him* to fall upon it ſuddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 She that hath borne ſeven languiſheth: ſhe hath given up the ghoſt, her ſun is gone down while *it was* yet day: ſhe hath been aſhamed and confounded, and the reſidue of them will I deliver to the ſword before their enemies, ſaith the LORD.

10 ¶ Woe is me, my mother, that thou haſt borne me a man of ſtrife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I have neither lent on uſury, nor men have lent to me on uſury, *yet* every one of them doth curſe me.

11 The LORD ſaid, Verily it ſhall be well with thy remnant, verily I will cauſe the enemy to intreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the ſteel?

13 Thy ſubſtance and thy treaſures will I give to the ſpoil without price, and *that* for all thy ſins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to paſs with thine enemies, into a land *which* thou knoweſt not: for a fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knoweſt, remember me, and viſit me, and revenge me of my perſecutors, take me not away in thy long-ſuffering: know that for thy ſake I have ſuffered rebuke.

Ch. xv. V. 4. Manaſſeh] See 2 Ki. xxi. 11. Here is a plain declaration of the general and final diſperſion. "I will remove them into all the kingdoms of the earth." And is not the accompliſhment of this prophecy alone ſufficient to convince any unbeliever, that would but look at it? Comp. Deut. xxviii. 25.

16 Thy words were found, and I did eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart; for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

17 I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced: I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my pain perpetual? and my wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and as* waters *that* fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before me; and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen wall, and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee, and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The ruin of the Jews foreshewed: 14 Their return from captivity more memorable than their deliverance out of Egypt.

THE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons, and concerning the daughters, *that are* born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land,

4 They shall die of grievous deaths, they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried; *but* they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth, and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament, nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* loving-kindness and mercies.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them.

7 Neither shall *men* tear *themselves* for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it shall come to pass when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served

them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;

12 And ye have done worse than your fathers, (for behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me)

13 Therefore will I cast you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers, and there shall ye serve other gods day and night, where I will not shew you favour.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *therein is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and they *are* no gods?

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand, and my might, and they shall know that my name *is* the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The captivity of Judah for her sin. 5 Trust in man is cursed, 7 in God is blessed. 9 The deceitful heart cannot deceive God. 12 The salvation of God.

THE sin of Judah *is* written with a pen of iron, *and* with the point of a diamond; *it is* graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;

2 Whilst their children remember their altars, and their groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance, *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even thyself shall discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, *in* a salt land and not inhabited.

7 Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

8 For he shall be as a tree plant-

Ch. xvi. V. 20. And] Even when they, or, which notwithstanding, are not Gods.

ed by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green, and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked, who can know it?

10 I the LORD search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

11 *As* the partridge sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not: *so* he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, *is* the place of our sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, *and* they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou *art* my praise.

15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, I have not hastened from *being* a pastor, to follow thee, neither have I desired the woful day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips, was *right* before thee.

17 Be not a terror unto me: thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

18 Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let me not be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction.

19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me, Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates:

21 Thus saith the LORD, Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem;

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath-day, as I commanded your fathers:

23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear nor receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath-day, but hallow the sabbath-day, to do no work therein:

25 Then shall there enter into the gates of this city, kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this city shall remain for ever.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise, unto the house of the LORD.

27 But if you will not hearken unto me, to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on

the ſabbath day: then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Jeruſalem, and it ſhall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Under the type of a potter, God ſheweth his abſolute power in diſpoſing of nations. 11 Judgements threatened to Judah.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, and go down to the potter's houſe, and there I will cauſe thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potter's houſe, and behold, he wrought a work on the wheels.

4 And the veſſel that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter, ſo he made it again another veſſel, as ſeemed good to the potter to make *it*.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

6 O houſe of Iſrael, cannot I do with you as this potter? ſaith the LORD. Behold, as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, ſo *are* ye in mine hand, O houſe of Iſrael.

7 The inſtant I ſhall ſpeak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to deſtroy *it*;

8 If that nation againſt whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them:

9 And the inſtant I ſhall ſpeak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build, and to plant *it*;

10 If it do evil in my ſight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I ſaid I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, ſpeak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I frame evil againſt you, and deviſe a device againſt you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways; and your doings good.

12 And they ſaid, There is no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Aſk ye now among the heathen, who hath heard ſuch things: the virgin of Iſrael hath done a very horrible thing.

14 Will *a man* leave the ſnow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* ſhall the cold flowing waters that come from another place, be forſaken?

15 Becauſe my people hath forgotten me, they have burnt incenſe to vanity, and they have cauſed them to ſtumble in their ways *from* the ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not caſt up;

16 To make their land deſolate, *and* a perpetual hiſſing: every one that paſſeth thereby ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and wag his head:

17 I will ſcatter them as with an eaſt wind before the enemy: I will ſhew them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then ſaid they, Come, and let us deviſe devices againſt Jeremiah: for the law ſhall not periſh from the prieſt, nor counſel from the wiſe, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us ſmite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

Ch. xviii. V. 14. Will a man leave] Will any one leave שדי the fine ſtream, that comes from the rock, for the ſnow water of Lebanon? or ſhall the cool flowing ſpring be forſaken for ſtrange, that is, impure, muddy waters? See Num. xi. 8. Job xxiv. 9. 2 Sam. i. 21. Pſ. xxxii. 4. where שדי ſignifies ſome fine liquid, fluid, or moiſture, as oil, milk—"Thou ſhalt ſuck the *milk* of Kings." Iſa. lxi. 16, and lxv. 21.

20 Shall evil be recompenſed for good, for they have digged a pit for my ſoul: remember that I ſtood before thee to ſpeak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their *blood* by the force of the ſword, and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows, and let their men be put to death, *let* their young men *be* ſlain by the ſword in battle.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houſes, when thou ſhalt bring a troop ſuddenly upon them, for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid ſnares for my feet.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knoweſt all their counſel againſt me to ſlay *me:* forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their ſin from thy ſight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAP. XIX.

Under the type of breaking a potter's veſſel, is foreſhewed the deſolation of the Jews for their ſin.

THUS ſaith the LORD, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the prieſts,

2 And go forth unto the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of the eaſt gate, and proclaim there the words that I ſhall tell thee:

3 And ſay, Hear the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which ſoever heareth, his ears ſhall tingle.

4 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have eſtranged this place, and have burnt incenſe in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

5 They have built alſo the high places of Baal, to burn their ſons with fire *for* burnt-offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not, nor ſpake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

6 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that this place ſhall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, but the valley of ſlaughter.

7 And I will make void the counſel of Judah and Jeruſalem in this place, and I will cauſe them to fall by the ſword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that ſeek their lives: and their carcaſes will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city deſolate, and an hiſſing: every one that paſſeth thereby ſhall be aſtoniſhed and hiſs, becauſe of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cauſe them to eat the fleſh of their ſons, and the fleſh of their daughters, and they ſhall eat every one the fleſh of his friend in the ſiege and ſtraitneſs, wherewith their enemies, and they that ſeek their lives, ſhall ſtraiten them.

10 Then ſhalt thou break the bottle in the ſight of the men that go with thee,

11 And ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Even ſo will I break this people, and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's veſſel, that cannot be made whole again, and they ſhall bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place,

Ch. xviii. V. 23. Yet, Lord, thou] Thou, O Lord, knoweſt.——

Ch. xix. V. 9. Comp. Deut. xxviii. 53.

ſaith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet.

13 And the houſes of Jeruſalem, and the houſes of the kings of Judah ſhall be defiled as the place of Tophet, becauſe of all the houſes upon whoſe roofs they have burnt incenſe unto all the hoſt of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had ſent him to propheſy, and he ſtood in the court of the LORD's houſe, and ſaid to all the people,

15 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring upon this city, and upon all her towns, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt it: becauſe they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAP. XX.

1 Paſhur ſmiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, 10 of treachery. 14 and of his birth.

NOW Paſhur, the ſon of Immer the prieſt, who *was* alſo chief governor in the houſe of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah propheſied theſe things;

2 Then Paſhur ſmote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the ſtocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the houſe of the LORD.

3 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Paſhur brought forth Jeremiah out of the ſtocks. Then ſaid Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Paſhur, but Magor-miſſabib.

4 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyſelf, and to all thy friends, and they ſhall fall by the ſword of their enemies, and thine eyes ſhall behold *it*, and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall carry them captive into Babylon, and ſhall ſlay them with the ſword.

5 Moreover, I will deliver all the ſtrength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treaſures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which ſhall ſpoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou, Paſhur, and all that dwell in thine houſe, ſhall go into captivity, and thou ſhalt come to Babylon, and there thou ſhalt die, and ſhalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends, to whom thou haſt propheſied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou haſt deceived me, and I was deceived: thou art ſtronger than I, and haſt prevailed: I am in deriſion daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For ſince I ſpake, I cried out, I cried violence and ſpoil; becauſe the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a deriſion daily.

9 Then I ſaid, I will not make mention of him, nor ſpeak any more in his name: but *his word* was in mine heart as a burning fire ſhut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not *ſtay*.

10 ¶ for I heard the defaming of many, fear on every ſide: Report, *ſay they*, and we will report it: all my familiars watched for my halting, *ſaying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we ſhall prevail againſt

Ch. XX. V. 1, Now Paſhur] Now when Paſhur.

V. 7. Haſt deceived] Didſt perſuade me, and I was perſuaded—namely, to go and propheſy againſt them.

V. 9. Said,] Thought——

him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail, they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper, *their* everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that triest the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil-doers.

14 ¶ Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day, wherein my mother bare me, be blessed.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-child is born unto thee, making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noon-tide;

17 Because he slew me not from the womb, or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me*.

18 Wherefore came I forth out of the womb, to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Zedekiah enquireth the event of Nebuchadrezzar's war. 3 Jeremiah foretelleth a hard siege, and miserable captivity.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah, the son of Maaseiah, the priest, saying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us, (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us) if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and *against* the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city:

5 And I myself will fight against you with an out-stretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath:

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast, they shall die of a great pestilence:

7 And afterwards, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and *such as are* left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life, and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD, Be-

Ch. xx. V. 14. Cursed] The word ארר doth not convey the horrid idea of *cursed*, and ought to be softened into *disregarded*, *disesteemed*, or some such expression. He that suffers great affliction, or bitter ingratitude for well doing, will know how to excuse this prophet, who was but a man, with other men of great feelings, for violent resentments. One greater than Jeremiah hath said, "Whosoever will be my disciple will have occasion to hate even his own life;" and mildly asked his adversaries, "for which of those good works are ye so ready to stone me?"

hold, I ſet before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that abideth in this city ſhall die by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that beſiege you, he ſhall live, and his life ſhall be unto him for a prey.

10 For I have ſet my face againſt this city for evil, and not for good, ſaith the LORD; it ſhall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the houſe of the king of Judah, *ſay*, hear ye the word of the LORD.

12 O houſe of David, thus ſaith the LORD, Execute judgement in the morning, and deliver *him that is* ſpoiled, out of the hand of the oppreſſor, leſt my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, becauſe of the evil of your doings.

13 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, ſaith the LORD; which ſay, Who ſhall come down againſt us? or who ſhall enter into our habitations?

14 But I will puniſh you according to the fruit of your doings, ſaith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the foreſt thereof, and it ſhall devour all things round about it.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Exhortations to repentance with promiſes and threats. 10 The judgement of Shallum. 13 Of Jehoiakim, 20 and of Coniah.

THUS ſaith the LORD, Go down to the houſe of the king of Judah, and ſpeak there this word,

2 And ſay, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that ſitteſt upon the throne of David, thou, and thy ſervants, and thy people that enter in by theſe gates;

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, Execute ye judgement and righteouſneſs, and deliver the ſpoiled out of the hand of the oppreſſor; and do no wrong, do no violence to the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, nor the widow, neither ſhed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, then ſhall there enter in by the gates of this houſe, kings ſitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horſes, he, and his ſervants, and his people:

5 But if ye will not hear theſe words, I ſwear by myſelf, ſaith the LORD, that this houſe ſhall become a deſolation.

6 For thus ſaith the LORD, unto the king's houſe of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon; *yet* ſurely I will make thee a wilderneſs, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited:

7 And I will prepare deſtroyers againſt thee, every one with his weapons, and they ſhall cut down thy choice cedars, and caſt *them* into the fire:

8 And many nations ſhall paſs by this city, and they ſhall ſay every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

9 Then they ſhall anſwer, Becauſe they have forſaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worſhipped other gods, and ſerved them.

10 Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him, *but* weep ſore for him that goeth away: for he ſhall return no more, nor ſee his native country.

11 For thus ſaith the LORD,

Ch. xxi. V. 13. And rock of] O rock ſurrounded with the plain—come down] encamp—ſo דמישור ſhould be rendered, 2 Kings vi. 9.

Ch. xxii. V. 11. See 1 Chron. iii. 15. 2 Kings xxiii. 34.

touching Shallum, the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, which reigned inſtead of Joſiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He ſhall not return thither any more:

12 But he ſhall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and ſhall ſee this land no more.

13 ¶ Wo unto him that buildeth his houſe by unrighteouſneſs, and his chambers by wrong; *that* uſeth his neighbour's ſervice without wages, and giveth him not for his work:

14 That ſaith, I will build me a wide houſe, and large chambers, and cutteth him out windows, and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign becauſe thou cloſeſt *thyſelf* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgement and juſtice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cauſe of the poor and needy, then *it was* well *with him*: *was* not this to know me, ſaith the LORD?

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetouſneſs, and for to ſhed innocent blood, and for oppreſſion, and for violence to do *it*.

18 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, They ſhall not lament for him, *ſaying*, Ah my brother, or ah ſiſter: they ſhall not lament for him, *ſaying*, ah lord, or ah his glory.

19 He ſhall be buried with the burial of an aſs, drawn and caſt forth beyond the gates of Jeruſalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry, and lift up thy voice in Baſhan, and cry from the paſſages: for all thy lovers are deſtroyed.

21 I ſpake unto thee in thy proſperity, *but* thou ſaidſt, I will not hear: this *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedſt not my voice.

22 The wind ſhall eat up all thy paſtors, and thy lovers ſhall go into captivity; ſurely then ſhalt thou be aſhamed and confounded for all thy wickedneſs.

23 O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makeſt thy neſt in the cedars, how gracious ſhalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail?

24 *As* I live, ſaith the LORD, though Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, were the ſignet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence,

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that ſeek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whoſe face thou feareſt, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 And I will caſt thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born, and there ſhall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they deſire to return, thither ſhall they not return.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a deſpiſed broken idol? *is he* a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure? wherefore are they caſt out, he and his ſeed, and are caſt into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus ſaith the LORD, Write ye this man childleſs, a man *that* ſhall not proſper in his days: for no man of his ſeed ſhall proſper, ſitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *He propheſieth a reſtoration of the ſcattered flock.* 5 *Meſſiah ſhall rule, and ſave them,* 9 *againſt falſe prophets.*

WO be unto the paſtors that deſtroy and ſcatter the ſheep of my paſture, ſaith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael againſt the paſtors that feed my people, Ye have ſcattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not viſited them; behold, I will viſit upon you the evil of your doings, ſaith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds, and they ſhall be fruitful, and increaſe.

4 And I will ſet up ſhepherds over them which ſhall feed them, and they ſhall fear no more, nor be diſmayed, neither ſhall they be lacking, ſaith the LORD.

5 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will raiſe unto David a righteous Branch, and a king ſhall reign and proſper, and ſhall execute judgement and juſtice in the earth.

6 In his days Judah ſhall be ſaved, and Iſrael ſhall dwell ſafely: and this *is* his name whereby he ſhall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

7 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that they ſhall no more ſay, The LORD, liveth which brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt:

8 But, the LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them, and they ſhall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken, becauſe of the prophets; all my bones ſhake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, becauſe of the LORD, and becauſe of the words of his holineſs.

10 For the land is full of adulterers; for becauſe of ſwearing the land mourneth: the pleaſant places of the wilderneſs are dried up, and their courſe is evil, and their force *is* not right.

11 For both prophet and prieſt are profane; yea, in my houſe have I found their wickedneſs, ſaith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way ſhall be unto them as ſlipery *ways* in the darkneſs: they ſhall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

13 And I have ſeen folly in the prophets of Samaria, they prophеſied in Baal, and cauſed my people Iſrael to err.

14 I have ſeen alſo in the prophets of Jeruſalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they ſtrengthen alſo the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedneſs: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jeruſalem is prophaneneſs gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that propheſy unto you: they make you vain; they ſpeak a viſion of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They ſay ſtill unto them that deſpiſe me, the LORD hath ſaid, Ye ſhall have peace; and they ſay unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, No evil ſhall come upon you.

18 For who hath ſtood in the

counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it*?

19 Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind; it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 The anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran; I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied:

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they would have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD: do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: what *is* the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD: and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest shall ask thee, saying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even punish that man and his house.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more; for every man's word shall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

38 But sith ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD, Because you say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD:

39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave

you and your fathers, *and caſt you* out of my preſence:

40 And I will bring an everlaſting reproach upon you, and a perpetual ſhame, which ſhall not be forgotten.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 By good and bad figs, 4 he foreſheweth their reſtoration from captivity, 8 and the deſolation of Zedekiah and the reſt.

THE LORD ſhewed me, and behold, two baſkets of figs *were* ſet before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and ſmiths from Jeruſalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One baſket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* firſt ripe: and the other baſket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten they were ſo bad.

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, What ſeeſt thou, Jeremiah? and I ſaid, Figs: the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

5 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Like theſe good figs, ſo will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have ſent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.

6 For I will ſet mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land, and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

7 And I will give them an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD; and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God; for they ſhall return unto me with their whole heart.

8 ¶ And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil; (ſurely thus ſaith the LORD) ſo will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the reſidue of Jeruſalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt,

9 And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curſe in all places whither I ſhall drive them;

10 And I will ſend the ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence among them, till they be conſumed from off the land, that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeremiah reproving the Jews' diſobedience to the prophets, 8 foretelleth the ſeventy years captivity, 12 and after that the deſtruction of Babylon.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, that *was* the firſt year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

3 From the thirteenth year of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (that *is* the three and twentieth year) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early and ſpeaking, but ye have not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath ſent unto you all his ſervants the prophets, riſing early and ſending *them*, but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

Ch. xxiv. V. 9. And I will deliver] I will even give, as in V. 8. or deliver them; here is a repetition of the verb, for the ſake of emphaſis, like as in Ch. 30. V. 23. This was fulfilled partly in the Babyloniſh captivity, but eminently ſo by the Roman conqueſt under Veſpaſian.

Ch. xxv. V. 1. Nebuchadrezzar] Written alſo Nebuchadnezzar, Ch. xxvii. 8.

V. 4. And the LORD] The LORD hath alſo—

5 They ſaid, Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever;

6 And go not after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt:

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, ſaith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Becauſe ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will ſend and take all the families of the north, ſaith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will bring them againſt this land, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and againſt all theſe nations round about, and will utterly deſtroy them, and make them an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing and perpetual deſolations.

10 Moreover, I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the ſound of the milſtones, and the light of the candle;

11 And this whole land ſhall be a deſolation, *and* an aſtoniſhment, and theſe nations ſhall ſerve the king of Babylon ſeventy years.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs when ſeventy years are accompliſhed, *that* I will puniſh the king of Babylon, and that nation, ſaith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual deſolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced againſt it, *even* all *that is* written in this book, which Jeremiah hath propheſied againſt all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings ſhall ſerve themſelves of them alſo: and I will recompenſe them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael unto me, Take the wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cauſe all the nations, to whom I ſend thee, to drink it:

16 And they ſhall drink, and be moved, and be mad, becauſe of the ſword that I will ſend among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had ſent me;

18 *To wit*, Jeruſalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a deſolation, an aſtoniſhment, an hiſſing, and a curſe (as *it is* this day;)

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his ſervants, and his princes, and all his people;

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philiſtines, and Aſhkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Aſhdod,

21 Edom, and Moab, and the the children of Ammon,

22 And all the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the iſles which *are* beyond the ſea,

23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all *that are* in the utmoſt corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the deſert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and

Ch. xxv. V. 14. Serve themſelves of them alſo:] They themſelves ſhall be ſubdued by many nations and great kings; when I will—

all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth: and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the city, which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he shall mightily roar upon his habitation, he shall give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversy with the nations: he will plead with all flesh, he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ Howl, ye shepherds, and cry, and wallow yourselves *in the ashes*, ye principal of the flock: for the days of your slaughter, and of your dispersions are accomplished, and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.

35 And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock *shall be heard*: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is desolate, because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Jeremiah exhorteth to repentance,* 8 *is apprehended,* 10 *and arraigned:* 12 *His apology:* 16 *He is quit in judgement.*

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORD's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word:

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil

Ch. xxv. V. 27. Spue,] Vomit——

V. 34. Shepherds,] Meaning the rich and powerful, the rulers of the people. In Homer, kings are often stiled ποιμενες shepherds, because the riches of those times consisted in great flocks and numerous cattle.

Ch. xxvi. V. 3. If so be] It may be, or perhaps——

which I purpoſe to do unto them, becauſe of the evil of their doings.

4 And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, If ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law, which I have ſet before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my ſervants the prophets, whom I ſent unto you, both riſing up early, and ſending *them* (but ye have not hearkened;)

6 Then will I make this houſe like Shiloh, and will make this city a curſe to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah ſpeaking theſe words in the houſe of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to paſs, when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to ſpeak unto all the people, that the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people took him, ſaying, Thou ſhalt ſurely die.

9 Why haſt thou propheſied in the name of the LORD, ſaying, This houſe ſhall be like Shiloh, and this city ſhall be deſolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered againſt Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard theſe things, then they came up from the king's houſe unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſat down in the entry of the new gate of the LORD's *houſe*.

11 Then ſpake the prieſts and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, ſaying, This man *is* worthy to die, for he hath propheſied againſt this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, ſaying, The LORD ſent me to propheſy againſt this houſe, and againſt this city, all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced againſt you.

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me as ſeemeth good and meet unto you:

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye ſhall ſurely bring innocent blood upon yourſelves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath ſent me unto you, to ſpeak all theſe words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then ſaid the princes, and all the people unto the prieſts, and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath ſpoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then roſe up certain of the elders of the land, and ſpake to all the aſſembly of the people, ſaying,

18 Micah the Moraſthite propheſied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ſpake to all the people of Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Zion ſhall be plowed *like* a field, and Jeruſalem ſhall become heaps, and the mountain of the houſe as the high places of the foreſt.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah, and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and beſought the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced againſt them? Thus might we procure great evil againſt our ſouls.

20 And there was alſo a man that propheſied in the name of the LORD,

Ch. xxvi. V. 18. Zion ſhall be plowed] See Mic. iii. 12.

V. 19. At all] Attempt, or do any things, to put him to death.

V. 20. And there was alſo] There was likewiſe—This inſtance ſeems to be alleged by ſome opponent in the council for killing Jeremiah. *Lowth.*

Urijah the ſon of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who propheſied againſt this city, and againſt this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah;

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king ſought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt:

22 And Jehoiakim the king ſent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt,

23 And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who ſlew him with the ſword, and caſt his dead body into the graves of the common people.

24 Nevertheleſs, the hand of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they ſhould not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

Under the type of bonds and yokes, he propheſieth the ſubduing of the neighbour kings unto Nebuchadnezzar.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 And ſend them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the meſſengers which come to Jeruſalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

4 And command them to ſay unto their maſters, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſters,

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beaſt that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my out ſtretched arm, and have given it unto whom it ſeemed meet unto me.

6 And now have I given all theſe lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my ſervant, and the beaſts of the field have I given him alſo to ſerve him.

7 And all nations ſhall ſerve him, and his ſon, and his ſon's ſon, until the very time of his land come; and *then* many nations and great kings ſhall ſerve themſelves of him.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not ſerve the ſame Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I puniſh, ſaith the LORD, with the ſword, and with the famine, and with the peſtilence, until I have conſumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your ſorcerers, which ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon:

10 For they propheſy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I ſhould drive you out, and ye ſhould periſh.

11 But the nations that bring their

Ch. xxvi. V. 24. Nevertheleſs,] Only, that is, the influence alone of Ahikam preſerved Jeremiah from death: God was pleaſed to make him an advocate, as he did Nicodemus and Gamaliel on other occaſions.

Ch. xxvii. V. 1. Jehoiakim] Some ſuppoſe this to be a miſtake for Zedekiah, becauſe of what is ſaid in V. 3. 12. Jehoiakim reigned but eleven years, Jehoakin three months, was ſucceeded by his brother Zedekiah, and were all three cotemporaries in Babylon, 2 Chron xxxvi. ſo that the words of the Lord might come to Jeremiah in the firſt part of Jehoiakim's reign, and yet be particularly addreſſed to Zedekiah.

V. 7. Very] The time of his land alſo come; when he himſelf ſhall be ſubdued by many nations and great kings, namely Cyrus and his allies. Comp. Ch. xxv. 14.

neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him, thoſe will I let remain ſtill in their own land, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I ſpake alſo to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all theſe words, ſaying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, as the LORD hath ſpoken againſt the nation that will not ſerve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon: for they propheſy a lie unto you.

15 For I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD, yet they propheſy a lie in my name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might periſh, ye, and the prophets that propheſy unto you.

16 Alſo I ſpake to the prieſts, and to all this people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that propheſy unto you, ſaying, Behold, the veſſels of the LORD's houſe ſhall now ſhortly be brought again from Babylon; for they propheſy a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them, ſerve the king of Babylon and live: wherefore ſhould this city be laid waſte?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make interceſſion to the LORD of hoſts, that the veſſels *which are* left in the houſe of the LORD, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah, and at Jeruſalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, concerning the pillars, and concerning the ſea, and concerning the baſes, and concerning the reſidue of the veſſels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jeruſalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jeruſalem:

21 Yea, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels that remain in the houſe of the LORD, and in the houſe of the king of Judah, and of Jeruſalem;

22 They ſhall be carried to Babylon, and there ſhall they be until the day that I viſit them, ſaith the LORD: then will I bring them up, and reſtore them to this place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Hananiah's falſe prophecy; 10 he breaketh Jeremiah's yoke. 12 Jeremiah foretelleth of an iron yoke, 15 and Hananiah's death.

AND it came to paſs the ſame year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the ſon of Azar the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, ſpake unto me in the houſe of the LORD, in the preſence of the prieſts, and of all the people ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the veſſels of the LORD's houſe, that Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

4 And I will bring again to this place, Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, ſaith the LORD; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

Ch. xxvii. V. 22. Then will I bring them up.—See Ezra i. 1.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah ſaid unto the prophet Hananiah, in the preſence of the prieſts, and in the preſence of all the people that ſtood in the houſe of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah ſaid, Amen: the LORD do ſo, the LORD perform thy words which thou haſt propheſied, to bring again the veſſels of the LORD's houſe, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Neverthelеſs, hear thou now this word that I ſpeak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people.

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, propheſied both againſt many countries, and againſt great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of peſtilence,

9 The prophet which propheſieth of peace, when the word of the prophet ſhall come to paſs, *then* ſhall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly ſent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it;

11 And Hananiah ſpake in the preſence of all the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Even ſo will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, from the neck of all nations within the ſpace of two full years: And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) ſaying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt broken the yokes of wood, but thou ſhalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all theſe nations that they may ſerve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they ſhall ſerve him; and I have given him the beaſts of the field alſo.

15 ¶ Then ſaid the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The LORD hath not ſent thee, but thou makeſt this people to truſt in a lie.

16 Therefore, thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will caſt thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou ſhalt die, becauſe thou haſt taught rebellion againſt the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the ſame year, in the ſeventh month.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jeremiah's letter to the captives in Babylon.* 20 *The fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets.*

NOW theſe *are* the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet ſent from Jeruſalem unto the reſidue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the prieſts, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jeruſalem to Babylon,

2 (After that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jeruſalem, and the carpenters, and the ſmiths, were departed from Jeruſalem;)

3 By the hand of Elaſah the ſon of Shaphan, and Gemariah the ſon of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah ſent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have

Ch. xviii. V. 6. Amen:] Be it ſo, may it be true—V. 7. Nevertheleſs,] However—V. 8. Propheſied both] When they propheſied—V. 9. Then the prophet which propheſied of peace, when the word of the prophet came to paſs, then was known the prophet, whom the LORD ſent in truth——V. 13. Thou haſt] When thou breakeſt—thou madeſt—

caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon,

5 Build ye houses, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them:

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters, and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters, that ye may be increased there, and not diminished;

7 And seek the peace of the city, whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets and your diviners that *be* in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed:

9 For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name; I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, that after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word towards you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.

12 Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you:

13 And ye shall seek me, and find *me*, when ye shall search for me with all your heart;

14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD, and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil:

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach among all the nations, whither I have driven them:

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall slay them before your eyes.

22 And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah, which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the

king of Babylon roaſted in the fire.

23 Becauſe they have committed villainy in Iſrael, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have ſpoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and *am* a witneſs, ſaith the LORD.

24 ¶ *Thus* ſhalt thou alſo ſpeak to Shemaiah, the Nehelamite, ſaying,

25 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt ſent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jeruſalem, and to Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, and to all the prieſts, ſaying,

26 The LORD hath made thee prieſt in the ſtead of Jehoiada the prieſt, that ye ſhould be officers in the houſe of the LORD, for every man *that is* mad, and maketh himſelf a prophet, that thou ſhouldeſt put him in priſon, and in the ſtocks:

27 Now therefore why haſt thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himſelf a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he ſent unto us *in* Babylon, ſaying, This *captivity is* long, build ye houſes, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the prieſt read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah, the Nehelamite, becauſe that Shemaiah hath propheſied unto you, and I ſent him not, and he cauſed you to truſt in a lie;

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will puniſh Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his ſeed: he ſhall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither ſhall he behold the good that I will do for my people, ſaith the LORD, becauſe he hath taught rebellion againſt the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The Jews' return. 10 Jacob comforted: 18 Their return ſhall be gracious.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD God of Iſrael, ſaying, Write thee all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee in a book.

3 For lo, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Iſrael and Judah, ſaith the LORD, and I will cauſe them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they ſhall poſſeſs it.

4 ¶ And theſe *are* the words that the LORD ſpake concerning Iſrael, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus ſaith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace.

6 Aſk ye now, and ſee whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I ſee every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleneſs?

7 Alas! for that day *is* great, ſo that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble, but he ſhall be ſaved out of it.

8 For it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burſt thy bonds, and ſtrangers ſhall no more ſerve themſelves of him:

9 But they ſhall ſerve the LORD

Ch. xxx. V. 8. Serve themſelves of him:] Hold him in ſubjection—This remains yet to be accomplished.

their God, and David their king, whom I will raiſe up unto them.

10 ¶ Therefore fear thou not, O my ſervant Jacob, ſaith the LORD, neither be diſmayed, O Iſrael; for lo, I will ſave thee from afar, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob ſhall return, and ſhall be in reſt and quiet, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, ſaith the LORD, to ſave thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have ſcattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee in meaſure, and will not leave thee altogether unpuniſhed.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, Thy bruiſe *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous:

13 *There is* none to plead thy cauſe, that thou mayeſt be bound up: thou haſt no healing medicines.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee: they ſeek thee not, for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chaſtiſement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *becauſe* thy ſins were increaſed.

15 Why crieſt thou for thine affliction? thy ſorrow *is* incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *becauſe* thy ſins were increaſed, I have done theſe things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee ſhall be devoured, and all thine adverſaries, every one of them ſhall go into captivity: and they that ſpoil thee ſhall be a ſpoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 For I will reſtore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, ſaith the LORD, becauſe they called thee an outcaſt, *ſaying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man ſeeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places: and the city ſhall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace ſhall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And out of them ſhall proceed thankſgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they ſhall not be few; I will alſo glorify them, and they ſhall not be ſmall.

20 Their children alſo ſhall be as aforetime, and their congregation ſhall be eſtabliſhed before me, and I will puniſh all that oppreſs them.

21 And their nobles ſhall be of themſelves, and their governor ſhall proceed from the midſt of them; and I will cauſe him to draw near, and he ſhall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? ſaith the LORD.

22 And ye ſhall be my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind; it ſhall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD ſhall not return, until ye have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye ſhall conſider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The reſtoration of Iſrael. 22 Meſſiah is promiſed. 27 His care over the ſhurch.

AT the ſame time, ſaith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Iſrael, and they ſhall be my people.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the ſword,

Ch. xxx. V. 9. David] The beloved, namely, the Meſſiah. Here ſurely it is impoſſible to apply this title to any but the ſpiritual David (Comp. Ezek. xxxiv. 23. and xxxvii. 24. Hoſea iii. 5.) in whom all the promiſes and prophecies are to be completed.

found grace in the wilderneſs; *even* Iſrael, when I went to cauſe him to reſt.

3 The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, *ſaying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlaſting love: therefore with loving-kindneſs have I drawn thee.

4 Again, I will build thee, and thou ſhalt be built, O virgin of Iſrael: thou ſhalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and ſhalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 Thou ſhalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters ſhall plant, and ſhall eat *them* as common things.

6 For there ſhall be a day *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim ſhall cry, Ariſe ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus ſaith the LORD, Sing with gladneſs for Jacob, and ſhout among the chief of the nations: publiſh ye, praiſe ye, and ſay, O LORD, ſave thy people the remnant of Iſrael.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north-country, and gather them from the coaſts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that travaileth with child together: a great company ſhall return thither.

9 They ſhall come with weeping, and with ſupplications will I lead them: I will cauſe them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a ſtraight way wherein they ſhall not ſtumble: for I am a father to Iſrael, and Ephraim is my firſt-born.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the iſles afar off, and ſay, He that ſcattered Iſrael will gather him, and keep him, as a ſhepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ranſomed him from the hand of *him that was* ſtronger than he.

12 Therefore they ſhall come and ſing in the height of Zion, and ſhall flow together to the goodneſs of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their ſoul ſhall be as a watered garden, and they ſhall not ſorrow any more at all.

13 Then ſhall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their ſorrow.

14 And I will ſatiate the ſoul of the prieſts with fatneſs, and my people ſhall be ſatisfied with my goodneſs, ſaith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation *and* bitter weeping; Rahel weeping for her children, refuſed to be comforted for her children, becauſe they *were* not.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears; for thy work ſhall be rewarded, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, ſaith the LORD, that *thy* children ſhall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have ſurely heard Ephraim bemoaning himſelf *thus*, Thou haſt chaſtiſed me, and I was chaſtiſed,

Ch. xxxi. V. 1. At the ſame time,] At that time, the latter days—This is an aſtoniſhing chapter, worthy the ſerious conſideration of the Jew and Chriſtian; it ſhould teach them to look on one another as brethren, heirs of the ſame promiſes, and children of one common father; therefore not to abhor, but receive each other with mutual love and aſſiſtance, notwithſtanding they may differ in ſome particular doctrines and opinions: civility, humanity, juſtice, honour, kindneſs, and charity are due to all.

as a bullock unaccuſtomed *to the yoke:* turn thou me, and I ſhall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

19 Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was inſtructed, I ſmote upon *my* thigh: I was aſhamed, yea, even confounded, e cauſe I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim, my dear ſon? *is he* a pleaſant child? for ſince I ſpake againſt him, I do earneſtly remember him ſtill: therefore my bowels are troubled for him; I will ſurely have mercy upon him, ſaith the LORD.

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: ſet thine heart toward the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wenteſt: turn again, O virgin of Iſrael, turn again to theſe thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou backſliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman ſhall compaſs a man.

23 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, as yet they ſhall uſe this ſpeech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I ſhall bring again their captivity; the LORD bleſs thee, O habitation of juſtice, *and* mountain of holineſs.

24 And there ſhall dwell in Judah itſelf, and in all the cities thereof together, huſbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have ſatiated the weary ſoul, and I have repleniſhed every ſorrowful ſoul.

26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my ſleep was ſweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will ſow the houſe of Iſrael, and the houſe of Judah, with the ſeed of man, and with the ſeed of beaſt.

28 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* like as I have watched over them to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to deſtroy, and to afflict; ſo will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, ſaith the LORD.

29 In thoſe days they ſhall ſay no more, the fathers have eaten a ſour grape, and the children's teeth are ſet on edge:

30 But every one ſhall die for his own iniquity; every man that eateth the ſour grape, his teeth ſhall be ſet on edge.

31 ¶ Behold the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the houſe of Iſrael, and with the houſe of Judah;

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, (which my covenant they brake, although I was an huſband unto them, ſaith the LORD)

33 But this *ſhall be* the covenant that I will make with the houſe of Iſrael, after thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, and will be their God, and they ſhall be my people:

34 And they ſhall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, ſaying, Know the LORD; for they ſhall all know me, from the leaſt of them unto the greateſt of them, ſaith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their ſin no more.

35 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, which giveth the ſun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the ſtars for a light by night, which divideth the ſea when the

waves thereof roar, the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

36 If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus saith the LORD, If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel, for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner;

39 And the measuring-line shall yet go forth over against it, upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath:

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse-gate towards the east, *shall be* holy unto the LORD; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jeremiah's imprisonment: 16 His complaint to God. 26 The captivity confirmed. 36 A promise of a gracious return.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, in the tenth year of Zedekiah, king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judah's house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD; though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper?

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel, the son of Shallum, thine uncle, shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

8 So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy *it* for thyself: then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* seventeen shekels of silver:

10 And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both that which was* sealed *according* to the law and custom, and *that which was* open;

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's *son*;

and in the preſence of the witneſſes that ſubſcribed the book of the purchaſe, before all the Jews that ſat in the court of the priſon:

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, ſaying,

14 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Take theſe evidences, this evidence of the purchaſe, both *which is* ſealed, and this evidence *which is* open, and put them in an earthen veſſel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, houſes and fields, and vineyards ſhall be poſſeſſed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch, the ſon of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

17 Ah, Lord GOD, behold, thou haſt made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and ſtretched-out arm, *and* there is nothing too hard for thee:

18 Thou ſheweſt loving-kindneſs unto thouſands, and recompenſeſt the iniquity of the fathers into the boſom of their children after them; the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name;

19 Great in counſel, and mighty in work; (for thine eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the ſons of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings;)

20 Which haſt ſet ſigns and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Iſrael, and amongſt *other* men; and haſt made thee a name, as at this day,

21 And haſt brought forth thy people Iſrael out of the land o Egypt, with ſigns and with wonders, and with a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched-out arm, and with great terror,

22 And haſt given them this land which thou didſt ſwear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey:

23 And they came in and poſſeſſed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandeſt them to do: therefore thou haſt cauſed all this evil to come upon them.

24 Behold the mounts; they are come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight againſt it, becauſe of the ſword, and of the famine, and of the peſtilence; and what thou haſt ſpoken is come to paſs, and behold, thou ſeeſt *it*:

25 And thou haſt ſaid unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witneſſes; for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the God of all fleſh: is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhall take it;

29 And the Chaldeans that fight againſt this city, ſhall come and ſet fire on this city, and burn it with the houſes, upon whoſe roofs they have

Ch. xxxii. V. 17, 18. For thee: thou ſheweſt] For thee, ſhewing—and recompenſing——

V. 19. (For thine eyes)—] Whoſe eyes—without a parenthesis. V. 20. Which haſt ſet] Who ſhoweſt—the verbs alſo in V. 21, 22, ſhould be *madeſt, broughteſt, gaveſt*——

V. 24. Mounts;] The ramparts; the men are com—becauſe of the] With ſword——

V. 25. And thou] Yet thou—For] At the ſame time that the city——

offered incenſe unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Iſrael, and the children of Judah, have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Iſrael have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, ſaith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me *as* a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I ſhould remove it from before my face,

32 Becauſe of all the evil of the children of Iſrael, and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their prieſts, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face; though I taught them riſing up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive inſtruction:

34 But they ſet their abominations in the houſe (which is called by my name) to defile it;

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to cauſe their ſons and their daughters to paſs through *the fire* unto Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they ſhould do this abomination, to cauſe Judah to ſin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, concerning this city, whereof ye ſay, It ſhall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence;

37 Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath: and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cauſe them to dwell ſafely;

38 And they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God:

39 And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them:

40 And I will make an everlaſting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they ſhall not depart from me:

41 Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land aſſuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole ſoul.

42 For thus ſaith the LORD, like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, ſo will I bring upon them all the good that I have promiſed them:

43 And fields ſhall be bought in this land, whereof ye ſay, *It is* deſolate without man or beaſt; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans:

44 Men ſhall buy fields for money, and ſubſcribe evidences, and ſeal *them*, and take witneſſes in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jeruſalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the ſouth: for I will cauſe their captivity to return, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *A return promiſed.* 15 *Meſſiah the Branch of righteouſneſs.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the ſecond time, (while he was yet ſhut up in the court of the priſon) ſaying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it, the LORD *is* his name:

3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, *which are* thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword;

5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth;

7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them as at the first:

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me, and I will pardon all their iniquities whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me;

9 And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD, Again there shall be heard in this place (which ye say *shall be* desolate without man, and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, *that are* desolate without man and without inhabitant, and without beast,)

11 The voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts, for the LORD *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever; *and* of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD: For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Again in this place *which is* desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.

15 In those days, and at that time will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David, and he shall execute judgement and righteousness in the land.

16 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, The LORD our righteousness.

17 For thus saith the LORD; David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel:

Ch. xxxiii. V. 2. Thereof,] Of it, namely, Jerusalem in the last verse of the preceding chapter.

V. 14. Perform] Establish, or accomplish—Comp. V. 11. to this verse, with Ezra i. 1.

18 Neither ſhall the prieſts the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do ſacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

20 Thus ſaith the LORD, If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there ſhould not be day and night in their ſeaſon,

21 *Then* may alſo my covenant be broken with David my ſervant, that he ſhould not have a ſon to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites the prieſts, my miniſters.

22 As the hoſt of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the ſand of the ſea meaſured; ſo will I multiply the ſeed of David my ſervant, and the Levites that miniſter unto me.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, ſaying,

24 Conſidereſt thou not what this people have ſpoken, ſaying, The two families which the LORD hath choſen, he hath even caſt them off? thus they have deſpiſed my people, that they ſhould be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus ſaith the LORD, If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth,

26 Then will I caſt away the ſeed of Jacob, and David my ſervant, *ſo* that I will not take *any* of his ſeed *to be* rulers over the ſeed of Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob: for I will cauſe their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Jeremiah propheſieth the captivity of Zedekiah, and the city.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, (when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities thereof) ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Go, and ſpeak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall burn it with fire.

3 And thou ſhalt not eſcape out of his hand, but ſhalt ſurely be taken, and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes ſhall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſpeak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou ſhalt go to Babylon.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD of thee, Thou ſhalt not die by the ſword;

5 *But* thou ſhalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee, ſo ſhall they burn *odours* for thee, and they will lament thee, *ſaying*, Ah, lord! for I have pronounced the word, ſaith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſpake all theſe words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jeruſalem,

7 When the king of Babylon's army fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities of Judah *that were* left, againſt Lachiſh, and againſt Azekah: for theſe defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jeruſalem, to proclaim liberty unto them;

9 That every man ſhould let his man-ſervant, and every man his

Ch. xxxiii. V. 20. And there ſhould] So that there ma[illegible]

maid-ſervant, *being* an Hebrew, o an Hebreweſs, go free, that none ſhould ſerve himſelf of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one ſhould let his man-ſervant, and every one his maid-ſervant go free, that none ſhould ſerve themſelves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them* go:

11 But afterwards they turned and cauſed the ſervants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into ſubjection for ſervants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the houſe of bond-men, ſaying,

14 At the end of ſeven years, let ye go every man his brother, an Hebrew, which hath been ſold unto thee; and when he hath ſerved thee ſix years, thou ſhalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And ye were now turned, and had done right in my ſight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a covenant before me in the houſe which is called by my name.

16 But ye turned and polluted, my name, and cauſed every man his ſervant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had ſet at liberty at their pleaſure, to return, and brought them into ſubjection, to be unto you for ſervants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, ſaith the LORD, to the ſword, to the peſtilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have tranſgreſſed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and paſſed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jeruſalem, the eunuchs, and the prieſts, and all the people of the land which paſſed between the parts of the calf,

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life; and their dead bodies ſhall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beaſts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes, will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, ſaith the LORD, and cauſe them to return to this city, and they ſhall fight againſt it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a deſolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *By the obedience of the Rechabites,* 12 *the Jews' diſobedience is condemned.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the

Ch. xxxiv. V. 9. Serve himſelf of them,] Hold them in bondage, no one a Jew his brother.

days of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah, king of Judah, ſaying,

2 Go unto the houſe of the Rechabites, and ſpeak unto them, and bring them into the houſe of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the ſon of Jeremiah, the ſon of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his ſons, and the whole houſe of the Rechabites;

4 And I brought them into the houſe of the LORD, into the chamber of the ſons of Hanan the ſon of Igdaliah, a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaſeiah the ſon of Shallum, the keeper of the door.

5 And I ſet before the ſons of the houſe of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I ſaid unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they ſaid, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the ſon of Rechab our father commanded us, ſaying, Ye ſhall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your ſons for ever.

7 Neither ſhall ye build houſe, nor ſow ſeed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye ſhall dwell in tents, that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* ſtrangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our ſons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houſes for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor ſeed:

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to paſs, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we ſaid, Come, and let us go to Jeruſalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: ſo we dwell at Jeruſalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, Will ye not receive inſtruction to hearken to my words? ſaith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, that he commanded his ſons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithſtanding I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early, and ſpeaking, but ye hearkened not unto me.

15 I have ſent alſo unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early, and ſending *them*, ſaying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to ſerve them, and ye ſhall dwell in the land which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

16 Becauſe the ſons of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them: becauſe I have ſpoken unto them, but they have not heard,

Ch. xxxv. V. 11. So we dwell] Thus we were induced to dwell, or, hence the occaſion of our dwelling—the ſenſe of בוא, conſtrued in Hiph.

and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Baruch writeth Jeremiah's prophecy. 20 Jehoiakim burneth the roll. 27 His judgement. 32 Baruch writeth a new copy.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the Lord, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up, I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD, in the ears of the people in the LORD's house upon the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.

7 It may be they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the king's house into the scribes' chamber, and lo all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard

Ch. xxxvi. V. 12. Sat] Were sitting——

when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye *be*.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll, and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber, and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sat in the winter-house, in the ninth month; and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to pass *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the pen-knife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah, had made intercession to the king, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) saying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou shalt say unto Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast burnt this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David, and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will punish him and his seed, and his servants, for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them,

Ch. xxvi. V. 16. One the other,] One for the other, or they discovered their fright one to another---consulted with one another---70.

and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them; but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the ſcribe, the ſon of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire; and there were added beſides unto them many like words.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Egyptians having raiſed the Chaldeans' ſiege, Zedekiah ſendeth to Jeremiah: 6 Who propheſieth the Chaldeans' return and victory: 11 he is beaten and put in priſon.

AND king Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah reigned in ſtead of Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

2 But neither he, nor his ſervants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he ſpake by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king ſent Jehucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, to the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into priſon.

5 Then Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that beſieged Jeruſalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jeruſalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay to the king of Judah, that ſent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaoh's army which is come forth to help you, ſhall return to Egypt into their own land;

8 And the Chaldeans ſhall come again and fight againſt this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, Deceive not your ſelves, ſaying, The Chaldeans ſhall ſurely depart from us: for they ſhall not depart.

10 For though ye had ſmitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight againſt you, and there remained *but* wounded men among them, *yet* ſhould they riſe up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jeruſalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jeruſalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to ſeparate himſelf thence in the midſt of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whoſe name *was* Irijah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the prophet, ſaying, Thou falleſt away to the Chaldeans.

14 Then ſaid Jeremiah, *It is* falſe, I fall not away to the Chaldeans; but he hearkened not to him: ſo Irijah took Jeremiah and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and ſmote him, and put him in priſon in the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe: for they had made that the priſon.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;

17 Then Zedekiah the king ſent and took him out; and the king aſked him ſecretly in his houſe, and ſaid, Is there *any* word from the

LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are now* your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king; let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee, that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were spent: Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Jeremiah is put into the dungeon: 7 Ebed-melech getteth him some enlargement: 14 His counsel to the king.

THEN Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans, shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it:

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death; for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing against you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah, the son of Hammelech, that *was* in the court of the prison, and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire; so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which *was* in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah into the dungeon (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is; for *there is* no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah;

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts, and rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords: and Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that *is* in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly to Jeremiah, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house:

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

(k) xxviii. 7. Wilt thou not hearken unto me?] Thou wilt not (I fear) hearken unto me. The 70 and Vulg. read it without an interrogation, and the Heb. is simply negative, לא תשמע.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver *thee*: obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live:

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath shewed me:

22 And behold, all the *women* that are left in the king of Judah's house, *shall be* brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those *women* shall say, Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou shalt cause this city to be burnt with fire.

24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die:

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison, until the day that Je-

ruſalem was taken, and he was *there* when Jeruſalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Jeruſalem is taken. 4 Zedekiah is made blind, and ſent to Babylon. 8 The city is ruined. 9 The people carried captive.

IN the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and they beſieged it.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and ſat in the middle gate *even* Nergal-ſharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarſechim, Rab-ſaris, Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, with all the reſidue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah ſaw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Chaldean's army purſued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgement upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: alſo the king of Babylon ſlew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

8 And the Chaldeans burnt the king's houſe, and the houſes of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jeruſalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to him, with the reſt of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the ſame time.

11 Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, ſaying,

12 Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he ſhall ſay unto thee.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard ſent, and Nebuſhaſban, Rab-ſaris, and Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes,

14 Even they ſent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the priſon, and committed him unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, that he ſhould carry him home: ſo he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, ſaying,

16 Go and ſpeak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they ſhall be *accompliſhed* in that day before thee:

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, ſaith the LORD, and thou ſhalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will ſurely deliver thee, and thou ſhalt not fall by the ſword, but thy life ſhall be for a prey unto thee, becauſe thou haſt put thy truſt in me, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

1 Jeremiah, being ſet free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah: 7 The diſperſed Jews come to him: 13 Iſhmael's conſpiracy.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him, being bound in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jeruſalem and Judah, *which were* carried away captive into Babylon;

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and ſaid unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath ſaid: becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I looſe thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand: if it ſeem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will look well unto thee; but if it ſeem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it ſeemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he ſaid*, Go back alſo to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people; or go whereſoever it ſeemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people *that were* left in the land.

7 Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedeliah the ſon of Ahikam, governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan, and Jonathan the ſons of Kareah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth, and the ſons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, ſware unto them, and to their men, ſaying, Fear not to ſerve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold I will dwell at Mizpah, to ſerve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and ſummer-fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your veſſels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewiſe when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had ſet over them Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were dri-

ven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and ſummer-fruits very much.

13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And ſaid unto him, Doſt thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites, hath ſent Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, to ſlay thee? But Gedaliah, the ſon of Ahikam believed them not.

15 Then Johanan the ſon of Kareah, ſpake to Gedaliah in Mizpah ſecretly, ſaying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will ſlay Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and no man ſhall know *it*: wherefore ſhould he ſlay thee, that all the Jews *which are* gathered unto thee ſhould be ſcattered, and the remnant of Judah periſh?

16 But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam ſaid unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah, Thou ſhalt not do this thing; for thou ſpeakeſt falſely of Iſhmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Iſhmael treacherouſly killeth Gedaliah, and others. 11 Johanan recovereth the captives.

NOW it came to paſs in the ſeventh month, *that* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah the ſon of Eliſhama, of the ſeed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then aroſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and ſmote Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikim, the ſon of Shaphan, with the ſword, and ſlew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

3 Iſhmael alſo ſlew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to paſs the ſecond day after he had ſlain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourſcore men, having their beards ſhaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themſelves, with offerings and incenſe in their hand, to bring *them* to the houſe of the LORD.

6 And Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went; and it came to paſs as he met them, he ſaid unto them, Come to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam.

7 And it was *ſo* when they came into the midſt of the city, that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah ſlew them, *and caſt them* into the midſt of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that ſaid unto Iſhmael, Slay us not: for we have treaſures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbare, and ſlew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Iſhmael had caſt all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had ſlain becauſe of Gedaliah) *was* it which Aſa the king had made for fear of Baaſha king of Iſrael; *and* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* ſlain.

10 Then Iſhmael carried away captive all the reſidue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the ſon

of Ahikam, and Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to paſs, that when all the people which *were* with Iſhmael ſaw Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Iſhmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, caſt about and returned, and went unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah.

15 But Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, eſcaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, (after *that* he had ſlain Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam) *even* mighty men of war, and the women and the children, and the eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon;

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which *is* by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 Becauſe of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, becauſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah had ſlain Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon had made governor in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Johanan deſireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promiſing obedience: 7 Jeremiah's anſwer: 19 Their hypocriſy reproved.

THEN all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and Jezaniah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and all the people, from the leaſt even unto the greateſt, came near,

2 And ſaid unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beſeech thee, our ſupplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant, (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

3 That the LORD thy God may ſhew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſaid unto them, I have heard *you*; behold I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words, and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* whatſoever thing the LORD ſhall anſwer you, I will declare *it* unto you: I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they ſaid to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witneſs between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God ſhall ſend thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we ſend thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the leaſt even to the greateſt,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him,

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand;

12 And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land:

13 But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell;

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there)

16 Then shall it come to pass, *that* the sword which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt, and there ye shall die.

17 So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt, to sojourn there, they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have admonished you this day.

20 For ye dissembled in your hearts when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go, *and* to sojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Johanan carrieth Jeremiah into Egypt. 8 Who prophesieth the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.

AND it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely; the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chal-

deans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah:

5 But Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah,

6 *Even* men and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every perſon that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the ſon of Neriah;

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD; thus came they, *even* to Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, ſaying,

9 Take great ſtones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaoh's houſe in Tahpanhes, in the ſight of the men of Judah;

10 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will ſend and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will ſet his throne upon theſe ſtones that I have hid, and he ſhall ſpread his royal pavilion over them:

11 And when he cometh, he ſhall ſmite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* ſuch *as are* for death, to death; and ſuch *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and ſuch *as are* for the ſword, to the ſword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houſes of the gods of Egypt, and he ſhall burn them, and carry them away captives, and he ſhall array himſelf with the land of Egypt, as a ſhepherd putteth on his garment, and he ſhall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He ſhall break alſo the images of Beth-ſhemeſh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houſes of the gods of the Egyptians ſhall he burn with fire.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The deſolation of Judah for idolatry.* 15 *The Jews' obſtinacy.* 29 *The deſtruction of Egypt foreſhewn.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Midgol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen all the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* a deſolation, and no man dwelleth therein;

3 Becauſe of their wickedneſs which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incenſe, *and* to ſerve other gods whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit, I ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing early and ſending *them*, ſaying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedneſs, to burn no incenſe unto other gods.

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and they are waſted *and* deſolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus ſaith the

LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse, and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

10 They are not humbled, *even* unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes that I set before you, and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt, they shall *even* be consumed by the sword, *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword, and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 ¶ For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee:

17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword, and by the famine.

19 And when we burnt incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her, without our men?

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the

LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because you have burnt incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, The LORD God liveth.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword, and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet a small number that escape the sword, shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine or theirs.

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil:

30 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that sought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Baruch being dismayed, 4 Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.

THE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didst say, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 ¶ Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus, Behold *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land;

5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek *them* not: for behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD; but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The overthrow of Pharaoh's army. 13 The conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar. 27 Jacob comforted in chastisement.

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Gentiles;

2 Againſt Egypt, againſt the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemiſh, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſmote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and ſhield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harneſs the horſes, and get up, ye horſemen, and ſtand forth with *your* helmets, furbiſh the ſpears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I ſeen them diſmayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, ſaith the LORD.

6 Let not the ſwift flee away, nor the mighty man eſcape; they ſhall ſtumble, and fall towards the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whoſe waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riſeth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers; and he ſaith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth; I will deſtroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horſes; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth, the Ethiopians, and the Libyans that handle the ſhield, and the Lydians that handle *and* bend the bow.

10 For this *is* the day of the LORD God of hoſts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adverſaries: and the ſword ſhall devour, and it ſhall be ſatiate, and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hoſts hath a ſacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain ſhalt thou uſe many medicines; *for* thou ſhalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy ſhame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath ſtumbled againſt the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD ſpake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſhould come *and* ſmite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publiſh in Migdol, and publiſh in Noph, and in Tahpanes: ſay ye, Stand faſt, and prepare thee, for the ſword ſhall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* ſwept away? they ſtood not, becauſe the LORD did drive them.

16 He made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another, and they ſaid, Ariſe, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppreſſing ſword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noiſe; he hath paſſed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the ſea, *ſo* ſhall he come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furniſh thyſelf to go into captivity: for Noph ſhall be waſte and deſolate, without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* deſtruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

21 Alſo her hired men *are* in the midſt of her, like fatted bullocks; for they are alſo turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not ſtand, becauſe the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their viſitation.

Ch. xlvi. V. 21. Are in the midſt of her,] Within her are like——

22 The voice thereof ſhall go like a ſerpent; for they ſhall march with an army, and come againſt her with axes, as hewers of wood:

23 They ſhall cut down her foreſt, ſaith the LORD, though it cannot be ſearched; becauſe they are more than the graſhoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt ſhall be confounded; ſhe ſhall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael ſaith, Behold I will puniſh the multitude of No, and Pharaoh and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh, and *all* them that truſt in him;

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his ſervants: and afterwards it ſhall be inhabited, as in the days of old, ſaith the LORD.

27 ¶ But fear not thou, O my ſervant Jacob, and be not diſmayed, O Iſrael; for behold, I will ſave thee from afar off, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob ſhall return, and be in reſt and at eaſe, and none ſhall make *him* afraid:

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my ſervant, ſaith the LORD, for I *am* with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in meaſure, yet will I not leave thee wholly unpuniſhed.

CHAP. XLVII.

The deſtruction of the Philiſtines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt the Philiſtines, before that Pharaoh ſmote Gaza.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, waters riſe up out of the north, and ſhall be an overflowing flood, and ſhall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men ſhall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall howl.

3 At the noiſe of the ſtamping of the hoofs of his ſtrong *horſes*, at the ruſhing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers ſhall not look back to *their* children for feebleneſs of hands,

4 Becauſe of the day that cometh to ſpoil all the Philiſtines, *and* to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will ſpoil the Philiſtines, the remnant of the country of Caphtor.

5 Baldneſs is come upon Gaza, Aſhkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyſelf?

6 O thou ſword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? put up thyſelf into thy ſcabbard, reſt and be ſtill.

7 How can it be quiet, ſeeing the LORD hath given it a charge againſt Aſhkelon, and againſt the ſea-ſhore? there hath he appointed it.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The judgement of Moab for ſeveral corruptions:* 47 *Their reſtoration.*

AGainſt Moab thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wo unto Nebo, for it is ſpoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken, Miſgab is confounded and diſmayed.

2 *There ſhall be* no more praiſe of Moab: in Heſhbon they have deviſed evil againſt it; come and let us cut it off from being a nation: alſo thou ſhalt be cut down, O mad-men, the ſword ſhall purſue thee.

Ch. xlvi. V. 28. For I will] Though I make—yet will I not make—Theſe two verſes are almoſt word for word as in ch. xxx. 10; but the repetition here of the 28th verſe, exactly the ſame as the beginning of the 27th, renders the tenderneſs even more tender.

Nympha, precor, penetia, mane
Ny pha, mane.

3 A voice of crying *ſhall be* from Horonaim, ſpoiling and great deſtruction.

4 Moab is deſtroyed, her little ones have cauſed a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Luhith, continual weeping ſhall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of deſtruction.

6 Flee, ſave your lives, and be like the heath in the wilderneſs.

7 ¶ For becauſe thou haſt truſted in thy works, and in thy treaſures, thou ſhalt alſo be taken; and Chemoſh ſhall go forth into captivity *with* his prieſts and his princes together.

8 And the ſpoiler ſhall come upon every city, and no city ſhall eſcape: the valley alſo ſhall periſh, and the plain ſhall be deſtroyed, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof ſhall be deſolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Curſed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD deceitfully, and curſed *be* he that keepeth back his ſword from blood.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at eaſe from his youth, and he hath ſettled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from veſſel to veſſel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taſte remained in him, and his ſcent is not changed.

12 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will ſend unto him wanderers, that ſhall cauſe him to wander, and ſhall empty his veſſels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab ſhall be aſhamed of Chemoſh, as the houſe of Iſrael was aſhamed of Beth-el their confidence.

14 ¶ How ſay ye, We *are* mighty and ſtrong men for the war?

15 Moab is ſpoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and his choſen young men are gone down to the ſlaughter, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction haſteth faſt.

17 All ye that are about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, ſay, How is the ſtrong ſtaff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 Thou daughter that doſt inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and ſit in thirſt: for the ſpoiler of Moab ſhall come upon thee, *and* he ſhall deſtroy thy ſtrong holds.

19 O inhabitant of Aroer, ſtand by the way and eſpy, aſk him that fleeth, and her that eſcapeth, *and* ſay, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: howl and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is ſpoiled,

21 And judgement is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, ſaith the LORD.

26 ¶ Make ye him drunken; for he magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD: Moab alſo ſhall wallow in his vomit, and he alſo ſhall be in deriſion.

27 For was not Iſrael a deriſion unto thee? was he found among thieves? for ſince thou ſpakeſt of him, thou ſkippedſt for joy.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her neſt in the ſides of the hole's mouth.

29 We have heard the pride of Moab (he is exceeding proud) his

loftineſs, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtineſs of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, ſaith the LORD, but *it ſhall* not *be* ſo; his lies ſhall not ſo effect *it*.

31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; *mine heart* ſhall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer; the plants are gone over the ſea, they reach *even* to the ſea of Jazer: the ſpoiler is fallen upon thy ſummer fruits, and upon thy vintage.

33 And joy and gladneſs is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab, and I have cauſed wine to fail from the wine-preſſes: none ſhall tread with ſhouting; *their* ſhouting *ſhall be* no ſhouting.

34 From the cry of Heſhbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters alſo of Nimrim ſhall be deſolate.

35 Moreover I will cauſe to ceaſe in Moab, ſaith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incenſe to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart ſhall ſound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart ſhall ſound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: becauſe the riches *that* he hath gotten are periſhed.

37 For every head *ſhall be* bald, and every beard clipped: upon all the hands *ſhall be* cuttings, and upon the loins ſackcloth.

38 *There ſhall be* lamentation generally upon all the houſe-tops of Moab, and in the ſtreets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a veſſel, wherein *is* no pleaſure, ſaith the LORD.

39 They ſhall howl, *ſaying*, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned thee back with ſhame! ſo ſhall Moab be a deriſion, and a diſmaying to all them about him.

40 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, he ſhall fly as an eagle, and ſhall ſpread his wings over Moab.

41 Kerioth is taken, and the ſtrong holds are ſurpriſed, and the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day ſhall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab ſhall be deſtroyed from *being* a people, becauſe he hath magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD.

43 Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare *ſhall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, ſaith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear ſhall fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the pit, ſhall be taken in the ſnare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

45 They that fled ſtood under the ſhadow of Heſhbon, becauſe of the force: but a fire ſhall come forth out of Heſhbon, and a flame from the midſt of Sihon, and ſhall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.

46 Wo be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemoſh periſheth: for thy ſons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, ſaith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgement of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The judgement of the Ammonites,* 7 *of Edom,* 23 *of Damaſcus,* 28 *of Kedar,* 30 *of Hazor,* 34 *and of Elam.*

CONcerning the Ammonites, thus ſaith the LORD, Hath Iſrael no ſons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore behold, the days come

ſaith the LORD, that I will cauſe an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it ſhall be a deſolate heap, and her daughters ſhall be burnt with fire; then ſhall Iſrael be heir unto them that were his heirs, ſaith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heſhbon, for Ai is ſpoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird ye with ſackcloth: lament and run to and fro by the hedges, for their king ſhall go into captivity, *and* his prieſts and his princes together.

4 Wherefore glorieſt thou in the vallies, thy flowing valley, O backſliding daughter? that truſted in her treaſures, *ſaying*, Who ſhall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, from all thoſe that be about thee; and ye ſhall be driven out every man right forth, and none ſhall gather up him that wandereth.

6 And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, ſaith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning Edom, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *Is* wiſdom no more in Teman? is counſel periſhed from the prudent? is their wiſdom vaniſhed?

8 Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan, for I will bring the calamity of Eſau upon him, the time *that* I will viſit him.

9 If grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *ſome* gleaning-grapes? if thieves by night, they will deſtroy till they have enough.

10 But I have made Eſau bare, I have uncovered his ſecret places, and he ſhall not be able to hide himſelf: his ſeed is ſpoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherleſs children, I will preſerve *them* alive, and let thy widows truſt in me.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, they whoſe judgement *was* not to drink of the cup, have aſſuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* ſhalt altogether go unpuniſhed? thou ſhalt not go unpuniſhed, but thou ſhalt ſurely drink *of it*.

13 For I have ſworn by myſelf, ſaith the LORD, that Bozrah ſhall become a deſolation, a reproach, a waſte, and a curſe, and all the cities thereof ſhall be perpetual waſtes.

14 I have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambaſſador is ſent unto the heathen, *ſaying*, Gather ye together, and come againſt her, and riſe up to the battle.

15 For lo, I will make thee ſmall among the heathen, *and* deſpiſed among men.

16 Thy terribleneſs hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwelleſt in the clefts of the rock, that holdeſt the height of the hill: though thou ſhouldeſt make thy neſt as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, ſaith the LORD.

17 Alſo Edom ſhall be a deſolation: every one that goeth by it ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and ſhall hiſs at all the plagues thereof.

18 As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof ſaith the LORD, no man ſhall abide there, neither ſhall a ſon of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he ſhall come up like a lion from the ſwelling of Jordan, againſt the habitation of the ſtrong: but I will ſuddenly make him run away from her; and who *is* a choſen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that ſhepherd that will ſtand before me?

Ch. xlix. V. 19. He ſhall come up, namely, Nebuchadnezzar. *Lrwth.*

20 Therefore hear the counſel of the LORD, that he hath taken againſt Edom; and his purpoſes that he hath purpoſed againſt the inhabitants of Teman: ſurely the leaſt of the flock ſhall draw them out; ſurely he ſhall make their habitations deſolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noiſe of their fall: at the cry, the noiſe thereof was heard in the Red-ſea.

22 Behold, he ſhall come up and fly as the eagle, and ſpread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day ſhall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ Concerning Damaſcus; Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings, they are faint-hearted, *there is* ſorrow on the ſea, it cannot be quiet.

24 Damaſcus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herſelf to flee, and fear hath ſeized on *her:* anguiſh and ſorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praiſe not left, the city of my joy!

26 Therefore her young men ſhall fall in her ſtreets, and all the men of war ſhall be cut off in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts;

27 And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damaſcus, and it ſhall conſume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſhall ſmite, thus ſaith the LORD: Ariſe ye, go up to Kedar, and ſpoil the men of the eaſt.

29 Their tents and their flocks ſhall they take away, they ſhall take to themſelves their curtains and all their veſſels, and their camels, and they ſhall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every ſide.

30 ¶ Flee, get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, ſaith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counſel againſt you, and hath conceived a purpoſe againſt you.

31 Ariſe, get you up unto the wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, ſaith the LORD; which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32 And their camels ſhall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a ſpoil, and I will ſcatter into all winds them *that are* in the utmoſt corners, and I will bring their calamity from all ſides thereof, ſaith the LORD:

33 And Hazor ſhall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a deſolation for ever: there ſhall no man abide there, nor *any* ſon of man dwell in it.

34 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, ſaying,

35 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might;

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will ſcatter them toward all thoſe winds, and there ſhall be no nation, whither the outcaſts of Elim ſhall not come.

37 For I will cauſe Elam to be diſmayed before their enemies, and before them that ſeek their life; and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, ſaith the LORD, and I will ſend the ſword after them, till I have conſumed them;

38 And I will ſet my throne in Elam, and will deſtroy from thence

Ch. xlix. V. 35. The bow] This is characteriſtick; the Perſians, ſays Herodotus, Lib. 1. teach their ſons principally three things, to ride, ſhoot with a bow, and ſpeak truth.

the king and the princes, ſaith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſs in the latter days, *that* I will bring again the captivity of Elam, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgments of Babylon,* 4, 17, 43 *The redemption of Iſrael.*

THE word that the LORD ſpake againſt Babylon, *and* againſt the land of the Chaldeans, by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publiſh, and ſet up a ſtandard, publiſh *and* conceal not: ſay, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation againſt her, which ſhall make her land deſolate, and none ſhall dwell therein: they ſhall remove, they ſhall depart both man and beaſt.

4 ¶ In thoſe days, and in that time, ſaith the LORD, the children of Iſrael ſhall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they ſhall go, and ſeek the LORD their God.

5 They ſhall aſk the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *ſaying,* Come, and let us join ourſelves to the LORD, in a perpetual covenant, *that* ſhall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been loſt ſheep: their ſhepherds have cauſed them to go aſtray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their reſting place.

7 All that found them have devoured them; and their adverſaries ſaid, We offend not, becauſe they have ſinned againſt the LORD, the habitation of juſtice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 Remove out of the midſt of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

9 For lo, I will raiſe and cauſe to come up againſt Babylon, an aſſembly of great nations from the north country, and they ſhall ſet themſelves in array againſt her, from thence ſhe ſhall be taken: their arrows *ſhall be* as of a mighty expert man; none ſhall return in vain.

10 And Chaldea ſhall be a ſpoil: all that ſpoil her ſhall be ſatisfied, ſaith the LORD.

11 Becauſe ye were glad, becauſe ye rejoiced, O ye deſtroyers of mine heritage, becauſe ye are grown fat, as the heifer at graſs, and bellow as bulls;

12 Your mother ſhall be ſore confounded, ſhe that bore you ſhall be aſhamed: behold, the hindermoſt of the nations *ſhall be* a wilderneſs, a dry land, and a deſert.

13 Becauſe of the wrath of the LORD, it ſhall not be inhabited, but it ſhall be wholly deſolate: every one that goeth by Babylon ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and hiſs at all her plagues.

14 Put yourſelves in array againſt Babylon round about; all ye that bend the bow, ſhoot at her, ſpare no arrows: for ſhe hath ſinned againſt the LORD.

15 Shout againſt her round about: ſhe hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as ſhe hath done, do unto her.

f Chal. xliv. N. 39. Bring again] By joining Cyrus: Comp. Ho. xi. 2. See Xen. Cyrop. lib. 5 and 6. of Abradates prince of Shuſhan, the capital of Elam, revolting to Cyrus. *Lowth.*

16 Cut off the ſower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ſickle in the time of harveſt: for fear of the oppreſſing ſword, they ſhall turn every one to his people, and they ſhall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶ Iſrael *is* a ſcattered ſheep, the lions have driven *him* away: firſt the king of Aſſyria hath devoured him, and laſt this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will puniſh the king of Babylon and his land, as I have puniſhed the king of Aſſyria;

19 And I will bring Iſrael again to his habitation, and he ſhall feed on Carmel and Baſham, and his ſoul ſhall be ſatisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In thoſe days, and in that time, ſaith the LORD, the iniquity of Iſrael ſhall be ſought for, and *there ſhall be* none; and the ſins of Judah, and they ſhall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reſerve.

21 Go up againſt the land of Merathaim, *even* againſt it, and againſt the inhabitants of Pekod; waſte and utterly deſtroy after them, ſaith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A ſound of battle *is* in the land, and of great deſtruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut aſunder and broken! how is Babylon become a deſolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a ſnare for thee, and thou art alſo taken, O Babylon, and thou waſt not aware: thou art found and alſo caught, becauſe thou haſt ſtriven againſt the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hoſts, in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come againſt her from the utmoſt border, open her ſtore-houſes: caſt her up as heaps, and deſtroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them go down to the ſlaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their viſitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and eſcape out of the land of Babylon to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers againſt Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp againſt it round about; let none thereof eſcape: recompenſe her according to her work; according to all that ſhe hath done, do unto her: for ſhe hath been proud againſt the LORD, againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

30 Therefore ſhall her young men fall in the ſtreets, and all her men of war ſhall be cut off in that day, ſaith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O *thou* moſt proud, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will viſit thee.

32 And the moſt proud ſhall ſtumble and fall, and none ſhall raiſe him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it ſhall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, The children of Iſrael and the children of Judah *were* oppreſſed together; and all that took them captives held them faſt, they refuſed to let them go.

34 Their Redeemer *is* ſtrong, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name: he ſhall

throughly plead their cauſe, that he may give reſt to the land, and diſquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 A ſword *is* upon the Chaldeans, ſaith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wiſe *men*.

36 A ſword *is* upon the liars, and they ſhall dote; a ſword *is* upon her mighty men, and they ſhall be diſmayed.

37 A ſword *is* upon their horſes, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midſt of her, and they ſhall become as women: a ſword *is* upon her treaſures, and they ſhall be robbed.

38 A drought *is* upon her waters, and they ſhall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 Therefore the wild beaſts of the deſert, with the wild beaſts of the iſlands, ſhall dwell *there*, and the owls ſhall dwell therein: and it ſhall be no more inhabited for ever; neither ſhall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 As God overthrew Sodom and Gomarrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, ſaith the LORD; *ſo* ſhall no man abide there, neither ſhall any ſon of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people ſhall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings ſhall be raiſed up from the coaſts of the earth.

42 They ſhall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel, and will not ſhew mercy: their voice ſhall roar like the ſea, and they ſhall ride upon horſes, *every one* put in array like a man to the battle, againſt thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguiſh took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 Behold he ſhall come up like a lion from the ſwelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the ſtrong: but I will make them ſuddenly run away from her; and who *is* a choſen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me, and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that ſhepherd that will ſtand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counſel of the LORD, that he hath taken againſt Babylon, and his purpoſes that he hath purpoſed againſt the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the leaſt of the flock ſhall draw them out: ſurely he ſhall make *their* habitation deſolate with them.

46 At the noiſe of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

The ſevere judgment of God againſt Babylon in revenge of Iſrael.

THUS ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will raiſe up againſt Babylon, and againſt them that dwell in the midſt of them that riſe up againſt me, a deſtroying wind;

2 And I will ſend unto Babylon, fanners that ſhall fan her, and ſhall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they ſhall be againſt her round about.

3 Againſt *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and againſt *him that* lifteth himſelf up in his brigandine; and ſpare ye not her young men, deſtroy ye utterly all her hoſt.

4 Thus the ſlain ſhall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they*

Ch. li. V. 3. Againſt him that bendeth] אל ידרך ידרך He that bendeth his bow חדרך ſhall bend it no more, nor exalt himſelf in his brigandine, that is, coat of mail or armour——

that are thruſt through in her ſtreets.

5 For Iſrael *hath* not *been* forſaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hoſts; though their land was filled with ſin againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

6 Flee out of the midſt of Babylon, and deliver every man his ſoul; be not cut off in her iniquity: for this *is* the time of the LORD's vengeance, he will render unto her a recompence.

7 Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is ſuddenly fallen and deſtroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if ſo be ſhe may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but ſhe is not healed: forſake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgement reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the ſkies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteouſneſs: come and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 Make bright the arrows: gather the ſhields: the LORD hath raiſed up the ſpirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* againſt Babylon, to deſtroy it; becauſe it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 Set up the ſtandard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch ſtrong, ſet up the watchmen, prepare the ambuſhes: for the LORD hath both deviſed and done that which he ſpake againſt the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 O thou that dwelleſt upon many waters, abundant in treaſures, thine end is come, *and* the meaſure of thy covetouſneſs.

14 The LORD of hoſts hath ſworn by himſelf, *ſaying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they ſhall lift up a ſhout againſt thee.

15 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and hath ſtretched out the heaven by his underſtanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens, and he cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures.

17 Every man is brutiſh by *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falſehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh.

19 The Portion of Jacob *is* not like them, for he *is* the former of all things, and *Iſrael is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

20 Thou *art* my battle-axe *and* weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I deſtroy kingdoms:

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horſe and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider:

22 With thee alſo will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and

Ch. li. V. 5. For Iſrael hath not been forſaken] But Iſrael is not, nor is Judah, deprived, as a widow, of his God, of the Lord of hoſts, of the holy One of Iſrael, though their land was filled with ſin.

Verſe 9. Is not] Would not, or, is not to be healed:

young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid:

23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth, and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations, but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz, appoint a captain against her, cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow; for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holes, their might hath failed, they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling-places, her bars are broken.

31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at one end,

32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, The daughter of Babylon *is* like a threshing-floor, *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

35 The violence done to me and to my flesh, *be* upon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an astonishment and an hissing without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feast, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is Sheshach taken! and

how is the praiſe of the whole earth ſurprized! how is Babylon become an aſtoniſhment among the nations!

42 The ſea is come up upon Babylon: ſhe is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a deſolation, a dry land and a wilderneſs, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* ſon of man paſs thereby.

44 And I will puniſh Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath ſwallowed up: and the nations ſhall not flow together any more unto him, yea, the wall of Babylon ſhall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midſt of her, and deliver ye every man his ſoul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And leſt your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that ſhall be heard in the land: a rumour ſhall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *ſhall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler againſt ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the days come that I will do judgement upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land ſhall be confounded, and all her ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of her.

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, ſhall ſing for Babylon: for the ſpoilers ſhall come unto her from the north, ſaith the LORD.

49 As Babylon *hath cauſed* the ſlain of Iſrael to fall; ſo at Babylon ſhall fall the ſlain of all the earth.

50 Ye that have eſcaped the ſword, go away, ſtand not ſtill: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jeruſalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, becauſe we have heard reproach; ſhame hath covered our faces: for ſtrangers are come into the ſanctuaries of the LORD's houſe.

52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will do judgement upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded ſhall groan.

53 Though Babylon ſhould mount up to heaven, and though ſhe ſhould fortify the height of her ſtrength, *yet* from me ſhall ſpoilers come unto her, ſaith the LORD.

54 A ſound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great deſtruction from the land of the Chaldeans.

55 Becauſe the LORD hath ſpoiled Babylon, and deſtroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noiſe of their voice is uttered.

56 Becauſe the ſpoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the LORD God of recompences ſhall ſurely requite.

57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wiſe *men*, her captains and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they ſhall ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

58 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, The broad walls of Babylon ſhall be utterly broken, and her high gates ſhall be burnt with fire; and the people ſhall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they ſhall be weary.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the ſon of Neriah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* a quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book

all the evil that ſhould come upon Babylon, *even* all theſe words *that are* written againſt Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah ſaid to Seraiah, When thou comeſt to Babylon, and ſhalt ſee, and ſhalt read all theſe words,

62 Then ſhalt thou ſay, O LORD, thou haſt ſpoken againſt this place, to cut it off, that none ſhall remain in it, neither man nor beaſt, but that it ſhall be deſolate for ever.

63 And it ſhall be when thou haſt made an end of reading this book, *that* thou ſhalt bind a ſtone to it, and caſt it into the midſt of Euphrates.

64 And thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſhall Babylon ſink, and ſhall not riſe from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they ſhall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

1 Zedekiah rebelleth. 4 Jeruſalem is beſieged and taken. 8 Zedekiah's ſons killed, and his own eyes put out.

ZEdekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem; and his mother's name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, till he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylone came, he, and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and built forts againſt it round about.

5 So the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was ſore in the city, ſo that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans purſued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was ſcattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgement upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he ſlew alſo all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

11 Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in priſon till the day of his death.

12 ¶ Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month (which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard, *which* ſerved the king of Babylon, into Jeruſalem,

13 And burnt the houſe of the LORD, and the king's houſe; and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and all the houſes of the great *men* burnt he with fire.

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the reſidue of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the reſt of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dreſſers, and for huſbandmen.

17 Alſo the pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and the baſes, and the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the braſs of them to Babylon.

18 The caldrons alſo, and the ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the bowls, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtered, took they away.

19 And the baſons, and the firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candleſticks, and the ſpoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of ſilver *in* ſilver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one ſea, and twelve braſen bulls that *were* under the baſes, which king Solomon had made in the houſe of the LORD: the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

21 And *concerning* the pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and a fillet of twelve cubits did compaſs it, and the thickneſs thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of braſs *was* upon it, and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* braſs: the ſecond pillar alſo and the pomegranates *were* like unto theſe.

23 And there were ninety and ſix pomegranates on a ſide, *and* all the pomegranates upon the net-work *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief prieſt, and Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the door.

25 He took alſo out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and ſeven men of them that were near the king's perſon, which were found in the city; and the principal ſcribe of the hoſt, who muſtered the people of the land; and threeſcore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the midſt of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive; in the ſeventh year, three thouſand Jews and three and twenty:

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jeruſalem eight hundred thirty and two perſons:

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews ſeven hundred forty and five perſons: all the perſons *were* four thouſand and ſix hundred.

31 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *firſt* year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Ju-

dah, and brought him forth out of priſon,

32 And ſpake kindly unto him, and ſet his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his priſon-garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

Ch. lii. V. 1. Zedekiah.] This chapter is partly the ſame as xxxix. xl. and 2 Kings xxiv. 18, and xxv.

Iſaiah and Jeremiah with reſpect to ſtile may be placed in the ſame contraſt as Herodotus and Thucidydes. Iſaiah is ever figurative, lofty, and towering as an eagle, or rapid, *incitatior fertur*, like a river hurried along with the tide, and overflowing its banks; Jeremiah on the contrary, *ſine ullis ſalebris quaſi ſedatus amnis fluit*, is calm and ſmooth. Not but that he too riſeth occaſionally, as in chap. ii. verſe 12. to the end; chap. iv. verſe 7, 23; chap. viii. verſe 13. to the end. From chap. xxxv. to xlv. is the familiar, narrative ſtile, but from chap. xlvi. to lii. it is, if poſſible, ſuperior even to that of Iſaiah, eſpecially in chap. l. and li. on which conſult Prideaux and Lowth to ſee the accompliſhment.

Jeremiah's expreſſion often reſembles his temper and feelings, vehement, ſhort, and quick. Hence his frequent repetitions not in the uſual form of doubling the verb in the infinitive, but of the verb itſelf, as chap. v. 1. viii. 6. x. 25. li. 3. How fervent his devotion and faith, "heal me, O Lord, and I ſhall be healed; ſave me, and I ſhall be ſaved!" chap. xvii. 14. One phraſe, uſed by him in chap. xxv. 14. xxx. 8. and xliv. 9. requires particular notice, "Many nations and great kings ſhall ſerve themſelves of them alſo." "To ſerve oneſelf of" is a French manner of expreſſion, ſignifying to make uſe of; the Engliſh form is, "to ſerve oneſelf by," that is, turn a thing to one's advantage: but neither phraſe conveys the ſenſe of the original; in which is an elliptis, עבדה being underſtood, as appears from Leviticus xxv. 39, where the ſentence is complete; the literal tranſlation of which is this, "Thou ſhalt not lay upon him the ſervitude or bondage of a ſervant." So here in Jeremiah, "When many nations and great kings ſhall lay ſervitude upon them גם המה even them, then will I recompence"—In the notes the tranſlation is given freely according to the idiom of the Engliſh.

The chief ſubjects of Jeremiah's prophecy, like thoſe of Iſaiah, but more amply and explicitly, are the ruin of Jeruſalem with the temple, the deſtruction of Babylon by Cyrus, the Jews return with a reformation from idolatry, afterwards the general diſperſion by the Romans, and their final reſtoration. Jeremiah too ſaw with his own eyes in part the accompliſhment of his prophecies, but we have ſeen the accompliſhment of every prediction but the laſt, which remains yet to be fulfilled even ſo as to complete the grand ſcheme or ſyſtem of Providence, and the felicity of the Saints.

That Jeremiah was a great maſter of the plaintive ſtile, had to a wonderful degree the art of moving the paſſions, *mirus in affectibus concitandis*, ſaith Grotius, appears from many places in his prophecy, but more eſpecially from his following book of Lamentation for the captivity of Jeruſalem.

¶ THE LAMENTATIONS of JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Jeruſalem's miſery for her ſin: 12 Her complaint, 18 and confeſſion of God's righteous judgement.

HOW doth the city ſit ſolitary, *that was* full of people! *how* is ſhe become as a widow! ſhe *that was* great among the nations, *and* princeſs among the provinces, *how* is ſhe become tributary!

2 She weepeth ſore in the night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: among all her lovers, ſhe hath none to comfort *her*: all her friends have dealt treacherouſly with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Judah is gone into captivity, becauſe of affliction, and becauſe of great ſervitude: ſhe dwelleth among the heathen, ſhe findeth no reſt: all her perſecutors overtook her between the ſtraits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, becauſe none come to the ſolemn feaſt: all her gates are deſolate: her prieſts ſigh, her virgins are afflicted, and ſhe *is* in bitterneſs.

5 Her adverſaries are the chief, her enemies proſper: for the LORD hath afflicted her for the multitude of her tranſgreſſions; her children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no paſture, and they are gone without ſtrength before the purſuer.

7 Jeruſalem remembered in the days of her affliction, and of her miſeries, all her pleaſant things that ſhe had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adverſaries ſaw her, *and* did mock at her ſabbaths.

8 Jeruſalem hath grievouſly ſinned: therefore ſhe is removed: all that honoured her, deſpiſe her, becauſe they have ſeen her nakedneſs: yea, ſhe ſigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthineſs *is* in her ſkirts; ſhe remembereth not her laſt end; therefore ſhe came down wonderfully: ſhe had no comforter. O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himſelf*.

10 The adverſary hath ſpread out his hand upon all her pleaſant things: for ſhe hath ſeen *that* the heathen entered into her ſanctuary, whom thou didſt command *that* they ſhould not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people ſigh, they ſeek bread; they have given their pleaſant things for meat to relieve the ſoul: ſee, O LORD, and conſider, for I am become vile.

12 ¶ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that paſs by? behold, and ſee, if there be any ſorrow like unto my ſorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me*, in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he ſent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth againſt them: he hath ſpread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me deſolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my tranſgreſſions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my ſtrength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to riſe up.

Ch. 1. V. 3. Becauſe of] With affliction, and with great ſervitud:------

15 The LORD hath trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midſt of me: he hath called an aſſembly againſt me, to cruſh my young men: the LORD hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a wine-preſs.

16 For theſe *things* I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, becauſe the comforter that ſhould relieve my ſoul, is far from me: my children are deſolate, becauſe the enemy prevailed.

17 Zion ſpreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adverſaries *ſhould be* round about him: Jeruſalem is as a menſtruous woman among them.

18 ¶ the LORD is righteous; for I have rebelled againſt his commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my ſorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me; my prieſts and mine elders gave up the ghoſt in the city, while they ſought their meat to relieve their ſouls.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I *am* in diſtreſs; my bowels are troubled, mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievouſly rebelled: abroad the ſword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I ſigh; *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou haſt done *it*: thou wilt bring the day *that* thou haſt called, and they ſhall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedneſs come before thee; and do unto them, as thou haſt done unto me for all my tranſgreſſions: for my ſighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

CHAP. II.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth Jeruſalem's miſery:* 20 *He complaineth thereof to God.*

HOW hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and* caſt down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Iſrael, and remembered not his foot-ſtool in the day of his anger!

2 The LORD hath ſwallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the ſtrong holds of the daughter of Judah: he hath brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom, and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Iſrael: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned againſt Jacob like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he ſtood with his right hand as an adverſary, and ſlew all *that were* pleaſant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 The LORD was as an enemy: he hath ſwallowed up Iſrael, he hath ſwallowed up all her palaces: he hath deſtroyed his ſtrong holds, and hath increaſed in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as *if it were of* a garden: he hath deſtroyed his places of the aſſembly: the LORD hath cauſed the ſolemn feaſts and ſabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath deſpiſed in the indignation of his anger the king and the prieſt.

7 The LORD hath caſt off his altar: he hath abhorred his ſanctuary: he hath given up into the hand of

Ch. ii. V. 6. As it were of a] As he did the garden, meaning perhaps the garden of Eden; the uſe of which was ſet aſide after the fall.

the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noiſe in the houſe of the LORD, as in the day of a ſolemn feaſt.

8 The LORD hath purpoſed to deſtroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; he hath ſtretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from deſtroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languiſhed together.

9 Her gates are ſunk into the ground; he hath deſtroyed and broken her bars; her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles; the law *is* no *more*, her prophets alſo find no viſion from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion ſit upon the ground, *and* keep ſilence: they have caſt up duſt upon their heads; they have girded themſelves with ſackcloth; the virgins of Jeruſalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears; my bowels are troubled; my liver is poured upon the earth, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people, becauſe the children and the ſucklings ſwoon in the ſtreets of the city.

12 They ſay to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they ſwooned, as the wounded in the ſtreets of the city, when their ſoul was poured out into their mother's boſom.

13 What thing ſhall I take to witneſs for thee? what thing ſhall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jeruſalem? what ſhall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the ſea; who can heal thee?

14 Thy prophets have ſeen vain and fooliſh things for thee; and they have not diſcovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have ſeen for thee falſe burdens, and cauſes of baniſhment.

15 All that paſs by, clap *their* hands at thee; they hiſs and wag their head at the daughter of Jeruſalem, *ſaying*, *Is* this the city that *men* call The perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth againſt thee: they hiſs and gnaſh the teeth: they ſay, We have ſwallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for: we have found, we have ſeen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had deviſed; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath cauſed *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath ſet up the horn of thine adverſaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the LORD, O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyſelf no reſt, let not the apple of thine eyes ceaſe.

19 Ariſe, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the LORD: lift up thine hands toward him, for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every ſtreet.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and conſider to whom thou haſt done this: ſhall the women eat their fruit, *and* children of a ſpan long? ſhall the prieſt and the prophet be ſlain in the ſanctuary of the LORD?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the ſtreets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the ſword; thou haſt ſlain *them* in the day of thy anger, thou haſt killed *and* not pitied.

22 Thou haſt called as in a ſolemn day my terrors round about, ſo that in the day of the LORD's anger none

Ch. ii. V. 20. Of a ſpan long?] In arms—

eſcaped nor remained: thoſe that I have ſwaddled and brought up, hath mine enemy conſumed.

CHAP. III.

The faithful bewail their calamities.

I *Am* the man *that* hath ſeen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me, and brought *me into* darkneſs, but not *into* light.

3 Surely againſt me is he turned, he turneth his hand *againſt me* all the day.

4 My fleſh and my ſkin hath he made old he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded againſt me, and compaſſed *me* with gall and travail.

6 He hath ſet me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Alſo when I cry and ſhout, he ſhutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath incloſed my ways with hewn ſtone: he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in ſecret places.

11 He hath turned aſide my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me deſolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and ſet me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath cauſed the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a deriſion to all my people, *and* their ſong all the day.

15 He hath filled me with bitterneſs, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath alſo broken my teeth with gravel-ſtones, he hath covered me with aſhes.

17 And thou haſt removed my ſoul far off from peace: I forgat proſperity.

18 And I ſaid, My ſtrength and my hope is periſhed from the LORD:

19 Remembering mine affliction and my miſery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My ſoul hath *them* ſtill in remembrance, and is humbled in me.

21 This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ *It is of* the LORD's mercies that we are not conſumed, becauſe his compaſſions fail not.

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulneſs.

24 The LORD *is* my portion, ſaith my ſoul, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the ſoul *that* ſeeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* ſhould both hope and quietly wait for the ſalvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He ſitteth alone and keepeth ſilence, becauſe he hath borne *it* upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the duſt, if ſo be there may be hope.

30 He giveth *his* cheek to him that ſmiteth him, he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the LORD will not caſt off for ever.

32 But though he cauſe grief, yet will he have compaſſion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For he doth not afflict willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

34 To cruſh under his feet all the priſoners of the earth,

35 To turn aſide the right of a man before the face of the moſt High,

36 To ſubvert a man in his cauſe, the LORD approveth not.

37 ¶ Who *is* he *that* ſaith, and it cometh to paſs, *when* the LORD commandeth *it* not?

38 Out of the mouth of the moſt High proceedeth not evil and good?

39 Wherefore doth a living man

complain, a man for the puniſhment of his ſins?

40 Let us ſearch and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have tranſgreſſed, and have rebelled: thou haſt not pardoned.

43 Thou haſt covered with anger, and perſecuted us: thou haſt ſlain, thou haſt not pitied.

44 Thou haſt covered thyſelf with a cloud, that *our* prayers ſhould not paſs through.

45 Thou haſt made us *as* the off-ſcouring and refuſe in the midſt of the people.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouths againſt us.

47 Fear and a ſnare is come upon us, deſolation and deſtruction.

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaſeth not, without any intermiſſion:

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth mine heart, becauſe of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chaſed me ſore like a bird, without cauſe.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and caſt a ſtone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head; *then* I ſaid, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou haſt heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou dreweſt near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou ſaidſt, Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou haſt pleaded the cauſes of my ſoul; thou haſt redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou haſt ſeen my wrong; judge thou my cauſe.

60 Thou haſt ſeen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations againſt me.

61 Thou haſt heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations againſt me;

62 The lips of thoſe that roſe up againſt me, and their device againſt me all the day.

63 Behold their ſitting down and their riſing up; I *am* their muſick.

64 ¶ Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them ſorrow of heart, thy curſe unto them.

66 Perſecute and deſtroy them in anger, from under the heavens of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Zion's pitiful eſtate bewailed:* 13 *She confeſſeth her ſins.* 21 *Edom threatened.*

HOW is the gold become dim! *how* is the moſt fine gold changed! the ſtones of the ſanctuary are poured out in the top of every ſtreet.

2 The precious ſons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they eſteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the ſea-monſters draw out the breaſt, they give ſuck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like the oſtriches in the wilderneſs.

4 The tongue of the ſucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirſt: the young children aſk bread, *and* no man breaketh it unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately, are deſolate in the ſtreets; *they that were* brought up in ſcarlet, embrace dunghills.

6 For the puniſhment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the puniſhment of the

ſin of Sodom, *that was* overthrown as in a moment, and no hands ſtayed on her.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than ſnow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their poliſhing *was* of ſapphire.

8 Their viſage is blacker than a coal: they are not known in the ſtreets; their ſkin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a ſtick.

9 *They that be* ſlain with the ſword, are better than *they that be* ſlain with hunger: for theſe pine away, ſtriken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

10 The hands of the pitiful women have ſodden their own children: they were their meat in the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accompliſhed his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adverſary and the enemy ſhould have entered into the gates of Jeruſalem.

13 ¶ For the ſins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her prieſts, that have ſhed the blood of the juſt in the midſt of her;

14 They have wandered *as* blind *men* in the ſtreets, they have polluted themſelves with blood, ſo that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye, *it is* unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they ſaid among the heathen, They ſhall no more ſojourn *there*.

16 The anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them: they reſpected not the perſons of the prieſts, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not ſave *us*.

18 They hunt our ſteps that we cannot go in our ſtreets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our perſecutors are ſwifter than the eagles of the heaven: they purſued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderneſs.

20 The breath of our noſtrils, the anointed of the LORD was taken in their pits, of whom we ſaid, Under his ſhadow we ſhall live among the heathen.

21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwelleſt in the land of Uz; the cup alſo ſhall paſs through unto thee: thou ſhalt be drunken, and ſhalt make thyſelf naked.

22 ¶ The puniſhment of thine iniquity is accompliſhed, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will viſit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will diſcover thy ſins.

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: conſider and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to ſtrangers, our houſes to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherleſs, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money; our wood is ſold unto us.

5 Our necks *are* under perſecution: we labour, *and* have no reſt.

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Aſſyrians, to be ſatisfied with bread.

7 Our fathers have ſinned and

are not, and we have borne their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our skin was black like an oven, because of the terrible famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased, our dance is turned into mourning.

16 The crown is fallen *from* our head: wo unto us that we have sinned.

17 For this our heart is faint, for these *things* our eyes are dim,

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, remainest for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us so long time?

21 Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.

22 But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

¶ THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 The time of Ezekiel's prophecy: 4 His vision of four cherubims, 15 of the four wheels, 26 and of the glory of God.

NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, (as I *was* among the captives by the river of Chebar) *that* the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God:

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, (which *was* the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity)

3 The word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Chebar, and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And this *was* their appearance, They had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet *were* straight feet, and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calf's foot, and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides, and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings *were* joined one to another; they turned not when they

went, they went every one ſtraight forward.

10 As for the likeneſs of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion on the right ſide, and they four had the face of an ox on the left ſide: they four alſo had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* ſtretched upward, two *wings* of every one *were* joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one ſtraight forward: whither the ſpirit was to go, they went: and they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeneſs of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flaſh of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels, and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeneſs, and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four ſides: *and* they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were ſo high that they were dreadful, and their rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

20 Whitherſoever the ſpirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was their* ſpirit to go, and the wheels were liſted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

21 When thoſe went, *theſe* went; and when thoſe ſtood, *theſe* ſtood; and when thoſe were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

22 And the likeneſs of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible cryſtal, ſtretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings ſtraight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this ſide, and every one had two, which covered on that ſide, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noiſe of their wings, like the noiſe of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of ſpeech as the noiſe of an hoſt: when they ſtood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament that *was* over their heads, when they ſtood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads, *was* the likeneſs of a throne, as the appearance of a ſapphire-ſtone, and upon the likeneſs of the throne *was* the likeneſs as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I ſaw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I ſaw as it were the

appearance of fire, and it *had* brightneſs round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, ſo *was* the appearance of the brightneſs round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeneſs of the glory of the LORD: and when I ſaw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that ſpake.

CHAP. II.

1 Ezekiel's commiſſion; 6 His inſtruction: 9 The roll of his heavy prophecy.

AND he ſaid unto me, Son of man, ſtand upon thy feet, and I will ſpeak unto thee.

2 And the ſpirit entered into me, when he ſpake unto me, and ſet me upon my feet, that I heard him that ſpake unto me.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, I ſend thee to the children of Iſrael, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled againſt me; they and their fathers have tranſgreſſed againſt me, *even* unto this very day.

4 For *they are* impudent children and ſtiff-hearted: I do ſend thee unto them, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD.

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious houſe) yet ſhall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 And thou, ſon of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou doſt dwell among ſcorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

7 And thou ſhalt ſpeak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they *are* moſt rebellious.

8 But thou, ſon of man, hear what I ſay unto thee, Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious houſe: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee.

9 And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* ſent unto me, and lo, a roll of a book *was* therein.

10 And he ſpread it before me, and it *was* written within and without: and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and wo.

CHAP. III.

1 Ezekiel eateth the roll: 15 God ſheweth him the rule of prophecy; 22 and ſhutteth and openeth the prophet's mouth.

MOreover he ſaid unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findeſt; eat this roll, and go and ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he cauſed me to eat that roll.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, cauſe thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat *it*, and it was in my mouth as honey for ſweetneſs.

4 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſpeak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not ſent to a people of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, *but* to the houſe of Iſrael;

6 Not to many people of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, whoſe words thou canſt not underſtand: ſurely, had I ſent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

7 But the houſe of Iſrael will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the houſe of Iſrael *are* impudent and hard-hearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face ſtrong againſt their faces, and thy

forehead ſtrong againſt their foreheads.

9 As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

10 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, all my words that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and ſpeak unto them, and tell them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the ſpirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great ruſhing, *ſaying*, Bleſſed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 *I heard* alſo the noiſe of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noiſe of the wheels over againſt them, and a noiſe of a great ruſhing.

14 So the ſpirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterneſs, in the heat of my ſpirit, but the hand of the LORD was ſtrong upon me.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I ſat where they ſat, and remained there aſtoniſhed among them ſeven days.

16 And it came to paſs at the end of ſeven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

17 Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die, and thou giveſt him not warning, nor ſpeakeſt to warn the wicked from his wicked way to ſave his life, the ſame wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand:

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedneſs, nor from his wicked way, he ſhall die in his iniquity; but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

20 Again, when a righteous *man* doth turn from his righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity, and I lay a ſtumbling block before him, he ſhall die: becauſe thou haſt not given him warning, he ſhall die in his ſin, and his righteouſneſs which he hath done ſhall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous ſin not, and he doth not ſin; he ſhall ſurely live, becauſe he is warned; alſo thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

22 ¶ And the hand of the LORD was there upon me, and he ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I aroſe, and went forth into the plain, and behold, the glory of the LORD ſtood there, as the glory which I ſaw by the river of Chebar; and I fell on my face.

24 Then the ſpirit entered into me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſpake with me, and ſaid unto me, Go, ſhut thyſelf within thine houſe.

25 But thou, O ſon of man, behold, they ſhall put bands upon thee, and ſhall bind thee with them, and thou ſhalt not go out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou ſhalt be dumb, and ſhalt not be to them a reprover; for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

27 But when I ſpeak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord

God, He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

CHAP. IV.

Under the type of a ſiege is ſhewed the time from Jeroboam's defection to the captivity.

THOU alſo, ſon of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jeruſalem;

2 And lay ſiege againſt it, and build a fort againſt it, and caſt a mount againſt it: ſet the camp alſo againſt it, and ſet *battering* rams againſt it round about.

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee an iron pan, and ſet it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city, and ſet thy face againſt it, and it ſhall be beſieged, and thou ſhalt lay ſiege againſt it: this *ſhall be* a ſign to the houſe of Iſrael.

4 Lie thou alſo upon thy left ſide, and lay the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon it, thou ſhalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: ſo ſhalt thou bear the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael.

6 And when thou haſt accompliſhed them, lie again on thy right ſide, and thou ſhalt bear the iniquity of the houſe of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.

7 Therefore thou ſhalt ſet thy face toward the ſiege of Jeruſalem, and thine arm *ſhall be* uncovered, and thou ſhalt propheſy againſt it.

8 And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou ſhalt not turn thee from one ſide to another, till thou haſt ended the days of thy ſiege.

9 ¶ Take thou alſo unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and fitches, and put them in one veſſel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon thy ſide; three hundred and ninety days ſhalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy meat which thou ſhalt eat *ſhall be* by weight twenty ſhekels a day: from time to time ſhalt thou eat it.

11 Thou ſhalt drink alſo water by meaſure, the ſixth part of an hin: from time to time ſhalt thou drink.

12 And thou ſhalt eat it *as* barley-cakes, and thou ſhalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their ſight.

13 And the LORD ſaid, Even thus ſhall the children of Iſrael eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then ſaid I, Ah, Lord GOD, behold, my ſoul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of that which dieth of itſelf, or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable fleſh into my mouth.

15 Then he ſaid unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou ſhalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the ſtaff of bread in Jeruſalem, and they ſhall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they ſhall drink water by meaſure, and with aſtoniſhment:

17 That they may want bread and water, and be aſtoniſhed one with another, and conſume away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the type of hair,* 5 *is ſhewed the judgement of Jeruſalem for their rebellion,* 12 *by famine, ſword, and diſperſion.*

AND thou, ſon of man, take thee a ſharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, and cauſe *it* to paſs upon thine head, and upon thy beard; then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair.*

2 Thou ſhalt burn with fire a third part in the midſt of the city, when the days of the ſiege are fulfilled; and thou ſhalt take a third part, *and* ſmite about it with a knife; and a third part thou ſhalt ſcatter in the wind, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

3 Thou ſhalt alſo take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy ſkirts.

4 Then take of them again, and caſt them into the midſt of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof ſhall a fire come forth into all the houſe of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This *is* Jeruſalem: I have ſet it in the midſt of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And ſhe hath changed my judgements into wickedneſs more than the nations, and my ſtatutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have refuſed my judgements and my ſtatutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, becauſe ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither have kept my judgements, neither have done according to the judgements of the nations that *are* round about you:

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold I, even I *am* againſt thee, and will execute judgements in the midſt of thee, in the ſight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, becauſe of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers ſhall eat the ſons in the midſt of thee, and the ſons ſhall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgements in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I ſcatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, Surely becauſe thou haſt defiled my ſanctuary with all thy deteſtable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I alſo diminiſh *thee*; neither ſhall mine eye ſpare, neither will I have any pity.

12 ¶ A third part of thee ſhall die with the peſtilence, and with famine ſhall they be conſumed in the midſt of thee; and a third part ſhall fall by the ſword round about thee; and I will ſcatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

13 Thus ſhall mine anger be accompliſhed, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt upon them, and I will be comforted: and they ſhall know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accompliſhed my fury in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waſte, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the ſight of all that paſs by.

15 So it ſhall be a reproach and a taunt, an inſtruction and an aſtoniſhment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I ſhall execute judgements in thee in anger, and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have ſpoken *it.*

16 When I ſhall ſend upon them the evil arrows of famine, which ſhall be for *their* deſtruction, *and*

which I will ſend to deſtroy you: and I will increaſe the famine upon you, and will break your ſtaff of bread.

17 So will I ſend upon you famine, and evil beaſts, and they ſhall bereave thee; and peſtilence and blood ſhall paſs through thee, and I will bring the ſword upon thee: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. VI.

1 The judgement of Iſrael for their idolatry. 8 A remnant ſhall be ſaved. 11 The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face toward the mountains of Iſrael, and propheſy againſt them,

3 And ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the vallies, Behold I, *even* I will bring a ſword upon you, and I will deſtroy your high places.

4 And your altars ſhall be deſolate, and your images ſhall be broken: and I will caſt down your ſlain *men* before your idols.

5 And I will lay the dead carcaſes of the children of Iſrael before their idols, and I will ſcatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling-places the cities ſhall be laid waſte, and the high places ſhall be deſolate; that your altars may be laid waſte and made deſolate, and your idols may be broken and ceaſe, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be aboliſhed.

7 And the ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of you, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *ſome* that ſhall eſcape the ſword among the nations, when ye ſhall be ſcattered through the countries.

9 And they that eſcape of you ſhall remember me among the nations, whither they ſhall be carried captives, becauſe I am broken with their whoriſh heart which hath departed from me, and with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and they ſhall lothe themſelves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not ſaid in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Smite with thine hand, and ſtamp with thy foot, and ſay, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the houſe of Iſrael: for they ſhall fall by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

12 He that is far off ſhall die of the peſtilence, and he that is near ſhall fall by the ſword, and he that remaineth and is beſieged ſhall die by the famine: thus will I accompliſh my fury upon them.

13 Then ſhall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their ſlain men ſhall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer ſweet ſavour to all their idols.

14 So will I ſtretch out my hand upon them, and make the land deſolate; yea, more deſolate than the wilderneſs *toward* Diblath, in all their habitations, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VII.

1 Iſrael's final deſolation. 16 The mournful repentance of them that eſcape: 23 Under the type of a chain is ſhewed their miſerable captivity.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel, An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD, An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come, it watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

7 The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the sounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eyes shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come: the morning is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of any of theirs; neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near, let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return: neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The sword *is* without, and the pestilence, and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them, shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the vallies, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak *as* water.

18 They shall also gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them, and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: because it is the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the ſtrangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a ſpoil, and they ſhall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn alſo from them, and they ſhall pollute my ſecret *place:* for the robbers ſhall enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worſt of the heathen, and they ſhall poſſeſs their houſes: I will alſo make the pomp of the ſtrong to ceaſe, and their holy places ſhall be defiled.

25 Deſtruction cometh, and they ſhall ſeek peace, and *there ſhall be* none.

26 Miſchief ſhall come upon miſchief, and rumour ſhall be upon rumour; then ſhall they ſeek a viſion of the prophet: but the law ſhall periſh from the prieſt, and counſel from the ancients.

27 The king ſhall mourn, and the prince ſhall be clothed with deſolation, and the hands of the people of the land ſhall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deſerts will I judge them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezekiel's viſion of jealouſy.* 7 *The chambers of imagery.*

AND it came to paſs in the ſixth year, in the ſixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I ſat in mine houſe, and the elders of Judah ſat before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo, a likeneſs as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire: and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightneſs, as the colour of amber.

3 And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head, and the ſpirit lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the viſions of God to Jeruſalem, to the door of the inner gate, that looketh toward the north, where *was* the ſeat of the image of jealouſy which provoketh to jealouſy.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* there, according to the viſion that I ſaw in the plain.

5 ¶ Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north: ſo I lift up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, northward, at the gate of the altar, this image of jealouſy in the entry.

6 He ſaid furthermore unto me, Son of man, ſeeſt thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the houſe of Iſrael committeth here, that I ſhould go far off from my ſanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he ſaid unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and ſaw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beaſts, and all the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there ſtood before them ſeventy men of the ancients of the houſe of Iſrael, and in the midſt of them ſtood Jaazaniah the ſon of Shaphan, with every man his cenſer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incenſe went up.

12 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, haſt thou ſeen what the ancients of the houſe of Iſrael do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they ſay, The LORD ſeeth us not, the LORD hath forſaken the earth.

13 ¶ He ſaid alſo unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's houſe, which *was* toward the north; and behold, there ſat women weeping for Tamuz.

15 Then ſaid he unto me, Haſt thou ſeen *this*, O ſon of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations than theſe.

16 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's houſe, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the eaſt, and they worſhipped the ſun toward the eaſt.

17 ¶ Then he ſaid unto me, Haſt thou ſeen *this*, O ſon of man? Is it a light thing to the houſe of Judah, that they commit the abominations, which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and lo, they put the branch to their noſe.

18 Therefore will I alſo deal in fury: mine eye ſhall not ſpare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

CHAP. IX.

1 Six men with a writer ſlay the idolaters, 4 but ſet a mark upon the faithful, 5 and the deſtruction of the reſt.

HE cried alſo in mine ears with a loud voice, ſaying, Cauſe them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his deſtroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, ſix men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a ſlaughter-weapon in his hand; and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writer's ink-horn by his ſide, and they went in, and ſtood beſide the braſen altar.

3 And the glory of the God of Iſrael was gone up from the cherub whereupon he was, to the threſhold of the houſe and he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writer's ink-horn by his ſide;

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go through the midſt of the city, through the midſt of Jeruſalem, and ſet a mark upon the foreheads of the men that ſigh, and that cry for all the abominations *that be* done in the midſt thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he ſaid in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and ſmite: let not your eye ſpare, neither have ye pity.

6 Slay utterly old *and* young, both maids and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and begin at my ſanctuary: then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the houſe.

7 And he ſaid unto them, Defile the houſe, and fill the courts with the ſlain; go ye forth: and they went forth, and ſlew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs while they were ſlaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and ſaid, Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou deſtroy all the reſidue of Iſrael, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jeruſalem?

9 Then ſaid he unto me, The iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of

perverseness: for they say, The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the ink-horn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

CHAP. X.

1 The vision of the coals of fire, to be scattered over the city. 8 The vision of the cherubims.

THEN I looked, and behold, in the firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them as it were a sapphire-stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

5 And the sound of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the outer court, as the voice of the almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand, under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a beryl-stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had on likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their four sides: they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up. This *is* the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lift up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, *these* stood;

and when they were lifted up, *these* lift up themselves *also*: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in them.

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And the cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's house, and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel, by the river of Chebar, and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 The princes' presumption: 4 Their sin and judgment. 14 God's purpose in saving a remnant, and punishing the wicked.

MOreover, the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward: and behold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

3 Which say, *It is* not near, let us build houses: this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

Ch. xi. V. 3. Which say,] Which direct (dictate) not to build houses in a near place: meaning perhaps in the neighbourhood of the city, lest they should be of advantage to the besiegers.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgements among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel.

12 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgements, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you,

13 ¶ And it came to pass when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kin-

dred, and all the houſe of Iſrael wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jeruſalem have ſaid, Get ye far from the LORD; unto us is this land given in poſſeſſion.

16 Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Although I have caſt them far off among the heathen, and although I have ſcattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little ſanctuary in the countries where they ſhall come.

17 Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and aſſemble you out of the countries where ye have been ſcattered, and I will give you the land of Iſrael.

18 And they ſhall come thither, and they ſhall take away all the deteſtable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new ſpirit within you; and I will take the ſtony heart out of their fleſh, and will give them an heart of fleſh:

20 That they may walk in my ſtatutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whoſe heart walketh after the heart of their deteſtable things, and their abominations, I will recompenſe their way upon their own heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beſide them; and the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midſt of the city, and ſtood upon the mountain, which *is* on the eaſt ſide of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the ſpirit took me up, and brought me in viſion by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity: ſo the viſion that I had ſeen went up from me.

25 Then I ſpake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had ſhewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 The type of Ezekiel's removing, 8 ſheweth the captivity of Zedekiah. 17 Ezekiel's trembling ſheweth the Jews' deſolation.

THE word of the LORD alſo came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, thou dwelleſt in the midſt of a rebellious houſe, which have eyes to ſee, and ſee not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

3 Therefore, thou ſon of man, prepare thee ſtuff for removing, and remove by day in their ſight, and thou ſhalt remove from thy place to another place in their ſight; it may be they will conſider, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

4 Then ſhalt thou bring forth thy ſtuff by day in their ſight, as ſtuff for removing: and thou ſhalt go forth at even in their ſight, as they that go forth into captivity.

5 Dig thou through the wall in their ſight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their ſight ſhalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* ſhoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou ſhalt cover thy face that thou ſee not the ground: for I have ſet thee *for* a ſign unto the houſe of Iſrael.

7 And I did ſo as I was commanded: I brought forth my ſtuff by day, as ſtuff for captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* ſhoulder in their ſight.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, hath not the houſe of Iſrael, the rebellious houſe, ſaid unto thee, What doeſt thou?

Ch. xii. V. 3. Stuff] Veſſels, houſhold goods.

10 Say thou unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jeruſalem, and all the houſe of Iſrael that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your ſign: like as I have done, ſo ſhall it be done unto them: they ſhall remove *and* go into captivity.

12 And the prince that *is* among them ſhall bear upon *his* ſhoulder in the twilight; and ſhall go forth: they ſhall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he ſhall cover his face that he ſee not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My net alſo will I ſpread upon him, and he ſhall be taken in my ſnare; and I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans, yet ſhall he not ſee it, though he ſhall die there.

14 And I will ſcatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands, and I will draw out the ſword after them.

15 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall ſcatter them among the nations, and diſperſe them in the countries.

16 But I will leave a few men of them from the ſword, from the famine, and from the peſtilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulneſs,

19 And ſay unto the people of the land, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, *and* of the land of Iſrael, They ſhall eat their bread with carefulneſs, and drink their water with aſtoniſhment, that her land may be deſolate from all that is therein, becauſe of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

20 And the cities *that are* inhabited, ſhall be laid waſte, and the land ſhall be deſolate; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb *that* ye have in the land of Iſrael, ſaying, The days are prolonged, and every viſion faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to ceaſe, and they ſhall no more uſe it as a proverb in Iſrael: but ſay unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every viſion.

24 For there ſhall be no more any vain viſion, nor flattering divination within the houſe of Iſrael.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will ſpeak, and the word that I ſhall ſpeak ſhall come to paſs: it ſhall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious houſe, will I ſay the word, and will perform it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

27 Son of man, behold, *they of* the houſe of Iſrael ſay, The viſion that he ſeeth *is* for many days *to come*, and he propheſieth of the times *that are* far off.

28 Therefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, There ſhall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have ſpoken ſhall be done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The reproof of lying prophets, 10 and their untempered morter. 17 Of propheteſſes and their pillows.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, propheſy againſt the prophets of Iſrael that propheſy, and ſay thou unto them that propheſy out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD,

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo unto the fooliſh prophets, that follow their own ſpirit, and have ſeen nothing.

4 O Iſrael, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deſerts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the houſe of Iſrael, to ſtand in the battle in the day of the LORD.

6 They have ſeen vanity, and lying divination, ſaying, The LORD ſaith; and the LORD hath not ſent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not ſeen a vain viſion, and have ye not ſpoken a lying divination, whereas ye ſay, The LORD ſaith *it*; albeit I have not ſpoken?

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have ſpoken vanity, and ſeen lies, therefore, behold, I *am* againſt you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand ſhall be upon the prophets that ſee vanity, and that divine lies: they ſhall not be in the aſſembly of my people, neither ſhall they be written in the writing of the houſe of Iſrael, neither ſhall they enter into the land of Iſrael; and ye ſhall know that I am the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ Becauſe, even becauſe they have ſeduced my people, ſaying, Peace, and *there was* no peace; and one built up a wall, and lo, others daubed it with untempered *morter*:

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it ſhall fall: there ſhall be an overflowing ſhower, and ye, O great hailſtones, ſhall fall, and a ſtormy wind ſhall rent *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, ſhall it not be ſaid unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even rend *it* with a ſtormy wind in my fury: and there ſhall be an overflowing ſhower in mine anger, and great hailſtones in my fury to conſume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, ſo that the foundation thereof ſhall be diſcovered, and it ſhall fall, and ye ſhall be conſumed in the midſt thereof: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accompliſh my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will ſay unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Iſrael which propheſy concerning Jeruſalem, and which ſee viſions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, ſaith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewiſe, thou ſon of man, ſet thy face againſt the daughters of thy people, which propheſy out of their own heart; and propheſy thou againſt them,

18 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo to the *women* that ſew pillows to all arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every ſtature to hunt ſouls! Will ye hunt the ſouls of my people, and will ye ſave the ſouls alive *that come* unto you?

19 And will you pollute me among my people, for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to ſlay the ſouls that ſhould not die, and to ſave the ſouls alive that

ſhould not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the ſouls, to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the ſouls go, *even* the ſouls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.

21 Your kerchiefs alſo will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they ſhall be no more in your hand to be hunted: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Becauſe with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous ſad, whom I have not made ſad; and ſtrengthened the hands of the wicked, that he ſhould not return from his wicked way, by promiſing him life:

23 Therefore ye ſhall ſee no more vanity, nor divine divinations; for I will deliver my people out of your hand; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 God anſwereth idolaters according to their own heart. 12 God's irrevocable ſentence. 22 A remnant ſhall be reſerved.

THEN came certain of the elders of Iſrael unto me, and ſat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

3 Son of man, theſe men have ſet up their idols in their heart, and put the ſtumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: ſhould I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore ſpeak unto them, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Every man of the houſe of Iſrael, that ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will anſwer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols;

5 That I may take the houſe of Iſrael in their own heart, becauſe they are all eſtranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Repent, and turn *yourſelves* from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtranger that ſojourneth in Iſrael, which ſeparateth himſelf from me, and ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbleing-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will anſwer him by myſelf.

8 And I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will make him a ſign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midſt of my people; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath ſpoken a thing, I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will ſtretch out my hand upon him, and will deſtroy him from the midſt of my people Iſrael.

10 And they ſhall bear the puniſhment of their iniquity: the puniſhment of the prophet ſhall be even as the puniſhment of him that ſeeketh *unto him:*

11 That the houſe of Iſrael may go no more aſtray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their tranſgreſſions: but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, ſaying,

13 Son of man, when the land ſinneth againſt me by treſpaſſing grievouſly, then will I ſtretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the ſtaff of the bread thereof, and will

ſend famine upon it, and will cut off man and beaſt from it.

14 Though theſe three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they ſhould deliver *but* their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ If I cauſe noiſome beaſts to paſs through the land, and they ſpoil it, ſo that it be deſolate, that no man may paſs through becauſe of the beaſts:

16 *Though* theſe three men *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters; they only ſhall be delivered, but the land ſhall be deſolate.

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a ſword upon that land, and ſay, Sword, go through the land: ſo that I cut off man and beaſt from it:

18 Though theſe three men *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters, but they only ſhall be delivered themſelves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I ſend a peſtilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beaſt:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſon nor daughter; they ſhall *but* deliver their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs.

21 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, How much more when I ſend my four ſore judgements upon Jeruſalem, the ſword, and the famine, and the noiſome beaſt, and the peſtilence, to cut off from it man and beaſt?

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein ſhall be left a remnant that ſhall be brought forth, *both* ſons and daughters: behold, they ſhall come forth unto you, and ye ſhall ſee their way, and their doings: and ye ſhall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they ſhall comfort you, when ye ſee their ways and their doings; and ye ſhall know that I have not done without cauſe, all that I have done in it, ſaith the LORD GOD.

CHAP. XV.

3 By the unfitneſs of the vine-branch for any work, 6 is ſhewed the rejection of Jeruſalem.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine-tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the foreſt?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any veſſel thereon?

4 Behold, it is caſt into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midſt of it is burnt: it is meet for *any* work?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much leſs ſhall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, As the vine-tree among the trees of the foreſt, which I have given to the fire for fuel, ſo will I give the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

7 And I will ſet my face againſt them; they ſhall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire ſhall devour them: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſet my face againſt them.

8 And I will make the land deſolate, becauſe they have committed a treſpaſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

Ch. xv. V. 2. What is] Of all the trees, what ſhall be done with the vine tree, if it be as a branch, which is among the trees of the foreſt? that is, if it be unfruitful.

CHAP. XVI.

1 By a wretched infant is ſhewed the ſtate of Jeruſalem: 6 God's love to her.

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, cauſe Jeruſalem to know her abominations,

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto Jeruſalem, Thy birth, and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan; thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

4 And *as for* thy nativity in the day thou waſt born, thy naval was not cut, neither waſt thou waſhed in water to ſupple *thee:* thou waſt not ſalted at all, nor ſwaddled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of theſe unto thee, to have compaſſion upon thee; but thou waſt caſt out in the open field, to the lothing of thy perſon, in the day that thou waſt born.

6 ¶ And when I paſſed by thee, and ſaw thee polluted in thine own blood, I ſaid unto thee, *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live: yea, I ſaid unto thee, *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live.

7 I have cauſed thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou haſt increaſed and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments: *thy* breaſts are faſhioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *waſt* naked and bare.

8 Now when I paſſed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love; and I ſpread my ſkirt over thee, and covered thy nakedneſs: yea, I ſware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou becameſt mine.

9 Then waſhed I thee with water: yea, I throughly waſhed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

10 I clothed thee alſo with broidered work, and ſhod thee with badger's ſkin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with ſilk.

11 I decked thee alſo with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus waſt thou decked with gold and ſilver, and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and ſilk, and broidered work; thou didſt eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou waſt exceeding beautiful, and thou didſt proſper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty; for it *was* perfect through my comelineſs which I had put upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didſt truſt in thine own beauty, and playedſt the harlot becauſe of thy renown, and pouredſt out thy fornications on every one that paſſed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didſt take, and deckedſt thy high places with divers colours, and playedſt the harlot thereupon: *the like things* ſhall not come, neither ſhall it be *ſo.*

17 Thou haſt alſo taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my ſilver, which I had given thee, and madeſt to thyſelf images of men, and didſt commit whoredom with them,

18 And tookeſt thy broidered garments, and coveredſt them: and thou haſt ſet mine oil and mine incenſe before them.

Ch. xvi. V. 3. Birth] Trade or traffick. In this chapter the words *clothed, ornaments,* are evidently meant of divine graces; and, *harlot, fornication, whoredom,* idolatry and unrighteouſneſs.

19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a sweet savour: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord God.

20 Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured: *is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter,

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness (wo, wo unto thee, saith the Lord God)

24 *That* thou hast also built unto thee an eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh, and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, *which are* ashamed of thy lewed way.

28 Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord God, seeing thou dost all these *things*, the work of an imperious whorish woman?

31 In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street, and hast not been as an harlot, (in that thou scornest hire.)

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh strangers instead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores, but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms; and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus saith the Lord God, Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto

them, that they may ſee all thy nakedneſs.

38 And I will judge thee, as women that break wedlock, and ſhed blood, are judged, and I will give thee blood in fury and jealouſy.

39 And I will alſo give thee into their hand, and they ſhall throw down thine eminent place, and ſhall break down thy high places: they ſhall ſtrip thee alſo of thy clothes, and ſhall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They ſhall alſo bring up a company againſt thee, and they ſhall ſtone thee with ſtones, and thruſt thee through with their ſwords.

41 And they ſhall burn thine houſes with fire, and execute judgements upon thee in the ſight of many women, and I will cauſe thee to ceaſe from playing the harlot, and thou alſo ſhalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to reſt, and my jealouſy ſhall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Becauſe thou haſt not remembered the days of thy youth, but haſt fretted me in all theſe *things*; behold therefore, I alſo will recompenſe thy way upon *thine* head, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou ſhalt not commit this lewdneſs above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that uſeth proverbs, ſhall uſe *this* proverb againſt thee, ſaying, As *is* the mother, *ſo is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that lotheth her huſband and her children, and thou *art* the ſiſter of thy ſiſters, which lothed their huſbands, and their children: your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine eldeſt ſiſter *is* Samaria, ſhe and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and thy younger ſiſter that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet haſt thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou waſt corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

48 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy ſiſter hath not done, ſhe nor her daughters, as thou haſt done, thou and thy daughters

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy ſiſter Sodom, Pride, fulneſs of bread, and abundance of idleneſs was in her, and in her daughters, neither did ſhe ſtrengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I ſaw *good*.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy ſins; but thou haſt multiplied thine abominations more than they, and haſt juſtified thy ſiſters, in all thine abominations which thou haſt done.

52 Thou alſo which haſt judged thy ſiſters, bear thine own ſhame for thy ſins that thou haſt committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded alſo, and bear thy ſhame, in that thou haſt juſtified thy ſiſters.

53 When I ſhall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midſt of them:

54 That thou mayeſt bear thine own ſhame, and mayeſt be confounded in all that thou haſt done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy ſiſters, Sodom and her daughters ſhall return to their former eſtate, and Samaria and her daughters ſhall return to their former eſtate, then thou and thy daughters ſhall return to your former eſtate.

56 For thy ſiſter Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride:

57 Before thy wickedneſs was diſcovered, as at the time of *thy* reproach of the daughters of Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philiſtines, which deſpiſe thee round about.

58 Thou haſt borne thy lewdneſs, and thine abominations, ſaith the LORD.

59 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou haſt done, which haſt deſpiſed the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheleſs, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will eſtabliſh unto thee an everlaſting covenant.

61 Then thou ſhalt remember thy ways, and be aſhamed, when thou ſhalt receive thy ſiſters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.

62 And I will eſtabliſh my covenant with thee, and thou ſhalt know that *I am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayeſt remember and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more becauſe of thy ſhame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou haſt done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 By two eagles and a vine, 11 is ſhewed God's judgment upon Jeruſalem. 22 God promiſeth to plant the cedar of the goſpel.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and ſpeak a parable unto the houſe of Iſrael;

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the higheſt branch of the cedar:

4 He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick: he ſet it in a city of merchants.

5 He took alſo of the ſeed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field, he placed *it* by great waters, *and* ſet it *as* a willow-tree.

6 And it grew, and became a ſpreading vine of low ſtature, whoſe branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: ſo it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and ſhot forth ſprigs.

7 There was alſo another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and ſhot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good ſoil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Shall it proſper? ſhall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it ſhall wither in all the leaves of her ſpring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, ſhall it proſper? ſhall it not utterly wither, when the eaſt wind toucheth it? it ſhall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean?* tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 And hath taken of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land.

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses, and much people: shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things?* or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

18 Seeing he despised the oath, by breaking the covenant, (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head;

20 And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me:

21 And all his fugitives with all his band shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds; and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it*.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set *it*; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent.

23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing, in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken, and have done *it*.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God reproveth the unjust parable of four grapes: 25 He defendeth his justice, 31 and exhorteth to repentance.

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right,

6 *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a menſtruous woman,

7 And hath not oppreſſed any, *but* hath reſtored to the debtor his pledge, hath ſpoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon uſury, neither hath taken any increaſe, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgement between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my ſtatutes, and hath kept my judgements to deal truly; he *is* juſt, he ſhall ſurely live ſaith the Lord God.

10 ¶ If he beget a ſon *that is* a robber, a ſhedder of blood, and *that* doeth the like to *any* one of theſe things,

11 And that doeth not any of thoſe *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

12 Hath oppreſſed the poor and needy, hath ſpoiled by violence, hath not reſtored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon uſury, and hath taken increaſe: ſhall he then live? he ſhall not live: he hath done all theſe abominations, he ſhall ſurely die, his blood ſhall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now lo, *if* he beget a ſon that ſeeth all his father's ſins which he hath done, and conſidereth, and doeth not ſuch like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 Neither hath oppreſſed any, hath not with holden the pledge, neither hath ſpoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, that hath not received uſury nor increaſe, hath executed my judgements, hath walked in my ſtatutes; he ſhall not die for the iniquity of his father, he ſhall ſurely live.

18 *As for* his father, becauſe he cruelly oppreſſed, ſpoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he ſhall not die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet ſay ye, Why doth not the ſon bear the iniquity of the father? when the ſon hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my ſtatutes, and hath done them, he ſhall ſurely live.

20 The ſoul that ſinneth, it ſhall die: the ſon ſhall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither ſhall the father bear the iniquity of the ſon: the righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall be upon him, and the wickedneſs of the wicked ſhall be upon him.

21 But if the wicked will turn from all his ſins that he hath committed, and keep all my ſtatutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

22 All his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, they ſhall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteouſneſs that he hath done, he ſhall live.

23 Have I any pleaſure at all that the wicked ſhould die? ſaith the Lord God: *and* not that he ſhould return from his ways and live?

24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth

according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, ſhall he live? all his righteouſneſs that he hath done ſhall not be mentioned: in his treſpaſs that he hath treſpaſſed, and in his ſin that he hath ſinned, in them ſhall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye ſay, The way of the LORD is not equal. Hear now, O houſe of Iſrael, Is not my way equal: are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done, ſhall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedneſs that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſave his ſoul alive.

28 Becauſe he conſidereth, and turneth away from all his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

29 Yet ſaith the houſe of Iſrael, The way of the LORD is not equal. O houſe of Iſrael, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O houſe of Iſrael, every one according to his ways, ſaith the Lord GOD: repent, and turn *yourſelves* from all your tranſgreſſions; ſo iniquity ſhall not be your ruin.

31 ¶ Caſt away from you all your tranſgreſſions, whereby ye have tranſgreſſed, and make you a new heart, and a new ſpirit; for why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

32 For I have no pleaſure in the death of him that dieth, ſaith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn *yourſelves*, and live ye.

CHAP. XIX.

A lamentation for the princes of Iſrael, under the parable of lions' whelps taken in a pit.

MOreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Iſrael.

2 And ſay, What *is* thy mother? a lioneſs: ſhe lay down among lions, ſhe nouriſhed her whelps among young lions.

3 And ſhe brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

4 The nations alſo heard of him, he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of Egypt.

5 Now when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had waited, *and* her hope was loſt, then ſhe took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

7 And he knew their deſolate palaces, and he laid waſte their cities, and the land was deſolate, and the fulneſs thereof by the noiſe of his roaring.

8 Then the nations ſet againſt him on every ſide from the provinces, and ſpread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in ward in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into holds, that his voice ſhould no more be heard upon the mountains of Iſrael.

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters, ſhe was fruitful and full of branches by reaſon of many waters.

11 And ſhe had ſtrong rods for the ſceptres of them that bear rule, and her ſtature was exalted among the

Ch. xix. V. 2. A lioneſs:] Reſembles a lioneſs, namely, for cruelty and oppreſſion.—V. 3. A lion,] Meaning Jehoahaz.—V. 4. Nations] Particularly Egypt, whoſe king, Pharaoh-necho, depoſed him.
V. 5. Another] Jehoiakim.

thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

13 And now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule: this *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel:* 4 *The story of their rebellions:* 33 *He promiseth to gather them.*

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, that certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of me? *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

4 ¶ Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them?* cause them to know the abominations of their fathers.

5 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your God;

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt, I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And I gave them my statutes, and shewed them my judgements, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them.

12 Moreover also, I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctify them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgements, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them: and my sabbaths they greatly polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness to consume them.

14 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet alſo I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderneſs, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands:

16 Becauſe they deſpiſed my judgements, and walked not in my ſtatutes, but polluted my ſabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheleſs, mine eye ſpared them from deſtroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderneſs.

18 But I ſaid unto their children in the wilderneſs, Walk ye not in the ſtatutes of your fathers, neither obſerve their judgements, nor defile yourſelves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God; walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my judgements, and do them:

20 And hallow my ſabbaths; and they ſhall be a ſign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithſtanding the children rebelled againſt me: they walked not in my ſtatutes, neither kept my judgements to do them, which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them; they polluted my ſabbaths: then I ſaid, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accompliſh my anger againſt them in the wilderneſs.

22 Nevertheleſs I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my name's ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted in the ſight of the heathen, in whoſe ſight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them alſo in the wilderneſs, that I would ſcatter them among the heathen, and diſperſe them through the countries;

24 Becauſe they had not executed my judgements, but had deſpiſed my ſtatutes, and had polluted my ſabbaths, and their eyes were after their father's idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them alſo ſtatutes *that were* not good, and judgements whereby they ſhould not live.

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they cauſed to paſs through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them deſolate, to the end that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

27 ¶ Therefore, ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blaſphemed me, in that they have committed a treſpaſs againſt me.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they ſaw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their ſacrifices, and there they preſented the provocation of their offering: there alſo they made their ſweet ſavour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

29 Then I ſaid unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your ſons to paſs through the fire, ye pollute yourſelves with all your idols, even unto this day: and ſhall I be enquired of by you, O houſe of Iſrael? *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind, ſhall not be at all, that ye ſay, We will be as the heathen,

as the families of the countries, to ſerve wood and ſtone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched-out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are ſcattered, with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched-out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderneſs of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderneſs of the land of Egypt, ſo will I plead with you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cauſe you to paſs under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant.

38 And will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that treſpaſs againſt me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they ſojourn, and they ſhall not enter into the land of Iſrael, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O houſe of Iſrael, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Go ye, ſerve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *alſo*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, there ſhall all the houſe of Iſrael, all of them in the land ſerve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firſt fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your ſweet ſavour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been ſcattered, and I will be ſanctified in you before the heathen.

42 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall bring you into the land of Iſrael, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And there ſhall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye ſhall lothe yourſelves in your own ſight, for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my name's ſake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

46 Son of man, ſet thy face toward the ſouth, and drop *thy word* toward the ſouth, and propheſy againſt the foreſt of the ſouth field;

47 And ſay to the foreſt of the ſouth, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it ſhall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame ſhall not be quenched, and all faces from the ſouth to the north ſhall be burnt therein.

48 And all fleſh ſhall ſee that I the LORD have kindled it: it ſhall not be quenched.

49 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, they ſay of me, Doth he not ſpeak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ezekiel propheſieth againſt Jeruſalem.* 8 *The ſharp ſword.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man ſet thy face toward Jeruſalem, and drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and propheſy againſt the land of Iſrael,

3 And ſay to the land of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, and will draw forth my ſword out of his ſheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore ſhall my ſword go forth out of his ſheath againſt all fleſh from the ſouth to the north;

5 That all fleſh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my ſword out of his ſheath: it ſhall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou ſon of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins: and with bitterneſs ſigh before their eyes.

7 And it ſhall be, when they ſay unto thee, Wherefore ſigheſt thou? that thou ſhalt anſwer, For the tidings, becauſe it cometh: and every heart ſhall melt, and all hands ſhall be feeble, and every ſpirit ſhall faint, and all knees ſhall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and ſhall be brought to paſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, propheſy and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, Say, a ſword, a ſword is ſharpened, and alſo furbiſhed.

10 It is ſharpened to make a ſore ſlaughter, it is furbiſhed that it may glitter: ſhould we then make mirth? it contemneth the rod of my ſon, *as* every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be furbiſhed, that it may be handled: the ſword is ſharpened, and it is furbiſhed to give it into the hand of the ſlayer.

12 Cry and howl, ſon of man, for it ſhall be upon my people, it *ſhall be* upon all the princes of Iſrael: terrors, by reaſon of the ſword, ſhall be upon my people: ſmite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

13 Becauſe *it is* a trial, and what if *the ſword* contemn even the rod? it ſhall be no *more*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

14 Thou therefore, ſon of man, propheſy, and ſmite *thine* hands together, and let the ſword be doubled the third time, the ſword of the ſlain, it *is* the ſword of the great *men that are* ſlain, which entereth into their privy chambers,

15 I have ſet the point of the ſword againſt all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah, *it is* made bright, *it is* wrapped up for the ſlaughter.

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand or on the left, whitherſoever thy face *is* ſet.

17 I will alſo ſmite mine hands together, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt: I the LORD have ſaid *it*.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

19 Alſo, thou ſon of man, appoint thee two ways, that the ſword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain ſhall come forth out of one land, and chooſe thou a place, chooſe *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the ſword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jeruſalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon ſtood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to uſe divination: he made *his* arrows bright, he conſulted with images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jeruſalem to appoint

captains, to open the mouth in the ſlaughter, to lift up the voice with ſhouting, to appoint *battering* rams againſt the gates, to caſt a mount, *and* to build a fort.

23 And it ſhall be unto them as a falſe divination in their ſight, to them that have ſworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your tranſgreſſions are diſcovered, ſo that in all your doings your ſins do appear: becauſe, *I ſay*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye ſhall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou profane wicked prince of Iſrael, whoſe day is come, when iniquity *ſhall* have an end.

26 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *ſhall* not *be* the ſame: exalt *him that is* low, and abaſe *him that is* high.

27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, and it ſhall be no more, until he come whoſe right it is, and I will give it *him*.

28 ¶ And thou, ſon of man, propheſy, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach: even ſay thou, The ſword, the ſword *is* drawn: for the ſlaughter *it is* furbiſhed, to conſume becauſe of the glittering:

29 Whiles they ſee vanity unto thee, Whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* ſlain, of the wicked whoſe day is come, when their iniquity *ſhall have* an end.

30 Shall I cauſe *it* to return into his ſheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou waſt created, in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow againſt thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutiſh men, *and* ſkilful to deſtroy.

32 Thou ſhalt be for fuel to the fire: thy blood ſhall be in the midſt of the land, thou ſhalt be no *more* remembered: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *A catalogue of ſins in Jeruſalem:* 18 *God will burn them as droſs in his furnace.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Now, thou ſon of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? yea, thou ſhalt ſhew her all her abominations.

3 Then ſay thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The city ſheddeth blood in the midſt of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols againſt herſelf, to defile herſelf.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou haſt ſhed, and haſt defiled thyſelf in thine idols which thou haſt made, and thou haſt cauſed thy days to draw near, and art come *even* into thy years; therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 *Thoſe that be* near, and *thoſe that be* far from thee, ſhall mock thee, *which art* infamous *and* much vexed.

6 Behold, the princes of Iſrael, every one were in thee to their power to ſhed blood.

7 In thee have they ſet light by father and mother: in the midſt of thee have they dealt by oppreſſion with the ſtranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherleſs and the widow.

8 Thou haſt deſpiſed mine holy things, and haſt profaned my ſabbaths.

9 In thee are men that carry tales to ſhed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midſt of thee they commit lewdneſs.

10 In thee they have diſcovered their fathers nakedneſs: in thee have they humbled her that was ſet apart for pollution.

11 And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife, and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his ſiſter, his father's daughter.

12 In thee have they taken gifts to ſhed blood: thou haſt taken uſury and increaſe, and thou haſt greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and haſt forgotten me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

13 ¶ Behold, therefore I have ſmitten mine hand at thy diſhoneſt gain which thou haſt made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midſt of thee.

14 Can thine heart indure, or can thine hands be ſtrong in the days that I ſhall deal with thee? I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And I will ſcatter thee among the heathen, and diſperſe thee in the countries, and will conſume thy filthineſs out of thee.

16 And thou ſhalt take thine inheritance in thyſelf in the ſight of the heathen, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, the houſe of Iſrael is to me become droſs, all they *are* braſs, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midſt of the furnace, they are *even* the droſs of ſilver.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD GOD, Becauſe ye are all become droſs, behold therefore I will gather you into the midſt of Jeruſalem.

20 *As* they gather ſilver, and braſs, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midſt of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; ſo will I gather *you* in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you, in the fire of my wrath, and ye ſhall be melted in the midſt thereof.

22 As ſilver is melted in the midſt of the furnace, ſo ſhall ye be melted in the midſt thereof; and ye ſhall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

24 Son of man, ſay unto her, Thou art the land *that* is not cleanſed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 *There is* a conſpiracy of her prophets in the midſt thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they have devoured ſouls: they have taken the treaſure and precious things: they have made her many widows in the midſt thereof.

26 Her prieſts have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they ſhewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my ſabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her princes in the midſt thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to ſhed blood, *and* to deſtroy ſouls, to get diſhoneſt gain.

28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, ſeeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not ſpoken.

29 The people of the land have uſed oppreſſion, and exerciſed robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppreſſed the ſtranger wrongfully.

30 And I ſought for a man among them, that ſhould make up the hedge, and ſtand in the gap before me for the land, that I ſhould not deſtroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have conſumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompenſed upon their heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.*
22 *Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers:*
45 *Their judgements.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, there were two women the daughters of one mother.

3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breaſts preſſed, and there they bruiſed the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her ſiſter: and they were mine, and they bare ſons and daughters. Thus *were* their names; Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jeruſalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when ſhe was mine, and ſhe doted on her lovers, on the Aſſyrians *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them deſirable young men, horſemen riding upon horſes.

7 Thus ſhe committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* the choſen men of Aſſyria, and with all on whom ſhe doted; with all their idols ſhe defiled herſelf.

8 Neither left ſhe her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruiſed the breaſts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Aſſyrians, upon whom ſhe doted.

10 Theſe diſcovered her nakedneſs, they took her ſons and her daughters, and ſlew her with the ſword: and ſhe became famous among women, for they had executed judgment upon her.

11 And when her ſiſter Aholibah ſaw *this*, ſhe was more corrupt in her inordinate love than ſhe, and in her whoredoms more than her ſiſter in *her* whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the Aſſyrians, *her* neighbours, captains and rulers clothed moſt gorgeouſly, horſemen riding upon horſes, all of them deſirable young men.

13 Then I ſaw that ſhe was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* ſhe increaſed *her* whoredoms: for when ſhe ſaw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity;

16 As ſoon as ſhe ſaw them with her eyes, ſhe doted upon them, and ſent meſſengers unto them into Chaldea:

17 And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredoms,

Chap. xxiii. V. 4. Aholah] Her own tabernacle, that is, not of God's building—*Aholi*, my temple, *bah* in her, that is, wherein I dwell.

and ſhe was polluted with them, and her mind was alienated from them.

18 So ſhe diſcovered her whoredoms, and diſcovered her nakedneſs; then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her ſiſter:

19 Yet ſhe multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein ſhe had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For ſhe doted upon their paramours, whoſe fleſh *is as* the fleſh of aſſes, and whoſe iſſue *is like* the iſſue of horſes.

21 Thus thou calledſt to remembrance the lewdneſs of thy youth, in bruiſing thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will raiſe up thy lovers againſt thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them againſt thee on every ſide;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Aſſyrians with them: all of them deſirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horſes.

24 And they ſhall come againſt thee with chariots, waggons, and wheels, and with an aſſembly of people, *which* ſhall ſet againſt the buckler, and ſhield, and helmet, round about: and I will ſet judgement before them, and they ſhall judge thee according to their judgements.

25 And I will ſet my jealouſy againſt thee, and they ſhall deal furiouſly with thee: they ſhall take away thy noſe, and thine ears, and thy remnant ſhall fall by the ſword: they ſhall take thy ſons and thy daughters, and thy reſidue ſhall be devoured by the fire.

26 ¶ They ſhall alſo ſtrip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdneſs to ceaſe from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: ſo that thou ſhalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* whom thou hateſt, into the hand *of them* from whom thy mind is alienated.

29 And they ſhall deal with thee hatefully, and ſhall take away all thy labour, and ſhall leave thee naked and bare, and the nakedneſs of thy whoredoms ſhall be diſcovered, both thy lewdneſs and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do theſe *things* unto thee, becauſe thou haſt gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* becauſe thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou haſt walked in the way of thy ſiſter, therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Thou ſhalt drink of thy ſiſter's cup deep and large: thou ſhalt be laughed to ſcorn, and had in deriſion; it containeth much.

33 Thou ſhalt be filled with drunkenneſs and ſorrow, with the cup of aſtoniſhment and deſolation, with the cup of thy ſiſter Samaria.

34 Thou ſhalt even drink it and ſuck *it* out, and thou ſhalt break the ſherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breaſts: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt forgotten me, and caſt me behind thy back,

Ch. xxiii. V. 31. Cup] Namely of poiſon, for puniſhment and death. Comp. Jer. xxv. 15, and Ps. 7.

therefore bear thou alſo thy lewdneſs and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD ſaid moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

37 That they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have alſo cauſed their ſons whom they bare unto me, to paſs for them through *the fire* to devour *them*.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my ſanctuary in the ſame day, and have profaned my ſabbaths.

39 For when they had ſlain their children to their idols; then they came the ſame day into my ſanctuary to prophane it; and lo, thus have they done in the midſt of mine houſe.

40 And furthermore, that ye have ſent for men to come from far, unto whom a meſſenger *was* ſent, and lo, they came, for whom thou didſt waſh thyſelf, paintedſt thy eyes, and deckedſt thyſelf with ornaments,

41 And ſatteſt upon a ſtately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou haſt ſet mine incenſe and mine oil.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at eaſe *was* with her: and with the men of the common ſort *were* brought Sabeans from the wilderneſs, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then ſaid I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and ſhe *with them*?

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: ſo went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they ſhall judge them after the manner of adultereſſes, and after the manner of women that ſhed blood; becauſe they *are* adultereſſes, and blood *is* in their hands.

46 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them to be removed and ſpoiled.

47 And the company ſhall ſtone them with ſtones, and diſpatch them with their ſwords; they ſhall ſlay their ſons and their daughters, and burn up their houſes with fire.

48 Thus will I cauſe lewdneſs to ceaſe out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdneſs.

49 And they ſhall recompenſe your lewdneſs upon you, and ye ſhall bear the ſins of your idols: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *By a boiling pot,* 6 *is ſhewed Jeruſalem's deſtruction.* 15 *By Ezekiel not mourning for his wife,* 19 *is ſhewed the Jews' calamity to be beyond all ſorrow.*

AGAIN in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, Write thee the name of the day, *even* of this ſame day: the king of Babylon ſet himſelf againſt Jeruſalem this ſame day.

Ch. xxiii. V. 39. Same day] This explains Iſa. lxvi. 3.

Chap. xxiii. V. 45. Adultereſſes,] See Lev. xx. 10.

Ch. xxiv. V. 2. Of the day, even of this ſame] Of the day: this very day the king of Babylon hath laid ſiege to Jeruſalem, even this very day. See 2 Ki. xxv. 1. Jer. lii. 4. Ezekiel, while he was in the captivity near Babylon, is informed by ſpecial revelation of the day, in which Jeruſalem was beſieged, and bids the Jews, who were with him, to make a memorial of the city's ſurrender and deſolation, by the boiling of a pot, that when they ſhould have the news brought them of this event, they might be convinced and ſincerely believe, by ſuch an irreſiſtible proof, that the Lord is GOD. See parallel inſtances in 2 Ki. vi. 12. and John iv. 52.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious houſe, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Set on a pot, ſet *it* on, and alſo pour water into it:

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the ſhoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones:

5 Take the choice of the flock, and burn alſo the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them ſeethe the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo to the bloody city, to the pot whoſe ſcum *is* therein, and whoſe ſcum is not gone out of it; bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midſt of her, ſhe ſet it upon the top of a rock, ſhe poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with duſt;

8 That it might cauſe fury to come up to take vengeance: I have ſet her blood upon the top of a rock, that it ſhould not be covered.

9 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo to the bloody city, I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, conſume the fleſh, and ſpice it well, and let the bones be burnt:

11 Then ſet it empty upon the coals thereof, that the braſs of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthineſs of it may be molten in it, *that* the ſcum of it may be conſumed.

12 She hath wearied *herſelf* with lies, and her great ſcum went not forth out of her: her ſcum *ſhall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthineſs *is* lewdneſs: becauſe I have purged thee, and thou waſt not purged, thou ſhalt not be purged from thy filthineſs any more, till I have cauſed my fury to reſt upon thee:

14 I the LORD have ſpoken *it*: it ſhall come to paſs, and I will do *it*; I will not go back, neither will I ſpare, neither will I repent: according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, ſhall they judge thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Alſo the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the deſire of thine eyes with a ſtroke: yet neither ſhalt thou mourn nor weep, neither ſhall thy tears run down.

17 Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy ſhoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* lips, and eat not the bread of man.

18 So I ſpake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people ſaid unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what theſe *things are* to us, that thou doeſt *ſo?*

20 Then I anſwered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Speak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will profane my ſanctuary, the excellency of your ſtrength, the deſire of your eyes, and that which your ſoul pitieth; and your ſons and your daughters whom ye have left ſhall fall by the ſword.

22 And ye ſhall do as I have done: ye ſhall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men;

23 And your tires *ſhall be* upon your heads, and your ſhoes upon your feet: ye ſhall not mourn, nor weep, but ye ſhall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.

Ch. xxiv. V. 7. Duſt;] See Lev. xvii. 13. Deut. xii. 24.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a ſign: according to all that he hath done ſhall ye do; and when this cometh, ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord God.

25 Alſo, thou ſon of man, *ſhall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their ſtrength, the joy of their glory, the deſire of their eyes, and that whereupon they ſet their minds, their ſons and their daughters;

26 *That* he that eſcapeth in that day, ſhall come unto thee, to cauſe *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

27 In that day ſhall thy mouth be opened to him which is eſcaped, and thou ſhalt ſpeak, and be no more dumb: and thou ſhalt be a ſign unto them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *God's vengeance upon the Ammonites,* 8 *upon Moab and Seir,* 12 *upon Edom,* 15 *and upon the Philiſtines, for their inſolence againſt the Jews.*

THE word of the Lord came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt the Ammonites, and propheſy againſt them;

3 And ſay unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord God, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe thou ſaidſt, Aha, againſt my ſanctuary, when it was profaned; and againſt the land of Iſrael, when it was deſolate; and againſt the houſe of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the men of the eaſt for a poſſeſſion, and they ſhall ſet their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they ſhall eat thy fruit, and they ſhall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make Rabbah a ſtable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching place for flocks: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord.

6 For thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe thou haſt clapped *thine* hands, and ſtamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy deſpite againſt the land of Iſrael;

7 Behold therefore, I will ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a ſpoil to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cauſe thee to periſh out of the countries: I will deſtroy thee, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the Lord.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe that Moab and Seir do ſay, Behold, the houſe of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen:

9 Therefore behold, I will open the ſide of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country Beth-jeſhimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

10 Unto the men of the eaſt with the Ammonites, and will give them in poſſeſſion, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgements upon Moab, and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord.

12 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe that Edom hath dealt againſt the houſe of Judah, by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himſelf upon them;

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beaſt from it, and I will make it deſolate from Teman, and they of Dedan ſhall fall by the ſword:

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Iſrael, and they ſhall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they ſhall

Ch. xxv. V. 6. Feet,] Foot—This is fine painting, placing before the eye geſtures uſed in joy and grief.

know my vengeance, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe the Philiſtines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a deſpiteful heart, to deſtroy *it* for the old hatred:

16 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will ſtretch out mine hand upon the Philiſtines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and deſtroy the remnant of the ſea-coaſt:

17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall lay my vengeance upon them.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Tyrus for inſulting againſt Jeruſalem is threatened: 7 Nebuchadrezzar's power againſt her: 15 The mourning for her.

AND it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, becauſe that Tyrus hath ſaid againſt Jeruſalem, Aha, ſhe is broken *that was* the gates of the people; ſhe is turned unto me, I ſhall be repleniſhed, *now* ſhe is laid waſte;

3 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Tyrus, and will cauſe many nations to come up againſt thee, as the ſea cauſeth his waves to come up;

4 And they ſhall deſtroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will alſo ſcrape her duſt from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It ſhall be *a place for* the ſpreading of nets in the midſt of the ſea: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD, and it ſhall become a ſpoil to the nations;

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field ſhall be ſlain by the ſword; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horſes, and with chariots, and with horſemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He ſhall ſlay with the ſword thy daughters in the field, and he ſhall make a fort againſt thee, and caſt a mount againſt thee, and lift up the buckler againſt thee;

9 And he ſhall ſet engines of war againſt thy walls, and with his axes he ſhall break down thy towers.

10 By reaſon of the abundance of his horſes, their duſt ſhall cover thee, thy walls ſhall ſhake at the noiſe of the horſemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he ſhall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horſes ſhall he tread down all thy ſtreets; he ſhall ſlay thy people by the ſword, and thy ſtrong garriſons ſhall go down to the ground:

12 And they ſhall make a ſpoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandiſe, and they ſhall break down thy walls, and deſtroy thy pleaſant houſes, and they ſhall lay thy ſtones, and thy timber, and thy duſt in the midſt of the water.

13 And I will cauſe the noiſe of thy ſongs to ceaſe, and the ſound of thy harps ſhall be no more heard;

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock; thou ſhalt be *a place* to ſpread nets upon; thou ſhalt be built no more: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the iſles ſhake at the ſound of thy fall, when the wounded

Ch. xxvi. V. 5. Nets] Conſult Prideaux, Maundrel's Trav. and Lowth on the accompliſhment of theſe prophecies.

cry, when the ſlaughter is made in the midſt of thee?

16 Then all the princes of the ſea ſhall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they ſhall clothe themſelves with trembling, they ſhall ſit upon the ground, and ſhall tremble at *every* moment, and be aſtoniſhed at thee.

17 And they ſhall take up a lamentation for thee, and ſay to thee, How art thou deſtroyed *that waſt* inhabited of ſea-faring men, the renowned city which waſt ſtrong in the ſea, ſhe and her inhabitants, which cauſe their terror *to be* on all that haunt it!

18 Now ſhall the iſles tremble in the day of thy fall: yea, the iſles that *are* in the ſea ſhall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, When I ſhall make thee a deſolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I ſhall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters ſhall cover thee;

20 When I ſhall bring thee down, with them that deſcend into the pit, with the people of old time, and ſhall ſet thee in the low parts of the earth, in places deſolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I ſhall ſet glory in the land of the living,

21 Then I will make thee a terror, and thou *ſhalt be* no *more:* though thou be ſought for, yet ſhalt thou never be found again, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The rich ſupply of Tyrus:* 26 *The great and irrecoverable fall thereof.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Now, thou ſon of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And ſay unto Tyrus, O thou that art ſituate at the entrance of the ſea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many iſles, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou haſt ſaid, I *am* of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the midſt of the ſeas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have made all thy *ſhip*-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make maſts for thee.

6 *Of* the oaks of Baſhan have they made thine oars: the company of the Aſhurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the iſles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou ſpreadeſt forth to be thy ſail; blue and purple from the iſles of Eliſhah was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wiſe *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wiſe *men* thereof were in thee thy caulkers: all the ſhips of the ſea with the mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandiſe.

10 They of Perſia, and of Lud, and of Phut, were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the ſhield and helmet in thee, they ſet forth thy comelineſs.

11 The men of Arvad, with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers; they hanged the ſhields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarſhiſh *was* thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude: of all *kind of* riches: with ſilver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

Ch. xxvii. V. 3. Situate] Situated.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meſhech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the perſons of men, and veſſels of braſs, in thy market.

14 They of the houſe of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horſes and horſemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants, many iſles *were* the merchandiſe of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a preſent, horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.

17 Judah, and the land of Iſrael they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm.

18 Damaſcus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan alſo and Javan going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, caſſia, and calamus were in thy market.

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in theſe *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all ſpices, and and with all precious ſtones, and gold.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Aſhur, *and* Childmad *were* thy merchants.

24 Theſe *were* thy merchants in all ſorts *of things*, in blue clothes, and broidered work, and in cheſts of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandiſe.

25 The ſhips of Tarſhiſh did ſing of thee in thy market, and thou waſt repleniſhed, and made very glorious in the midſt of the ſeas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the eaſt wind hath broken thee in the midſt of the ſeas.

27 Thy riches and thy fairs, thy merchandiſe, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy caulkers, and thy occupiers of thy merchandiſe, and all thy men of war, that *are* in thee, and in all thy company which *is* in the midſt of thee, ſhall fall into the midſt of the ſeas, in the day of thy ruin.

28 The ſuburbs ſhall ſhake at the ſound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the ſea, ſhall come down from their ſhips, ſhall ſtand upon the land;

30 And ſhall cauſe their voice to be heard againſt thee, and ſhall cry bitterly, and ſhall caſt up duſt upon their heads, they ſhall wallow themſelves in the aſhes:

31 And they ſhall make themſelves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with ſackcloth, and they ſhall weep for thee with bitterneſs of heart, *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they ſhall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *ſaying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the deſtroyed in the midſt of the ſea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the ſeas, thou filledſt many people, thou didſt enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandiſe.

34 In the time *when* thou ſhalt be

broken by the ſeas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandiſe, and all thy company in the midſt of thee ſhall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the iſles ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee, and their kings ſhall be ſore afraid, they ſhall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people ſhall hiſs at thee; thou ſhalt be a terror, and never *ſhalt be* any more.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *God's judgement upon thee prince of Tyrus.*
20 *The judgement of Zidon.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſay unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou haſt ſaid, I *am* a god, I ſit *in* the ſeat of God, in the midſt of the ſeas, yet thou *art* a man and not God, though thou ſet thine heart as the heart of God:

3 Behold, thou *art* wiſer than Daniel; there is no ſecret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wiſdom, and with thine underſtanding thou haſt got ten thee riches, and haſt gotten gold and ſilver into thy treaſures:

5 By thy great wiſdom, *and* by thy traffick haſt thou increaſed thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up becauſe of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God, Becauſe thou haſt ſet thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold, therefore, I will bring ſtrangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations; and they ſhall draw their ſwords againſt the beauty of thy wiſdom, and they ſhall defile thy brightneſs;

8 They ſhall bring thee down to the pit, and thou ſhall die the deaths of *them that are* ſlain in the midſt of the ſeas.

9 Wilt thou yet ſay before him that ſlayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *ſhalt be* a man, and no god in the hand of him that ſlayeth thee.

10 Thou ſhalt die the deaths of the uncircumciſed, by the hand of ſtrangers: for I have ſpoken *it* ſaith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Thou ſealeſt up the ſum, full of wiſdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou haſt been in Eden the garden of God; every precious ſtone *was* thy covering, the ſardus, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jaſper, the ſapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold; the workmanſhip of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou waſt created:

14 Thou *waſt* the anointed cherub that covereth; and I ſet thee *ſo*: thou waſt upon the holy mountain of God: thou haſt walked up and down in the midſt of the ſtones of fire:

15 Thou *waſt* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou waſt created, till iniquity was found in thee:

16 By the multitude of thy merchandiſe they have filled the midſt of thee with violence, and thou haſt ſinned; therefore I will caſt thee as profane out of the mountain of God; and I will deſtroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midſt of the ſtones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up becauſe of thy beauty; thou haſt corrupted thy wiſdom by reaſon of thy brightneſs: I will caſt thee to the

ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou haſt defiled thy ſanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midſt of thee, it ſhall devour thee, and I will bring thee to aſhes upon the earth, in the ſight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee: thou ſhalt be a terror, and never *ſhalt* thou *be* any more.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt Zidon, and propheſy againſt it,

22 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am againſt thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midſt of thee: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall have executed judgements in her, and ſhall be ſanctified in her.

23 For I will ſend into her, peſtilence, and blood into her ſtreets; and the wounded ſhall be judged in the midſt of her by the ſword upon her on every ſide; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 ¶ And there ſhall be no more a pricking brier unto the houſe of Iſrael, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them that deſpiſed them; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, When I ſhall have gathered the houſe of Iſrael from the people among whom they are ſcattered, and ſhall be ſanctified in them in the ſight of the heathen, then ſhall they dwell in their land that I have given to my ſervant Jacob;

26 And they ſhall dwell ſafely therein, and ſhall build houſes, and plant vineyards: yea, they ſhall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgements upon all thoſe that deſpiſe them round about them; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The judgement of Pharaoh.* 8 *The deſolation of Egypt.* 13 *Iſrael ſhall be reſtored.*

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt Pharaoh king of Egypt, and propheſy againſt him, and againſt all Egypt.

3 Speak and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midſt of his rivers, which hath ſaid, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for myſelf.

4 But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cauſe the fiſh of thy rivers to ſtick unto thy ſcales, and I will bring thee up out of the midſt of thy rivers, and all the fiſh of thy rivers ſhall ſtick unto thy ſcales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderneſs, thee and all the fiſh of thy rivers: thou ſhalt fall upon the open fields, thou ſhalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beaſts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, becauſe they have been a ſtaff of reed to the houſe of Iſrael.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didſt break, and rent all their ſhoulder; and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakeſt and madeſt all their loins to be at a ſtand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the

Lord God, Behold, I will bring a ſword upon thee, and cut off man and beaſt out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt ſhall be deſolate and waſte, *and* they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord; becauſe he hath ſaid, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold, therefore, I *am* againſt thee, and againſt thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waſte *and* deſolate, from the tower of Syene, even unto the border of Ethiopia.

11 No foot of man ſhall paſs through it, nor foot of beaſt ſhall paſs through it, neither ſhall it be inhabited forty years.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt deſolate in the midſt of the countries *that are* deſolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waſte ſhall be deſolate forty years: and I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countries.

13 ¶ Yet thus ſaith the Lord God, At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were ſcattered.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cauſe them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation, and they ſhall be there a baſe kingdom.

15 It ſhall be the baſeſt of the kingdoms, neither ſhall it exalt itſelf any more above the nations: for I will diminiſh them, that they ſhall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it ſhall be no more the confidence of the houſe of Iſrael, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they ſhall look after them: but they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord God.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſeven and twentieth year, in the firſt *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon cauſed his army to ſerve a great ſervice againſt Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every ſhoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the ſervice that he had ſerved againſt it.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhall take her multitude, and take her ſpoil, and take her prey, and it ſhall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt, *for* his labour wherewith he ſerved againſt it, becauſe they wrought for me, ſaith the Lord God.

21 ¶ In that day will I cauſe the horn of the houſe of Iſrael to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midſt of them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The deſolation of Egypt, and her helpers.*
20 *The arm of Babylon ſhall be ſtrengthened to break the arm of Egypt.*

THE word of the Lord came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, propheſy and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Howl ye, wo worth the day!

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the Lord *is* near, a cloudy day, it ſhall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the ſword ſhall come upon Egypt, and great pain ſhall be in Ethiopia, when the ſlain ſhall fall in Egypt, and they ſhall take away her multitude, and her foundations ſhall be broken down.

5 Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, ſhall fall with them by the ſword.

6 Thus ſaith the LORD, They alſo that uphold Egypt ſhall fall, and the pride of her power ſhall come down: from the tower of Syene ſhall they fall in it by the ſword, ſaith the Lord GOD.

7 And they ſhall be deſolate in the midſt of the countries *that are* deſolate, and her cities ſhall be in the midſt of the cities *that are* waſted.

8 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have ſet a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers ſhall be deſtroyed.

9 In that day ſhall meſſengers go forth from me in ſhips, to make the careleſs Ethiopians afraid, and great pain ſhall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will alſo make the multitude of Egypt to ceaſe by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations ſhall be brought to deſtroy the land: and they ſhall draw their ſwords againſt Egypt, and fill the land with the ſlain.

12 And I will make the rivers dry, and ſell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I will make the land waſte, and all that is therein, by the hand of ſtrangers: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

13 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will alſo deſtroy the idols, and I will cauſe *their* images to ceaſe out of Noph; and there ſhall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make Pathros deſolate, and will ſet fire in Zoan, and will execute judgements in No.

15 And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the ſtrength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will ſet fire in Egypt: Sin ſhall have great pain, and No ſhall be rent aſunder, and Noph *ſhall have* diſtreſſes daily.

17 The young men of Aven and of Phi-beſeth, ſhall fall by the ſword: and theſe *cities* ſhall go into captivity.

18 At Tehaphnehes alſo the day ſhall be darkened, when I ſhall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her ſtrength ſhall ceaſe in her: as for her, a cloud ſhall cover her, and her daughters ſhall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgements in Egypt: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the firſt *month*, in the ſeventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, it ſhall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it ſtrong to hold the ſword.

22 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the ſtrong, and *that which was* broken; and I will cauſe the ſword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countries.

24 And I will ſtrengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my ſword in his hand: but I will break Pharoah's arms, and he ſhall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will ſtrengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms

of Pharaoh ſhall fall down; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall put my ſword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſtretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and diſperſe them among the countries; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A relation unto Pharaoh,* 3 *of the glory of Aſſyria,* 10 *and the fall thereof for pride.* 18 *The like deſtruction of Egypt.*

AND it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the third *month,* in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, Whom art thou like in thy greatneſs?

3 ¶ Behold, the Aſſyrians *was* a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a ſhadowing ſhroud, and of an high ſtature, and his top was among the thick boughs.

4 The waters made him great, the deep ſet him up on high with her rivers running about his plants, and ſent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long, becauſe of the multitude of waters, when he ſhot forth.

6 All the fowls of heaven made their neſts in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beaſts of the field bring forth their young, and under his ſhadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatneſs, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the garden of GOD could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the cheſnut trees were not like his branches; not any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches; ſo that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt lifted up thyſelf in height, and he hath ſhot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: he ſhall ſurely deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickedneſs.

12 And ſtrangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the vallies his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his ſhadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruin ſhall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beaſts of the field ſhall be upon his branches,

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themſelves for their height, neither ſhoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ſtand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midſt of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down to the grave, I cauſed a mourning, I cover-

ed the deep for him, and I reſtrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were ſtayed; and I cauſed Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 I made the nations to ſhake at the ſound of his fall, when I caſt him down to hell with them that deſcend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice, and beſt of Lebanon, all that drink water, ſhall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They alſo went down into hell with him unto *them that be* ſlain with the ſword, and *they that were* his arm, *that* dwelt under his ſhadow in the midſt of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatneſs among the trees of Eden? yet ſhalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou ſhalt lie in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, with *them* that *be* ſlain by the ſword: this *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXII.

A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt.

AND it came to paſs in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and ſay unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou *art* as a whale in the ſeas: and thou cameſt forth with thy rivers, and troubledſt the waters with thy feet, and fouledſt their rivers.

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will therefore ſpread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they ſhall bring thee up in my net.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will caſt thee forth upon the open field, and will cauſe all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beaſts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy fleſh upon the mountains, and fill the vallies with thy height.

6 I will alſo water with thy blood the land wherein thou ſwimmeſt, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers ſhall be full of thee.

7 And when I ſhall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the ſtars thereof dark; I will cover the ſun with a cloud, and the moon ſhall not give her light:

8 All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and ſet darkneſs upon thy land, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 I will alſo vex the hearts of many people, when I ſhall bring thy deſtruction among the nations, into the countries which thou haſt not known.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings ſhall be horribly afraid for thee, when I ſhall brandiſh my ſword before them, and they ſhall tremble *every* moment; every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The ſword of the king of Babylon ſhall come upon thee,

12 By the ſwords of the mighty will I cauſe thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them; and they ſhall ſpoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof ſhall be deſtroyed.

13 I will deſtroy alſo all the beaſts thereof from beſides the great wa-

Ch. xxxii. V. 7. Cover the heaven,] This is a figure, that often occurs in the prophets, of exceeding great calamities or diſtreſs: Comp. Iſa. xiii. 10. Joel ii. 31. and iii. 15. Amos viii. 9, 10.

ters, neither ſhall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoof of beaſts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cauſe their rivers to run like oil, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 When I ſhall make the land of Egypt deſolate, and the country ſhall be deſtitute of that whereof it was full, when I ſhall ſmite all them that dwell therein, then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD.

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they ſhall lament her: the daughters of the nations ſhall lament her: they ſhall lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to paſs alſo in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and caſt them down *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom doſt thou paſs in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumciſed.

20 They ſhall fall in the midſt of *them that are* ſlain by the ſword: ſhe is delivered to the ſword; draw her and all her multitudes.

21 The ſtrong among the mighty ſhall ſpeak to him out of the midſt of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword.

22 Aſſhur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword:

23 Whoſe graves are ſet in the ſides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword, which cauſed terror in the land of the living.

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword, which are gone down uncircumciſed into the nether parts of the earth, which cauſed their terror in the land of the living, yet have they borne their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have ſet her a bed in the midſt of the ſlain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword: though their terror was cauſed in the land of the living, yet have they borne their ſhame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midſt of *them that be* ſlain.

26 There *is* Meſhech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword, though they cauſed their terror in the land of the living.

27 And they ſhall not lie with the mighty, *that are* fallen of the uncircumciſed, which are gone down to hell with their weapons of war: and they have laid their ſwords under their heads, but their iniquities ſhall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, thou ſhalt be broken in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, and ſhalt lie with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are laid by *them that were* ſlain by the ſword: they ſhall lie with the uncircumciſed, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 There *be* the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the

ſlain, with their terror; they are aſhamed of their might, and they lie uncircumciſed with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword, and bear their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh ſhall ſee them, and ſhall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army ſlain by the ſword, ſaith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have cauſed my terror in the land of the living: and he ſhall be laid in the midſt of the uncircumciſed with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 By the duty of a watchman, 7 Ezekiel is admoniſhed of his duty, 10 God ſheweth the juſtice of his ways.

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſpeak to the children of thy people, and ſay unto them, When I bring the ſword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coaſts, and ſet him for their watchman;

3 If when he ſeeth the ſword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people,

4 Then whoſoever heareth the ſound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning, if the ſword come, and take him away, his blood ſhall be upon his own head.

5 He heard the ſound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood ſhall be upon him; but he that taketh warning, ſhall deliver his ſoul.

6 But if the watchman ſee the ſword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the ſword come and take *any* perſon from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

7 ¶ So thou, O ſon of man, I have ſet thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore thou ſhalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I ſay unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou ſhalt ſurely die; if thou doſt not ſpeak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he ſhall die in his iniquity, but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ye ſpeak, ſaying, If our tranſgreſſions and our ſins *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how ſhould we then live?

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I have no pleaſure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

12 Therefore, thou ſon of man, ſay unto the children of thy people, The righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall not deliver him in the day of his tranſgreſſion: as for the wickedneſs of the wicked, he ſhall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedneſs; neither ſhall the righteous be able to live for *his righteouſneſs* in the day that he ſinneth.

13 When I ſhall ſay to the righteous, *that* he ſhall ſurely live; if he truſt to his own righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity, all his righteouſneſs ſhall not be remembered, but for his iniquity that he hath commited, he ſhall die for it.

14 Again, when I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die: if he

turn from his ſin, and do that which is lawful and right;

15 *If* the wicked reſtore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the ſtatutes of life without committing iniquity, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

16 None of his ſins that he hath committed ſhall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he ſhall ſurely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people ſay, The way of the LORD is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, he ſhall even die thereby:

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedneſs, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall live thereby.

20 Yet ye ſay, The way of the LORD is not equal: O ye houſe of Iſrael, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to paſs in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had eſcaped out of Jeruſalem, came unto me, ſaying, The city is ſmitten.

22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was eſcaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit thoſe waſtes of the land of Iſrael, ſpeak, ſaying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many, the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and ſhed blood; and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land?

26 Ye ſtand upon your ſword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife; and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, ſurely they that are in the waſtes ſhall fall by the ſword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beaſts to be devoured; and they that *be* in the forts and in the caves, ſhall die of the peſtilence.

28 For I will lay the land moſt deſolate, and the pomp of her ſtrength ſhall ceaſe; and the mountains of Iſrael ſhall be deſolate, that none ſhall paſs through.

29 Then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land moſt deſolate, becauſe of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Alſo thou ſon of man, the children of thy people ſtill are talking againſt thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houſes, and ſpeak one to another, every one to his brother, ſaying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they ſit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they ſhew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetouſneſs.

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as a very lovely ſong of one that hath a pleaſant voice, and can play well on an inſtrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 And when this cometh to paſs (lo it will come) then ſhall they

Ch. xxxiii. V. 21. Is ſmitten.] Comp. 2. Ki. 25.

know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The ſhepherds reproved: 7 Their judgement. 11 God's providence for his flock. 20 The kingdom of Meſſiah.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, propheſy againſt the ſhepherds of Iſrael, propheſy, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto the ſhepherds, Wo *be* to the ſhepherds of Iſrael that do feed themſelves! ſhould not the ſhepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 The diſeaſed have ye not ſtrengthened, neither have ye healed *that which was* ſick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again *that which was* driven away, neither have ye ſought *that which was* loſt; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 And they were ſcattered becauſe *there is* no ſhepherd: and they became meat to all the beaſts of the field, when they were ſcattered.

6 My ſheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was ſcattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did ſearch or ſeek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore, ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely becauſe my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beaſt of the field, becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd, neither did my ſhepherds ſearch for my flock, but the ſhepherds fed themſelves, and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore, O ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt the ſhepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand, and cauſe them to ceaſe from feeding the flock, neither ſhall the ſhepherds feed themſelves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, *even* I will both ſearch my ſheep, and ſeek them out.

12 As a ſhepherd ſeeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his ſheep *that are* ſcattered; ſo will I ſeek out my ſheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been ſcattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Iſrael by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country:

14 I will feed them in a good paſture, and upon the high mountains of Iſrael ſhall their fold be; there ſhall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat paſture ſhall they feed upon the mountains of Iſrael:

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cauſe them to lie down, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 I will ſeek *that which was* loſt, and bring again *that which was* driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will ſtrengthen *that which was* ſick: but I will deſtroy the fat and the ſtrong, I will feed them with judgement.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he-goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a ſmall thing unto you, to have eaten up the good paſture, but ye muſt tread down with

your feet the reſidue of your paſtures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye muſt foul the reſidue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, *even* I will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

21 Becauſe ye have thruſt with ſide and with ſhoulder, and puſhed all the diſeaſed with your horns, till ye have ſcattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will I ſave my flock, and they ſhall no more be a prey, and I will judge between cattle and cattle:

23 And I will ſet up one ſhepherd over them, and he ſhall feed them, *even* my ſervant David; he ſhall feed them, and he ſhall be their ſhepherd:

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my ſervant David a prince among them; I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cauſe the evil beaſts to ceaſe out of the land: and they ſhall dwell ſafely in the wilderneſs, and ſleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a bleſſing; and I will cauſe the ſhower to come down in his ſeaſon: there ſhall be ſhowers of bleſſing.

27 And the tree of the field ſhall yield her fruit, and the earth ſhall yield her increaſe, and they ſhall be ſafe in their land, and ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of thoſe that ſerved themſelves of them.

28 And they ſhall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither ſhall the beaſts of the land devour them; but they ſhall dwell ſafely, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raiſe up for them a Plant of renown, and they ſhall be no more conſumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the ſhame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus ſhall they know that I the LORD their God, *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the houſe of Iſrael, *are* my people, ſaith the Lord GOD:

31 And ye my flock, the flock of my paſture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgement of mount Seir, for their hatred of Iſrael.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt mount Seir, and propheſy againſt it,

3 And ſay unto it, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* againſt thee, and I will ſtretch out mine hand againſt thee, and I will make thee moſt deſolate.

4 I will lay thy cities waſte, and thou ſhalt be deſolate, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Becauſe thou haſt had a perpetual hatred, and haſt ſhed *the blood of* the children of Iſrael by the force of the ſword, in the time of their calamity, in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end;

6 Therefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood ſhall purſue thee: ſith thou haſt not hated blood, even blood ſhall purſue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir moſt deſolate, and cut off from it him that paſſeth out, and him that returneth;

8 And I will fill his mountains with

Ch. xxxiv. V. 23. David;] See Iſa. xl. 11. and Jer. xxiii. 4. 5.

V. 27. Fruit,] That by this is ſymbolical of ſpiritual graces is evident from V. 31.

his ſlain *men*: in thy hills, and in thy vallies, and in all thy rivers ſhall they fall that are ſlain with the ſword.

9 I will make thee perpetual deſolations, and thy cities ſhall not return, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Becauſe thou haſt ſaid, Theſe two nations, and theſe two countries ſhall be mine, and we will poſſeſs it; whereas the LORD was there;

11 Therefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou haſt uſed out of thy hatred againſt them: and I will make myſelf known amongſt them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blaſphemies which thou haſt ſpoken againſt the mountains of Iſrael, ſaying, They are laid deſolate, they are given us to conſume.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have boaſted againſt me, and have multiplied your words againſt me: I have heard *them*.

14 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee deſolate.

15 As thou didſt rejoice at the inheritance of the houſe of Iſrael, becauſe it was deſolate, ſo will I do unto thee: thou ſhalt be deſolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The land of Iſrael is comforted by the heathen's deſtruction. 8 and God's bleſſing.

ALSO, thou ſon of man, propheſy unto the mountains of Iſrael, and ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the LORD.

2 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe the enemy had ſaid againſt you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in poſſeſſion;

3 Therefore propheſy and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe they have made *you* deſolate, and ſwallowed you up on every ſide, that ye might be a poſſeſſion unto the reſidue of the heathen, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people;

4 Therefore, ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the vallies, to the deſolate waſtes, and to the cities *that are* forſaken, which became a prey and deriſion to the reſidue of the heathen that *are* round about;

5 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Surely in the fire of my jealouſy have I ſpoken againſt the reſidue of the heathen, and againſt all Idumea which have appointed my land into their poſſeſſion, with the joy of all *their* heart, with deſpiteful minds to caſt it out for a prey.

6 Propheſy therefore concerning the land of Iſrael, and ſay unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the vallies, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have ſpoken in my jealouſy, and in my fury, becauſe ye have borne the ſhame of the heathen.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they ſhall bear their ſhame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Iſrael, ye ſhall ſhoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Iſrael, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye ſhall be tilled and ſown;

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the houſe of Iſrael, *even* all

of it, and the cities ſhall be inhabited, and the waſtes ſhall be builded:

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beaſt, and they ſhall increaſe and bring fruit, and I will ſettle you after your old eſtates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cauſe men to walk upon you, *even* my people Iſrael, and they ſhall poſſeſs thee, and thou ſhalt be their inheritance, and thou ſhalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men.*

13 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe they ſay unto you, Thou *land* devoureſt up men, and haſt bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou ſhalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy nations any more, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 Neither will I cauſe *men* to hear in thee the ſhame of the heathen any more, neither ſhalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither ſhalt thou cauſe thy nations to fall any more, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

17 Son of man, when the houſe of Iſrael dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings; their way was before me as the uncleanneſs of a removed woman:

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had ſhed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it.

19 And I ſcattered them among the heathen, and they were diſperſed through the countries: according to their way, and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they ſaid to them, Theſe *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine holy name, which the houſe of Iſrael had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I do not *this* for your ſakes, O houſe of Iſrael, but for mine holy name's ſake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will ſanctify my great name *which was* profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midſt of them; and the heathen ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, ſaith the Lord GOD, when I ſhall be ſanctified in you before their eyes:

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ Then will I ſprinkle clean water upon you, and ye ſhall be clean: from all your filthineſs, and from all your idols will I cleanſe you.

26 A new heart alſo will I give you, and a new ſpirit will I put within you; and I will take away the ſtony heart out of your fleſh, and I will give you an heart of fleſh:

27 And I will put my ſpirit within you, and cauſe you to walk in my ſtatutes, and ye ſhall keep my judgements, and do *them*;

28 And ye ſhall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye ſhall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will alſo ſave you from all your uncleanneſſes; and I will call for the corn, and will increaſe it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of

the tree, and the increaſe of the field, that ye ſhall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then ſhall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and ſhall lothe yourſelves in your own ſight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your ſakes do I *this*, ſaith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be aſhamed and confounded for your own ways, O houſe of Iſrael.

33 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day that I ſhall have cleanſed you from all your iniquities, I will alſo cauſe *you* to dwell in the cities, and the waſtes ſhall be builded;

34 And the deſolate land ſhall be tilled, whereas it lay deſolate in the ſight of all that paſſed by.

35 And they ſhall ſay, This land *that was* deſolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waſte and deſolate, and ruined cities *are become* fenced, and *are* inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, ſhall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, *and* plant *that that was* deſolate: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

37 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the houſe of Iſrael, to do *it* for them; I will increaſe them with men like a flock.

38 As the holy flock, as the flock of Jeruſalem in her ſolemn feaſts; ſo ſhall the waſte cities be filled with flocks of men, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *By the reſurrection of dry bones,* 11 *the dead hope of Iſrael is revived.* 20 *The promiſes of Meſſiah's kingdom.*

THE hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the ſpirit of the LORD, and ſet me down in the midſt of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And cauſed me to paſs by them round about, and behold, *there were* very many in the open valley, and lo, *they were* very dry.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, can theſe bones live? and I anſwered, O Lord GOD, thou knoweſt.

4 Again he ſaid unto me, Prophecy upon theſe bones, and ſay unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto theſe bones, Behold, I will cauſe breath to enter into you, and ye ſhall live;

6 And I will lay ſinews upon you, and will bring up fleſh upon you, and cover you with ſkin, and put breath in you, and ye ſhall live, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I propheſied as I was commanded: and as I propheſied, there was a noiſe, and behold, a ſhaking, and the bones came together bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the ſinews and the fleſh came up upon them, and the ſkin covered them above; but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then ſaid he unto me, Propheſy unto the wind; propheſy, ſon of man, and ſay to the wind, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon theſe ſlain, that they may live.

10 So I propheſied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and ſtood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he ſaid unto me, Son

of man, theſe bones are the whole houſe of Iſrael: behold, they ſay, Our bones are dried, and our hope is loſt; we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore propheſy and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cauſe you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Iſrael.

13 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And ſhall put my ſpirit in you, and ye ſhall live, and I ſhall place you in your own land: then ſhall ye know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and performed *it*, ſaith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

16 Moreover, thou ſon of man, take thee one ſtick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Iſrael his companions: then take another ſtick, and write upon it, For Joſeph, the ſtick of Ephraim, and *for* all the houſe of Iſrael his companions;

17 And join them one to another into one ſtick, and they ſhall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people ſhall ſpeak unto thee, ſaying, Wilt thou not ſhew us what thou *meaneſt* by theſe?

19 Say unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the ſtick of Joſeph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Iſrael his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the ſtick of Judah, and make them one ſtick, and they ſhall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the ſticks whereon thou writeſt, ſhall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Iſrael from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every ſide, and bring them into their own land:

22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Iſrael, and one king ſhall be king to them all: and they ſhall be no more two nations, neither ſhall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

23 Neither ſhall they defile themſelves any more with their idols, nor with their deteſtable things, nor with any of their tranſgreſſions: but I will ſave them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have ſinned, and will cleanſe them: ſo ſhall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And David my ſervant *ſhall be* king over them: and they all ſhall have one ſhepherd: they ſhall alſo walk in my judgements, and obſerve my ſtatutes, and do them.

25 And they ſhall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my ſervant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they ſhall dwell therein, *even* they and their children and their children's children for ever, and my ſervant David *ſhall be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover, I will make a covenant of peace with them, it ſhall be an everlaſting covenant with them, and I will place them, and multiply them, and will ſet my

Ch. xxxvii. V. 16. One ſtick] A piece of wood---This may allude to Num. xvii. 2; though the expreſſion there is מטה a rod, ſtaff or ſcepter, from נטה to lean upon; but here עץ a tree, bough or any piece of wood. Ephraim, to whom in Gen. xlviii. 20. 1 Chron. v. 1. was given the precedence of his brethren, is here reckoned the head of the ten tribes, called the houſe of Iſrael; thus the name of Ephraim is often put for the whole kingdom of Iſrael in contradiſtinction to that of Judah: Comp. Jer. xxxi. 6, 18. Hoſea v. 3, 5. *Lowth.*

ſanctuary in the midſt of them for evermore.

27 My tabernacle alſo ſhall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they ſhall be my people.

28 And the heathen ſhall know that I the LORD do ſanctify Iſrael, when my ſanctuary ſhall be in the midſt of them for evermore.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army,* 8 *and malice of Gog:* 14 *God's judgement againſt him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal, and propheſy againſt him,

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal;

4 And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horſes and horſemen, all of them clothed with all ſorts *of armour, even* a great company with bucklers and ſhields, all of them handling ſwords,

5 Perſia, Ethiopia, and Libya with them; all of them with ſhield and helmet;

6 Gomer, and all his bands, the houſe of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee:

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyſelf, thou and all thy company that are aſſembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ After many days thou ſhalt be viſited: in the latter years thou ſhalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the ſword, *and is* gathered out of many people, againſt the mountains of Iſrael, which have been always waſte; but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they ſhall dwell ſafely all of them.

9 Thou ſhalt aſcend and come like a ſtorm, thou ſhalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, It ſhall alſo come to paſs, *that* at the ſame time ſhall things come into thy mind, and thou ſhalt think an evil thought;

11 And thou ſhalt ſay, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will go to them that are at reſt, that dwell ſafely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 To take a ſpoil, and to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon the deſolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midſt of the land.

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarſhiſh, with all the young lions thereof, ſhall ſay unto thee, Art thou come to take a ſpoil? haſt thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away ſilver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great ſpoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, ſon of man, propheſy and ſay unto Gog, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In that day when

Ch. xxxviii. V. 2. Gog,] By Gog ſome underſtand a king, who then reigned, or ſhould reign over the country of Magog, the ſecond ſon of Japhet, Gen. x. 2. but others Antiochus Epiphanes. The country of Magog Joſephus ſuppoſeth to be that large tract of land anciently called Scythia, comprehending modern Tartary, whence came the Turks, and perhaps the name *Mogul* from *Magog*. The 70 ſay Gog and Magog, as if two perſons or countries, and ראש head, here tranſlated *chief*, they render as a proper name *και Ros* or *Ruſſo*; whence perhaps the *Ruſſians*. In 1 Chron. v. 4. we find mention made of Gog, the ſon of Shemaiah, which though not the Gog here in Ezekiel, yet may ſerve to prove the reality of ſuch a perſon.

Ch. xxxviii. V. 8. Always waſte;] Long in a ſtate of deſolation, namely, firſt by the Aſſyrians, Babylonians, Antiochus Epiphanes, Romans, laſtly, and at this time, by the Turk.

my people of Iſrael dwelleth ſafely, ſhalt thou not know *it?*

15 And thou ſhalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horſes, a great company, and a mighty army;

16 And thou ſhalt come up againſt my people of Iſrael, as a cloud to cover the land, it ſhall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee againſt my land, that the heathen may know me, when I ſhall be ſanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, *Art* thou he of whom I have ſpoken in old time by my ſervants the prophets of Iſrael, which propheſied in thoſe days *many* years, that I would bring thee againſt them?

18 And it ſhall come to paſs at the ſame time, when Gog ſhall come againſt the land of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury ſhall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealouſy, *and* in the fire of my wrath have I ſpoken: ſurely in that day there ſhall be a great ſhaking in the land of Iſrael;

20 So that the fiſhes of the ſea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, ſhall ſhake at my preſence, and the mountains ſhall be thrown down, and the ſteep places ſhall fall, and every wall ſhall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a ſword againſt him throughout all my mountains, ſaith the Lord GOD; every man's ſword ſhall be againſt his brother.

22 And I will plead againſt him with peſtilence and with blood, and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailſtones, fire and brimſtone.

23 Thus will I magnify myſelf, and ſanctify myſelf, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *God's judgement upon Gog.* 8 *Iſrael's victory:* 25 *Iſrael ſhall be reſtored.*

THerefore, thou ſon of man, propheſy againſt Gog, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal;

2 And I will turn thee back, and leave but the ſixth part of thee, and will cauſe thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Iſrael:

3 And I will ſmite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cauſe thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou ſhalt fall upon the mountains of Iſrael, thou and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every ſort, and *to* the beaſts of the field to be devoured.

5 Thou ſhalt fall upon the open field: for I have ſpoken *it* ſaith the Lord GOD.

Ch. xxxix. V. 2. Turn thee back] Reduce, or lay thee waſte. שׁבב ſignifies to break and reduce to an original or low eſtate. The ſubject, for its importance, is repeated in chap. xxxviii. verſe 8, 14; and is here reſumed with ſome more particular circumſtances, in connexion with verſe 3, of chap. xxxviii; where it ſhould be *lay waſte*, and in verſe 8, *laid waſte*, or reduced by the ſword.

V. 3. And I will cauſe] When, or after I have cauſed—ſo in chap. xxxviii. verſe 4, it ſhould be, "When, or after I have brought"—Chap. xxxviii. verſe 9, ſhould be thus, "then thou ſhalt aſcend; like a deſolation or ſweeping rain ſhalt thou come; (from והיית) as a cloud to cover the earth ſhalt exiſt," that is, remain ſo for a long time—ſo in verſe xvi. not "it ſhall, but thou ſhalt be, or exiſt;" other parts of this chapter require a more accurate tranſlation.

6 And I will ſend a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell careleſsly in the iſles: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midſt of my people Iſrael; and I will not let *them* pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, the holy One in Iſrael.

8 ¶ Behold it is come, and it is done, ſaith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day whereof I have ſpoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Iſrael ſhall go forth, and ſhall ſet on fire and burn the weapons, both the ſhields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the hand-ſtaves, and the ſpears, and they ſhall burn them with fire ſeven years:

10 So that they ſhall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the foreſts: for they ſhall burn the weapons with fire, and they ſhall ſpoil thoſe that ſpoiled them, and rob thoſe that robbed them, ſaith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Iſrael, the valley of the paſſengers on the eaſt of the ſea; and it ſhall ſtop the *noſes* of the paſſengers: and there ſhall they bury Gog, and all his multitude, and they ſhall call *it*, the valley of Hamon-gog.

12 And ſeven months ſhall the houſe of Iſrael be burying of them, that they may cleanſe the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land ſhall bury *them*, and it ſhall be to them a renown, the day that I ſhall be glorified, ſaith the Lord GOD,

14 And they ſhall ſever out men of continual employment paſſing through the land to bury with the paſſengers thoſe that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanſe it: after the end of ſeven months ſhall they ſearch.

15 And the paſſengers *that* paſs through the land, when *any* ſeeth a man's bone, then ſhall he ſet up a ſign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And alſo the name of the city *ſhall be* Hamonah: thus ſhall they cleanſe the land.

17 ¶ And, thou ſon of man, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beaſt of the field, Aſſemble yourſelves, and come; gather yourſelves on every ſide to my ſacrifice that I do ſacrifice for you, *even* a great ſacrifice upon the mountains of Iſrael, that ye may eat fleſh, and drink blood.

18 Ye ſhall eat the fleſh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Baſhan.

19 And ye ſhall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my ſacrifice which I have ſacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye ſhall be filled at my table with horſes and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, ſaith the Lord GOD.

21 ¶ And I will ſet my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen ſhall ſee my judgement that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the houſe of Iſrael ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 And the heathen ſhall know that the houſe of Iſrael went into captivity for their iniquity: becauſe they treſpaſſed againſt me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies; ſo fell they all by the ſword.

24 According to their uncleanneſs, and according to their tranſgreſſions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole houſe of Iſrael, and will be jealous for my holy name:

26 After that they have borne their ſhame, and all their treſpaſſes whereby they have treſpaſſed againſt me, when they dwelt ſafely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am ſanctified in them in the ſight of many nations;

28 Then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, which cauſed them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my ſpirit upon the houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The time, manner, and end of Ezekiel's viſion.* 39 *Eight tables.* 44 *The chambers.* 48 *The porch of the houſe.*

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was ſmitten, in the ſelf-ſame day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the viſions of God brought he me into the land of Iſrael, and ſet me upon a very high mountain, by which *was* as the frame of a city on the ſouth.

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* a man, whoſe appearance *was* like the appearance of braſs, with a line of flax in his hand; and a meaſuring-reed; and he ſtood in the gate.

4 And the man ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and ſet thine heart upon all that I ſhall ſhew thee; for to the intent that I might ſhew *them* unto thee, *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou ſeeſt to the houſe of Iſrael.

5 And behold, a wall on the outſide of the houſe round about, and in the man's hand a meaſuring reed of ſix cubits *long*, by the cubit and an hand-breadth: ſo he meaſured the breadth of the building, one reed, and the height one reed.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the eaſt, and went up the ſtairs thereof, and meaſured the threſhold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad, and the other threſhold of the *gate*, *which was* one reed broad.

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad, and between the little chambers *were* five cubits, and the threſhold of the gate, by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

8 He meaſured alſo the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then meaſured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the poſts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate, eaſtward, *were* three on this ſide, and three on that ſide; they three *were* of one meaſure: and the poſts had one meaſure on this ſide and on that ſide.

11 And he meaſured the breadth of the entry of the gate ten cubits, *and* the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

12 The ſpace alſo before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this ſide*, and the ſpace was one cubit on that ſide; and the little chambers *were* ſix cubits on this ſide, and ſix cubits on that ſide.

13 He meaſured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door againſt door.

14 He made alſo poſts of three-ſcore cubits, even unto the poſt of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their poſts within the gate round about, and likewiſe to the arches: and windows *were* round about inward; and upon *each* poſt *were* palm-trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the ſide of the gates over againſt the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he meaſured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the inner court without, an hundred cubits eaſtward and northward.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court, that looked toward the north, he meaſured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this ſide, and three on that ſide, and the poſts thereof; and the arches thereof were after the meaſure of the firſt gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the meaſure of the gate that looketh towards the eaſt, and they went up unto it by ſeven ſteps; and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over againſt the gate toward the north, and toward the eaſt, and he meaſured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the ſouth, and behold, a gate toward the ſouth; and he meaſured the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to theſe meaſures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like thoſe windows; the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* ſeven ſteps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them; and it had palm-trees, one on this ſide, and another on that ſide upon the poſts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the ſouth, and he meaſured from gate to gate toward the ſouth an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the ſouth gate; and he meaſured the ſouth gate according to theſe meaſures;

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to theſe meaſures; and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.

31 And the arches thereof *were*

toward the outer court, and palm-trees *were* upon the poſts thereof: and the going up to it had eight ſteps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the eaſt; and he meaſured the gate according to theſe meaſures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof *were* according to theſe meaſures, and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about; *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward-court; and palm-trees *were* upon the poſts thereof on this ſide, and on that ſide: and the going up to it *had* eight ſteps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate, and meaſured *it* according to theſe meaſures;

36 The little chambers thereof, the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the poſts thereof *were* toward the outer court; and palm-trees *were* upon the poſts thereof on this ſide, and on that ſide: and the going up to it *had* eight ſteps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof *were* by the poſts of the gates, where they waſhed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this ſide, and two tables on that ſide, to ſlay thereon the burnt-offering, and the ſin-offering, and the treſpaſs-offering,

40 And at the ſide without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other ſide, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this ſide, and four tables on that ſide, by the ſide of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they ſlew *their ſacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn ſtone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon alſo they laid the inſtruments wherewith they ſlew the burnt offering and the ſacrifice.

43 And within *were* hooks, an hand broad, faſtened round about; and upon the tables *was* the fleſh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the ſingers in the inner court, which *was* at the ſide of the north-gate: and their proſpect *was* toward the ſouth, one at the ſide of the eaſt gate, *having* the proſpect toward the north.

45 And he ſaid unto me, This chamber, whoſe proſpect *is* toward the ſouth, *is* for the prieſts the keepers of the charge of the houſe.

46 And the chamber, whoſe proſpect *is* toward the north, *is* for the prieſts, the keepers of the charge of the altar: theſe *are* the ſons of Zadok among the ſons of Levi, which come near to the LORD, to miniſter unto him.

47 So he meaſured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four-ſquare, and the altar *that was* before the houſe.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the houſe, and meaſured *each* poſt of the porch, five cubits on this ſide, and five cubits on that ſide: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this ſide, and three cubits on that ſide.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and *he brought me* by the ſteps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the

poſts, one on this ſide, and another on that ſide.

CHAP. XLI.

The meaſures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFfterward he brought me to the temple, and meaſured the poſts, ſix cubits broad on the one ſide, and ſix cubits broad on the other ſide, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the door *was* ten cubits, and the ſides of the door *were* five cubits on the one ſide, and five cubits on the other ſide: and he meaſured the length thereof, forty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and meaſured the poſt of the door two cubits, and the door ſix cubits, and the breadth of the door ſeven cubits.

4 So he meaſured the length thereof twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple; and he ſaid unto me, This *is* the moſt holy *place*.

5 After he meaſured the wall of the houſe ſix cubits, and the breadth of *every* ſide-chamber four cubits round about the houſe on every ſide.

6 And the ſide-chambers *were* three, one over another, and thirty in order, and they entered into the wall which *was* of the houſe for the ſide-chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the houſe.

7 And *there was* an enlarging and a winding about ſtill upward to the ſide-chambers: for the winding about of the houſe went ſtill upward round about the houſe: therefore the breadth of the houſe *was ſtill* upward, and ſo increaſed *from* the loweſt *chamber* to the higheſt by the midſt.

8 I ſaw alſo the height of the houſe round about: the foundations of the ſide-chambers *were* a full reed of ſix great cubits.

9 The thickneſs of the wall which *was* for the ſide-chamber without, *was* five cubits, and *that* which was left, *was* the place of the ſide-chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideneſs of twenty cubits round about the houſe on every ſide.

11 And the doors of the ſide-chambers *were* toward the *place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the ſouth, and the breadth of the place *that was* left, *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the ſeparate place, at the end toward the weſt, *was* ſeventy cubits broad, and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he meaſured the houſe, an hundred cubits long; and the ſeparate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Alſo the breadth of the face of the houſe, and of the ſeparate place toward the eaſt, an hundred cubits.

15 And he meaſured the length of the building over againſt the ſeparate place which *was* behind it, and the galleries thereof on the one ſide, and on the other ſide, an hundred cubits with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

16 The door-poſts, and the narrow windows and the galleries round about on their three ſtories, over againſt the door cieled with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered;

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner houſe and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by meaſure.

18 And *it was* made with cherubims and palm-trees, ſo that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub, and *every* cherub had two faces:

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one ſide, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other ſide: *it was* made through all the houſe round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The poſts of the temple *were* ſquared, *and* the face of the ſanctuary: the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he ſaid unto me, This *is* the table that *is* before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the ſanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *a piece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one ſide and on the other ſide, on the ſides of the porch, and *upon* the ſide-chambers of the houſe, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The prieſts' chambers:* 13 *The uſe thereof.* 15 *The outward court meaſured.*

THEN he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over againſt the ſeparate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over againſt the twenty *cubits*, which *were* for the inner court, and over againſt the pavement which *was* for the outer court, *was* gallery againſt gallery in three *ſtories*.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* ſhorter: for the galleries were higher than theſe, than the lower, and than the middlemoſt of the building.

6 For they *were* in three *ſtories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was ſtraitened more than the loweſt and the middlemoſt from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over againſt the chambers, toward the outer court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the outer court *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

9 And from under theſe chambers *was* the entry on the eaſt ſide, as one goeth into them from the outer court.

10 The chambers *were* in the thickneſs of the wall of the court toward the eaſt, over againſt the ſeparate place, and over againſt the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they;

and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south, *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers, *and* the south chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place *is* holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister, for they *are* holy: and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 ¶ Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate, whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

17 He measured the north side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

18 He measured the south side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

19 He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The returning of the glory of God into the temple.* 7 *The sin of Israel hindered God's presence.* 13 *The measures of the altar.*

AFterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice *was* like a noise of many waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

3 And *it was* according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw, when I came to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate, whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations

that they have committed; wherefore I have conſumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcaſes of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midſt of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou ſon of man, ſhew the houſe to the houſe of Iſrael, that they may be aſhamed of their iniquities; and let them meaſure the pattern.

11 And if they be aſhamed of all that they have done, ſhew them the form of the houſe, and the faſhion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their ſight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the houſe; Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *ſhall be* moſt holy: behold, this *is* the law of the houſe.

13 ¶ And theſe *are* the meaſures of the altar after the cubits; the cubit *is* a cubit and an hand-breadth; even the bottom *ſhall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about *ſhall be* a ſpan, and this *ſhall be* the higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground, *even* to the lower ſettle, *ſhall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the leſſer ſettle *even* to the greater ſettle *ſhall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So the altar *ſhall be* four cubits, and from the altar and upward *ſhall be* four horns.

16 And the altar *ſhall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, ſquare in the four ſquares thereof.

17 And the ſettle *ſhall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four ſquares thereof: and the border about it *ſhall be* half a cubit, and the bottom thereof *ſhall be* a cubit about, and his ſtairs ſhall look toward the eaſt.

18 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Theſe *are* the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they ſhall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to ſprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou ſhalt give to the prieſts the Levites that be of the ſeed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to miniſter unto me, ſaith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a ſin-offering.

20 And thou ſhalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the ſettle, and upon the border round about: thus ſhalt thou cleanſe and purge it.

21 Thou ſhalt take the bullock alſo of the ſin-offering, and he ſhall burn it in the appointed place of the houſe, without the ſanctuary.

22 And on the ſecond day thou ſhalt offer a kid of the goats without blemiſh for a ſin-offering, and they ſhall cleanſe the altar, as they did cleanſe *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou haſt made an end of cleanſing *it*, thou ſhalt offer a young bullock without blemiſh, and a ram out of the flock without blemiſh.

24 And thou ſhalt offer them before the LORD, and the prieſt ſhall caſt ſalt upon them, and they ſhall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven days ſhalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a ſin-offering: they ſhall alſo prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemiſh.

26 Seven days ſhall they purge the altar and purify it, and they ſhall conſecrate themſelves.

27 And when theſe days are expired, it ſhall be *that* upon the eighth day, and *ſo* forward, the prieſts ſhall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your peace-offerings; and I will accept you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 The eaſt gate aſſigned only to the prince. 9 Idolaters incapable of the prieſts' office. 17 Ordinances for the prieſts.

THEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward ſanctuary, which looketh toward the eaſt, and it *was* ſhut.

2 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, This gate ſhall be ſhut, it ſhall not be opened, and no man ſhall enter in by it; becauſe the LORD, the God of Iſrael, hath entered in by it, therefore it ſhall be ſhut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he ſhall ſit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he ſhall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and ſhall go out by the way of the ſame.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the houſe; and I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the houſe of the LORD; and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I ſay unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the houſe of the LORD, and all the laws thereof, and mark well the entering in of the houſe, with every going forth of the ſanctuary.

6 And thou ſhalt ſay to the rebellious, *even* to the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, O ye houſe of Iſrael, let it ſuffice you of all your abominations,

7 In that ye have brought *into my ſanctuary* ſtrangers uncircumciſed in heart, and uncircumciſed in fleſh, to be in my ſanctuary to pollute it, *even* my houſe, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, becauſe of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have ſet keepers of my charge in my ſanctuary for yourſelves.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, No ſtranger uncircumciſed in heart, nor uncircumciſed in fleſh, ſhall enter into my ſanctuary, of any ſtranger that *is* among the children of Iſrael.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Iſrael went aſtray, which went aſtray away from me after their idols, they ſhall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they ſhall be miniſters in my ſanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the houſe, and miniſtering to the houſe: they ſhall ſlay the burnt-offering, and the ſacrifice for the people, and they ſhall ſtand before them to miniſter unto them:

12 Becauſe they miniſtered unto them before their idols, and cauſed the houſe of Iſrael to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lift up mine hand againſt them, ſaith the Lord GOD, and they ſhall bear their iniquity.

13 And they ſhall not come near unto me to do the office of a prieſt unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the moſt holy *place:* but they ſhall bear their ſhame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the houſe for all the ſervice thereof, and for all that ſhall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the prieſts the Levites,

the ſons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my ſanctuary, when the children of Iſrael went aſtray from me, they ſhall come near to me to miniſter unto me, and they ſhall ſtand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 They ſhall enter into my ſanctuary, and they ſhall come near to my table to miniſter unto me, and they ſhall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they ſhall be clothed with linen garments, and no wool ſhall come upon them, whiles they miniſter in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 They ſhall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and ſhall have linen breeches upon their loins: they ſhall not gird *themſelves* with any thing that cauſeth ſweat.

19 And when they go forth into the outer court, *even* into the outer court to the people, they ſhall put off their garments wherein they miniſtred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they ſhall put on other garments, and they ſhall not ſanctify the people with their garments.

20 Neither ſhall they ſhave their heads, nor ſuffer their locks to grow long, they ſhall only poll their heads.

21 Neither ſhall any prieſt drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither ſhall they take for their wives a widow, or her that is put away: but they ſhall take maidens of the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael, or a widow that had a prieſt before.

23 And they ſhall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cauſe them to diſcern between the unclean and clean.

24 And in controverſy they ſhall ſtand in judgement, *and* they ſhall judge it according to my judgements: and they ſhall keep my laws and my ſtatutes in all mine aſſemblies, and they ſhall hallow my ſabbaths.

25 And they ſhall come at no dead perſon to defile themſelves: but for father, or for mother, or for ſon, or for daughter, for brother, or for ſiſter that hath had no huſband, they may defile themſelves.

26 And after he is cleanſed, they ſhall reckon unto him ſeven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the ſanctuary, unto the inner court to miniſter in the ſanctuary, he ſhall offer his ſin-offering, ſaith the Lord GOD.

28 And it ſhall be unto them for an inheritance: I *am* their inheritance: and ye ſhall give them no poſſeſſion in Iſrael; I *am* their poſſeſſion.

29 They ſhall eat the meat-offering, and the ſin-offering, and the treſpaſs-offering, and every dedicate thing in Iſrael ſhall be theirs.

30 And the firſt of all the firſt-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all of every ſort of your oblations ſhall be the prieſts: ye ſhall alſo give unto the prieſts the firſt of your dough, that he may cauſe the bleſſing to reſt in thine houſe.

31 The prieſts ſhall not eat of any thing that is dead of itſelf, or torn, whether it be fowl or beaſt.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the ſanctuary,* 6 *for the city,* 7 *and for the prince.*

MOreover, when ye ſhall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye ſhall offer an oblation unto the LORD, an holy portion of the land: the length *ſhall be* the length of five and twenty thouſand *reeds*, and the breadth *ſhall be* ten thou-

ſand: this *ſhall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there ſhall be for the ſanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, ſquare round about; and fifty cubits round about, for the ſuburbs thereof.

3 And of this meaſure ſhalt thou meaſure the length of five and twenty thouſand, and the breadth of ten thouſand: and in it ſhall be the ſanctuary, *and* the moſt holy *place*.

4 The holy *portion* of the land ſhall be for the prieſts the miniſters of the ſanctuary, which ſhall come near to miniſter unto the LORD, and it ſhall be a place for their houſes, and an holy place for the ſanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thouſand of length, and the ten thouſand of breadth ſhall alſo the Levites the miniſters of the houſe have for themſelves, for a poſſeſſion for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye ſhall appoint the poſſeſſion of the city five thouſand broad, and five and twenty thouſand long, over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*: it ſhall be for the whole houſe of Iſrael.

7 ¶ And *a portion ſhall be* for the prince on the one ſide and on the other ſide of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the poſſeſſion of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the poſſeſſion of the city, from the weſt ſide weſtward, and from the eaſt ſide eaſtward; and the length *ſhall be* over againſt one of the portions, from the weſt border unto the eaſt border.

8 In the land ſhall be his poſſeſſion in Iſrael, and my princes ſhall no more oppreſs my people; and *the reſt of* the land ſhall they give to the houſe of Iſrael according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Let is ſuffice you, O princes of Iſreal: remove violence and ſpoil, and execute judgement and juſtice, take away your exactions from my people, ſaith the Lord GOD.

10 Ye ſhall have juſt balances, and a juſt ephah, and a juſt bath.

11 The ephah and the bath ſhall be of one meaſure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the meaſure thereof ſhall be after the homer.

12 And the ſhekel *ſhall be* twenty gerahs: twenty ſhekels, five and twenty ſhekels, fifteen ſhekels, ſhall be your maneh.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye ſhall offer; the ſixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye ſhall give the ſixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, *ye ſhall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

15 And one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat paſtures of Iſrael, for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 All the people of the land ſhall *give* this oblation for the prince in Iſrael.

17 And it ſhall be the prince's part *to give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feaſts, and in the new-moons, and in the ſabbaths, in all ſolemnities of the houſe of Iſrael: he ſhall prepare the ſin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offerings, to make

reconciliation for the houſe of Iſrael.

18 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the firſt *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, thou ſhalt take a young bullock without blemiſh, and cleanſe the ſanctuary.

19 And the prieſts ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-offering, and put *it* upon the poſts of the houſe, and upon the four corners of the ſettle of the altar, and upon the poſts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And ſo thou ſhalt do the ſeventh *day* of the month, for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* ſimple: ſo ſhall ye reconcile the houſe.

21 In the firſt *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye ſhall have the paſſover, a feaſt of ſeven days: unleavened bread ſhall be eaten.

22 And upon that day ſhall the prince prepare for himſelf, and for all the people of the land, a bullock *for* a ſin-offering.

23 And ſeven days of the feaſt he ſhall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams without blemiſh, daily the ſeven days, and a kid of the goats daily *for* a ſin-offering.

24 And he ſhall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

25 In the ſeventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month ſhall he do the like in the feaſt of the ſeven days, according to the ſin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oil.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worſhip,* 9 *and for the people.*

THUS ſaith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the eaſt, ſhall be ſhut the ſix workings-days: but on the ſabbath it ſhall be opened, and in the day of the new-moon it ſhall be opened.

2 And the prince ſhall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and ſhall ſtand by the poſt of that gate, and the prieſt ſhall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he ſhall worſhip at the threſhold of the gate: then he ſhall go forth, but the gate ſhall not be ſhut until the evening.

3 Likewiſe the people of the land ſhall worſhip at the door of this gate, before the LORD, in the ſabbaths, and in the new-moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince ſhall offer unto the LORD in the ſabbath-day, *ſhall be* ſix lambs without blemiſh, and a ram without blemiſh.

5 And the meat-offering *ſhall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs as he ſhall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the new-moon *it ſhall be* a young bullock without blemiſh, and ſix lambs, and a ram: they ſhall be without blemiſh.

7 And he ſhall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and for the lambs according as his hand ſhall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the prince ſhall enter, he ſhall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he ſhall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land ſhall come before the LORD, in the ſolemn feaſts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worſhip, ſhall go out by the way of the ſouth gate: and he that entereth by

the way of the ſouth gate, ſhall go forth by the way of the north gate: he ſhall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but ſhall go forth over againſt it.

10 And the prince in the midſt of them, when they go in, ſhall go in; and when they go forth, ſhall go forth.

11 And in the feaſts, and in the ſolemnities, the meat-offering ſhall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince ſhall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering, or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* ſhall then open him the gate that looketh toward the eaſt, and he ſhall prepare his burnt-offerings, and his peace-offerings, as he did on the ſabbath-day: then he ſhall go forth, and after his going forth, one ſhall ſhut the gate.

13 Thou ſhalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD, *of* a lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh; thou ſhalt prepare it every morning.

14 And thou ſhalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the ſixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus ſhall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oil, every morning, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; If the prince give a gift unto any of his ſons, the inheritance thereof ſhall be his ſons, it *ſhall be* their poſſeſſion by inheritance.

17 But if he giveth gift of his inheritance to one of his ſervants, then it ſhall be his to the year of liberty; after it ſhall return to the prince: but his inheritance ſhall be his ſons for them.

18 Moreover, the prince ſhall not take of the people's inheritance by oppreſſion, to thruſt them out of their poſſeſſion; *but* he ſhall give his ſons inheritance out of his own poſſeſſion: that my people be not ſcattered every man from his poſſeſſion.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the ſide of the gate, into the holy chambers of the prieſt, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two ſides weſtward.

20 Then ſaid he unto me, This *is* the place where the prieſts ſhall boil the treſpaſs-offering, and the ſin-offering, where they ſhall bake the meat-offering; that they bear *them* not out into the outer court, to ſanctify the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the outer court, and cauſed me to paſs by the four corners of the court, and behold, in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts joined of forty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: theſe four corners *were* of one meaſure.

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling-places under the rows round about.

24 Then ſaid he unto me, Theſe *are* the places of them that boil, where the miniſters of the houſe ſhall boil the ſacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The viſion of the holy waters.* 6 *The virtue of them.* 13 *The borders of the land.*

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the houſe,

and behold, waters iſſued out from under the threſhold of the houſe eaſtward: for the forefront of the houſe *ſtood* toward the eaſt, and the waters came down from under from the right ſide of the houſe, at the ſouth ſide of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the outer gate by the way that looketh eaſtward, and behold, there ran out waters on the right ſide.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth eaſtward, he meaſured a thouſand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the waters *were* to the ancles.

4 Again he meaſured a thouſand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees: again he meaſured a thouſand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterward he meaſured a thouſand, *and it was* a river that I could not paſs over: for the waters were riſen, waters to ſwim in, a river that could not be paſſed over.

6 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, haſt thou ſeen *this*? then he brought me, and cauſed me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river *were* very many trees on the one ſide and on the other.

8 Then ſaid he unto me, Theſe waters iſſue out toward the eaſt country, and go down into the deſert, and go into the ſea: *which being* brought forth into the ſea, the waters ſhall be healed.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whitherſoever the rivers ſhall come, ſhall live: and there ſhall be a very great multitude of fiſh, becauſe theſe waters ſhall come thither: for they ſhall be healed, and every thing ſhall live whither the river cometh.

10 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the fiſhers ſhall ſtand upon it, from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they ſhall be a *place* to ſpread forth nets: their fiſh ſhall be according to their kinds, as the fiſh of the great ſea, exceeding many.

11 But the miry places thereof, and the marſhes thereof, ſhall not be healed, they ſhall be given to ſalt.

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof on this ſide and on that ſide, ſhall grow all trees for meat, whoſe leaf ſhall not fade, neither ſhall the fruit thereof be conſumed: it ſhall bring forth new fruit according to his months, becauſe their waters they iſſued out of the ſanctuary, and the fruit thereof ſhall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.

13 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This *ſhall be* the border, whereby ye ſhall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael: Joſeph *ſhall have two* portions.

14 And ye ſhall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land ſhall fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this *ſhall be* the border of the land toward the north ſide, from the great ſea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad:

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damaſcus and the border of Hamath; Hazor-hatticon, which *is* by the coaſt of Hauran.

17 And the border from the ſea ſhall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damaſcus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the north ſide.

18 And the east side ye shall measure from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east sea: and *this is* the east side.

19 And the south side southward from Tamar, *even* to the waters of strife *in* Kadesh, the river, to the great sea: and *this is* the south side southward.

20 The west side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath: this *is* the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 *The portions of the twelve tribes,* 8 *and of the sanctuary, &c.*

NOW these *are* the names of the tribes, from the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Aamath; (for these are his sides east *and* west) a *portion* for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion* for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion* for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD, *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests shall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north, five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 *It shall be* for the priests *that are* sanctified, of the sons of Zadok, which have kept my charge, which went not astray, when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered, shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the

length *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand, and the breadth ten thouſand.

14 And they ſhall not ſell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firſt-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thouſand *that are* left in the breadth over againſt the five and twenty thouſand, ſhall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for ſuburbs; and the city ſhall be in the midſt thereof.

16 And theſe *ſhall be* the meaſures thereof, the north ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the ſouth ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and on the eaſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the weſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred.

17 And the ſuburbs of the city ſhall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the ſouth two hundred and fifty, and toward the eaſt two hundred and fifty, and toward the weſt two hundred and fifty.

18 And the reſidue in length over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*, *ſhall be* ten thouſand eaſtward, and ten thouſand weſtward: and it ſhall be over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*, and the increaſe thereof ſhall be for food unto them that ſerve the city.

19 And they that ſerve the city, ſhall ſerve it out of all the tribes of Iſrael.

20 All the oblation *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand, by five and twenty thouſand: ye ſhall offer the holy oblation four-ſquare, with the poſſeſſion of the city.

21 ¶ And the reſidue *ſhall be* for the prince, on the one ſide and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the poſſeſſion of the city, over againſt the five and twenty thouſand, of the oblation toward the eaſt border, and weſtward over againſt the five and twenty thouſand toward the weſt border, over againſt the portions for the prince: and it ſhall be the holy oblation; and the ſanctuary of the houſe *ſhall be* in the midſt thereof.

22 Moreover, from the poſſeſſion of the Levites, and from the poſſeſſion of the city, *being* in the midſt *of that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, ſhall be for the prince.

23 As for the reſt of the tribes, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Benjamin *ſhall have* a *portion*.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Simeon *ſhall have* a *portion*.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Iſſachar a *portion*.

26 And by the border of Iſſachar, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Zebulun a *portion*.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Gad a *portion*.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the ſouth ſide, ſouthward, the border ſhall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of ſtrife *in* Kadeſh, *and* to the river toward the great ſea.

29 This *is* the land which ye ſhall divide by lot unto the tribes of Iſrael for inheritance, and theſe *are* their portions, ſaith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And theſe *are* the goings out of the city on the north ſide, four thouſand and five hundred meaſures.

31 And the gates of the city *ſhall be* after the names of the tribes of Iſrael, three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the eaſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joſeph, one.

gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the ſouth ſide four thouſand and five hundred meaſures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Iſſachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the weſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Aſher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thouſand *meaſures*: and the name of the city from that day *ſhall be*, The LORD *is* there.

Ch. xlviii. V. 35. The LORD is there.] The old Jeruſalem was called the city of God, Pſ. lxxxvii. 3. but the new, the city of the LORD, whoſe name is Jehovah, I change not.

Ezekiel was carried to Babylon with Jehoiachin, who lived there in captivity above thirty years, till he received the friendſhip of Evil-merodach, Nebuchadnezzar's ſucceſſor; Jer. lii. 31. Hence it is, that Ezekiel follows this computation of Jehoiachin's captivity throughout his prophecy.

The ſubjects of Ezekiel's prophecy are for the moſt part the ſame as thoſe of Iſaiah and Jeremiah, namely, the baſe conduct of Iſrael and Judah in departing from God and true holineſs to every ſpecies of idolatry and wickedneſs; the deſolation of their country; the deſtruction of Jeruſalem; the ruin of the temple, and the final reſtoration of the Jews: But then the ſtile or manner of Ezekiel's deſcribing theſe things is totally different from that of Iſaiah and Jeremiah, far more exalted, and ſublime beyond conception. For inſtead of words he employs ſcenery, repreſentations and ſigns, which he calls מראות אלהים objects of ſight given not by nature, but immediately by the creative power of God. For this reaſon it is, that he ſays "the word of the LORD היה היה came eſpecially, in a very unuſual manner, to him, and the *hand*, the extraordinary power, of the LORD was upon him. His name too, חזקאל he in whom God ſhall be ſtrong and powerful, imports the ſame.

The ſcene is laid upon the river Chebar in Meſopotamia: here the prophet ſits as it were a ſpectator, and in a moment is tranſported from place to place, and from time to time, not by any local motion, that is, removal of his body, but of his mind in viſion, or as we ſay, by ſhifting the ſcene. Thus the deſtruction of the temple with its ſervice is repreſented by a removal of its principal furniture, namely, the cherubim, in a whirlwind from the north, and of the city with its polity, by a departure of the glory of the LORD, Ch. i. 4. and xii. 22. Whatever be the meaning of cherubim, certainly, according to Ezekiel's deſcription, by them cannot be meant angels. The interpretation, that the high prieſt ſprinkled the blood before angels in the Holy of Holies, introduced, and ſtill countenances the abſurd doctrines of ſpirits, and the irreligious worſhip of ſaints and angels.

In Ch. iv. Jeruſalem is delineated as under a ſiege for the ſpace of 390 years, from the time of its revolt under Jereboam to the time of its being taken by Nebuchadnezzar, and God's forbearance, by the prophets lying on his ſide. Again, in Ch. viii. the prophet is carried to Jeruſalem, and ſhewed the abominations and idolatries practiſed by certain Jews within the precincts of the temple.

This book therefore is very peculiar, affording matter for ſtudy, contemplation and wonder to the few, the inquiſitive and learned, rather than precept, admonition and practice to the multitude, the thoughtleſs and uninſtructed. How elegant the alluſion in Ch. xv. how ſoft the metaphor in Ch. xvi. how vehement that in Ch. xxiii. how informing the narrations in Ch. xxvii. 31, and how reviving the promiſes in 37! Thus the poet may be delighted, the orator ſurpriſed, the hiſtorian inſtructed, the doubtful convinced, and the faith of the believer confirmed.

Ezekiel is diſtinguiſhed by the ſpirit of prophecy more particularly in Ch. xxxviii. 9. which evidently deſcribe the laſt great enemy to be overcome, namely, the Sultan. What can be more characteriſtic of that banditti which invaded the Holy Land, than Ch. xxxviii. V. 4, 5, 6? Whoſe depredations are deſcribed in V. 12. with a wonderful exactneſs and beautiful amplification by the ſynonymous verbs שלל and בז with their nouns. Whenever this enemy ſhall be deſtroyed, then will follow the ſtate of the New Jeruſalem, as in Ch. xl. to the end. No literal tranſlation can equal the original of theſe chapters, nor can they be clearly explained but by the accompliſhments. In the mean time it were to be wiſhed that Jews and Chriſtians would turn their face to the Meſſiah with faith and hope, obedience and truſt, (as he ſaith, "Look unto me that ye may be ſaved, all ye ends of the earth, Iſa. lxv. 22.") and treat each other with friendſhip and brotherly love, in union againſt the common enemy; whoſe deſtruction is moſt certainly advancing with haſty ſteps.

*** Ch. xv. 4. for, it is, read, is it——Ch. xviii. 18. for, he ſhall not die, read, he ſhall die.

¶ THE

BOOK OF DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 Jehoiakim's captivity. 8 Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azaria, refuſing the king's portion, do proſper with pulſe and water.

IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jeruſalem, and beſieged it.

2 And the LORD gave Johoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the veſſels of the houſe of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar to the houſe of his god, and he brought the veſſels into the treaſure-houſe of his god.

3 ¶ And the king ſpake unto Aſhpenaz the maſter of his eunuchs, that he ſhould bring *certain* of the children of Iſrael, and of the king's ſeed, and of the princes;

4 Children in whom *was* no blemiſh, but well-favoured, and ſkilful in all wiſdom, and cunning in knowledge, and underſtanding ſcience, and ſuch as *had* ability in them to ſtand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily proviſion of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: ſo nouriſhing them three years, that at the end thereof they might ſtand before the king.

6 Now among theſe were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah;

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteſhazzar; and to Hannaniah, of Shadrach; and to Miſhael, of Meſhach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purpoſed in his heart, that he would not defile himſelf with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requeſted of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himſelf.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs ſaid unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why ſhould he

Chap. i. V. 1. In the third year] In 2 Kings xxiv. V. i. it is ſaid, that Jehoiakim remained tributary to the king of Babylon the three firſt years; at the latter end of which, to the beginning of the fourth year, upon his rebellion, Nebuchadnezzar ſeized Jeruſalem, and took him captive with part of the ſacred veſſels, 2 Chron. xxxvi. 6. 7. This may reconcile here the third year of Daniel with the fourth of Jer. xxv. 1. and lxvi. 2. Be it remembered, that the ſacred writers always finiſh the year in a chronological ſeries of events.

V. 2. And he brought] Even the veſſels he brought.

V. 3. King's ſeed] Foretold ii. Kings xx. 17. 18. This book is partly Hebrew and partly Chaldee.

V. 4. Children] ילדים lads, youths, or young men—Daniel is ſuppoſed at this time to be near twenty, and a deſcendant of the royal family.

ſee your faces worſe liking than the children which *are* of your ſort? then ſhall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

11 Then ſaid Daniel to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had ſet over Daniel, Hanania, Miſhael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy ſervants, I beſeech thee, ten days, and let them give us pulſe to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou ſeeſt, deal with thy ſervants.

14 So he conſented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in fleſh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they ſhould drink: and gave them pulſe.

17 ¶ As for theſe four children, God gave them knowledge and ſkill in all learning and wiſdom: and Daniel had underſtanding in all viſions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had ſaid he ſhould bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah: therefore ſtood they before the king.

20 And in all matters of wiſdom *and* underſtanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* aſtrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 And Daniel continued *even* unto the firſt year of king Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream,* 14 *Daniel findeth it.* 31 *The dream,* 36 *and interpretation.*

AND in the ſecond year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his ſpirit was troubled, and his ſleep brake from him;

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the aſtrologers, and the ſorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to ſhew the king his dreams; ſo they came and ſtood before the king:

3 And the king ſaid unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my ſpirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then ſpake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, O king, live for ever: tell thy ſervants the dream, and we will ſhew the intepretation.

5 The king anſwered and ſaid to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall be cut in pieces, and your houſes ſhall be made a dunghill;

6 But if ye ſhew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall receive of me gifts and rewards, and great honour: therefore ſhew

Ch. i. V. 17. Four children,] Theſe young men, eſpecially the fourth of them—

Ch. ii. V. 1. Troubled,] Greatly agitated, (expreſſed by the Verb in Hith.) when his ſleep was paſt, or went from him, that is, after he awoke: Compare Ch. vi. 18. and Gen. lxi. 8.

V. 3. Have dreamed a dream,] Have had a remarkable dream; in ſo much that my ſpirit is reſtleſs or anxious——V. 4. Syriack, that is, Chaldee, as the following words ſhew, to Ch. viii. the ſame language as in Gen. xxxi. 47. not that exiſting in Antioch and other parts of Syria, commonly now called Syriack, which differs in character and dialect.

me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They anſwered again and ſaid, Let the king tell his ſervants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation of it.

8 The king anſwered and ſaid, I know of a certainty that ye would gain the time, becauſe ye ſee the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to ſpeak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I ſhall know that you can ſhew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Chaldeans anſwered before the king, and ſaid, There is not a man upon the earth that can ſhew the king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* aſked ſuch things at any magician, or aſtrologer, or Chaldean;

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can ſhew it before the king, except the gods, whoſe dwelling is not with fleſh.

12 For this cauſe the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to deſtroy all the wiſe *men* of Babylon:

13 And the decree went forth that the wiſe *men* ſhould be ſlain; and they ſought Daniel and his fellows to be ſlain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel anſwered with counſel and wiſdom to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to ſlay the wiſe *men* of Babylon:

15 He anſwered and ſaid to Arioch, the king's captain, Why *is* the decree *ſo* haſty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and deſired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would ſhew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his houſe, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah, his companions;

18 That they would deſire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this ſecret; that Daniel and his fellows ſhould not periſh with the reſt of the wiſe *men* of Babylon.

19 Then was the ſecret revealed unto Daniel in a night-viſion: then Daniel bleſſed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel anſwered and ſaid, Bleſſed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wiſdom and might are his;

21 And he changeth the times and the ſeaſons: he removeth kings, and ſetteth up kings: he giveth wiſdom unto the wiſe, and knowledge to them that know underſtanding:

22 He revealeth the deep and ſecret things: he knoweth what *is* in the darkneſs, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praiſe thee, O thou God of my fathers, who haſt given me wiſdom and might, and haſt made known unto me now what we deſired of thee: for thou haſt *now* made known unto us the king's matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to deſtroy the wiſe *men* of Babylon; he went and ſaid thus unto him, Deſtroy not the wiſe *men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will ſhew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haſte, and ſaid thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Judah, that

will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wise *men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 (As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into *thy mind* upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter, and he that revealeth secrets maketh known unto thee what shall come to pass:

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.)

31 ¶ Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image: this great image, whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee, and the form thereof *was* terrible.

32 This image's head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors, and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And whersoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron; forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces, and subdueth all *things:* and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces, and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potter's clay, and part of iron; the kingdom shall be divided, but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron and part of clay, *so* the

Ch. ii. V. 31. Image:] This image describes what are commonly called the four great monarchies, 1. The Babylonish; 2. That of the Medes and Persians; 3. The Grecian, and 4. The Roman, subdued by a kingdom of no human institution, that of the stone, V. 34. and 45, confessed by all to be the kingdom of the Messiah, all powerful, universal and everlasting, V. 44. "This stone, which the builders rejected, is become the head-stone in the corner." Ps. cxviii. 22.

kingdom ſhall be partly ſtrong, and partly broken.

43 And whereas thou ſaweſt iron mixed with miry clay, they ſhall mingle themſelves with the ſeed of men: but they ſhall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in the days of theſe kings ſhall the God of heaven ſet up a kingdom, which ſhall never be deſtroyed: and the kingdom ſhall not be left to other people, *but* it ſhall break in pieces, and conſume all theſe kingdoms, and it ſhall ſtand for ever.

45 Foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt that the ſtone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the braſs, the clay, the ſilver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what ſhall come to paſs hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof ſure.

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worſhipped Daniel, and commanded that they ſhould offer an oblation, and ſweet odours unto him.

47 The king anſwered unto Daniel, and ſaid, Of a truth *it is*, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of ſecrets, ſeeing thou couldeſt reveal this ſecret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wiſe *men* of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requeſted of the king, and he ſet Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *ſat* in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura.* 8 *Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego accuſed.*

NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whoſe height *was* threeſcore cubits, and the breadth thereof ſix cubits: he ſet it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king ſent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellors, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellors, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up; and they ſtood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had ſet up.

4 Then an herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

5 *That* at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath ſet up:

6 And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth, ſhall the ſame hour be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and all kinds of muſick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* worſhipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up.

8 Wherefore at that time certain

Ch. iii. V. 5. Cornet,] On theſe muſical inſtruments, how their names in Chaldee might have affinity with thoſe in Greek, conſult Lowth.

Chaldeans came near and accuſed the Jews.

9 They ſpake and ſaid to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, haſt made a decree, that every man that ſhall hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ſhall fall down and worſhip the golden image:

11 And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth, *that* he ſhould be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou haſt ſet over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego; theſe men, O king, have not regarded thee, they ſerve not thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: then they brought theſe men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar ſpake and ſaid unto them, *Is it* true, O Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego? do not ye ſerve my gods, nor worſhip the golden image which I have ſet up?

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the image which I have made, *well:* but if ye worſhip not, ye ſhall be caſt the ſame hour into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace; and who *is* that god that ſhall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, anſwered and ſaid to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we *are* not careful to anſwer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *ſo*, our God whom we ſerve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king:

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not ſerve thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his viſage was changed againſt Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he ſpake and commanded, that they ſhould heat the furnace one ſeven times more than it was wont to be heated;

20 And he commanded the moſt mighty men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, *and* to caſt *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then theſe men were bound in their coats, their hoſen, and their hats, and their *other* garments, and were caſt into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore becauſe the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire ſlew thoſe men that took up Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego.

23 And theſe three men, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was aſtoniſhed, and roſe up in haſte, *and* ſpake, and ſaid unto his counſellors, Did not we caſt three men bound into the midſt of the fire? They anſwered and ſaid unto the king, True, O king.

25 He anſwered and ſaid, Lo, I ſee four men looſe, walking in the midſt of the fire, and they have no hurt, and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came

near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* ſpake and ſaid, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ye ſervants of the moſt high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midſt of the fire.

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counſellors, being gathered together, ſaw theſe men, upon whoſe bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head ſinged, neither were their coats changed, nor the ſmell of fire had paſſed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar ſpake, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, who hath ſent his angel, and delivered his ſervants that truſted in him and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not ſerve nor worſhip any god, except their own God.

29 Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which ſpeak any thing amiſs againſt the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ſhall be cut in pieces, and their houſes ſhall be made a dunghill; becauſe there is no other god that can deliver after this ſort.

30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar's dream:* 19 *Daniel interpreteth it:* 28 *The ſtory of the event.*

NEbuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 I thought it good to ſhew the ſigns and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great *are* his ſigns! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* an everlaſting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at reſt in mine houſe, and flouriſhing in my palace:

5 I ſaw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed, and the viſions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wiſe men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the aſtrologers, the Chaldeans, and the ſoothſayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the laſt Daniel came in before me (whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom *is* the ſpirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, *ſaying*,

9 O Belteſhazzar, maſter of the magicians, becauſe I know that the ſpirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no ſecret troubleth thee, tell me the viſions of my dreams that I have ſeen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the viſions of mine head in my bed; I ſaw, and behold, a tree in the midſt of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was ſtrong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the ſight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beaſts of the

Chap. iv. V. 10. A tree] Alluſions to trees and fruit are frequent in ſcripture for the repreſentation not only of virtues, but of great men and kings: Comp. Ezek. xxxi. Iſa. x. Zech. xi.

field had ſhadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all fleſh was fed of it.

13 I ſaw in the viſions of my head upon my bed, and behold a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven.

14 He cried aloud, and ſaid thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, ſhake off his leaves, and ſcatter his fruit; let the beaſts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches;

15 Nevertheleſs, leave the ſtump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs, in the tender graſs of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beaſts in the graſs of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from man's and let a beaſt's heart be given unto him, and let ſeven times paſs over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know, that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will, and ſetteth up over it the baſeſt of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have ſeen: now thou, O Belteſhazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, foraſmuch as all the wiſe *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the ſpirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel, (whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar) was aſtoniſhed for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him: the king ſpake, and ſaid, Belteſhazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteſhazzar anſwered, and ſaid, My lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou ſaweſt, which grew, and was ſtrong, whoſe height reached unto the heaven, and the ſight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whoſe leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beaſts of the field dwelt, and upon whoſe branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become ſtrong: for thy greatneſs is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king ſaw a watcher, and an holy one coming down from heaven, and ſaying, Hew the tree down, and deſtroy it, yet leave the ſtumps of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs in the tender graſs of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beaſts of the field, till ſeven times paſs over him;

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the moſt High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they ſhall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling ſhall be with the beaſts of the field, and they ſhall make thee to eat graſs as oxen, and they ſhall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and ſeven times ſhall paſs over thee, till thou knoweſt that the moſt high ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the ſtump of the tree-roots; thy kingdom ſhall be ſure unto thee, after that thou ſhalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counſel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy ſins by righteouſneſs, and thine iniquities by ſhewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquility.

28 ¶ All *this* came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king ſpake, and ſaid, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the houſe of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majeſty?

31 While the word *was* in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is ſpoken, The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they ſhall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *ſhall be* with the beaſts of the field: they ſhall make thee to eat graſs as oxen, and ſeven times ſhall paſs over thee, until thou know that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will.

33 The ſame hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and did eat graſs as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*.

34 And at the end of the days, I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine underſtanding returned unto me, and I bleſſed the moſt High, and I praiſed and honoured him that liveth for ever, whoſe dominion *is* an everlaſting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can ſtay his hand, or ſay unto him, What doeſt thou?

36 At the ſame time my reaſon returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightneſs returned unto me; and my counſellers and my lords ſought unto me; and I was eſtabliſhed in my kingdom, and excellent majeſty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praiſe and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whoſe works *are* truth, and his ways judgement, and thoſe that walk in pride he is able to abaſe.

CHAP. V.

1 *Belſhazzar's impious feaſt:* 5 *A hand-writing troubleth him:* 17 *Daniel reproving him,* 25 *interpreteth the writing.*

BElſhazzar the king made a great feaſt to a thouſand of his lords, and drank wine before the thouſand.

2 Belſhazzar, whiles he taſted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and ſilver veſſels, which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which *was* in Jeruſalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines, might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden veſſels that were taken out of the temple of the houſe of God, which *was* at Jeruſalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines, drank in them.

4 They drunk wine, and praiſed the gods of gold, and of ſilver, of braſs, of iron, of wood, and of ſtone.

5 ¶ In the ſame hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over againſt the candleſtick upon the

Ch. v. V. 2. Father] Grandfather, in our way of ſpeaking. For Belſhazzar was ſon of Evil Merodach, and the laſt of the Babylonian kings: thus was fulfilled the propheſy of Jer. xxvii. 7. This is ſuppoſed to be the Nabonadius in Ptolemy's Canon.

plaiſter of the wall of the king's palace; and the king ſaw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, ſo that the joints of his loins were looſed, and his knees ſmote one againſt another.

7 The king cried aloud to bring in the aſtrologers, the Chaldeans, and the ſoothſayers: *and* the king ſpake and ſaid to the wiſe *men* of Babylon, Whoſoever ſhall read this writing, and ſhew me the interpretation thereof, ſhall be clothed with ſcarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and ſhall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the king's wiſe *men*, but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belſhazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were aſtoniſhed.

10 ¶ *Now* the queen, by reaſon of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-houſe; *and* the queen ſpake and ſaid, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

11 There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the ſpirit of the holy gods, and in the days of thy father, light, and underſtanding, and wiſdom, like the wiſdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, *I ſay*, thy father, made maſter of the magicians, aſtrologers, Chaldeans, *and* ſoothſayers;

12 Foraſmuch as an excellent ſpirit, and knowledge, and underſtanding, interpreting of dreams, and ſhewing of hard ſentences, and diſſolving of doubts, were found in the ſame Daniel, whom the king named Belteſhazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will ſhew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king; *and* the king ſpake and ſaid unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry?

14 I have even heard of thee, that the ſpirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light, and underſtanding, and excellent wiſdom, is found in thee.

15 And now the wiſe *men*, the aſtrologers, have been brought in before me, that they ſhould read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not ſhew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canſt make interpretations, and diſſolve doubts: now if thou canſt read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou ſhalt be clothed with ſcarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and ſhalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Daniel anſwered and ſaid before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyſelf, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, the moſt high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majeſty, and glory, and honour:

19 And for the majeſty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he ſlew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he ſet up, and whom he would he put down:

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was depoſed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him;

21 And he was driven from the ſons of men, and his heart was made like the beaſts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild aſſes: they fed him with graſs like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the moſt high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomſoever he will.

22 And thou his ſon, O Belſhazzar, haſt not humbled thine heart, though thou kneweſt all this:

23 But haſt lifted up thyſelf againſt the LORD of heaven, and they have brought the veſſels of his houſe before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them, and thou haſt praiſed the gods of ſilver and gold, of braſs, iron, wood, and ſtone, which ſee not, nor hear, nor know; and the God in whoſe hand thy breath *is*, and whoſe *are* all thy ways, haſt thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand ſent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finiſhed it.

27 TEKEL; thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES; thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes, and Perſians.

29 Then commanded Belſhazzar, and they clothed Daniel with ſcarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he ſhould be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ In that night was Belſhazzar the king of the Chaldeans ſlain;

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, *being* about threeſcore and two years old.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Daniel's preferment:* 10 *He is caſt into the den of lions, and ſaved.*

IT pleaſed Darius to ſet over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which ſhould be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over theſe, three preſidents, of whom Daniel *was* firſt; that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king ſhall have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the preſidents and princes, becauſe an excellent ſpirit *was* in him: and the king thought to ſet him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the preſidents and princes ſought to find occaſion againſt Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could find none occaſion nor fault: foraſmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then ſaid theſe men, We ſhall not find any occaſion againſt this Daniel, except we find *it* againſt him concerning the law of his God:

6 Then theſe preſidents and princes aſſembled together to the king, and ſaid thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the preſidents of the king-

Ch. v. V. 29. And they clothed] That they ſhould clothe—and make—He might give his commands, though it is probable there was no time for executing them.

V. 30. Slain;] See this and V. 48. foretold by Iſa. xxi. 2. and Jer. li. 39, 57.

V. 31. Darius] Suppoſed to be the ſame with Cyaxares, the ſon of Aſtyages, and uncle to Cyrus, mentioned by Xenophon, Cyrop. lib. 8. In Ch. ix. 1. he is ſaid to be the ſon of Ahaſuerus, this being another name of Aſtyages. Tobit 14. 15. *Prideaux.*

dom, the governors, and the princes, the counſellors, and the captains, have conſulted together to eſtabliſh a royal ſtatute, and to make a firm decree, that whoſoever ſhall aſk a petition of any god or man for thirty days, ſave of thee, O king, he ſhall be caſt into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, eſtabliſh the decree, and ſign the writing; that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Perſians, which altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius ſigned the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was ſigned, he went into his houſe; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jeruſalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

11 Then theſe men aſſembled, and found Daniel praying, and making ſupplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and ſpake before the king concerning the king's decree, Haſt thou not ſigned a decree, that every man that ſhall aſk *a petition* of any god or man, within thirty days, ſave of thee, O king, ſhall be caſt into the den of lions? The king anſwered and ſaid, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Perſians, which altereth not.

13 Then anſwered they and ſaid before the king, That Daniel which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou haſt ſigned, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when he heard *theſe* words, was ſore diſpleaſed with himſelf, and ſet *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the ſun to deliver him.

15 Then theſe men aſſembled unto the king, and ſaid unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Perſians *is*, that no decree nor ſtatute which the king eſtabliſheth may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and caſt *him* into the den of lions: *now* the king ſpake, and ſaid unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou ſerveſt continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a ſtone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king ſealed it with his own ſignet, and with the ſignet of his lords; that the purpoſe might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and paſſed the night faſting; neither were inſtruments of muſick brought before him, and his ſleep went from him.

19 Then the king roſe very early in the morning, and went in haſte unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, *and* the king ſpake and ſaid to Daniel, O Daniel, ſervant of the living God, is thy God whom thou ſerveſt continually able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then ſaid Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath ſent his angel, and hath ſhut the lions' mouths that they have not hurt me: foraſmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and alſo before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they ſhould take Daniel up out of the den: ſo Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was

found upon him, becauſe he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought thoſe men which had accuſed Daniel, and they caſt *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives: and the lions had the maſtery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kindom, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel; for he *is* the living God, and ſtedfaſt for ever, and his kingdom *that* which ſhall not be deſtroyed, and his dominion *ſhall be even* unto the end:

27 He delivereth and reſcueth, and he worketh ſigns and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel proſpered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Perſian.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniel's viſion of four beaſts,* 9 *of God's kingdom:* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

IN the firſt year of Belſhazzar king of Babylon, Daniel had a dream, and viſions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the ſum of the matters.

2 Daniel ſpake, and ſaid, I ſaw in my viſion by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven ſtrove upon the great ſea;

3 And four great beaſts came up from the ſea, diverſe one from another.

4 The firſt *was* like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked; and it was lifted up from the earth, and made ſtand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

5 And behold, another beaſt, a ſecond like to a bear, and it raiſed up itſelf on one ſide, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they ſaid thus unto it, Ariſe, devour much fleſh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl, the beaſt had alſo four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I ſaw in the night viſions, and behold, a fourth beaſt, dreadful and terrible, and ſtrong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and ſtamped the reſidue with the feet of it, and it *was* diverſe from all the beaſts that *were* before it, and it had ten horns.

8 I conſidered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the firſt horns plucked up by the roots: and behold, in his horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth ſpeaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones

Ch. vii. V. 1. Firſt year] Daniel having in the preceding chapters related the dreams of other men, here going back about ſeventeen years, tells his own viſion, which correſponds with Nebuchadnezzar's dream in Ch. ii. under different repreſentations, and with ſome additional circumſtances. The accompliſhment of all is clear, but that of the ten toes and ten horns, who are meant by them ſeems not ſufficiently evident after all that hath been written by Mede, Newton and others, whether the ten Roman Emperors, from Julius Cæſar to Veſpaſian, or other dominions, that afterwerds aroſe out of the Roman.

V. 8. Another little] The laſt horn, ſmall, the leaſt or youngeſt, meaning perhaps Veſpaſian; before whom the three preceding horns, namely, Galba, Otho and Vitellius were ſoon rooted up: Veſpaſian roſe by great art and addreſs; he had the eyes, the appearance of humanity, at the ſame time that his commands were ſevere, and executed with rigour. After this period, the kingdom of the Meſſiah ſeems to follow very properly and evidently.

were caſt down, and the Ancient of days did ſit, whoſe garment *was* white as ſnow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

10 A fiery ſtream iſſued, and came forth from before him: thouſand thouſands miniſtered unto him, and ten thouſand times ten thouſand ſtood before him: the judgement was ſet, and the books were opened.

11 I beheld then, becauſe of the voice of the great words which the horn ſpake: I beheld *even* till the beaſt was ſlain, and his body deſtroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the reſt of the beaſts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a ſeaſon and time.

13 I ſaw in the night viſions, and behold, *one* like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, ſhould ſerve him: his dominion *is* an everlaſting dominion, which ſhall not paſs away, and his kingdom *that* which ſhall not be deſtroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my ſpirit in the midſt of *my* body, and the viſions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that ſtood by, and aſked him the truth of all this: ſo he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 Theſe great beaſts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* ſhall ariſe out of the earth.

18 But the ſaints of the moſt High ſhall take the kingdom, and poſſeſs the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beaſt, which was diverſe from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whoſe teeth *were of* iron, and his nails of braſs, *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and ſtamped the reſidue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that ſpake very great things, whoſe look *was* more ſtout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the ſame horn made war with the ſaints, and prevailed againſt them;

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgement was given to the ſaints of the moſt High; and the time came that the ſaints poſſeſſed the kingdom.

23 Thus he ſaid, The fourth beaſt ſhall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which ſhall be diverſe from all kingdoms, and ſhall devour the whole earth, and ſhall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* ſhall ariſe: and another ſhall riſe after them, and he ſhall be diverſe from the firſt, and he ſhall ſubdue three kings.

25 And he ſhall ſpeak *great* words againſt the moſt High, and ſhall wear out the ſaints of the moſt High, and think to change times and laws: and they ſhall be given into his hand, until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgement ſhall ſit, and they ſhall take away his dominion, to conſume, and to deſtroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatneſs of the king-

dom under the whole heaven, ſhall be given to the people of the ſaints of the moſt High, whoſe kingdom *is* an everlaſting kingdom, and all dominions ſhall ſerve and obey him.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Daniel's viſion of the ram and he-goat.* 13 *The two thouſand three hundred days of ſacrifice.*

IN the third year of the reign of king Belſhazzar, a viſion appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the firſt.

2 And I ſaw in a viſion (and it came to paſs when I ſaw, that I *was* at Shuſhan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam) and I ſaw in a viſion, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and ſaw, and behold, there ſtood before the river a ram which had two horns, and the two horns *were* high: but one *was* higher than the other, and the higher came up laſt.

4 I ſaw the ram puſhing weſtward, and northward, and ſouthward: ſo that no beaſt might ſtand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was conſidering, behold, an he-goat came from the weſt on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat *had* a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had ſeen ſtanding before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I ſaw him come cloſe unto the ram, and he was moved with choler againſt him, and ſmote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to ſtand before him, but he caſt him down to the ground, and ſtamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great, and when he was ſtrong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up four notable ones, towards the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the ſouth, and toward the eaſt, and toward the pleaſant *land*;

10 It waxed great even to the hoſt of heaven, and it caſt down *ſome* of the hoſt, and of the ſtars, to the ground, and ſtamped upon them:

11 Yea, he magnified *himſelf* even to the prince of the hoſt, and by him the daily *ſacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his ſanctuary was caſt down;

12 And an hoſt was given *him* againſt the daily *ſacrifice* by reaſon of tranſgreſſion, and it caſt down the truth to the ground, and it practiſed, and proſpered.

13 ¶ then I heared one ſaint ſpeaking, and another ſaint ſaid unto that certain *ſaint* which ſpake, How long *ſhall be* the viſion *concerning* the daily *ſacrifice*, and the tranſgreſſion of deſolation, to give both the ſanctuary and the hoſt to be trodden under foot.

14 And he ſaid unto me, Unto

Ch. viii. V. 8. Four] Alexander's ſucceſſors, namely, Caſſander in Macedonia, Lyſimachus in Aſia, Seleuchus in Syria, and Ptolemy in Egypt: *Lowth.*

V. 9. Little horn,] Antiochus Epiphanes, ſpoken of in 1 Mac. i. 10. This Ch. reſumes more circumſtantially the ſubject of the ſecond and third great monarchies, mentioned in Ch. ii. 39.

two thouſand and three hundred days: then ſhall the ſanctuary be cleanſed.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs when I, *even* I Daniel had ſeen the viſion, and ſought for the meaning, then behold, there ſtood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a man's voice between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and ſaid, Gabriel, make this *man* to underſtand the viſion.

17 So he came near where I ſtood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he ſaid unto me, Underſtand, O ſon of man; for at the time of the end *ſhall be* the viſion.

18 Now as he was ſpeaking with me, I was in a deep ſleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and ſet me upright.

19 And he ſaid, Behold, I will make thee know what ſhall be in the laſt end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *ſhall be.*

20 The ram which thou ſaweſt having two horns, *are* the kings of Media and Perſia.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia, and the great horn that *is* between his eyes, is the firſt king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four ſtood up for it, four kidgdoms ſhall ſtand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the tranſgreſſors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and underſtanding dark ſentences, ſhall ſtand up;

24 And his power ſhall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he ſhall deſtroy wonderfully, and ſhall proſper, and practiſe, and ſhall deſtroy the mighty, and the holy people.

25 And through his policy alſo he ſhall cauſe craft to proſper in his hand, and he ſhall magnify *himſelf* in his heart, and by peace ſhall deſtroy many: he ſhall alſo ſtand up againſt the Prince of princes, but he ſhall be broken without hand.

26 And the viſion of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: wherefore ſhut thou up the viſion, for it *ſhall be* for many days.

27 And I Daniel fainted, and was ſick *certain* days; afterward I roſe up, and did the king's buſineſs, and I was aſtoniſhed at the viſion, but none underſtood *it.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Daniel confeſſing his ſin,* 16 *prayeth for the reſtoration of Jeruſalem:* 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the ſeventy weeks.*

IN the firſt year of Darius the ſon of Ahaſuerus, of the ſeed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

2 In the firſt year of his reign, I Daniel underſtood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accompliſh ſeventy years in the deſolations of Jeruſalem;

3 ¶ And I ſet my face unto the Lord God, to ſeek by prayer and ſupplications, with faſting, and ſackcloth, and aſhes,

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confeſſion, and

V. 23. A king] Antiochus Epipanes, as in V. 9. See 1 Mac vi. and 2 Mac. ix. which will explain V. 24. and 25.

Ch. ix. V. 2. Books] By calculation, reckoning from the 4th of Jehoiakim, or the 1ſt of Nebuchadnezzar to the 1ſt of Cyrus: Jer. xxv. Nebuchadnezzar according to Ptolemy's canon reigned 43 years, Evilmerodack 3, Niricaſſolaſſarus 4, Nabonadius or Belſhazzar 17, and Darius 2, which with the 1ſt of Cyrus make 70 years.

ſaid, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments:

5 We have ſinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judegments.

6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy ſervants the prophets, which ſpake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteouſneſs *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confuſion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and unto all Iſrael *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou haſt driven them, becauſe of their treſpaſs that they have treſpaſſed againſt thee:

8 O Lord, to us *belongeth* confuſion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, becauſe we have ſinned againſt thee;

9 To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgiveneſſes, though we have rebelled againſt him,

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws which he ſet before us, by his ſervants the prophets:

11 Yea, all Iſrael have tranſgreſſed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice, therefore the curſe is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the law of Moſes the ſervant of God, becauſe we have ſinned againſt him;

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he ſpake againſt us, and againſt our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jeruſalem.

13 As *it is* written in the law of Moſes, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and underſtand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our GOD, that haſt brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and haſt gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have ſinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O LORD, according to all thy righteouſneſs, I beſeech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jeruſalem, thy holy mountain: becauſe for our ſins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jeruſalem and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy ſervant, and his ſupplications, and cauſe thy face to ſhine upon thy ſanctuary, *that is* deſolate, for the Lord's ſake.

18 O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our deſolations, and the city, which is called by thy name: for we do not preſent our ſupplications before thee for our righteouſneſſes, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord hearken and do; defer not, for thine own ſake, O my God: for thy city, and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ And whiles I was ſpeaking, and praying, and confeſſing my ſin, and the ſin of my people Iſrael, and preſenting my ſupplication before

the LORD my God, for the holy mountain of my God;

21 Yea, whiles I *was* ſpeaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had ſeen in the viſion at the beginning, being cauſed to fly ſwiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation:

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and ſaid, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee ſkill and underſtanding.

23 At the beginning of thy ſupplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to ſhew *thee*; for thou *art* greatly beloved: therefore underſtand the matter, and conſider the viſion.

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, to finiſh the tranſgreſſion, and to make an end of ſins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlaſting righteouſneſs, and to ſeal up the viſion and prophecy, and to annoint the moſt holy.

25 Know therefore and underſtand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to reſtore and to build Jeruſalem, unto the Meſſiah the Prince, *ſhall be* ſeven weeks, and threeſcore and two weeks: the ſtreet ſhall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

26 And after threeſcore and two weeks ſhall Meſſiah be cut off, but not for himſelf: and the people of the prince that ſhall come, ſhall deſtroy the city, and the ſanctuary, and the end thereof *ſhall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war deſolations are determined:

27 (And he ſhall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midſt of the week he ſhall cauſe the ſacrifice and the oblation to ceaſe, and for the overſpreading of abominations, he ſhall make *it* deſolate,) even until the conſummation, and that determined ſhall be poured upon the deſolate.

CHAP. X.

1 *Daniel having humbled himſelf, ſeeth a viſion.* 10 *Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.*

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Perſia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, (whoſe name was called Belteſhazzar) and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* long, and he underſtood the thing, and had underſtanding of the viſion.

2 In thoſe days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks.

3 I ate no pleaſant bread, neither came fleſh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myſelf at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the firſt month, as I was by the ſide of the great river, which *is* Hiddekel,

5 Then I lift up mine eyes and looked, and behold, a certain man clothed in linen, whoſe loins *were* girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

6 His body alſo *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to poliſhed braſs, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone ſaw the viſion; for the men that were with me ſaw not the viſion: but a great quaking fell upon them, ſo that they fled to hide themſelves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and ſaw this great viſion, and there remained no ſtrength in me: for my comeline's was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no ſtrength.

Ch. x. V. 5. Man] Perſon---V. 11. And] Then he ſaid unto me---

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep ſleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And behold, an hand touched me, which ſet me upon my knees, and *upon* the palms of my hands.

11 And he ſaid unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, underſtand the words that I ſpeak unto thee, and ſtand upright: for unto thee am I now ſent. And when he had ſpoken this word unto me, I ſtood trembling.

12 Then he ſaid unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the firſt day that thou didſt ſet thine heart to underſtand, and to chaſten thyſelf before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Perſia withſtood me one and twenty days: but lo, Michael one of the chief princes came to help me, and I remained there with the kings of Perſia.

14 Now I am come to make thee underſtand what ſhall befal thy people in the latter days: for yet the viſion *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had ſpoken ſuch words unto me, I ſet my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, *one* like the ſimilitude of the ſons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and ſpake, and ſaid unto him that ſtood before me, O my lord, by the viſion my ſorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no ſtrength.

17 For how can the ſervant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, ſtraightway there remained no ſtrength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he ſtrengthened me,

19 And ſaid, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace *be* unto thee, be ſtrong, yea, be ſtrong. And when he had ſpoken unto me, I was ſtrengthened, and ſaid, Let my lord ſpeak; for thou haſt ſtrengthened me.

20 Then ſaid he, Knoweſt thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Perſia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia ſhall come.

21 But I will ſhew thee *that which is* noted in the ſcripture of truth: and *there is* none that holdeth with me in theſe things, but Michael your prince.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The overthrow of Perſia by the king of Grecia.* 5 *Of the kings of the north and ſouth.*

ALSO I, in the firſt year of Darius the Mede, *even* I ſtood to confirm and to ſtrengthen him.

2 And now will I ſhew thee the truth. Behold, there ſhall ſtand up yet three kings in Perſia, and the fourth ſhall be far richer than *they* all: and by his ſtrength through his riches he ſhall ſtir up all againſt the realm of Grecia.

3 And a mighty king ſhall ſtand

Ch. x. V. 13. Withſtood] Stood before me---as in V. 16. It were better to own our ignorance who is the prince of the kingdom of Perſia and of Grecia, and who Michael is, than to ſay that by them are meant guardian Angels and contending *Genii*, like the gods in Homer: Surely ſuch interpretations as theſe ſavour ſtrongly of heatheniſm and popery.

Ch. xi. V. 2. Shall ſtand up,] Are yet to ſtand up, or come in ſucceſſion, three kings over Perſia (Cambyſes, Smerdis and Darius Hyſtaſpes. *Ptolemy's Canon*) and the fourth---namely, Xerxes.

V. 3. And] At the ſame, or about this time, a a mighty king, namely, Alexander the Great.

up, and ſhall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he ſhall ſtand up, his kingdom ſhall be broken, and ſhall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his poſterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom ſhall be plucked up, even for others beſide thoſe.

5 ¶ And the king of the ſouth ſhall be ſtrong, and *one* of his princes; and he ſhall be ſtrong above him, and have dominion: his dominion *ſhall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they ſhall join themſelves together; for the king's daughter of the ſouth ſhall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but ſhe ſhall not retain the power of the arm, neither ſhall he ſtand, nor his arm; but ſhe ſhall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that ſtrengthened her in *theſe* times.

7 But out of the branch of her root ſhall *one* ſtand up in his eſtate, which ſhall come with an army, and ſhall enter into the fortreſs of the king of the north, and ſhall deal againſt them, and ſhall prevail:

8 And ſhall alſo carry captives into Egypt, their gods with their princes, *and* with their precious veſſels of ſilver and of gold, and he ſhall continue more years than the king of the north.

9 So the king of the ſouth ſhall come into *his* kingdom, and ſhall return into his own land.

10 But his ſons ſhall be ſtirred up, and ſhall aſſemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* ſhall certainly come, and overflow, and paſs through: then ſhall he return, and be ſtirred up *even* to his fortreſs.

11 And the king of the ſouth ſhall be moved with choler, and ſhall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he ſhall ſet forth a great multitude, but the multitude ſhall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart ſhall be lifted up, and he ſhall caſt down *many* ten thouſands; but he ſhall not be ſtrengthened *by it*.

13 For the king of the north ſhall return, and ſhall ſet forth a multitude greater than the former, and ſhall certainly come (after certain years) with a great army, and with much riches.

14 And in thoſe times there ſhall many ſtand up againſt the king of the ſouth: alſo the robbers of thy people ſhall exalt themſelves to eſtabliſh the viſion, but they ſhall fall.

15 So the king of the north ſhall come, and caſt up a mount, and take the moſt fenced cities, and the arms of the ſouth ſhall not withſtand, neither his choſen people, neither *ſhall there be any* ſtrength to withſtand.

16 But he that cometh againſt him, ſhall do according to his own will, and none ſhall ſtand before him: and he ſhall ſtand in the glorious land, which by his hand ſhall be conſumed.

17 He ſhall alſo ſet his face to enter with the ſtrength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus ſhall he do: and he ſhall give him the daughter of women

Ch. xi. V. 4. And when he ſhall ſtand] And after he hath ſtood up, or, after his deceaſe---And not] But not to his poſterity---namely, to Alexander's four generals, as in Ch. viii. 22.

V. 9. South] Ptolemy Euergetes---

V. 10. His ſons,] One in particular (Antiochus Magnus) ſhall proceed with more than ordinary violence---expreſſed by בן ſing. and doubling the V. ſing. ובא בוא; the ſame in V. 13.

corrupting her: but he ſhall not ſtand *on his ſide*, neither be for him.

18 After this ſhall he turn his face unto the iſles, and ſhall take many: but a prince for his own behalf ſhall cauſe the reproach offered by him to ceaſe; without his own reproach he ſhall cauſe *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he ſhall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he ſhall ſtumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then ſhall ſtand up in his eſtate a raiſer of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom; but within few days he ſhall be deſtroyed, neither in anger, nor battle.

21 And in his eſtate ſhall ſtand up a vile perſon, to whom they ſhall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he ſhall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a flood ſhall they be overflown from before him, and ſhall be broken; yea, alſo the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him, he ſhall work deceitfully: for he ſhall come up, and ſhall become ſtrong with a ſmall people.

24 He ſhall enter peaceably even upon the fatteſt places of the province, and he ſhall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he ſhall ſcatter among them the prey, and ſpoil, and riches: *yea*, and he ſhall forecaſt his devices againſt the ſtrong holds, even for a time.

25 And he ſhall ſtir up his power and his courage againſt the king of the ſouth with a great army, and the king of the ſouth ſhall be ſtirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he ſhall not ſtand: for they ſhall forecaſt devices againſt him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat ſhall deſtroy him, and his army ſhall overflow: and many ſhall fall down ſlain.

27 And both theſe kings hearts *ſhall be* to do miſchief, and they ſhall ſpeak lies at one table; but it ſhall not proſper: for yet the end *ſhall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then ſhall he return into his land with great riches, and his heart *ſhall be* againſt the holy covenant: and he ſhall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he ſhall return, and come toward the ſouth, but it ſhall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 ¶ For the ſhips of Chittim ſhall come againſt him: therefore he ſhall be grieved, and return and have indignation againſt the holy covenant: ſo ſhall he do; he ſhall even return, and have intelligence with them that forſake the holy covenant.

31 And arms ſhall ſtand on his part, and they ſhall pollute the ſanctuary of ſtrength, and ſhall take away the daily *ſacrifice*, and they ſhall place the abomination that maketh deſolate.

32 And ſuch as do wickedly againſt the covenant, ſhall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God, ſhall be ſtrong, and do *exploits*.

33 And they that underſtand among the people, ſhall inſtruct many: yet they ſhall fall by the ſword, and by flame, by captivity, and by ſpoil, *many* days.

34 Now when they ſhall fall, they ſhall be holpen with a little help: but many ſhall cleave to them with flatteries.

V. 21. Vile perſon,] A deſpicable man---Antiochus Epiphanes.---V. 30. Chittim,] Roman ambaſſadors.

35 And *some* of them of underſtanding ſhall fall to try them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: becauſe *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 ¶ And the king ſhall do according to his will, and he ſhall exalt himſelf, and magnify himſelf above every god, and ſhall ſpeak marvelous things againſt the God of gods, and ſhall proſper till the indignation be accompliſhed: for that that is determined, ſhall be done.

37 Neither ſhall he regard the god of his fathers, nor the deſire of women, nor regard any god: for he ſhall magnify himſelf above all.

38 But in his eſtate ſhall he honour the god of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not, ſhall he honour with gold, and ſilver, and with precious ſtones, and pleaſant things.

39 Thus ſhall he do in the moſt ſtrong holds with a ſtrange god, whom he ſhall acknowledge and increaſe with glory: and he ſhall cauſe them to rule over many, and ſhall divide the land for gain.

40 And at the time of the end ſhall the king of the ſouth puſh at him, and the king of the north ſhall come againſt him like a whirlwind with chariots, and with horſemen, and with many ſhips, and he ſhall enter into the countries, and ſhall overflow and paſs over.

41 He ſhall enter alſo into the glorious land, and many *countries* ſhall be overthrown: but theſe ſhall eſcape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He ſhall ſtretch forth his hand alſo upon the countries, and the land of Egypt ſhall not eſcape.

43 But he ſhall have power over treaſures of gold and of ſilver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *ſhall be* at his ſteps.

44 But tidings out of the eaſt, and out of the north, ſhall trouble him: therefore he ſhall go forth with great fury to deſtroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he ſhall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the ſeas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he ſhall come to his end, and none ſhall help him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Michael ſhall deliver Iſrael from their troubles. 5 Daniel is informed of the times.

AND at that time ſhall Michael ſtand up, the great prince which ſtandeth for the children of thy people, and there ſhall be a time of trouble, ſuch as never was ſince there was a nation *even* to that ſame time: and at that time thy people ſhall be delivered, every one *that ſhall be* found written in the book.

2 And many of them that ſleep in the duſt of the earth ſhall awake, ſome to everlaſting life, and ſome to ſhame, *and* everlaſting contempt.

3 And they that be wiſe ſhall ſhine as the brightneſs of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteouſneſs as the ſtars for ever and ever.

4 But thou, O Daniel, ſhut up the words, and ſeal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many ſhall run to and fro, and knowledge ſhall be increaſed.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold there ſtood other two, the

Ch. xi. V. 38. The god of forces:] The God of fortreſſes, namely, Jupiter, called in 2 Mac. vi. 2. the defender of ſtrangers, and by the Romans, Jupiter Capitolinus, and by the Greeks *Soter*. Antiochus diſregarded even the true God, and every falſe but this, a god not acknowledged by his forefathers the Syrians. He attempted to take the temple of Venus, *the deſire of women*, at Elemais, but was unable: 1 Mac. vi. 1.

one on this ſide of the bank of the river, and the other on that ſide of the bank of the river.

6 And *one* ſaid to the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, How long *ſhall it be* to the end of theſe wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven and ſware by him that liveth for ever, that *it ſhall be* for a time, times, and an half: and when he ſhall have accompliſhed to ſcatter the power of the holy people, all theſe *things* ſhall be finiſhed.

8 And I heard, but I underſtood not; then ſaid I, O my lord, what *ſhall be* the end of theſe *things?*

9 And he ſaid, Go thy way, Daniel; for the words *are* cloſed up, and ſealed till the time of the end.

10 Many ſhall be purified, and made white, and tried: but the wicked ſhall do wickedly; and none of the wicked ſhall underſtand, but the wiſe ſhall underſtand.

11 And from the time *that* the daily *ſacrifice* ſhall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh deſolate ſet up, *there ſhall be* a thouſand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Bleſſed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thouſand, three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be:* for thou ſhalt reſt, and ſtand in thy lot at the end of the days.

Ch. xii. V. 13. Thou ſhalt reſt,] Theſe three laſt chapters cloſe the viſions of Daniel, and his life in peace and a good old age. For as he was a youth, under twenty at the beginning of Jehoiakim's reign, (Ch. i. 1.) the addition of the 70 years captivity will make him near 90 at this time, when Cyrus took Babylon.

Daniel is leſs viſionary than his contemporary Ezekiel, and leſs ſublime. His ſtile is ſo familiar and his prophecies in Ch. x. relative to the kings of Perſia, and in Ch. xi. to thoſe of Syria and Egypt ſo hiſtorical, that ſome have fooliſhly ſaid, they were written after the events. The comments on thoſe chapters by Jerom, Prideaux, Mede, and Lowth, ſeem to be very judicious, except Ch. xi. extending to the Pope what is evidently confined to the times of Antiochus.

Ch. ix. V. 25. Meſſiah] משיח not one temporally and in common *unctus, pictus*, expreſſed by משוח Jer. xxii. 14; but anointed and inveſted with extraordinarily mental and ſpiritual authority, graces, and power, even to anoint and empower others, ſignified by י inſerted and the external act of pouring conſecrated oil upon the head of the high prieſt and kings, figures and types of that great perſonage here called by the proper name of Meſſiah, χριστος 70 *active*, not κιχρισμενος *paſſive*, with the characteriſtick titles or epithets of קדש קדשים Holy of Holies, the moſt Holy, V. 24, and נגיד princely or prince, V. 25.

Many and various are the computations made by chronologers of the 70 weeks, Ch. ix. 24. but perhaps the neareſt to truth is that in the Scripture Chronology, p. 688 of Kennedy; who of the four decrees in favour of the Jews from three kings of Perſia; 1ſt, of Cyrus, Ezra i. 1. 2d, of Darius, Ezra vi. 1. 3d, of Artaxerxes, Ezra vii. 11. and 4th, of the ſame Artaxerxes, Neh. i. 1. fixing upon the 3d and 4th as moſt characteriſtick of Dan. ix. 25. "to reſtore and build," dates the commencement of the 70 weeks from the 7th year of Artaxerxes, and ends them in the 18—19 of Tiberius; which interval, by Ptolemy's canon, makes 70 weeks or 490 years.

Thus end what are called the prior or major prophets; the following are called the twelve minor, or the twelve prophets, as in Eccleſ. xlix. 12. notwithſtanding moſt of them lived and propheſied many years before Iſaiah, Jeremiah, and Ezekiel, eſpecially Hoſea and Jonah, who propheſied before the captivity of the ten tribes.

¶ HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

1 *Hoſea, to ſhew God's judgement for ſpiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer,* 4 *and hath by her Jezreel, &c.*

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hoſea, the ſon of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael.

2 ¶ The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hoſea: and the LORD ſaid to Hoſea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a ſon.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Call his name Jezreel: for yet a little *while*, and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the houſe of Jehu, and will cauſe to ceaſe the kingdom of the houſe of Iſrael.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, that I will break the bow of Iſrael in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And ſhe conceived again, and bare a daughter; and *God* ſaid unto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah: for I will no more have mercy upon the houſe of Iſrael; but I will utterly take them away:

7 But I will have mercy upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſave them by the LORD their God, and will not ſave them by bow, nor by ſword, nor by battle, by horſes, nor by horſemen.

8 ¶ Now when ſhe had weaned Lo-ruhamah, ſhe conceived and bare a ſon.

9 Then ſaid *God*, Call his name Lo-ammi; for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Iſrael ſhall be as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be meaſured nor numbered; and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in the place where it was ſaid unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it ſhall be ſaid unto them, *Ye are* the ſons of the living God.

11 Then ſhall the children of Judah and the children of Iſrael be gathered together, and appoint themſelves one head, and they ſhall come up out of the land: for great *ſhall be* the day of Jezreel.

CHAP. II.

1 *The idolatry of the people threatened with ſevere judgements:* 14 *God's promiſes of reconciliation with them.*

SAY ye unto your brethren, Ammi, and to your ſiſters, Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for ſhe *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her huſband: let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her

Ch. i. V. 2. Whoredoms,] Hoſea here, under the uſual figure of a wife taken from a ſtrange people, and bearing illegitimate children, ſtrongly repreſents the idolatry of the Iſraelites, and their rejection in V. 4, 5, ſpoken of and fulfilled in 2 Ki. x. 11. and xv. 29.

V. 6. For I will no more] Becauſe I will no longer have mercy upon the houſe of Iſrael, and becauſe I will—

Ch. i. V. 10. Yet] However the time will be when—namely, after the captivity and at the final reſtoration, as in Ch. iii. 5. and propheſied of more particularly in Iſaiah, Jeremiah and Ezekiel.

Ch. ii. V. 2. She is not] The ſenſe of this verſe and connexion with V. 1. perhaps would be clearer, if rendered interrogatively, Is ſhe not my wife, and am not I—

ſight, and her adulteries from between her breaſts;

3 Leſt I ſtrip her naked, and ſet her as in the day that ſhe was born, and make her as a wilderneſs, and ſet her like a dry land, and ſlay her with thirſt;

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children: for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: ſhe that conceived them hath done ſhamefully: for ſhe ſaid, I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.

6 Therefore behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that ſhe ſhall not find her paths:

7 And ſhe ſhall follow after her lovers, but ſhe ſhall not overtake them; and ſhe ſhall ſeek them, but ſhall not find *them:* then ſhall ſhe ſay, I will go and return to my firſt huſband, for then *was it* better with me than now.

8 For ſhe did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her ſilver and gold, *which* they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the ſeaſon thereof, and will recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedneſs.

10 And now will I diſcover her lewdneſs in the ſight of her lovers, and none ſhall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 I will alſo cauſe all her mirth to ceaſe, her feaſt-days, her new-moons, and her ſabbaths, and all her ſolemn feaſts;

12 And I will deſtroy her vines and her fig-trees, whereof ſhe hath ſaid, Theſe *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me; and I will make them a foreſt, and the beaſts of the field ſhall eat them:

13 And I will viſit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein ſhe burnt incenſe to them, and ſhe decked herſelf with her ear-rings, and her jewels, and ſhe went after her lovers, and forgat me, ſaith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderneſs, and ſpeak comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope, and ſhe ſhall ſing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when ſhe came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it ſhall be at that day, ſaith the LORD, *that* thou ſhalt call me Iſhi, and ſhalt call me no more Baali.

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they ſhall no more be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beaſts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow, and the ſword, and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down ſafely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever, yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteouſneſs, and in judgement, and in loving-kindneſs, and in mercies:

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulneſs, and thou ſhalt know the LORD.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, I will hear ſaith the LORD, I

Ch. ii. V. 4. And I will not have] And have not —joined with the preceeding verſe.

Ch. ii. V. 21. I will hear] I will anſwer---Comp. Zech. vii. 12. V. 4. Yet] Let no one ſo much as ſtrive, as much as to ſay, they are quite refractory and irreclaimable. Comp. Iſa. i. 5. Jer. ii. 3.---V. 8. Sin] Sin-offerings---V 9. And I will] When I ſhall---

will hear the heavens, and they ſhall hear the earth,

22 And the earth ſhall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and they ſhall hear Jezreel.

23 And I will ſow her unto me in the earth, and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and I will ſay to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they ſhall ſay, *Thou art* my God.

CHAP. III.

1 By the expiation of an adultereſs, 4 is ſhewed the deſolation of Iſrael, before their reſioration.

THEN ſaid the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman (beloved of *her* friends, yet an adultereſs) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Iſrael, who look to other gods, and love flagons of wine

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of ſilver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an half-homer of barley.

3 And I ſaid unto her, Thou ſhalt abide for me many days; thou ſhalt not play the harlot, and thou ſhalt not be for *another* man, ſo *will* I alſo *be* for thee.

4 For the children of Iſrael ſhall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a ſacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim.

5 Afterward ſhall the children of Iſrael return, and ſeek the LORD their God, and David their king: and ſhall fear the LORD and his goodneſs in the latter days.

CHAP. IV.

1 God's judgement againſt the ſins of the people, 6 and prieſts. 15 Judah is exhorted to take warning by Iſrael's calamity.

HEAR the word of the LORD, ye children of Iſrael: for the LORD hath a controverſy with the inhabitants of the land, becauſe *there is* no truth, nor mercy nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By ſwearing, and lying, and killing, and ſtealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore ſhall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein ſhall languiſh, with the beaſts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea, the fiſhes of the ſea alſo ſhall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man ſtrive, nor reprove another; for thy people *are* as they that ſtrive with the prieſt.

5 Therefore ſhalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet alſo ſhall fall with thee in the night, and I will deſtroy thy mother.

6 ¶ My people are deſtroyed for lack of knowledge: becauſe thou haſt rejected knowledge, I will alſo reject thee, that thou ſhalt be no prieſt to me: ſeeing thou haſt forgotten the law of thy God, I will alſo forget thy children.

7 As they were increaſed, ſo they ſinned againſt me: *therefore* will I change their glory into ſhame.

8 They eat up the ſin of my people, and they ſet their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there ſhall be like people, like prieſt, and I will puniſh them for their ways, and reward them their doings.

10 For they ſhall eat, and not have enough; they ſhall commit whoredom, and ſhall not increaſe: becauſe they have left off to take heed to the LORD:

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people aſk counſel at their ſtocks, and their ſtaff declareth unto them: for the ſpirit of whoredoms hath cauſed *them* to err, and

they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They ſacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incenſe upon the hills under oaks, and poplars, and elms, becauſe the ſhadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters ſhall commit whoredom, and your ſpouſes ſhall commit adultery.

14 I will not puniſh your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your ſpouſes when they commit adultery: for themſelves are ſeparated with whores, and they ſacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not underſtand, ſhall fall.

15 ¶ Though thou Iſrael play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend; and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Beth-aven, nor ſwear, The LORD liveth.

16 For Iſrael ſlideth back, as a backſliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joined to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink is ſour: they have committed whoredom continually: her rulers *with* ſhame do love, Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they ſhall be aſhamed becauſe of their ſacrifices.

CHAP. V.

1 *God's judgements againſt the prieſts, the people, and the princes of Iſrael, for their manifold ſins,* 15 *until they repent.*

HEAR ye this, O prieſts, and hearken, ye houſe of Iſrael, and give ye ear, O houſe of the king; for judgement *is* toward you, becauſe ye have been a ſnare on Mizpah, and a net ſpread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are profound to make ſlaughter, though I *have been* a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Iſrael is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committeſt whoredom, *and* Iſrael is defiled.

4 They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the ſpirit of whoredoms *is* in the midſt of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And the pride of Iſrael doth teſtify to his face: therefore ſhall Iſrael and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah alſo ſhall fall with them.

6 They ſhall go with their flocks, and with their herds to ſeek the LORD, but they ſhall not find *him*; he hath withdrawn himſelf from them.

7 They have dealt treacherouſly againſt the LORD; for they have begotten ſtrange children: now ſhall a month devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud *at* Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim ſhall be deſolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Iſrael have I made known that which ſhall ſurely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* oppreſſed, *and* broken in judgement: becauſe he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth: and to the houſe of Judah as rottenneſs.

13 When Ephraim ſaw his ſickneſs,

Ch. iv. V. 18. Continually:] With eagerneſs---

Ch. v. V. 1. Snare] Ye act as hunters who lay ſnares and ſpread nets on the mountains of Mizpah and Tabor, to catch birds and animals.

V. 13. Saw his ſickneſs,] Shall ſee his inability (to reſiſt the enemy) and Judah his oppreſſion, and when Ephraim ſhall go the Aſſyrian (king Pul, 2 Ki. xv. 19.) and Judah ſhall ſend to the king (Tiglath-pileſer, 2 Ki. xvi. 7. 1 Chron. v. 25. 2 Chron. xxviii. 16.) to be an arbitrator or pleader of his cauſe, then ſhall he---

and Judah his wound, then went Ephraim to the Aſſyrian, and ſent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the houſe of Judah: I, *even* I will tear and go away; I will take away, and none ſhall reſcue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and ſeek my face: in their affliction they will ſeek me early.

CHAP. VI.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A complaint of their untowardneſs and iniquity.*

COME, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath ſmitten, and he will bind us up.

2 After two days will he revive us, in the third day he will raiſe us up, and we ſhall live in his ſight.

3 Then ſhall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he ſhall come unto us as the rain; as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what ſhall I do unto thee? O Judah, what ſhall I do unto thee? for your goodneſs *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets; I have ſlain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgements *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

Ch. v. V. 15. I will go, and] I will go away; I will—

Ch. vi. V. 1. For he] Though he hath torn, yet will he heal us; though he hath ſmitten, yet—

V. 4. Unto thee?] For thee—

V. 5. Hewed them] Hewed with the prophets, by their means, acting as a ſtone-carver to bring men and things into form and ſhape.—Slain them.] Teaſed them, namely, the prophets—that thy, (relative to Ephraim and Judah, not God) judgements may be—

6 For I deſire mercy, and not ſacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings.

7 But they like men have tranſgreſſed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherouſly againſt me.

8 Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity; *and is* polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *ſo* the company of prieſts murder in the way by conſent: for they commit lewdneſs.

10 I have ſeen an horrible thing in the houſe of Iſrael: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Iſrael is defiled.

11 Alſo, O Judah, he hath ſet an harveſt for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A reproof of manifold ſins.* 11 *God's wrath againſt them for their hypocriſy.*

WHEN I would have healed Iſrael, then the iniquity of Ephraim was diſcovered, and the wickedneſs of Samaria: for they commit falſhood; and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers ſpoileth without.

2 And they conſider not in their hearts *that* I remember all their wickedneſs: now their own doings have beſet them about; they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedneſs, and the princes with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulteres, as an oven heated by the baker, *who* ceaſed from raiſing after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king the princes have made *him* ſick with bottles of wine; he ſtretched out his hand with ſcorners.

V. 7. Men.] The common man, the vulgar and untaught.—There] In this article, point, or reſpect.

6 For they have made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait; their baker ſleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen: *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himſelf among the people: Ephraim *is* a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his ſtrength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, grey hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth *it* not.

10 And the pride of Iſrael teſtifieth to his face: and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor ſeek him for all this.

11 ¶ Ephraim alſo is like a ſilly dove without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Aſſyria.

12 When they ſhall go, I will ſpread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of heaven: I will chaſtiſe them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Wo unto them; for they have fled from me: deſtruction unto them, becauſe they have tranſgreſſed againſt me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have ſpoken lyes againſt me.

14 And they have not cried unto me with their heart when they howled upon their beds: they aſſemble themſelves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel againſt me.

15 Though I have bound *and* ſtrengthened their arms, yet do they imagine miſchief againſt me.

16 They return, *but* not to the moſt High: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes ſhall fall by the ſword for the rage of their tongue: this *ſhall be* their deriſion in the land of Egypt.

CHAP. VIII.

1, 12, *Deſtruction is threatened for their impiety,* 5 *and idolatry.*

SET the trumpet to thy mouth. *He ſhall come* as an eagle againſt the houſe of the LORD, becauſe they have trangreſſed my covenant, and treſpaſſed againſt my law.

2 Iſrael ſhall cry unto me, My GOD we know thee.

3 Iſrael hath caſt off *the thing that* is good: the enemy ſhall purſue him.

4 They have ſet up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: of their ſilver and their gold have they made them idols; that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath caſt *thee* off; mine anger is kindled againſt them: how long *will it be* ere they attend to innocency?

6 For from Iſrael *was* it alſo, the workman made it, therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria ſhall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have ſown the wind, and they ſhall reap the whirlwind: it hath no ſtalk: the bud ſhall yield no meal: if ſo be it yield, the ſtrangers ſhall ſwallow it up.

8 Iſrael is ſwallowed up: now ſhall they be among the Gentiles as a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure.

9 For they are gone up to Aſſyria, a wild aſs alone by himſelf: Ephraim hath hired lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they ſhall ſorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

11 Becauſe Ephraim hath made

Ch. viii. V. 1. Set] The trumpet to thy mouth, as an eagle upon the family (not houſe or temple, there being none in Samaria) of the Lord, that is, the enemy ſhall ſeize upon the Iſraelites ſuddenly and violently: the elliptis here finely expreſſes hurry and confuſion.

many altars to ſin, altars ſhall be unto him to ſin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a ſtrange thing.

13 They ſacrifice fleſh *for* the ſacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; *but* the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and viſit their ſins: they ſhall return to Egypt.

14 For Iſrael hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will ſend a fire upon his cities, and it ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The diſtreſs and captivity of Iſrael for their ſins and idolatry.

REjoice not, O Iſrael, for joy, as *other* people: for thou haſt gone a whoring from thy God; thou haſt loved a reward upon every corn-floor.

2 The floor and the wine-preſs ſhall not feed them, and the new wine ſhall fail in her.

3 They ſhall not dwell in the LORD's land; but Ephraim ſhall return to Egypt, and they ſhall eat unclean *things* in Aſſyria.

4 They ſhall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD, neither ſhall they be pleaſing unto him: their ſacrifices *ſhall be* unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof ſhall be polluted: for their bread for their ſoul ſhall not come into the houſe of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the ſolemn day, and in the day of the feaſt of the LORD?

6 For lo, they are gone, becauſe of deſtruction: Egypt ſhall gather them up, Memphis ſhall bury them: the pleaſant *places* for their ſilver, nettles ſhall poſſeſs them: thorns *ſhall be* in their tabernacles.

7 The days of viſitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Iſrael ſhall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, the ſpiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a ſnare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred in the houſe of his God.

9 They have deeply corrupted *themſelves*, as in the days of Gibeah: *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will viſit their ſins.

10 I found Iſrael like grapes in the wilderneſs: I ſaw your fathers as the firſt-ripe in the fig-tree at her firſt time: *but* they went to Baal-peor, and ſeparated themſelves unto that ſhame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory ſhall fly away like a bird; from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, *that there ſhall* not *be* a man *left*: yea, wo alſo to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, as I ſaw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleaſant place: but Ephraim ſhall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a miſcarrying womb, and dry breaſts.

15 All their wickedneſs *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedneſs of their doings I will drive them out of mine houſe, I will love them no more: all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is ſmiten, their root is dried up, they ſhall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet

Ch. ix. V. 7. Is] Is become a fool.
V. 8. Was] Is he with my God? The prophet----

will I ſlay *even* the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will caſt them away, becauſe they did not hearken unto him: and they ſhall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Iſrael is reproved and threatened for their impiety and idolatry.

ISRAEL *is* an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himſelf: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increaſed the altars; according to the goodneſs of his land they have made goodly images.

2 Their heart is divided; now ſhall they be found faulty: he ſhall break down their altars; he ſhall ſpoil their images.

3 For now they ſhall ſay, We have no king, becauſe we feared not the LORD; what then ſhould a king do to us?

4 They have ſpoken words, ſwearing falſely in making a covenant: thus judgement ſpringeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria ſhall fear becauſe of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof ſhall mourn over it, and the prieſts thereof *that* rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, becauſe it is departed from it.

6 It ſhall be alſo carried unto Aſſyria *for* a preſent to king Jareb: Ephraim ſhall receive ſhame, and Iſrael ſhall be aſhamed of his own counſel.

7 *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon the water.

8 The high places alſo of Aven, the ſin of Iſrael, ſhall be deſtroyed: the thorn and the thiſtle ſhall come up on their altars; and they ſhall ſay to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 O Iſrael, thou haſt ſinned from the days of Gibea: there they ſtood: the battle in Gibea againſt the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my deſire that I ſhould chaſtiſe them: and the people ſhall be gathered againſt them, when they ſhall bind themſelves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*, but I paſſed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah ſhall plow, *and* Jacob ſhall break his clods.

12 Sow to yourſelves in righteouſneſs, reap in mercy: break up your fallow ground; for *it is* time to ſeek the LORD, till he come and rain righteouſneſs upon you.

13 Ye have plowed wickedneſs, yea have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: becauſe thou didſt truſt in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore ſhall a tumult ariſe among thy people, and all thy fortreſſes ſhall be ſpoiled, as Shalman ſpoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the mother was daſhed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So ſhall Beth-el do unto you, becauſe of your great wickedneſs: in a morning ſhall the king of Iſrael utterly be cut off.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The ingratitude of Iſrael unto God for his benefits:* 5 *His judgement.*

WHEN Iſrael *was* a child, then I loved him, and called my ſon out of Egypt.

2 *As* they called them, ſo they went from them: they ſacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incenſe to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim alſo to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ He ſhall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Aſſyrian ſhall be his king, becauſe they refuſed to return.

6 And the ſword ſhall abide on his cities, and ſhall conſume his branches, and devour *them*, becauſe of their own counſels.

7 And my people are bent to backſliding from me: though they called them to the moſt High, none at all would exalt *him*.

8 How ſhall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* ſhall I deliver thee Iſrael? how ſhall I make thee as Admah? *how* ſhall I ſet thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceneſs of mine anger, I will not return to deſtroy Ephraim: for I *am* God, and not man; the holy One in the midſt of thee, and I will not enter into the city.

10 They ſhall walk after the LORD: he ſhall roar like a lion: when he ſhall roar, then the children ſhall tremble from the weſt.

11 They ſhall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Aſſyria: and I will place them in their houſes, ſaith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compaſſeth me about with lies, and the houſe of Iſrael with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the ſaints.

CHAP. XII.

1 *A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob.*
3 *An exhortation to repentance.*

EPhraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the eaſt wind: he daily increaſeth lies and deſolation, and they do make a covenant with the Aſſyrians, *and* oil is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath alſo a controverſy with Judah, and will puniſh Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompenſe him.

3 ¶ He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and by his ſtrength he had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made ſupplication unto him: he found him *in* Beth-el, and there he ſpake with us;

5 Even the LORD God of hoſts, the LORD *is* his memorial.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgement, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to oppreſs.

8 And Ephraim ſaid, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out ſubſtance: *in* all my labours they ſhall find none iniquity in me that *were* ſin.

9 And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the ſolemn feaſt.

10 I have alſo ſpoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied viſions, and uſed ſimilitudes, by the miniſtry of the prophets.

11 *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? ſurely they are vanity, they ſacrifice bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob fled into the country of Syria, and Iſrael ſerved for a wife, and for a wife he kept *ſheep*.

13 And by a prophet the LORD

brought Iſrael out of Egpyt, and by a prophet was he preſerved.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger moſt bitterly; therefore ſhall he leave his blood upon him: and his reproach ſhall his Lord return unto him.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ephraim's glory by reaſon of idolatry vaniſheth.* 5 *God's anger for their unkindneſs.* 9 *A promiſe of God's mercy.* 15 *A judgement for rebellion.*

WHEN Ephraim ſpake trembling, he exalted himſelf in Iſrael; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now they ſin more and more, and have made them molten images of their ſilver, *and* idols according to their own underſtanding, all of it the work of the craftſmen: they ſay of them, Let the men that ſacrifice, kiſs the calves.

3 Therefore they ſhall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that paſſeth away; as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the ſmoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou ſhalt know no God but me: for *there is* no ſaviour beſide me.

5 ¶ I did not know thee in the wilderneſs, in the land of great drought.

6 According to their paſture, ſo were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion; as a leopard by the way will I obſerve *them.*

8 I will meet them as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beaſt ſhall tear them.

9 ¶ O Iſrael, thou haſt deſtroyed thyſelf; but in me *is* thine help.

10 I will be thy king: where *is any other* that may ſave thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou ſaidſt, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up: his ſin *is* hid.

13 The ſorrows of a travailing woman ſhall come upon him: he *is* an unwiſe ſon; for he ſhould not ſtay long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

14 I will ranſom them from the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy deſtruction; repentance ſhall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, an eaſt wind ſhall come, the wind of the LORD ſhall come up from the wilderneſs, and his ſpring ſhall become dry, and his fountain ſhall be dried up: he ſhall ſpoil the treaſure of all pleaſant veſſels.

16 Samaria ſhall become deſolate; for ſhe hath rebelled againſt her God: they ſhall fall by the ſword; their infants ſhall be daſhed in pieces, and their women with child ſhall be ripped up.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A promiſe of God's bleſſing.*

O Iſrael, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou haſt fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD; ſay unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive *us* graciouſly: ſo will we render the calves of our lips.

3 Aſſhur ſhall not ſave us; we will not ride upon horſes, neither will we ſay any more to the work

of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherleſs findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal their backſliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Iſrael; he ſhall grow as the lily, and caſt forth his roots as Lebanon:

6 His branches ſhall ſpread, and his beauty ſhall be as the olive-tree, and his ſmell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell under his ſhadow ſhall return; they ſhall revive *as* the corn, and grow as the vine: the ſcent thereof *ſhall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *ſhall ſay*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and obſerved him; I *am* like a green fir-tree; from me *is* thy fruit found.

9 Who *is* wiſe, and he ſhall underſtand theſe *things?* prudent, and he ſhall know them? for the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the juſt ſhall walk in them: but the tranſgreſſors ſhall fall therein.

As Iſaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel and Daniel ſpeak of Judah and Jeruſalem in an extenſive view; ſo Hoſea confines himſelf to Ephraim, the head of the houſe, or family of Joſeph, diſtinguiſhed from the time of the revolt by the name of Iſrael, and to their city Samaria, taking in the ſmall compaſs of about twenty years before the captivity by Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria, 2 Kings xvii. The ſubject therefore muſt be confined, and the obſervations few, with alluſions, or rather hints only at certain events and circumſtances not ſufficiently and readily known to us. Hence the ſentences being ſhort and detached, the ſtile of courſe is difficult, and the ſenſe obſcure: *brevis eſſe laboro, obſcurus fio.*

The Engliſh tranſlation, excepting here and there only, is void of common ſenſe, remarkably in Ch. x. 13. Ch. xiii. 2. and xiv. 2; of which is offered the following corrections. "Iſrael is a vine that continually exhauſts the fruit in proportion to its produce." Ch. x. 1. "Of them, or of which they ſay, let the ſacrificers of men, or thoſe who offer human ſacrifices kiſs the calves." Ch. xiii. 2. that is, do it in worſhip before them; which was an act that even exceeded Jeroboam's ordination of idolatry: "Take away, forgive all iniquity and accept the good, when inſtead of bullocks or bulls, that is, ſacrifices we give, or preſent our confeſſions, that is, prayers and thankſgivings," Ch. xiv. 2. Agreeable to this, God ſaith, "I prefer mercy to ſacrifice, and the knowledge of God to burnt-offerings," Ch. vi. 6.

The prophet here inſtructs the houſe of Iſrael to worſhip God mentally, in purity and holineſs, not groſsly and carnally; he preſcribes as it were a form of confeſſion and prayer: "Take with you words, and ſay"—Moſes himſelf taught the people to regard the ſpirit of his laws rather than the letter, and that there would be a time, when the letter of ſacrifice ſhould ceaſe. "Ye ſhall do theſe things in the land, whither ye go to poſſeſs it;" which is ſaying, that when ye are not in the land, ye ſhall not do them. All the prophets depreciate ſacrifice, and give the preference to faith, prayer, obedience and holineſs of life: See 1 Sam. xv. 22. Pſ. l. Iſa. i. 11.

In ſome parts the prophet Hoſea is elegant, affecting, and extenſive, particularly in the two laſt chapters, looking to the reſtoration and final converſion of the houſe of Iſrael; "When Ephraim ſhall ſay, What have I to do any more with idols? Then I will anſwer and reform him; from me as a tree ever green, even from me ſhall thy fruit be found."

Ch. xiv. V. 9. "Who is wiſe?] He it is that ſhall underſtand theſe things: prudent? He that ſhall know them. Certainly right are the ways of the Lord, and the juſt will walk in them: but the rebellious and obſtinate will ſtumble therein."

¶ J O E L.

CHAP. I.

1 Joel declaring ſundry judgements of God, exhorteth to obſerve them, 8 and to mourn: 14 He preſcribeth a faſt for complaint.

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the ſon of Pethuel,

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

4 That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locuſt eaten; and that which the locuſt hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep, and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, becauſe of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, ſtrong, and without number; whoſe teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath laid my vine waſte, and barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and caſt *it* away; the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with ſackcloth for the huſband of her youth.

9 The meat-offering, and the drink-offering is cut off from the houſe of the LORD; the prieſts, the LORD's miniſter's mourn.

10 The field is waſted, the land mourneth; for the corn is waſted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languiſheth.

11 Be ye aſhamed, O ye huſbandmen: howl, O ye vine-dreſſers, for the wheat and for the barley, becauſe the harveſt of the field is periſhed.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languiſheth; the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree alſo, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered: becauſe joy is withered away from the ſons of men.

13 Gird yourſelves, and lament, ye prieſts: howl, ye miniſters of the altar: come, lie all night in ſackcloth, ye miniſters of my God: for the meat-offering and the drink-offering is with-holden from the houſe of your God.

14 ¶ Sanctify ye a faſt, call a ſolemn aſſembly, gather the elders *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the houſe of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

15 Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a deſtruction from the Almighty ſhall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladneſs from the houſe of our God?

17 The ſeed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid deſolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beaſts groan? the

Ch. i. V. 6. For a nation] Becauſe a nation---The prophet in this and the following Ch. elegantly deſcribes a lamentable dearth occaſioned by a ſwarm of locuſts and other noxious vermin, (as in V. 4.) under the appearance of a mighty army, which devoured all before it. Comp. Ch. ii. 2. 3, and Prov. xxx. 27. This famine is ſuppoſed to be that ſpoken of in Amos iv. 6. and to have happened in Iſrael about the time of Uzziah.

V. 12. Becauſe] For this cauſe it is, that joy---

herds of cattle are perplexed, becauſe they have no paſture; yea, the flocks of ſheep are made deſolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the paſtures of the wilderneſs, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

20 The beaſts of the field cry alſo unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the paſtures of the wilderneſs.

CHAP. II.

1 *The terribleneſs of God's judgement:* 12 *He exhorteth to repentance,* 15 *preſcribeth a faſt,* 18 *and promiſeth a bleſſing thereon.*

BLOW ye the trumpet in Zion, and ſound an alarm in my holy mountain; let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 A day of darkneſs and of gloominеſs, a day of clouds and of thick darkneſs, as the morning ſpread upon the mountains: a great people and a ſtrong, there hath not been ever the like, neither ſhall be any more after it, *even* to the years of many generations.

3 A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a deſolate wilderneſs, yea, and nothing ſhall eſcape them.

4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horſes; and as horſemen, ſo ſhall they run.

5 Like the noiſe of chariots on the tops of mountains ſhall they leap, like the noiſe of a flame of fire that devoureth the ſtubble, as a ſtrong people ſet in battle array.

6 Before their face the people ſhall be much pained: all faces ſhall gather blackneſs.

7 They ſhall run like mighty men, they ſhall climb the wall like men of war, and they ſhall march every one on his ways, and they ſhall not break their ranks;

8 Neither ſhall one thruſt another, they ſhall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the ſword, they ſhall not be wounded.

9 They ſhall run to and fro in the city: they ſhall run upon the wall, they ſhall climb up upon the houſes: they ſhall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth ſhall quake before them, the heavens ſhall tremble; the ſun and the moon ſhall be dark, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining;

11 And the LORD ſhall utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great; for *he is* ſtrong that executeth his word; for the day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore alſo now, ſaith the LORD, Turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with faſting, and with weeping, and with mourning:

13 And rend your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a bleſſing behind him; *even* a meat-offering, and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, ſanctify a faſt, call a ſolemn aſſembly:

16 Gather the people; ſanctify

Ch. ii. V. 5. Battle array.] "The locuſts (ſaith Solomon, Prov. xxx. 27.) have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands." The deſcription from V. 1. to 11. is ſo ſtrong and lively, that the common reader is apt to miſtake it for a real army of men; nay Grotius applies it to four kings of Aſſyria.

V. 14. If he will] But that he may return and repent, and leave a bleſſing behind him, even a meat-offering and a drink-offering for the Lord your God? namely, by removing the locuſts and reſtoring plenty.

the congregation; aſſemble the elders; gather the children, and thoſe that ſuck the breaſts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her cloſet.

17 Let the prieſts, the miniſters of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them ſay, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach; that the heathen ſhould rule over them: wherefore ſhould they ſay among the people, Where *is* their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will anſwer and ſay unto his people, Behold, I will ſend you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye ſhall be ſatisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren, and deſolate, with his face toward the eaſt ſea, and his hinder part toward the utmoſt ſea; and his ſtink ſhall come up, and his ill ſavour ſhall come up, becauſe he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beaſts of the field: for the paſtures of the wilderneſs do ſpring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their ſtrength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cauſe to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the firſt *month*.

24 And the floors ſhall be full of wheat, and the fats ſhall overflow with wine and oil.

25 And I will reſtore to you the years that the locuſt hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpiller, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I ſent among you.

26 And ye ſhall eat in plenty, and be ſatisfied, and praiſe the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wonderouſly with you: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed.

27 And ye ſhall know that I *am* in the midſt of Iſrael, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none elſe: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed.

28 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs afterward, *that* I will pour out my ſpirit upon all fleſh, and your ſons and your daughters ſhall propheſy, your old men ſhall dream dreams, your young men ſhall ſee viſions:

29 And alſo upon the ſervants and upon the handmaids in thoſe days, will I pour out my ſpirit.

30 And I will ſhew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood and fire, and pillars of ſmoke.

31 The ſun ſhall be turned into darkneſs, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* whoſoever ſhall call on the name of the LORD ſhall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jeruſalem ſhall be deliverance, as the LORD hath ſaid, and in the remnant whom the LORD ſhall call.

CHAP. III.

1 God's judgements againſt the enemies of his people: 18 His bleſſing upon the church.

FOR behold, in thoſe days, and in that time, when I ſhall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jeruſalem,

2 I will alſo gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoſhaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and

for my heritage Iſrael, whom they have ſcattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have caſt lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and ſold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coaſt of Paleſtine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompenſe me, ſwiftly *and* ſpeedily will I return your recompence upon your own head;

5 Becauſe ye have taken my ſilver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleaſant things:

6 The children alſo of Judah, and the children of Jeruſalem have ye ſold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, I will raiſe them out of the place whither ye have ſold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head.

8 And I will ſell your ſons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they ſhall ſell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off; for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

9 ¶ Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles, Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up:

10 Beat your plow-ſhares into ſwords, and your pruning-hooks into ſpears; let the weak ſay, I *am* ſtrong.

11 Aſſemble yourſelves, and come all ye heathen, and gather yourſelves together round about: thither cauſe thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoſhaphat: for there will I ſit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 Put ye in the ſickle, for the harveſt is ripe: come, get you down, for the preſs is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedneſs *is* great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of deciſion: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of deciſion.

15 The ſun and the moon ſhall be darkened, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining.

16 The LORD alſo ſhall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem, and the heavens and the earth ſhall ſhake; but the LORD *will be* the hope of his people, and the ſtrength of the children of Iſrael.

17 So ſhall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God, dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then ſhall Jeruſalem be holy, and there ſhall no ſtrangers paſs through her any more.

18 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the mountains ſhall drop down new wine, and the hills ſhall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah ſhall flow with waters, and a fountain ſhall come forth of the houſe of the LORD, and ſhall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt ſhall be a deſolation, and Edom ſhall be a deſolate wilderneſs, for the violence *againſt* the children of Judah, becauſe they have ſhed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah ſhall dwell for ever, and Jeruſalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanſe their blood *that* I have not cleanſed; for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

Ch. iii. V. 21. Dwelleth] Is about to dwell, or will dwell—as in verſe 17.

This prophet alſo to Ch. ii. 27. confines his ſubject to the houſe of Iſrael; but from verſe 28. to the end of Ch. iii. taking as it were a long ſtride into the times of the Meſſiah, by a compariſon to the temporal bleſſings, that ſhould ſucceed the deſtruction of the locuſts, he deſcribes the plentiful effuſion, graces and effects of God's holy ſpirit upon his people after the captivity by the reformation from idolatry, and by the propagation of the goſpel.

¶ A M O S.

CHAP I.

1 *God's judgements againſt Syria,* 6 *the Philiſtines.* 9 *Tyrus,* 11 *Edom,* 13 *and Ammon.*

THE words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he ſaw concerning Iſrael in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael, two years before the earthquake.

2 And he ſaid, The LORD will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem: and the habitations of the ſhepherds ſhall mourn, and the top of Carmel ſhall wither.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Damaſcus, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they have threſhed Gilead with threſhing-inſtruments of iron:

4 But I will ſend a fire into the houſe of Hazael, which ſhall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break alſo the bar of Damaſcus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the ſceptre from the houſe of Eden: and the people of Syria ſhall go into captivity unto Kir, ſaith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Gaza, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom:

7 But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Gaza, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Aſhdod, and him that holdeth the ſceptre from Aſhkelon, and I will turn mine hand againſt Ekron; and the remnant of the Philiſtines ſhall periſh, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Tyrus, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant:

10 But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Edom, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe he did purſue his brother with the ſword, and did caſt off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever:

12 But I will ſend a fire upon Teman, which ſhall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of the children of Ammon, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border:

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it ſhall devour the palaces thereof, with ſhouting in the day of battle, with a tempeſt in the day of the whirlwind.

Ch. i. V. 1. Tekoa] Situated on the north ſide of a hill, about nine miles ſouth of Bethlehem. Maundr. Journ.

15 And their king ſhall go into captivity, he, and his princes together, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 God's wrath againſt Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Iſrael. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulneſs.

THUS ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Moab, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe he burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime:

2 But I will ſend a fire upon Moab, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Kirioth, and Moab ſhall die with tumult, with ſhouting, *and* with the ſound of the trumpet;

3 And I will cut off the judge from the midſt thereof, and will ſlay all the princes thereof with him, ſaith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Judah, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe they have deſpiſed the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies cauſed them to err, after the which their fathers have walked:

5 But I will ſend a fire upon Judah, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Jeruſalem.

6 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Iſrael, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe they ſold the righteous for ſilver, and the poor for a pair of ſhoes:

7 That pant after the duſt of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aſide the way of the meek; and a man and his father will go in unto the *ſame* maid, to profane my holy name,

8 And they lay *themſelves* down upon clothes laid to pledge, by every altar, and they drink the wine of the condemned in the houſe of their god.

9 ¶ Yet deſtroyed I the Amorite before them, whoſe height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* ſtrong as the oaks, yet I deſtroyed his fruit from above, and his roots, from beneath.

10 Alſo I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderneſs, to poſſeſs the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raiſed up of your ſons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD?

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, ſaying, Propheſy not.

13 Behold, I am preſſed under you, as a cart is preſſed *that is* full of ſheaves.

14 Therefore the flight ſhall periſh from the ſwift, and the ſtrong ſhall not ſtrengthen his force, neither ſhall the mighty deliver himſelf:

15 Neither ſhall he ſtand that handleth the bow, and *he that is* ſwift of foot ſhall not deliver *himſelf*, neither ſhall he that rideth the horſe deliver himſelf.

16 And *he that is* courageous among the mighty, ſhall flee away naked in that day, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 The neceſſity of God's judgement againſt Iſrael. 9 The publication and cauſe of it.

HEAR this word that the LORD hath ſpoken againſt you, O children of Iſrael, againſt the whole

Ch. ii. V. 7. That] They pant after the duſt of the earth (—namely, money or ſilver, as in verſe 6.) paid for the head of the poor—namely, by ſelling them.

V. 8. Lay themſelves down] Incline, or lie in an incumbent poſture, after the eaſtern cuſtom at meals and feaſts; we ſay, ſit down.

family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will puniſh you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the foreſt when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a ſnare upon the earth where no gin *is* for him? ſhall *one* take up a ſnare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? ſhall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done *it?*

7 Surely, the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his ſecret unto his ſervants the prophets.

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath ſpoken, who can but propheſy?

9 ¶ Publiſh in the palaces at Aſhdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and ſay, Aſſemble yourſelves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midſt thereof, and the oppreſſed in the midſt thereof.

10 For they know not to do right, ſaith the LORD; who ſtore up violence and robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, An adverſary *there ſhall be* even round about the land; and he ſhall bring down thy ſtrength from thee, and thy palaces ſhall be ſpoiled.

12 Thus ſaith the LORD, As the ſhepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; ſo ſhall the children of Iſrael be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and in Damaſcus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and teſtify in the houſe of Jacob, ſaith the Lord GOD, the God of hoſts,

14 That in the day that I ſhall viſit the tranſgreſſions of Iſrael upon him, I will alſo viſit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar ſhall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will ſmite the winter-houſe with the ſummer-houſe, and the houſes of ivory ſhall periſh, and the great houſes ſhall have an end, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He reproveth Iſrael for oppreſſion,* 4 *for idolatry,* 6 *and for their incorrigibleneſs.*

HEAR this word, ye kine of Baſhan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppreſs the poor, which cruſh the needy, which ſay to their maſters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath ſworn by his holineſs, that lo, the days ſhall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your poſterity with fiſh-hooks.

3 And ye ſhall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her, and ye ſhall caſt *them* into the palace, ſaith the LORD.

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el, and tranſgreſs; at Gilgal multiply tranſgreſſion; and bring your ſacrifices every morning, *and* your tythes after three years,

5 And offer a ſacrifice of thankſgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publiſh the free-offerings; for this liketh you, O ye children of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And I alſo have given you

Ch. iii. V. 15. Ivory] Built by Ahab and other great men after his example; 1 Kings xxii. 39.

Ch. iv. V. 6. And I alſo] Though I have even given—This is ſome great dearth and famine in Iſrael mentioned here and Joel, but not related in the hiſtory of Kings.

cleanneſs of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

7 And alſo I have with-holden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harveſt, and I cauſed it to rain upon one city, and cauſed it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not ſatisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

9 I have ſmitten you with blaſting and mildew; when your gardens, and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increaſed, the palmer-worm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

10 I have ſent among you the peſtilence after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I ſlain with the ſword, and have taken away your horſes, and I have made the ſtink of your camps to come up unto your noſtrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *ſome* of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a fire-brand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Iſrael: *and* becauſe I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Iſrael.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkneſs, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The LORD, the God of hoſts, *is* his name.

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Iſrael.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical ſervice.*

HEAR ye this word which I take up againſt you, *even* a lamentation, O houſe of Iſrael.

2 The virgin of Iſrael is fallen, ſhe ſhall no more riſe: ſhe is forſaken upon her land, *there is* none to raiſe her up.

3 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thouſand, ſhall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, ſhall leave ten to the houſe of Iſrael.

4 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD unto the houſe of Iſrael, Seek ye me, and ye ſhall live;

5 But ſeek not Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and paſs not to Beer-ſheba: for Gilgal ſhall ſurely go into captivity, and Beth-el ſhall come to nought.

6 Seek the LORD, and ye ſhall live, leſt he break out like fire in the houſe of Joſeph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn judgement to wormwood, and leave off righteouſneſs in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the ſeven ſtars and Orion, and turneth the ſhadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the ſea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, the LORD *is* his name:

9 That ſtrengtheneth the ſpoiled againſt the ſtrong; ſo that the ſpoiled ſhall come againſt the fortreſs.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that ſpeaketh uprightly.

11 Foraſmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye

take from him burdens of wheat; ye have built houſes of hewn ſtone, but ye ſhall not dwell in them: ye have planted pleaſant vineyards, but ye ſhall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold tranſgreſſions, and your mighty ſins: they afflict the juſt, they take a bribe, and they turn aſide the poor in the gate *from their right*.

13 Therefore the prudent ſhall keep ſilence in that time, for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and ſo the LORD the God of hoſts ſhall be with you, as ye have ſpoken.

15 Hate the evil, and love the good, and eſtabliſh judgement in the gate: it may be that the Lord GOD of hoſts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joſeph.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hoſts, the LORD ſaith thus, Wailing *ſhall be* in all ſtreets, and they ſhall ſay in all the high-ways, Alas, alas! and they ſhall call the huſbandman to mourning, and ſuch as are ſkilful of lamentation to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *ſhall be* wailing: for I will paſs through thee, ſaith the LORD.

18 Wo unto you that deſire the day of the LORD: to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkneſs, and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the houſe, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a ſerpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkneſs, and not light? even very dark, and no brightneſs in it?

21 ¶ I hate, I deſpiſe your feaſt-days, and I will not ſmell in your ſolemn aſſemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fat beaſts.

23 Take thou away from me the noiſe of thy ſongs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols:

24 But let judgement run down as waters, and righteouſneſs as a mighty ſtream.

25 Have ye offered unto me ſacrifices and offerings in the wilderneſs forty years, O houſe of Iſrael?

26 But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moluch and Chiun your images, the ſtar of your god, which ye made to yourſelves.

27 Therefore will I cauſe you to go into captivity beyond Damaſcus, ſaith the LORD, whoſe name *is* the God of hoſts.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wantonneſs of Iſrael,* 7 *ſhall be plagued with deſolation;* 12 *their incorrigibleneſs with affliction.*

WO to them *that are* at eaſe in Zion, and truſt in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named chief of the nations, to whom the houſe of Iſrael came.

2 Paſs ye unto Calneh, and ſee; and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philiſtines: *be they* better than theſe kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that put far away the evil day, and cauſe the ſeat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ſtretch themſelves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midſt of the ſtall;

5 That chant to the ſound of the

Ch. v. V. 26. Chiun] Rompha, Remphan, or Rephan 70. Moloch, the king, is ſuppoſed to be an image or idol, repreſenting the Sun, and Chiun, the ſtar Saturn.

viol, *and* invent to themſelves inſtruments of muſick, like David;

6 That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themſelves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joſeph.

7 ¶ Therefore now ſhall they go captive with the firſt that go captive, and the banquet of them that ſtretched themſelves ſhall be removed.

8 The Lord GOD hath ſworn by himſelf, ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with all that is therein.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, if there remain ten men in one houſe, that they ſhall die.

10 And a man's uncle ſhall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the houſe, and ſhall ſay unto him that *is* by the ſides of the houſe, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he ſhall ſay, No: then ſhall he ſay, Hold thy tongue; for we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will ſmite the great houſe with breaches, and the little houſe with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horſes run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgement into gall, and the fruit of righteouſneſs into hemlock.

13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which ſay, Have we not taken to us horns by our own ſtrength?

14 But behold, I will raiſe up againſt you a nation, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts; and they ſhall afflict you from the entering in of Hemath unto the river of the wilderneſs.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The judgement of the graſhoppers,* 4 *and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos.*

THUS hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me, and behold, he formed graſhoppers in the beginning of the ſhooting up of the latter growth; and lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's mowings.

2 And it came to paſs, *that* when they had made an end of eating the graſs of the land, then I ſaid, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beſeech thee; by whom ſhall Jacob ariſe? for he *is* ſmall.

3 The LORD repented for this: It ſhall not be, ſaith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me, and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then ſaid I, O Lord GOD, ceaſe, I beſeech thee; by whom ſhall Jacob ariſe? for he *is* ſmall.

6 The LORD repented for this: This alſo ſhall not be, ſaith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he ſhewed me, and behold, the LORD ſtood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, A plumb-line. Then ſaid the LORD, Behold, I will ſet a plumb-line in the midſt of my people Iſrael, I will not again paſs by them any more.

9 And the high places of Iſaac ſhall be deſolate, and the ſanctuaries of Iſrael ſhall be laid waſte; and I will riſe againſt the houſe of Jeroboam with the ſword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the prieſt of Beth-el, ſent to Jeroboam king of Iſrael, ſaying, Amos hath conſpired againſt thee in the midſt of the houſe

of Iſrael: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos ſaith, Jeroboam ſhall die by the ſword, and Iſrael ſhall ſurely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Alſo Amaziah ſaid unto Amos, O thou ſeer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and propheſy there:

13 But propheſy not again any more at Beth-el: for it *is* the king's chapel, and it *is* the king's court.

14 ¶ Then anſwered Amos, and ſaid to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophet's ſon; but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of ſycamore-fruit:

15 And the LORD took me as I followed the flock, and the LORD ſaid unto me, Go, propheſy unto my people Iſrael.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou ſayeſt, Propheſy not againſt Iſrael, and drop not *thy word* againſt the houſe of Iſaac.

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Thy wife ſhall be an harlot in the city, and thy ſons and thy daughters ſhall fall by the ſword, and thy land ſhall be divided by line: and thou ſhalt die in a polluted land, and Iſrael ſhall ſurely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By a baſket of ſummer-fruit is ſhewed Iſrael's end. 4 Oppreſſion reproved. 11 A famine of the word threatened.

THUS hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me, and behold, a baſket of ſummer-friut.

2 And he ſaid, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, A baſket of ſummer-fruit. Then ſaid the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Iſrael; I will not again paſs by them any more.

3 And the ſongs of the temple ſhall be howlings in that day, ſaith the Lord GOD: *there ſhall be* many dead bodies in every place, they ſhall caſt *them* forth with ſilence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that ſwallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the new-moon be gone, that we may ſell corn? and the ſabbath, that we may ſet forth wheat, making the ephah ſmall, and the ſhekel great, and falſifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for ſilver, and the needy for a pair of ſhoes; *yea*, and ſell the refuſe of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath ſworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it ſhall riſe up wholly as a flood; and it ſhall be caſt out and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the Lord GOD, that I will cauſe the ſun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day;

10 And I will turn your feaſts into mourning, and all your ſongs into lamentation, and I will bring up ſackcloth upon all loins, and baldneſs upon every head: and I will make it as the mourning of an only *ſon*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord GOD, that I will ſend a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirſt for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD:

12 And they ſhall wander from ſea to ſea, and from the north even to the eaſt; they ſhall run to and fro

to ſeek the word of the LORD, and ſhall not find *it*.

13 In that day ſhall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirſt.

14 They that ſwear by the ſin of Samaria, and ſay, Thy God, O Dan, liveth, and the manner of Beer-ſheba liveth; even they ſhall fall, and never riſe up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The certainty of the deſolation.* 11 *The reſtoring of the tabernacle of David.*

I SAW the LORD ſtanding upon the altar, and he ſaid, ſmite the lintle of the door, that the poſts may ſhake: and cut them in the head all of them; and I will ſlay the laſt of them with the ſword: he that fleeth of them, ſhall not flee away; and he that eſcapeth of them, ſhall not be delivered.

2 Though they dig into hell, thence ſhall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3 And though they hide themſelves in the top of Carmel, I will ſearch and take them out thence: and though they be hid from my ſight in the bottom of the ſea, thence will I command the ſerpent and he ſhall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the ſword, and it ſhall ſlay them: and I will ſet mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 And the Lord God of hoſts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it ſhall melt, and all that dwell therein ſhall mourn, and it ſhall riſe up wholly like a flood, and ſhall be drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ſtories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth, he that calleth for the waters of the ſea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD *is* his name.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Iſrael? ſaith the LORD. Have not I brought up Iſrael out of the land of Egypt? and the Philiſtines from Caphtor, and the Aſſyrians from Kir?

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the ſinful kingdom, and I will deſtroy it from off the face of the earth; ſaying, that I will not utterly deſtroy the houſe of Jacob, ſaith the LORD.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will ſift the houſe of Iſrael among all nations, like as *corn* is ſifted in a ſieve, yet ſhall not the leaſt grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the ſinners of my people ſhall die by the ſword, which ſay, The evil ſhall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raiſe up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and cloſe up the breaches thereof, and I will raiſe up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 That they may poſſeſs the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my name, ſaith the LORD that doeth this.

13 Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that the plowman ſhall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that ſoweth ſeed; and the mountains ſhall drop ſweet wine, and all the hills ſhall melt.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Iſrael, and they ſhall build the waſte cities, and inhabit *them:* and they ſhall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they ſhall alſo make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they ſhall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, ſaith the LORD thy God.

Joel and Amos appear to be contemporaries with Hoſea. They alſo, as well as he, propheſied againſt the houſe of Iſrael, foretelling their captivity, yet concluding with conſolation by a gracious aſſurance from God of a reſerve and reſtoration, with the houſe of Judah. "I will not utterly deſtroy the houſe of Jacob, ſaith the Lord. In that day will I raiſe up the tabernacle of David, that ſhall be fallen down:" Chap. ix, V. 8, 11. This is a point much inſiſted upon by all the prophets, except Jonah and Nahum in their prophecies againſt Nineveh. It was originally promiſed, "The Lord thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forſake thee:" Deut. xxxi. 6. The diſtinct exiſtence of Judah, with a mixture of Iſrael, is a ſtanding evidence and teſtimony to the truth of divine revelation. Should every other argument fail, this may always be appealed to in ſpite of ignorance, prejudice, and paſſion. The infidel never can dare to confront this proof, and believers, under all afflictions, may take courage from the gracious promiſe, "I will never leave thee, nor forſake thee;" Joſh. i. 5. Even Obadiah, who is ſuppoſed to have uttered his ſhort prophecy againſt Moab, about the time of taking Jeruſalem, (verſe 11.) almoſt in the words of Jer. xlix. 16. comforts Zion with hopes of final triumph. "Upon mount Zion ſhall be deliverance, when it ſhall be holy, and the houſe of Jacob ſhall certainly have their poſſeſſions:" verſe 17.

¶ OBADIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The deſtruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and wrong unto Jacob.* 17 *The ſalvation and victory of Jacob.*

THE viſion of Obadiah. Thus ſaith the LORD God, concerning Edom, We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambaſſador is ſent among the heathen, Ariſe ye, and let us riſe up againſt her in battle.

2 Behold, I have made thee ſmall among the heathen: thou art greatly deſpiſed.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee: thou that dwelleſt in the clefts of the rock, whoſe habitation *is* high, that ſaith in his heart, Who ſhall bring me down to the ground?

4 Though thou exalt *thyſelf* as the eagle, and though thou ſet thy neſt among the ſtars, thence will I bring thee down, ſaith the LORD.

5 If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have ſtolen till they had enough? if the grapegatherers came to thee, would they not leave *ſome* grapes?

6 How are *the things* of Eſau ſearched out! *how* are his hid things ſought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed againſt thee: *they that eat* thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none underſtanding in him.

8 Shall I not in that day, ſaith the LORD, even deſtroy the wiſe *men* out of Edom, and underſtanding out of the mount of Eſau?

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, ſhall be diſmayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Eſau may be cut off by ſlaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* violence againſt thy brother Jacob, ſhame ſhall cover thee, and thou ſhalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou ſtoodeſt on the other ſide, in the day that the ſtrangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and caſt lots upon Jeruſalem, even thou *waſt* as one of them:

12 But thou ſhouldeſt not have looked on the day of thy brother, in

the day that he became a ſtranger; neither ſhouldeſt thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah, in the day of their deſtruction; neither ſhouldeſt thou have ſpoken proudly in the day of diſtreſs:

13 Thou ſhouldeſt not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou ſhouldeſt not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity; nor have laid *hands* on their ſubſtance in the day of their calamity:

14 Neither ſhouldeſt thou have ſtood in the croſs-way, to cut off thoſe of his that did eſcape; neither ſhouldeſt thou have delivered up thoſe of his that did remain in the day of diſtreſs.

15 For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathens: as thou haſt done, it ſhall be done unto thee; thy reward ſhall return upon thine own head.

16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *ſo* ſhall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they ſhall drink, and they ſhall ſwallow down, and they ſhall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion ſhall be deliverance, and there ſhall be holineſs, and the houſe of Jacob ſhall poſſeſs their poſſeſſion.

18 And the houſe of Jacob ſhall be a fire, and the houſe of Joſeph a flame, and the houſe of Eſau for ſtubble, and they ſhall kindle in them, and devour them, and there ſhall not be *any* remaining of the houſe of Eſau; for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

19 And *they of* the ſouth ſhall poſſeſs the mount of Eſau; and *they of* the plain, the Philiſtines: and they ſhall poſſeſs the field of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin *ſhall poſſeſs* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this hoſt of the children of Iſrael *ſhall poſſeſs* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jeruſalem, which *is* in Sepharad, ſhall poſſeſs the cities of the ſouth.

21 And ſaviours ſhall come upon mount Zion to judge the mount of Eſau; and the kingdom ſhall be the LORD's.

¶ JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Jonah ſent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarſhiſh: 4 He is bewrayed by a tempeſt, 11 thrown into the ſea, 17 and ſwallowed by a fiſh.

NOW the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the ſon of Amittai, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, go to Nineveh that great city; and cry againſt it; for their wickedneſs is come up before me.

3 But Jonah roſe up to flee unto Tarſhiſh, from the preſence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ſhip going to Tarſhiſh: ſo he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarſhiſh, from the preſence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But the LORD ſent out a great wind into the ſea, and there was a mighty tempeſt in the ſea, ſo that the ſhip was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and caſt forth the wares that *were* in the ſhip, into the ſea, to lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down into the ſides of the ſhip, and he lay, and was faſt aſleep.

6 So the ſhip-maſter came to him, and ſaid unto him, What meaneſt thou, O ſleeper? ariſe, call upon thy

God, if ſo be that God will think upon us, that we periſh not.

7 And they ſaid every one to his fellow, Come, and let us caſt lots, that we may know for whoſe cauſe this evil *is* upon us. So they caſt lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then ſaid they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whoſe cauſe this evil *is* upon us, what *is* thine occupation? and whence comeſt thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he ſaid unto them, I *am* an Hebrew, and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the ſea and the dry land.

10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the preſence of the LORD, becauſe he had told them.)

11 ¶ Then ſaid they unto him, What ſhall we do unto thee, that the ſea may be calm unto us? (for the ſea wrought, and was tempeſtuous:)

12 And he ſaid unto them, Take me up, and caſt me forth into the ſea; ſo ſhall the ſea be calm unto you: for I know that for my ſake this great tempeſt is upon you.

13 Nevertheleſs the men rowed hard to bring *it* to the land, but they could not; for the ſea wrought, and was tempeſtuous againſt them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, We beſeech thee, O LORD, we beſeech thee, Let us not periſh for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, haſt done as it pleaſed thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and caſt him forth into the ſea, and the ſea ceaſed from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and offered a ſacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fiſh to ſwallow up Jonah, and Jonah was in the belly of the fiſh three days and three nights.

CHAP. II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah:* 10 *He is delivered from the fiſh.*

THEN Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fiſh's belly.

2 And ſaid, I cried by reaſon of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, *and* thou heardeſt my voice.

3 For thou hadſt caſt me into the deep, in the midſt of the ſeas, and the floods compaſſed me about; all thy billows and thy waves paſſed over me.

4 Then I ſaid, I am caſt out of thy ſight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The waters compaſſed me about *even* to the ſoul: the depth cloſed me round about, the weeds were wrapt about my head.

6 I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet haſt thou brought up my life from corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my ſoul fainted within me, I remembered the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

Ch. i. V. 8. Whoſe cauſe] באשר in, or for what, למי and for or to whom—בשלמי in the preceding verſe, ſeems to be a compound or abbreviation of theſe words, and not of ב, מי and של as Buxtorf ſaith under מי.

V. 10. Why haſt thou done this?] How cameſt thou to do this?

V. 11. Wrought,] Grew more and more tempeſtuous.

V. 13. Bring it] Return, or get to—

Ch. i. V. 17. A great fiſh] A great whale, 70. improperly ſo rendered, becauſe it has not a mouth wide enough to receive a man, is not carnivorous, neither found in the Mediterranean Sea, where the veſſel was coaſting, in which Jonah ſet off from Joppa to Tarſus of Cilicia.

Ch. ii. V. 2. Hell] Grave, ſtate or place of the dead—

8 They that obſerve lying vanities, forſake their own mercy.

9 But I will ſacrifice unto thee with the voice of thankſgiving, I will pay *that* that I have vowed: ſalvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto the fiſh, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP. III.

1 Jonah ſent again, preacheth to the Ninevites. 5 Upon their repentance, 13 God repenteth.

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the ſecond time, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah aroſe and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD: (now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days journey).

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a days journey, and he cried, and ſaid, Yet forty days and Nineveh ſhall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a faſt, and put on ſackcloth, from the greateſt of them even to the leaſt of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he aroſe from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with ſackcloth, and ſat in aſhes;

7 And he cauſed *it* to be proclaimed, and publiſhed through Nineveh (by the decree of the king and his nobles) ſaying, Let neither man nor beaſt, herd nor flock, taſte any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water:

8 But let man and beaſt be covered with ſackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we periſh not?

10 ¶ And God ſaw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and God repented of the evil that he had ſaid that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IV.

1 Jonah repining at God's mercy, 4 is reproved by the type of a gourd.

BUT it diſpleaſed Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry;

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and ſaid, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my ſaying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarſhiſh: for I knew that thou *art* a gracious God and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and repenteſt thee of the evil.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beſeech thee, my life from me; for *it is* better for me to die than to live.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD, Doſt thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and ſat on the eaſt-ſide of the city, and there made him a booth, and ſat under it in the ſhadow, till he might ſee what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a ſhadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief; ſo Jonah was exceeding glad of the gourd:

7 But God prepared a worm, when the morning roſe the next day, and it ſmote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to paſs, when the ſun did ariſe, that God prepared a

Ch. ii. V. 10. Spake unto the fiſh,] Commanded, or gave orders to the fiſh, that it ſhould bring, or throw up Jonah.

vehement eaſt-wind; and the ſun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wiſhed in himſelf to die, and ſaid, *It is* better for me to die than to live.

9 And God ſaid to Jonah, Doeſt thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he ſaid, I do well to be angry *even* unto death.

10 Then ſaid the LORD, Thou haſt had pity on the gourd, for the which thou haſt not laboured, neither madeſt it grow; which came up in a night, and periſhed in a night:

11 And ſhould not I ſpare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more than ſixſcore thouſand perſons, that cannot diſcern between their right hand and their left hand, and *alſo* much cattle?

That Jonah is the moſt ancient of the prophets, whoſe writings are come down to us, is evident from 2 Ki. xiv. 25. where he is ſaid to have propheſied before the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh, to be the ſon of a prophet, and living at Gath-heper, a town of Galilee, in the tribe of Zebulon, Joſh. xix. 13.

The firſt chapter of this book is familiar and pleaſing like that of Ruth; but in the other chapters, particularly the ſecond, the ſtile is elevated, and the ſenſe ſo very profound and myſterious, that ſome are ready to look upon the whole in the nature of a viſion, like certain parts of Ezekiel and Daniel, rather than a real hiſtory. The ſudden flight to Joppa, the voyage to Tarſus, from thence the long journey, yet inſtantaneous arrival at Nineveh, the faſt of beaſt as well as man, and covering them with ſackcloth, the fiſh, the gourd, and worm, which it is ſaid *the Lord prepared*, not nature, certainly great difficulties attend the literal and hiſtorical ſenſe of theſe and other particulars; which are however equally juſt and doctrinal, whether underſtood myſtically or literally.

¶ MICAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Micah ſheweth the wrath of God againſt Jacob for idolatry:* 10 *He exhorteth to mourning.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Micah the Moraſthite, in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he ſaw concerning Samaria and Jeruſalem.

2 Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD be witneſs againſt you, the Lord from his holy temple:

3 For behold, the LORD cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth;

4 And the mountains ſhall be molten under him, and the valleys ſhall be cleft, as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down a ſteep place.

5 For the tranſgreſſion of Jacob *is* all this, and for the ſins of the houſe of Iſrael. What *is* the tranſgreſſion of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jeruſalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard; and I will pour down the ſtones thereof into the valley, and I will diſcover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof ſhall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof ſhall be burnt with fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay deſolate: for ſhe gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they ſhall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go ſtripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the owls.

9 For her wound *is* incurable; for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jeruſalem.

10 ¶ Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the houſe of Aphrah roll thyſelf in the duſt.

11 Paſs ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, having thy ſhame naked; the inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of Beth-ezel, he ſhall receive of you his ſtanding.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth waited carefully for good; but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jeruſalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachiſh, bind the chariot to the ſwift beaſt: ſhe *is* the beginning of the ſin to the daughter of Zion: for the tranſgreſſions of Iſrael were found in thee.

14 Therefore ſhalt thou give preſents to Moreſheth-gath: the houſes of Ach-zib *ſhall be* a lye to the kings of Iſrael.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareſhah: he ſhall come unto Adullam the glory of Iſrael.

16 Make thee bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldneſs as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAP. II.

1 Againſt oppreſſion. 4 A lamentation. 7 A reproof of injuſtice, and idolatry. 12 A promiſe of reſtoring Jacob.

WO to them that deviſe iniquity, and work evil upon their beds; when the morning is light they practiſe it, becauſe it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet fields, and take *them* by violence; and houſes, and take *them* away: ſo they oppreſs a man and his houſe, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, againſt this family do I deviſe an evil from which ye ſhall not remove your necks, neither ſhall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day ſhall *one* take up a parable againſt you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, *and* ſay, We be utterly ſpoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me? turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou ſhalt have none that ſhall caſt a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 Propheſy ye not, *ſay they to them that* propheſy: they ſhall not propheſy to them, *that* they ſhall not take ſhame.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named The houſe of Jacob, is the ſpirit of the LORD ſtraitened? *are* theſe his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly?

8 Even of late my people is riſen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe with the garment, from them that paſs by ſecurely, as men averſe from war.

9 The women of my people have ye caſt out from their pleaſant houſes; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Ariſe ye, and depart; for this *is* not *your* reſt: becauſe it is polluted, it ſhall deſtroy *you*, even with a ſore deſtruction.

11 If a man walking in the ſpirit and falſhood do lye, *ſaying*, I will propheſy unto thee of wine and of ſtrong drink; he ſhall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will ſurely aſſemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will ſurely gather the remnant of Iſrael; I will put them together as the ſheep of Bhozra, as the flock in the midſt

of their fold: they ſhall make great noiſe by reaſon of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up and have paſſed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king ſhall paſs before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

1 *The cruelty of the princes.* 5 *The falſhood of the prophets.* 8 *The ſecurity of them both.*

AND I ſaid, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the houſe of Iſrael; *is it* not for you to know judgement?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their ſkin from off them, and their fleſh from off their bones:

3 Who alſo eat the fleſh of my people, and flay their ſkin from off them, and they break their bones and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as fleſh within the caldron.

4 Then ſhall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themſelves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war againſt him:

6 Therefore night *ſhall be* unto you, that ye ſhall not have a viſion; and it ſhall be dark unto you, that ye ſhall not divine; and the ſun ſhall go down over the prophets, and the day ſhall be dark over them.

7 Then ſhall the ſeers be aſhamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they ſhall all cover their lips, for *there is* no anſwer of God.

8 ¶ But truly, I am full of power by the ſpirit of the LORD, and of judgement, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his tranſgreſſion, and to Iſrael his ſin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the houſe of Jacob, and princes of the houſe of Iſrael, that abhor judgement, and pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zion with blood, and Jeruſalem with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the prieſts thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and ſay, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore ſhall Zion for your ſake be plowed *as* a field, and Jeruſalem ſhall become heaps, and the mountain of the houſe, as the high places of the foreſt.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The glory,* 3 *peace,* 8 *kingdom,* 11 *and victory of the church.*

BUT in the laſt days it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the mountain of the houſe of the LORD ſhall be eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountains, and it ſhall be exalted above the hills, and people ſhall flow unto it.

2 And many nations ſhall come, and ſay, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the houſe of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law ſhall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ And he ſhall judge among many people, and rebuke ſtrong nations afar off; and they ſhall beat their ſwords into plow-ſhares, and their ſpears into pruning-hooks: nation ſhall not lift up a ſword againſt nation, neither ſhall they learn war any more:

4 But they ſhall ſit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none ſhall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hoſts hath ſpoken *it*.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day ſaith the LORD, will I aſſemble her that halteth, and I will gather her *that is* driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her that halted, a remnant, and her *that was* caſt far off, a ſtrong nation; and the LORD ſhall reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the ſtrong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee ſhall it come, even the firſt dominion, the kingdom ſhall come to the daughter of Jeruſalem.

9 Now why doſt thou cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counſellor periſhed? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now ſhalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou ſhalt dwell in the field, and thou ſhalt go *even* to Babylon, there ſhalt thou be delivered: there the LORD ſhall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now alſo many nations are gathered againſt thee, that ſay, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion:

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither underſtand they his counſel; for he ſhall gather them as the ſheaves into the floor.

13 Ariſe and threſh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs braſs, and thou ſhalt beat in pieces many people: and I will conſecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their ſubſtance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

Ch. iv. V. 5. For] Though all the nations walk---yet will we walk---or, as all other nations walk---ſo will we walk---

CHAP. V.

1 *The birth of Meſſiah.* 4 *His kingdom.* 8 *His conqueſt.*

NOW gather thyſelf in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid ſiege againſt us; they ſhall ſmite the judge of Iſrael with a rod upon the cheek:

2 But thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thouſands of Judah, *yet* out of thee ſhall he come forth unto me, *that is* to be ruler in Iſrael: whoſe goings forth *have been* from of old, from everlaſting.

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* ſhe which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren ſhall return unto the children of Iſrael.

4 ¶ And he ſhall ſtand and feed in the ſtrength of the LORD, in the majeſty of the name of the LORD his God, and they ſhall abide: for now ſhall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* ſhall be the peace, when the Aſſyrian ſhall come into our land; and when he ſhall tread in our palaces, then ſhall we raiſe againſt him ſeven ſhepherds, and eight principal men,

6 And they ſhall waſte the land of Aſſyria with the ſword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof:

Ch. v. V. 1. Daughter of troops:] Meaning Iſrael that worſhipped the hoſt of heaven, whoſe judge, that is, king, was to be ſmitten and carried into captivity.

V. 2. Though thou be little,] Though little, art to be among the thouſands of Judah; out of thee ſhall he make his appearance---

V. 5. When] After the Aſſyrian ſhall have come into our land; and after he ſhall have trodden---meaning after the captivity---ſo the end of V. 6. which is a repetition of V. 5.

thus ſhall he deliver *us* from the Aſſyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders;

7 And the remnant of Jacob ſhall be in the midſt of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the ſhowers upon the graſs, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the ſons of men:

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob ſhall be among the Gentiles in the midſt of many people, as a lion among the beaſts of the foreſt, as a young lion among the flocks of ſheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand ſhall be lift up upon thine adverſaries, and all thine enemies ſhall be cut off.

10 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horſes out of the midſt of thee, and I will deſtroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy ſtrong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou ſhalt have no *more* ſoothſayers.

13 Thy graven images alſo will I cut off, and thy ſtanding images out of the midſt of thee, and thou ſhalt no more worſhip the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midſt of thee: ſo will I deſtroy thy cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, ſuch as they have not heard.

Ch. v. V. 7. Dew.] Compare Pſ. cx. 3.
V. 10. Horſes] Dedicated to the ſun. This is a moſt elegant deſcription of the reformation from idolatry, and converſion after the captivity.

CHAP. VI.

1 *God's controverſy for unkindneſs,* 6 *for ignorance,* 10 *for injuſtice,* 16 *and for idolatry.*

HEAR ye now what the LORD ſaith, Ariſe, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD's controverſy, and ye ſtrong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controverſy with his people, and he will plead with Iſrael.

3 O my people, what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? teſtify againſt me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the houſe of ſervants, and I ſent before thee Moſes, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab conſulted, and what Balaam the ſon of Beor anſwered him from Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteouſneſs of the LORD.

6 ¶ Wherewith ſhall I come before the LORD, *and* bow myſelf before the high God? ſhall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves of a year old?

7 Will the LORD be pleaſed with thouſands of rams, *or* with ten thouſands of rivers of oil? ſhall I give my firſt-born *for* my tranſgreſſion, the fruit of my body *for* the ſin of my ſoul?

8 He hath ſhewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do juſtly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and *the man of* wiſdom ſhall

Ch. vi. V. 8. Good;] See Deut. x. 12. and the note on Hoſ. xii. 6. at the end.

ſee thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ Are there yet the treaſures of wickedneſs in the houſe of the wicked, and the ſcant meaſure *that is* abominable?

11 Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have ſpoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore alſo will I make *thee* ſick in ſmiting thee, in making *thee* deſolate becauſe of thy ſins.

14 Thou ſhalt eat, but not be ſatisfied, and thy caſting down *ſhall be* in the midſt of thee, and thou ſhalt take hold, but ſhalt not deliver: and *that* which thou deliverеſt will I give up to the ſword.

15 Thou ſhalt ſow, but thou ſhalt not reap: thou ſhalt tread the olives, but thou ſhalt not anoint thee with oil: and ſweet wine, but ſhalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For the ſtatutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the houſe of Ahab, and ye walk in their counſels, that I ſhould make thee a deſolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hiſſing: therefore ye ſhall bear the reproach of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The church complaining of her ſmall number,* 3 *and the general corruption,* 5 *putteth her confidence in God.*

WO is me, for I am as when they have gathered the ſummer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluſter to eat: my ſoul deſired the firſt-ripe fruit.

2 The good *man* is periſhed out of the earth; and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earneſtly, the prince aſketh, and the judge *aſketh* for a reward: and the great *man* he uttereth his miſchievous deſire: ſo they wrap it up.

4 The beſt of them *is* as a brier: the moſt upright *is ſharper* than a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen, *and* thy viſitation cometh; now ſhall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ Truſt ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy boſom.

6 For the ſon diſhonoureth the father, the daughter riſeth up againſt her mother, the daughter in law againſt her mother in law; a man's enemies *are* the men of his own houſe.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my ſalvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ Rejoice not againſt me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I ſhall ariſe; when I ſit in darkneſs, the LORD *ſhall be* a light unto me.

9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, becauſe I have ſinned againſt him, until he plead my cauſe, and execute judgement for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I ſhall behold his righteouſneſs.

10 Then *ſhe that is* mine enemy ſhall ſee *it*, and ſhame ſhall cover her which ſaid unto me, Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes ſhall behold her: now ſhall ſhe be troden down as the mire of the ſtreets.

11 *In* the day that thy walls are to be built, *in* that day ſhall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *alſo* he ſhall come even to thee from Aſſyria, and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortreſs even to the river, and from ſea

V. 16. Omri] See 1 Kings xiv. 25, 26.

to ſea, and *from* mountain to mountain,

13 Notwithſtanding the land ſhall be deſolate becauſe of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell ſolitarily *in* the wood, in the midſt of Carmel: let them feed *in* Baſhan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I ſhew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations ſhall ſee and be confounded at all their might: they ſhall lay their hand upon *their* mouth, their ears ſhall be deaf.

17 They ſhall lick the duſt like a ſerpent, they ſhall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they ſhall be afraid of the LORD our God, and ſhall fear becauſe of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and paſſeth by the tranſgreſſion of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, becauſe he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compaſſion upon us; he will ſubdue our iniquities: and thou wilt caſt all their ſins into the depths of the ſea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou haſt ſworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

Ch. vii. V. 1. As when they have gathered] Like to the gatherings of the ſummer-fruits, and like to—

V. 8. When I fall] Though I am fallen, or though I fall—V. 13. Shall be] Hath been—V. 20. Abraham] "I will eſtabliſh my covenant between me and thee, and thy ſeed after thee, in their generations, for an everlaſting covenant, to be God unto thee, and to thy ſeed after thee; and I will give unto thee, and to thy ſeed after thee, the land of Canaan for an everlaſting poſſeſſion." Gen. xvii. 7. Such is the ground and foundation of that preſervation and deliverance aſſured by all the prophets, particularly here by Micah, to the true Iſraelites.

¶ NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

The majeſty of God in goodneſs to his people, and ſeverity againſt his enemies.

THE burden of Nineveh. The book of the viſion of Nahum the Elkoſhite.

2 God *is* jealous, and the LORD revengeth, the LORD revengeth, and *is* furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adverſaries; and he reſerveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD *is* ſlow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked:* the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind, and in the ſtorm, and the clouds *are* the duſt of his feet.

4 He rebuketh the ſea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Baſhan languiſheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languiſheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his preſence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can ſtand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceneſs of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 The LORD *is* good, a ſtrong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that truſt in him.

8 But with an over-running flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkneſs ſhall purſue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine againſt the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction ſhall not riſe up the ſecond time.

10 For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they ſhall be devoured as ſtubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil againſt the LORD: a wicked counſellor.

12 Thus ſaith the LORD, Though *they be* quiet, and likewiſe many, yet thus ſhall they be cut down, when he ſhall paſs through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burſt thy bonds in ſunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be ſown: out of the houſe of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image; I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publiſheth peace: O Judah, keep thy ſolemn feaſts, perform thy vows: for the wicked ſhall no more paſs through thee; he is utterly cut off.

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God againſt Nineveh.

HE that daſheth in pieces *is* come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins ſtrong, fortify *thy* power mightily.

2 For the LORD hath turned away the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Iſrael: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

3 The ſhield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* in ſcarlet: the chariots *ſhall be* with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees ſhall be terribly ſhaken.

4 The chariots ſhall rage in the ſtreets, they ſhall juſtle one againſt another in the broad ways: they ſhall ſeem like torches, they ſhall run like the lightnings.

5 He ſhall recount his worthies: they ſhall ſtumble in their walk; they ſhall make haſte to the wall thereof, and the defence ſhall be prepared.

6 The gates of the river ſhall be opened, and the palace ſhall be diſſolved.

7 And Huzzab ſhall be led away captive, ſhe ſhall be brought up, and her maids ſhall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabring upon their breaſts.

8 But Nineveh *is* of old like a pool of water: yet they ſhall flee away. Stand, ſtand, *ſhall they cry*; but none ſhall look back.

9 Take ye the ſpoil of ſilver, take the ſpoil of gold: for *there is* none end of the ſtore, *and* glory out of all the pleaſant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waſte, and the heart melteth, and the knees ſmite together, and much pain is in all loins, *and* the faces of them all gather blackneſs.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the

Ch. i. V. 11. One come out of thee,] Suppoſed to be Sennacherib——

V. 12. Thee,] Judah, and particularly king Hezekiah, promiſing that they ſhould no longer be tributaries to the king of Aſſyria.

Ch. ii. V. 7. Huzzab] The ſtation or fortreſs—— Some underſtand by Huzzab the queen, or Nineveh itſelf ſo called.

lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions? where the lion, *even* the old lion walked, *and* the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and ſtrangled for his lioneſſes, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will burn her chariots in the ſmoke, and the ſword ſhall devour thy young lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy meſſenger ſhall no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

The miſerable ruin of Nineveh.

WO to the bloody city, it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery, the prey departeth not.

2 The noiſe of a whip, and the noiſe of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horſes, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horſeman lifteth up both the bright ſword, and the glittering ſpear, and *there is* a multitude of ſlain, and a great number of carcaſes; and *there is* none end of *their* corpſes; they ſtumble upon their corpſes:

4 Becauſe of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, the miſtreſs of witchcrafts, that ſelleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will diſcover thy ſkirts upon thy face, and I will ſhew the nations thy nakedneſs, and the kingdoms thy ſhame.

6 And I will caſt abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will ſet thee as a gazing-ſtock.

7 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* all they that look upon thee, ſhall flee from thee, and ſay, Nineveh is laid waſte, who will bemoan her? whence ſhall I ſeek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better than populous No, that was ſituate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whoſe rampart *was* the ſea, *and* her wall *was* from the ſea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her ſtrength, and *it was* infinite; Put and Lubim were thy helpers.

10 Yet *was* ſhe carried away, ſhe went into captivity: her young children alſo were daſhed in pieces at the top of all the ſtreets: and they caſt lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou alſo ſhalt be drunken: thou ſhalt be hid, thou alſo ſhalt ſeek ſtrength becauſe of the enemy.

12 All thy ſtrong holds *ſhall be like* fig-trees with the firſt-ripe figs: if they be ſhaken, they ſhall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midſt of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land ſhall be ſet wide open unto thine enemies; the fire ſhall devour thy bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the ſiege, fortify thy ſtrong holds: go into clay, and tread the mortar, make ſtrong the brick-kiln.

15 There ſhall the fire devour thee: the ſword ſhall cut thee off: it ſhall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thyſelf many as the canker-worm, make thyſelf many as the locuſts.

16 Thou haſt multiplied thy merchants above the ſtars of heaven: the canker-worm ſpoileth and flieth away.

17 Thy crowned *are* as the locuſts, and thy captains as the great graſshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the ſun ariſeth, they flee away, and their

place is not known where they *are*.

18 Thy ſhepherds ſlumber, O king of Aſſyria: thy nobles ſhall dwell *in the duſt*: thy people is ſcattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

19 *There is* no healing of thy bruiſe; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee ſhall clap the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedneſs paſſed continually?

HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

1 Unto Habakkuk complaining of the iniquity of the land, 5 is ſhewed the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans.

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did ſee.

2 O LORD, how long ſhall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not ſave!

3 Why doſt thou ſhew me iniquity, and cauſe *me* to behold grievance? for ſpoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raiſe up ſtrife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is ſlacked, and judgement doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compaſs about the righteous; therefore wrong judgement proceedeth.

5 ¶ Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellouſly: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe though it be told *you*.

6 For lo, I raiſe up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and haſty nation, which ſhall march through the breadth of the land to poſſeſs the dwelling-places *that are* not their's.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: their judgement and their dignity ſhall proceed of themſelves.

8 Their horſes alſo are ſwifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horſemen ſhall ſpread themſelves, and their horſemen ſhall come from far; they ſhall fly as the eagle *that* haſteth to eat.

9 They ſhall come all for violence: their faces ſhall ſup *up* as the eaſt-wind, and they ſhall gather the captivity as the ſand.

10 And they ſhall ſcoff at the kings, and the princes *ſhall be* a ſcorn unto them: they ſhall deride every ſtrong hold, for they ſhall heap duſt and take it.

11 Then ſhall *his* mind change, and he ſhall paſs over, and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlaſting, O LORD my God, mine holy One? we ſhall not die: O LORD, thou haſt ordained them for judgement, and O mighty God, thou haſt eſtabliſhed them for correction.

13 *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canſt not look on iniquity: wherefore looketh thou upon them that deal treacherouſly, *and* holdeſt thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

14 And makeſt men as the fiſhes of the ſea, as the creeping things *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag; therefore they rejoice and are glad.

Ch. i. V. 1. Habakkuk] This prophet is ſuppoſed to be contemporary with Jeremiah, and to prophecy the deſtruction of Judah and Jeruſalem by the Chaldeans.

16 Therefore they ſacrifice unto their net, and burn incenſe unto their drag: becauſe by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not ſpare continually to ſlay the nations?

CHAP. II.

1 Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an anſwer, is ſhewed that he muſt wait by faith. 5 The judgement upon the Chaldeans.

I Will ſtand upon my watch, and ſet me upon the tower, and will watch to ſee what he will ſay unto me, and what I ſhall anſwer when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD anſwered me, and ſaid, Write the viſion, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For the viſion *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it ſhall ſpeak, and not lye: though it tarry, wait for it; becauſe it will ſurely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his ſoul *which* is lifted up is not upright in him: but the juſt ſhall live by his faith.

5 ¶ Yea alſo, becauſe he tranſgreſſeth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home; who enlargeth his deſire as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be ſatisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all theſe take up a parable againſt him, and a taunting proverb againſt him, and ſay, Wo to him that increaſeth *that which is* not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himſelf with thick clay.

7 Shall they not riſe up ſuddenly that ſhall bite thee, and awake that ſhall vex thee, and thou ſhalt be for booties unto them?

8 Becauſe thou haſt ſpoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people ſhall ſpoil thee: becauſe of men's blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 Wo to him that coveteth an evil covetouſneſs to his houſe, that he may ſet his neſt on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil.

10 Thou haſt conſulted ſhame to thy houſe, by cutting off many people, and haſt ſinned *againſt* thy ſoul.

11 For the ſtone ſhall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber ſhall anſwer it.

12 Wo to him that buildeth a town with blood, and eſtabliſheth a city by iniquity.

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hoſts, that the people ſhall labour in the very fire, and the people ſhall weary themſelves for very vanity?

14 For the earth ſhall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the ſea.

15 Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink: that putteſt thy bottle to *him*, and makeſt *him* drunken alſo, that thou mayeſt look on their nakedneſs.

16 Thou art filled with ſhame for glory: drink thou alſo, and let thy foreſkin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand ſhall be turned unto thee, and ſhameful ſpewing *ſhall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon ſhall cover thee: and the ſpoil of beaſts, *which* made them afraid, becauſe of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lyes, that the maker of his work truſteth therein, to make *him* dumb idols?

19 Wo unto him that ſaith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb-ſtone, Ariſe, it ſhall teach: behold, it *is* laid over with gold and ſilver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midſt of it.

20 But the LORD *is* in his holy temple: let all the earth keep ſilence before him.

CHAP. III.

1 Habakkuk in his prayer trembleth at God's majeſty. 17 The confidence of his faith.

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard thy ſpeech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, revive thy work in the midſt of the years, in the midſt of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praiſe.

4 And *his* brightneſs was as the light; he had horns *coming* out of his hand, and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 Before him went the peſtilence, and burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He ſtood and meaſured the earth: he beheld, and drove aſunder the nations, and the everlaſting mountains were ſcattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlaſting.

7 I ſaw the tents of Cuſhan in affliction: and the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD diſpleaſed againſt the rivers? *was* thine anger againſt the rivers? *was* thy wrath againſt the ſea, that thou didſt ride upon thine horſes, *and* thy chariots of ſalvation.

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. Thou didſt cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The mountains ſaw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water paſſed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lift up his hands on high.

11 The ſun *and* moon ſtood ſtill in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, *and* at the ſhining of thy glittering ſpear.

12 Thou didſt march through the land in indignation, thou didſt threſh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wenteſt forth for the ſalvation of thy people, *even* for ſalvation with thine anointed; thou woundeſt the head out of the houſe of the wicked, by diſcovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didſt ſtrike through with his ſtaves the head of his villages: they came out as a whirlwind to ſcatter me: their rejoicing *was* as to devour the poor ſecretly.

15 Thou didſt walk through the ſea with thine horſes, *through* the heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voice: rottenneſs entered into my bones, and I trembled in myſelf, that I might reſt in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree ſhall not bloſſom, neither *ſhall* fruit *be* in the vine; the labour of the olive ſhall fail, and the fields ſhall yield no meat; the flock ſhall be cut off from the fold, and *there ſhall be* no herd in the ſtalls:

18 Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my ſalvation.

19 The Lord GOD *is* my ſtrength, and he will make my feet like hinds *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief ſinger on my ſtringed inſtruments.

¶ ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

God's ſevere judgement againſt Judah for divers ſins.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the ſon of Cuſhi, the ſon of Gedaliah, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Hizkiah, in the days of Joſiah the ſon of Amon, king of Judah.

2 I will utterly conſume all *things* from off the land, ſaith the LORD.

3 I will conſume man and beaſt: I will conſume the fowls of the heaven, and the fiſhes of the ſea, and the ſtumbling-blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, ſaith the LORD.

4 I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the Chemarims with the prieſts;

5 And them that worſhip the hoſt of heaven upon the houſe-tops, and them that worſhip, *and* that ſwear by the LORD, and that ſwear by Malcham;

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD, and *thoſe* that have not ſought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the preſence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a ſacrifice, he hath bid his gueſts.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs in the day of the LORD's ſacrifice, that I will puniſh the princes, and the king's children, and all *ſuch as are* clothed with ſtrange apparel.

9 In the ſame day alſo will I puniſh all thoſe that leap on the threſhold, which fill their maſters' houſes with violence and deceit.

10 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD, *that there ſhall be* the noiſe of a cry from the fiſh-gate, and an howling from the ſecond, and a great craſhing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Makteſh, for all the merchant-people are cut down: all they that bear ſilver are cut off.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs at that time, *that* I will ſearch Jeruſalem with candles, and puniſh the men *that are* ſettled on their lees; that ſay in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods ſhall become a booty, and their houſes a deſolation: they ſhall alſo build houſes, but not inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and haſteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man ſhall cry there bitterly.

15 That day *is* a day of wrath, a day of trouble and diſtreſs, a day of waſteneſs and deſolation, a day of darkneſs and gloomineſs, a day of clouds and thick darkneſs,

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm againſt the fenced cities, and againſt the high towers.

17 And I will bring diſtreſs upon men, and they ſhall walk like blind men, becauſe they have ſinned againſt the LORD: and their blood ſhall be

poured out as duſt, and their fleſh as the dung.

18 Neither their ſilver nor their gold ſhall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath, but the whole land ſhall be devoured by the fire of his jealouſy: for he ſhall make even a ſpeedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAP. II.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 The judgement of the Philiſtines, 8 of Moab and Ammon, 12 of Ethiopia and Aſſyria.

GAther yourſelves together, yea, gather together, O nation not deſired:

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day paſs as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD's anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgement, ſeek righteouſneſs, ſeek meekneſs: it may be ye ſhall be hid in the day of the LORD's anger.

4 ¶ For Gaza ſhall be forſaken, and Aſhkelon a deſolation: they ſhall drive out Aſhdod at the noon-day, and Ekron ſhall be rooted up.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the ſea-coaſt, the nation of the Cherethites: the word of the LORD *is* againſt you: O Canaan, the land of the Philiſtines, I will even deſtroy thee, that there ſhall be no inhabitant.

6 And the ſea-coaſt ſhall be dwellings *and* cottages for ſhepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coaſt ſhall be for the remnant of the houſe of Judah, they ſhall feed thereupon, in the houſes of Aſhkelon ſhall they lie down in the evening: for the LORD their God ſhall viſit them, and turn away their captivity.

8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified *themſelves* againſt their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Surely Moab ſhall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and ſalt-pits, and a perpetual deſolation: the reſidue of my people ſhall ſpoil them, and the remnant of my people ſhall poſſeſs them.

10 This ſhall they have for their pride, becauſe they have reproached and magnified *themſelves* againſt the people of the LORD of hoſts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will famiſh all the gods of the earth, and *men* ſhall worſhip him, every one from his place, *even* all the iſles of the heathen.

12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians alſo, ye ſhall be ſlain by my ſword.

13 And he will ſtretch out his hand againſt the north, and deſtroy Aſſyria, and will make Nineveh a deſolation, *and* dry like a wilderneſs.

14 And flocks ſhall lie down in the midſt of her, all the beaſts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern ſhall lodge in the upper lintles of it: *their* voice ſhall ſing in the windows, deſolation *ſhall be* in the threſholds: for he ſhall uncover the cedar-work.

15 This *is* the rejoicing city that dwelt careleſsly, that ſaid in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* none beſide me: how is ſhe become a deſolation, a place for beaſts to lie down in! every one that paſſeth by her ſhall hiſs, *and* wag his hand.

CHAP. III.

1 A ſharp reproof of Jeruſalem for divers ſins. 8 An exhortation to wait for the reſtoration of Iſrael.

WO to her that is filthy and polluted to the oppreſſing city.

2 She obeyed not the voice: ſhe

received not correction: she trusted not in the LORD: she drew not near to her God.

3 Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her prophets *are* light *and* treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

5 The just LORD is in the midst thereof: he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgement to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame.

6 I have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate, I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou wilt receive instruction, so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even*, all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one consent.

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain.

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies: neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ Sing, O daughter of Zion: shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgements, he hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel, *even* the LORD, *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, Let not thine hands be slack.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy: he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

18 I will gather *them that are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* the reproach of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and I will get them praise and fame in every land, where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

Ch. iii. V. 9. Language,] Profession, that is, I will convert them from idolatry.

V. 12. An afflicted and poor] A meek and lowly—

¶ HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Haggai reproving the people's negligences,* 7 *inciteth them to build the houſe,* 12 *and promiſeth God's aſſiſtance therein.*

IN the ſecond year of Darius the king, in the ſixth month, in the firſt day of the month, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel governor of Judah, and to Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, ſaying, This people ſay, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's houſe ſhould be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, ſaying,

4 *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houſes, and this houſe *lie* waſte?

5 Now therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Conſider your ways.

6 Ye have ſown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag with holes.

7 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Conſider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the houſe; and I will take pleaſure in it, and I will be glorified, ſaith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I did blow upon it: why? ſaith the LORD of hoſts. Becauſe of mine houſe that *is* waſte, and ye run every man unto his own houſe.

10 Therefore the heaven over you is ſtayed from dew, and the earth is ſtayed *from* her fruit.

11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet (as the LORD their God had ſent him) and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then ſpake Haggai the LORD's meſſenger in the LORD's meſſage unto the people, ſaying, I *am* with you, ſaith the LORD.

14 And the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel governor of Judah, and the ſpirit of Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and the ſpirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts their God:

15 In the four and twentieth day

Ch. i. V. 1. Shealtiel] This name, to avoid confounding the Engliſh reader, ſhould be written *Salathiel*, the ſame as in 1 Chron. iii. 17, according to the Heb. and 70; though here in Ch. i. 1. it is *Shealtiel*. Joſhua might alſo be written *Jeſhua* here as in Ezra ii. 2. and iii. 2. Zerobabel (Zorobabel, 70) was changed into Shezbazzar in the captivity, Ezra i. 8. perhaps by the Chaldeans, as Daniel was into Belteſhazzar. In 1 Chron. Zerubabel appears to be the grandſon of Jeconiah, king of Judah.

V. 2. The time is not come,] This is a ſpeech in the mouths of thoſe adverſaries, who diſcouraged the rebuilding of the temple after the return from captivity. See Ezra v. 3.

V. 12. As] Seeing, or ſince——

of the ſixth month, in the ſecond year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 He encourageth the people to the work by promiſe of greater glory to the ſecond temple than was in the firſt: 10 He ſheweth their ſins hindered the work. 20 God's promiſe to Zerubbabel.

IN the ſeventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, ſaying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel governor of Judah, and to Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and to the reſidue of the people, ſaying,

3 Who *is* left among you that ſaw this houſe in her firſt glory? and how do ye ſee it now? *is it* not in your eyes, in compariſon of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now be ſtrong, O Zerubbabel, ſaith the LORD; and be ſtrong O Joſhua, ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt; and be ſtrong, all ye people of the land, ſaith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts;

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, ſo my ſpirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Yet once, it *is* a little while, and I will ſhake the heavens, and the earth, and the ſea, and the dry land:

7 And I will ſhake all nations, and the Deſire of all nations ſhall come, and I will fill his houſe with glory, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

8 The ſilver *is* mine, and the gold is mine, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 The glory of this latter houſe ſhall be greater than of the former, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: and in this place will I give peace, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, ſaying,

11 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Aſk now the prieſts *concerning* the law, ſaying,

12 If one bear holy fleſh in the ſkirt of his garment, and with his ſkirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, ſhall it be holy? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, No.

13 Then ſaid Haggai, If *one that is* unclean by a dead body, touch any of theſe, ſhall it be unclean? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, It ſhall be unclean.

14 Then anſwered Haggai, and ſaid, So *is* this people, and ſo *is* this nation before me, ſaith the LORD; and ſo *is* every work of their hands; and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, conſider from this day and upward, from before a ſtone was laid upon a ſtone in the temple of the LORD.

16 Since thoſe *days* were, when *one* came to an heap of twenty *meaſures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the preſs-fat for to draw out fifty *veſſels* out of the preſs, there were *but* twenty.

17 ¶ I ſmote you with blaſting, and with mildew, and with hail, in all the labours of your hands, yet ye *turned* not to me, ſaith the LORD.

18 Conſider now from this day, and upward from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, conſider *it*.

19 *Is* the ſeed yet in the barn?

Ch. ii. V. 4. Be ſtrong] Take courage—He ſpeaks to thoſe who wept in Ezra iii. 12.

V. 6. Yet once] Once again, or once more, after a little while it ſhall be, when I will——

V. 15. From before] Before ever——

yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bleſs *you*.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, ſaying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel governor of Judah, ſaying, I will ſhake the heavens and the earth.

22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will deſtroy the ſtrength of the kingdoms of the heathen, and I will overthrow the chariots, and thoſe that ride in them, and the horſes and their riders ſhall come down, every one by the ſword of his brother.

23 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my ſervant, the ſon of Shealtiel, ſaith the LORD, and will make thee as a ſignet; for I have choſen thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

HAGGAI was one of thoſe many, who lived to ſee all the prophecies accompliſhed, which beſpoke the captivity of Iſrael and Judah, the ruin of Jeruſalem and the temple, the deſtruction of Nineveh and other neighbouring cities and nations, nay even of Babylon, in ſhort, the end of the firſt great monarchy, the commencement of the ſecond, the reſtoration of Judah with ſome of the ten tribes of Judah from captivity, and the rebuilding of the ſecond temple.

¶ ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Zechariah exhorteth to repentance. 7 The viſion of the horſes. 12 Comfortable promiſes are made to Jeruſalem.

IN the eighth month, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the ſon of Barachiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

2 The LORD hath been ſore diſpleaſed with your fathers.

3 Therefore ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Turn ye unto me, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will turn unto you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 Be not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my ſtatutes, which I commanded my ſervants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and ſaid, Like as the LORD of hoſts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, ſo hath he dwelt with us.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sehat, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the ſon of Barachiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

8 I ſaw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horſe, and he ſtood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom, and behind him *were there* red horſes ſpeckled and white.

9 Then ſaid I, O my lord, what *are* theſe? And the angel that talked with me ſaid unto me, I will ſhew thee what theſe be.

Ch. i. V. 8. Red horſe,] The emblem of war.

10 And the man that ſtood among the myrtle-trees anſwered and ſaid, Theſe *are they* whom the LORD hath ſent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they anſwered the angel of the LORD that ſtood among the myrtle-trees, and ſaid, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth ſitteth ſtill, and is at reſt.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD anſwered and ſaid, O LORD of hoſts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jeruſalem, and on the cities of Judah, againſt which thou haſt had indignation theſe threeſcore and ten years?

13 And the LORD anſwered the angel that talked with me, *with* good words, *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me, ſaid unto me, Cry thou, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I am jealous for Jeruſalem, and for Zion, with a great jealouſy;

15 And I am very ſore diſpleaſed with the heathen *that are* at eaſe: for I was but a little diſpleaſed, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, I am returned to Jeruſalem with mercies: my houſe ſhall be built in it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and a line ſhall be ſtretched forth upon Jeruſalem.

17 Cry yet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, My cities through proſperity ſhall yet be ſpread abroad, and the LORD ſhall yet comfort Zion, and ſhall yet chooſe Jeruſalem.

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and ſaw, and behold four horns.

19 And I ſaid unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* theſe? And he anſwered me, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, Iſrael, and Jeruſalem.

20 And the LORD ſhewed me four carpenters.

21 Then ſaid I, What come theſe to do? And he ſpake, ſaying, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, ſo that no man did lift up his head: but theſe are come to fray them, to caſt out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up *their* horn over the land of Judah to ſcatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 God in the care of Jeruſalem, ſendeth to meaſure it. 6 The redemption of Zion.

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a meaſuring-line in his hand.

2 Then ſaid I, Whither goeſt thou? And he ſaid unto me, To meaſure Jeruſalem, to ſee what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And ſaid unto him, Run, ſpeak to this young man, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein.

5 For I, ſaith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midſt of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of the north, ſaith the LORD: for I have ſpread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, ſaith the LORD.

7 Deliver thyſelf, O Zion, that dwelleſt *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, After the glory hath he ſent me unto the nations which ſpoiled you; for

Ch. i. V. 18. Four horns.] The powers perhaps from eaſt, weſt, north and ſouth, which were the enemies of Judah.

Ch. i. V. 21. Theſe are the] Thoſe horns which ſcattered Judah, ſo that no man dared to lift up his head, theſe are even come——

he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For behold, I will ſhake mine hand upon them, and they ſhall be a ſpoil to their ſervants: and ye ſhall know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me.

10 ¶ Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midſt of thee, ſaith the LORD;

11 And many nations ſhall be joined to the LORD in that day, and ſhall be my people: and I will dwell in the midſt of thee, and thou ſhalt know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto thee;

12 And the LORD ſhall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and ſhall chooſe Jeruſalem again.

13 Be ſilent, O all fleſh, before the LORD: for he is raiſed up out of his holy habitation.

CHAP. III.

Under the type of Joſhua, the reſtoration of the church is promiſed.

AND he ſhewed me Joſhua the high prieſt, ſtanding before the angel of the LORD, and Satan ſtanding at his right hand to reſiſt him.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that hath choſen Jeruſalem, rebuke thee: *is* not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

3 Now Joſhua was cloathed with filthy garments, and ſtood before the angel.

4 And he anſwered and ſpake unto thoſe that ſtood before him, ſaying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he ſaid, Behold, I have cauſed thine iniquity to paſs from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I ſaid, Let them ſet a fair mitre upon his head: ſo they ſet a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments; and the angel of the LORD ſtood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD proteſted unto Joſhua, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou ſhalt alſo judge my houſe, and ſhalt alſo keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among theſe that ſtand by.

8 Hear now, O Joſhua the high prieſt, thou, and thy fellows that ſit before thee: for they *are* men wondered at: for behold, I will bring forth my ſervant the BRANCH.

9 For behold, the ſtone that I have laid before Joſhua; upon one ſtone *ſhall be* ſeven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ſhall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

CHAP. IV.

1 *By the golden candleſtick is foreſhewed the good ſucceſs of Zerubbabel's foundation:* 11 *By the two olive-trees, the two anointed ones.*

AND the angel that talked with me, came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his ſleep,

2 And ſaid unto me, What ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, I have looked, and behold, a candleſtick all *of* gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his ſeven lamps thereon, and ſeven pipes to the ſeven lamps, which *were* upon the top thereof:

3 And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *ſide* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *ſide* thereof.

4 So I anſwered and ſpake to the

Ch. iii. V. 1. Joſhua] Perhaps Jeſhua in Ezra is here and in Haggai changed into Joſhua with the ſame typical view as Hoſhea was by Moſes.

angel that talked with me, ſaying, What *are* theſe, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, anſwered, and ſaid unto me, Knoweſt thou not what theſe be? And I ſaid, No, my lord?

6 Then he anſwered and ſpake unto me, ſaying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, ſaying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my ſpirit, ſaith the LORD of hoſts,

7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou ſhalt become* a plain; and he ſhall bring forth the head-ſtone thereof with ſhoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this houſe, his hands ſhall alſo finiſh it; and thou ſhalt know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto you.

10 For who hath deſpiſed the day of ſmall things? for they ſhall rejoice, and ſhall ſee the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* thoſe ſeven; they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then anſwered I, and ſaid unto him, What *are* theſe two olive-trees, upon the right *ſide* of the candleſtick, and upon the left *ſide* thereof?

12 And I anſwered again, and ſaid unto him, What *be theſe* two olive-branches, which through the two golden pipes empty the golden *oil* out of themſelves?

13 And he anſwered me, and ſaid, Knoweſt thou not what theſe *be*? And I ſaid, No, my lord.

14 Then ſaid he, Theſe *are* the two anointed ones, that ſtand by the LORD of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 *By the flying roll is ſhewed the curſe of thieves and ſwearers.* 5 *Babylon's ruin.*

THEN I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roll.

2 And he ſaid unto me, What ſeeſt thou? And I anſwered, I ſee a flying roll, the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then ſaid he unto me, This *is* the curſe that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that ſtealeth ſhall be cut off *as* on this ſide according to it: and every one that ſweareth ſhall be cut off *as* on that ſide, according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and it ſhall enter into the houſe of the thief, and into the houſe of him that ſweareth falſely by my name: and it ſhall remain in the midſt of his houſe, and ſhall conſume it, with the timber thereof, and the ſtones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and ſaid unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and ſee what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I ſaid, What *is* it? And he ſaid, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He ſaid moreover, This *is* their reſemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that ſitteth in the midſt of the ephah.

8 And he ſaid, This *is* wickedneſs; and he caſt it into the midſt of the ephah, and he caſt the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out

Ch. iv. V. 7. Who art thou, O great mountain?] Thou, O mountain however great, ſhalt become before Zerubbabel a plain; and he ſhall bring forth the prime or top ſtone, without *thereof*; for ן affixed in הראשה is *fem.* agreeing with האבן, not with הר, a noun *maſ.* Grace, grace] Conſtant grace to it, namely, the ſtone.

V. 10. For they ſhall rejoice,] The time will come, that men will rejoice, when they ſee——With thoſe ſeven;] With the ſeven, thoſe eyes of the LORD, which—

two women, and the wind *was* in their wings, (for they had wings like the wings of a ſtork) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then ſaid I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do theſe bear the ephah?

11 And he ſaid unto me, To build it an houſe in the land of Shinar; and it ſhall be eſtabliſhed, and ſet there upon her own baſe.

CHAP. VI.

1 The viſion of the four chariots. 9 By the crowns of Joſhua, is ſhewed the temple and kingdom of Meſſiah the Branch.

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains, and the mountains *were* mountains of braſs.

2 In the firſt chariot *were* red horſes, and in the ſecond chariot black horſes,

3 And in the third chariot white horſes, and in the fourth chariot griſled and bay horſes.

4 Then I anſwered, and ſaid unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* theſe, my lord?

5 And the angel anſwered and ſaid unto me, Theſe *are* the four ſpirits of the heavens which go forth from ſtanding before the Lord of all the earth.

6 The black horſes which *are* therein, go forth into the north country, and the white go forth after them; and the griſled go forth toward the ſouth country;

7 And the bay went forth, and ſought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he ſaid, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and ſpake unto me, ſaying, Behold, theſe that go toward the north country have quieted my ſpirit in the north country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the ſame day, and go into the houſe of Joſiah the ſon of Zephaniah;

11 Then take ſilver and gold, and make crowns, and ſet *them* upon the head of Joſhua, the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt;

12 And ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, ſaying, Behold, the man whoſe name *is* the BRANCH; and he ſhall grow up out of his place, and he ſhall build the temple of the LORD:

13 Even he ſhall build the temple of the LORD, and he ſhall bear the glory, and ſhall ſit and rule upon his throne, and he ſhall be a prieſt upon his throne, and the counſel of peace ſhall be between them both.

14 And the crowns ſhall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the ſon of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And they *that are* far off, ſhall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye ſhall know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto you. And *this* ſhall come to paſs, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. VII.

1 The captives enquire of faſting. 4 Zechariah reproveth their faſting. 8 Sin the cauſe of their captivity.

AND it came to paſs in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chiſleu;

2 When they had ſent unto the houſe of God Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men, to pray before the LORD,

3 *And* to ſpeak unto the prieſts which *were* in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts, and to the prophets, ſaying, Should I weep in the fifth month, ſeparating myſelf, as I have done theſe ſo many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hoſts unto me, ſaying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the prieſts, ſaying, When ye faſted and mourned in the fifth and ſeventh *month*, even thoſe ſeventy years, did ye at all faſt unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat *for yourſelves*, and drink *for yourſelves?*

7 *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried by the former prophets, when Jeruſalem was inhabited, and in proſperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the ſouth and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, ſaying,

9 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, ſaying, Execute true judgement, and ſhew mercy and compaſſions every man to his brother;

10 And oppreſs not the widow, nor the fatherleſs, the ſtranger, nor the poor, and let none of you imagine evil againſt his brother in your heart:

11 But they refuſed to hearken, and pulled away the ſhoulder, and ſtopped their ears, that they ſhould not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant-ſtone, leſt they ſhould hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hoſts hath ſent in his ſpirit, by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hoſts.

13 Therefore it is come to paſs, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; ſo they cried, and I would not hear, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

14 But I ſcattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was deſolate after them, that no man paſſed through nor returned: for they laid the pleaſant land deſolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Jeruſalem's reſtoration:* 9 *They are encouraged to the building by God's favour.*

AGain the word of the LORD of hoſts came to *me*, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I was jealous for Zion with great jealouſy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem, and Jeruſalem ſhall be called a city of truth: and the mountain of the LORD of hoſts, the holy mountain.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, There ſhall yet old men and old women dwell in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and every man with his ſtaff in his hand for every age.

5 And the ſtreets of the city ſhall be full of boys and girls playing in the ſtreets thereof.

6 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in theſe days; ſhould it alſo be marvellous in mine eyes? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will ſave my people from the eaſt country, and from the weſt country,

8 And I will bring them, and they ſhall dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem, and they ſhall be my people, and I

will be their God, in truth, and in righteouſneſs.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Let your hands be ſtrong, ye that hear in theſe days theſe words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the houſe of the LORD of hoſts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before theſe days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beaſt, neither *was there any* peace to him that went out, or came in, becauſe of the affliction: for I ſet all men, every one againſt his neighbour:

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the reſidue of this people, as in the former days, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 For the ſeed *ſhall be* proſperous, the vine ſhall give her fruit, and the ground ſhall give her increaſe, and the heavens ſhall give their dew, and I will cauſe the remnant of this people to poſſeſs all theſe *things*.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as ye were a curſe among the heathen, O houſe of Judah, and houſe of Iſrael; ſo will I ſave you, and ye ſhall be a bleſſing: fear not, *but* let your hands be ſtrong.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, As I thought to puniſh you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in theſe days to do well unto Jeruſalem, and to the houſe of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ Theſe *are* the things that ye ſhall do, Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour: execute the judgement of truth and peace in your gates;

17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts againſt his neighbour, and love no falſe oath: for all theſe *are things* that I hate, ſaith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hoſts came unto me, ſaying,

19 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, The faſt of the fourth *month*, and the faſt of the fifth, and the faſt of the ſeventh, and the faſt of the tenth, ſhall be to the houſe of Judah, joy and gladneſs, and chearful feaſts; therefore love the truth and peace.

20 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *It ſhall* yet *come to paſs*, that there ſhall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* ſhall go to another, ſaying, Let us go ſpeedily to pray before the LORD, and to ſeek the LORD of hoſts; I will go alſo.

22 Yea, many people, and ſtrong nations ſhall come to ſeek the LORD of hoſts in Jeruſalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, In thoſe days *it ſhall come to paſs*, that ten men ſhall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even ſhall take hold of the ſkirt of him that is a Jew, ſaying, We will go with you; for we have heard *that* God *is* with you.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God defendeth his church.* 9 *Zion is exhorted to rejoice for the coming of Meſſiah, and his peaceable kingdom.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damaſcus *ſhall be* the reſt thereof; when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Iſrael, *ſhall be* toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath alſo ſhall border thereby; Tyrus and Zidon, though it be very wiſe.

Ch. ix. V. 1. In the land] On, or againſt the land of Hadrach and Damaſcus, the reſting place of it, namely, the burden, not the land, determined by the affix ו. This chapter relates to the conqueſts of Alexander the Great over Syria, (of which Damaſcus is the capital) Phenicia and Paleſtine, but eſpecially over Tyre, ſpoken of by other prophets, particularly Ezekiel xxxviii. See *Prideaux* and *Lowth*.

3 And Tyrus did build herſelf a ſtrong hold, and heaped up ſilver as the duſt, and fine gold as the mire of the ſtreets.

4 Behold, the LORD will caſt her out, and he will ſmite her power in the ſea, and ſhe ſhall be devoured with fire.

5 Aſhkelon ſhall ſee *it*, and fear; Gaza alſo *ſhall ſee it*, and be very ſorrowful, and Ekron: for her expectation ſhall be aſhamed, and the king ſhall periſh from Gaza, and Aſhkelon ſhall not be inhabited.

6 And a baſtard ſhall dwell in Aſhdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philiſtines.

7 And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he *ſhall be* for our God, and he ſhall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebuſite.

8 And I will encamp about mine houſe becauſe of the army, becauſe of him that paſſeth by, and becauſe of him that returneth; and no oppreſſor ſhall paſs through them any more: for now have I ſeen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; ſhout, O daughter of Jeruſalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he *is* juſt, and having ſalvation, lowly, and riding upon an aſs, and upon a colt the foal of an aſs.

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horſe from Jeruſalem, and the battle-bow ſhall be cut off; and he ſhall ſpeak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *ſhall be* from ſea *even* to ſea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee alſo, by the blood of thy covenant, I have ſent forth thy priſoners out of the pit, wherein *is* no water.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the ſtrong hold, ye priſoners of hope, even to day do I declare, *that* I will render double unto thee,

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raiſed up thy ſons, O Zion, againſt thy ſons, O Greece, and made thee as the ſword of a mighty man:

14 And the LORD ſhall be ſeen over them, and his arrow ſhall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD ſhall blow the trumpet, and ſhall go with whirlwinds of the ſouth.

15 The LORD of hoſts ſhall defend them, and they ſhall devour, and ſubdue with ſling-ſtones, and they ſhall drink, *and* make a noiſe as through wine, and they ſhall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God ſhall ſave them in that day as the flock of his people; for *they ſhall be as* the ſtones of a crown, lifted up as an enſign upon his land.

17 For how great is his goodneſs, and how great *is* his beauty! corn ſhall make the young men chearful, and new wine the maids.

CHAP. X.

1 *God is to be ſought unto, and not idols.* 5 *As he viſited his flock for ſin, ſo he will ſave and reſtore them.*

ASK ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain; *ſo* the LORD ſhall make bright clouds, and give them ſhowers of rain, to every one graſs in the field.

2 For the idols have ſpoken vanity, and the diviners have ſeen a lie, and have told falſe dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled againſt the ſhepherds, and I puniſhed the

goats: for the LORD of hoſts hath viſited his flock the houſe of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horſe in the battle.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battle-bow, out of him every oppreſſor together.

5 ¶ And they ſhall be as mighty men, which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the ſtreets in the battle, and they ſhall fight, becauſe the LORD *is* with, and the riders on horſes ſhall be confounded.

6 And I will ſtrengthen the houſe of Judah, and I will ſave the houſe of Joſeph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they ſhall be as though I had not caſt them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim ſhall be like a mighty man, and their heart ſhall rejoice, as through wine: yea, their children ſhall ſee *it*, and be glad; their heart ſhall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will hiſs for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they ſhall increaſe as they have increaſed.

9 And I will ſow them among the people: and they ſhall remember me in far countries, and they ſhall live with their children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again alſo out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Aſſyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and *place* ſhall not be found for them.

11 And he ſhall paſs through the ſea with affliction, and ſhall ſmite the waves in the ſea, and all the deeps of the river ſhall dry up; and the pride of Aſſyria ſhall be brought down, and the ſceptre of Egypt ſhall depart away.

12 And I will ſtrengthen them in the LORD, and they ſhall walk up and down in his name, ſaith the LORD.

Ch. x. V. 10. I will bring them again] This ſeems to refer to the remarkable favour, which the Jews received from Alexander, after his conqueſt, rather than to the final reſtoration.

CHAP. XI.

1 The deſtruction of Jeruſalem. 10 The ſtaves of Beauty and Bands. 15 The type and curſe of a fooliſh ſhepherd.

OPEN thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir-tree; for the cedar is fallen; becauſe the mighty are ſpoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Baſhan, for the foreſt of the vintage is come down.

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the ſhepherds; for their glory is ſpoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is ſpoiled.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the ſlaughter;

5 Whoſe poſſeſſors ſlay them, and hold themſelves not guilty: and they that ſell them, ſay, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, for I am rich: and their own ſhepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD: but lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king, and they ſhall ſmite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

7 And I will feed the flock of

V. 11. And he ſhall paſs] When he (Alexander) ſhall paſs through the ſea—that is, with infinite labour and pains hath conquered Aſſyria, the grand part of the Perſian empire, and ſet up the Grecian monarchy, fixing his ſeat at Alexandria in Egypt, after he had paſſed the river Granicus, beat Darius, poſſeſſed Babylon, and conquered Tyre in the ſea, which Nebuchadnezzar had before on the land: Comp. Iſa. xi. 16.

ſlaughter, *even* you, O poor of the flock: and I took unto me two ſtaves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands, and I fed the flock.

8 Three ſhepherds alſo I cut off in one month, and my ſoul lothed them, and their ſoul alſo abhorred me.

9 Then ſaid I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the reſt eat, every one the fleſh of another.

10 And I took my ſtaff, *even* Beauty, and cut aſunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ſo the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I ſaid unto them, If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear: ſo they weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of ſilver.

13 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Caſt it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of ſilver, and caſt them to the potter in the houſe of the LORD.

14 Then I cut aſunder mine other ſtaff, *even* Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Iſrael.

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto me, Take unto thee yet the inſtruments of a fooliſh ſhepherd.

16 For lo, I will raiſe up a ſhepherd in the land, *which* ſhall not viſit *thoſe that be* cut off, neither ſhall ſeek the young one, nor heal *that that is* broken, nor feed that that ſtandeth ſtill: but he ſhall eat the fleſh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17 Wo to the idol ſhepherd that leaveth the flock: the ſword *ſhall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm ſhall be clean dried up, and his right eye ſhall be utterly darkened.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeruſalem a cup of trembling to herſelf, 3 and a burthenſome ſtone to her adverſaries. 6 The victorious reſtoring of Judah.

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, which ſtretched forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the ſpirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jeruſalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they ſhall be in the ſiege both againſt Judah, *and* againſt Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Jeruſalem a burthenſome ſtone for all people: all that burden themſelves with it ſhall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together againſt it.

4 In that day, ſaith the LORD, I will ſmite every horſe with aſtoniſhment, and his rider with madneſs, and I will open mine eyes upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſmite every horſe of the people with blindneſs.

5 And the governors of Judah ſhall ſay in their heart, The inhabitants of Jeruſalem *ſhall be* my ſtrength in the LORD of hoſts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a ſheaf; and they ſhall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jeruſalem.

7 The LORD alſo ſhall ſave the tents of Judah firſt, that the glory of

the houſe of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, do not magnify *themſelves* againſt Judah.

8 In that day ſhall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and he that is feeble among them at that day ſhall be as David; and the houſe of David *ſhall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* I will ſeek to deſtroy all the nations that come againſt Jeruſalem.

10 And I will pour upon the houſe of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the ſpirit of grace and of ſupplications, and they ſhall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they ſhall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only *ſon*, and ſhall be in bitterneſs for him, as one that is in bitterneſs for *his* firſt born.

11 In that day ſhall there be a great mourning in Jeruſalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon, in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the land ſhall mourn, every family apart; the family of the houſe of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the houſe of Nathan apart, and their wives apart:

13 The family of the houſe of Levi apart, and their wives apart: the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart.

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jeruſalem's purgation from idolatry, and falſe prophecy.* 7 *The death of Meſſiah, and the trial of a third part.*

IN that day there ſhall be a fountain opened to the houſe of David, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, for ſin, and for uncleanneſs.

2 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *that* I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they ſhall no more be remembered: and alſo I will cauſe the prophets, and the unclean ſpirit, to paſs out of the land.

3 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when any ſhall yet propheſy, then his father and his mother that begat him, ſhall ſay unto him, Thou ſhalt not live; for thou ſpeakeſt lies in the name of the LORD; and his father and his mother that begat him ſhall thruſt him through when he propheſieth.

4 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the prophets ſhall be aſhamed every one of his viſion, when he hath propheſied; neither ſhall they wear a rough garment to deceive:

5 But he ſhall ſay, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an huſbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

6 And *one* ſhall ſay unto him, What *are* theſe wounds in thine hands? Then he ſhall anſwer, *Thoſe* with which I was wounded *in* the houſe of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O ſword, againſt my Shepherd, and againſt the man *that is* my fellow, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: ſmite the Shepherd, and the ſheep ſhall be ſcattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in all the land, ſaith the LORD, two parts therein ſhall be cut off *and* die: but the third ſhall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as ſilver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they ſhall call on

my name, and I will hear them: 1 will ſay, It *is* my people; and they ſhall ſay, the LORD *is* my God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The diſtroyers of Jeruſalem deſtroyed.* 4 *The coming of Meſſiah, and the graces of his kingdom.*

BEhold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy ſpoil ſhall be divided in the midſt of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations againſt Jeruſalem to battle, and the city ſhall be taken, and the houſes rifled, and the women raviſhed, and half of the city ſhall go forth into captivity, and the reſidue of the people ſhall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then ſhall the LORD go forth, and fight againſt thoſe nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 ¶ And his feet ſhall ſtand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jeruſalem, on the eaſt, and the mount of Olives ſhall cleave in the midſt thereof toward the eaſt, and toward the weſt, *and there ſhall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain ſhall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the ſouth.

5 And ye ſhall flee *to* the valley of the mountains: for the valley of the mountains ſhall reach unto Azal: yea, ye ſhall flee like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah; and the LORD my God ſhall come, *and* all the ſaints with thee.

6 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the light ſhall not be clear, *nor* dark:

7 But it ſhall be one day which ſhall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night; but it ſhall come to paſs, *that* at evening-time it ſhall be light.

8 And it ſhall be in that day, *that* living waters ſhall go out from Jeruſalem: half of them toward the former ſea, and half of them toward the hinder ſea: in ſummer and in winter ſhall it be.

9 And the LORD ſhall be king over all the earth: in that day ſhall there be one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land ſhall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, ſouth of Jeruſalem: and it ſhall be lifted up and inhabited in her place: from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the firſt gate, unto the corner-gate, and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the king's wine-preſſes.

11 And *men* ſhall dwell in it, and there ſhall be no more utter deſtruction; but Jeruſalem ſhall be ſafely inhabited.

12 ¶ And this ſhall be the plague wherewith the LORD will ſmite all the people that have fought againſt Jeruſalem: Their fleſh ſhall conſume away while they ſtand upon their feet, and their eyes ſhall conſume away in their holes, and their tongue ſhall conſume away in their mouth.

13 (And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD ſhall be among them, and they ſhall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand ſhall riſe up againſt the hand of his neighbour.

14 And Judah alſo ſhall fight at Jeruſalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about ſhall be gathered together, gold, and ſilver, and apparel in great abundance.)

15 And ſo ſhall be the plague of the horſe, of the mule, of the camel, and of the aſs, and of all the beaſts that ſhall be in theſe tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs,

that every one *that is* left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year to worship the King the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

17 And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem, to worship the King the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no *rain*; there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD: and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be Holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice, shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

¶ MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 Malachi complaineth of Israel's unkindness, 6 irreligiousness, 12 and profaneness.

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by Malachi.

2 I have loved you, saith the LORD: yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *was* not Esau, Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet I loved Jacob,

3 And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places: thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and the people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified from the border of Israel.

6 ¶ A son honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests that despise my name: and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

7 Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

8 And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? Offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

9 And now, I pray you, beseech God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought?* neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine al-

tar for nought. I have no pleaſure in you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

11 For from the riſing of the ſun even unto the going down of the ſame, my name *ſhall be* great among the Gentiles, and in every place incenſe *ſhall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name *ſhall be* great among the heathen, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye ſay, The table of the LORD *is* polluted, and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat is contemptible.

13 Ye ſaid alſo, Behold, what a wearineſs *is it!* and ye have ſnuffed at it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the ſick; thus ye brought an offering: ſhould I accept this of your hands? ſaith the LORD.

14 But curſed *be* the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and ſacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

CHAP. II.

1 *He reproveth the prieſts for neglecting their covenant,* 11 *and the people for idolatry,* 14 *adultery,* 17 *and infidelity.*

AND now, O ye prieſts, this commandment *is* for you.

2 If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I will even ſend a curſe upon you, and I will curſe your bleſſings: yea, I have curſed them already, becauſe ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will corrupt your ſeed, and ſpread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your ſolemn feaſts; and *one* ſhall take you away with it:

4 And ye ſhall know that I have ſent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him, for the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 For the prieſts' lips ſhould keep knowledge, and they ſhould ſeek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the meſſenger of the LORD of hoſts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way; ye have cauſed many to ſtumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 Therefore have I alſo made you contemptible and baſe before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial in the law.

10 Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherouſly every man againſt his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherouſly, and an abomination is committed in Iſrael and in Jeruſalem: for Judah hath prophaned the holineſs of the LORD which ye loved, and hath married the daughter of a ſtrange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this; the maſter and the ſcholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hoſts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with

tears, with weeping, and with crying out, inſomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye ſay, Wherefore? Becauſe the LORD hath been witneſs between thee and the wife of thy youth, againſt whom thou haſt dealt treacherouſly: yet *is* ſhe thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? Yet had he the reſidue of the ſpirit. And wherefore one? that he might ſeek a godly ſeed. Therefore take heed to your ſpirit, and let none deal treacherouſly againſt the wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD, the God of Iſrael, ſaith, that he hateth putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: therefore take heed to your ſpirit, that you deal not treacherouſly.

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye ſay, Wherein have ye wearied *him?* when ye ſay, Every one that doeth evil *is* good in the ſight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgement.

CHAP. III.

1 Of the meſſenger, majeſty, and grace of Meſſiah. 7 Of the rebellion, 8 ſacrilege, and infidelity of the people.

BEhold, I will ſend my meſſenger, and he ſhall prepare the way before me: and the LORD whom ye ſeek, ſhall ſuddenly come to his temple; even the meſſenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he ſhall come, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who ſhall ſtand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' ſoap.

3 And he ſhall ſit *as* a refiner and purifier of ſilver; and he ſhall purify the ſons of Levi, and purge them as gold and ſilver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteouſneſs.

4 Then ſhall the offering of Judah and Jeruſalem be pleaſant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgement, and I will be a ſwift witneſs againſt the ſorcerers, and againſt the adulterers, and againſt falſe ſwearers, and againſt thoſe that oppreſs the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherleſs, and that turn aſide the ſtranger *from his right*, and fear not me, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

6 For I *am* the LORD, I change not: therefore ye ſons of Jacob are not conſumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them:* return unto me, and I will return unto you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: but ye ſaid, Wherein ſhall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: but ye ſay, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* curſed with a curſe: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the ſtore-houſe, that there may be meat in mine houſe, and prove me now herewith, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a bleſſing, that *there ſhall* not *be room* enough *to receive it.*

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your ſakes, and he ſhall not deſtroy the fruits of your ground; neither ſhall your vine caſt her fruit

before the time in the field, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 And all nations ſhall call you bleſſed: for ye ſhall be a delightſome land, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

13 ¶ Your words have been ſtout againſt me, ſaith the LORD: yet ye ſay, What have we ſpoken *ſo much* againſt thee?

14 Ye have ſaid, It *is* vain to ſerve God; and what profit *is it* that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hoſts?

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedneſs are ſet up; yea, *they that* tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD, ſpake often one to another, and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And they ſhall be mine, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, in that day when I make up my jewels, and I will ſpare them as a man ſpareth his own ſon that ſerveth him.

18 Then ſhall ye return and diſcern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that ſerveth God, and him that ſerveth him not.

CHAP. IV.

1 God's judgement on the wicked, 2 and his bleſſing on the good. 5 He telleth of Elijah's coming and office.

FOR behold, the day cometh that ſhall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly ſhall be ſtubble, and the day that cometh ſhall burn them up, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, that it ſhall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name, ſhall the ſun of righteouſneſs ariſe with healing in his wings; and ye ſhall go forth and grow up as calves of the ſtall.

3 And ye ſhall tread down the wicked; for they ſhall be aſhes under the ſoles of your feet, in the day that I ſhall do *this*, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the law of Moſes my ſervant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb, for all Iſrael, *with* the ſtatutes and judgements.

5 ¶ Behold, I will ſend you Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:

6 And he ſhall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, leſt I come and ſmite the earth with a curſe.

Haggai and Zechariah were evidently both of them contemporaries with Ezra, chap. v. verſe 1. and of courſe their prophecies relate to events that were to happen after the captivity. Haggai, chap. ii. verſe 8. manifeſtly ſpeaks of the Meſſiah, by whoſe appearance in the ſecond temple its glory ſhould exceed that of the firſt. "The deſire of all nations ſhall come." This tranſlation accords not with the original, where the verb באו *ſhall come*, is plu. maſ. which to agree with חמדת *deſire*, a noun, ſing. fem. would be באה. As the text now ſtands it muſt be rendered in ſome ſuch manner as this: "When I have ſhaken את כל all the nations or kingdoms (namely the Babylonian, Perſian, and Grecian that is, have quieted their commotions and ſettled them in peace under the Roman government) and they ſhall come *to*, *in*, or *with* the deſire (choice things 70) of all nations, then will I fill this houſe with glory, ſaith the Lord of hoſts." In Zechariah alſo, chap. ix. verſe 9. ch. xi. ver. 12. ch. xiii. ver. 7. and ch. xiv. ver. 4. it is agreed, that certain circumſtances are applicable to the Meſſiah, though it is not ſo evident to what times, and to whom other parts of theſe chapters belong, ſome perhaps to the times of Alexander, ſome to thoſe of the Maccabees, and ſome to the final reſtoration.

It is not certain in what time Malachi propheſied, whether before the captivity of *Iſrael*, or after the rebuilding of the ſecond temple, in the time of Nehemiah. However it is evident, that in the two laſt chapters he deſcribes the advent of the Meſſiah ſo diſtinctly and remarkably, "Behold I will ſend my meſſenger," as if he were the laſt of the prophets. Thus ends that original or written revelation, commonly called by us the Old Teſtament, or Will of God, propoſed to all mankind through the miniſtration of Moſes and the prophets. When Moſes received his commiſſion from God, the world was over-run with idolatry, and he writ to recover mankind from a lapſe into ſin and ſuperſtition to purity, ſimplicity, and holineſs. For this end he begins with the origin of things, the air, light, earth, ſun, moon, ſtars, animals and man; worked miracles, inſtituted laws and religious ceremonies, authorized his writings by many internal proofs, but eſpecially by the external and ſtanding evidence of prophecy, foretelling events which ſhould come to paſs, ſome of them, near two thouſand years after his death. The prophets have followed cloſe upon Moſes, explaining and enforcing his laws, and opening his prophecies; the accompliſhment of which are atteſted by the Greek and Latin writers, and by the ſacred penmen of the New Teſtament. If therefore, men believe not Moſes and the prophets, neither will they be perſuaded though one roſe from the dead.

The character of each book, together with the ſtile of the writer, and the elegance and exactneſs of the Hebrew, hath been induſtriouſly pointed out in the notes, eſpecially on the prophets, in order to lead men to the ſtudy of this moſt excellent language; nay, it is greatly to be wiſhed, that youth were initiated in it even before Latin and Greek; becauſe by this means they would acquire right principles of duty, a juſt taſte of the claſſicks, ſo as to diſcern their real uſe and beauties, and be enabled to underſtand the New Teſtament more accurately than they can by the preſent mode of education. For this purpoſe is offered to the publick the cheapeſt and moſt convenient edition of the Hebrew ſcriptures, that ever was printed.

THE NEW TESTAMENT, OF OUR LORD and SAVIOUR JESUS CHRIST.

WITH NOTES.

BY ANSELM BAYLY, LL.D.

SUB-DEAN OF HIS MAJESTY'S CHAPELS.

LONDON:

Printed for W. DAVIS, Piccadilly; G. KEARSLY, Fleet-Street; F. NEWBERY, St. Paul's Church-Yard; W. DOMVILLE, Royal Exchange; C. PIGUENIT, Berkley-Square; and J. WHEBLE, Pater-noster Row.

MDCC LXXIV.

THE NEW TESTAMENT,

OF OUR

LORD and SAVIOUR

JESUS CHRIST.

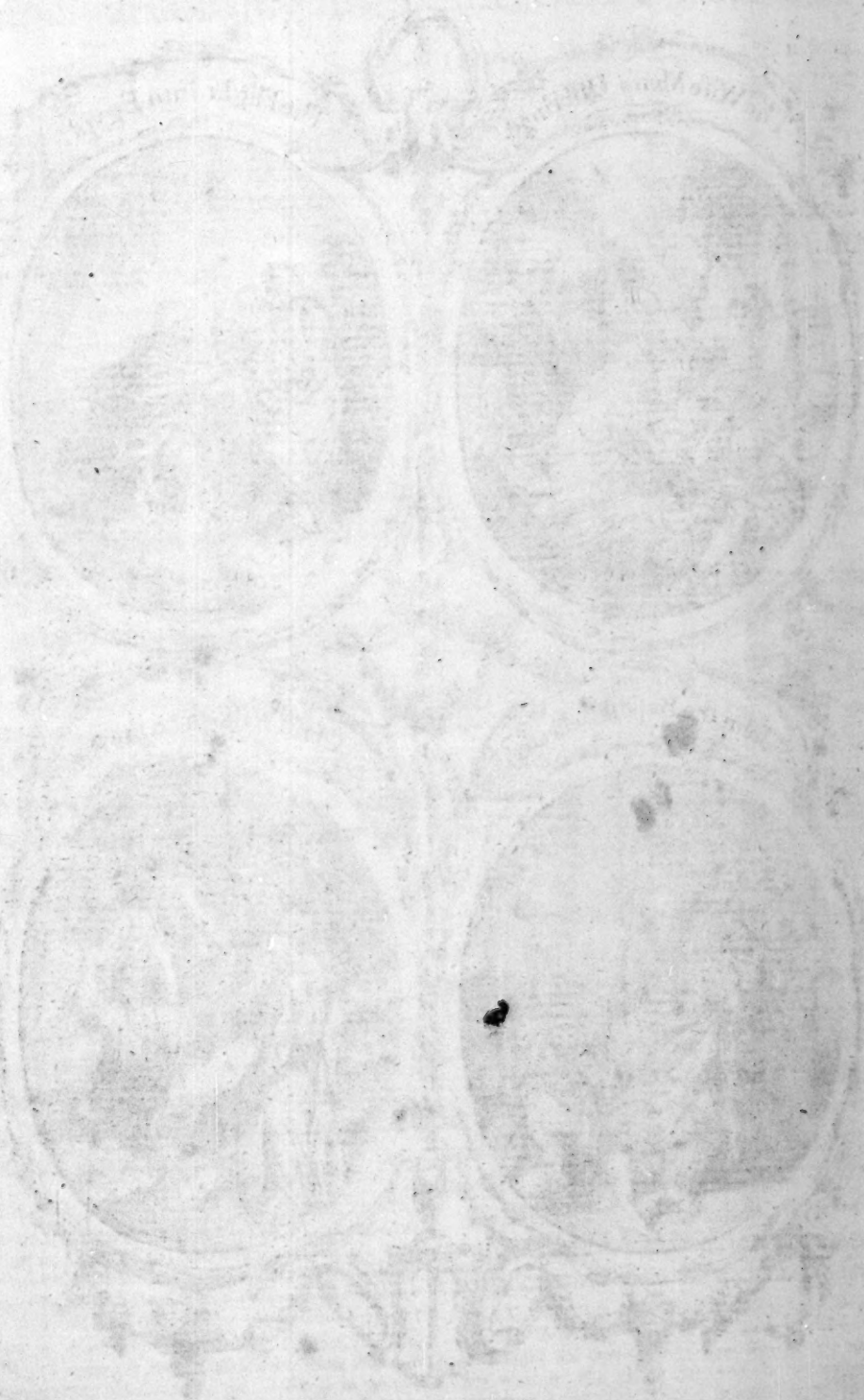
WITH NOTES.

BY ANSELM BAYLY, LL.D.

LONDON:

Printed for W. Davis, Piccadilly; G. Kearsley, Fleet-Street; F. Newbery, St. Paul's Church-Yard; W. Domville, Royal Exchange; C. Piccurnit, Bailey-Square; and J. Murray, Fleet-Street.

MDCCLXXIV.



The Wise Men's Offering
The Flight into Egypt
S. John the Baptist Beheaded
Christ Walketh on the Sea

¶ THE Goſpel according to Saint MATTHEW.

CHAP. I.

1 *The genealogy of Chriſt:* 18 *His conception and birth:* 21, 25 *His names, with their interpretation.*

THE book of the generation of Jeſus Chriſt, the ſon of David, the ſon of Abraham.

2 Abraham begat Iſaac, and Iſaac begat Jacob, and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren:

3 And Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar, and Phares begat Eſrom, and Eſrom begat Aram:

4 And Aram begat Aminidab, and Aminadab begat Naaſſon, and Naaſſon begat Salmon:

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jeſſe:

6 And Jeſſe begat David the king, and David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife of* Urias:

7 And Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Aſa:

8 And Aſa begat Joſaphat, and Joſaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias:

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias:

10 And Ezekias begat Manaſſes, and Manaſſes begat Amon, and Amon begat Joſias:

11 And Joſias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon:

12 And after they were brougnt to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel:

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor:

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud:

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob:

16 And Jacob begat Joſeph the huſband of Mary, of whom was born Jeſus, who is called Chriſt:

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David, *are* fourteen generations: and from David until the carrying away into Babylon, *are* fourteen generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Chriſt, *are* fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the birth of Jeſus Chriſt was on this wiſe: When as his mother Mary was eſpouſed to Joſeph, before they came together, ſhe was found with child of the holy Ghoſt.

19 Then Joſeph her huſband, being a juſt man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily;

20 But while he thought on theſe things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, ſay-

Goſpel] Good tidings—Let it be obſerved, that the notes on the New Teſtament, as many as the preſent publication would allow, aim chiefly to correct miſtranſlations of the Greek particles καὶ, δὲ, ἵνα, ὡς, ὅτως, (which with ſome others anſwer to the Hebrew ו prefixed, obſerved upon in the introduction) and of the tenſes, eſpecially the preſent and imperfect, anſwering to participle *Benoni*, which are often rendered as the perfect, but ſhould be as the future in *rus* and *dus* of the Latin; and the Aoriſts, which anſwer to the Heb. future, and are ſometimes conſtrued as the imperfect.

Ch. i. V. 18. When as] Soon after--Was] Had been.

V. 20. While he thought] When or after he had thought on theſe things, and formed his reſolution what to do. Here the Ariſ. i. is conſtrued as the imperf. making Joſeph to be thinking while he was in a dream. *Jeſus* in Greek is the ſame as *Joſhua* in Hebrew. See the note at the end of Numbers.

ing, Joſeph thou ſon of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her, is of the holy Ghoſt.

21 And ſhe ſhall bring forth a ſon, and thou ſhalt call his name Jeſus: for he ſhall ſave his people from their ſins.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken of the Lord by the prophet, ſaying,

23 Behold, a virgin ſhall be with child, and ſhall bring forth a ſon, and they ſhall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted, is God with us)

24 Then Joſeph being raiſed from ſleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took him unto his wife:

25 And knew her not till ſhe had brought forth her firſt-born ſon; and he called his name Jeſus.

CHAP. II.

1 The wiſe-men coming to Chriſt, 11 worſhip him. 14 Joſeph fleeth into Egypt. 16 Herod ſlayeth the children.

NOW when Jeſus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wiſe-men from the eaſt to Jeruſalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born king of the Jews? for we have ſeen his ſtar is the eaſt, and are come to worſhip him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *theſe things*, he was troubled, and all Jeruſalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief prieſts and ſcribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Chriſt ſhould be born.

5 And they ſaid unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet;

6 And thou, Bethlehem *in* the land of Juda, art not the leaſt among the princes of Juda; for out of thee ſhall come a Governor that ſhall rule my people Iſrael.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wiſe-men, enquired of them diligently what time the ſtar appeared.

8 And he ſent them to Bethlehem, and ſaid, Go, and ſearch diligently for the young child; and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worſhip him alſo.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed, and lo, the ſtar which they ſaw in the eaſt, went before them, till it came and ſtood over where the young child was.

10 When they ſaw the ſtar, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the houſe, they ſaw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worſhipped him: and when they had opened their treaſures, they preſented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincenſe, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God in a dream, that they ſhould not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joſeph in a dream, ſaying, Ariſe, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will ſeek the young child to deſtroy him.

14 When he aroſe, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt,

Ch. ii. V. 1. When Jeſus was born] Some time after Jeſus had been born, or ſome time after the birth of Jeſus. Here again the Aor. i. is rendered as the imperf. It was near two years after the birth of Jeſus, as is evident from V. 16. and in the houſe of Joſeph at Nazareth, (V. 11. Luke ii. 39.) not while lying in the manger, that the wiſe men came to offer their gifts.

15 And was there until the death of Herod; that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken of the Lord by the prophet, ſaying, Out of Egypt have I called my ſon.

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he ſaw that he was mocked of the wiſe men, was exceeding wroth, and ſent forth, and ſlew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coaſts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wiſe men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was ſpoken by Jeremy the prophet, ſaying,

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, becauſe they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joſeph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Ariſe, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Iſrael: for they are dead which ſought the young child's life.

21 And he aroſe, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Iſrael.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithſtanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aſide into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophets, He ſhall be called a Nazarene.

CHAP. III.

1 *John preacheth:* 4 *His apparel, meat, and baptiſm.* 8 *The fruits of repentance.* 13 *Chriſt baptiſed by John in Jordan.*

IN thoſe days came John the Baptiſt, preaching in the wilderneſs of Judea,

2 And ſaying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was ſpoken of by the prophet Eſaias, ſaying, The voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths ſtraight.

4 And the ſame John had his raiment of camels' hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locuſts and wild honey.

5 Then went out to him Jeruſalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan.

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confeſſing their ſins.

7 ¶ But when he ſaw many of the Phariſees and Sadducees come to his baptiſm, he ſaid unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance;

9 And think not to ſay within yourſelves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I ſay unto you, That God is able of theſe ſtones to raiſe up children unto Abraham.

10 And now alſo the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good *fruit* is hewn down, and caſt into the fire.

11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to bear: he ſhall baptize you with the Holy Ghoſt, and *with* fire:

12 Whoſe fan *is* in his hand, and

Ch. iii. V. 10. Is laid] Is ſoon to be, or ſhall be laid at the root of the trees; namely, of the Jewiſh church and ſtate.—Here the preſent tenſe paſſ. which ſhould be rendered as the future in *dus* of the Latin, are conſtrued as the perf. paſt.

he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbade him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness: Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water; and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:

17 And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ fasteth, is tempted and overcometh; 17 beginneth to preach, and calleth some to be disciples.

THEN was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil;

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterwards an hungered.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple.

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee, and in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

12 ¶ Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee.

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea-coast, in the borders of Zabulon, and Nephthalim.

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles,

16 The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung up.

17 ¶ From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent; for

Ch. iv. V. 3. And when] Now as soon as—

V. 13 And leaving] After this leaving—

V. 16. Here *Christ*, which in Greek means the same as *Messiah* in Heb. (see the end of Dan.) is publickly anointed with the Holy Ghost instead of oil, and he anointeth or baptizeth others secretly with the same, as in V. 11.

the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 ¶ And Jeſus walking by the ſea of Galilee, ſaw two brethren, Simon, called Peter, and Andrew his brother, caſting a net into the ſea; (for they were fiſhers)

19 And he ſaith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fiſhers of men.

20 And they ſtraight way left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence he ſaw other two brethren, James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ſhip with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them:

22 And they immediately left the ſhip and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jeſus went about all Galilee, teaching in their ſynagogues, and preaching the goſpel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of ſickneſs, and all manner of diſeaſe among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all ſick people that were taken with divers diſeaſes, and torments, and thoſe which were poſſeſſed with devils, and thoſe which were lunatick, and thoſe that had the palſy; and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jeruſalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

3 *Who are bleſſed.* 13 *The apoſtles are the ſalt and light of the world.*

AND ſeeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain:

Chap. 4. V. 21. And going on] Afterwards going on, or after he had gone on from thence—

Chap. v. V. 1. And ſeeing] As ſoon as he ſaw, or, upon ſeeing the multitudes.

and when he was ſet, his diſciples came unto him;

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, ſaying,

3 Bleſſed *are* the poor in ſpirit: for their's is the kingdom of heaven.

4 Bleſſed *are* they that mourn: for they ſhall be comforted.

5 Bleſſed *are* the meek: for they ſhall inherit the earth.

6 Bleſſed *are* they which do hunger and thirſt after righteouſneſs: for they ſhall be filled.

7 Bleſſed *are* the merciful: for they ſhall obtain mercy.

8 Bleſſed *are* the pure in heart: for they ſhall ſee God.

9 Bleſſed *are* the peace-makers: for they ſhall be called the children of God.

10 Bleſſed *are* they which are perſecuted for righteouſneſs' ſake: for their's is the kingdom of heaven.

11 Bleſſed are ye when *men* ſhall revile you, and perſecute *you*, and ſhall ſay all manner of evil againſt you falſely for my ſake.

12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven: for ſo perſecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the ſalt of the earth: but if the ſalt have loſt his ſavour, wherewith ſhall it be ſalted? it is thenceforth good for nothing but to be caſt out, and to be troden under foot of men.

14 Ye are the light of the world, a city that is ſet on an hill cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a buſhel, but on a candleſtick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the houſe.

16 Let your light ſo ſhine before men, that they may ſee your good

V. 16. So let ne] Thus, or in this manner let your light ſhine before—

works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to deſtroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to deſtroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I ſay unto you, Till heaven and earth paſs, one jot, or one tittle ſhall in no wiſe paſs from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 Whoſoever therefore ſhall break one of theſe laſt commandments, and ſhall teach men ſo, he ſhall be called the leaſt in the kingdom of heaven: but whoſoever ſhall do, and teach *them*, the ſame ſhall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I ſay unto you, That except your righteouſneſs ſhall exceed *the righteouſneſs* of the Scribes and Phariſees, ye ſhall in no caſe enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was ſaid by them of old time, Thou ſhalt not kill; and whoſoever ſhall kill, ſhall be in danger of the judgement:

22 But I ſay unto you, That whoſoever is angry with his brother without a cauſe, ſhall be in danger of the judgement; and whoſoever ſhall ſay to his brother, Raca, ſhall be in danger of the council: but whoſoever ſhall ſay, Thou fool, ſhall be in danger of hell-fire.

23 Therefore, if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembereſt that thy brother hath ought againſt thee;

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; firſt be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 Agree with thine adverſary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him: leſt at any time the adverſary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be caſt into priſon.

26 Verily, I ſay unto thee, Thou ſhalt by no means come out thence, till thou haſt paid the uttermoſt farthing.

27 Ye have heard that it was ſaid by them of old time, Thou ſhalt not commit adultery:

28 But I ſay unto you, That whoſoever looketh on a woman to luſt after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 And if thy right eye offend thee pluck it out, and caſt *it* from thee: for *it* is profitable for thee, that one of thy members ſhould periſh, and not *that* thy whole body ſhould be caſt into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and caſt *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee, that one of thy members ſhould periſh, and not *that* thy whole body ſhould be caſt into hell.

31 It hath been ſaid, Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:

32 But I ſay unto you, That whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, ſaving for the cauſe of fornication, cauſeth her to commit adultery: and whoſoever ſhall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been ſaid by them of old time, Thou ſhalt not forſwear thyſelf, but ſhalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:

34 But I ſay unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is God's throne:

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his footſtool: neither by Jeruſalem, for it is the city of the great King.

36 Neither ſhalt thou ſwear by

V. 19. Break one of theſe leaſt] Looſen (ſet at naught the authority of) one of thoſe commandments, (namely, of the law) even the leaſt—

V. 21. Said] Interpreted in a merely literal and groſs ſenſe—

Chap. v. V. 29. Offend] Lead thee to commit ſin—

thy head, becauſe thou canſt not make one hair white or black:

37 But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatſoever *is* more than theſe cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been ſaid, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:

39 But I ſay unto you, That ye reſiſt not evil; but whoſoever ſhall ſmite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other alſo:

40 And if any man will ſue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak alſo:

41 And whoſoever ſhall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that aſketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been ſaid, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy:

44 But I ſay unto you, Love your enemies, bleſs them that curſe you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which deſpitefully uſe you, and perſecute you;

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his ſun to riſe on the evil and on the good, and ſendeth rain on the juſt and on the unjuſt.

46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the ſame?

47 And if ye ſalute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others?* do not even the publicans ſo?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Of alms,* 5 *prayer,* 14 *forgiveneſs.* 19 *Our treaſure.* 24 *God and mammon.*

TAKE heed that you do not your alms before men, to be ſeen of them: otherwiſe ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore, when thou doeſt *thine* alms, do not ſound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the ſynagogues, and in the ſtreets, that they may have glory of men: Verily, I ſay unto you, they have their reward.

3 But when thou doſt alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

4 That thine alms may be in ſecret: and thy Father which ſeeth in ſecret, himſelf ſhall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayeſt, thou ſhalt not be as the hypocrites *are*: for they love to pray ſtanding in the ſynagogues, and in the corners of the ſtreets, that they may be ſeen of men: Verily, I ſay unto you, they have their reward:

6 But thou, when thou prayeſt, enter into thy cloſet, and when thou haſt ſhut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in ſecret; and thy Father which ſeeth in ſecret, ſhall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, uſe not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they ſhall be heard for their much ſpeaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye aſk him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name:

10 Thy kingdom come: Thy will be done in earth, as *it is* in heaven:

11 Give us this day our daily bread:

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors:

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power,

Chap. v. V. 48. Perfect] Complete obſervers of the law in its letter and ſpirit.

and the glory, for ever: Amen.

14 For, if ye forgive men their treſpaſſes, your heavenly Father will alſo forgive you:

15 But if ye forgive not men their treſpaſſes, neither will your Father forgive your treſpaſſes.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye faſt, be not as the hypocrites, of a ſad countenance; for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to faſt: Verily, I ſay unto you, they have their reward:

17 But thou, when thou faſteſt, anoint thine head, and waſh thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men to faſt, but unto thy Father which is in ſecret: and thy Father which ſeeth in ſecret, ſhall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for yourſelves treaſures upon earth, where moth and ruſt doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and ſteal;

20 But lay up for yourſelves treaſures in heaven, where neither moth nor ruſt doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor ſteal:

21 For where your treaſure is, there will your heart be alſo.

22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be ſingle, thy whole body ſhall be full of light:

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body ſhall be full of darkneſs. If therfore the light that is in thee be darkneſs, how great *is* that darkneſs!

24 ¶ No man can ſerve two maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other: Ye cannot ſerve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I ſay unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye ſhall eat, or what ye ſhall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye ſhall put on: Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they ſow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are not ye much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his ſtature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Conſider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they ſpin:

29 And yet I ſay unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of theſe.

30 Wherefore, if God ſo clothe the graſs of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is caſt into the oven, *ſhall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, ſaying, What ſhall we eat? or what ſhall we drink? or wherewithal ſhall we be clothed?

32 (For after all theſe things do the Gentiles ſeek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all theſe things:

33 But ſeek ye firſt the kingdom of God, and his righteouſneſs; and all theſe things ſhall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow; for the morrow ſhall take thought for the things of itſelf: ſufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Chriſt proceeding in his ſermon on the mount, reproveth raſh judgement,* 6 *forbiddeth to caſt holy things to dogs,* 7 *exhorteth to prayer,* 13 *to enter in at the ſtrait gate,* 15 *to beware of falſe prophets,* 21 *not to be hearers, but doers of the word.*

Ch. vi. V. 25 Take no thought] Be not anxiouſly careful—

JUdge not, that ye be not judged.
2 For with what judgement ye judge, ye ſhall be judged: and with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you again.

3 And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but conſidereſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou ſay to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, firſt caſt out the beam out of thine own eye; and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to caſt out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither caſt ye your pearls before ſwine, leſt they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

7 ¶ Aſk, and it ſhall be given you: ſeek, and ye ſhall find: knock, and it ſhall be opened unto you.

8 For every one that aſketh, receiveth: and he that ſeeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it ſhall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his ſon aſk bread, will he give him a ſtone?

10 Or if he aſk a fiſh, will he give him a ſerpent?

11 If ye then being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more ſhall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that aſk him?

12 Therefore all things whatſoever you would that men ſhould do to you, do ye even ſo to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ Enter ye in at the ſtrait gate; for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way that leadeth to deſtruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 Becauſe ſtrait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ Beware of falſe prophets, which come to you in ſheeps' clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye ſhall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thiſtles?

17 Even ſo every good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit: neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down and caſt into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye ſhall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that ſaith unto me, Lord, Lord, ſhall enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will ſay to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not propheſied in thy name? and in thy name have caſt out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And then will I profeſs unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore, whoſoever heareth theſe ſayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wiſe man which built his houſe upon a rock:

25 And the rain deſcended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that houſe; and it fell

Ch. vii. V. 3. Mote] A ſmall, or bit of ſtraw.
V. 7. Knock] Rap at the door—V. 9. Or] Either
V. 11. Being] That are—

V. 25 And] And when the rain deſcended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that houſe, it fel not.

not: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

28 ¶ And it came to pass when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

2 Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurion's servant. 14 Peter's mother in law, 16 and many other diseased; 18 sheweth how he is to be followed, 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea, 28 driveth the devils out of two men possessed, 31 and suffereth them to go into the swine.

WHEN he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 And behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me, and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven:

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy ways, and as thou hast believed, *so* be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self-same hour.

14 ¶ And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever;

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

16 ¶ When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick;

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

18 ¶ now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 And a certain ſcribe came, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, I will follow thee whitherſoever thou goeſt.

20 And Jeſus ſaith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* neſts; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his diſciples ſaid unto him, Lord, ſuffer me firſt to go and bury my father.

22 But Jeſus ſaid unto him, Follow me, and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was enterd into a ſhip, his diſciples followed him.

24 And behold, there aroſe a great tempeſt in the ſea, inſomuch that the ſhip was covered with the waves: but he was aſleep;

25 And his diſciples came to him, and awoke him, ſaying, Lord, ſave us: we periſh.

26 And he ſaith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he aroſe, and rebuked the winds and the ſea, and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, ſaying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the ſea obey him!

28 ¶ And when he was come to the other ſide, into the country of the Gergeſenes, there met him two poſſeſſed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, ſo that no man might paſs by that way.

29 And behold, they cried out, ſaying, What have we to do with thee, Jeſus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many ſwine, feeding.

31 So the devils beſought him, ſaying, If thou caſt us out, ſuffer us to go away into the herd of ſwine.

32 And he ſaid unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of ſwine: and behold, the whole herd of ſwine ran violently down a ſteep place into the ſea, and periſhed in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing; and what was befallen to the poſſeſſed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jeſus; and when they ſaw him, they beſought him that he would depart out of their coaſts.

CHAP. IX.

2 *Chriſt cureth the palſy,* 9 *calleth Matthew,* 10 *eateth with publicans and ſinners.*

AND he entered into a ſhip, and paſſed over, and came into his own city.

2 And behold they brought to him a man ſick of the palſy, lying on a bed; and Jeſus ſeeing their faith, ſaid unto the ſick of the palſy, Son, be of good cheer, thy ſins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the ſcribes ſaid within themſelves, This man blaſphemeth.

4 And Jeſus knowing their thoughts, ſaid, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is eaſier to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee? or to ſay, Ariſe, and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive ſins (then ſaith he to the ſick of the palſy) Ariſe, take up thy bed, and go unto thine houſe.

7 And he aroſe, and departed to his houſe.

8 But when the multitude ſaw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, who had given ſuch power unto men.

[Ch. viii. V. 24 Was covered] Was like to be, or began, to be covered——

9 ¶ And as Jeſus paſſed forth from thence, he ſaw a man named Matthew, ſitting at the receipt of cuſtom; and he ſaith unto him, Follow me. And he aroſe and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs, as Jeſus ſat at meat in the houſe, behold, many publicans and ſinners came and ſat down with him and his diſciples.

11 And when the Phariſees ſaw *it*, they ſaid unto his diſciples, Why eateth your maſter with publicans and ſinners?

12 But when Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid unto them, They that be whole need not a phyſician, but they that are ſick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not ſacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the diſciples of John, ſaying, Why do we and the Phariſees faſt oft, but thy diſciples faſt not?

15 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come when the bridegroom ſhall be taken from them, and then ſhall they faſt.

16 No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worſe.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: elſe the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles periſh: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preſerved.

18 ¶ While he ſpake theſe things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worſhipped him, ſaying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and ſhe ſhall live.

19 And Jeſus aroſe, and followed him, and *ſo did* his diſciples.

20 ¶ (And behold, a woman which was diſeaſed with an iſſue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment:

21 For ſhe ſaid within herſelf, If I may touch but his garment, I ſhall be whole:

22 But Jeſus turned him about, and when he ſaw her, he ſaid, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole: And the woman was made whole from that hour)

23 And when Jeſus came into the ruler's houſe, and ſaw the miniſtrels, and the people making a noiſe,

24 He ſaid unto them, Give place; for the maid is not dead, but ſleepeth: And they laughed him to ſcorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid aroſe;

26 And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jeſus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and ſaying, Thou ſon of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the houſe, the blind men came to him: and Jeſus ſaith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They ſaid unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, ſaying, According to your faith be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened; and Jeſus ſtraitly charged them, ſaying, See that no man know *it*:

31 But they, when they were departed, ſpread abroad his fame in all that country.

Ch. ix V. 18. Even now dead.] Is almoſt dead—Comp. Mar. v. 22. and Lu. viii. 41.

32 ¶ As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man poſſeſſed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was caſt out, the dumb ſpake: and the multitudes marvelled, ſaying, It was never ſo ſeen in Iſrael.

34 But the Phariſees ſaid, He caſteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.

35 And Jeſus went about all the cities and vilages, teaching in their ſynagogues, and preaching the goſpel of the kingdom, and healing every ſickneſs, and every diſeaſe among the people.

36 ¶ But when he ſaw the multitudes, he was moved with compaſſion on them, becauſe they fainted, and were ſcattered abroad, as ſheep having no ſhepherd.

37 Then ſaith he unto his diſciples, The harveſt truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few;

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harveſt, that he will ſend forth labourers into his harveſt.

CHAP. X.

1 The apoſtles are ſent to do miracles, 5 and to teach.

AND when he had called unto him his twelve diſciples, he gave them power *againſt* unclean ſpirits, to caſt them out, and to heal all manner of ſickneſs, and all manner of diſeaſe.

2 Now the names of the twelve apoſtles are theſe; The firſt, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother,

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the publican, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whoſe ſurname was Thaddeus,

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iſcariot, who alſo betrayed him.

5 Theſe twelve Jeſus ſent forth, and commanded them, ſaying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritans enter ye not.

6 But go rather to the loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael.

7 And as ye go, preach, ſaying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the ſick, cleanſe the lepers, raiſe the dead, caſt out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 Provide neither gold, nor ſilver, nor braſs in your purſes:

10 Nor ſcrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither ſhoes, nor yet ſtaves: (for the workman is worthy of his meat)

11 And into whatſoever city or town ye ſhall enter, enquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an houſe, ſalute it.

13 And if the houſe be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 And whoſoever ſhall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that houſe or city, ſhake off the duſt of your feet.

15 Verily I ſay unto you, It ſhall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah, in the day of judgement, than for that city.

16 ¶ Behold, I ſend you forth as ſheep in the midſt of wolves: be ye therefore wiſe as ſerpents, and harmleſs as doves.

17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will ſcourge you in their ſynagogues;

Ch. ix. V. 38. Will] May, or would ſend, or to ſend--

Ch. x. V. 16. Wiſe as ſerpents,] Prudent (namely, in head and conduct towards men) and ſimple, namely, in heart before God.

V. 17. But] Beware, I ſay, of men---reſuming the caution, "Be wiſe as ſerpents."

18 And ye ſhall be brought before governors and kings for my ſake, for a teſtimony againſt them and the Gentiles.

19 But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye ſhall ſpeak; for it ſhall be given you in that ſame hour what ye ſhall ſpeak.

20 For it is not ye that ſpeak, but the ſpirit of your Father which ſpeaketh in you.

21 And the brother ſhall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children ſhall riſe up againſt *their* parents, and cauſe them to be put to death.

22 And ye ſhall be hated of all men for my name's ſake: but he that endureth to the end, ſhall be ſaved.

23 But when they perſecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not have gone over the cities of Iſrael, till the Son of man be come.

24 The diſciple is not above *his* maſter, nor the ſervant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the diſciple that he be as his maſter, and the ſervant as his lord: if they have called the maſter of the houſe Beelzebub, how much more *ſhall they call* them of his houſhold?

26 Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that ſhall not be revealed; and hid, that ſhall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkneſs, *that* ſpeak ye in light; and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the houſe tops.

28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the ſoul: but rather fear him which is able to deſtroy both ſoul and body in hell.

29 Are not two ſparrows ſold for a farthing? and one of them ſhall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many ſparrows.

32 Whoſoever therefore ſhall confeſs me before men, him will I confeſs alſo before my Father which is in heaven:

33 But whoſoever ſhall deny me before men, him will I alſo deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 Think not that I am come to ſend peace on earth: I came not to ſend peace, but a ſword.

35 For I am come to ſet a man at variance againſt his father, and the daughter againſt her mother, and the daughter in law againſt her mother in law;

36 And a man's foes *ſhall be* they of his own houſhold.

37 He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me; and he that loveth ſon or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me.

38 And he that taketh not his croſs, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 He that findeth his life, ſhall loſe it: and he that loſeth his life for my ſake, ſhall find it.

40 ¶ He that receiveth you, receiveth me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that ſent me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, ſhall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, ſhall receive a righteous man's reward:

Ch. x. V. 36. And] In ſo much that a man's—— See this foretold in Mic. vii. 6.

V. 38. Taketh not] Is not ready to take---namely, when called upon to do it.

V. 39. Findeth] Hath (Aor. 2.) that is, preſerved his life by avoiding the croſs and forſaking me.

42 And whoſoever ſhall give to drink unto one of theſe little ones, a cup of cold *water* only, in the name of a diſciple, verily I ſay unto you, he ſhall in no wiſe loſe his reward.

CHAP. XI.

2 John ſendeth his diſciples to Chriſt. 7 The teſtimony of Chriſt concerning John. 20 Chriſt upbraideth the unthankfulneſs, and impenitence of Chorazin, Bethſaida and Capernaum, 25 and praiſeth his Father's wiſdom, in revealing the goſpel to the ſimple.

AND it came to paſs, when Jeſus had made an end of commanding his twelve diſciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 Now when John had heard in the priſon the works of Chriſt, he ſent two of his diſciples,

3 And ſaid unto him, Art thou he that ſhould come, or do we look for another?

4 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Go and ſhew John again thoſe things, which ye do hear and ſee:

5 The blind receive their ſight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleanſed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raiſed up, and the poor have the goſpel preached to them:

6 And bleſſed is he whoſoever ſhall not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jeſus began to ſay unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſs to ſee? A reed ſhaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to ſee? A man clothed in ſoft raiment? behold, they that wear ſoft clothing, are in kings' houſes.

9 But what went ye out for to ſee? A prophet? yea, I ſay unto you, and more than a prophet.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I ſay unto you, Among them that are born of women, there hath not ariſen a greater than John the Baptiſt: notwithſtanding, he that is leaſt in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.

12 And from the days of John the Baptiſt, until now, the kingdom of heaven ſuffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the prophets, and the law, phropheſied until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is Elias which was for to come.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ But whereunto ſhall I liken this generation? It is like unto children ſitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And ſaying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they ſay, He hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they ſay, Behold, a man gluttonous and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and ſinners: but wiſdom is juſtified of her children.

20 ¶ Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein moſt of his mighty works were done, becauſe they repented not.

21 Wo unto thee, Chorazin! wo unto thee, Bethſaida! for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in ſackcloth and aſhes.

22 But I ſay unto you, It ſhall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgement, than for you.

Ch. xi. V. 3, Do we look] Are we to look---

23 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, ſhalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I ſay unto you, That it ſhall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgement, than for thee.

25 ¶ At that time Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, becauſe thou haſt hid theſe things from the wiſe and prudent, and haſt revealed them unto babes.

26 Even ſo, Father; for ſo it ſeemed good in thy ſight.

27 All things are delivered unto me of my Father; and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father: neither knoweth any man the Father, ſave the Son, and he to whomſoever the Son will reveal *him*.

28 ¶ Come unto me, all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you reſt.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye ſhall find reſt unto your ſouls.

30 For my yoke is eaſy, and my burden is light.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The diſciples pluck the ears of corn on the ſabbath.* 31 *Of blaſphemy againſt the Holy Ghoſt.*

AT that time Jeſus went on the ſabbath-day through the corn, and his diſciples were an hungered, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat:

2 But when the Phariſees ſaw *it*, they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy diſciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the ſabbath-day.

3 But he ſaid unto them, Have ye not read what David did when he was an hungered, and they that were with him;

4 How he entered into the houſe of God, and did eat the ſhew-bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the prieſts?

5 Or have ye not read in the law, *how* that on the ſabbath days the prieſts in the temple profane the ſabbath, and are blameleſs?

6 But I ſay unto you, That in this place is *one* greater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, I will have mercy and not ſacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltleſs.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the ſabbath-day.

9 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he went into their ſynagogue;

10 And behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered: And they aſked him, ſaying, Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-days? that they might accuſe him.

11 And he ſaid unto them, What man ſhall there be among you, that ſhall have one ſheep, and if it fall into a pit on the ſabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better than a ſheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the ſabbath-days.

13 Then ſaid he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he ſtretched *it* forth; and *it* was reſtored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then the Phariſees went out, and held a council againſt him, how they might deſtroy him.

15 But when Jeſus knew *it*, he withdrew himſelf from thence; and

Ch. xii. V. 2. Which is] Which it is not——

V. 4. Was] It was——

great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all.

16 And charged them that they ſhould not make him known;

17 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying,

18 Behold, my ſervant, whom I have choſen; my beloved, in whom my ſoul is well pleaſed: I will put my ſpirit upon him, and he ſhall ſhew judgement to the Gentiles:

19 He ſhall not ſtrive, nor cry, neither ſhall any man hear his voice in the ſtreets.

20 A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break, and ſmoking flax ſhall he not quench, till he ſend forth judgement unto victory:

21 And in his name ſhall the Gentiles truſt.

22 ¶ Then was brought unto him one poſſeſſed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, inſomuch that the blind and dumb both ſpake and ſaw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this the ſon of David?

24 But when the Phariſees heard *it*, they ſaid, This *fellow* doth not caſt out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jeſus knew their thoughts, and ſaid unto them, Every kingdom divided againſt itſelf is brought to deſolation: and every city or houſe divided againſt itſelf, ſhall not ſtand:

26 And if Satan caſt out Satan, he is divided againſt himſelf; how ſhall then his kingdom ſtand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub caſt out devils, by whom do your children caſt *them* out? therefore they ſhall be your judges:

28 But if I caſt out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 Or elſe, how can one enter into a ſtrong man's houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he firſt bind the ſtrong man? and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

30 He that is not with me, is againſt me; and he that gathereth not with me, ſcattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I ſay unto you, All manner of ſin and blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven unto men: but the blaſphemy *againſt* the *Holy* Ghoſt ſhall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whoſoever ſpeaketh a word againſt the Son of man, it ſhall be forgiven him: but whoſoever ſpeaketh againſt the Holy Ghoſt, it ſhall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or elſe make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, ſpeak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth ſpeaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treaſure of the heart, bringeth forth good things; and an evil man out of the evil treaſure, bringeth forth evil things:

36 But I ſay unto you, that every idle word that men ſhall ſpeak, they ſhall give account thereof in the day of judgement.

37 For by thy words thou ſhalt be juſtified, and by thy words thou ſhalt be condemned.

38 ¶ Then certain of the ſcribes and of the Phariſees anſwered, ſaying, Maſter, we would ſee a ſign from thee.

39 But he anſwered and ſaid to them, An evil and adulterous gene-

Ch. xii. V. 34. Being] That are—

ration ſeeketh after a ſign, and there ſhall no ſign be given to it, but the ſign of the prophet Jonas.

40 For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly: ſo ſhall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nineveh ſhall riſe in judgement with this generation, and ſhall condemn it; becauſe they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

42 The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up in the judgement with this generation, and ſhall condemn it: for ſhe came from the uttermoſt parts of the earth to hear the wiſdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

43 When the unclean ſpirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, ſeeking reſt, and findeth none.

44 Then he ſaith, I will return into my houſe from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, ſwept, and garniſhed.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himſelf ſeven other ſpirits more wicked than himſelf, and they enter in and dwell there: and the laſt ſtate of that man is worſe than the firſt, even ſo ſhall it be alſo unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, behold, his mother, and his brethren ſtood without, deſiring to ſpeak with him.

47 Then one ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother, and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſpeak with thee:

48 But he anſwered and ſaid unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he ſtretched forth his hand toward his diſciples, and ſaid, Behold my mother, and my brethren.

50 For whoſoever ſhall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the ſame is my brother, and ſiſter, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

3 Of the ſower and the ſeed. 10 Why Chriſt ſpake in parables. 24 Divers other parables.

THE ſame day went Jeſus out of the houſe, and ſat by the ſea-ſide.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, ſo that he went into a ſhip, and ſat, and the whole multitude ſtood on the ſhore.

3 And he ſpake many things unto them in parables, ſaying, Behold, a ſower went forth to ſow.

4 And when he ſowed, ſome *ſeeds* fell by the way-ſide, and the fowls came and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon ſtony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they ſprung up, becauſe they had no deepneſs of earth:

6 And when the ſun was up, they were ſcorched, and becauſe they had not root, they withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns: and the thorns ſprung up, and choked them;

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, ſome an hundred-fold, ſome ſixty-fold, ſome thirty-fold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 ¶ And the diſciples came, and ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou unto them in parables?

11 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Becauſe it is given unto you to know the myſteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 For whoſoever hath, to him

Ch. xiii. V. 34. And when he ſowed,] And as he ſowed, or, while he was ſowing—

ſhall be given, and he ſhall have more abundance: but whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken away, even that he hath.

13 Therefore ſpeak I to them in parables: becauſe they ſeeing, ſee not; and hearing, they hear not, neither do they underſtand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Eſaias, which ſaith, By hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand: and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and ſhall not perceive.

15 For this people's heart is waxed groſs, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have cloſed; leſt at any time they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and ſhould underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

16 But bleſſed *are* your eyes, for they ſee; and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I ſay unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have deſired to ſee thoſe things which ye ſee, and have not ſeen *them*; and to hear thoſe things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

18 ¶ Hear ye therefore the parable of the ſower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and underſtandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was ſown in his heart: this is he which received ſeed by the way-ſide.

20 But he that received the ſeed into ſtony places, the ſame is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it;

21 Yet hath he not root in himſelf, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or perſecution ariſeth becauſe of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He alſo that received ſeed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulneſs of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful:

23 But he that received ſeed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and underſtandeth *it*, which alſo beareth fruit, and bringeth forth ſome an hundred-fold, ſome ſixty, ſome thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which ſowed good ſeed in his field:

25 But while men ſlept, his enemy came and ſowed tares among the wheat, and went his way;

26 But when the blade was ſprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares alſo.

27 So the ſervants of the houſeholder came and ſaid unto him, Sir, didſt not thou ſow good ſeed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He ſaid unto them, An enemy hath done this. The ſervants ſaid unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he ſaid, Nay; leſt while ye gather up the tares, ye root up alſo the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harveſt: and in the time of harveſt I will ſay to the reapers, Gather ye together firſt the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them; but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took, and ſowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the leaſt of all ſeeds; but when it is grown, it is the greateſt among herbs, and becom-

Ch. xiii. V. 14. Fulfilled] Is fulfilling, is now to be accompliſhed—See Iſaiah vi. 9. Ezek. xii. 2.

V. 22. And the care] Yet the care—

eth a tree: ſo that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ Another parable ſpake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 All theſe things ſpake Jeſus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable ſpake he not unto them;

35 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept ſecret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jeſus ſent the multitude away, and went into the houſe: and his diſciples came unto him, ſaying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, He that ſoweth the good ſeed is the Son of man:

38 The field is the world: the good ſeed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one:

39 The enemy that ſowed them, is the devil: the harveſt is the end of the world: and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire; ſo ſhall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man ſhall ſend forth his angels, and they ſhall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 And ſhall caſt them into a furnace of fire: there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.

43 Then ſhall the righteous ſhine forth as the ſun, in the kingdom of their Father: Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treaſure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and ſelleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant-man, ſeeking goodly pearls:

46 Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and ſold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was caſt into the ſea, and gathered of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full they drew to ſhore, and ſat down, and gathered the good into veſſels, but caſt the bad away.

49 So ſhall it be at the end of the world: the angels ſhall come forth, and ſever the wicked from among the juſt;

50 And ſhall caſt them into the furnace of fire: there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.

51 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Have ye underſtood all theſe things? They ſay unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then ſaid he unto them, Therefore every ſcribe which is inſtructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an houſeholder, which bringeth forth out of his treaſure things new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to paſs, that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe parables he departed thence;

54 And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their ſynagogue, inſomuch that they were aſtoniſhed, and ſaid, Whence hath this man this wiſdom, and theſe mighty works?

55 Is not this the carpenter's ſon?

Ch. xii. V. 35. Prophet,] The Pſalmiſt, lxxviii. 2.

is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joſes, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his ſiſters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all theſe things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jeſus ſaid unto them, A prophet is not without honour, ſave in his own country, and in his own houſe.

58 And he did not many mighty works there, becauſe of their unbelief.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Herod's opinion of Chriſt. 3 John Baptiſt beheaded. 15 Chriſt feedeth five thouſand with five loaves and two fiſhes.

AT that time Herod the Tetrach heard of the fame of Jeſus,

2 And ſaid unto his ſervants, This is John the Baptiſt, he is riſen from the dead; and therefore mighty works do ſhew forth themſelves in him.

3 ¶ For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in priſon for Herodias' ſake, his brother Philip's wife.

4 For John ſaid unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, becauſe they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleaſed Herod.

7 Whereupon he promiſed with an oath, to give her whatſoever ſhe would aſk.

8 And ſhe, being before inſtructed of her mother, ſaid, Give me here John Baptiſt's head in a charger:

9 And the king was ſorry: nevertheleſs for the oath's ſake, and them which ſat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he ſent and beheaded John in the priſon.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damſel; and ſhe brought *it* to her mother:

12 And his diſciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jeſus.

13 ¶ When Jeſus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ſhip into a deſert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jeſus went forth, and ſaw a great multitude, and was moved with compaſſion toward them, and he healed their ſick.

15 ¶ And when it was evening his diſciples came to him, ſaying, This is a deſert place, and the time is now paſt; ſend the multitude away, that they may go into the villages and buy themſelves victuals:

16 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, They need not depart, give ye them to eat.

17 And they ſay unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fiſhes.

18 He ſaid, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to ſit down on the graſs, and took the five loaves, and the two fiſhes, and looking up to heaven, he bleſſed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* diſciples, and the diſciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained, twelve baſkets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thouſand men, beſide women and children.

22 ¶ And ſtraightway Jeſus conſtrained his diſciples to get into a

ſhip, and to go before him unto the other ſide, while he ſent the multitudes away;

23 And when he had ſent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray; and when the evening was come, he was there alone:

24 But the ſhip was now in the midſt of the ſea, toſſed with waves; for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jeſus went unto them, walking on the ſea.

26 And when the diſciples ſaw him walking on the ſea, they were troubled, ſaying, It is a ſpirit; and they cried out for fear:

27 But ſtraightway Jeſus ſpake unto them, ſaying, Be of good cheer; it is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter anſwered him and ſaid, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he ſaid, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ſhip, he walked on the water, to go to Jeſus.

30 But when he ſaw the wind boiſterous, he was afraid: and beginning to ſink, he cried, ſaying, Lord, ſave me.

31 And immediately Jeſus ſtretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and ſaid unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didſt thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ſhip, the wind ceaſed.

33 Then they that were in the ſhip came and worſhipped him, ſaying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Genneſaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they ſent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diſeaſed,

36 And beſought him, that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. XV.

3 God's commandments, and men's traditions.
10 What defileth a man.

THEN came to Jeſus ſcribes and Phariſees, which were of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

2 Why do thy diſciples tranſgreſs the tradition of the elders? for they waſh not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he anſwered and ſaid unto them, Why do you alſo tranſgreſs the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, ſaying, Honour thy father and mother; and, He that curſeth father or mother, let him die the death:

5 But ye ſay, Whoſoever ſhall ſay to *his* father or *his* mother, *It is* a gift by whatſoever thou mighteſt be profited by me,

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he ſhall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Eſaias propheſy of you, ſaying,

8 This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me:

9 But in vain they do worſhip me, teaching *for doctrines* the commandments of men.

10 ¶ And he called the multitude, and ſaid unto them, Hear and underſtand.

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that

which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered and said, Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone; they be blind leaders of the blind: And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

19 For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies;

20 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

21 ¶ Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon;

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, *thou* son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil:

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away, for she crieth after us.

24 But he answered and said, I am not sent, but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to dogs.

27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their master's table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith; be it unto thee even as thou wilt: And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

30 And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet, and he healed them;

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 ¶ Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat; and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

Chap. xv. V. 26. Dogs,] The Gentile nations, often so called in the Old Testament.

36 And he took the ſeven loaves and the fiſhes, and gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his diſciples, and the diſciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, ſeven baſkets full.

38 And they that did eat, were four thouſand men, beſide women and children.

39 And he ſent away the multitude, and took ſhip, and came into the coaſts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The ſign of Jonas. 5 The leaven of the Phariſees and the Sadducees. 21 Chriſt foreſheweth his death.

THE Phariſees alſo with the Sadducees came, and, tempting, deſired him that he would ſhew them a ſign from heaven.

2 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, When it is evening, ye ſay, *It will be* fair weather; for the ſky is red:

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day; for the ſky is red and lowring. O *ye* hypocrites, ye can diſcern the face of the ſky, but can ye not *diſcern* the ſigns of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation ſeeketh after a ſign, and there ſhall no ſign be given unto it, but the ſign of the prophet Jonas: And he left them, and departed.

5 ¶ And when his diſciples were come to the other ſide, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Take heed, and beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, *It is* becauſe we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jeſus perceived, he ſaid unto them, O ye of little faith, why reaſon ye among yourſelves, becauſe ye have brought no bread?

9 Do ye not yet underſtand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thouſand, and how many baſkets ye took up?

10 Neither the ſeven loaves of the four thouſand, and how many baſkets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not underſtand, that I ſpake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye ſhould beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and of the Sadducees?

12 Then underſtood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Phariſees, and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jeſus came into the coaſts of Ceſarea Philippi, he aſked his diſciples, ſaying, Whom do men ſay, that I, the Son of man, am?

14 And they ſaid, Some *ſay that thou art* John the Baptiſt, ſome Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He ſaith unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter anſwered and ſaid, Thou art Chriſt, the Son of the living God.

17 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Bleſſed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for fleſh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I ſay alſo unto thee, That thou art Peter; and upon this rock I will build my church, and the gates of hell ſhall not prevail againſt it.

19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatſoever thou ſhalt bind on earth, ſhall be bound in heaven; and what-

ſoever thou ſhalt looſe on earth, ſhall be looſed in heaven.

20 Then charged he his diſciples that they ſhould tell no man that he was Jeſus the Chriſt.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jeſus to ſhew unto his diſciples, how that he muſt go unto Jeruſalem, and ſuffer many things of the elders, and chief prieſts, and ſcribes, and be killed, and be raiſed again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, ſaying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this ſhall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and ſaid unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou ſavoureſt not the things that be of God, but thoſe that be of men.

24 Then ſaid Jeſus unto his diſciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs, and follow me.

25 For whoſoever will ſave his life, ſhall loſe it: and whoſoever will loſe his life for my ſake, ſhall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he ſhall gain the whole world, and loſe his own ſoul? or what ſhall a man give in exchange for his ſoul?

27 For the Son of man ſhall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels; and then he ſhall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I ſay unto you, There be ſome ſtanding here, which ſhall not taſte of death, till they ſee the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The tranſfiguration of Chriſt; 14 He healeth the lunatick, 22 foretelleth his own paſſion, 24 and payeth tribute.

AND after ſix days, Jeſus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was tranſfigured before them, and his face did ſhine as the ſun, and his raiment was white as the light;

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moſes and Elias talking with him.

4 Then anſwered Peter, and ſaid unto Jeſus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias.

5 While he yet ſpake, behold, a bright cloud overſhadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which ſaid, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed; hear ye him.

6 And when the diſciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were ſore afraid.

7 And Jeſus came and touched them, and ſaid, Ariſe, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they ſaw no man, ſave Jeſus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jeſus charged them, ſaying, Tell the viſion to no man, until the Son of man be riſen again from the dead.

10 And his diſciples aſked him, ſaying, Why then ſay the ſcribes that Elias muſt firſt come?

11 And Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto them, Elias truly ſhall firſt come, and reſtore all things:

12 But I ſay unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatſoever they liſted: likewiſe ſhall alſo the Son of man ſuffer of them.

13 Then the diſciples underſtood that he ſpake unto them of John the Baptiſt.

14 ¶ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water;

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men;

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again: and they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute-*money*, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Christ teacheth to be humble.* 7 *Touching offences, and forgiving one another.*

AT the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven;

5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name, receiveth me:

6 But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come: but wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

8 Wherefore, if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, ra-

Ch. xviii. V. 6. Offend] Shall induce (either by example or precept) one of those little ones to offend--

ther than having two hands or two feet to be caſt into everlaſting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and caſt *it* from thee; it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be caſt into hell-fire.

10 Take heed that ye deſpiſe not one of theſe little ones: for I ſay unto you, that in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 For the Son of man is come to ſave that which was loſt.

12 How think ye? if a man have an hundred ſheep, and one of them be gone aſtray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and ſeeketh that which is gone aſtray?

13 And if ſo be that he find it, Verily I ſay unto you, he rejoiceth more of that *ſheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not aſtray:

14 Even ſo it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of theſe little ones ſhould periſh.

15 ¶ Moreover, if thy brother ſhall treſpaſs againſt thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he ſhall hear thee, thou haſt gained thy brother:

16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witneſſes every word may be eſtabliſhed.

17 And if he ſhall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.

18 Verily I ſay unto you, Whatſoever ye ſhall bind on earth, ſhall be bound in heaven: and whatſoever ye ſhall looſe on earth, ſhall be looſed in heaven.

19 Again I ſay unto you, That if two of you ſhall agree on earth as touching any thing that they ſhall aſk, it ſhall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midſt of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and ſaid, Lord, how oft ſhall my brother ſin againſt me, and I forgive him? till ſeven times?

22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, I ſay not unto thee, Until ſeven times; but, until ſeventy times ſeven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his ſervants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thouſand talents;

25 But foraſmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be ſold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The ſervant therefore fell down, and worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that ſervant was moved with compaſſion, and looſed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the ſame ſervant went out, and found one of his fellow-ſervants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, ſaying, Pay me that thou oweſt.

29 And his fellow-ſervant fell down at his feet, and beſought him, ſaying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not; but went and caſt him into priſon, till he ſhould pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-ſervants ſaw what was done, they were very

ſorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, ſaid unto him, O thou wicked ſervant, I forgave thee all that debt, becauſe thou deſiredſt me:

33 Shouldeſt not thou alſo have had compaſſion on thy fellow-ſervant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he ſhould pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewiſe ſhall my heavenly Father do alſo unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their treſpaſſes.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Chriſt healeth the ſick; 3 anſwereth the Phariſees touching divorcement. 16 How to attain everlaſting life.

AND it came to paſs, that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe ſayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coaſts of Judea, beyond Jordan:

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Phariſees alſo came unto him, tempting him, and ſaying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cauſe?

4 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them male and female?

5 And ſaid, For this cauſe ſhall a man leave father and mother, and ſhall cleave to his wife: and they twain ſhall be one fleſh.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one fleſh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put aſunder.

7 They ſay unto him, Why did Moſes then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He ſaith unto them, Moſes, becauſe of the hardneſs of your hearts, ſuffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not ſo.

9 And I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and ſhall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoſo marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His diſciples ſay unto him, If the caſe of the man be ſo with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he ſaid unto them, All *men* cannot receive this ſaying, ſave *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are ſome eunuchs, which were ſo born from *their* mother's womb; and there are ſome eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themſelves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's ſake: He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

13 ¶ Then were there brought unto him little children, that he ſhould put *his* hands on them, and pray; and the diſciples rebuked them:

14 But Jeſus ſaid, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me; for of ſuch is the kindom of heaven:

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ And behold, one came and ſaid unto him, Good maſter, what good thing ſhall I do that I may have eternal life?

17 And he ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He ſaith unto him, Which? Jeſus ſaid, Thou ſhalt do no murder, Thou ſhalt not commit adultery,

Thou ſhalt not ſteal, Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs,

19 Honour thy father, and *thy* mother; and, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf.

20 The young man ſaith unto him, All theſe things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jeſus ſaid unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go *and* ſell that thou haſt, and give to the poor, and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that ſaying, he went away ſorrowful: for he had great poſſeſſions.

23 ¶ Then ſaid Jeſus unto his diſciples, Verily I ſay unto you, that a rich man ſhall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I ſay unto you, It is eaſier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his diſciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, ſaying, Who then can be ſaved?

26 But Jeſus beheld them, and ſaid unto them, With men this is impoſſible, but with God all things are poſſible.

27 ¶ Then anſwered Peter, and ſaid unto him, Behold, we have forſaken all, and followed thee; what ſhall we have therefore?

28 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man ſhall ſit in the throne of his glory, ye alſo ſhall ſit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Iſrael;

29 And every one that hath forſaken houſes, or brethren, or ſiſters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's ſake, ſhall receive an hundred-fold, and ſhall inherit everlaſting life:

30 But many *that are* firſt, ſhall be laſt; and the laſt *ſhall be* firſt.

Ch. xix. V. 23. Hardly] Through great difficulties and temptations, and with many ſtruggles in conquering his appetites and paſſions.

V. 28. Regeneration] In the renovation or new ſtate of things, at the time when the Son of man ſhall ſit on the throne of his glory, then ſhall ye ſit——

V. 29. And every one] Every one, (I ſay, reſuming the promiſe) or, then every one, that hath forſaken——

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of the labourers in the vineyard.* 20 *Chriſt teacheth his diſciples to be lowly.*

FOR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an houſeholder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard;

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he ſent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and ſaw others ſtanding idle in the market-place,

4 And ſaid unto them, Go ye alſo into the vineyard, and whatſoever is right, I will give you: And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the ſixth and ninth hour, and did likewiſe;

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others ſtanding idle, and ſaith unto them, Why ſtand ye here all the day idle?

7 They ſay unto him, Becauſe no man hath hired us. He ſaith unto them, Go ye alſo into the vineyard, and whatſoever is right, *that* ſhall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard ſaith unto his ſteward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the laſt unto the firſt.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny:

10 But when the firſt came, they ſuppoſed that they ſhould have received more, and they likewiſe received every man a penny;

Ch. xx. V. 3. And he went] Afterwards he went——

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured againſt the good man of the houſe,

12 Saying, Theſe laſt have wrought but one hour, and thou haſt made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he anſwered one of them, and ſaid, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didſt not thou agree with me for a penny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this laſt, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? is thine eye evil, becauſe I am good?

16 So the laſt ſhall be firſt, and the firſt laſt: for many be called, but few choſen.

17 ¶ And Jeſus going up to Jeruſalem, took the twelve diſciples apart in the way, and ſaid unto them,

18 Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and the Son of man ſhall be betrayed unto the chief prieſts, and unto the ſcribes, and they ſhall condemn him to death,

19 And ſhall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock and to ſcourge and to crucify *him*: and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

20 ¶ Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children, with her ſons, worſhipping *him*, and deſiring a certain thing of him:

21 And he ſaid unto her, What wilt thou? She ſaith unto him, Grant that theſe my two ſons may ſit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom:

22 But Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Ye know not what ye aſk. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I ſhall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with? They ſay unto him, We are able.

23 And he ſaith unto them, Ye ſhall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with: but to ſit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it ſhall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation againſt the two brethren:

25 But Jeſus called them unto him, and ſaid, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exerciſe dominion over them, and they that are great exerciſe authority upon them:

26 But it ſhall not be ſo among you; but whoſoever will be great among you, let him be your miniſter,

27 And whoſoever will be chief among you, let him be your ſervant;

28 Even as the Son of man came not to be miniſtered unto, but to miniſter, and to give his life a ranſom for many.

29 And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 ¶ And behold, two blind men ſitting by the way-ſide, when they heard that Jeſus paſſed by, cried out, ſaying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou Son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, becauſe they ſhould hold their peace: but they cried the more, ſaying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* ſon of David.

32 And Jeſus ſtood ſtill, and called them, and ſaid, What will ye that I ſhall do unto you?

Ch. xx. V. 3. And he went] Afterwards he went—
V. 12. Wrought] Worked, or laboured, or been employed—

V. 22. Am baptized] Am to be baptized with—namely, by ſuffering death.
V. 23. Given, but, or except to thoſe for whom—
V. 26. But it ſhall not] However it ſhall not—The particles *but*, *and*, occur too often; they ought to be varied here and elſewhere.
V. 31. Becauſe] That they might hold.—Here ἵνα is conſtrued as ὅτι, and in V. 32. *ſhall* in the *indicative* for *ſhould* in the *ſubjunctive* mood.

33 They ſay unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jeſus had compaſſion *on them*, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received ſight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Chriſt riding to Jeruſalem on an aſs, 12 caſteth out the buyers and ſellers.

AND when they drew nigh unto Jeruſalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then ſent Jeſus two diſciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over againſt you, and ſtraightway ye ſhall find an aſs tied, and a colt with her; looſe *them*, and bring *them* unto me:

3 And if any man ſay ought unto you, ye ſhall ſay, The Lord hath need of them; and ſtraightway he will ſend them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying,

5 Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and ſitting upon an aſs, and a colt the foal of an aſs.

6 And the diſciples went, and did as Jeſus commanded them,

7 And brought the aſs, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they ſet *him* thereon.

8 And a very great multitude ſpread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and ſtrawed *them* in the way:

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, ſaying, Hoſanna to the Son of David; Bleſſed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hoſanna in the higheſt.

10 And when he was come into Jeruſalem, all the city was moved, ſaying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude ſaid, This is Jeſus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jeſus went into the temple of God, and caſt out all them that ſold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the ſeats of them that ſold doves.

13 And ſaid unto them, It is written, My houſe ſhall be called the houſe of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.

15 And when the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſaw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and ſaying, Hoſanna to the Son of David; they were ſore diſpleaſed.

16 And ſaid unto him, heareſt thou what theſe ſay? And Jeſus ſaith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and ſucklings thou haſt perfected praiſe?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city he hungered;

19 And when he ſaw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and ſaid unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever: And preſently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And when the diſciples ſaw *it*, they marvelled, ſaying, How ſoon is the fig-tree withered away!

21 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye ſhall not only do this *which is done* to the

Ch. xxi. V. 4. Prophet,] Zecha. ix. 9.
V. 9. Hoſanna] Save now---See Pſ. cxviii. 25, 6.

fig-tree, but alſo if ye ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou caſt into the ſea; it ſhall be done:

22 And all things whatſoever ye ſhall aſk in prayer, believing, ye ſhall receive.

23 ¶ And when he was come into the temple, the chief prieſts and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and ſaid, By what authority doeſt thou theſe things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I alſo will aſk you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wiſe will tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

25 The baptiſm of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven; he will ſay unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if ye ſhall ſay, Of men; we fear the people; for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they anſwered Jeſus, and ſaid, We cannot tell. And he ſaid unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do theſe things.

28 ¶ But what think you? A certain man had two ſons; and he came to the firſt, and ſaid, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He anſwered and ſaid, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the ſecond, and ſaid likewiſe. And he anſwered and ſaid, I *go*, ſir; and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father. They ſay unto him, The firſt. Jeſus ſaith unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For John came unto you in the way of righteouſneſs, and ye believed him not; but the publicans and the harlots believed him: And ye, when ye had ſeen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain houſholder which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepreſs in it, and built a tower, and let it out to huſbandmen, and went into a far country.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he ſent his ſervants to the huſbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the huſbandmen took his ſervants, and beat one, and killed another, and ſtoned another.

36 Again he ſent other ſervants, more than the firſt; and they did unto them likewiſe:

37 But laſt of all, he ſent unto them his ſon, ſaying, They will reverence my ſon.

38 But when the huſbandmen ſaw the ſon, they ſaid among themſelves, This is the heir, come, let us kill him, and let us ſeize on his inheritance:

39 And they caught *him*, and caſt him out of the vineyard, and ſlew *him*.

40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto thoſe huſbandmen?

Ch. xxi. V. 24. Wiſe] Manner, in *like wiſe*, not *likewiſe* an *adv.* as in other editions, but *wiſe* a *ſubſtantive*. So we ſay, *in no wiſe, on this wiſe*, Ch. i. V. 18.

V. 28. Son,] Meaning the Gentile, the younger ſon and brother; which was the ſecond, but now to be the firſt, and the Jew, which was the firſt, to be now the ſecond, in the vineyard, the church of God, as Chriſt told them in Ch. xix. V. 30. Ch. xx. V. 14, 16. and here V. 43. See Iſa. iv. 2. and v. 1. on vineyard, and here V. 43. where *kingdom* of God is ſynonymous with *vineyard*, *houſe* and *church* of God: *kingdom of heaven* is alſo another title, or name, which in Ch. viii. 12. is ſimply called *kingdom*.

41 They ſay unto him, He will miſerably deſtroy thoſe wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other huſbandmen, which ſhall render him the fruits in their ſeaſons.

42 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Did ye never read in the ſcriptures, The ſtone which the builders rejected, the ſame is become the head of the corner; this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore ſay I unto you, The kingdom of God ſhall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whoſoever ſhall fall on this ſtone, ſhall be broken: but on whomſoever it ſhall fall, it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief prieſts and Phariſees had heard his parables, they perceived that he ſpake of them:

46 But when they ſought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, becauſe they took him for a prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The marriage of the king's ſon. 9 The calling of the Gentiles. 12 The wedding-garment.

AND Jeſus anſwered and ſpake unto them again by parables, and ſaid,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his ſon,

3 And ſent forth his ſervants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again, he ſent forth other ſervants, ſaying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen, and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready; come unto the marriage:

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandiſe;

6 And the remnant took his ſervants, and intreated *them* ſpitefully, and ſlew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he ſent forth his armies, and deſtroyed thoſe murderers, and burnt up their city.

8 Then ſaith he to his ſervants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the high-ways, and as many as ye ſhall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So thoſe ſervants went out into the *high*-ways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furniſhed with gueſts.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to ſee the gueſts, he ſaw there a man which had not on a wedding-garment:

12 And he ſaith unto him, Friend, how comeſt thou in hither, not having a wedding-garment? And he was ſpeechleſs.

13 Then ſaid the king to the ſervants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and caſt *him* into outer darkneſs: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

14 For many are called, but few *are* choſen.

15 ¶ Then went the Phariſees, and took counſel how they might entangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they ſent out unto him their diſciples, with the Herodians, ſaying, Maſter, we know that thou art true, and teacheſt the way of God

Ch. xxi. V. 45. Them,] Namely, the chief prieſts, ſcribes and Phariſees: who ſat in Moſes' ſeat, but Chriſt here under the action of driving them out of the temple, of curſing the fig-tree, the parables of the ſons, the vineyard, and marriage, Ch. xxii. V. 2. tells them they ſhall be diſpoſſeſſed of the chair, authority and kingdom, as was foretold Zech. xi. 8. under the mark of three ſhepherds.

V. 44. Stone,] See note on Dan. ii. 31.

in truth, neither careſt thou for any man: for thou regardeſt not the perſon of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkeſt thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Ceſar, or not?

18 But Jeſus perceived their wickedneſs, and ſaid, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a penny.

20 And he ſaith unto them, Whoſe *is* this image and ſuperſcription?

21 They ſay unto him, Ceſar's. Then ſaith he unto them, Render therefore unto Ceſar the things which are Ceſar's: and unto God the things that are God's.

22 When they had heard *theſe words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ The ſame day came to him the Sadducees, which ſay that there is no reſurrection, and aſked him,

24 Saying, Maſter, Moſes ſaid, If a man die, having no children, his brother ſhall marry his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us ſeven brethren, and the firſt, when he had married a wife, deceaſed, and having no iſſue, left his wife unto his brother:

26 Likewiſe the ſecond alſo, and the third, unto the ſeventh;

27 And laſt of all the woman died alſo.

28 Therefore in the reſurrection, whoſe wife ſhall ſhe be of the ſeven; for they all had her.

29 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the ſcriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the reſurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the reſurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was ſpoken unto you by God, ſaying,

32 I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living:

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.

34 ¶ But when the Phariſees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to ſilence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them, *which was* a lawyer, aſked *him* a queſtion, tempting him, and ſaying,

36 Maſter, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the firſt and great commandment.

39 And the ſecond *is* like unto it, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf.

40 On theſe two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ While the Phariſees were gathered together, Jeſus aſked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Chriſt? whoſe ſon is he? They ſay unto him, *The ſon* of David.

43 He ſaith unto them, How then doth David in ſpirit call him Lord, ſaying,

44 The LORD ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footſtool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his ſon?

Ch. xxii. V. 21 Which are Ceſar's:] The things, claims, tribute of Ceſar, and unto God the things of God: In *Tyndal*, that which is *Goddes*.

V. 25. Seven brethren,] This ſtory is in Tobit iii. 8.

Ch. xxii. V. 35. Lawyer,] An interpreter of the law.

46 And no man was able to anſwer him a word, neither durſt any *man* (from that day forth) aſk him any more *queſtions*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The ſcribes and Phariſees' good doctrine, but evil examples of life.* 34 *The deſtruction of Jeruſalem.*

THEN ſpake Jeſus to the multitude, and to his diſciples,

2 Saying, The ſcribes and the Phariſees ſit in Moſes' ſeat.

3 All therefore whatſoever they bid you obſerve, *that* obſerve and do; but do not ye after their works: for they ſay, and do not.

4 For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's ſhoulders, but they themſelves will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But all their works they do for to be ſeen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 And love the uppermoſt rooms at feaſts, and the chief ſeats in the ſynagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Maſter, *even* Chriſt, and all ye are brethren;

9 And call no man your father upon the earth; for one is your Father which is in heaven:

10 Neither be ye called maſters; for one is your Maſter, *even* Chriſt.

11 But he that is greateſt among you, ſhall be your ſervant.

12 And whoſoever ſhall exalt himſelf, ſhall be abaſed; and he that ſhall humble himſelf ſhall be exalted.

13 ¶ But wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye ſhut up the kingdom of heaven againſt men: for ye neither go in yourſelves, neither ſuffer ye them that are entering to go in:

14 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye devour widows' houſes, and for a pretence make long prayer; therefore ye ſhall recieve the greater damnation:

15 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye compaſs ſea and land to make one proſelyte, and when he is made, ye make him two-fold more the child of hell than yourſelves:

16 Wo unto you, ye blind guides, which ſay, Whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the temple, it is nothing; but whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor.

17 Ye fools, and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that ſanctifieth the gold?

18 And whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the altar, it is nothing; but whoſoever ſweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.

19 Ye fools, and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that ſanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoſo therefore ſhall ſwear by the altar, ſweareth by it, and by all things thereon;

21 And whoſo ſhall ſwear by the temple, ſweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein;

22 And he that ſhall ſwear by heaven, ſweareth by the throne of God, and by him that ſitteth thereon.

23 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye pay tithe of mint, and aniſe, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgement, mercy, and

Ch. xxiii. V. 5. Phylacteries,] Frontlets, Deut. vi. 8. being certain words written, which the Jews call Tephelim, and now in the ſynagogues bind on their foreheads and arms, taking Moſes precept in the literal ſenſe inſtead of the figurative. See Prov. vii 3.

V. 7. Rabbi,] My great one, or my maſter--The ancient Phariſees and modern Rabbies have added ſuch weight to the burden of Moſes, as ſhould render it intolerable, and it is wonderful, that the Jews bear it, contrary to all common ſenſe and worldly convenience.

faith: theſe ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 Ye blind guides, which ſtrain at a gnat, and ſwallow a camel.

25 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites: for ye make clean the outſide of the cup, and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and exceſs.

26 Thou blind Phariſee, cleanſe firſt that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outſide of them may be clean alſo.

27 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye are like unto whited ſepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanneſs.

28 Even ſo ye alſo outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocriſy and iniquity.

29 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; becauſe ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garniſh the ſepulchres of the righteous,

30 And ſay, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witneſſes unto yourſelves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the meaſure of your fathers.

33 Ye ſerpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye eſcape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ Wherefore behold, I ſend unto you prophets, and wiſe men, and ſcribes; and *ſome* of them ye ſhall kill and crucify, and *ſome* of them ſhall ye ſcourge in your ſynagogues, and perſecute *them* from city to city;

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood ſhed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel, unto the blood of Zacharias, ſon of Barachias, whom ye ſlew between the temple and the altar:

36 Verily I ſay unto you, all theſe things ſhall come upon this generation.

37 O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, thou that killeſt the prophets, and ſtoneſt them which are ſent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate.

39 For I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not ſee me henceforth, till ye ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The deſtruction of the temple.* 29 *Of Chriſt's coming to judgement.*

AND Jeſus went out, and departed from the temple; and his diſciples came to *him*, for to ſhew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, See ye not all theſe things? verily I ſay unto you, There ſhall not be left here one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he ſat upon the mount of Olives, the diſciples came unto him privately, ſaying, Tell us, when ſhall theſe things be? and what *ſhall be* the ſign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many ſhall come in my

Ch. xxiii. V. 24. Strain at] Strain out, as through a ſieve.

V. 38. Is left deſolate.] Shall ſoon be waſted, or ſpoiled, namely, by the Romans.

V. 39. Cometh] Was to come: ſee Pſ. cxviii. 26.

Ch. xxiv. V. 1. And Jeſus went out,] After Jeſus had gone out, as he was departing-- his diſciples came.

name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many:

6 And ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars; see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another;

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many:

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold;

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations, and then shall the end come.

15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand)

16 Then let them which be in Judea, flee into the mountains:

17 Let him which is on the house-top, not come down to take any thing out of his house;

18 Neither let him which is in the field, return back to take his clothes.

19 And wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath-day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elects' sake those days shall be shortened.

23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there: believe it not.

24 For there shall rise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders, insomuch that (if *it were* possible) they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, behold, he is in the desert, go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers, believe *it* not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west: so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those days, shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.

31 And he shall send his angels

Ch. xxiv. V. 15. Stand] Standing---

V. 19 Wo] Because it will be difficult for such to escape, and because of the Roman ferocity, which spared neither mother, suckling, nor virgin.

V. 28 Eagles] The eagle is here, as in Deut. xxviii. 49. the mark of the Roman nation: see note at the end of Deut.

with a great ſound of a trumpet, and they ſhall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 ¶ Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: when his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that ſummer *is* nigh:

33 So likewiſe ye, when ye ſhall ſee all theſe things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I ſay unto you, This generation ſhall not paſs, till all theſe things be fulfilled.

35 Heaven and earth ſhall paſs away, but my words ſhall not paſs away.

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, ſo ſhall alſo the coming of the Son of man be.

38 For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying, and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; ſo ſhall alſo the coming of the Son of man be.

40 Then ſhall two be in the field, the one ſhall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women ſhall be* grinding at the mill, the one ſhall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 But know this, that if the good man of the houſe had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have ſuffered his houſe to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye alſo ready: for in ſuch an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

45 Who then is a faithful and wiſe ſervant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his houſehold, to give them meat in due ſeaſon?

46 Bleſſed *is* that ſervant, whom his lord, when he cometh, ſhall find ſo doing.

47 Verily I ſay unto you, that he ſhall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But, and if that evil ſervant ſhall ſay in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming,

49 And ſhall begin to ſmite *his* fellow-ſervants, and to eat and drink with the drunken,

50 The lord of that ſervant ſhall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of;

51 And ſhall cut him aſunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins,* 14 *and of the talents.* 31 *The deſcription of the laſt judgement.*

THEN ſhall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom;

2 And five of them were wiſe, and five *were* fooliſh.

3 They that were fooliſh took their lamps, and took no oil with them:

4 But the wiſe took oil in their veſſels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all ſlumbered and ſlept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all thoſe virgins aroſe, and trimmed their lamps.

Ch. xxv. V. 48 But and if,] But if---*But and,* is retained from *Tyndal.*

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out:

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so*; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage, and the door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

13 Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

14 ¶ *For the kingdom of heaven is* as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods:

15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability, and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents. went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents;

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two:

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 After a long time, the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents, came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained besides them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents, came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent, came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed;

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast *that is* thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance; but from him that hath not shall be taken away, even that which he hath:

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory;

32 And before him shall be ga-

thered all nations; and he ſhall ſeparate them one from another, as a ſhepherd divideth his ſheep from the goats:

33 And he ſhall ſet the ſheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then ſhall the King ſay unto them on his right hand, Come, ye bleſſed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

35 For I was an hungered, and ye gave me meat: I was thirſty, and ye gave me drink: I was a ſtranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was ſick, and ye viſited me: I was in priſon, and ye came unto me.

37 Then ſhall the righteous anſwer him, ſaying, Lord, when ſaw we thee an hungered, and fed *thee?* or thirſty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When ſaw we thee a ſtranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee?*

39 Or when ſaw we thee ſick, or in priſon, and came unto thee?

40 And the King ſhall anſwer, and ſay unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, Inaſmuch as ye have done *it* unto one of the leaſt of theſe my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then ſhall he ſay alſo unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye curſed, into everlaſting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.

42 For I was an hungered, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirſty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a ſtranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: ſick, and in priſon, and ye viſited me not.

44 Then ſhall they alſo anſwer him, ſaying, Lord, when ſaw we thee an hungered, or athirſt, or a ſtranger, or naked, or ſick, or in priſon, and did not miniſter unto thee?

45 Then ſhall he anſwer them, ſaying, Verily I ſay unto you, Inaſmuch as ye did *it* not to one of the leaſt of theſe, ye did *it* not to me.

46 And theſe ſhall go away into everlaſting puniſhment: but the righteous into life eternal.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The rulers conſpire againſt Chriſt:* 14 *Judas ſelleth him.* 17 *Chriſt eateth the paſſover.*

AND it came to paſs, when Jeſus had finiſhed all theſe ſayings, he ſaid unto his diſciples,

2 Ye know that after two days is *the feaſt of* the paſſover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 Then aſſembled together the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high prieſt, who was called Caiaphas.

4 And conſulted that they might take Jeſus by ſubtilty, and kill *him:*

5 But they ſaid, Not on the feaſt-*day*, leſt there be an uproar among the people.

6 ¶ Now when Jeſus was in Bethany, in the houſe of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaſter-box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head, as he ſat at *meat:*

8 But when his diſciples ſaw *it*, they had indignation, ſaying, To what purpoſe *is* this waſte?

9 For this ointment might have been ſold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jeſus underſtood *it*, he ſaid unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for ſhe hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 For ye have the poor always

Ch. xxvi. V. 2. Is] Is to be the paſſover, when the ſon of man ſhall be delivered.

The Paſsover.

Jeſus Mocked.

The Annunciation.

The Phrophecy of Elizabeth.

with you, but me ye have not always.

12 For in that ſhe hath poured this ointment on my body, ſhe did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I ſay unto you, Whereſoever this goſpel ſhall be preached in the whole world, *there* ſhall alſo this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iſcariot, went unto the chief prieſts,

15 And ſaid *unto them*, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of ſilver.

16 And from that time he ſought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ Now the firſt *day* of the *feaſt of* unleavened bread, the diſciples came to Jeſus, ſaying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the paſſover?

18 And he ſaid, Go into the city to ſuch a man, and ſay unto him, The Maſter ſaith, My time is at hand, I will keep the paſſover at thy houſe with my diſciples.

19 And the diſciples did as Jeſus had appointed them, and they made ready the paſſover.

20 Now when the even was come, he ſat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, that one of you ſhall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding ſorrowful, and began every one of them to ſay unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he anſwered and ſaid, He that dippeth his hand with me in the diſh, the ſame ſhall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth, as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the ſon of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man, if he had not been born.

Ch. xxvi. V. 23. Dippeth] Juſt now dipped—

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, anſwered, and ſaid, Maſter, is it I? He ſaid unto him, Thou haſt ſaid.

26 ¶ And as they were eating, Jeſus took bread, and bleſſed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the diſciples, and ſaid, Take, eat; this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, ſaying, Drink ye all of it:

28 For this is my blood of the new teſtament, which is ſhed for many for the remiſſion of ſins.

29 But I ſay unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

30 And when they had ſung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then ſaith Jeſus unto them, All ye ſhall be offended becauſe of me this night: for it is written, I will ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheep of the flock ſhall be ſcattered abroad.

32 But after I am riſen again, I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter anſwered and ſaid unto him, Though all men ſhall be offended becauſe of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Jeſus ſaid unto him, Verily I ſay unto thee, that this night before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter ſaid unto him, Though I ſhould die with thee, yet will I not deny thee: Likewiſe alſo ſaid all the diſciples.

36 ¶ Then cometh Jeſus with them unto a place called Gethſemane, and ſaith unto the diſciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter, and

V. 27. And he took] Then, or, afterwards he took the cup——V. 28. Is ſhed] Is to be ſhed—
V. 31. Written] In Zech. xiii. 7.

the two ſons of Zebedee, and began to be ſorrowful, and very heavy.

38 Then ſaith he unto them, My ſoul is exceeding ſorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, ſaying, O my Father, if it be poſſible, let this cup paſs from me: nevertheleſs, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the diſciples, and findeth them aſleep, and ſaith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the ſpirit indeed *is* willing, but the fleſh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the ſecond time, and prayed, ſaying, O my Father, if this cup may not paſs away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them aſleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, ſaying the ſame words.

45 Then cometh he to his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your reſt; behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of ſinners.

46 Riſe, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And while he yet ſpake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with ſwords and ſtaves from the chief prieſts and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a ſign, ſaying, Whomſoever I ſhall kiſs, that ſame is he, hold him faſt.

49 And forthwith he came to Jeſus, and ſaid, Hail, Maſter; and kiſſed him.

50 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jeſus, and took him.

51 And behold, one of them which were with Jeſus, ſtretched out his hand, and drew his ſword, and ſtruck a ſervant of the high prieſt's, and ſmote off his ear.

52 Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Put up again thy ſword into his place: for all they that take the ſword, ſhall periſh with the ſword.

53 Thinkeſt thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he ſhall preſently give me more than twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then ſhall the ſcriptures be fulfilled, that thus it muſt be?

55 In that ſame hour ſaid Jeſus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as againſt a thief with ſwords and ſtaves for to take me? I ſat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the ſcriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the diſciples forſook him, and fled.

57 ¶ And they that had laid hold on Jeſus, led *him* away to Caiaphas the high prieſt, where the ſcribes and the elders were aſſembled;

58 But Peter followed him afar off, unto the high prieſt's palace, and went in, and ſat with the ſervants to ſee the end.

59 Now the chief prieſts and elders, and all the council, ſought falſe witneſs againſt Jeſus, to put him to death,

60 But found none: yea, though many falſe witneſſes came, yet found they none. At the laſt came two falſe witneſſes,

61 And ſaid, This *fellow* ſaid, I am able to deſtroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high prieſt aroſe, and

Ch. xxvi. V. 58. But] Whilſt Peter followed—

ſaid unto him, Anſwereſt thou nothing? what *is it which* theſe witneſs againſt thee?

63 But Jeſus held his peace. And the high prieſt anſwered and ſaid unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Chriſt the Son of God.

64 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thou haſt ſaid: nevertheleſs I ſay unto you, Hereafter ſhall ye ſee the Son of man ſitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high prieſt rent his clothes, ſaying, He hath ſpoken blaſphemy; what further need have we of witneſſes? behold, now ye have heard his blaſphemy.

66 What think ye? They anſwered and ſaid, He is guilty of death.

67 Then did they ſpit in his face, and buffeted him, and others ſmote *him* with the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, Propheſy unto us, thou Chriſt, who is he that ſmote thee?

69 ¶ Now Peter ſat without in the palace; and a damſel came unto him, ſaying, Thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Galilee:

70 But he denied before them all, ſaying, I know not what thou ſayeſt.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* ſaw him, and ſaid unto them that were there, This *fellow* was alſo with Jeſus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that ſtood by, and ſaid to Peter, Surely thou alſo art *one* of them, for thy ſpeech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not the man; and immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembered the words of Jeſus, which ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice: And he went out, and wept bitterly.

Ch. xxvi. V. 69. Now Peter] Peter during this time, or all this while, was ſitting without in the palace; when a damſel came——or thus, Now while Peter was ſitting without in the palace, a damſel came——

Ch. xxvi. V. 75. And Peter] Then, or, upon this, Peter——Which ſaid] Who had ſaid——

Ch. xxvii. V. 1. When] As ſoon as it was morning, that is, in our way of ſpeaking, ſoon after twelve o'clock at night. From V. 69. Ch. xxvi. is a parentheſis, and Ch. xxvii. V. 1. reſumes the narration in connexion with V. 68.

V. 9. Jeremy] This reference agrees partly with Jer. xxxii. 7. partly with Zech. xi. 12 13. and partly with neither, but is a kind of comment.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Chriſt delivered to Pilate: Judas hangeth himſelf.* 34 *Chriſt is crucified.*

WHEN the morning was come, all the chief prieſts and elders of the people, took counſel againſt Jeſus to put him to death.

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he ſaw that he was condemned, repented himſelf, and brought again the thirty pieces of ſilver to the chief prieſts and elders,

4 Saying, I have ſinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they ſaid, What *is that* to us? ſee thou *to that*.

5 And he caſt down the pieces of ſilver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himſelf.

6 And the chief prieſts took the ſilver pieces, and ſaid, It is not lawful for to put them into the treaſury, becauſe it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counſel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury ſtrangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood unto this day.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was ſpoken by Jeremy the prophet, ſaying, And they took the thirty pieces of ſilver, the price of him that

was valued, whom they of the children of Iſrael did value:

10 And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

11 And Jeſus ſtood before the governor; and the governor aſked him, ſaying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thou ſayeſt.

12 And when he was accuſed of the chief prieſts and elders, he anſwered nothing.

13 Then ſaith Pilate unto him, Heareſt thou how many things they witneſs againſt thee?

14 And he anſwered him to never a word, inſomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 Now at *that* feaſt the governor was wont to releaſe unto the people a priſoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable priſoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate ſaid unto them, Whom will ye that I releaſe unto you? Barabbas, or Jeſus, which is called Chriſt?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was ſet down on the judgement-ſeat, his wife ſent unto him, ſaying, Have thou nothing to do with that juſt man: for I have ſuffered many things this day in a dream, becauſe of him.

20 But the chief prieſts and elders perſuaded the multitude, that they ſhould aſk Barabbas, and deſtroy Jeſus.

21 The governor anſwered and ſaid unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I releaſe unto you? They ſaid, Barabbas.

22 Pilate ſaith unto them, What ſhall I do then with Jeſus, which is called Chriſt? They all ſay unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the Governor ſaid, Why, what evil hath he done? but they cried out the more; ſaying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate ſaw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and waſhed his hands before the multitude, ſaying, I am innocent of the blood of this juſt perſon: ſee ye *to it*.

25 Then anſwered all the people, and ſaid, His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then releaſed he Barabbas unto them: and when he had ſcourged Jeſus, he delivered him to be crucified.

27 Then the ſoldiers of the governor took Jeſus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of ſoldiers*.

28 And they ſtripped him, and put on him a ſcarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, ſaying, Hail, king of the Jews.

30 And they ſpit upon him, and took the reed, and ſmote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify him.

32 And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his croſs.

33 And when they were come

Ch. xxvi. V. 11. And Jeſus] Jeſus then ſtood before the governor, and—or, while Jeſus ſtood before the governor, the governor aſked—This verſe is to be read in connexion with V. 2. From V. 3. to V. 11. is a parentheſis.

V. 12. When] While he was, or during his being, accuſed——*Irſin. præf.*

V. 15. Was wont] It was cuſtomary, or uſual for the governor---See Num. xxv. 25.

unto a place called Golgotha, that is to ſay, a place of a ſcull,

34 ¶ They gave him vinegar to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had taſted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, caſting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my veſture did they caſt lots.

36 And ſitting down they watched him there:

37 And ſet up over his head his accuſation written, THIS IS JESUS, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that paſſed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And ſaying, Thou that deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt *it* in three days, ſave thyſelf: if thou be the Son of God, come down from the croſs.

41 Likewiſe alſo the chief prieſts mocking *him*, with the ſcribes and elders, ſaid,

42 He ſaved others, himſelf he cannot ſave: if he be the king of Iſrael, let him now come down from the croſs, and we will believe him.

43 He truſted in God; let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he ſaid, I am the Son of God.

44 The thieves alſo which were crucified with him, caſt the ſame in his teeth.

45 Now from the ſixth hour there was darkneſs over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Eli, Eli, lama ſabachthani? that is to ſay, My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me?

47 Some of them that ſtood there, when they heard that, ſaid, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And ſtraightway one of them ran, and took a ſpunge, and filled *it* with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The reſt ſaid, Let be, let us ſee whether Elias will come to ſave him.

50 ¶ Jeſus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghoſt.

51 And behold, the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of ſaints which ſlept aroſe,

53 And came out of the graves after his reſurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jeſus, ſaw the earthquake, and thoſe things that were done, they feared greatly, ſaying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there, (beholding afar off) which followed Jeſus from Galilee, miniſtering unto him.

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joſes, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

57 When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joſeph, who alſo himſelf was Jeſus' diſciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jeſus: then Pilate com-

Ch. xxvii. V. 46. Ninth hour] See Num. ix. 3.

V. 48. Ran,] It were better to follow literally the Greek, where the participles deſcribe the hurry more elegantly than the verbs - "running, and taking a ſpunge, and filling it with vinegar, put it---"

V. 57. Rich man] See note on Iſa. Ch. liii. V. 9. at the end of Iſaiah.

manded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joſeph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great ſtone to the door of the ſepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, ſitting over againſt the ſepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief prieſts and Phariſees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver ſaid, while he was yet alive, after three days I will riſe again.

64 Command therefore that the ſepulchre be made ſure until the third day, leſt his diſciples come by night, and ſteal him away, and ſay unto the people, He is riſen from the dead: ſo the laſt error ſhall be worſe than the firſt.

65 Pilate ſaid unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make *it* as ſure as you can.

66 So they went and made the ſepulchre ſure, ſealing the ſtone, and ſetting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Chriſt's reſurrection:* 9 *He appeareth to the women,* 16 *and to the diſciples,* 19 *and ſendeth them to baptize.*

IN the end of the ſabbath, as it began to dawn towards the firſt *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to ſee the ſepulchre.

2 And behold there was a great earthquake; for the angel of the Lord deſcended from heaven, and came and rolled back the ſtone from the door, and ſat upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as ſnow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did ſhake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel anſwered and ſaid unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye ſeek Jeſus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is riſen, as he ſaid: come, ſee the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his diſciples that he is riſen from the dead; and behold, he goeth before you into Galilee, there ſhall ye ſee him, lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the ſepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his diſciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his diſciples, behold, Jeſus met them, ſaying, All hail. And they came, and held him by the feet, and worſhipped him.

10 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren, that they go into Galilee, and there ſhall they ſee me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold ſome of the watch came into the city, and ſhewed unto the chief prieſts all the things that were done.

12 And when they were aſſembled with the elders, and had taken counſel, they gave large money unto the ſoldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His diſciples came by night, and ſtole him away while we ſlept;

14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will perſuade him, and ſecure you.

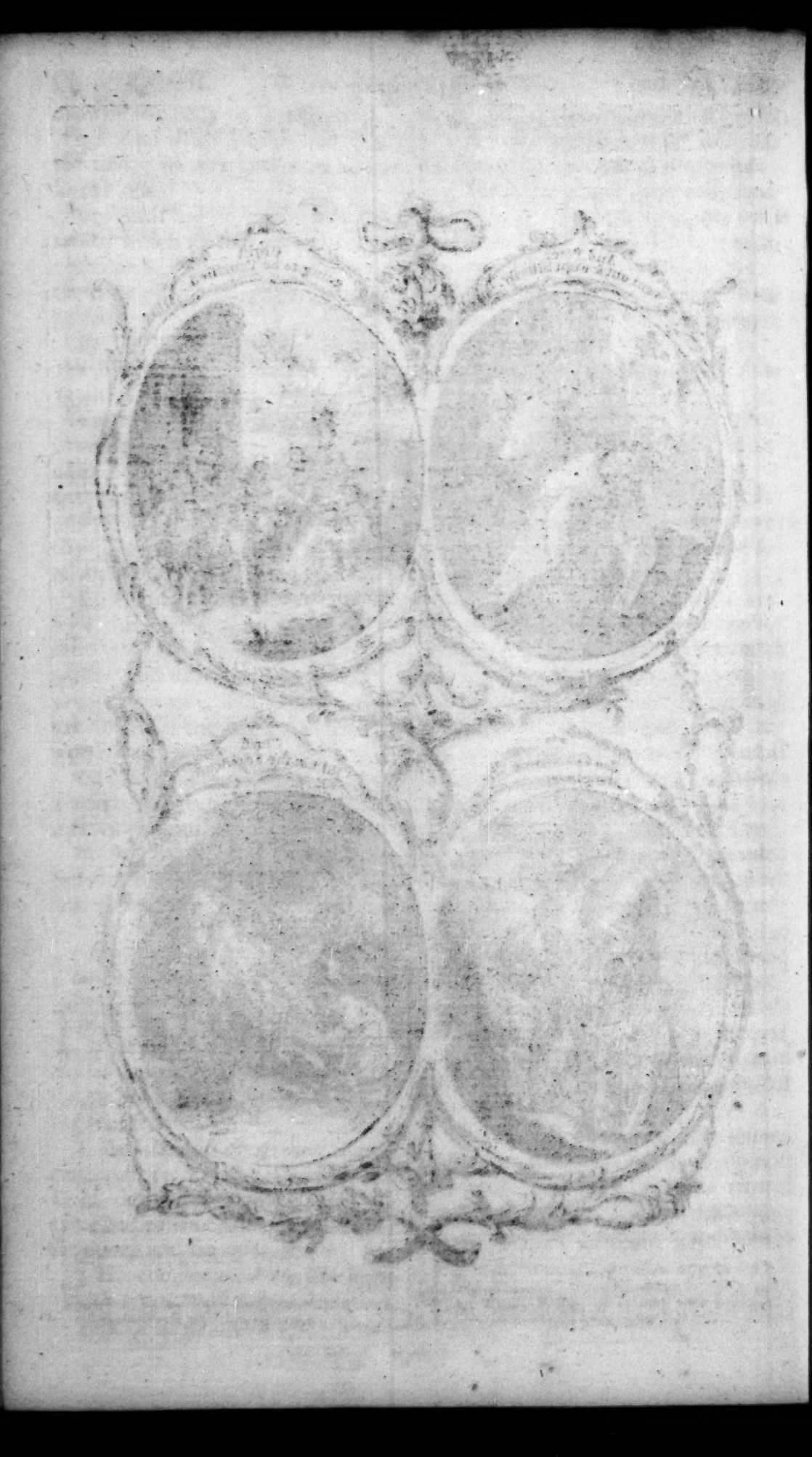
15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this

Ch. xxviii. V. 2. Was] Had been--Chriſt the ſon of righteouſneſs roſe with the natural ſun.

V. 9. Went] Were going---Held him by the feet] Laid hold on his feet. See 2 Ki. iv. 27.

V. 11. When] While, or as they were going---from this verſe to 16. is a parentheſis.

And Peter went out & wept bitterly.
Christ going to be Crucified.
The Crucifixion.
Christ laid in the Sepulchre.



saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them;

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came, and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost;

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

¶ THE

Gospel according to S. MARK.

CHAP. I.

1 *John Baptist's office.* 9 *Jesus is baptized,* 12 *tempted,* 14 *he preacheth,* 16 *calleth Peter and others,* 23 *and cureth many.*

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ the Son of God,

2 As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee;

3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance, for the remission of sins.

5 And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

6 And John was clothed with camels' hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey;

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost.

9 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him:

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying*, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 ¶ And immediately the spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days tempted of Satan, and was with the wild beasts, and the angels ministered unto him.

14 ¶ Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is

Ch. i. V. 2. Prophets,] Mal. iii. 1. and Isa. xl. 3.
V. 4. John did baptize] At this time came John baptizing—and preaching.

at hand: repent ye, and believe the goſpel.

16 ¶ Now as he walked by the ſea of Galilee, he ſaw Simon, and Andrew his brother, caſting a net into the ſea; (for they were fiſhers.)

17 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fiſhers of men:

18 And ſtraightway they forſook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he ſaw James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who alſo were in the ſhip mending their nets;

20 And ſtraightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ſhip with the hired ſervants, and went after him.

21 And they went into Capernaum, and ſtraightway on the ſabbath-day he entered into the ſynagogue, and taught.

22 And they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the ſcribes.

23 And there was in their ſynagogue a man with an unclean ſpirit, and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy One of God.

25 And Jeſus rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean ſpirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, inſomuch that they queſtioned among themſelves, ſaying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean ſpirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame ſpread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 And forthwith, when they were come out of the ſynagogue, they entered into the houſe of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simon's wife's mother lay ſick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up; and immediately the fever left her, and ſhe miniſtered unto them.

32 And at even, when the ſun did ſet, they brought unto him all that were diſeaſed, and them that were poſſeſſed with devils;

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were ſick of divers diſeaſes, and caſt out many devils, and ſuffered not the devils to ſpeak, becauſe they knew him.

35 And in the morning, riſing up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a ſolitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him;

37 And when they had found him, they ſaid unto him, All men ſeek for thee.

38 And he ſaid unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there alſo: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their ſynagogues throughout all Galilee, and caſt out devils.

40 And there came a leper to him, beſeeching him, and kneeling

Ch. i. V. 30. But] At this time.
V. 34. Speak, becauſe] Say or tell, that they---*Margin.*

down to him, and ſaying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean.

41 And Jeſus, moved with compaſſion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and ſaith unto him, I will; be thou clean.

42 And as ſoon as he had ſpoken, immediately the leproſy departed from him, and he was cleanſed.

43 And he ſtraitly charged him, and forthwith ſent him away;

44 And ſaith unto him, See thou ſay nothing to any man: but go thy way, ſhew thyſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing thoſe things which Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony unto them.

45 But he went out, and began to publiſh *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, inſomuch that Jeſus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in deſert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAP. II.

1 *Chriſt healeth the ſick of the palſy,* 13 *calleth Matthew,* 15 *and eateth with publicans and ſinners.*

AND again he entered into Capernaum, after *ſome* days, and it was noiſed that he was in the houſe.

2 And ſtraightway many were gathered together, inſomuch that there was no room to receive *them,* no not ſo much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one ſick of the palſy, which was borne of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the preſs, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the ſick of the palſy lay.

5 When Jeſus ſaw their faith, he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſy, Son, thy ſins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the ſcribes ſitting there, and reaſoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus ſpeak blaſphemies? who can forgive ſins but God only?

8 And immediately, when Jeſus perceived in his ſpirit that they ſo reaſoned within themſelves, he ſaid unto them, Why reaſon ye theſe things in your hearts?

9 Whether it is eaſier to ſay to the ſick of the palſy, Thy ſins be forgiven thee, or to ſay, Ariſe, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive ſins, (he ſaith to the ſick of the palſy)

11 I ſay unto thee, Ariſe, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine houſe.

12 And immediately he aroſe, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, inſomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, ſaying, We never ſaw it on this faſhion.

13 ¶ And he went forth again by the ſea-ſide, and all the multitude reſorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 And as he paſſed by, he ſaw Levi *the ſon* of Alpheus ſitting at the receipt of cuſtom, and ſaid unto him, Follow me: And he aroſe and followed him.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs, that as Jeſus ſat at meat in his houſe, many publicans and ſinners ſat alſo together with Jeſus and his diſciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

Ch. ii. V. 3. Which was borne] Supported, or carried by four men---

V. 13. And] After this he went forth---

16 And when the ſcribes and Phariſees ſaw him eat with publicans and ſinners, they ſaid unto his diſciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and ſinners?

17 When Jeſus heard *it*, he ſaith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the phyſician, but they that are ſick: I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance.

18 And the diſciples of John, and of the Phariſees uſed to faſt; and they come, and ſay unto him, Why do the diſciples of John, and of the Phariſees faſt, but thy diſciples faſt not?

19 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber faſt, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot faſt:

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom ſhall be taken away from them, and then ſhall they faſt in thoſe days.

21 No man alſo ſeweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment: elſe the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worſe.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, elſe the new wine doth burſt the bottles, and the wine is ſpilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine muſt be put into new bottles.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs, that he went through the corn-fields on the ſabbath day, and his diſciples began as they went to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Phariſees ſaid unto him, Behold, why do they on the ſabbath-day that which is not lawful?

25 And he ſaid unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need and was an hungered, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the houſe of God in the days of Abiathan the high prieſt, and did eat the ſhew-bread, which is not lawful to eat, but for the prieſts, and gave alſo to them which were with him?

27 And he ſaid unto them, The ſabbath was made for man, and not man for the ſabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord alſo of the ſabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 *The withered hand reſtored.* 13 *The twelve apoſtles choſen.* 31 *Who are Chriſt's brother, ſiſter and mother.*

AND he entered again into the ſynagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the ſabbath-day, that they might accuſe him.

3 And he ſaith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he ſaith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the ſabbath-days, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardneſs of their hearts, he ſaith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand: And he ſtretched *it* out; and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

6 And the Phariſees went forth, and ſtraightway took counſel with the Herodians againſt him, how they might deſtroy him.

7 But Jeſus withdrew himſelf with his diſciples to the ſea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

V. 24. Which is] Which it is not lawful---

8 And from Jeruſalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he ſpake to his diſciples, that a ſmall ſhip ſhould wait on him, becauſe of the multitude, leſt they ſhould throng him.

10 For he had healed many, inſomuch that they preſſed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues;

11 And unclean ſpirits, when they ſaw him, fell down before him, and cried, ſaying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And he ſtraitly charged them, that they ſhould not make him known.

13 ¶ And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they ſhould be with him, and that he might ſend them forth to preach,

15 And to have power to heal ſickneſſes, and to caſt out devils.

16 And Simon he ſurnamed Peter.

17 And James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James, (and he ſurnamed them Boanerges, which is, The ſons of thunder)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iſcariot, which alſo betrayed him: and they went into an houſe.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, ſo that they could not ſo much as eat bread.

21 And when his friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: for they ſaid, He is beſide himſelf.

22 ¶ And the ſcribes which came down from Jeruſalem, ſaid, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils caſteth he out devils.

23 And he called them unto him, and ſaid unto them in parables, How can Satan caſt out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided againſt itſelf, that kingdom cannot ſtand:

25 And if a houſe be divided againſt itſelf, that houſe cannot ſtand:

26 And if Satan riſe up againſt himſelf, and be divided, he cannot ſtand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a ſtrong man's houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he will firſt bind the ſtrong man, and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

28 Verily I ſay unto you, All ſins ſhall be forgiven unto the ſons of men, and blaſphemies wherewith ſoever they ſhall blaſpheme:

29 But he that ſhall blaſpheme againſt the Holy Ghoſt, hath never forgiveneſs, but is in danger of eternal damnation;

30 Becauſe they ſaid, He hath an unclean ſpirit.

31 ¶ There came then his brethren and his mother, and ſtanding without, ſent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude ſat about him, and they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without ſeek for thee.

33 And he anſwered them, ſaying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which ſat about him, and ſaid, Behold, my mother and my brethren.

35 For whoſoever ſhall do the will

Ch. iii. V. 27. No man] No one can ſpoil the goods of the ſtrong one, (namely Satan) after entering into his houſe, unleſs he firſt bind the ſtrong—

of God, the ſame is my brother, and my ſiſter, and mother.

CHAP. IV.

1 The parable of the ſower: 14 The meaning thereof. 26 Of the ſeed growing ſecretly. 30 Of the muſtard-ſeed.

AND he began again to teach by the ſea-ſide: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, ſo that he entered into a ſhip, and ſat in the ſea, and the whole multitude was by the ſea, on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and ſaid unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken, Behold, there went out a ſower to ſow:

4 And it came to paſs as he ſowed, ſome fell by the way-ſide, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up;

5 And ſome fell on ſtony ground, where it had not much earth, and immediately it ſprang up, becauſe it had no depth of earth,

6 But when the ſun was up, it was ſcorched, and becauſe it had no root, it withered away:

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that ſprang up, and increaſed, and brought forth ſome thirty, and ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

9 And he ſaid unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve aſked of him the parable.

11 And he ſaid unto them, Unto you it is given to know the myſtery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all *theſe* things are done in parables;

12 That ſeeing they may ſee, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not underſtand: leſt at any time they ſhould be converted, and *their* ſins ſhould be forgiven them.

13 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will you know all parables?

14 ¶ The ſower ſoweth the word.

15 And theſe are they by the way-ſide, where the word is ſown; but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was ſown in their hearts.

16 And theſe are they likewiſe which are ſown on ſtony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladneſs:

17 And have no root in themſelves, and ſo endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or perſecution ariſeth for the word's ſake, immediately they are offended.

18 And theſe are they which are ſown among thorns: ſuch as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulneſs of riches, and the luſts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And theſe are they which are ſown on good ground, ſuch as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, ſome thirty-fold ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

21 ¶ And he ſaid unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a buſhel, or under a bed? and not to be ſet on a candleſtick?

22 For there is nothing hid, which ſhall not be manifeſted: neither was any thing kept ſecret, but that it ſhould come abroad.

23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he ſaid unto them, Take

Ch. iv. V. 1 And the whole] While the whole--

heed what you hear: with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you: and unto you that hear ſhall more be given.

25 For he that hath, to him ſhall be given: and he that hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he ſaid, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man ſhould caſt ſeed into the ground,

27 And ſhould ſleep, and riſe night and day, and the ſeed ſhould ſpring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herſelf, firſt the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear:

29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the ſickle, becauſe the harveſt is come.

30 ¶ And he ſaid, Whereunto ſhall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what compariſon ſhall we compare it?

31 *It is* like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which when it is ſown in the earth, is leſs than all the ſeeds that be in the earth:

32 But when it is ſown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and ſhooteth out great branches, ſo that the fowls of the air may lodge under the ſhadow of it.

33 And with many ſuch parables ſpake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear *it*;

34 But without a parable ſpake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his diſciples.

35 ¶ And the ſame day, when the even was come, he ſaith unto them, Let us paſs over unto the other ſide.

36 And when they had ſent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ſhip, and there were alſo with him other little ſhips.

37 And there aroſe a great ſtorm of wind, and the waves beat into the ſhip, ſo that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ſhip, aſleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and ſay unto him, Maſter, careſt thou not that we periſh?

39 And he aroſe, and rebuked the wind, and ſaid unto the ſea, Peace, be ſtill: and the wind ceaſed, and there was a great calm.

40 And he ſaid unto them, Why are ye ſo fearful? how is it that you have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and ſaid one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the ſea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 *Chriſt delivering the poſſeſſed of the legion of devils, they enetr into the ſwine.* 21 *Jairus's daughter healed.*

AND they came over unto the other ſide of the ſea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ſhip, immediately there met him out of the tombs, a man with an unclean ſpirit,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs, and no man could bind him, no not with chains:

4 Becauſe that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked aſunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces; neither could any man tame him.

5 And always night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the

Ch. iv. V. 37. Was now full.] Began to be full—— *præſ. infin.* ἐπιβάλλειν, which is not a verb *neut.* as tranſlated, but *active*, relative to wind rightly rendered by Tyndal, and (which) daſhed (drove) the waves into the ſhip.

Ch. v. V. 15 Was] Had been, or, was juſt before, poſſeſſed——

tombs, crying, and cutting himſelf with ſtones.

6 But when he ſaw Jeſus afar off, he ran and worſhipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, thou Son of the moſt high God; I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he ſaid unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean ſpirit)

9 And he aſked him, What *is* thy name? And he anſwered, ſaying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he beſought him much, that he would not ſend them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of ſwine, feeding.

12 And all the devils beſought him, ſaying, Send us into the ſwine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jeſus gave them leave. And the unclean ſpirits went out, and entered into the ſwine, and the herd ran violenty down a ſteep place into the ſea, (they were about two thouſand) and were choked in the ſea.

14 And they that feed the ſwine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to ſee what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jeſus, and ſee him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and had the legion, ſitting, and clothed, and in his right mind, and they were afraid.

16 And they that ſaw *it*, told them how it befel to him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and alſo concerning the ſwine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coaſts.

18 And when he was come into the ſhip, he that had been poſſeſſed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit, Jeſus ſuffered him not, but ſaith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compaſſion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publiſh in Decapolis, how great things Jeſus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

21 ¶ And when Jeſus was paſſed over again by ſhip unto the other ſide, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the ſea.

22 And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the ſynagogue, Jairus by name, and when he ſaw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And beſought him greatly, ſaying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, *I pray thee* come and lay thy hands on her, that ſhe may be healed, and ſhe ſhall live.

24 And *Jeſus* went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 ¶ And a certain woman which had an iſſue of blood twelve years,

26 And had ſuffered many things of many phyſicians, and had ſpent all that ſhe had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worſe,

27 When ſhe had heard of Jeſus, came in the preſs behind, and touched his garment.

28 For ſhe ſaid, If I may touch but his clothes, I ſhall be whole.

29 And ſtraightway the fountain of her blood was dried up: and ſhe felt in her body that ſhe was healed of that plague.

30 And Jeſus immediately knowing in himſelf that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the preſs, and ſaid, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 ¶ While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's *house*, *certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead, why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying;

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi, which is, being interpreted, Damsel, (I say unto thee) arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was *of the age* of twelve years: and they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straitly that no man should know it: and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

2 Christ is contemned of his countrymen. 27. John Baptist is beheaded.

AND he went out from thence, and came into his own country, and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*.

6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.

7 ¶ And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two, and gave them power *over* unclean spirits,

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journy, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no money in *their* purse:

9 But *be* shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 And whoſoever ſhall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, ſhake off the duſt under your feet for a teſtimony againſt them. Verily I ſay unto you, It ſhall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgement, then for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men ſhould repent:

13 And they caſt out many devils, and anointed with oil many that were ſick, and healed *them.*

14 And king Herod heard *of him,* (for his name was ſpread abroad) and he ſaid, That John the Baptiſt was riſen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do ſhew forth themſelves in him.

15 Others ſaid, That it is Elias, And others ſaid, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets:

16 But when Herod heard *thereof,* he ſaid, It is John whom I beheaded; he is riſen from the dead.

17 For Herod himſelf had ſent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in priſon for Herodias' ſake, his brother Philip's wife; for he had married her.

18 For John had ſaid unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had a quarrel againſt him, and would have killed him, but ſhe could not.

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a juſt man, and an holy, and obſerved him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a ſupper to his lords, high captains, and chief eſtates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the ſaid Herodias came in, and danced, and pleaſed Herod, and them that ſat with him, the king ſaid unto the damſel, Aſk of me whatſoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he ſware unto her, Whatſoever thou ſhalt aſk of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And ſhe went forth, and ſaid unto her mother, What ſhall I aſk? And ſhe ſaid, The head of John the Baptiſt.

25 And ſhe came in ſtraightway with haſt unto the king, and aſked, ſaying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptiſt.

26 And the king was exceeding ſorry; *yet* for his oath's ſake, and for their ſakes which ſat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king ſent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the priſon,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damſel: and the damſel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his diſciples heard *of it,* they came and took up his corpſe, and laid it in a tomb.

30 ¶ And the apoſtles gathered themſelves together unto Jeſus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he ſaid unto them, Come ye yourſelves apart into a deſert place, and reſt a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leiſure ſo much as to eat.

32 And they departed into a deſert place by ſhip privately.

33 And the people ſaw them departing, and many knew him, and ran a foot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 ¶ And Jeſus, when he came

out, ſaw much people, and was moved with compaſſion toward them, becauſe they were as ſheep not having a ſhepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

35 And when the day was now far ſpent, his diſciples came unto him, and ſaid, This is a deſert place, and now the time *is* far paſſed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themſelves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they ſay unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He ſaith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and ſee. And when they knew, they ſay, Five, and two fiſhes.

39 And he commanded them to make all ſit down by companies upon the green graſs.

40 And they ſat down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fiſhes, he looked up to heaven, and bleſſed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his diſciples to ſet before them; and the two fiſhes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baſkets full of the fragments, and of the fiſhes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thouſand men.

45 And ſtraightway he conſtrained his diſciples to get into the ſhip, and to go to the other ſide before unto Bethſaida, while he ſent away the people.

46 And when he had ſent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 And when even was come, the ſhip was in the midſt of the ſea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he ſaw them toiling in rowing; (for the wind was contrary unto them) and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the ſea, and would have paſſed by them:

49 But when they ſaw him walking upon the ſea, they ſuppoſed it had been a ſpirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all ſaw him, and were troubled) And immediately he talked with them, and ſaith unto them, Be of good cheer; it is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ſhip, and the wind ceaſed: and they were ſore amazed in themſelves beyond meaſure, and wondered.

52 For they conſidered not *the miracle* of the loaves; for their heart was hardened.

53 ¶ And when they had paſſed over, they came into the land of Genneſaret, and drew to the ſhore.

54 And when they were come out of the ſhip, ſtraightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds thoſe that were ſick, where they heard he was.

56 And whitherſoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the ſick in the ſtreets, and beſought him that they might touch, if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him, were made whole.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Phariſees find fault at the diſciples for eating with unwaſhen hands.* 14 *Meat defileth not the man.*

THEN came together unto him the Phariſees, and certain of the

Ch. vi. V. 49. Had been] To be---

ſcribes, which came from Jeruſalem;
2 And when they ſaw ſome of his diſciples eat bread with defiled (that is to ſay, with unwaſhen) hands, they found fault.
3 For the Phariſees, and all the Jews, except they waſh their hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.
4 And *when they come* from the market, except they waſh, they eat not: And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the waſhing of cups and pots, braſen veſſels, and of tables.
5 Then the Phariſees and ſcribes aſked him, Why walk not thy diſciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwaſhen hands?
6 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Well hath Eſaias propheſied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.
7 Howbeit, in vain do they worſhip me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.
8 For laying aſide the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the waſhing of pots and cups: and many other ſuch like things ye do.
9 And he ſaid unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.
10 For Moſes ſaid, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Whoſo curſeth father or mother, let him die the death.
11 But ye ſay, If a man ſhall ſay to his father or mother, *It is* Corban, that is to ſay, a gift, by whatſoever thou mighteſt be profited by me; *he ſhall be free:*
12 And ye ſuffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother,
13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many ſuch like things do ye.
14 ¶ And when he had called all the people unto him, he ſaid unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and underſtand.
15 There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, thoſe are they that defile the man.
16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.
17 And when he was entered into the houſe from the people, his diſciples aſked him concerning the parable.
18 And he ſaith unto them, Are ye ſo without underſtanding alſo? Do ye not perceive, that whatſoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him:
19 Becauſe it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?
20 And he ſaid, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.
21 For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,
22 Thefts, covetouſneſs, wickedneſs, deceit, laſciviouſneſs, an evil eye, blaſphemy, pride, fooliſhneſs:
23 All theſe evil things come from within, and defile the man.
24 ¶ And from thence he aroſe, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an houſe, and would have no man know *it*; but he could not be hid.
25 For a certain woman, whoſe young daughter had an unclean ſpi-

Ch. vii. V. 18. So without] Are ye even ſo dull or void of underſtanding?

rit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet;

26 (The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation) and ſhe beſought him that he would caſt forth the devil out of her daughter:

27 But Jeſus ſaid unto her, Let the children firſt be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to caſt *it* unto the dogs.

28 And ſhe anſwered and ſaid unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

29 And he ſaid unto her, For this ſaying, go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when ſhe was come to her houſe, ſhe found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again, departing from the coaſt of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the ſea of Galilee, through the midſt of the coaſts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his ſpeech: and they beſeech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aſide from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he ſpit, and touched his tongue,

34 And looking up to heaven, he ſighed, and ſaith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And ſtraightway his ears were opened, and the ſtring of his tongue was looſed, and he ſpake plain.

36 And he charged them that they ſhould tell no man: but the more he charged them, ſo much the more a great deal they publiſhed *it*,

37 And were beyond meaſure aſtoniſhed, ſaying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to ſpeak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Chriſt feedeth the multitude miraculouſly, 10 and refuſeth to give a ſign to the Phariſees.

IN thoſe days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jeſus called his diſciples unto him, and ſaith unto them,

2 I have compaſſion on the multitude, becauſe they have now been with me three days and have nothing to eat;

3 And if I ſend them away faſting to their own houſes, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his diſciples anſwered him, From whence can a man ſatisfy theſe men with bread here in the wilderneſs?

5 And he aſked them, How many loaves have ye? And they ſaid, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to ſit down on the ground: and he took the ſeven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his diſciples to ſet before *them*; and they did ſet *them* before the people.

7 And they had a few ſmall fiſhes: and he bleſſed, and commanded to ſet them alſo before *them*.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, ſeven baſkets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thouſand; and he ſent them away.

10 ¶ And ſtraightway he entered into a ſhip with his diſciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 And the Phariſees came forth, and began to queſtion with him, ſeeking of him a ſign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he ſighed deeply in his ſpirit, and ſaith, Why doth this generation ſeek after a ſign? verily I ſay unto you, There ſhall no ſign be given to this generation.

13 And he left them, and entering into the ſhip again, departed to the other ſide.

14 Now *the diſciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ſhip with them more than one loaf.

15 And he charged them, ſaying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.

16 And they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, *It is* becauſe we have no bread.

17 And when Jeſus knew *it*, he ſaith unto them, Why reaſon ye, becauſe ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither underſtand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

18 Having eyes, ſee ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thouſand, how many baſkets full of fragments took ye up? They ſay unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the ſeven among four thouſand, how many baſkets full of fragments took ye up? And they ſaid, Seven.

21 And he ſaid unto them, How is it that ye do not underſtand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethſaida, and they bring a blind man unto him, and beſought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had ſpit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he aſked him if he ſaw ought.

24 And he looked up, and ſaid, I ſee men as trees, walking.

25 After that, he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was reſtored, and ſaw every man clearly.

26 And he ſent him away to his houſe, ſaying, Neither go into the town, nor tell *it* to any in the town.

27 ¶ And Jeſus went out, and his diſciples, into the towns of Ceſarea Philippi: and by the way he aſked his diſciples, ſaying unto them, Whom do men ſay that I am.

28 And they anſwered, John the Baptiſt: but ſome *ſay*, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

29 And he ſaith unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am? And Peter anſwereth and ſaith unto him, Thou art the Chriſt.

30 And he charged them that they ſhould tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man muſt ſuffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief prieſts and ſcribes, and be killed, and after three days riſe again.

32 And he ſpake that ſaying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his diſciples, he rebuked Peter, ſaying, Get thee behind me, Satan; for thou ſavoureſt not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his diſciples alſo, he ſaid unto them, Whoſoever will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs, and follow me.

35 For whoſoever will ſave his life, ſhall loſe it; but whoſoever ſhall loſe his life for my ſake and the goſpel's, the ſame ſhall ſave it.

36 For what ſhall it profit a man, if he ſhall gain the whole world, and loſe his own ſoul?

37 Or what ſhall a man give in exchange for his ſoul?

38 Whoſoever therefore ſhall be aſhamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and ſinful generation, of him alſo ſhall the Son of man be aſhamed, when he cometh

in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels.

CHAP. IX.

2 Jeſus transfigured: 30 He foreſheweth his death and reſurrection; 33 and giveth divers inſtructions to his diſciples.

AND he ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, That there be ſome of them that ſtand here, which ſhall not taſte of death, till they have ſeen the kingdom of God come with power.

2 ¶ And after ſix days, Jeſus taketh *with him* Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themſelves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became ſhining, exceeding white as ſnow; ſo as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moſes: and they were talking with Jeſus.

5 And Peter anſwered and ſaid to Jeſus, Maſter, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias.

6 For he wiſt not what to ſay; for they were ſore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overſhadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, ſaying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And ſuddenly when they had looked round about, they ſaw no man any more, ſave Jeſus only with themſelves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they ſhould tell no man what things they had ſeen, till the Son of man were riſen from the dead;

10 And they kept that ſaying with themſelves, queſtioning one with another what the riſing from the dead ſhould mean:

11 ¶ And they aſked him, ſaying, Why ſay the ſcribes that Elias muſt firſt come?

12 And he anſwered and told them, Elias verily cometh firſt, and reſtoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that he muſt ſuffer many things, and be ſet at nought.

13 But I ſay unto you, That Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatſoever they liſted, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ And when he came to *his* diſciples, he ſaw a great multitude about them, and the ſcribes queſtioning with them.

15 And ſtraightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, ſaluted him.

16 And he aſked the ſcribes, What queſtion ye with them?

17 And one of the multitude anſwered, and ſaid, Maſter, I have brought unto thee my ſon, which hath a dumb ſpirit:

18 And whereſoever he taketh him, he teareth him; and he foameth, and gnaſheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I ſpake to thy diſciples, that they ſhould caſt him out, and they could not.

19 He anſwered him, and ſaith, O faithleſs generation, how long ſhall I be with you? how long ſhall I ſuffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he ſaw him, ſtraightway the ſpirit tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed, foaming.

21 And he aſked his father, How long is it ago ſince this came unto him? And he ſaid, Of a child.

22 And oft-times it hath caſt him into the fire, and into the waters to deſtroy him: but if thou canſt do

any thing, have compaſſion on us, and help us.

23 Jeſus ſaid unto him, If thou canſt believe, all things *are* poſſible to him that believeth.

24 And ſtraightway the father of the child cried out, and ſaid with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jeſus ſaw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul ſpirit, ſaying unto him, *Thou* dumb and deaf ſpirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the ſpirit* cried, and rent him ſore, and came out of him; and he was as one dead, inſomuch that many ſaid, He is dead:

27 But Jeſus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he aroſe.

28 And when he was come into the houſe, his diſciples aſked him privately, Why could not we caſt him out?

29 And he ſaid unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and faſting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and paſſed through Galilee; and he would not that any man ſhould know *it*.

31 For he taught his diſciples, and ſaid unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they ſhall kill him, and after that he is killed, he ſhall riſe the third day:

32 But they underſtood not that ſaying, and were afraid to aſk him.

33 ¶ And he came to Capernaum, and being in the houſe, he aſked them, What was it that ye diſputed among yourſelves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had diſputed among themſelves, who *ſhould be* the greateſt.

35 And he ſat down, and called the twelve, and ſaith unto them, If any man deſire to be firſt, the ſame ſhall be laſt of all, and ſervant of all.

36 And he took a child, and ſet him in the midſt of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he ſaid unto them,

37 Whoſoever ſhall receive one of ſuch children in my name, receiveth me; and whoſoever ſhall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that ſent me.

38 ¶ And John anſwered him, ſaying, Maſter, we ſaw one caſting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us; and we forbade him, becauſe he followeth not us.

39 But Jeſus ſaid, Forbid him not: for there is no man which ſhall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly ſpeak evil of me.

40 For he that is not againſt us, is on our part.

41 For whoſoever ſhall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, becauſe ye belong to Chriſt, verily I ſay unto you, he ſhall not loſe his reward.

42 And whoſoever ſhall offend one of *theſe* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a milſtone were hanged about his neck, and he were caſt into the ſea.

43 And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never ſhall be quenched:

44 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be caſt into hell, into the fire that never ſhall be quenched:

Ch. ix. V. 31. Is delivered] Is ſoon to be delivered.——

V. 42. Offend] ee Mat. xviii. 6.

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be caſt into hell-fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one ſhall be ſalted with fire, and every ſacrifice ſhall be ſalted with ſalt.

50 Salt *is* good: but if the ſalt have loſt his ſaltneſs, wherewith will you ſeaſon it? Have ſalt in yourſelves, and have peace one with another.

CHAP. X.

2 Againſt divorcement. 13 Little children brought to Chriſt. 23 The danger of riches.

AND he aroſe from thence, and cometh into the coaſt of Judea by the farther ſide of Jordan: and the people reſort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Phariſees came to him, and aſked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, What did Moſes command you?

4 And they ſaid, Moſes ſuffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, For the hardneſs of your heart he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation, God made them male and female.

7 For this cauſe ſhall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain ſhall be one fleſh: ſo then they are no more twain, but one fleſh.

9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put aſunder.

10 And in the houſe his diſciples aſked him again of the ſame matter.

11 And he ſaith unto them, Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery againſt her;

12 And if a woman ſhall put away her huſband, and be married to another, ſhe committeth adultery.

13 ¶ And they brought young children to him, that he ſhould touch them; and *his* diſciples rebuked thoſe that brought *them*:

14 But when Jeſus ſaw *it*, he was much diſpleaſed, and ſaid unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not; for of ſuch is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he ſhall not enter therein:

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and bleſſed them.

17 ¶ And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and aſked him, Good Maſter, what ſhall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*, God.

19 Thou knoweſt the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not ſteal, Do not bear falſe witneſs, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he anſwered and ſaid unto him, Maſter, all theſe have I obſerved from my youth.

21 Then Jeſus beholding him, loved him, and ſaid unto him, One thing thou lackeſt: go thy way, ſell whatſoever thou haſt, and give to the poor; and thou ſhalt have treaſure

in heaven; and come, take up the croſs, and follow me.

22 And he was ſad at that ſaying, and went away grieved: for he had great poſſeſſions.

23 ¶ And Jeſus looked round about, and ſaith unto his diſciples, How hardly ſhall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the diſciples were aſtoniſhed at his words. But Jeſus anſwereth again, and ſaith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that truſt in riches, to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is eaſier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were aſtoniſhed out of meaſure, ſaying among themſelves, Who then can be ſaved?

27 And Jeſus looking upon them, ſaith, With men *it is* impoſſible, but not with God: for with God all things are poſſible.

28 ¶ Then Peter began to ſay unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, There is no man that hath left houſe, or brethren, or ſiſters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my ſake, and the goſpel's,

30 But he ſhall receive an hundred-fold now in this time, houſes, and brethren, and ſiſters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with perſecution; and in the world to come, eternal life.

31 But many *that are* firſt, ſhall be laſt: and the laſt, firſt.

32 ¶ And they were in the way going up to Jeruſalem: and Jeſus went before them; and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things ſhould happen unto him,

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and the Son of man ſhall be delivered unto the chief prieſts, and unto the ſcribes: and they ſhall condemn him to death, and ſhall deliver him to the Gentiles;

34 And they ſhall mock him, and ſhall ſcourge him, and ſhall ſpit upon him, and ſhall kill him: and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

35 ¶ And James and John the ſons of Zebedee come unto him, ſaying, Maſter, we would that thou ſhouldeſt do for us whatſoever we ſhall deſire.

36 And he ſaid unto them, What would ye that I ſhould do for you?

37 They ſaid unto him, Grant unto us that we may ſit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand in thy glory.

38 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, Ye know not what ye aſk: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with?

39 And they ſaid unto him, We can. And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptiſm that I am baptized withal ſhall ye be baptized:

40 But to ſit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to give, but *it ſhall be given* to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much diſpleaſed with James and John.

42 But Jeſus called them to him, and ſaith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exerciſe lordſhip over them; and their great ones exerciſe authority upon them:

Ch. x. V. 23. Hardly] See Mat. vi. 19. alſo in V. 38. See Mat. xx. 22.

43 But ſo ſhall it not be among you; but whoſoever will be great among you, ſhall be your miniſter;

44 And whoſoever of you will be the chiefeſt, ſhall be ſervant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be miniſtred unto, but to miniſter, and to give his life a ranſom for many.

46 ¶ And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his diſciples, and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the ſon of Timeus, ſat by the highway *ſide*, begging;

47 And when he heard that it was Jeſus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and ſay, Jeſus, thou ſon of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he ſhould hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, *Thou* ſon of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jeſus ſtood ſtill, and commanded him to be called: and they call the blind man, ſaying unto him, Be of good comfort, riſe; he calleth thee.

50 And he, caſting away his garment, roſe, and came to Jeſus.

51 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, What wilt thou that I ſhould do unto thee? The blind man ſaid unto him, Lord, that I might receive my ſight.

52 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole: And immediately he received his ſight, and followed Jeſus in the way.

CHAP. XI.

1 Chriſt rideth with triumph into Jeruſalem: 12 and curſeth the fruitleſs fig-tree.

AND when they came nigh to Jeruſalem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he ſendeth forth two of his diſciples,

2 And ſaith unto them, go your way into the village over againſt you; and as ſoon as ye be entered into it, ye ſhall find a colt tied, whereon never man ſat; looſe him, and bring *him*:

3 And if any man ſay unto you, Why do ye this? ſay ye that the Lord hath need of him; and ſtraightway he will ſend him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two ways met; and they looſe him.

5 And certain of them that ſtood there, ſaid unto them, What do ye looſing the colt?

6 And they ſaid unto them even as Jeſus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jeſus, and caſt their garments on him; and he ſat upon him.

8 And many ſpread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and ſtrawed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, ſaying, Hoſanna, bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord:

10 Bleſſed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hoſanna in the higheſt.

11 And Jeſus entered into Jeruſalem, and into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the even-tide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 ¶ And on the morrow when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry;

13 And ſeeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*.

14 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his diſciples heard *it*.

15 And they come to Jeruſalem: and Jeſus went into the temple, and began to caſt out them that ſold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the ſeats of them that ſold doves;

16 And would not ſuffer that any man ſhould carry any veſſel through the temple.

17 And he taught, ſaying unto them, Is it not written, My houſe ſhall be called of all nations the houſe of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And the ſcribes and chief prieſts heard *it*, and ſought how they might deſtroy him: for they feared him, becauſe all the people was aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 ¶ And in the morning, as they paſſed by, they ſaw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, ſaith unto him, Maſter, behold, the fig-tree which thou curſedſt, is withered away.

22 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaith unto them, Have faith in God.

23 For verily I ſay unto you, That whoſoever ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou caſt into the ſea, and ſhall not doubt in his heart, but ſhall believe that thoſe things which he ſaith ſhall come to paſs, he ſhall have whatſoever he ſaith.

24 Therefore I ſay unto you, What things ſoever ye deſire when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye ſhall have *them*.

25 And when ye ſtand praying, forgive, if ye have ought againſt any: that your Father alſo which is in heaven may forgive you your treſpaſſes.

26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your treſpaſſes.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jeruſalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the elders,

28 And ſay unto him, By what authority doeſt thou theſe things? and who gave thee this authority to do theſe things?

29 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I will alſo aſk of you one queſtion, and anſwer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

30 The baptiſm of John, was it from heaven, or of men? anſwer me.

31 And they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven, he will ſay, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we ſhall ſay, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they anſwered and ſaid unto Jeſus, We cannot tell. And Jeſus anſwering ſaith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The parable of the vineyard.* 13 *Touching the paying of tribute,* 18 *and the reſurrection.* 41 *The widow and her two mites.*

AND he began to ſpeak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and ſet an hedge about it, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to huſbandmen, and went into a far country.

2 And at the ſeaſon he ſent to the huſbandmen a ſervant, that he might receive from the huſbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him*, and beat him, and ſent *him* away empty.

4 And again, he ſent unto them another ſervant; and at him they caſt ſtones, and wounded *him* in the head, and ſent *him* away ſhamefully handled.

5 And again, he ſent another: and him they killed: and many others, beating ſome, and killing ſome.

6 Having yet therefore one ſon, his well-beloved, he ſent him alſo laſt unto them, ſaying, They will reverence my ſon.

7 But thoſe huſbandmen ſaid amongſt themſelves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance ſhall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and caſt *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What ſhall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? He will come and deſtroy the huſbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this ſcripture, The ſtone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner;

11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

12 And they ſought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had ſpoken the parable againſt them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 ¶ And they ſend unto him certain of the Phariſees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words.

14 And when they were come, they ſay unto him, Maſter, we know that thou art true, and careſt for no man: for thou regardeſt not the perſon of men, but teacheſt the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Ceſar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or ſhall we not give? But he knowing their hypocriſy, ſaid unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a penny, that I may ſee *it*.

16 And they brought *it*: and he ſaith unto them, Whoſe *is* this image and ſuperſcription? And they ſaid unto him, Ceſar's.

17 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, Render to Ceſar the things that are Ceſar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

18 ¶ Then come unto him the Sadducees, which ſay there is no reſurrection; and they aſked him, ſaying,

19 Maſter, Moſes wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother ſhould take his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

20 Now there were ſeven brethren: and the firſt took a wife, and dying, left no ſeed.

21 And the ſecond took her, and died, neither left he any ſeed: and the third likewiſe.

22 And the ſeven had her, and left no ſeed: laſt of all the woman died alſo.

23 In the reſurrection therefore, when they ſhall riſe, whoſe wife ſhall ſhe be of them? for the ſeven had her to wife.

24 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, Do ye not therefore err, becauſe ye know not the ſcriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they ſhall riſe from the dead, they neither marry nor are given in marriage: but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they riſe: have ye not read in the

book of Moſes, how in the buſh God ſpake unto him, ſaying, I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

28 ¶ And one of the ſcribes came, and having heard them reaſoning together, and perceiving that he had anſwered them well, aſked him, Which is the firſt commandment of all?

29 And Jeſus anſwered him, The firſt of all the commandments *is*, Hear, O Iſrael, the Lord our God is one Lord;

30 And thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy ſtrength; this is the firſt commandment:

31 And the ſecond *is* like, *namely* this, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf: there is none other commandment greater than theſe.

32 And the ſcribe ſaid unto him, Well, Maſter, thou haſt ſaid the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the underſtanding, and with all the ſoul, and with all the ſtrength, and to love *his* neighbour as himſelf, is more than all whole burnt-offerings and ſacrifices.

34 And when Jeſus ſaw that he anſwered diſcreetly, he ſaid unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God: and no man after that durſt aſk him any queſtion.

35 ¶ And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, while he taught in the temple, How ſay the ſcribes that Chriſt is the ſon of David?

36 For David himſelf ſaid by the Holy Ghoſt, The LORD ſaid to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footſtool.

37 David therefore himſelf calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his ſon? And the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And he ſaid unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the ſcribes, which love to go in long clothing, and *love* ſalutations in the market-places,

39 And the chief ſeats in the ſynagogues, and the uppermoſt rooms at feaſts:

40 Which devour widows' houſes, and for a pretence make long prayers: theſe ſhall receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ And Jeſus ſat over againſt the treaſury, and behold how the people caſt money into the treaſury: and many that were rich caſt in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and ſhe threw in two mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, that this poor widow hath caſt more in, than all they which have caſt into the treaſury.

44 For all *they* did caſt in of their abundance: but ſhe of her want did caſt in all that ſhe had, *even* all her living.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The deſtruction of the temple.* 9 *Perſecution for the goſpel.* 14 *Great calamities on the Jews.* 24 *Chriſt's coming to judgement.*

AND as he went out of the temple, one of his diſciples ſaith unto him, Maſter, ſee what manner of ſtones, and what buildings *are here*.

2 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto him, Seeſt thou theſe great buildings? there ſhall not be left one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down.

Ch. xiii. V. 1. Went out] Going, or departing, from the temple---Comp. Matt. xxiv. 1.

3 And as he ſat upon the mount of Olives, over againſt the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew aſked him privately,

4 Tell us, when ſhall theſe things be? and what *ſhall be* the ſign when all theſe things ſhall be fulfilled?

5 And Jeſus anſwering them, began to ſay, Take heed leſt any man deceive you.

6 For many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am *Chriſt*: and ſhall deceive many.

7 And when ye ſhall hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *ſuch things* muſt needs be; but the end *ſhall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom, and there ſhall be earthquakes in *divers* places, and there ſhall be famines, and troubles: theſe *are* the beginnings of ſorrows.

9 ¶ But take heed to yourſelves: for they ſhall deliver you up to councils; and in the ſynagogues ye ſhall be beaten, and ye ſhall be brought before rulers and kings for my ſake, for a teſtimony againſt them:

10 And the goſpel muſt firſt be publiſhed among all nations.

11 But when they ſhall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye ſhall ſpeak, neither do ye premeditate; but whatſoever ſhall be given you in that hour, that ſpeak ye: for it is not ye that ſpeak, but the Holy Ghoſt.

12 Now the brother ſhall betray the brother to death, and the father the ſon; and children ſhall riſe up againſt *their* parents, and ſhall cauſe them to be put to death;

13 And ye ſhall be hated of all men for my name's ſake: but he that ſhall endure unto the end, the ſame ſhall be ſaved.

14 ¶ But when ye ſhall ſee the abomination of deſolation, ſpoken of by Daniel the prophet, ſtanding where it ought not, (let him that readeth underſtand) then let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains;

15 And let him that is on the houſe-top not go down into the houſe, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his houſe;

16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment:

17 But wo to them that are with child, and to them that give ſuck in thoſe days;

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in thoſe days ſhall be affliction, ſuch as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither ſhall be.

20 And except that the Lord had ſhortened thoſe days, no fleſh ſhould be ſaved: but for the elect's ſake, whom he hath choſen, he hath ſhortened the days.

21 And then, if any man ſhall ſay to you, Lo, here *is* Chriſt, or lo, *he is* there: believe *him* not.

22 For falſe chriſts, and falſe prophets ſhall ariſe, and ſhall ſhew ſigns and wonders, to ſeduce, if *it were* poſſible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ But in thoſe days, after that tribulation, the ſun ſhall be darkened, and the moon ſhall not give her light:

25 And the ſtars of heaven ſhall fall, and the powers that are in heaven ſhall be ſhaken.

26 And then ſhall they ſee the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory.

Ch. xiii. V. 12.] This is a reference to Mic. vii. 6.

V. 14. Standing] Here the tranſlation is right. Comp. xxiv. 25. where it is *ſtand*, improper.

27 And then ſhall he ſend his angels, and ſhall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermoſt part of the earth to the uttermoſt part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that ſummer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye ſhall ſee theſe things come to paſs, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I ſay unto you, that this generation ſhall not paſs, till all theſe things be done.

31 Heaven and earth ſhall paſs away: but my words ſhall not paſs away.

32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his houſe, and gave authority to his ſervants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore; for ye know not when the maſter of the houſe cometh; at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning:

36 Leſt coming ſuddenly, he find you ſleeping.

37 And what I ſay unto you, I ſay unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A conſpiracy againſt Chriſt:* 3 *A woman poureth ointment upon his head:* 10 *Judas ſelleth him,* 43 *betrayeth him:* 66 *Peter thrice denieth him.*

AFTER two days was *the feaſt of* the paſſover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief prieſts and the ſcribes ſought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death:

2 But they ſaid, Not on the feaſt-*day*, leſt there be an uproar of the people.

3 ¶ And being in Bethany, in the houſe of Simon the leper, as he ſat at meat, there came a woman, having an alabaſter-box of ointment of ſpikenard, very precious; and ſhe brake the box, and poured it on his head.

4 And there were ſome that had indignation within themſelves, and ſaid, Why was this waſte of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been ſold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor; And they murmured againſt her.

6 And Jeſus ſaid, Let her alone, why trouble ye her? ſhe hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whenſoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what ſhe could: ſhe is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I ſay unto you, Whereſoever this goſpel ſhall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* alſo that ſhe hath done ſhall be ſpoken of for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ And Judas Iſcariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief prieſts, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promiſed to give him money: And he ſought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ And the firſt day of unleavened bread, when they killed the paſſover, his diſciples ſaid unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and pre-

Ch. xiv. V. 1. Was] Was to be——Comp. Matt. xxvi. 2.

pare, that thou mayeſt eat the paſſover?

13 And he ſendeth forth two of his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there ſhall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water; follow him:

14 And whereſoever he ſhall go in, ſay ye to the good man of the houſe, The Maſter ſaith, Where is the gueſt-chamber, where I ſhall eat the paſſover with my diſciples?

15 And he will ſhew you a large upper room furniſhed and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his diſciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had ſaid unto them: and they made ready the paſſover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 And as they ſat, and did eat, Jeſus ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, one of you which eateth with me ſhall betray me.

19 And they began to be ſorrowful, and to ſay unto him one by one, Is it I? and another *ſaid*, Is it I?

20 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, *It is* one of the twelve that dippeth with me in the diſh.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: good were it for that man if he had never been born.

22 ¶ And as they did eat, Jeſus took bread, and bleſſed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and ſaid, Take, eat; this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he ſaid unto them, This is my blood of the new teſtament, which is ſhed for many.

25 Verily I ſay unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And when they had ſung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

27 And Jeſus ſaith unto them, All ye ſhall be offended becauſe of me this night; for it is written, I will ſmite the Shepherd, and the ſheep ſhall be ſcattered:

28 But after that I am riſen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 But Peter ſaid unto him, Although all ſhall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jeſus ſaith unto him, Verily I ſay unto thee, that this day, *even* in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou ſhalt deny me thrice;

31 But he ſpake the more vehemently, If I ſhould die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wiſe: Likewiſe alſo ſaid they all.

32 And they came to a place which was named Gethſemane: and he ſaith to his diſciples, Sit ye here, while I ſhall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be ſore amazed, and to be very heavy;

34 And ſaith unto them, My ſoul is exceeding ſorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were poſſible the hour might paſs from him;

36 And he ſaid, Abba, Father, all things *are* poſſible unto thee;

Ch. xiv. V. 12. Killed] Were to kill—*Imperf.* The diſciples ſpoke to Chriſt on the eve, in our way of ſpeaking, on Thurſday evening after ſun ſet, when Chriſt ate the laſt ſupper with his apoſtles, but the paſcal lamb was to be killed on Friday, three o'clock, when he himſelf died on the croſs, and was buried haſtily before the eve of the ſabbath.

V. 21. Betrayed:] Soon to be betrayed—

V. 24. Shed] To be ſhed——See Matt. xxvi.

take away this cup from me: nevertheleſs, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them ſleeping, and ſaith unto Peter, Simon, ſleepeſt thou? couldeſt not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, leſt ye enter into temptation: the ſpirit truly *is* ready, but the fleſh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and ſpake the ſame words.

40 And when he returned, he found them aſleep again (for their eyes were heavy), neither wiſt they what to anſwer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and ſaith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your reſt: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of ſinners.

42 Riſe up, let us go; for, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 ¶ And immediately while he yet ſpake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with ſwords and ſtaves, from the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token, ſaying, Whomſoever I ſhall kiſs, that ſame is he: take him, and lead *him* away ſafely.

45 And as ſoon as he was come, he goeth ſtraightway to him, and ſaith, Maſter, maſter; and kiſſed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that ſtood by, drew a ſword, and ſmote a ſervant of the high prieſt, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Are ye come out, as againſt a thief, with ſwords and *with* ſtaves, to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but the ſcriptures muſt be fulfilled.

50 And they all forſook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth caſt about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ And they led Jeſus away to the high prieſt: and with him were aſſembled all the chief prieſts, and the elders, and the ſcribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high prieſt: and he ſat with the ſervants, and warmed himſelf at the fire.

55 And the chief prieſts, and all the council ſought for witneſs againſt Jeſus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bear falſe witneſs againſt him, but their witneſs agreed not together.

57 And there aroſe certain, and bare falſe witneſs againſt him, ſaying,

58 We heard him ſay, I will deſtroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands:

59 But neither ſo did their witneſs agree together.

60 And the high prieſt ſtood up in the mids, and aſked Jeſus, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? what is it which theſe witneſs againſt thee?

61 But he held his peace, and anſwered nothing. Again the high prieſt aſked him, and ſaid unto him, Art thou the Chriſt, the Son of the Bleſſed?

Ch. xiv. V. 49. Muſt be] But this was, that the ſcriptures might be fulfilled; theſe words are Mark's, not Chriſt's: comp. Matt. xxvi. 56.

V. 50. And they] Upon this they all forſook him and fled, as foretold by Zech. xiii. 7.

V. 60. Mids,] Midſt—What could induce the tranſlators to retain this and ſome other obſolete words?

62 And Jeſus ſaid, I am: and ye ſhall ſee the Son of man ſitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high prieſt rent his clothes, and ſaith, What need we any further witneſſes?

64 Ye have heard the blaſphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And ſome began to ſpit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to ſay unto him, Propheſy: and the ſervants did ſtrike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high prieſt:

67 And when ſhe ſaw Peter warming himſelf, ſhe looked upon him, and ſaid, And thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, ſaying, I know not, neither underſtand I what thou ſayeſt. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 And a maid ſaw him again, and began to ſay to them that ſtood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that ſtood by ſaid again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy ſpeech agreeth *thereto*.

71 But he began to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not this man of whom ye ſpeak.

72 And the ſecond time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jeſus ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou ſhalt deny me thrice: And when he thought thereon, he wept.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Jeſus brought bound and accuſed before Pilate.* 15 *is delivered to be crucified,* 27 *hanged between two thieves,* 43 *and is honourably buried.*

AND ſtraightway in the morning, the chief prieſts held a conſultation with the elders and ſcribes, and the whole council, and bound Jeſus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

2 And Pilate aſked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he anſwering, ſaid unto him, Thou ſayeſt it.

3 And the chief prieſts accuſed him of many things: but he anſwered nothing.

4 And Pilate aſked him again, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? behold how many things they witneſs againſt thee:

5 But Jeſus yet anſwered nothing; ſo that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at that feaſt he releaſed unto them one priſoner, whomſoever they deſired.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made inſurrection with him, who had committed murder in the inſurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to deſire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate anſwered them, ſaying, Will ye that I releaſe unto you the king of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief prieſts had delivered him for envy).

11 But the chief prieſt moved the people, that he ſhould rather releaſe Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate anſwered, and ſaid again unto them, What will ye then that I ſhall do *unto him* whom ye call the king of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.

14 Then Pilate ſaid unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And

Ch. xv. V. 6 Releaſed] Was uſed to releaſe—*imperf.* comp. Matt. xxvii. 15.

they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.

15 ¶ And *ſo* Pilate willing to content the people, releaſed Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jeſus, when he had ſcourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 And the ſoldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,

18 And began to ſalute him, Hail, king of the Jews.

19 And they ſmote him on the head with a reed, and did ſpit upon him, and bowing their knees, worſhipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.

21 And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who paſſed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his croſs.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a ſkull.

23 And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, caſting lots upon them, what every man ſhould take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And the ſuperſcription of his accuſation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 ¶ And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the ſcripture was fulfilled, which ſaith, And he was numbered with the tranſgreſſors.

29 And they that paſſed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and ſaying, Ah, thou that deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt *it* in three days,

30 Save thyſelf, and come down from the croſs.

31 Likewiſe alſo the chief prieſts mocking, ſaid among themſelves with the ſcribes, He ſaved others, himſelf he cannot ſave.

32 Let Chriſt the king of Iſrael deſcend now from the croſs, that we may ſee and believe. And they that were crucified with him reviled him.

33 And when the ſixth hour was come, there was darkneſs over the whole land, until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Eloi, Eloi, lama ſabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, My God, why haſt thou forſaken me?

35 And ſome of them that ſtood by, when they heard *it*, ſaid, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran, and filled a ſpunge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink, ſaying, Let alone; let us ſee whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jeſus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghoſt.

38 And the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the centurion, which ſtood over againſt him, ſaw that he ſo cried out, and gave up the ghoſt, he ſaid, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 There were alſo women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mo-

Ch. xv. V. 25 And they crucified] When they put him on the croſs. The third hour, reckoning the firſt from ſix in the morning, anſwers to out nine o' clock; the ſixth hour to twelve at noon, and the ninth to three in the afternoon.

ther of James the leſs, and of Joſes, and Salome;

41 Who alſo, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and miniſtered unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jeruſalem.

42 ¶ And now when the even was come (becauſe it was the preparation, that is, the day before the ſabbath)

43 Joſeph of Arimathea, an honourable counſellor, which alſo waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jeſus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he aſked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joſeph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a ſepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a ſtone unto the door of the ſepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joſes, beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Chriſt's reſurrection: 9 He appeareth to Mary Magdalene and others, 15 ſendeth forth his diſciples, 19 and aſcendeth into heaven.

AND when the ſabbath was paſt, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome, had bought ſweet ſpices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 And very early in the morning, the firſt *day* of the week, they came unto the ſepulchre at the riſing of the ſun:

3 And they ſaid among themſelves, Who ſhall roll us away the ſtone from the door of the ſepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they ſaw that the ſtone was rolled away) for it was very great.

5 And entering into the ſepulchre, they ſaw a yong man ſitting on the right ſide, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 And he ſaith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye ſeek Jeſus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is riſen, he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his diſciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there ſhall ye ſee him, as he ſaid unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the ſepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed: neither ſaid they any thing to any man; for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when *Jeſus* was riſen early, the firſt *day* of the week, he appeared firſt to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had caſt ſeven devils.

10 *And* ſhe went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been ſeen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the reſidue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they ſat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardneſs of heart, becauſe they believed not them which had ſeen him after he was riſen.

15 And he ſaid unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the goſpel to every creature.

16 He that believeth and is bap-

tized, ſhall be ſaved; but he that believeth not, ſhall be damned.

17 And theſe ſigns ſhall follow them that believe; in my name ſhall they caſt out devils; they ſhall ſpeak with new tongues;

18 They ſhall take up ſerpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it ſhall not hurt them; they ſhall lay hands on the ſick, and they ſhall recover.

19 ¶ So then after the LORD had ſpoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and ſat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the LORD working with them, and confirming the word with ſigns following. Amen.

¶ THE

Goſpel according to Saint LUKE.

CAAP. I.

1 *Luke's preface.* 5 *The conception of John Baptiſt,* 26 *and of Chriſt.* 57 *The nativity and circumciſion of John.*

FOraſmuch as many have taken in hand to ſet forth in order a declaration of thoſe things which are moſt ſurely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, who from the beginning were eye-witneſſes, and miniſters of the word:

3 It ſeemed good to me alſo, having had perfect underſtanding of all things from the very firſt, to write unto thee in order, moſt excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mighteſt know the certainty of thoſe things wherein thou haſt been inſtructed.

5 THere was in the days of Herod, the king of Judea, a certain prieſt named Zacharias, of the courſe of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Eliſabeth:

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the LORD, blameleſs.

7 And they had no child, becauſe that Eliſabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well ſtricken in years.

8 And it came to paſs, that while he executed the prieſt's office before God in the order of his courſe,

9 According to the cuſtom of the prieſt's office, his lot was to burn incenſe when he went into the temple of the LORD.

10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incenſe.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the LORD, ſtanding on the right ſide of the altar of incenſe.

12 And when Zacharias ſaw *him* he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel ſaid unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Eliſabeth ſhall bear thee a ſon, and thou ſhalt call his name John.

14 And thou ſhalt have joy and gladneſs, and many ſhall rejoice at his birth.

15 For he ſhall be great in the ſight of the LORD, and ſhall drink neither wine nor ſtrong drink; and

Ch. i. V. 1. Abia] Abijah, or Abiyah Neh. xii. 4, 17.

Jesus with Martha & Mary
Little Children brought to Chri
Christs Agony.
Christ Betrayed.

he ſhall be filled with the Holy Ghoſt, even from his mother's womb.

16 And many of the children of Iſrael ſhall he turn to the LORD their God.

17 And he ſhall go before him in the ſpirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the diſobedient to the wiſdom of the juſt, to make ready a people prepared for the LORD.

18 And Zacharias ſaid unto the angel, Whereby ſhall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well ſtricken in years,

19 And the angel anſwering ſaid unto him, I am Gabriel, that ſtand in the preſence of God: and am ſent to ſpeak unto thee, and to ſhew thee theſe glad tidings.

20 And behold, thou ſhalt be dumb, and not able to ſpeak, until the day that theſe things ſhall be performed, becauſe thou believedſt not my words, which ſhall be fulfilled in their ſeaſon.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried ſo long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not ſpeak unto them: and they perceived that he had ſeen a viſion in the temple: for he beckened unto them, and remained ſpeechleſs.

23 And it came to paſs, that as ſoon as the days of his miniſtration were accompliſhed, he departed to his own houſe.

24 And after thoſe days his wife Eliſabeth conceived, and hid herſelf five months, ſaying,

25 Thus hath the LORD dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the ſixth month the angel Gabriel was ſent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin eſpouſed to a man whoſe name was Joſeph, of the houſe of David; and the virgin's name *was* Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and ſaid, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the LORD *is* with thee: bleſſed *art* thou among women.

29 And when ſhe ſaw him, ſhe was troubled at his ſaying, and caſt in her mind what manner of ſalutation this ſhould be.

30 And the angel ſaid unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou haſt found favour with God.

31 And behold, thou ſhalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a ſon, and ſhalt call his name Jeſus.

32 He ſhall be great, and ſhall be called the Son of the Higheſt: and the LORD God ſhall give unto him the throne of his father David.

33 And he ſhall reign over the houſe of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there ſhall be no end.

34 Then ſaid Mary unto the angel, How ſhall this be, ſeeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel anſwered and ſaid unto her, The holy Ghoſt ſhall come upon thee, and the power of the Higheſt ſhall over ſhadow thee: therefore alſo that holy thing which ſhall be born of thee, ſhall be called the Son of God.

36 And behold, thy couſin Eliſabeth, ſhe hath alſo conceived a ſon in her old age: and this is the ſixth month with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing ſhall be impoſſible.

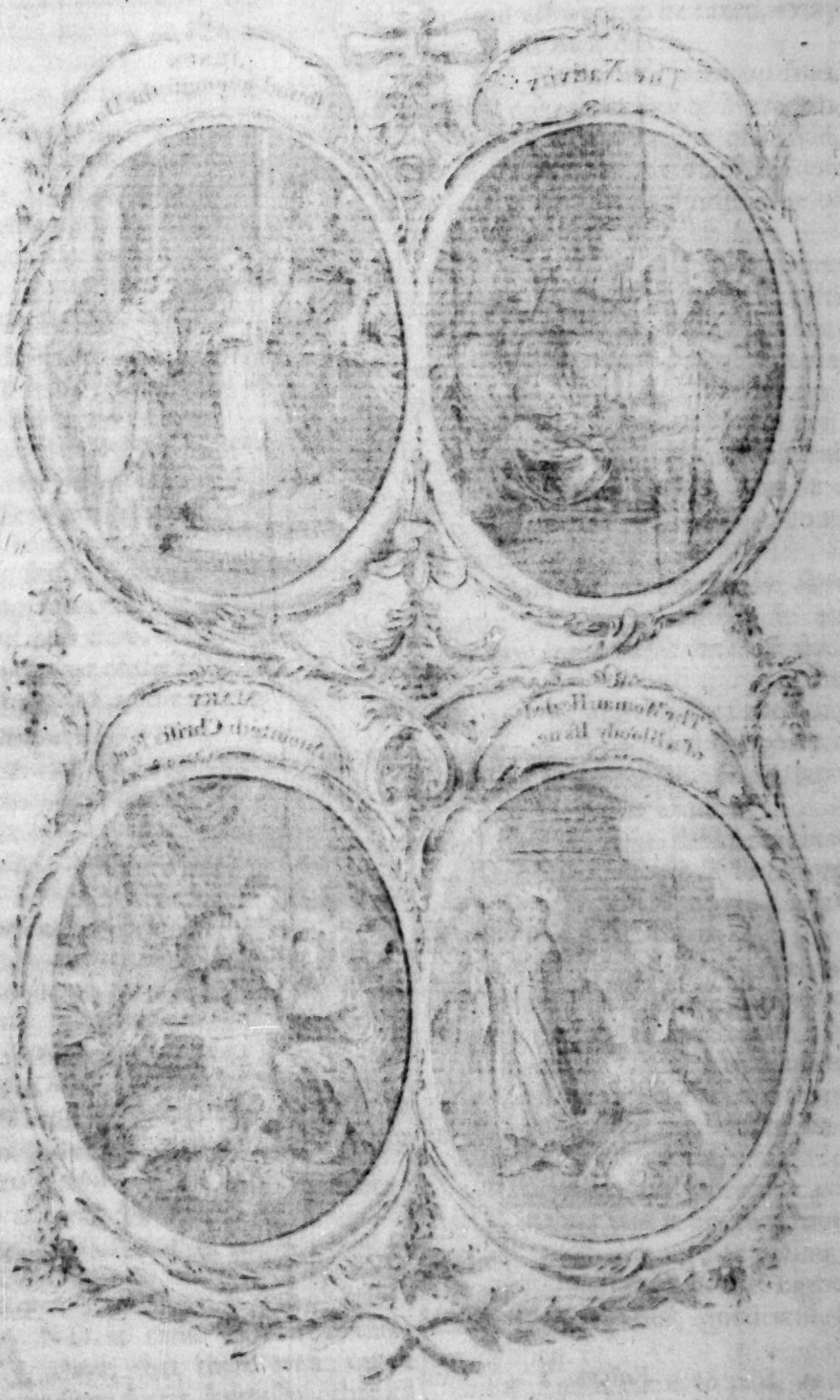
38 And Mary ſaid, behold the handmaid of the LORD, be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary aroſe in thoſe days, and went into the hill-country with

with haſte, into a city of Juda;
40 And entered into the houſe of Zacharias, and ſaluted Eliſabeth.
41 And it came to paſs, that when Eliſabeth heard the ſalutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb: and Eliſabeth was filled with the Holy Ghoſt;
42 And ſhe ſpake out with a loud voice, and ſaid, Bleſſed *art* thou among women, and bleſſed *is* the fruit of thy womb.
43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my LORD ſhould come to me?
44 For lo, as ſoon as the voice of thy ſalutation ſounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.
45 And bleſſed *is* ſhe that believed: for there ſhall be a performance of thoſe things which were told her from the LORD.
46 ¶ And Mary ſaid, My ſoul doth magnify the LORD;
47 And my ſpirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour,
48 For he hath regarded the low eſtate of his handmaiden: for behold from henceforth all generations ſhall call me bleſſed.
49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy *is* his name.
50 And his mercy *is* on them that fear him, from generation to generation.
51 He hath ſhewed ſtrength with his arm, he hath ſcattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.
52 He hath put down the mighty from *their* ſeats, and exalted them of low degree.
53 He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath ſent empty away.
54 He hath holpen his ſervant Iſrael, in remembrance of *his* mercy.
55 As he ſpake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his ſeed for ever.
56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own houſe.
57 ¶ Now Eliſabeth's full time came, that ſhe ſhould be delivered; and ſhe brought forth a ſon.
58 And her neighbours and her couſins heard how the LORD had ſhewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her.
59 And it came to paſs, that on the eighth day they came to circumciſe the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.
60 And his mother anſwered and ſaid, Not *ſo*; but he ſhall be called John.
61 And they ſaid unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.
62 And they made ſigns to his father, how he would have him called.
63 And he aſked for a writing-table, and wrote, ſaying, His name is John: And they marvelled all.
64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *looſed*, and he ſpake, and praiſed God.
65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all theſe ſayings were noiſed abroad throughout all the hill country of Judea.
66 And all they that had heard *them*, laid *them* up in their hearts, ſaying, What manner of child ſhall this be? And the hand of the LORD was with him.
67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghoſt, and propheſied, ſaying,
68 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of

Ch. i. V. 48. For] Becauſe he hath regarded—

V. 64. And his mouth--]Then his mouth, namely, the mouth of the child, not of the Father, this occaſioned the wonder, and it was foretold, (V. 15.) that he ſhould be filled with the Holy Ghoſt, as ſoon as he ſhould be born.



The Nativity.
JESUS
found amongst the Doct
The Woman Healed
of a Bloody Issue.
MARY
noinnteth Christs Fe

Iſrael, for he hath viſited and redeemed his people,

69 And hath raiſed up an horn of ſalvation for us, in the houſe of his ſervant David;

70 As he ſpake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been ſince the world began;

71 Then we ſhould be ſaved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

72 To perform the mercy *promiſed* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant:

73 The oath which he ſware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might ſerve him without fear,

75 In holineſs and righteouſneſs before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, ſhalt be called the prophet of the Higheſt: for thou ſhalt go before the face of the Lord, to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of ſalvation unto his people, by the remiſſion of their ſins,

78 Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the day-ſpring from on high hath viſited us,

79 To give light to them that ſit in darkneſs, and in the ſhadow of death, to guide our feet in the way of peace.

80 And the child grew, and waxed ſtrong in ſpirit, and was in the deſerts till the day of his ſhewing unto Iſrael.

CHAP. II.

¶ *Auguſtus taxeth all the Roman empire.* 6 *Chriſt's nativity:* 21 *His circumciſion.* 25 *Simeon,* 36 *and Anna, propheſy of Chriſt.*

AND it came to paſs in thoſe days, that there went out a decree from Ceſar Auguſtus, that all the world ſhould be taxed.

2 (And this taxing was firſt made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joſeph alſo went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (becauſe he was of the houſe and lineage of David)

5 To be taxed with Mary his eſpouſed wife, being great with child.

6 ¶ And ſo it was, that while they were there, the days were accompliſhed that ſhe ſhould be delivered.

7 And ſhe brought forth her firſt-born ſon, and wrapped him in ſwaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger, becauſe there was no room for them in the inn.

8 ¶ And there were in the ſame country ſhepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night;

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord ſhone round about them; and they were ſore afraid.

10 And the angel ſaid unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which ſhall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Chriſt the Lord.

12 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you; Ye ſhall find the babe wrapped in ſwaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And ſuddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly hoſt, praiſing God, and ſaying,

14 Glory to God in the higheſt, and on earth peace, good will towards men.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs, as the

Ch. ii. V. 15. As] As ſoon as the angels——

angels were gone away from them into heaven, the ſhepherds ſaid one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and ſee this thing which is come to paſs, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haſte, and found Mary and Joſeph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had ſeen *it*, they made known abroad the ſaying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it*, wondered at thoſe things which were told them by the ſhepherds:

19 But Mary kept all theſe things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the ſhepherds returned, glorifying and praiſing God for all the things that they had heard and ſeen, as it was told unto them.

21 ¶ And when eight days were accompliſhed for the circumciſing of the child, his name was called JESUS, which was ſo named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the days of her purification, according to the law of Moſes, were accompliſhed, they brought him to Jeruſalem, to preſent *him* to the Lord,

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb, ſhall be called holy to the Lord)

24 And to offer a ſacrifice according to that which is ſaid in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

25 ¶ And behold, there was a man in Jeruſalem, whoſe name *was* Simeon; and the ſame man *was* juſt and devout, waiting for the conſolation of Iſrael: and the Holy Ghoſt was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghoſt, that he ſhould not ſee death, before he had ſeen the LORD's Chriſt.

27 And he came by the ſpirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jeſus, to do for him after the cuſtom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and bleſſed God, and ſaid,

29 LORD, Now letteſt thou thy ſervant depart in peace, according to thy word.

30 For mine eyes have ſeen thy ſalvation;

31 Which thou haſt prepared before the face of all people:

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles and the glory of thy people Iſrael.

33 And Joſeph and his mother marvelled at thoſe things which were ſpoken of him.

34 And Simeon bleſſed them, and ſaid unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is ſet for the fall and riſing again of many in Iſrael; and for a ſign which ſhall be ſpoken againſt;

35 (Yea, a ſword ſhall pierce through thy own ſoul alſo) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 ¶ And there was one Anna a propheteſs, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aſer; ſhe was of a great age, and had lived with an huſband ſeven years from her virginity:

37 And ſhe *was* a widow of about fourſcore and four years: which departed not from the temple, but ſerved *God* with faſtings and prayers night and day;

38 And ſhe coming in that inſtant, gave thanks likewiſe unto the LORD, and ſpake of him to all them that looked for redemption in Jeruſalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the LORD, they returned into Galilee, to

Ch. ii. V. 35 Of many hearts] Out of, or from many hearts—

their own city Nazareth.

40 And the child grew and waxed ſtrong in ſpirit, filled with wiſdom; and the grace of God was upon him.

41 ¶ Now his parents went to Jeruſalem every year at the feaſt of the paſſover.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jeruſalem, after the cuſtom of the feaſt.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jeſus tarried behind in Jeruſalem; and Joſeph and his mother knew not *of it:*

44 But they ſuppoſing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they ſought him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance:

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jeruſalem, ſeeking him.

46 And it came to paſs, that after three days they found him in the temple, ſitting in the midſt of the doctors, both hearing them, and aſking them queſtions.

47 And all that heard him were aſtoniſhed at his underſtanding and anſwers.

48 And when they ſaw him, they were amazed: and his mother ſaid unto him, Son, why haſt thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have ſought thee ſorrowing.

49 And he ſaid unto them, How is it that ye ſought me? wiſt ye not that I muſt be about my Father's buſineſs?

50 And they underſtood not the ſaying which he ſpake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was ſubject unto them: but his mother kept all theſe ſayings in her heart.

52 And Jeſus increaſed in wiſdom and ſtature, and in favour with God and man.

Ch. ii. V. 41. Went] Uſually or annually went, or were, uſed to go—*Imperf.*

V. 42. And when] Accordingly when he was twelve years old—Luke here takes up the hiſtory, omitting what Matthew had related of the wiſe men, deſcent into Egypt, and return to Judea.

CHAP. III.

1 *John's preaching and baptiſm:* 15 *His teſtimony of Chriſt.* 19 *Herod impriſoneth John,* 21 *Chriſt is baptized:* 23 *His genealogy.*

NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Ceſar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lyſanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiphas being the high prieſts, the word of God came unto John the ſon of Zacharias in the wilderneſs.

3 And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptiſm of repentance, for the remiſſion of ſins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Eſaias the prophet, ſaying, The voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths ſtraight.

5 Every valley ſhall be filled, and every mountain and hill ſhall be brought low; and the crooked ſhall be made ſtraight, and the rough ways ſhall be made ſmooth;

6 And all fleſh ſhall ſee the ſalvation of God.

7 Then ſaid he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits wor-

Ch. iii. V. 1. Fifteenth year] Jeſus was now in his thirtieth year, and John Baptiſt in his thirty-firſt being born ſix months before Jeſus: ſee note at the end of Daniel, on the ſeventy weeks.

thy of repentance; and begin not to ſay within yourſelves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I ſay unto you, that God is able of theſe ſtones to raiſe up children unto Abraham.

9 And now alſo the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and caſt into the fire.

10 And the people aſked him, ſaying, What ſhall we do then?

11 He anſwereth and ſaith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewiſe.

12 Then came alſo publicans to be baptized, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, what ſhall we do?

13 And he ſaid unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the ſoldiers likewiſe demanded of him, ſaying, And what ſhall we do? And he ſaid unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuſe *any* falſely, and be content with your wages.

15 And as the people were in expectation, and all men muſed in their hearts of John, whether he were the Chriſt, or not;

16 John anſwered, ſaying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water? but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to unlooſe: he ſhall baptize you with the Holy Ghoſt, and with fire:

17 Whoſe fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable:

18 And many other things in *his* exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 ¶ But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he ſhut up John in priſon.

21 ¶ Now when all the people were baptized, it came to paſs that Jeſus alſo being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened;

22 And the Holy Ghoſt deſcended in a bodily ſhape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which ſaid, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleaſed.

23 ¶ And Jeſus himſelf began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was ſuppoſed) the Son of Joſeph, which was *the ſon* of Heli,

24 Which was *the ſon* of Matthat, which was *the ſon* of Levi, which was *the ſon* of Melchi, which was *the ſon* of Janna, which was *the ſon* of Joſeph,

25 Which was *the ſon* of Mattathias, which was *the ſon* of Amos, which was *the ſon* of Naum, which was *the ſon* of Eſli, which was *the ſon* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the ſon* of Maath, which was *the ſon* of Mattathias, which was *the ſon* of Semei, which was *the ſon* of Joſeph, which was *the ſon* of Judah,

27 Which was *the ſon* of Joanna, which was *the ſon* of Rheſa, which was *the ſon* of Zorobabel, which was *the ſon* of Salathiel, which was *the ſon* of Neri,

28 Which was *the ſon* of Melchi, which was *the ſon* of Addi, which

Ch. iii. V. 9. Is laid] Is beginning to be laid—Comp. Matt. vii. 19.

V. 23. Began] Was in his thirtieth year, as the law required, Num. iii. 4. Thirty years, reckoning a day for a year, anſwers to a month; during which time he ſuffered the three ſhepherds to reign, and then cut them off: ſee Zech. xi. 8. V. 23. As was ſuppoſed] As was accounted, (or as we ſay, in the eye of the law) by the law, concerning eſpouſals—

was *the ſon* of Coſam, which was *the ſon* of Elmodam, which was *the ſon* of Er,

29 Which was *the ſon* of Joſe, which was *the ſon* of Eliezer, which was *the ſon* of Jorim, which was *the ſon* of Matthat, which was *the ſon* of Levi,

30 Which was *the ſon* of Simeon, which was *the ſon* of Juda, which was *the ſon* of Joſeph, which was *the ſon* of Jonan, which was *the ſon* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the ſon* of Melea, which was *the ſon* of Menan, which was *the ſon* of Mattatha, which was *the ſon* of Nathan, which was *the ſon* of David,

32 Which was *the ſon* of Jeſſe, which was *the ſon* of Obed, which was *the ſon* of Booz, which was *the ſon* of Salmon, which was *the ſon* of Naaſſon,

33 Which was *the ſon* of Aminadab, which was *the ſon* of Aram, which was *the ſon* of Eſrom, which was *the ſon* of Pharez, which was *the ſon* of Juda,

34 Which was *the ſon* of Jacob, which was *the ſon* of Iſaac, which was *the ſon* of Abraham, which was *the ſon* of Thara, which was *the ſon* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the ſon* of Saruch, which was *the ſon* of Ragau, which was *the ſon* of Phalec, which was *the ſon* of Heber, which was *the ſon* of Sala,

36 Which was *the ſon* of Cainan, which was *the ſon* of Arphaxad, which was *the ſon* of Sem, which was *the ſon* of Noe, which was *the ſon* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the ſon* of Mathuſala, which was *the ſon* of Enoch, which was *the ſon* of Jared, which was *the ſon* of Maleleel, which was *the ſon* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the ſon* of Enos, which was *the ſon* of Seth, which was *the ſon* of Adam, which was *the ſon* of God.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Chriſt's temptation and faſting:* 13 *He overcometh the devil:* 14 *Beginneth to preach:* 16 *They of Nazareth admire him.*

AND Jeſus being full of the Holy Ghoſt, returned from Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderneſs,

2 Being forty days tempted of the devil; and in thoſe days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.

3 And the devil ſaid unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this ſtone that it be made bread.

4 And Jeſus anſwered him, ſaying, It is written, That man ſhall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, ſhewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time;

6 And the devil ſaid unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them; for that is delivered unto me, and to whomſoever I will, I give it:

7 If thou therefore wilt worſhip me, all ſhall be thine.

8 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou ſhalt worſhip the Lord thy God, and him only ſhalt thou ſerve.

9 And he brought him to Jeruſalem, and ſet him on a pinnacle of the temple, and ſaid unto him, If thou be the Son of God, caſt thyſelf down from hence:

Ch. iv. V. 3. And the devil] The devil then ſaid——

V. 5. And] Afterwards the devil leading him up to——

V. 9. And he brought] Laſtly, he brought——

10 For it is written, He ſhall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee;

11 And in their hands they ſhall bear thee up, leſt at any time thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone.

12 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, It is ſaid, Thou ſhalt not tempt the Lord thy God:

13 ¶ And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a ſeaſon.

14 ¶ And Jeſus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about;

15 And he taught in their ſynagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to Nazareth where he had been brought up: and as his cuſtom was, he went into the ſynagogue on the ſabbath-day, and ſtood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Eſaias; and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, becauſe he hath anointed me to preach the goſpel to the poor, he hath ſent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of ſight to the blind, to ſet at liberty them that are bruiſed,

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he cloſed the book, and he gave *it* again to the miniſter, and ſat down: and the eyes of all them that were in the ſynagogue were faſtened on him.

21 And he began to ſay unto them, This day is this ſcripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witneſs, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they ſaid, Is not this Joſeph's ſon?

23 And he ſaid unto them, Ye will ſurely ſay unto me this proverb, Phyſician, heal thyſelf: whatſoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do alſo here in thy country.

24 And he ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Iſrael in the days of Elias, when the heaven was ſhut up three years and ſix months, when great famine was throughout all the land:

26 But unto none of them was Elias ſent, ſave unto Sarepta, *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 And many lepers were in Iſrael in the time of Eliſeus the prophet: and none of them was cleanſed, ſaving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the ſynagogue, when they heard theſe things, were filled with wrath,

29 And roſe up, and thruſt him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill, (whereon their city was built) that they might caſt him down headlong:

30 But he paſſing through the mids of them, went his way;

31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the ſabbath-days.

32 And they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: for his word was with power.

33 ¶ And in the ſynagogue there was a man which had a ſpirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, Let us alone: what have we to do with thee, thou Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art; the holy One of God.

Ch. iv. V. 14. And Jeſus] After this Jeſus——

V. 27. Eliſeus] Eliſha---2 Kings v. 14.

35 And Jeſus rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the mids, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and ſpake among themſelves, ſaying, What a word *is* this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean ſpirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 ¶ And he aroſe out of the ſynagogue, and entered into Simon's houſe: and Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever: and they beſought him for her.

39 And he ſtood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediately ſhe aroſe and miniſtered unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the ſun was ſetting, all they that had any ſick with divers diſeaſes, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 And devils alſo came out of many, crying out, and ſaying, Thou art Chriſt the Son of God: And he rebuking them, ſuffered them not to ſpeak; for they knew that he was Chriſt.

42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a deſert place: and the people ſought him, and came unto him, and ſtayed him, that he ſhould not depart from them.

43 And he ſaid unto them, I muſt preach the kingdom of God to other cities alſo: for therefore am I ſent.

44 And he preached in the ſynagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Chriſt teacheth out of a ſhip.* 4 *A miraculous draught of fiſhes.* 12 *The leper cleanſed.* 18 *The palſy healed.* 27 *Matthew called.*

AND it came to paſs, that as the people preſſed upon him to hear the word of God, he ſtood by the lake of Genneſareth,

2 And ſaw two ſhips ſtanding by the lake: but the fiſhermen were gone out of them, and were waſhing *their* nets.

3 And he entered into one of the ſhips, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thruſt out a little from the land: and he ſat down and taught the people out of the ſhip.

4 ¶ Now when he had left ſpeaking, he ſaid unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon anſwering ſaid unto him, Maſter, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheleſs at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they incloſed a great multitude of fiſhes; and their net brake:

7 And they beckened unto *their* partners, which were in the other ſhip, that they ſhould come and help them. And they came and filled both the ſhips, ſo that they began to ſink.

8 When Simon Peter ſaw *it*, he fell down at Jeſus' knees, ſaying, Depart from me; for I am a ſinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was aſtoniſhed, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fiſhes which they had taken:

10 And ſo *was* alſo James and John the ſons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jeſus ſaid unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou ſhalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ſhips to land, they forſook all, and followed him.

Ch. v. V. 6. Brake:] Began or was like to break, or was in danger of breaking—*Imperf.*
V. 7. That they ſhould come] To come—
V. 10. And ſo was alſo] So alſo was—

12 ¶ And it came to paſs, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leproſy: who ſeeing Jeſus, fell on *his* face, and beſought him, ſaying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, ſaying, I will; be thou clean: And immediately the leproſy departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man; but go, and ſhew thyſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing, according as Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony unto them:

15 But ſo much the more went there a fame abroad of him; and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himſelf into the wilderneſs, and prayed.

17 And it came to paſs on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Phariſees and doctors of the law ſitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jeruſalem: and the power of the Lord was *preſent* to heal them.

18 ¶ And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palſy: and they ſought means to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, becauſe of the multitude, they went upon the houſe-top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch, into the midſt before Jeſus.

20 And when he ſaw their faith, he ſaid unto him, Man, thy ſins are forgiven thee.

21 And the ſcribes and the Phariſees began to reaſon, ſaying, Who is this which ſpeaketh blaſphemies? Who can forgive ſins but God alone?

22 But when Jeſus perceived their thoughts, he anſwering, ſaid unto them, What reaſon ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is eaſier to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee, or to ſay, Riſe up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive ſins, (he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſy,) I ſay unto thee, Ariſe, and take up thy couch and go into thine houſe;

25 And immediately he roſe up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own houſe, glorifying God:

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, ſaying, We have ſeen ſtrange things to day.

27 ¶ And after theſe things he went forth, and ſaw a publican named Levi, ſitting at the receipt of cuſtom, and he ſaid unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, roſe up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feaſt in his own houſe: and there was a great company of publicans, and of others that ſat down with them:

30 But their ſcribes and Phariſees murmured againſt his diſciples, ſaying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and ſinners?

31 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, They that are whole need not a phyſician; but they that are ſick:

32 I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, Why do the diſciples of John faſt often, and make prayers, and likewiſe *the diſciples* of the Phariſees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he ſaid unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber faſt, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom ſhall be taken away from them, and then ſhall they faſt in thoſe days.

36 ¶ And he ſpake alſo a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwiſe, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; elſe the new wine will burſt the bottles, and be ſpilled, and the bottles ſhall periſh:

38 But new wine muſt be put into new bottles; and both are preſerved.

39 No man alſo having drunk old *wine*, ſtraightway deſireth new: for he ſaith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Touching the ears of corn that were plucked by the diſciples on the ſabbath.* 12 *Chriſt chuſeth the twelve:* 17 *He healeth,* 23 *and preacheth.*

AND it came to paſs on the ſecond ſabbath after the firſt, that he went through the corn-fields: and his diſciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the Phariſees ſaid unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the ſabbath-days?

3 And Jeſus anſwering them, ſaid, Have ye not read ſo much as this, what David did, when himſelf was an hungered, and they which were with him;

4 How he went into the houſe of God, and did take and eat the ſhew-bread, and gave alſo to them that were with him, which is not lawful to eat but for the prieſts alone?

Ch. vi. V. 2. Which is] Which it is——
V. 4. Which is] Which it is not lawful for any to eat but the prieſts alone?

5 And he ſaid unto them, That the Son of man is LORD alſo of the ſabbath.

6 And it came to paſs alſo on another ſabbath, that he entered into the ſynagogue and taught: and there was a man whoſe right hand was withered.

7 And the ſcribes and Phariſees watched him, whether he would heal on the ſabbath-day; that they might find an accuſation againſt him:

8 But he knew their thoughts, and ſaid to the man which had the withered hand, Riſe up, and ſtand forth in the mids; And he aroſe, and ſtood forth.

9 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, I will aſk you one thing, Is it lawful on the ſabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to deſtroy *it*?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he ſaid unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand: and he did ſo; and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madneſs; and communed one with another what they might do to Jeſus.

12 ¶ And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 And when it was day, he called unto him his diſciples: and of them he choſe twelve, whom alſo he named apoſtles,

14 Simon (whom he alſo named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas *the brother* of James, and Judas Iſcariot, which alſo was the traitor.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and ſtood in the plain, and the

company of his diſciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jeruſalem, and from the ſea-coaſt of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diſeaſes;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude ſought to touch him: for there went virtue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his diſciples, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.

21 Bleſſed *are* ye that hunger now: for ye ſhall be filled. Bleſſed *are* ye that weep now: for ye ſhall laugh.

22 Bleſſed are ye when men ſhall hate you, and when they ſhall ſeparate you *from their company*, and ſhall reproach *you*, and caſt out your name as evil, for the Son of man's ſake.

23 Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 But wo unto you that are rich: for ye have received your conſolation.

25 Wo unto you that are full: for ye ſhall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now: for ye ſhall mourn and weep.

26 Wo unto you when all men ſhall ſpeak well of you: for ſo did their fathers to the falſe prophets.

27 ¶ But I ſay unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you:

28 Bleſs them that curſe you, and pray for them which deſpitefully uſe you.

29 And unto him that ſmiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer alſo the other: and him that taketh away thy cloak, forbid not *to take thy* coat alſo.

30 Give to every man that aſketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, aſk *them* not again.

31 And as ye would that men ſhould do to you, do ye alſo to them likewiſe.

32 For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo love thoſe that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo do even the ſame.

34 And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo lend to ſinners, to receive as much again.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again: and your reward ſhall be great, and ye ſhall be the children of the Higheſt: for he is kind unto the unthankful, and *to* the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father alſo is merciful.

37 Judge not, and ye ſhall not be judged: condemn not, and ye ſhall not be condemned: forgive, and ye ſhall be forgiven:

38 Give, and it ſhall be given unto you; good meaſure, preſſed down, and ſhaken together, and running over, ſhall men give into your boſom. For with the ſame meaſure that ye mete withal, it ſhall be meaſured to you again.

39 And he ſpake a parable unto them, Can the blind lead the blind? ſhall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 The diſciple is not above his maſter: but every one that is perfect ſhall be as his maſter.

41 And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceiveſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canſt thou ſay to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyſelf beholdeſt not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, caſt out firſt the beam out of thine own eye, and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-buſh gather they grapes.

45 A good man, out of the good treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man, out of the evil treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth ſpeaketh.

46 ¶ And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I ſay?

47 Whoſoever cometh to me, and heareth my ſayings, and doeth them, I will ſhew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an houſe, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood aroſe, the ſtream beat vehemently upon that houſe, and could not ſhake it; for it was founded upon a rock:

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an houſe upon the earth, againſt which the ſtream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruin of that houſe was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The centurion's faith.* 10 *Chriſt healeth his ſervant being abſent;* 11 *raiſeth the widow's ſon:* 24 *His teſtimony of John.*

NOW when he had ended all his ſayings in the audience of the people, he entered into Capernaum:

2 And a certain centurion's ſervant, who was dear unto him, was ſick and ready to die;

3 And when he heard of Jeſus, he ſent unto him the elders of the Jews, beſeeching him that he would come and heal his ſervant.

4 And when they came to Jeſus, they beſought him inſtantly, ſaying, That he was worthy for whom he ſhould do this:

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a ſynagogue.

6 Then Jeſus went with them. And when he was now not far from the houſe, the centurion ſent friends to him, ſaying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyſelf, for I am not worthy that thou ſhouldeſt enter under my roof.

7 Wherefore, neither thought I myſelf worthy to come unto thee: but ſay in a word, and my ſervant ſhall be healed.

8 For I alſo am a man ſet under authority, having under me ſoldiers, and I ſay unto one, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my ſervant, Do this, and he doeth it.

9 When Jeſus heard theſe things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and ſaid unto the people that followed him, I ſay unto you, I have not found ſo great faith, no, not in Iſrael.

10 And they that were ſent, returning to the houſe, found the ſervant whole that had been ſick.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his diſciples went with him, and much people.

Ch. vii. V. 8. For I alſo] For even I, a mere man (ανθρωπος, which anſwers to *Adam*, a common man) am placed in authority, having under me ſoldiers; when I ſay to any one, go, immediately he goeth---

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only ſon of his mother, and ſhe was a widow; and much people of the city was with her:

13 And when the Lord ſaw her, he had compaſſion on her, and ſaid unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the bier, and they that bare him ſtood ſtill. And he ſaid, Young man, I ſay unto thee, Ariſe.

15 And he that was dead, ſat up, and began to ſpeak: and he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, ſaying, That a great prophet is riſen up among us; and, That God hath viſited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 And the diſciples of John ſhewed him of all theſe things.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his diſciples, ſent *them* unto Jeſus, ſaying, Art thou he that ſhould come, or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they ſaid, John Baptiſt hath ſent us unto thee, ſaying, Art thou he that ſhould come, or look we for another?

21 And in that ſame hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil ſpirits, and unto many that were blind he gave ſight.

22 Then Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have ſeen and heard; how that the blind ſee, the lame walk, the lepers are cleanſed, the deaf hear, the dead are raiſed, to the poor the goſpel is preached.

23 And bleſſed is he whoſoever ſhall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the meſſengers of John were departed, he began to ſpeak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſs for to ſee? A reed ſhaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to ſee? A man clothed in ſoft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeouſly apparelled, and live delicately, are in king's courts.

26 But what went ye out for to ſee? A prophet? Yea, I ſay unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is he of whom it is written, Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I ſay unto you, Among thoſe that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptiſt: but he that is leaſt in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans, juſtified God, being baptized with the baptiſm of John:

30 But the Phariſees and lawyers rejected the counſel of God againſt themſelves, being not baptized of him.

31 ¶ And the Lord ſaid, Whereunto then ſhall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children ſitting in the market place, and calling one to another, and ſaying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

V. 12. Carried] Carrying—And ſhe] Who—καὶ αὐτὴ may like the Heb. ו with הִנֵּה often, more ſuitable to the Engliſh idiom, be rendered by the pronoun relative *who*.

V. 19. Look we] Are we to look—

V. 22. How the blind ſee—Chriſt here refers John and his diſciples for conviction to Iſa. xxxv. 5.

33 For John the Baptiſt came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye ſay, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye ſay, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and ſinners:

35 But wiſdom is juſtified of all her children.

36 ¶ And one of the Phariſees deſired him that he would eat with him: And he went into the Phariſee's houſe, and ſat down to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was a ſinner, when ſhe knew that Jeſus ſat at meat in the Phariſee's houſe, brought an alabaſter-box of ointment,

38 And ſtood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to waſh his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kiſſed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Phariſee which had bidden him, ſaw *it*, he ſpake within himſelf, ſaying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for ſhe is a ſinner.

40 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, Simon, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And he ſaith, Maſter, ſay on.

41 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him moſt?

43 Simon anſwered and ſaid, I ſuppoſe that he to whom he forgave moſt. And he ſaid unto him, Thou haſt rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and ſaid unto Simon, Seeſt thou this woman? I entered into thine houſe, thou gaveſt me no water for my feet: but ſhe hath waſhed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gaveſt me no kiſs: but this woman, ſince the time I came in, hath not ceaſed to kiſs my feet.

46 Mine head with oil thou didſt not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I ſay unto thee, Her ſins, which are many, are forgiven; for ſhe loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the ſame loveth little.

48 And he ſaid unto her, Thy ſins are forgiven.

49 And they that ſat at meat with him, began to ſay within themſelves, Who is this that forgiveth ſins alſo?

50 And he ſaid to the woman, Thy faith hath ſaved thee; go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

2 *Women miniſter unto Chriſt.* 4 *The parable of the ſower,* 16 *and of the candle.* 26 *The legion of devils.*

AND it came to paſs afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching, and ſhewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him,

2 And certain women which had been healed of evil ſpirits, and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went ſeven devils,

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herod's ſteward, and Suſanna, and many others, which miniſtered unto him of their ſubſtance.

4 ¶ And when much people were

Ch. vii. V. 35. But wiſdom is juſtified of] However wiſdom (the true, divine wiſdom) is approved of, (pronounced juſt and righteous) by---

V. 38. Did wipe] Afterwards wiped.—Aor. 1. Kiſſed] Continued kiſſing---*Imperf.* explained in V. 45.

gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he ſpake by a parable;

5 A ſower went out to ſow his ſeed: and as he ſowed, ſome fell by the way-ſide, and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it;

6 And ſome fell upon a rock, and as ſoon as it was ſprung up it withered away, becauſe it lacked moiſture;

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns ſprang up with it, and choked it:

8 And other fell on good ground, and ſprang up, and bare fruit an hundred-fold. And when he had ſaid theſe things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his diſciples aſked him, ſaying, What might this parable be?

10 And he ſaid, Unto you it is given to know the myſteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that ſeeing they might not ſee, and hearing they might not underſtand.

11 Now the parable is this: The ſeed is the word of God.

12 Thoſe by the way ſide, are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, leſt they ſhould believe and be ſaved:

13 They on the rock, *are they*, which when they hear, receive the word with joy; and theſe have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away;

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleaſures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection:

15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honeſt and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a veſſel, or putteth *it* under a bed: but ſetteth it on a candleſtick, that they which enter in may ſee the light.

17 For nothing is ſecret, that ſhall not be made manifeſt; neither any thing hid, that ſhall not be known, and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given; and whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he ſeemeth to have.

19 ¶ Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the preſs.

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which ſaid, Thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſee thee.

21 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, My mother and my brethren are theſe which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 ¶ Now it came to paſs on a certain day, that he went into a ſhip with his diſciples; and he ſaid unto them, Let us go over unto the other ſide of the lake; And they launched forth:

23 But as they ſailed, he fell aſleep; and there came down a ſtorm of wind on the lake, and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, ſaying, Maſter, maſter, we periſh. Then he aroſe, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceaſed, and there was a calm.

Ch. viii. V. 8. And other] But other---For καὶ in Luke is ἀλλὰ in Matt. xiii. 2. and here in V. 15. is δὲ; which ſhews that theſe particles are often uſed as ſynonimies, and may be rendered freely, or omitted.

V. 17. That ſhall] Which may---the verbs ſtand in the ſubjunctive.

V. 19. And could] But could---

25 And he ſaid unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid, wondered, ſaying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶ And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over againſt Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city, a certain man which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* houſe, but in the tombs.

28 When he ſaw Jeſus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, thou Son of God moſt high? I beſeech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean ſpirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderneſs).

30 And Jeſus aſked him, ſaying, What is thy name? And he ſaid, Legion: becauſe many devils were entered into him.

31 And they beſought him, that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many ſwine feeding on the mountain; and they beſought him that he would ſuffer them to enter into them: And he ſuffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the ſwine: and the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them ſaw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to ſee what was done; and came to Jeſus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, ſitting at the feet of Jeſus, clothed, and in his right mind; and they were afraid.

36 They alſo which ſaw *it*, told them by what means he that was poſſeſſed of the devils was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about, beſought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ſhip, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed, beſought him that he might be with him: but Jeſus ſent him away, ſaying,

39 Return to thine own houſe, and ſhew how great things God hath done unto thee: And he went his way, and publiſhed throughout the whole city, how great things Jeſus had done unto him.

40 And it came to paſs, that when Jeſus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ And behold, there came a man named Jarus, and he was a ruler of the ſynagogue: and he fell down at Jeſus' feet, and beſought him that he would come into his houſe:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and ſhe lay a dying. (But as he went, the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an iſſue of blood twelve years, which had ſpent all her living upon phyſicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touch-

V. 29. Had commanded] Here the *Aor.* is very properly rendered as the *Plup.* and ſo it ſhould in Mar. v. 8. which explains Mat. viii. 29. who omits the reaſon of the demoniacks crying out.

ed the border of his garment: and immediately her iſſue of blood ſtanched.

45 And Jeſus ſaid, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, ſaid, Maſter, the multitude throng thee, and preſs *thee*, and ſayeſt thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jeſus ſaid, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman ſaw that ſhe was not hid, ſhe came trembling, and falling down before him, ſhe declared unto him before all the people for what cauſe ſhe had touched him, and how ſhe was healed immediately.

48 And he ſaid unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.)

49 ¶ While he yet ſpake, there cometh one from the ruler of the ſynagogue's *houſe*, ſaying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Maſter.

50 But when Jeſus heard *it*, he anſwered him, ſaying, Fear not: believe only, and ſhe ſhall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the houſe, he ſuffered no man to go in, ſave Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he ſaid, Weep not; ſhe is not dead, but ſleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to ſcorn, knowing that ſhe was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, ſaying, Maid, ariſe.

55 And her ſpirit came again, and ſhe aroſe ſtraightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were aſtoniſhed: but he charged them that they ſhould tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Chriſt ſendeth out his apoſtles:* 7 *Herod is deſirous to ſee Chriſt.* 28 *The tranſfiguration.*

THEN he called his twelve diſciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diſeaſes;

2 And he ſent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the ſick,

3 And he ſaid unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither ſtaves, nor ſcrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats a-piece:

4 And whatſoever houſe ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whoſoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, ſhake off the very duſt from your feet, for a teſtimony againſt them.

6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the goſpel, and healing every where.

7 ¶ Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, becauſe that it was ſaid of ſome, that John was riſen from the dead;

8 And of ſome, that Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was riſen again:

9 And Herod ſaid, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear ſuch things? And he deſired to ſee him.

10 ¶ And the apoſtles when they were returned, told him all that

Chi viii. V. 47. She declared] This *ſhe* is ſuperfluous and ought to be omitted; it were better to render the verſe ſtrictly according to the original by the participles, as in Mar. v. 33.

V. 53. Knowing] Chriſt alſo knew, that ſhe was actually dead, but chooſed they ſhould acknowledge her death, that they might not have it in their power after ſhe had been reſtored, to ſay that ſhe was only in a ſleep, or kind of tranſe.

they had done. And he took them, and went aſide privately into a deſert place, belonging to the city called Bethſaida.

11 And the people, when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and ſpake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve and ſaid unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals; for we are here in a deſert place:

13 But he ſaid unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they ſaid, We have no more but five loaves and two fiſhes; except we ſhould go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thouſand men. And he ſaid to his diſciples, Make them ſit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did ſo, and made them all ſit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fiſhes, and looking up to heaven, he bleſſed them, and brake, and gave to the diſciples to ſet before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them, twelve baſkets.

18 ¶ And it came to paſs as he was alone praying, his diſciples were with him: and he aſked them, ſaying, Whom ſay the people that I am?

19 They anſwering, ſaid, John the Baptiſt: but ſome *ſay*, Elias; and others *ſay*, that one of the old prophets is riſen again.

20 He ſaid unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am? Peter anſwering, ſaid, The Chriſt of God.

21 And he ſtraightly charged them, and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing,

22 Saying, The Son of man muſt ſuffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief prieſts, and ſcribes, and be ſlain, and be raiſed the third day.

23 ¶ And he ſaid to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs daily, and follow me.

24 For whoſoever will ſave his life, ſhall loſe it: but whoſoever will loſe his life for my ſake, the ſame ſhall ſave it.

25 For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and loſe himſelf, or be caſt away?

26 For whoſoever ſhall be aſhamed of me and of my words, of him ſhall the Son of man be aſhamed, when he ſhall come in his own glory, and *in his* Father's, and of the holy angels.

27 But I tell you of a truth, there be ſome ſtanding here which ſhall not taſte of death, till they ſee the kingdom of God.

28 ¶ And it came to paſs about an eight days after theſe ſayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the faſhion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white and gliſtering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moſes and Elias:

31 Who appeared in glory, and ſpake of his deceaſe which he ſhould accompliſh at Jeruſalem.

32 But Peter, and they that were

Ch. ix. V. 28. An eight] Eight---*an eight* is retained from Tyndal. Mat. xvii. 1. ſays ſix days, excluſive of the time during the aſcent and continuation on the mountain, which being added, might make near two days more.

with him, were heavy with ſleep: and when they were awake, they ſaw his glory, and the two men that ſtood with him.

33 And it came to paſs, as they departed from him, Peter ſaid unto Jeſus, Maſter, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias: not knowing what he ſaid.

34 While he thus ſpake, there came a cloud, and overſhadowed them; and they feared as they entered into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, ſaying, This is my beloved Son, hear him.

36 And when the voice was paſt, Jeſus was found alone: and they kept *it* cloſe, and told no man in thoſe days any of thoſe things which they had ſeen.

37 ¶ And it came to paſs, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cried out, ſaying, Maſter, I beſeech thee, look upon my ſon; for he is mine only child:

39 And lo, a ſpirit taketh him, and he ſuddenly crieth out, and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruiſing him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I beſought thy diſciples to caſt him out, and they could not.

41 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid, O faithleſs, and perverſe generation, how long ſhall I be with you, and ſuffer you? Bring thy ſon hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him:* and Jeſus rebuked the unclean ſpirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God: But while they wondered every one at all things which Jeſus did, he ſaid unto his diſciples,

44 Let theſe ſayings ſink down into your ears: for the Son of man ſhall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they underſtood not this ſaying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to aſk him of that ſaying.

46 Then there aroſe a reaſoning among them, which of them ſhould be greateſt.

47 And Jeſus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and ſet him by him,

48 And ſaid unto them, Whoſoever ſhall receive this child in my name, receiveth me; and whoſoever ſhall receive me, receiveth him that ſent me: for he that is leaſt among you all, the ſame ſhall be great.

49 ¶ And John anſwered and ſaid, Maſter, we ſaw one caſting out devils in thy name; and we forbade him, becauſe he followeth not with us.

50 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Forbid *him* not: for he that is not againſt us, is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to paſs, when the time was come that he ſhould be received up, he ſtedfaſtly ſet his face to go to Jeruſalem,

52 And ſent meſſengers before his face; and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him:

53 And they did not receive him, becauſe his face was as though he would go to Jeruſalem.

54 And when his diſciples James and John ſaw this, they ſaid, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to

come down from heaven, and conſume them, even as Elias did?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and ſaid, Ye know not what manner of ſpirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of man is not come to deſtroy men's lives, but to ſave *them*. And they went to another village.

57 And it came to paſs that as they went in the way, a certain man ſaid unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whitherſoever thou goeſt.

58 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* neſts, but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

59 And he ſaid unto another, Follow me. But he ſaid, Lord, ſuffer me firſt to go and bury my father.

60 Jeſus ſaid unto him, Let the dead bury their dead; but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another alſo ſaid, Lord, I will follow thee: but let me firſt go bid them farewell which are at home at my houſe.

62 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

1 *The ſeventy diſciples,* 17 *admoniſhed to be humble.* 41 *Martha reprehended.*

AFTER theſe things, the Lord appointed other ſeventy alſo, and ſent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himſelf would come.

2 Therefore ſaid he unto them, The harveſt truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harveſt, that he would ſend forth labourers into his harveſt.

3 Go your ways: behold, I ſend you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 Carry neither purſe, nor ſcrip, nor ſhoes: and ſalute no man by the way.

5 And into whatſoever houſe ye enter, firſt ſay, Peace *be* to this houſe.

6 And if the ſon of peace be there, your peace ſhall reſt upon it: if not, it ſhall turn to you again.

7 And in the ſame houſe remain, eating and drinking ſuch things as they give; for the labourer is worthy of his hire: Go not from houſe to houſe.

8 And into whatſoever city ye enter and they receive you, eat ſuch things as are ſet before you;

9 And heal the ſick that are therein, and ſay unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you:

10 But into whatſoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the ſtreets of the ſame, and ſay,

11 Even the very duſt of your city which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off againſt you: notwithſtanding, be ye ſure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I ſay unto you, that it ſhall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

13 Wo unto thee, Chorazin; wo unto thee, Bethſaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, ſitting in ſackcloth and aſhes:

14 But it ſhall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgement, than for you.

15 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, ſhalt be thruſt down to hell.

16 He that heareth you, heareth me; and he that deſpiſeth you, deſpiſeth me: and he that deſpiſeth me, deſpiſeth him that ſent me.

17 ¶ And the ſeventy returned again with joy, ſaying, Lord, even the devils are ſubject unto us through thy name.

18 And he ſaid unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on ſerpents and ſcorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing ſhall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithſtanding in this rejoice not, that the ſpirits are ſubject unto you: but rather rejoice, becauſe your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jeſus rejoiced in ſpirit, and ſaid, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou haſt hid theſe things from the wiſe and prudent, and haſt revealed them unto babes: even ſo, Father, for ſo it ſeemed good in thy ſight.

22 All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* diſciples, and ſaid privately, Bleſſed *are* the eyes which ſee the things that ye ſee.

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have deſired to ſee thoſe things which ye ſee, and have not ſeen *them*; and to hear thoſe things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer ſtood up, and tempted him, ſaying, Maſter, what ſhall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He ſaid unto him, What is written in the law? how readeſt thou?

27 And he anſwering, ſaid, Thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy ſtrength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyſelf.

28 And he ſaid unto him, Thou haſt anſwered right: this do, and thou ſhalt live.

29 But he, willing to juſtify himſelf, ſaid unto Jeſus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid, A certain man went down from Jeruſalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which ſtripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain prieſt that way; and when he ſaw him, he paſſed by on the other ſide.

32 And likewiſe a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him*, and paſſed by on the other ſide.

33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he ſaw him, he had compaſſion *on him*,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and ſet him on his own beaſt, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow, when he departed, he took out two-pence, and gave *them* to the hoſt, and ſaid unto him, Take care of him; and whatſoever thou ſpendeſt more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of theſe three, thinkeſt thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he ſaid, He that ſhewed mercy on him. Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Go, and do thou likewiſe.

38 ¶ Now it came to paſs, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha, received him into her houſe.

39 And ſhe had a ſiſter called Mary, which alſo ſat at Jeſus' feet, and heard his word:

40 But Martha was cumbered about much ſerving, and came to him, and ſaid, Lord, doſt thou not care that my ſiſter hath left me to ſerve alone? bid her therefore that ſhe help me.

41 And Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful, and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needful. And Mary hath choſen that good part, which ſhall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 Chriſt teacheth to pray, and that inſtantly: 14 He caſteth out a dumb devil: 29 He preacheth to the people, 37 and reproveth the Phariſees and lawyers.

AND it came to paſs, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceaſed, one of his diſciples ſaid unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John alſo taught his diſciples.

2 And he ſaid unto them, When ye pray, ſay, Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name: Thy kingdom come: Thy will be done, as in heaven, ſo in earth.

3 Give us day by day our daily bread;

4 And forgive us our ſins; for we alſo forgive every one that is indebted to us: And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Which of you ſhall have a friend, and ſhall go unto him at midnight, and ſay unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to ſet before him?

7 And he from within ſhall anſwer, and ſay, Trouble me not; the door is now ſhut, and my children are with me in bed: I cannot riſe and give thee.

8 I ſay unto you, Though he will not riſe and give him, becauſe he is his friend; yet becauſe of his importunity, he will riſe and give him as many as he needeth.

9 And I ſay unto you, Aſk, and it ſhall be given you: ſeek, and ye ſhall find: knock, and it ſhall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that aſketh, receiveth: and he that ſeeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it ſhall be opened.

11 If a ſon ſhall aſk bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a ſtone? or if *he aſk* a fiſh, will he for a fiſh give him a ſerpent?

12 Or if he ſhall aſk an egg, will he offer him a ſcorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children; how much more ſhall *your* heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that aſk him?

14 ¶ And he was caſting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to paſs, when the devil was gone out, the dumb ſpake; and the people wondered:

15 But ſome of them ſaid, He caſteth out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the devils;

16 And others, tempting *him*, ſought of him a ſign from heaven.

17 But he knowing their thoughts, ſaid unto them, Every kingdom divided againſt itſelf, is brought to deſolation: and a houſe *divided* againſt a houſe, falleth.

18 If Satan alſo be divided againſt himſelf, how ſhall his kingdom ſtand? becauſe ye ſay that I caſt out devils through Beelzebub.

Ch. xi. V. 13. Being evil,] That are evil——

19 And if I by Beelzebub caſt out devils, by whom do your ſons caſt them out? therefore ſhall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of God caſt out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a ſtrong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace.

22 But when a ſtronger than he ſhall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he truſted, and divideth his ſpoils.

23 He that is not with me, is againſt me: and he that gathereth not with me, ſcattereth.

24 When the unclean ſpirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, ſeeking reſt; and finding none, he ſaith, I will return unto my houſe whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* ſwept and garniſhed.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him ſeven other ſpirits more wicked than himſelf, and they enter in, and dwell there: and the laſt ſtate of that man is worſe than the firſt.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs as he ſpake thoſe things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and ſaid unto him, Bleſſed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou haſt ſucked:

28 But he ſaid, Yea, rather bleſſed *are* they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

29 ¶ And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to ſay, This is an evil generation: they ſeek a ſign, and there ſhall no ſign be given it, but the ſign of Jonas the prophet.

30 For as Jonas was a ſign unto the Ninevites, ſo ſhall alſo the Son of man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up in the judgement with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for ſhe came from the utmoſt parts of the earth to hear the wiſdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

32 The men of Nineve ſhall riſe up in the judgement with this generation, and ſhall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

33 No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* into a ſecret place, neither under a buſhel; but, on a candleſtick, that they which come in may ſee the light.

34 The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is ſingle, thy whole body alſo is full of light; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body alſo is full of darkneſs.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darkneſs.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole ſhall be full of light, as when the bright ſhining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he ſpake, a certain Phariſee beſought him to dine with him; and he went in, and ſat down to meat:

38 And when the Phariſee ſaw *it*, he marvelled that he had not firſt waſhed before dinner.

Ch. xi. V. 21. When a ſtrong man] As long as the ſtrong one, meaning Satan.

V. 24. Is gone out] Shall be gone out of the man, namely, the Jews. This ſeems to deſcribe the degenerate and deſolate condition of the Jews after the diſperſion by the Romans; when ſome of them became more blind, corrupt and perverſe than ever, even to promote Mahomatiſm in oppoſition to Chriſtianity, and for that reaſon are become ſubject to the Sultan, till the time of converſion: See note at the end of Ezekiel, and the note on Matt. xxi. V. 45.

V. 35. Is in thee] Now remains in thee, namely, the Jewiſh nation.

39 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Now do ye Phariſees make clean the outſide of the cup and the platter: but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedneſs.

40 *Ye* fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within alſo?

41 But rather give alms of ſuch things as you have; and behold, all things are clean unto you:

42 But wo unto you, Phariſees; for ye tithe mint and rue, and all manner of herbs, and paſs over judgement and the love of God: theſe ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

43 Wo unto you, Phariſees: for ye love the uppermoſt ſeats in the ſynagogue, and greetings in the markets.

44 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites: for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* are not aware *of them*.

45 ¶ Then anſwered one of the lawyers, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, thus ſaying, thou reproacheſt us alſo.

46 And he ſaid, Wo unto you alſo, ye lawyers, for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourſelves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 Wo unto you: for ye build the ſepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witneſs that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their ſepulchres.

49 Therefore alſo ſaid the wiſdom of God, I will ſend them prophets and apoſtles, and *ſome* of them they ſhall ſlay and perſecute;

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was ſhed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation,

51 From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which periſhed between the altar and the temple: verily I ſay unto you, it ſhall be required of this generation.

52 Wo unto you, lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourſelves, and them that were entering in, ye hindred.

53 And as he ſaid theſe things unto them, the ſcribes and the Phariſees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to ſpeak of many things;

54 Laying wait for him, and ſeeking to catch ſomething out of his mouth, that they might accuſe him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *To avoid hypocriſy and fearfulneſs in publiſhing Chriſt's doctrine.* 13 *To beware of covetouſneſs.* 42 *The faithful and wiſe ſteward.*

IN the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, inſomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to ſay unto his diſciples firſt of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Phariſees, which is hypocriſy.

2 For there is nothing covered, that ſhall not be revealed; neither hid, that ſhall not be known.

3 Therefore whatſoever ye have ſpoken in darkneſs, ſhall be heard in the light; and that which ye have ſpoken in the ear in cloſets, ſhall be proclaimed upon the houſe-tops.

4 And I ſay unto you, my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do:

5 But I will forewarn you whom you ſhall fear; Fear him, which after he hath killed, hath power to caſt into hell; yea, I ſay unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five ſparrows ſold for

two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many ſparrows.

8 Alſo I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall confeſs me before men, him ſhall the Son of man alſo confeſs before the angels of God;

9 But he that denieth me before men, ſhall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And whoſoever ſhall ſpeak a word againſt the Son of man, it ſhall be forgiven him; but unto him that blaſphemeth againſt the Holy Ghoſt, it ſhall not be forgiven.

11 And when they bring you unto the ſynagogues, and *unto* magiſtrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye ſhall anſwer, or what ye ſhall ſay:

12 For the Holy Ghoſt ſhall teach you in the ſame hour what ye ought to ſay.

13 ¶ And one of the company ſaid unto him, Maſter, ſpeak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he ſaid unto him, Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

15 And he ſaid unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetouſneſs: for a man's life conſiſteth not in the abundance of the things which he poſſeſſeth.

16 And he ſpake a parable unto them, ſaying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himſelf, ſaying, What ſhall I do, becauſe I have no room where to beſtow my fruits?

18 And he ſaid, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I beſtow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will ſay to my ſoul, Soul, thou haſt much goods laid up for many years; take thine eaſe, eat, drink, *and* be merry:

20 But God ſaid unto him, Thou fool, this night thy ſoul ſhall be required of thee: then whoſe ſhall thoſe things be which thou haſt provided?

21 So *is* he that layeth up treaſure for himſelf, and is not rich toward God.

22 ¶ And he ſaid unto his diſciples, Therefore I ſay unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye ſhall eat; neither for the body, what ye ſhall put on.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment.

24 Conſider the ravens: for they neither ſow nor reap: which neither have ſtore-houſe nor barn; and God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his ſtature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is leaſt, why take ye thought for the reſt?

27 Conſider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they ſpin not: and yet I ſay unto you, that Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of theſe.

28 If then God ſo clothe the graſs, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is caſt into the oven: how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

Ch. xii. V. 11, 12. Take ye no thought] Be not ſolicitous, or anxiouſly thoughtful.

Ch. xii. V. 20. Soul] Thy animal ſoul, or life.—
V. 21. So] Such is the ſtate of him, that—

29 And ſeek not ye what ye ſhall eat, or what ye ſhall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind.

30 For all theſe things do the nations of the world ſeek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of thoſe things.

31 ¶ But rather ſeek ye the kingdom of God, and all theſe things ſhall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your good Father's pleaſure to give you the kingdom.

33 Sell that you have, and give alms: provide yourſelves bags which wax not old, a treaſure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth:

34 For where your treaſure is, there will your heart be alſo.

35 Let your loins be girded about, and *your* lights burning;

36 And ye yourſelves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Bleſſed *are* thoſe ſervants, whom the Lord when he cometh ſhall find watching: verily, I ſay unto you, that he ſhall gird himſelf, and make them to ſit down to meat, and will come forth and ſerve them.

38 And if he ſhall come in the ſecond watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* ſo, bleſſed are thoſe ſervants.

39 And this know, that if the good man of the houſe had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have ſuffered his houſe to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ready alſo: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, ſpeakeſt thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord ſaid, Who then is that faithful and wiſe ſteward, whom *his* lord ſhall make ruler over his houſehold, to give *them their* portion of meat in due ſeaſon?

43 Bleſſed *is* that ſervant, whom his lord when he cometh, ſhall find ſo doing.

44 Of a truth I ſay unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that ſervant ſay in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and ſhall begin to beat the menſervants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken,

46 The lord of that ſervant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in ſunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 And that ſervant which knew his lord's will, and prepared not *himſelf*, neither did according to his will, ſhall be beaten with many *ſtripes*;

48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of ſtripes, ſhall be beaten with few *ſtripes*: For unto whomſoever much is given, of him ſhall be much required; and to whom men have committed much, of him they will aſk the more.

49 ¶ I am come to ſend fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I have a baptiſm to be baptized with, and how am I ſtraitened till it be accompliſhed!

51 Suppoſe ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather diviſion.

Ch. xii. V. 29. Seek] Seek ye not with eagerneſs and vehemence.---

Ch. xii. V. 45. But and if] But if---

52 For from henceforth there ſhall be five in one houſe divided, three againſt two, and two againſt three.

53 The father ſhall be divided againſt the ſon, and the ſon againſt the father: the mother againſt the daughter, and the daughter againſt the mother: the mother in law againſt her daughter in law, and the daughter in law againſt her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he ſaid alſo to the people, When ye ſee a cloud riſe out of the weſt, ſtraightway ye ſay, There cometh a ſhower; and ſo it is.

55 And when *ye ſee* the ſouth wind blow, ye ſay, There will be heat; and it cometh to paſs.

56 *Ye* hypocrites, ye can diſcern the face of the ſky, and of the earth: but how is it that ye do not diſcern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of yourſelves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ When thou goeſt with thine adverſary to the magiſtrate, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayeſt be delivered from him; leſt he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer caſt thee into priſon.

59 I tell thee, thou ſhalt not depart thence, till thou haſt paid the very laſt mite.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Chriſt preacheth repentance upon the puniſhment of the Galileans, and others.* 6 *The fruitleſs fig-tree curſed.* 24 *The ſtrait gate.*

THERE were preſent at that ſeaſon ſome that told him of the Galileans, whoſe blood Pilate had mingled with their ſacrifices.

2 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Suppoſe ye that theſe Galileans were ſinners above all the Galileans, becauſe they ſuffered ſuch things?

3 I tell you, Nay; that except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh:

4 Or thoſe eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and ſlew them, think ye that they were ſinners above all men that dwelt in Jeruſalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh.

6 ¶ He ſpake alſo this parable: A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came and ſought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then ſaid he unto the dreſſer of his vineyard, Behold, theſe three years I come ſeeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down, why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he anſwering, ſaid unto him, Lord, let it alone this year alſo, till I ſhall dig about it, and dung *it*:

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou ſhalt cut it down.

10 ¶ And he was teaching in one of the ſynagogues on the ſabbath;

11 And behold, there was a woman which had a ſpirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wiſe lift up *herſelf*.

12 And when Jeſus ſaw her, he called *her* to him, and ſaid unto her, Woman, thou art looſed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately ſhe was made ſtraight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the ſynagogue anſwered with indignation, becauſe that Jeſus had healed on the ſabbath-day, and ſaid unto the people, There are ſix days in which men

Ch. xiii. V. 6. Fig-tree] The Jewiſh ſtate, rejected in Mat. xxi. 19.—Theſe three years] The time of John Baptiſt and Chriſt's preaching, the half or moſt of Daniel's laſt week of the 70.

ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the ſabbath-day.

15 The Lord then anſwered him, and ſaid, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the ſabbath looſe his ox or *his* aſs from the ſtall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, theſe eighteen years, be looſed from this bond on the ſabbath-day?

17 And when he had ſaid theſe things, all his adverſaries were aſhamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ Then ſaid he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto ſhall I reſemble it?

19 It is like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took and caſt into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree: and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he ſaid, Whereunto ſhall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 And he went through the cities and villages, teaching and journeying toward Jeruſalem.

23 ¶ Then ſaid one unto him, Lord, are there few that be ſaved? And he ſaid unto them,

24 Strive to enter in at the ſtrait gate: for many, I ſay unto you, will ſeek to enter in, and ſhall not be able.

25 When once the maſter of the houſe is riſen up, and hath ſhut to the door, and ye begin to ſtand without, and to knock at the door, ſaying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he ſhall anſwer and ſay unto you, I know you not whence ye are:

26 Then ſhall ye begin to ſay, We have eaten and drunk in thy preſence, and thou haſt taught in our ſtreets:

27 But he ſhall ſay, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity.

28 There ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth, when ye ſhall ſee Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and you *yourſelves* thruſt out.

29 And they ſhall come from the eaſt, and *from* the weſt, and from the north, and *from* the ſouth, and ſhall ſit down in the kingdom of God.

30 ¶ And behold, there are laſt which ſhall be firſt, and there are firſt which ſhall be laſt.

31 ¶ The ſame day there came certain of the Phariſees, ſaying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he ſaid unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I caſt out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third *day* I ſhall be perfected.

33 Nevertheleſs, I muſt walk to day, and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet periſh out of Jeruſalem.

34 O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, which killeſt the prophets, and ſtoneſt them that are ſent unto thee: how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not?

35 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate: and verily I ſay unto

Ch. xiii. V. 35. Is left] Shall ſoon be left, that is, the temple and Jewiſh ſtate ſhall in a few years be deſtroyed by the Romans under Titus Veſpaſian: See note on Dan. vii. 8.

you, Ye ſhall not ſee me, until the time come when ye ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XIV.

2 The dropſy healed on the ſabbath. 15 The parable of the great ſupper. 25 Who cannot be Chriſt's diſciples.

AND it came to paſs as he went into the houſe of one of the chief Phariſees to eat bread on the ſabbath-day, that they watched him;

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropſy:

3 And Jeſus anſwering, ſpake unto the lawyers and Phariſees, ſaying, Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him* and healed him, and let *him* go,

5 And anſwered them, ſaying, Which of you ſhall have an aſs or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not ſtraightway pull him out on the ſabbath-day?

6 And they could not anſwer him again to theſe things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to thoſe which were bidden, when he marked how they choſe out the chief rooms; ſaying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, ſit not down in the higheſt room; leſt a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him, come and ſay to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with ſhame to take the loweſt room:

10 But when thou art bidden, go and ſit down in the loweſt room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may ſay unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then ſhalt thou have worſhip in the preſence of them that ſit at meat with thee.

11 For whoſoever exalteth himſelf, ſhall be abaſed; and he that humbleth himſelf, ſhall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then ſaid he alſo to him that bade him, When thou makeſt a dinner or a ſupper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinſmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours, leſt they alſo bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee;

13 But when thou makeſt a feaſt, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind,

14 And thou ſhalt be bleſſed; for they cannot recompenſe thee: for thou ſhalt be recompenſed at the reſurrection of the juſt.

15 ¶ And when one of them that ſat at meat with him heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him, Bleſſed *is* he that ſhall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

16 Then ſaid he unto him, A certain man made a great ſupper, and bade many;

17 And ſent his ſervant at ſupper-time, to ſay to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *conſent* began to make excuſe. The firſt ſaid unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I muſt needs go and ſee it; I pray thee have me excuſed:

19 And another ſaid, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them; I pray thee have me excuſed:

20 And another ſaid I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that ſervant came, and

Ch. xiv. V. 16. Supper,] The Goſpel or Chriſtian inſtitution—V. 17. Servant] John Baptiſt, and afterwards the Apoſtles—V. 18. All] The whole Jewiſh nation or rulers, which rejected the Goſpel under falſe pretences, or for frivolous excuſes.

ſhewed his lord theſe things. Then the maſter of the houſe being angry, ſaid to his ſervant, Go out quickly into the ſtreets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the ſervant ſaid, Lord, it is done as thou haſt commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord ſaid unto the ſervant, Go out into the high-ways, and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my houſe may be filled.

24 For I ſay unto you, that none of thoſe men which were bidden, ſhall taſte of my ſupper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and ſaid unto them,

26 If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and ſiſters, yea, and his own life alſo, he cannot be my diſciple;

27 And whoſoever doth not bear his croſs, and come after me, cannot be my diſciple.

28 For which of you intending to build a tower, ſitteth not down firſt, and counteth the coſt, whether he have *ſufficient* to finiſh *it?*

29 Leſt haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finiſh *it*, all that behold *it* begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finiſh.

31 Or what king going to make war againſt another king, ſitteth not down firſt, and conſulteth whether he be able with ten thouſand to meet him that cometh againſt him with twenty thouſand?

Ch. xiv. V. 23. High-ways,] The walks of the Gentiles.

V. 26. Hate not] Is not ready (when required for Chriſt's ſake) to hate, or reject—Chriſt here forewarneth his followers, what perſecutions might attend their profeſſion, and bids them be prepared to bear them with fortitude and reſolution.

32 Or elſe, while the other is yet a great way off, he ſendeth an ambaſſage, and deſireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewiſe, whoſoever he be of you, that forſaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my diſciple.

34 ¶ Salt *is* good: but if the ſalt have loſt his ſavour, wherewith ſhall it be ſeaſoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; *but* men caſt it out: He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The parable of the loſt ſheep:* 8 *of the piece of ſilver:* 11 *and of the prodigal ſon.*

THEN drew near unto him all the publicans and ſinners for to hear him.

2 And the Phariſees and ſcribes murmured, ſaying, This man receiveth ſinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he ſpake this parable unto them, ſaying,

4 What man of you having an hundred ſheep, if he loſe one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderneſs, and go after that which is loſt, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his ſhoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, ſaying unto them, Rejoice with me, for I have found my ſheep which was loſt.

7 I ſay unto you, that likewiſe joy ſhall be in heaven over one ſinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine juſt perſons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten pieces of ſilver, if ſhe loſe one piece, doth not light a candle, and

Ch. xiv. V. 33. Forſaketh] Is not ready and diſpoſed to forſake—Cannot] Will not be able to be—

ſweep the houſe, and ſeek diligently till ſhe find *it*?

9 And when ſhe hath found *it*, ſhe calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, ſaying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had loſt.

10 Likewiſe I ſay unto you, There is joy in the preſence of the angels of God over one ſinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he ſaid, A certain man had two ſons:

12 And the younger of them ſaid to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*; And he divided unto them *his* living.

13 And not many days after, the younger ſon gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there waſted his ſubſtance with riotous living.

14 And when he had ſpent all, there aroſe a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himſelf to a citizen of that country; and he ſent him into his fields to feed ſwine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the huſks that the ſwine did eat; and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himſelf, he ſaid, How many hired ſervants of my father's have bread enough and to ſpare, and I periſh with hunger!

18 I will ariſe, and go to my father, and will ſay unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy ſon: make me as one of thy hired ſervants.

20 And he aroſe, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father ſaw him, and had compaſſion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him.

21 And the ſon ſaid unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven, and in thy ſight, and am no more worthy to be called thy ſon:

22 But the father ſaid to his ſervants, Bring forth the beſt robe, and put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and ſhoes on *his* feet,

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and *kill it*; and let us eat and be merry:

24 For this my ſon was dead, and is alive again; he was loſt, and is found: And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder ſon was in the field; and as he came and drew nigh to the houſe, he heard muſick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the ſervants, and aſked what theſe things meant.

27 And he ſaid unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, becauſe he hath received him ſafe and ſound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he anſwering, ſaid to *his* father, Lo, theſe many years do I ſerve thee, neither trangreſſed I at any time thy commandment, and yet thou never gaveſt me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as ſoon as this thy ſon was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou haſt killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he ſaid unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we ſhould make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was loſt, and is found.

Ch. xv. V. 11. Two ſons:] Jew and Gentile.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Of the unjuſt ſteward.* 14 *The hypocriſy of the covetous Phariſees reproved.* 19 *The rich glutton, and Lazarus the beggar.*

AND he ſaid alſo unto his diſciples, There was a certain rich man which had a ſteward; and the ſame was accuſed unto him that he had waſted his goods.

2 And he called him, and ſaid unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? Give an account of thy ſtewardſhip: for thou mayeſt be no longer ſteward.

3 Then the ſteward ſaid within himſelf, What ſhall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the ſtewardſhip: I cannot dig, to beg I am aſhamed.

4 I am reſolved what to do, that when I am put out of the ſtewardſhip, they may receive me into their houſes.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and ſaid unto the firſt, How much oweſt thou unto my lord?

6 And he ſaid, An hundred meaſures of oil. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and ſit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then ſaid he to another, And how much oweſt thou? And he ſaid, An hundred meaſures of wheat. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourſcore.

8 And the lord commended the unjuſt ſteward, becauſe he had done wiſely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiſer than the children of light.

9 And I ſay unto you, Make to yourſelves friends of the mammon of unrighteouſneſs; that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlaſting habitations.

10 He that is faithful in that which is leaſt, is faithful alſo in much: and he that is unjuſt in the leaſt, is unjuſt alſo in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your truſt the true *riches*?

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who ſhall give you that which is your own?

13 ¶ No ſervant can ſerve two maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other: Ye cannot ſerve God and mammon.

14 And the Phariſees alſo who were covetous, heard all theſe things: and they derided him.

15 And he ſaid unto them, Ye are they which juſtify yourſelves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly eſteemed amongſt men, is abomination in the ſight of God.

16 The law and the prophets *were* until John: ſince that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man preſſeth into it.

17 And it is eaſier for heaven and earth to paſs, than one tittle of the law to fail.

18 Whoſoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whoſoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* huſband, committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared ſumptuouſly every day;

Ch. xvi. V. 1. Steward.] The Jewiſh church and nation.

V. 3. Dig.] Every Jew is a trafficker and merchant, incapable of labour, and too proud to aſk alms.

V. 12. That which is your own?] Any thing to be your own.

V. 14. And the Phariſees alſo,] When, or while the Phariſees heard—they derided—*Imperf.*

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table; moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom,

24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy life-time receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *To avoid occasions of offence.* 3 *One to forgive another.* 6 *The power of faith.* 11 *The ten lepers healed.*

THEN said he unto the disciples, It is impossible but that offences will come: but wo *unto him* through whom they come!

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go, and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant, because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall

Ch. xvi. V. 21. Moreover,] But instead of that——

Ch. xvii. V. 2. Offend] Be the occasion of offence or sin to one——

V. 9. Trow not.] Suppose not.

V. 10. When ye shall have] After ye have——

have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass that as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering, said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation.

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for behold, the kingdom of God is within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.

23 And they shall say to you, See here, or, see there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.

24 For as the lightning that lightneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all:

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the son of man is revealed.

31 In that day, he which shall be upon the house-top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 Remember Lot's wife.

33 Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.

34 I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall be grinding

Ch. xvii. V. 18. Stranger,] One not of Jewish, but of another tribe and nation. The Gentiles are in the Old Testament often called *strangers*, meaning idolaters. Such at this time were the Samaritans, as Christ (John iv. 22.) told the woman of Samaria, "Ye worship, ye know not what;" and this mercy shewn to this leprous stranger was a presage of the Gentile conversion by the power of our high priest, who cleanseth us from all sin, and healeth all our infirmities.

together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 The importunate widow. 9 The Pharisee and publican. 15 Children brought to Christ. 28 All to be left for Christ's sake.

AND he spake a parable unto them, *to this end*, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint;

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you, that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

9 ¶ And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other: for every one that exalteth himself, shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

15 And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it* they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, shall in no wise enter therein.

18 ¶ And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none *is* good save one, *that is*, God.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very ſorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 And when Jeſus ſaw that he was very ſorrowful, he ſaid, How hardly ſhall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is eaſier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it*, ſaid, Who then can be ſaved?

27 And he ſaid, The things which are impoſſible with men, are poſſible with God.

28 Then Peter ſaid, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, There is no man that hath left houſe, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's ſake,

30 Who ſhall not receive manifold more in this preſent time, and in the world to come life everlaſting.

31 ¶ Then he took unto him the twelve, and ſaid unto them, Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man ſhall be accompliſhed.

32 For he ſhall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and ſhall be mocked, and ſpitefully intreated, and ſpitted on;

33 And they ſhall ſcourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

34 And they underſtood none of theſe things: and this ſaying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were ſpoken.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man ſat by the way-ſide begging:

36 And hearing the multitude paſs by, he aſked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jeſus of Nazareth paſſeth by.

38 And he cried, ſaying, Jeſus, thou ſon of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he ſhould hold his peace: but he cried ſo much the more, *Thou* ſon of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jeſus ſtood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he aſked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I ſhall do unto thee? And he ſaid, Lord, that I may receive my ſight.

42 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Receive thy ſight: thy faith hath ſaved thee.

43 And immediately he received his ſight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they ſaw *it*, gave praiſe unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Of Zaccheus a publican.* 11 *The ten pieces of money.* 28 *Chriſt rideth into Jeruſalem,* 41 *weepeth over it,* 45 *and purgeth the temple.*

AND *Jeſus* entered and paſſed through Jericho.

2 And behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he ſought to ſee Jeſus who he was, and could not for the preſs, becauſe he was little of ſtature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a ſycamore-tree to ſee him; for he was to paſs that way.

5 And when Jeſus came to the place, he looked up and ſaw him, and ſaid unto him, Zaccheus, make haſte, and come down; for to-day I muſt abide at thy houſe.

6 And he made haſte, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they ſaw *it*, they all murmured, ſaying, That he was gone to be gueſt with a man that is a ſinner.

8 And Zaccheus ſtood, and ſaid unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor: and if I have taken any thing from any man by falſe accuſation, I reſtore *him* four-fold.

9 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, This day is ſalvation come to this houſe, forſomuch as he alſo is the ſon of Abraham.

10 For the Son of man is come to ſeek and to ſave that which was loſt.

11 ¶ And as they heard theſe things, he added, and ſpake a parable, becauſe he was nigh to Jeruſalem, and becauſe they thought that the kingdom of God ſhould immediately appear.

12 He ſaid therefore, a certain noble man went into a far country to receive for himſelf a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten ſervants, and delivered them ten pounds, and ſaid unto them, Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and ſent a meſſage after him, ſaying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to paſs, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded theſe ſervants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the firſt, ſaying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he ſaid unto him, Well, thou good ſervant: becauſe thou haſt been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the ſecond came, ſaying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he ſaid likewiſe to him, Be thou alſo over five cities.

20 And another came, ſaying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, becauſe thou art an auſtere man: thou takeſt up that thou laidſt not down, and reapeſt that thou didſt not ſow.

22 And he ſaith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked ſervant. Thou kneweſt that I was an auſtere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not ſow:

23 Wherefore then gaveſt not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with uſury?

24 And he ſaid unto them that ſtood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they ſaid unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

26 For I ſay unto you, That unto every one which hath, ſhall be given: and from him that hath not, even that he hath ſhall be taken away from him.

27 But thoſe mine enemies, which would not that I ſhould reign over them, bring hither, and ſlay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus ſpoken, he went before, aſcending up to Jeruſalem.

29 And it came to paſs when he was come nigh to Bethpage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount*

Ch. xix. V. 8. Reſtore] Am ready to reſtore——
V. 11. Should] Was immediately to appear.

V. 23. Required mine own] Done it, negotiate or employ it, namely, the *money*: To *do* ſtock is a commercial term.
V. 24. To him] To the one, or to the other——

of Olives, he ſent two of his diſciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village, over againſt *you*; in the which at your entering ye ſhall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man ſat: looſe him, and bring *him* hither.

31 And if any man aſk you, Why do you looſe *him?* thus ſhall ye ſay unto him, Becauſe the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were ſent, went their way, and found even as he had ſaid unto them.

33 And as they were looſing the colt, the owners thereof ſaid unto them, Why looſe ye the colt?

34 And they ſaid, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jeſus: and they caſt their garments upon the colt, and they ſet Jeſus thereon.

36 And as he went, they ſpread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the deſcent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the diſciples began to rejoice and praiſe God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had ſeen,

38 Saying, Bleſſed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord; peace in heaven, and glory in the higheſt.

39 And ſome of the Phariſees from among the multitude, ſaid unto him, Maſter, rebuke thy diſciples.

40 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, I tell you, that if theſe ſhould hold their peace, the ſtones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadſt known, even thou, at leaſt in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but how they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days ſhall come upon thee, that thine enemies ſhall caſt a trench about thee, and compaſs thee round, and keep thee in on every ſide,

44 And ſhall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they ſhall not leave in thee one ſtone upon another: becauſe thou kneweſt not the time of thy viſitation.

45 ¶ And he went into the temple, and began to caſt out them that ſold therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My houſe is the houſe of prayer: but ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief prieſts and the ſcribes, and the chief of the people ſought to deſtroy him.

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Chriſt avoucheth his authority by a queſtion of John's baptiſm.* 9 *The parable of the vineyard.* 19 *Of giving tribute to Ceſar.*

AND it came to paſs, that on one of thoſe days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the goſpel, the chief prieſts and the ſcribes came upon him, with the elders,

2 And ſpake unto him, ſaying, Tell us, By what authority doeſt thou theſe things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, I will alſo aſk you one thing; and anſwer me:

4 The baptiſm of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven; he will ſay, Why then believed ye him not?

Ch. xix. V. 40. Immediately] Reciprocally, one another—*Med. vo. fut.* 1. Perhaps by *ſtones* are meant the Gentiles, here and Mat. iii. 9. or men obdurate and hardened.

6 But and if we ſay, Of men; all the people will ſtone us: for they be perſuaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they anſwered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do theſe things.

9 Then began he to ſpeak to the people this parable: A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to huſbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

10 And at the ſeaſon, he ſent a ſervant to the huſbandmen, that they ſhould give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the huſbandmen beat him, and ſent *him* away empty.

11 And again he ſent another ſervant; and they beat him alſo, and entreated *him* ſhamefully, and ſent *him* away empty.

12 And again he ſent the third: and they wounded him alſo, and caſt *him* out.

13 Then ſaid the lord of the vineyard, What ſhall I do? I will ſend my beloved ſon: it may be they will reverence *him* when they ſee him.

14 But when the huſbandmen ſaw him, they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they caſt him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore ſhall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He ſhall come and deſtroy theſe huſbandmen, and ſhall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they ſaid, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and ſaid, What is this then that is written, The ſtone which the builders rejected, the ſame is become the head of the corner?

18 Whoſoever ſhall fall upon that ſtone ſhall be broken: but on whomſoever it ſhall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief prieſts and the ſcribes the ſame hour ſought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had ſpoken this parable againſt them.

20 And they watched *him*, and ſent forth ſpies, which ſhould feign themſelves juſt men, that they might take hold of his words, that ſo they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they aſked him, ſaying, Maſter, we know that thou ſayeſt and teacheſt rightly, neither acceptеſt thou the perſon *of any*, but teacheſt the way of God truly.

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Ceſar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftineſs, and ſaid unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a penny: Whoſe image and ſuperſcription hath it? They anſwered and ſaid, Ceſar's.

25 And he ſaid unto them, Render therefore unto Ceſar the things which be Ceſar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his anſwer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ Then came to him certain of the Sadducees, (which deny that there is any reſurrection) and they aſked him,

28 Saying, Maſter, Moſes wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without

Ch. xx. V. 18 Whoſoever] Verſe 17. Is a quotation from Pſ. cxviii. 23, but verſe 18. is rather a comment on Dan. ii. 34, 5. than an exact quotation: See Matt. xxi. 45.

V. 19. And they feared] But they ſtood in fear of the people.

children, that his brother ſhould take his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore ſeven brethren: and the firſt took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the ſecond took her to wife, and he died childleſs.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the ſeven alſo: And they left no children, and died.

32 Laſt of all the woman died alſo.

33 Therefore in the reſurrection, whoſe wife of them is ſhe? for ſeven had her to wife.

34 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which ſhall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the reſurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

36 Neither can they die any more; for they are equal unto the angels, and are the children of God, being the children of the reſurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raiſed, even Moſes ſhewed at the buſh, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

39 Then certain of the ſcribes anſwering, ſaid, Maſter, thou haſt well ſaid.

40 And after that they durſt not aſk him any queſtion at all.

41 ¶ And he ſaid unto them, How ſay they that Chriſt is David's ſon,

42 And David himſelf ſaith in the book of Pſalms, The LORD ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footſtool?

44 David therefore calleth him LORD; how is he then his ſon?

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people, he ſaid unto his diſciples,

46 Beware of the ſcribes, which deſire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the higheſt ſeats in the ſynagogues, and the chief rooms at feaſts;

47 Which devour widow's houſes, and for a ſhew make long prayers: the ſame ſhall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The poor widow is commended.* 5 *The deſtruction of the temple and city foretold.*

AND he looked up, and ſaw the rich men caſting their gifts into the treaſury;

2 And he ſaw alſo a certain poor widow, caſting in thither two mites,

3 And he ſaid, Of a truth I ſay unto you, that this poor widow hath caſt in more than they all,

4 For all theſe have of their abundance caſt in unto the offerings of God; but ſhe of her penury hath caſt in all the living that ſhe had.

5 ¶ And as ſome ſpake of the temple, How it was adorned with goodly ſtones and gifts, he ſaid,

6 *As for* theſe things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there ſhall not be left one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down.

7 And they aſked him, ſaying, Maſter, but when ſhall theſe things be? and what ſign *will there be* when

Ch. xx. V. 30. And the ſecond] Then the ſecond—— V. 31. And] Afterwards the third—— V. 42 And David] When, or ſeeing David—The interrogation point ought to be not after *ſon*, v. 41. but after *footſtool*, v. 43. Comp. Matt. xxii. 44.

Ch. xxi. V. 1 And] When he looked up, and ſaw the rich caſting their gifts into the treaſury, he ſaw alſo a poor widow at the ſame time caſting—Comp. Mar. xii. 41.

these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars, and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass, but the end *is* not by and by.

10 Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom;

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences, and fearful sights, and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 But before all these they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake:

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before, what ye shall answer.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death;

17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake:

18 But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

20 And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it, depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days: for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people;

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea, and the waves roaring;

26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable, Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves, that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

Ch. xxi. V. 16. And ye shall] Ye shall be betrayed even by parents—— This is a fine comment upon Mic. vii. 6, 7.

V. 22. Written] Namely, by Moses, Deut. xxviii. 49. by Daniel ix. 26, 7. and Zechariah xi.

V. 24. And they] When they shall fall——

V. 30. When they now] As soon as they shoot forth, ye seeing it know of your own selves—

32 Verily I ſay unto you, This generation ſhall not paſs away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth ſhall paſs away: but my word ſhall not paſs away.

34 ¶ And take heed to yourſelves, leſt at any time your hearts be overcharged with ſurfeiting, and drunkenneſs, and cares of this life, and ſo that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a ſnare ſhall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to eſcape all theſe things that ſhall come to paſs, and to ſtand before the Son of man.

37 And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple, and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The Jews conſpire againſt Chriſt.* 3 *Satan ſtirreth up Judas to betay him.*

NOW the feaſt of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the paſſover.

2 And the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ Then entered Satan into Judas ſurnamed Iſcariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief prieſt, and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promiſed, and ſought opportunity to betray him unto them in the abſence of the multitude.

7 ¶ Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the paſſover muſt be killed.

8 And he ſent Peter and John, ſaying, Go, and prepare us the paſſover, that we may eat.

9 And they ſaid unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he ſaid unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there ſhall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the houſe where he entereth in.

11 And ye ſhall ſay unto the goodman of the houſe, The Maſter ſaith unto thee, Where is the gueſt-chamber where I ſhall eat the paſſover with my diſciples?

12 And he ſhall ſhew you a large upper room furniſhed: there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had ſaid unto them: and they made ready the paſſover.

14 And when the hour was come, he ſat down, and the twelve apoſtles with him.

15 And he ſaid unto them, With deſire I have deſired to eat this paſſover with you before I ſuffer.

16 For I ſay unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and ſaid, Take this, and divide *it* among yourſelves.

18 For I ſay unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God ſhall come.

19 ¶ And he took bread and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, ſaying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

Ch. xxii. V. 7. Then] As ſoon as the day was come of unleavened bread, in which it was commanded that the paſcal lamb ſhould be killed, he ſent Peter——

V. 15. With deſire I have deſired] It hath been my earneſt deſire, or, I have been very deſirous---

V. 19. Given] Soon to be given---*Particip. preſ.*

20 Likewiſe alſo the cup after ſupper, ſaying, This cup *is* the new teſtament in my blood, which is ſhed for you.

21 ¶ But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me *is* with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth as it was determined: but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themſelves, which of them it was that ſhould do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was alſo a ſtrife among them, which of them ſhould be accounted the greateſt.

25 And he ſaid unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exerciſe lordſhip over them; and they that exerciſe authority upon them, are called benefactors:

26 But ye *ſhall* not *be* ſo; but he that is greateſt among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth ſerve.

27 For whether *is* greater, he that ſitteth at meat, or he that ſerveth? *is* not he that ſitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that ſerveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.

29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and ſit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

31 ¶ And the Lord ſaid, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath deſired *to have* you, that he may ſift *you* as wheat:

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, ſtrengthen thy brethren.

33 And he ſaid unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into priſon, and to death.

34 And he ſaid, I tell thee, Peter, the cock ſhall not crow this day, before that thou ſhalt thrice deny that thou knoweſt me.

35 And he ſaid unto them, When I ſent you without purſe, and ſcrip, and ſhoes, lacked ye any thing? And they ſaid nothing.

36 Then ſaid he unto them, But now he that hath a purſe, let him take *it*, and likewiſe *his* ſcrip: and he that hath no ſword, let him ſell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I ſay unto you, that this that is written, muſt yet be accompliſhed in me, And he was reckoned among the tranſgreſſors: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they ſaid, Lord, behold, here *are* two ſwords: And he ſaid unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his diſciples, alſo followed him.

40 And when he was at the place, he ſaid unto them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a ſtone's caſt, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheleſs, not my will, but thine be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, ſtrengthening him.

44 And being in an agony, he prayed more earneſtly: and his ſweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he roſe up from prayer, and was come to his diſciples, he found them ſleeping for ſorrow,

Ch. xxii. V. 20. Is ſhed] Soon to be ſhed—*Particip. præſ.*
V. 22. Is betrayed.] Is to be betrayed—*præſ. tenſe.*

46 And ſaid unto them, Why ſleep ye? riſe and pray, leſt ye enter into temptation.

47 And while he yet ſpake, behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jeſus, to kiſs him:

48 But Jeſus ſaid unto him, Judas, betrayeſt thou the Son of man with a kiſs?

49 When they which were about him, ſaw what would follow, they ſaid unto him, LORD, ſhall we ſmite with the ſword?

50 And one of them ſmote the ſervant of the high prieſt, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Suffer ye thus far: And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jeſus ſaid unto the chief prieſts, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out as againſt a thief, with ſwords and ſtaves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye ſtretched forth no hands againſt me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkneſs.

54 ¶ Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high prieſt's houſe, And Peter followed afar off;

55 And when they had kindled a fire in the midſt of the hall, and were ſet down together, Peter ſat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he ſat by the fire, and earneſtly looked upon him, and ſaid, This man was alſo with him.

57 And he denied him, ſaying, Woman, I know him not,

58 And after a little while another ſaw him, and ſaid, Thou art alſo of them. And Peter ſaid, Man, I am not.

59 And about the ſpace of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, ſaying, Of a truth, this *fellow* alſo was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter ſaid, Man, I know not what thou ſayeſt. And immediately while he yet ſpake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Jeſus mocked him, and ſmote *him*.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they ſtruck him on the face, and aſked him, ſaying, Propheſy, who is it that ſmote thee?

65 And many other things blaſphemouſly ſpake they againſt him.

66 ¶ And as ſoon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chief prieſts and the ſcribes came together, and led him into their council,

67 Saying, Art thou the Chriſt? tell us. And he ſaid unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe:

68 And if I alſo aſk *you*, ye will not anſwer me, nor let *me* go.

69 Hereafter ſhall the Son of man ſit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then ſaid they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he ſaid unto them, Ye ſay that I am.

71 And they ſaid, what need we any further witneſs? for we ourſelves have heard of his own mouth.

Ch. xxii. V. 66. It was day,] The day was come or paſt—meaning not when it was day light, after ſix in the morning, but in our way of ſpeaking, after twelve at night: ſee Mat. xxvii. 1. After midnight commenced day, or morning; ſo we ſay, one o'clock in the morning.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jesus is accused before Pilate,* 7 *sent to Herod,* 11 *mocked and sent back to Pilate,* 18 *delivered to be crucified:* 46 *His death and burial.*

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate;

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, That he himself is Christ a King.

3 And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest *it.*

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests, and to the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself was also at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked *him,* and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 ¶ And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and behold, I, having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him;

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will therefore chastise him, and release *him.*

17 For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man,* and release unto us Barabbas;

19 Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.

20 Pilate therefore willing to release Jesus, spake again to them:

21 But they cried, saying, Crucify *him,* crucify him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required.

Ch. xxiii. V. 8. Was desirous to see him of a long season,] Had been long, or, for some time, desirous to see him——

Ch. xxiii. V. 17. Of necessity he must] He was under a necessity, or, he was obliged by the law and custom, to release---See note on Mat. xxvii. 17.

V. 18. All at once,] The whole congregation were strictly enjoined to kill the lamb; Exod. xii. 3, 6.

25 And he releaſed unto them, him that for ſedition and murder was caſt into priſon, whom they had deſired; but he delivered Jeſus to their will.

26 ¶ And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the croſs, that he might bear *it* after Jeſus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which alſo bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jeſus turning unto them, ſaid, Daughters of Jeruſalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourſelves, and for your children.

29 For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave ſuck.

30 Then ſhall they begin to ſay to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 For if they do theſe things in a green tree, what ſhall be done in the dry?

32 And there were alſo two other malefactors led with him to be put to death.

33 And when they were come to the place which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors; one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then ſaid Jeſus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and caſt lots.

35 And the people ſtood beholding: and the rulers alſo with them derided *him*, ſaying, He ſaved others; let him ſave himſelf, if he be Chriſt the choſen of God.

36 And the ſoldiers alſo mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar.

37 And ſaying, If thou be the king of the Jews, ſave thyſelf.

38 And a ſuperſcription alſo was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactors which were hanged, railed on him, ſaying, If thou be Chriſt, ſave thyſelf and us:

40 But the other anſwering, rebuked him, ſaying, Doſt not thou fear God, ſeeing thou art in the ſame condemnation?

41 And we indeed juſtly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiſs.

42 And he ſaid unto Jeſus, Lord, remember me when thou comeſt into thy kingdom.

43 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Verily I ſay unto thee, To day ſhalt thou be with me in Paradiſe.

44 And it was about the ſixth hour, and there was a darkneſs over all the earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the ſun was darkened, and the vail of the temple was rent in the mids.

46 ¶ And when Jeſus had cried with a loud voice, he ſaid, Father, into thy hands I commend my ſpirit: and having ſaid thus, he gave up the ghoſt.

Ch. xxiii. V. 31. For if] Becauſe if men (in the original is no pronoun, the verb ſtanding *impersonally*) do (or, theſe things be done, the *act.* voice for the *paſſ.* according to a common practice of the Heb. and Gr. See Lu. xii. 20, and xvi. 4, 9.) theſe things (ſuch as I ſuffer) in (to, *Tyndal*) the tree, (the 70. generally uſe ξυλον for δενδρον, as Luke does here) while green, (that is, in its firſt, ſimple and growing ſtate, meaning the Chriſtian) what ſhall be done to the dry, rotten and uſeleſs---namely, the Jewiſh? This is a proverbial expreſſion uſed by the Jewiſh writers; who, as well as the ſacred, often liken the innocent and young to green, and the old and evil to dry trees; ſee Ezek. xx. 47. and on v. 30. Hoſ. x. 8.

Ch. xxiii. V. 44. And it was] It was now about the ſixth hour, that is, twelve o'clock at noon.

47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

50 ¶ And behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counsellor, *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews, (who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid;

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested on the sabbath-day, according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Christ's resurrection declared to the women: 9 They report it to others: 13 Christ appeareth to two disciples going to Emmaus; 36 and to the apostles: 52 He ascendeth.

NOW upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembered his words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

13 ¶ And, behold, two of them went that same day, to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that while they communed *together*, and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them;

Ch. xxiii. V. 56. And rested] After they had rested---Comp. Mar. xvi. 1.

16 But their eyes were holden, that they ſhould not know him.

17 And he ſaid unto them, What manner of communications are theſe that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are ſad?

18 And the one of them, whoſe name was Cleopas, anſwering, ſaid unto him, Art thou only a ſtranger in Jeruſalem, and haſt not known the things which are come to paſs there in theſe days?

19 And he ſaid unto them, What things? And they ſaid unto him, Concerning Jeſus of Nazareth, which was a prophet, mighty in deed and word, before God, and all the people;

20 And how the chief prieſts and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we truſted that it had been he which ſhould have redeemed Iſrael: and beſide all this, to-day is the third day ſince theſe things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women alſo of our company made us aſtoniſhed, which were early at the ſepulchre;

23 And when they found not his body, they came, ſaying, that they had alſo ſeen a viſion of angels, which ſaid that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us went to the ſepulchre, and found *it* even ſo as the women had ſaid; but him they ſaw not.

25 Then he ſaid unto them, O fools, and ſlow of heart to believe all that the prophets have ſpoken!

26 Ought not Chriſt to have ſuffered theſe things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at Moſes, and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the ſcriptures, the things concerning himſelf.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whether they went: and he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But they conſtrained him, ſaying, Abide with us, for it is toward evening, and the day is far ſpent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to paſs, as he ſat at meat with them, he took bread, and bleſſed *it*, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vaniſhed out of their ſight.

32 And they ſaid one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the ſcriptures?

33 And they roſe up the ſame hour, and returned to Jeruſalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is riſen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ And as they thus ſpake, Jeſus himſelf ſtood in the midſt of them, and ſaith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and ſuppoſed that they had ſeen a ſpirit.

38 And he ſaid unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts ariſe in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myſelf: handle me, and

Ch. xxiv. V. 18. And haſt not] That thou haſt not—— V. 25. Slow of heart] Of heart liſtleſs, unwilling——.

Ch. xxiv. V. 28. Went:] Were going——*Imperf.* V. 31. And their] Afterwards their eyes——V. 37. Had ſeen] Saw, or were beholding——*Infin. preſ.*

ſee; for a ſpirit hath not fleſh and bones, as ye ſee me have.

40 And when he had thus ſpoken, he ſhewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he ſaid unto them, Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fiſh, and of an honeycomb.

43 And he took *it*, and did eat before them.

44 And he ſaid unto them, Theſe *are* the words which I ſpake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things muſt be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moſes, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the pſalms, concerning me.

45 Then opened he their underſtanding, that they might underſtand the ſcriptures,

46 And ſaid unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Chriſt to ſuffer, and to riſe from the dead the third day,

47 And that repentance and remiſſion of ſins ſhould be preached in his name, among all nations, beginning at Jeruſalem;

48 And ye are witneſſes of theſe things.

49 ¶ And, behold, I ſend the promiſe of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jeruſalem, until ye be endewed with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to Bethany: and he lift up his hands, and bleſſed them.

51 And it came to paſs, while he bleſſed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 And they worſhipped him, and returned to Jeruſalem with great joy:

53 And were continually in the temple, praiſing and bleſſing God, Amen.

Luke pref. Ch. xxiv. V. 49. Send] I will in a ſhort time, or, in a few days ſend---

¶ THE Goſpel according to Saint JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *The divinity, humanity, and office of Jeſus Chriſt.* 15 *The teſtimony of John.* 39 *The calling of Andrew, &c.*

IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

2 The ſame was in the beginning with God.

3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In him was life, and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light ſhineth in darkneſs; and the darkneſs comprehended it not.

6 ¶ There was a man ſent from God, whoſe name *was* John.

7 The ſame came for a witneſs, to bear witneſs of the Light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not that Light, but *was ſent* to bear witneſs of that Light.

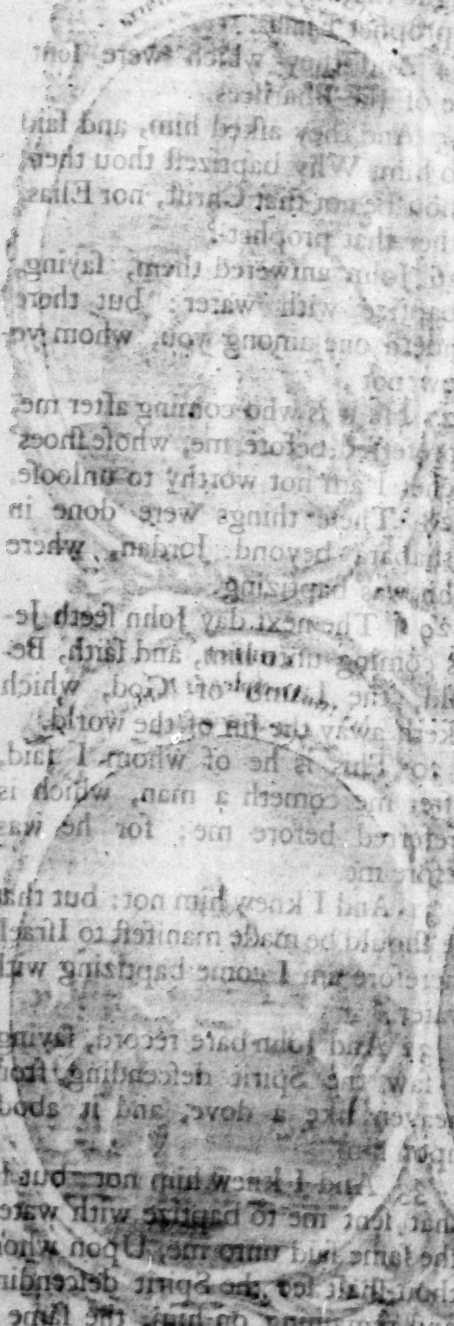
9 *That* was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and the

Ch. i. V. 1. Beginning] In the origin of things, when God (Gen. i. 1.) created the heaven and the earth.

Ch. i. V. 8. That light] The light, the real and true light. V. 9. Lighteth] Enlighteneth, or giveth light to——Comp. Pſ. xxxvi. 9. and lxxx. 3.

Reccord of John.
CHRIST
& the Woman of Samaria
Mat hews Christ to ȳ People
CHRIST
with ȳ two Deciples at Emmaus



world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the ſons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:

13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the fleſh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 And the Word was made fleſh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only-begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ John bare witneſs of him, and cried, ſaying, This was he of whom I ſpake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me; for he was before me.

16 And of his fulneſs have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For the law was given by Moſes, but grace and truth came by Jeſus Chriſt.

18 No man hath ſeen God at any time; the only-begotten Son, which is in the boſom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews ſent prieſts and Levites from Jeruſalem, to aſk him, Who art thou?

20 And he confeſſed, and denied not; but confeſſed, I am not the Chriſt.

21 And they aſked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he ſaith, I am not. Art thou that prophet? And he anſwered, No.

22 Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an anſwer to them that ſent us: what ſayeſt thou of thyſelf?

23 He ſaid, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Make ſtraight the way of the Lord, as ſaid the prophet Eſaias.

24 And they which were ſent, were of the Phariſees.

25 And they aſked him, and ſaid unto him, Why baptizeſt thou then, if thou be not that Chriſt, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John anſwered them, ſaying, I baptize with water: but there ſtandeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 He it is who coming after me, is preferred before me, whoſe ſhoes' latchet I am not worthy to unlooſe.

28 Theſe things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John ſeeth Jeſus coming unto him, and ſaith, Behold, the Lamb of God, which taketh away the ſin of the world.

30 This is he of whom I ſaid, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he ſhould be made manifeſt to Iſrael, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 And John bare record, ſaying, I ſaw the Spirit deſcending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that ſent me to baptize with water, the ſame ſaid unto me, Upon whom thou ſhalt ſee the Spirit deſcending and remaining on him, the ſame is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghoſt.

34 And I ſaw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

Ch. i. V. 14. Dwelt] Tabernacled—It is no where in the Old Teſtament ſaid expreſsly when Chriſt ſhould be born: but ſome from this expreſſion of St. John, *tabernacled*, would infer that Chriſt was born at the feaſt of tabernacles. The time of Chriſt's death is foretold by Daniel ix. 27. and the place of his birth by Micah v. 2. but by none is the time of his birth.

V. 17. Grace] The grace and the truth (of, or adumbrated by, the law) was effected ——

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John ſtood, and two of his diſciples;
36 And looking upon Jeſus as he walked, he ſaith, Behold the Lamb of God.
37 And the two diſciples heard him ſpeak, and they followed Jeſus.
38 Then Jeſus turned, and ſaw them following, and ſaith unto them, What ſeek ye? They ſaid unto him, Rabbi, (which is to ſay, being interpreted, Maſter) where dwelleſt thou?
39 He ſaith unto them, Come and ſee. They came and ſaw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth hour.
40 One of the two which heard John *ſpeak*, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.
41 He firſt findeth his own brother Simon, and ſaith unto him, We have found the Meſſias, which is, being interpreted, the Chriſt.
42 And he brought him to Jeſus. And when Jeſus beheld him, he ſaid, Thou art Simon the ſon of Jona: thou ſhalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, A ſtone.
43 ¶ The day following, Jeſus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and ſaith unto him, Follow me.
44 Now Philip was of Bethſaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.
45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and ſaith unto him, We have found him of whom Moſes in the law, and the prophets did write, Jeſus of Nazareth, the ſon of Joſeph.
46 And Nathanael ſaid unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip ſaith unto him, Come and ſee.
47 Jeſus ſaw Nathanael coming to him, and ſaith of him, Behold an Iſraelite indeed, in whom is no guile.
48 Nathanael ſaith unto him, Whence knoweſt thou me? Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou waſt under the fig-tree, I ſaw thee.
49 Nathanael anſwered and ſaith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Iſrael.
50 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Becauſe I ſaid unto thee, I ſaw thee under the fig-tree, believeſt thou? thou ſhalt ſee greater things than theſe.
51 And he ſaith unto him, Verily, verily, I ſay unto you, Hereafter you ſhall ſee heaven open, and the angels of God aſcending and deſcending upon the Son of man.

CHAP. II.

1 Chriſt turneth water into wine, 12 departeth into Capernaum, and to Jeruſalem, 14 and purgeth the temple.

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jeſus was there.
2 And both Jeſus was called, and his diſciples, to the marriage.
3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jeſus ſaith unto him, They have no wine.
4 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.
5 His mother ſaith unto the ſervants, Whatſoever he ſaith unto you, do *it*.
6 And there were ſet there ſix water-pots of ſtone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins a piece.
7 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.
8 And he ſaith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feaſt. And they bare *it*.
9 When the ruler of the feaſt had taſted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but

V. 42. Cephas,] כֵּיפָא Hab. ii. 11.

the ſervants which drew the water knew) the governor of the feaſt called the bridegroom,

10 And ſaith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth ſet forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worſe: *but* thou haſt kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jeſus in Cana of Galilee, and manifeſted forth his glory; and his diſciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this, he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his diſciples, and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jew's paſſover was at hand, and Jeſus went up to Jeruſalem,

14 And found in the temple thoſe that ſold oxen, and ſheep, and doves, and the changers of money, ſitting:

15 And when he had made a ſcourge of ſmall cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the ſheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And ſaid unto them that ſold doves, Take theſe things hence; make not my Father's houſe an houſe of merchandiſe.

17 And his diſciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up.

18 ¶ Then anſwered the Jews and ſaid unto him, What ſign ſheweſt thou unto us, ſeeing that thou doeſt theſe things?

19 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Deſtroy this temple, and in three days I will raiſe it up.

20 Then ſaid the Jews, Forty and ſix years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he ſpake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was riſen from the dead, his diſciples remembered that he had ſaid this unto them: and they believed the ſcripture, and the word which Jeſus had ſaid.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jeruſalem at the paſſover, in the feaſt-*day*, many believed in his name, when they ſaw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jeſus did not commit himſelf unto them, becauſe he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any ſhould teſtify of man: for he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

1 *Chriſt teacheth Nicodemus the neceſſity of regeneration.* 18 *Of condemnation for belief.*

THERE was a man of the Phariſees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 The ſame came to Jeſus by night, and ſaid unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do theſe miracles that thou doeſt, except God be with him.

3 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Verily, verily, I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot ſee the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus ſaith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the ſecond time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5 Jeſus anſwered, Verily, verily, I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born of water and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the fleſh, is fleſh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is ſpirit.

7 Marvel not that I ſaid unto thee, Ye muſt be born again.

8 The wind bloweth where it liſteth, and thou hearеſt the ſound thereof, but canſt not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: ſo is

Ch. iii. V. 3. Again,] From above—*Margin.*

every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell you *of* heavenly things?

13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up;

15 That whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have eternal life.

16 ¶ For God so loved the world, that he gave his only-begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

18 ¶ He that believeth on him, is not condemned: but he that believeth not, is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20 For every one that doeth evil, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved:

21 But he that doeth truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds *may* be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea; and there he tarried with them, and baptized.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of John's disciples and the Jews, about purifying;

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

27 John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 He that cometh from above, is above all: he that is of the earth, is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven, is above all.

32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony, hath set to his seal, that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God

giveth not the Spirit by meaſure *unto him.*

35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 He that believeth on the Son, hath everlaſting life: and he that believeth not the Son, ſhall not ſee life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAP. IV.

1 Chriſt talketh with the woman of Samaria, and revealeth himſelf unto her: 27 His diſciples marvel. 31 Chriſt's zeal to God's glory.

WHEN therefore the Lord knew how the Phariſees had heard that Jeſus made and baptized more diſciples than John,

2 (Though Jeſus himſelf baptized not, but *his* diſciples)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he muſt needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his ſon Joſeph.

6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jeſus therefore being wearied with *his* journey, ſat thus on the well: and it was about the ſixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jeſus ſaith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 (For his diſciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)

9 Then ſaith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, aſkeſt drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

10 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto her, If thou kneweſt the gift of God, and who it is that ſaith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldeſt have aſked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

11 The woman ſaith unto him, Sir, thou haſt nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then haſt thou that living water.

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himſelf, and his children, and his cattle?

13 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto her, Whoſoever drinketh of this water, ſhall thirſt again;

14 But whoſoever drinketh of the water that I ſhall give him, ſhall never thirſt: but the water that I ſhall give him, ſhall be in him a well of water ſpringing up into everlaſting life.

15 The woman ſaith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirſt not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Go call thy huſband, and come hither.

17 The woman anſwered and ſaid, I have no huſband. Jeſus ſaid unto her, Thou haſt well ſaid, I have no huſband:

18 For thou haſt had five huſbands, and he whom thou now haſt is not thy huſband: in that ſaidſt thou truly.

19 The woman ſaith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worſhipped in this mountain; and ye ſay, that in Jeruſalem is the place where men ought to worſhip.

21 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye ſhall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jeruſalem, worſhip the Father.

22 Ye worſhip ye know not what: we know what we worſhip: for ſalvation is of the Jews.

Ch. iv. V. 6. Thus] For this reaſon.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worſhippers ſhall worſhip the Father in ſpirit and in truth: for the Father ſeeketh ſuch to worſhip him.

24 God *is* a ſpirit, and they that worſhip him, muſt worſhip *him* in ſpirit and in truth.

25 The woman ſaith unto him, I know that Meſſias cometh, which is called Chriſt: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jeſus ſaith unto her, I that ſpeak unto thee, am *he*.

27 ¶ And upon this came his diſciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man ſaid, What ſeekeſt thou? or, Why talkeſt thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and ſaith to the men,

29 Come, ſee a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Chriſt?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his diſciples prayed him, ſaying, Maſter, eat.

32 But he ſaid unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore ſaid the diſciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jeſus ſaith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that ſent me, and to finiſh his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harveſt? behold, I ſay unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harveſt.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that ſoweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoice together.

37 And herein is that ſaying true, One ſoweth, and another reapeth.

38 I ſent you to reap that whereon ye beſtowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him, for the ſaying of the woman, which teſtified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they beſought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed, becauſe of his own word:

42 And ſaid unto the woman, Now we believe, not becauſe of thy ſaying: for we have heard him ourſelves, and know that this is indeed the Chriſt, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee:

44 For Jeſus himſelf teſtified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having ſeen all the things that he did at Jeruſalem at the feaſt: for they alſo went unto the feaſt.

46 So Jeſus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whoſe ſon was ſick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jeſus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and beſought him that he would come down, and heal his ſon: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Except ye ſee ſigns and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The nobleman ſaith unto him,

Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Go thy way? thy ſon liveth. And the man believed the word that Jeſus had ſpoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he now was going down, his ſervant met him, and told *him*, ſaying, Thy ſon liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend: and they ſaid unto him, Yeſterday at the ſeventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the ſame hour, in the which Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thy ſon liveth; and himſelf believed, and his whole houſe.

54 This *is* again the ſecond miracle *that* Jeſus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Jeſus on the ſabbath day cureth him that was diſeaſed eight and thirty years. 10 The Jews cavil and perſecute him for it.

AFTER this there was a feaſt of the Jews, and Jeſus went up to Jeruſalem.

2 Now there is at Jeruſalem by the ſheep-*market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.

3 In theſe lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain ſeaſon into the pool, and troubled the water: whoſoever then firſt after the troubling of the water ſtepped in, was made whole of whatſoever diſeaſe he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jeſus ſaw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that caſe*, he ſaith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man anſwered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another ſteppeth down before me.

8 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Riſe, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the ſame day was the ſabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore ſaid unto him that was cured, It is the ſabbath-day, it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

11 He anſwered them, He that made me whole, the ſame ſaid unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then aſked they him, What man is that which ſaid unto thee, Take up thy bed and walk?

13 And he that was healed wiſt not who it was: for Jeſus had conveyed himſelf away, a multitude being in *that* place.

14 Afterward Jeſus findeth him in the temple, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thou art made whole; ſin no more, leſt a worſe thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jeſus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews perſecute Jeſus, and ſought to ſlay him, becauſe he had done theſe things on the ſabbath-day.

17 ¶ But Jeſus anſwered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews ſought the more to kill him, becauſe he not only had broken the ſabbath, but ſaid alſo, that God was his Father, making himſelf equal with God.

19 Then anſwered Jeſus, and ſaid unto them, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, The Son can do nothing of

himſelf, but what he ſeeth the Father do: for what things ſoever he doeth, theſe alſo doeth the Son likewiſe.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and ſheweth him all things that himſelf doeth: and he will ſhew him greater works than theſe, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiſeth up the dead, and quickeneth *them:* even ſo the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man: but hath committed all judgement unto the Son;

23 That all men ſhould honour the Son, even as they honour the Father: He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath ſent him.

24 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that ſent me, hath everlaſting life, and ſhall not come into condemnation; but is paſſed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead ſhall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear ſhall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himſelf: ſo hath he given to the Son to have life in himſelf;

27 And hath given him authority to execute judgement alſo, becauſe he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this; for the hour is coming, in which all that are in the graves ſhall hear his voice,

29 And ſhall come forth, they that have done good, unto the reſurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the reſurrection of damnation.

30 I can of mine own ſelf do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgement is juſt; becauſe I ſeek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath ſent me.

31 If I bear witneſs of myſelf, my witneſs is not true.

32 ¶ There is another that beareth witneſs of me, and I know that the witneſs which he witneſſeth of me, is true.

33 Ye ſent unto John, and he bare witneſs unto the truth.

34 But I receive not teſtimony from man: but theſe things I ſay, that ye might be ſaved.

35 He was a burning and a ſhining light: and ye were willing for a ſeaſon to rejoice in his light.

36 ¶ But I have greater witneſs than *that* of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finiſh, the ſame works that I do, bear witneſs of me, that the Father hath ſent me.

37 And the Father himſelf which hath ſent me, hath borne witneſs of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor ſeen his ſhape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath ſent, him ye believe not.

39 ¶ Search the ſcriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are they which teſtify of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 I receive not honour from men:

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if

Ch. v. V. 31. True.] Proper, or ſufficient—— The law required two witneſſes, Deut. xix. 15.

V. 39. In them] By or through them ye think to have, or obtain, *eternal* life, not *temporal* only, as ſome foolithly argue from the merely literal ſenſe of the ſcriptures, that is, the writings of Moſes and the Prophets: The Jews ever believed in a future ſtate, as Chriſt here tells them.

V. 40. And ye will not come] But ye are not willing, or, ye have no will and inclination to come.—

another ſhall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and ſeek not the honour that *cometh* from God only?

45 Do not think that I will accuſe you to the Father: there is *one* that accuſeth you, *even* Moſes, in whom ye truſt.

46 For had ye believed Moſes, ye would have believed me; for he wrote of me:

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how ſhall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 Chriſt feedeth five thouſand with five loaves and two fiſhes: 26 He reproveth the carnal hearers of his word, 32 and declareth himſelf to be the bread of life.

AFTER theſe things Jeſus went over the ſea of Galilee, which is *the ſea* of Tiberias;

2 And a great multitude followed him, becauſe they ſaw his miracles which he did on them that were diſeaſed.

3 And Jeſus went up into a mountain, and there he ſat with his diſciples.

4 And the paſſover, a feaſt of the Jews, was nigh.

5 ¶ When Jeſus then lift up *his* eyes, and ſaw a great company come unto him, he ſaith unto Philip, Whence ſhall we buy bread, that theſe may eat?

6 (And this he ſaid to prove him: for he himſelf knew what he would do.)

7 Philip anſwered him, Two hundred penny-worth of bread is not ſufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his diſciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, ſaith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley-loaves, and two ſmall fiſhes: but what are they among ſo many?

10 And Jeſus ſaid, Make the men ſit down. Now there was much graſs in the place. So the men ſat down, in number about five thouſand.

11 And Jeſus took the loaves, and when he had given thanks, he diſtributed to the diſciples, and the diſciples to them that were ſet down; and likewiſe of the fiſhes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he ſaid unto his diſciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be loſt.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baſkets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 Then thoſe men, when they had ſeen the miracle that Jeſus did, ſaid, This is of a truth, that Prophet that ſhould come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jeſus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himſelf alone.

16 And when even was *now* come, his diſciples went down unto the ſea.

17 And entered into a ſhip, and went over the ſea toward Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jeſus was not come to them.

18 And the ſea aroſe, by reaſon of a great wind that blew.

Ch. v. V. 45. Ye truſt.] Ye once or heretofore did truſt, or hope,---but not now: *Perf. tenſe paſt.*

V. 46. Had, have believed] If ye would, or would ye, believe Moſes; ye would believe me---*Imperf.* By the miſ-tranſlation appears a contradiction between the end of verſe 45. and the beginning of verſe 46; which is not in the original.

Ch. vi. V. 1. Which is the ſea of] That of---

V. 4. And] At this time---

Ch. vi. V. 16. And when] As ſoon as the even was paſt---V. 17. And went] And were for going, or, with one intention to go---*Imperf.* And it was now dark,] And Jeſus did not come to them, till after it was dark---*Pluperf.* V. 18.---And the ſea aroſe,] During this time the ſea was turbulent, or rough---*Imperf.*

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they ſee Jeſus walking on the ſea, and drawing nigh unto the ſhip; and they were afraid:

20 But he ſaith unto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ſhip: and immediately the ſhip was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which ſtood on the other ſide of the ſea, ſaw that there was none other boat there ſave that one whereinto his diſciples were entered, and that Jeſus went not with his diſciples into the boat, but *that* his diſciples were gone away alone:

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks.)

24 When the people therefore ſaw that Jeſus was not there, neither his diſciples, they alſo took ſhipping, and came to Capernaum, ſeeking for Jeſus.

25 And when they had found him on the other ſide of the ſea, they ſaid unto him, Rabbi, when cameſt thou hither?

26 Jeſus anſwered them and ſaid, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Ye ſeek me, not becauſe ye ſaw the miracles, but becauſe ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 Labour not for the meat which periſheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlaſting life, which the Son of man ſhall give unto you: for him hath God the Father ſealed.

28 Then ſaid they unto him, What ſhall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath ſent.

30 They ſaid therefore unto him, What ſign ſheweſt thou then, that we may ſee, and believe thee? What doſt thou work?

31 Our fathers did eat manna in the deſert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Moſes gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 Then ſaid they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me, ſhall never hunger; and he that believeth on me, ſhall never thirſt.

36 But I ſaid unto you, that ye alſo have ſeen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me, ſhall come to me, and him that cometh to me, I will in no wiſe caſt out.

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that ſent me.

39 And this is the Father's will which hath ſent me, that of all which he hath given me, I ſhould loſe nothing, but ſhould raiſe it up again at the laſt day.

40 And this is the will of him that ſent me, that every one which ſeeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlaſting life: and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, becauſe he ſaid, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

Ch. vi. V. 21. Went] Were going, intended, or been endeavouring to go---*Imperf.*

Ch. vi. V. 32. That bread] The bread, emphatically, that is, the real, ſpiritual bread, of which the manna was typical, as here largely explained by Chriſt.

42 And they ſaid, Is not this Jeſus the ſon of Joſeph, whoſe father and mother we know? how is it then that he ſaith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jeſus therefore anſwered and ſaid unto them, Murmur not among yourſelves.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath ſent me, draw him: and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day.

45 It is written in the prophets, And they ſhall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath ſeen the Father, ſave he which is of God, he hath ſeen the Father.

47 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlaſting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderneſs, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread, which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he ſhall live for ever: and the bread that I will give, is my fleſh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore ſtrove amongſt themſelves, ſaying, How can this man give us *his* fleſh to eat?

53 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Except ye eat the fleſh of the Son of man and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 Whoſo eateth my fleſh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life, and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day.

55 For my fleſh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my fleſh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath ſent me, and I live by the Father: ſo, he that eateth me, even he ſhall live by me.

58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, ſhall live for ever.

59 Theſe things ſaid he in the ſynagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his diſciples, when they had heard *this*, ſaid, This is an hard ſaying, who can hear it?

61 When Jeſus knew in himſelf that his diſciples murmured at it, he ſaid unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 *What* and if ye ſhall ſee the Son of man aſcend up where he was before?

63 It is the ſpirit that quickeneth; the fleſh profiteth nothing: the words that I ſpeak unto you, *they* are ſpirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are ſome of you that believe not. For Jeſus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who ſhould betray him.

65 And he ſaid, Therefore ſaid I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his diſciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then ſaid Jeſus unto the twelve, Will ye alſo go away?

68 Then Simon Peter anſwered him, Lord, to whom ſhall we go? thou haſt the words of eternal life.

69 And we believe, and are ſure that thou art that Chriſt, the Son of the living God.

Ch. vi. V. 53. Eat] Spiritually, by faith in the ſcriptures, not as in the Chriſtian ſacrament; which was not yet inſtituted.

70 Jeſus anſwered them, Have not I choſen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 He ſpake of Judas Iſcariot *the ſon* of Simon: for he it was that ſhould betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jeſus reproveth his kinſmen: 10 goeth up to the feaſt of tabernacles: 14 teacheth in the temple. 40 Divers opinions of Chriſt. 45 The Phariſees are angry at their officers, and at Nicodemus.

AFTER theſe things, Jeſus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry; becauſe the Jews ſought to kill him.

2 Now the Jews feaſt of tabernacles was at hand.

3 His brethren therefore ſaid unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy diſciples alſo may ſee the works that thou doeſt.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in ſecret, and he himſelf ſeeketh to be known openly: If thou do theſe things, ſhew thyſelf to the world.

5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot hate you: but me it hateth, becauſe I teſtify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feaſt: I go not up yet unto this feaſt; for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had ſaid theſe words unto them, he abode *ſtill* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he alſo up unto the feaſt, not openly, but as it were in ſecret.

11 Then the Jews ſought him at the feaſt, and ſaid, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him; for ſome ſaid, He is a good man: others ſaid, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit, no man ſpake openly of him, for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midſt of the feaſt, Jeſus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, ſaying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?

16 Jeſus anſwered them, and ſaid, My doctrine is not mine, but his that ſent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he ſhall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I ſpeak of myſelf.

18 He that ſpeaketh of himſelf, ſeeketh his own glory: but he that ſeeketh his glory that ſent him, the ſame is true, and no unrighteouſneſs is in him.

19 Did not Moſes give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people anſwered and ſaid, Thou haſt a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 Moſes therefore gave unto you circumciſion, (not becauſe it is of Moſes, but of the fathers) and ye on the ſabbath-day circumciſe a man.

23 If a man on the ſabbath-day receive circumciſion, that the law of Moſes ſhould not be broken, are ye angry at me, becauſe I have made a man every whit whole on the ſabbath-day?

24 Judge not according to the

Ch. vii. V. 19 And yet] Notwithſtanding, or though——

V. 22. Moſes therefore] Becauſe Moſes gave unto you circumciſion, not that it is from Moſes, but from the fathers, even on the ſabbath-day ye circumciſe a male.

appearance, but judge righteous judgement.

25 Then ſaid ſome of them of Jeruſalem, Is not this he whom they ſeek to kill?

26 But lo, he ſpeaketh boldly, and they ſay nothing unto him: do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Chriſt?

27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Chriſt cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jeſus in the temple as he taught, ſaying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am; and I am not come of myſelf, but he that ſent me is true, whom ye know not:

29 But I know him; for I am from him, and he hath ſent me.

30 Then they ſought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, becauſe his hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and ſaid, When Chriſt cometh, will he do more miracles than theſe which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The Phariſees heard that the people murmured ſuch things concerning him: and the Phariſees and the chief prieſts ſent officers to take him.

33 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that ſent me.

34 Ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then ſaid the Jews among themſelves, Whither will he go, that we ſhall not find him? will he go unto the diſperſed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

36 What *manner* of ſaying is this that he ſaid, Ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 In the laſt day, that great *day* of the feaſt, Jeſus ſtood and cried, ſaying, If any man thirſt, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 He that believeth on me, as the ſcripture hath ſaid, out of his belly ſhall flow rivers of living water.

39 (But this ſpake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him ſhould receive: for the Holy Ghoſt was not yet *given*, becauſe that Jeſus was not yet glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this ſaying, ſaid, Of a truth this is the Prophet;

41 Others ſaid, This is the Chriſt: But ſome ſaid, Shall Chriſt come out of Galilee?

42 Hath not the ſcripture ſaid, That Chriſt cometh of the ſeed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem where David was?

43 So there was a diviſion among the people becauſe of him.

44 And ſome of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief prieſts and Phariſees; and they ſaid unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers anſwered, Never man ſpake like this man.

47 Then anſwered them the Phariſees, Are ye alſo deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers, or of the Phariſees, believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are curſed.

50 Nicodemus ſaith unto them,

Ch. vii. V. 30 His hour] Namely, that very hour, prefigured by the offerings of the paſcal lamb, *between the evenings*: this circumſtance is much inſiſted upon by each evangeliſt, to be accompliſhed in the perſon of Jeſus, as a proof of his being the Meſſiah: See note on Num. ix. 3.

V. 39. Given,] Manifeſted, as he was on the day of Penticoſt, when he made his viſible appearance on the apoſtles.

V 49 Curſed.] Deteſtable, to be rejected. The Greek ἐπάρατος, from ἀρά, ἀράω to take away, or remove, doth not convey the horrid ſenſe of *curſed*, any more than the Hebrew word—See note on Jer. xx. 14.

(he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them.)

51 Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery: 12 He preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine.

JESUS went unto the mount of Olives:

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the mids,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lift up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lift up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, no man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me, shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself: thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the flesh, I judge no man;

16 And yet if I judge, my judgement is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in the treasury as he taught in the temple:

V. 52 Galilee?] The prophet Jonah was a Galilean: See note at the end of Jonah.

Ch. viii. V. 3 Mids,] Written in v. 9 *midst*. This incongruity ought to be rectified.

V. 13. Not true,] Not proper. See Ch. v. 31

V. 18. I am one that bear] Here are two antecedents, *I* and *one*, but the translators make *I* the antecedent instead of *one*, to the relative *that*, and put the verb *bear* in the first person not in the third *beareth*, as they have done in Isa. xliv. 24. consulting the ear perhaps rather than strict uniformity, since either would be grammatical.

and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.

21 Then ſaid Jeſus again unto them, I go my way, and ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall die in your ſins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then ſaid the Jews, Will he kill himſelf? becauſe he ſaith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he ſaid unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world.

24 I ſaid therefore unto you, that ye ſhall die in your ſins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye ſhall die in your ſins.

25 Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou? And Jeſus ſaith unto them, Even *the ſame* that I ſaid unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to ſay, and to judge of you: but he that ſent me is true; and I ſpeak to the world thoſe things which I have heard of him.

27 They underſtood not that he ſpake to them of the Father.

28 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then ſhall ye know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of myſelf; but as my Father hath taught me, I ſpeak theſe things.

29 And he that ſent me, is with me: the Father hath not left me alone: for I do always thoſe things that pleaſe him.

30 As he ſpake theſe words, many believed on him.

31 Then ſaid Jeſus to thoſe Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my diſciples indeed;

32 And ye ſhall know the truth, and the truth ſhall make you free.

33 ¶ They anſwered him, We be Abraham's ſeed, and were never in bondage to any man: how ſayeſt thou, Ye ſhall be made free?

34 Jeſus anſwered them, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Whoſoever committeth ſin, is the ſervant of ſin.

35 And the ſervant abideth not in the houſe for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

36 If the Son therefore ſhall make you free, ye ſhall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abraham's ſeed; but ye ſeek to kill me, becauſe my word hath no place in you.

38 I ſpeak that which I have ſeen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have ſeen with your father.

39 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, Abraham is our father. Jeſus ſaith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye ſeek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then ſaid they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God.

42 Jeſus ſaid unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth, and came from God: neither came I of myſelf, but he ſent me.

43 Why do ye not underſtand my ſpeech? *even* becauſe ye cannot hear my word.

44 Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the luſt of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, becauſe there is no truth in him, When he ſpeaketh a lie, he ſpeaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And becauſe I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me

of ſin? And if I ſay the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 He that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear *them* not, becauſe ye are not of God.

48 Then anſwered the Jews, and ſaid unto him, Say we not well, that thou art a Samaritan, and haſt a devil?

49 Jeſus anſwered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do diſhonour me.

50 And I ſeek not mine own glory: there is one that ſeeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, If a man keep my ſaying, he ſhall never ſee death.

52 Then ſaid the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou haſt a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou ſayeſt, If a man keep my ſaying, he ſhall never taſte of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead; and the prophets are dead: whom makeſt thou thyſelf?

54 Jeſus anſwered, If I honour myſelf, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye ſay, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I ſhould ſay, I know him not, I ſhould be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his ſaying.

56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to ſee my day: and he ſaw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then ſaid the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and haſt thou ſeen Abraham?

58 Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

Ch. viii. V. 56. Saw it,] When did Abraham ſee Chriſt's day, namely, of his birth, death and reſurrection, unleſs in his only ſon Iſaac, extraordinarily born, (Gen. xxi, 3) ſacrificed, and ſaved alive? when, as the apoſtle ſaith, he received him in a figure from the dead.

59 Then took they up ſtones to caſt at him: but Jeſus hid himſelf, and went out of the temple, going through the midſt of them, and ſo paſſed by.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He that was born blind is reſtored to ſight:* 13 *He is brought to the Phariſees:* 34 *They excommunicate him:* 35 *Chriſt receiveth him, and he confeſſeth him.*

AND as *Jeſus* paſſed by, he ſaw a man which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And his diſciples aſked him, ſaying, Maſter, who did ſin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jeſus anſwered, Neither hath this man ſinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God ſhould be made manifeſt in him.

4 I muſt work the works of him that ſent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus ſpoken, he ſpat on the ground, and made clay of the ſpittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And ſaid unto him, Go waſh in the pool of Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent) He went his way, therfore, and waſhed, and came ſeeing.

8 ¶ The Neighbours therefore, and they which before had ſeen him that he was blind, ſaid, Is not this he that ſat and begged?

9 Some ſaid, This is he: others *ſaid*, He is like him: *but* he ſaid, I am *he*.

10 Therefore ſaid they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He anſwered and ſaid, A man that is called Jeſus made clay, and

Ch. ix. V. 7. Siloam] Siloah, Neh. iii. 15.

anointed mine eyes, and ſaid unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and waſh; and I went and waſhed, and I received ſight.

12 Then ſaid they unto him, Where is he? He ſaid, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Phariſees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the ſabbath-day when Jeſus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Phariſees alſo aſked him how he had received his ſight. He ſaid unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I waſhed, and do ſee.

16 Therefore ſaid ſome of the Phariſees, This man is not of God, becauſe he keepeth not the ſabbath-day. Others ſaid, How can a man that is a ſinner do ſuch miracles? And there was a diviſion among them.

17 They ſay unto the blind man again, What ſayeſt thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He ſaid, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his ſight, until they called the parents of him that had received his ſight;

19 And they aſked them, ſaying, Is this your ſon, who ye ſay was born blind? how then doth he now ſee?

20 His parents anſwered them, and ſaid, We know that this is our ſon, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now ſeeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age, aſk him, he ſhall ſpeak for himſelf.

22 Theſe words ſpake his parents, becauſe they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confeſs that he was Chriſt, he ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue.

23 Therefore ſaid his parents, He is of age, aſk him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and ſaid unto him, Give God the praiſe: we know that this man is a ſinner.

25 He anſwered and ſaid, Whether he be a ſinner, *or no*, I know not; one thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I ſee.

26 Then ſaid they to him again. What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He anſwered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear; wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye alſo be his diſciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and ſaid, Thou art his diſciple; but we are Moſes' diſciples?

29 We know that God ſpake unto Moſes: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.

30 The man anſwered and ſaid unto them, Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not ſinners: but if any man be a worſhipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, Thou waſt altogether born in ſins, and doſt thou teach us? And they caſt him out.

35 Jeſus heard that they had caſt him out; and when he had found him, he ſaid unto him, Doſt thou

V. 19 Who ye ſay was] Whom ye ſay, that he was--- as in v. 20.

V. 30. And yet] Notwithſtanding---
V. 32. Was it not] Hath it not been---

believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe: And he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, For judgement I am come into this world; that they which see not, might see, and that they which see, might be made blind.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ is the door, and the good shepherd: 24 He proveth by his works that he is the Christ.

VErily, verily I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber:

2 But he that entereth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

11 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and know my *sheep*, and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself: I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, He

Ch. x. V. 11. Shepherd] This is a reference to Isa. xl. 11. Ezek. xxxiv. 23, and xxxvii. 24, and V. 16. to Isa. lvi. 8.

hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others ſaid, Theſe are not the words of him that hath a devil: Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jeruſalem the feaſt of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jeſus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and ſaid unto him. How long doſt thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Chriſt, tell us plainly.

25 Jeſus anſwered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witneſs of me.

26 But ye believe not; becauſe ye are not of my ſheep, as I ſaid unto you.

27 My ſheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

28 And I give unto them eternal life, and they ſhall never periſh, neither ſhall any *man* pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father which gave *them* me, is greater than all: and none is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand.

30 I and *my* Father are one.

31 Then the Jews took up ſtones again to ſtone him.

32 Jeſus anſwered them, Many good works have I ſhewed you from my Father; for which of thoſe works do ye ſtone me?

33 The Jews anſwered him, ſaying, For a good work we ſtone thee not; but for blaſphemy, and becauſe that thou, being a man, makeſt thyſelf God.

34 Jeſus anſwered them, Is it not written in your law, I ſaid, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the ſcripture cannot be broken;

36 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath ſanctified, and ſent into the world, Thou blaſphemeſt; becauſe I ſaid, I am the Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father: believe me not:

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works; that ye may know and believe that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they ſought again to take him: but he eſcaped out of their hand.

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place where John at firſt baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many reſorted unto him, and ſaid, John did no miracle: but all things that John ſpake of this man were true:

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Chriſt raiſeth Lazarus four days buried.*
49 *Caiaphas propheſieth.*

NOW a certain man was ſick *named* Lazarus of Bethany, the town of Mary and her ſiſter Martha.

2 (It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whoſe brother Lazarus was ſick.)

3 Therefore his ſiſters ſent unto him, ſaying, Lord, behold, he whom thou loveſt is ſick.

4 When Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid, This ſickneſs is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jeſus loved Martha, and her ſiſter, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was ſick, he abode two days ſtill in the ſame place where he was.

7 Then after that ſaith he to *his* diſciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 *His* diſciples ſay unto him, Maſter, the Jews of late ſought to ſtone thee; and goeſt thou thither again?

9 Jeſus anſwered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? if any man walk in the day, he ſtumbleth not, becauſe he ſeeth the light of this world:

10 But if a man walk in the night, he ſtumbleth, becauſe there is no light in him.

11 Theſe things ſaid he: and after that, he ſaith unto them, Our friend Lazarus ſleepeth; but I go that I may awake him out of ſleep.

12 Then ſaid his diſciples, Lord, if he ſleep, he ſhall do well.

13 Howbeit Jeſus ſpake of his death: but they thought that he had ſpoken of taking of reſt in ſleep.

14 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your ſakes that I was not there, (to the intent ye may believe) nevertheleſs, let us go unto him.

16 Then ſaid Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-diſciples, Let us alſo go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jeſus came, he found that he had lien in the grave four days already.

18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jeruſalem, about fifteen furlongs off.)

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as ſoon as ſhe heard that Jeſus was coming, went and met him: but Mary ſat *ſtill* in the houſe.

21 Then ſaid Martha unto Jeſus, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died:

22 But I know, that even now whatſoever thou wilt aſk of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Thy brother ſhall riſe again.

24 Martha ſaith unto him, I know that he ſhall riſe again in the reſurrection, at the laſt day.

25 Jeſus ſaith unto her, I am the reſurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet ſhall he live;

26 And whoſoever liveth, and believeth in me, ſhall never die. Believeſt thou this?

27 She ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord; I believe that thou art the Chriſt, the ſon of God, which ſhould come into the world.

28 And when ſhe had ſo ſaid, ſhe went her way, and called Mary her ſiſter ſecretly, ſaying, The Maſter is come, and calleth for thee.

29 As ſoon as ſhe heard *that*, ſhe aroſe quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jeſus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the houſe, and comforted her, when they ſaw Mary that ſhe roſe up haſtily, and went out, followed her, ſaying, She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jeſus was, and ſaw him, ſhe fell down at his feet, ſaying unto him, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jeſus therefore ſaw her weeping, and the Jews alſo weeping which came with her, he groaned in the ſpirit, and was troubled.

34 And ſaid, Where have ye laid him? They ſay unto him, Lord, come and ſee.

35 Jeſus wept.

36 Then ſaid the Jews, Behold, how he loved him!

37 And ſome of them ſaid, Could not this man, which opened the eyes

of the blind, have cauſed that even this man ſhould not have died?

38 Jeſus therefore again groaning in himſelf, cometh to the grave: It was a cave, and a ſtone lay upon it.

39 Jeſus ſaid, Take ye away the ſtone. Martha, the ſiſter of him that was dead, ſaith unto him, Lord, by this time he ſtinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldeſt believe, thou ſhouldeſt ſee the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the ſtone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jeſus lifted up *his* eyes, and ſaid, Father, I thank thee that thou haſt heard me.

42 And I knew that thou heareſt me always: but becauſe of the people which ſtand by, I ſaid *it*, that they may believe that thou haſt ſent me.

43 And when he thus had ſpoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot, with grave-clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jeſus ſaith unto them, Looſe him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had ſeen the things which Jeſus did, believed on him:

46 But ſome of them went their ways to the Phariſees, and told them what things Jeſus had done.

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief prieſts and the Phariſees a council, and ſaid, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him; and the Romans ſhall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them *named* Caiaphas, being the high prieſt that ſame year, ſaid unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 Nor conſider that it is expedient for us, that one man ſhould die for the people, and that the whole nation periſh not.

51 And this ſpake he not of himſelf: but being high prieſt that year, he propheſied that Jeſus ſhould die for that nation;

52 And not for that nation only, but that alſo he ſhould gather together in one, the children of God that were ſcattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth, they took counſel together, for to put him to death.

54 Jeſus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderneſs, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his diſciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews' paſſover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jeruſalem before the paſſover, to purify themſelves.

56 Then ſought they for Jeſus, and ſpake among themſelves, as they ſtood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feaſt?

57 Now both the chief prieſts and the Phariſees had given a commandment, that if any man knew where he were, he ſhould ſhew *it*, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeſus excuſeth Mary anointing his feet:* 10 *The chief prieſts conſult to kill him.*

THEN Jeſus, ſix days before the paſſover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raiſed from the dead.

Ch. xi. V. 39. Stinketh:] Beginneth to ſtink—*preſ. tenſ.*

V. 56. That he will not] Is the reaſon, that he is—Aor. ii. Here it is ὅτι *that*, not ἵνα. Query if πλθῃ *ſubj.* ſhould not be πλθε *Indic.* becauſe ὅτι is always with the *Indicative* mood, and ἵνα with the *ſubj.*

2 There they made him a ſupper, and Martha ſerved: but Lazarus was one of them that ſat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment, of ſpikenard, very coſtly, and anointed the feet of Jeſus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the houſe was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then ſaith one of his diſciples, Judas Iſcariot, Simon's *ſon*, which ſhould betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment ſold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he ſaid, not that he cared for the poor; but becauſe he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then ſaid Jeſus, Let her alone: againſt the day of my burying hath ſhe kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Jeſus' ſake only, but that they might ſee Lazarus alſo, whom he had raiſed from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief prieſts conſulted, that they might put Lazarus alſo to death;

11 Becauſe that by reaſon of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jeſus.

12 ¶ On the next day, much people that were come to the feaſt, when they heard that Jeſus was coming to Jeruſalem,

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hoſanna, bleſſed *is* the King of Iſrael that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jeſus, when he had found a young aſs, ſat thereon? as it is written,

15 Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, ſitting on an aſs's colt.

16 Theſe things underſtood not his diſciples at the firſt: but when Jeſus was glorified, then remembered they that theſe things were written of him, and *that* they had done theſe things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raiſed him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cauſe the people alſo met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Phariſees therefore ſaid among themſelves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them, that came up to worſhip at the feaſt:

21 The ſame came therefore to Philip, which *was* of Bethſaida of Galilee, and deſired him, ſaying, Sir, we would ſee Jeſus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip tell Jeſus.

23 ¶ And Jeſus anſwered them, ſaying, The hour is come, that the Son of man ſhould be glorified.

24 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 He that loveth his life, ſhall loſe it: and he that hateth his life in this world, ſhall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man ſerve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there ſhall alſo my ſervant be: if any man ſerve me, him will *my* Father honour.

27 Now is my ſoul troubled; and what ſhall I ſay? Father, ſave me

Ch. xii. V. 14. Written,] In Zech. ix. 9.

from this hour: but for this cauſe came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again.

29 The people therefore that ſtood by, and heard *it*, ſaid, That it thundered, others ſaid, An angel ſpake to him.

30 Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid, This voice came not becauſe of me, but for your ſakes.

31 Now is the judgement of this world: now ſhall the prince of this world be caſt out.

32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

33 (This he ſaid, ſignifying what death he ſhould die.)

34 The people anſwered him, We have heard out of the law, that Chriſt abideth for ever: and how ſayeſt thou, The Son of man muſt be lift up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you: walk while ye have the light, leſt darkneſs come upon you: for he that walketh in darkneſs, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. Theſe things ſpake Jeſus and departed, and did hide himſelf from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done ſo many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him;

38 That the ſaying of Eſaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he ſpake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, becauſe that Eſaias ſaid again,

40 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they ſhould not ſee with *their* eyes, nor underſtand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

41 Theſe things ſaid Eſaias, when he ſaw his glory, and ſpake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheleſs, among the chief rulers alſo, many believed on him; but becauſe of the Phariſees they did not confeſs *him*, leſt they ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue.

43 For they loved the praiſe of men more than the praiſe of God.

44 ¶ Jeſus cried, and ſaid, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that ſent me;

45 And he that ſeeth me, ſeeth him that ſent me.

46 I am come a light into the world, that whoſoever believeth on me, ſhould not abide in darkneſs.

47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to ſave the world.

48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have ſpoken, the ſame ſhall judge him in the laſt day.

49 For I have not ſpoken of myſelf: but the Father which ſent me, he gave me a commandment, what I ſhould ſay, and what I ſhould ſpeak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlaſting: whatſoever I ſpeak therefore, even as the Father ſaid unto me, ſo I ſpeak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jeſus waſheth his diſciples' feet, 14 exhorteth them to humility and charity, 36 and forewarneth Peter of his denial.

NOW before the feaſt of the paſſover, when Jeſus knew that his hour was come, that he ſhould depart out of this world, unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And ſupper being ended, (the

devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iſcariot, Simon's *ſon*, to betray him)

3 Jeſus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God,

4 He riſeth from ſupper, and laid aſide his garment, and took a towel, and girded himſelf.

5 After that, he poureth water into a baſon, and began to waſh the diſciples' feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, doſt thou waſh my feet?

6 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, What I do thou knoweſt not now; but thou ſhalt know hereafter.

8 Peter ſaith unto him, Thou ſhalt never waſh my feet. Jeſus anſwered him, If I waſh thee not, thou haſt no part with me.

9 Simon Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but alſo *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jeſus ſaith to him, He that is waſhed needeth not ſave to waſh *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who ſhould betray him; therefore ſaid he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had waſhed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was ſet down again, he ſaid unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me Maſter, and Lord: and ye ſay well; for *ſo* I am.

14 If I then, *your* Lord and Maſter, have waſhed your feet, ye alſo ought to waſh one another's feet,

15 For I have given you an example, that ye ſhould do as I have done to you.

16 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, The ſervant is not greater than his Lord, neither he that is ſent, greater than he that ſent him.

17 If ye know theſe things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I ſpeak not of you all; I know whom I have choſen: but that the ſcripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread with me, hath lift up his heel againſt me.

19 Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to paſs, ye may believe that I am *he*.

20 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, He that receiveth whomſoever I ſend, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that ſent me.

21 When Jeſus had thus ſaid, he was troubled in ſpirit, and teſtified, and ſaid, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, that one of you ſhall betray me.

22 Then the diſciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he ſpake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jeſus' boſom, one of his diſciples whom Jeſus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he ſhould aſk who it ſhould be of whom he ſpake.

25 He then lying on Jeſus' breaſt, ſaith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jeſus anſwered, He it is to whom I ſhall give a ſop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the ſop, he gave it to Judas Iſcariot, *the ſon* of Simon.

27 And after the ſop, Satan entered into him. Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, That thou doeſt, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he ſpake this unto him.

29 For ſome *of them* thought, becauſe Judas had the bag, that Jeſus had ſaid unto him, Buy *thoſe things*

Ch. xiii. V. 3. Went] Was going, was ſhortly to go—*preſ. tenſe.*

that we have need of againſt the feaſt; or that he ſhould give ſomething to the poor.

30 He then having received the ſop, went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jeſus ſaid, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God ſhall alſo glorify him in himſelf, and ſhall ſtraightway glorify him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye ſhall ſeek me: and as I ſaid unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; ſo now I ſay unto you.

34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye alſo love one another.

35 By this ſhall all men know that ye are my diſciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, whither goeſt thou? Jeſus anſwered him, Whither I go, thou canſt not follow me now; but thou ſhalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy ſake.

38 Jeſus anſwered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my ſake? Verily, verily I ſay unto thee, The cock ſhall not crow, till thou haſt denied me thrice.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Chriſt comforteth his diſciples:* 6 *profeſſeth himſelf the way, the truth, and the life.*

LET not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe alſo in me.

2 In my Father's houſe are many manſions; if *it were* not *ſo*, I would have told you; I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myſelf, that where I am, *there* ye may be alſo.

4 And whither I go, ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas ſaith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goeſt, and how can we know the way?

6 Jeſus ſaith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye ſhould have known my Father alſo: and from henceforth ye know him, and have ſeen him.

8 Philip ſaith unto him, Lord, ſhew us the Father, and it ſufficeth us.

9 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Have I been ſo long time with you, and yet haſt thou not known me, Philip? he that hath ſeen me, hath ſeen the Father; and how ſayeſt thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Believeſt thou not, that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I ſpeak unto you, I ſpeak not of myſelf: but the Father, that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or elſe believe me for the very works' ſake.

12 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do, ſhall he do alſo, and greater *works* than theſe ſhall he do; becauſe I go unto my Father.

13 And whatſoever ye ſhall aſk in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye ſhall aſk any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he ſhall give you another Com-

ſorter, that he may abide with you for ever;

17 *Even* the ſpirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, becauſe it ſeeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and ſhall be in you.

18 I will not leave you comfortleſs; I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world ſeeth me no more: but ye ſee me: becauſe I live, ye ſhall live alſo.

20 At that day ye ſhall know, that I *am* in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me, ſhall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifeſt myſelf to him.

22 Judas ſaith unto him, not Iſcariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifeſt thyſelf unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my ſayings: and the word which you hear is not mine, but the Father's which ſent me.

25 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you, being *yet* preſent with you.

26 But the Comforter, *which is* the Holy Ghoſt, whom the Father will ſend in my name, he ſhall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatſoever I have ſaid unto you.

27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I ſaid unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, becauſe I ſaid, I go unto the Father: for my father is greater than I.

29 And now I have told you before it came to paſs, that when it is come to paſs, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even ſo I do. Ariſe, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

The mutual love between Chriſt and his members, under the parable of the vine.

I AM the true vine, and my Father is the huſbandman.

2 Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away; and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have ſpoken unto you.

4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itſelf, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the ſame bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, he is caſt forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and caſt *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye ſhall aſk what ye will, and it ſhall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, ſo ſhall ye be my diſciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me,

ſo have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my commandments, ye ſhall abide in my love: even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

11 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be full.

12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatſoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not ſervants; for the ſervant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

16 Ye have not choſen me, but I have choſen you, and ordained you, that you ſhould go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit ſhould remain: that whatſoever ye ſhall aſk of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 Theſe things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but becauſe ye are not of the world, but I have choſen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I ſaid unto you, The ſervant is not greater than the Lord. If they have perſecuted me, they will alſo perſecute you: if they have kept my ſaying, they will keep yours alſo.

21 But all theſe things will they do unto you for my name's ſake, becauſe they know not him that ſent me.

22 If I had not come and ſpoken unto them, they had not had ſin: but now they have no cloak for their ſin.

23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father alſo.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had ſin: but now have they both ſeen, and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to paſs*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cauſe.

26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will ſend unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he ſhall teſtify of me.

27 And ye alſo ſhall bear witneſs, becauſe ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

Chriſt comforteth his diſciples againſt tribulation, by the promiſe of the Holy Ghoſt.

THESE things have I ſpoken to you, that ye ſhould not be offended.

2 They ſhall put you out of the ſynagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whoſoever killeth you will think that he doeth God ſervice.

3 And theſe things will they do unto you, becauſe they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But theſe things have I told you, that when the time ſhall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And theſe things I ſaid not unto you at the beginning, becauſe I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that ſent me, and none of you aſketh me, Whither goeſt thou?

Ch. xv. V. 25. Law,] Pſ. xxxv. 19. and lxix. 4. not only the five books of Moſes are called the law, but ſometimes even the whole Old Teſtament is comprehended under this title.

6 But becauſe I have ſaid theſe things unto you, ſorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheleſs, I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will ſend him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of ſin, and of righteouſneſs, and of judgement:

9 Of ſin, becauſe they believe not on me;

10 Of righteouſneſs, becauſe I go to my Father, and ye ſee me no more;

11 Of judgement, becauſe the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to ſay unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when he, the Spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he ſhall not ſpeak of himſelf; but whatſoever he ſhall hear, *that* ſhall he ſpeak: and he will ſhew you things to come.

14 He ſhall glorify me: for he ſhall receive of mine, and ſhall ſhew it unto you.

15 All things that the Father hath, are mine: therefore ſaid I, that he ſhall take of mine, and ſhall ſhew it unto you.

16 A little while and ye ſhall not ſee me; and again, a little while and ye ſhall ſee me, becauſe I go to the Father.

17 Then ſaid *ſome* of his diſciples among themſelves, What is this that he ſaith unto us, A little while and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, a little while and ye ſhall ſee me: and, Becauſe I go to the Father?

18 They ſaid therefore, What is this that he ſaith, A little while? we cannot tell what he ſaith.

19 Now Jeſus knew that they were deſirous to aſk him, and ſaid unto them, Do ye enquire among yourſelves of that I ſaid, A little while and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, a little while and ye ſhall ſee me?

20 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, that ye ſhall weep and lament, but the world ſhall rejoice: and ye ſhall be ſorrowful, but your ſorrow ſhall be turned into joy.

21 A woman when ſhe is in travail, hath ſorrow, becauſe her hour is come: but as ſoon as ſhe is delivered of the child, ſhe remembereth no more the anguiſh, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have ſorrow: but I will ſee you again, and your heart ſhall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye ſhall aſk me nothing: Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Whatſoever ye ſhall aſk the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

24 Hitherto have ye aſked nothing in my name: aſk, and ye ſhall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you in proverbs: the time cometh when I ſhall no more ſpeak unto you in proverbs, but I ſhall ſhew you plainly of the Father.

26 At that day ye ſhall aſk in my name: and I ſay unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himſelf loveth you, becauſe ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father,

Ch. xvi. V. 16. A little while] A little time it will be, when ye are not to behold me (*prof. tem.* during the time of my lying in the grave) and again, there will be a little time, when ye ſhall have a ſight of me, (*ſut.* during my ſtay after my reſurrection: in the original are two verbs, which differ ſomewhat in their ſignification) and the reaſon is, becauſe I am going away, departing to the father.

and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His diſciples ſaid unto him, Lo, now ſpeakeſt thou plainly, and ſpeakeſt no proverb.

30 Now are we ſure that thou knoweſt all things, and needeſt not that any man ſhould aſk thee: by this we believe that thou cameſt forth from God.

31 Jeſus anſwered them, Do ye now believe?

32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye ſhall be ſcattered, every man to his own, and ſhall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, becauſe the Father is with me.

33 Theſe things I have ſpoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye ſhall have tribulation: but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Chriſt prayeth his Father to glorify him,* 6 *and to preſerve his apoſtles,* 11 *in unity,* 17 *and in truth.*

THESE words ſpake Jeſus; and lift up his eyes to heaven, and ſaid, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son alſo may glorify thee,

2 As thou haſt given him power over all fleſh, that he ſhould give eternal life to as many as thou haſt given him:

3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jeſus Chriſt whom thou haſt ſent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finiſhed the work which thou gaveſt me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own ſelf, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifeſted thy name unto the men which thou gaveſt me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gaveſt them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatſoever thou haſt given me, are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gaveſt me; and they have received them, and have known ſurely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didſt ſend me.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou haſt given me; for they are thine:

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine, and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but theſe are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name thoſe whom thou haſt given me, that they may be one as we *are*.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: thoſe that thou gaveſt me I have kept, and none of them is loſt, but the ſon of perdition: that the ſcripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee, and theſe things I ſpeak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themſelves.

14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, becauſe they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou ſhouldeſt take them out of the world, but

Ch. xvii. V. 2. As] Since, or ſeeing—

V. 11. I am] I am to be no more in the world, but theſe are to be in the world, and I am coming to thee.

V. 12. While I was] As long as I have been with them in the world, I have preſerved—*Imperf.*

that thou ſhouldeſt keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

18 As thou haſt ſent me into the world, even ſo have I alſo ſent them into the world.

19 And for their ſakes I ſanctify myſelf, that they alſo might be ſanctified through the truth.

20 Neither pray I for theſe alone, but for them alſo which ſhall believe on me through their word;

21 That they all may be one, as thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee; that they alſo may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou haſt ſent me.

22 And the glory which thou gaveſt me, I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one,

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou haſt ſent me, and haſt loved them, as thou haſt loved me.

24 Father, I will that they alſo whom thou haſt given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou haſt given me: for thou lovedſt me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee; but I have known thee, and theſe have known that thou haſt ſent me:

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it*; that the love wherewith thou haſt loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Judas betrayeth Jeſus.* 12 *Jeſus is taken and led unto Annas and Caiaphas,* 28 *and arraigned.*

WHEN Jeſus had ſpoken theſe words, he went forth with his diſciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his diſciples.

2 And Judas alſo which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jeſus oft-times reſorted thither with his diſciples.

3 Judas then having received a band *of men*, and officers, from the chief prieſts and Phariſees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

4 Jeſus therefore knowing all things that ſhould come upon him, went forth, and ſaid unto them, Whom ſeek ye?

5 They anſwered him, Jeſus of Nazareth. Jeſus ſaith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas alſo which betrayed him, ſtood with them.

6 As ſoon then as he had ſaid unto them, I am *he*, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then aſked he them again, Whom ſeek ye? And they ſaid, Jeſus of Nazareth.

8 Jeſus anſwered, I have told you that I am *he*. If therefore ye ſeek me, let theſe go their way;

9 That the ſaying might be fulfilled which he ſpake, Of them which thou gaveſt me, have I loſt none.

10 Then Simon Peter having a ſword, drew it, and ſmote the high prieſt's ſervant, and cut off his right ear: The ſervant's name was Malchus.

11 Then ſaid Jeſus unto Peter, Put up thy ſword into the ſheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, ſhall I not drink it?

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews, took Jeſus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas

Chap. xvii. V. 25. The world hath not known] Though the world know thee not, yet I know thee, and theſe are aſſured, that——

first. For he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high prieſt the ſame year.

14 Now Caiaphas was he which gave counſel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man ſhould die for the people.

15 ¶ And Simon Peter followed Jeſus, and *ſo did* another diſciple. That diſciple was known unto the high prieſt, and went in with Jeſus into the palace of the high prieſt:

16 But Peter ſtood at the door without. Then went out that other diſciple which was known unto the high prieſt, and ſpake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then ſaith the damſel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou alſo *one* of this man's diſciples? He ſaith, I am not.

18 And the ſervants and officers ſtood there, who had made a fire of coals, (for it was cold) and they warmed themſelves: and Peter ſtood with them, and warmed himſelf.

19 ¶ The high prieſt then aſked Jeſus of his diſciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jeſus anſwered him, I ſpake openly to the world; I ever taught in the ſynagogue, and in the temple, whether the Jews alway reſort, and in ſecret have I ſaid nothing.

21 Why aſkeſt thou me? aſk them which heard me, what I have ſaid unto them: behold, they know what I ſaid.

22 And when he had thus ſpoken, one of the officers which ſtood by, ſtruck Jeſus with the palm of his hand, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou the high prieſt ſo?

23 Jeſus anſwered him, If I have ſpoken evil, bear witneſs of the evil: but if well, why ſmiteſt thou me?

24 (Now Annas had ſent him bound unto Caiaphas the high prieſt.)

25 And Simon Peter ſtood and warmed himſelf: They ſaid therefore unto him, Art not thou alſo one of his diſciples? He denied it, and ſaid, I am not.

26 One of the ſervants of the high prieſt, being his kinſman, whoſe ear Peter cut off, ſaith, Did not I ſee thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ Then led they Jeſus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgement: and it was early, and they themſelves went not into the judgement-hall, leſt they ſhould be defiled: but that they might eat the paſſover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and ſaid, What accuſation bring you againſt this man?

30 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then ſaid Pilate unto them, Take ye him and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore ſaid unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death;

32 That the ſaying of Jeſus might be fulfilled, which he ſpake, ſignifying what death he ſhould die.

33 Then Pilate entered into the judgement-hall again, and called Jeſus, and ſaid unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

Ch. xviii. V. 13. For he] This part of V. 13. to V. 19. is a parentheſis.

V. 18. For] Becauſe——And they warmed] And were warming—*Imperf.* From V. 14. to V. 19. is a parentheſis.

V. 19. High prieſt, namely, Annas, V. 13. Luke iii. 2. The Jewiſh church was become ſo corrupt, that ſome purchaſed the office of high prieſt from the Roman governors; by which means there were often changes, and ſometimes more than one at a time: Act iv. 6.

V. 24. Now Annas had ſent] Upon this Annas had ſent—Here is no parentheſis.

V. 25. And Simon] During this time, or, all this while, Simon Peter was ſtanding and warming—This V. to V. 28. is a parentheſis.

V. 28. And it was early,] It was now morning, that is, turned of twelve o'clock. Comp. Mat. xxvii. 1.

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and the chief priests, have delivered thee unto me: What hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servant fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews; but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king, To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth: Every one that is of the truth, heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all:

39 But ye have a custom that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

40 Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas: Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten, and delivered to be crucified. 28 He dieth, 38 and is buried.

THEN Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged *him*.

2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail King of the Jews; and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe, and *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man!

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify *him*, Crucify *him*. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify *him*; for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgement-hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? but Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king, speaketh against Cesar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgement-seat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of

Ch. xix. V. 14. And it was] It was now the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour, that is (as in Ch. xviii. 28.) past twelve in the *morning*, any time before six, when began *day*. There is no occasion here to suppose a corruption of the text, the sixth hour for the ninth, or some other hour: See note on Deut. xvi. 6.

the paſſover, and about the ſixth hour: and he ſaith unto the Jews, Behold your king!

15 But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucify him. Pilate ſaith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? the chief prieſt anſwered, We have no king but Ceſar.

16 Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jeſus, and led him away.

17 And he bearing his croſs, went forth into a place called *the place* of a ſkull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha:

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either ſide one, and Jeſus in the midſt.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the croſs; and the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jeſus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin.

21 Then ſaid the chief prieſts of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he ſaid, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pilate anſwered, What I have written, I have written.

23 ¶ Then the ſoldiers, when they had crucified Jeſus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every ſoldier a part; and alſo *his* coat; now the coat was without ſeam, woven from the top throughout.

24 They ſaid therefore among themſelves, Let us not rend it, but caſt lots for it, whoſe it ſhall be; that the ſcripture might be fulfilled, which ſaith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my veſture they did caſt lots: Theſe things therefore the ſoldiers did.

25 ¶ Now there ſtood by the croſs of Jeſus, his mother, and his mother's ſiſter, Mary *the wife* of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jeſus therefore ſaw his mother, and the diſciple ſtanding by whom he loved, he ſaith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy ſon!

27 Then ſaith he to the diſciple, Behold thy mother: And from that hour that diſciple took her unto his own *home*.

28 ¶ After this, Jeſus knowing that all things were now accompliſhed, that the ſcripture might be fulfilled, ſaith, I thirſt.

29 Now there was ſet a veſſel full of vinegar: and they filled a ſponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyſſop, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jeſus therefore had received the vinegar, he ſaid, It is finiſhed: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghoſt.

31 The Jews therefore, becauſe it was the preparation, that the bodies ſhould not remain upon the croſs on the ſabbath-day, (for that ſabbath-day was an high day) beſought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the ſoldiers, and brake the legs of the firſt, and of the other which was crucified with him:

33 But when they came to Jeſus, and ſaw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs;

34 But one of the ſoldiers with a ſpear pierced his ſide, and forth-with came there out blood and water.

35 And he that ſaw it, bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he ſaith true, that ye might believe.

36 For theſe things were done, that the ſcripture ſhould be fulfilled, A bone of him ſhall not be broken:

Ch. xix. V. 35. And he that ſaw it,] This verſe, with 36 and 37, is a parentheſis.

37 And again another ſcripture ſaith, They ſhall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ And after this, Joſeph of Arimathea, (being a diſciple of Jeſus, but ſecretly for fear of the Jews) beſought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jeſus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore and took the body of Jeſus.

39 And there came alſo Nicodemus, (which at the firſt came to Jeſus by night) and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jeſus, and wound it in linen clothes, with the ſpices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new ſepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid,

42 There laid they Jeſus therefore, becauſe of the Jews' preparation-*day*; for the ſepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Mary cometh to the ſepulchre,* 3 *and Peter and John.* 24 *The incredulity of Thomas.*

THE firſt *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene, early, when it was yet dark, unto the ſepulchre, and ſeeth the ſtone taken away from the ſepulchre.

2 Then ſhe runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other diſciple whom Jeſus loved, and ſaith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the ſepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other diſciple, and came to the ſepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other diſciple did outrun Peter, and came firſt to the ſepulchre.

5 And he ſtooping down, *and looking in*, ſaw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the ſepulchre, and ſeeth the linen clothes lie;

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itſelf.

8 Then went in alſo that other diſciple which came firſt to the ſepulchre, and he ſaw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the ſcripture, that he muſt riſe again from the dead.

10 Then the diſciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mary ſtood without at the ſepulchre, weeping: and as ſhe wept, ſhe ſtooped down, *and looked* into the ſepulchre,

12 And ſeeth two angels in white, ſitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jeſus had lain.

13 And they ſay unto her, Woman, why weepeſt thou? She ſaith unto them, Becauſe they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when ſhe had thus ſaid, ſhe turned herſelf back, and ſaw Jeſus ſtanding, and knew not that it was Jeſus.

15 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, why weepeſt thou? whom ſeeketh thou? She ſuppoſing him to be the gardener, ſaith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where

Ch. xx. V. 1. Cometh] Goeth, that is, ſet out from her home — as in v. 18. goeth to tell — Dark] Duſkiſh — the word here is not σκοτος, darkneſs, but σκοτια (a diminutive) *darkiſneſs*, duſk. Mary ſet out from home by the twilight, but when ſhe arrived at the ſepulchre, it was light; for it is here ſaid, ſhe *ſaw* the ſtone taken away. The verbs here in the *preſ. ten.* finely deſcribe Mary's eagerneſs and hurry to be gone in queſt of her beloved maſter: Love gives action to her will, courage to her fears, and wings to her feet.

Christ appearing to Mary.
The Descent of the Holy Ghost.
Thomas's Unbelief.
The Lame Man heald by Peter & John

thou haſt laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Mary. She turned herſelf, and ſaith unto him, Rabboni, which is to ſay, Maſter.

17 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet aſcended to my Father; but go to my brethren, and ſay unto them, I aſcend unto my Father and your Father, and *to* my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the diſciples that ſhe had ſeen the Lord, and that he had ſpoken theſe things unto her.

19 ¶ Then the ſame day at evening, being the firſt *day* of the week, when the doors were ſhut where the diſciples were aſſembled for fear of the Jews, came Jeſus and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had ſo ſaid, he ſhewed unto them *his* hands and his ſide. Then were the diſciples glad when they ſaw the Lord.

21 Then ſaid Jeſus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as *my* Father hath ſent me, even ſo ſend I you.

22 And when he had ſaid this, he breathed on *them* and ſaith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghoſt.

23 Whoſe ſoever ſins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whoſe ſoever *ſins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jeſus came.

25 The other diſciples therefore ſaid unto him, We have ſeen the Lord: But he ſaid unto them, Except I ſhall ſee in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thruſt my hand into his ſide, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days, again his diſciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jeſus, the doors being ſhut, and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaid, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then ſaith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thruſt it into my ſide: and be not faithleſs, but believing.

28 And Thomas anſwered and ſaid unto him, My Lord, and my God.

29 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thomas, becauſe thou haſt ſeen me, thou haſt believed: bleſſed *are* they that have not ſeen, and *yet* have believed.

30 ¶ And many other ſigns truly did Jeſus in the preſence of his diſciples, which are not written in this book:

31 But theſe are written, that ye might believe that Jeſus is the Chriſt, the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Chriſt appeareth again to his diſciples:* 18 *He foretelleth Peter's death.*

AFTER theſe things Jeſus ſhewed himſelf again to the diſciples at the ſea of Tiberias; and on this wiſe ſhewed he *himſelf:*

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *ſons* of Zebedee, and two other of his diſciples.

3 Simon Peter ſaith unto them, I go a fiſhing. They ſay unto him, We alſo go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ſhip immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jeſus ſtood on the ſhore: but the diſciples knew not that it was Jeſus.

5 Then Jeſus ſaith unto them, Children, have ye any meat? They anſwered him, No.

6 And he ſaid unto them, Caſt

the net on the right ſide of the ſhip, and ye ſhall find. They caſt therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fiſhes.

7 Therefore that diſciple whom Jeſus loved, ſaith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fiſher's coat *unto him*, (for he was naked) and did caſt himſelf into the ſea.

8 And the other diſciples came in a little ſhip (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fiſhes.

9 As ſoon then as they were come to land, they ſaw a fire of coals there, and fiſh laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jeſus ſaith unto them, bring of the fiſh which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fiſhes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were ſo many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the diſciples durſt aſk him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jeſus then cometh and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fiſh likewiſe.

14 This is now the third time that Jeſus ſhewed himſelf to his diſciples, after that he was riſen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jeſus ſaith to Simon Peter, Simon *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me more than theſe? He ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knoweſt that I love thee. He ſaith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He ſaith to him again the ſecond time, Simon *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me? He ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knoweſt that I love thee. He ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep.

17 He ſaith unto him the third time, Simon *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me? Peter was grieved, becauſe he ſaid unto him the third time, Loveſt thou me? And he ſaid unto him, Lord, thou knoweſt all things; thou knoweſt that I love thee. Jeſus ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep.

18 Verily, verily I ſay unto thee, When thou waſt young, thou girdedſt thyſelf, and walkedſt whither thou wouldeſt: but when thou ſhalt be old, Thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thy hands, and another ſhall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldeſt not.

19 This ſpake he, ſignifying by what death he ſhould glorify God. And when he had ſpoken this, he ſaith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, ſeeth the diſciple whom Jeſus loved, following; which alſo leaned on his breaſt at ſupper, and ſaid, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 Peter ſeeing him, ſaith to Jeſus, Lord, and what *ſhall* this man *do?*

22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this ſaying abroad among the brethren, that that diſciple ſhould not die: yet Jeſus ſaid not unto him, He ſhall not die; but if I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the diſciple which teſtifieth of theſe things, and wrote theſe things: and we know that his teſtimony is true.

25 And there are alſo many other things which Jeſus did, the which if they ſhould be written every one, I ſuppoſe that even the world itſelf could not contain the books that ſhould be written. Amen.

Ch. xxi. V. 25. Could not contain] Would not receive the books, that might—

S. JOHN.

Of the four gospels, that of St. Matthew seems to be written the first, and the others afterwards to supply some omissions, or perhaps to elucidate some obscurities, and for the greater confirmation of the truth; four witnesses being stronger than two or three. Matthew is said by many of the Fathers to be originally written in Hebrew: This Gospel and the Epistle to the Hebrews is turned into very bad Hebrew by Munster.

Matthew begins Ch. i. V. 18. with the conception of Christ, just mentions his name, (V. 25.) with the place of his birth, (Ch. ii. 1.) and, omitting many circumstances before and after his birth, he proceeds to the arrival of the wise men, the descent into Egypt, when the child Jesus was near two years old, and return to Nazareth after the death of Herod, in the third year of the Christian æra. Then, Ch. iii. after a silence of twenty-seven years, without any notice of what Christ did and said during that time, he resumes the history with the appearance of John Baptist, when Christ was in his thirtieth year, and continues it about three years and a half, to his death and resurrection: so that the whole of St. Matthew's Gospel contains not above seven years.

The Gospel of St. Mark, which is almost word for word an abridgement of St. Matthew, comprehends not more than four years: for he begins with the preaching of John Baptist, and ends with Christ's ascension.

Luke begins with the birth of John Baptist, about six months before that of Christ, adding some few, but very remarkable circumstances, omitted by Matthew, before and after the birth of Jesus, and before his flight into Egypt; which omitting, he passes on (Ch. ii. 41.) like Matthew and Mark, to a circumstance when Jesus was twelve years old, and from thence (Ch. iii.) to his publick entry upon his ministry.

John begins higher than Luke, even from the creation, giving us to understand, that the Person distinguished in the Old Testament by the Angel, the Wisdom and Word of the LORD, was in the beginning or origin of things, existed at that time, was then with God, nay was God. John, though supplemental of many circumstances just before Christ's crucifixion, and after his resurrection, is yet very short on the beginning of his life; he too hastens as it were into the middle, or rather to the end of things, Ch. i. 15.

Thus then the Gospels contain very little of Jesus Christ; the former part of whose life is passed over almost in silence: and if even this little is not received by the world, how much less would the whole of what Christ said and did? Which, had it been written, would doubtless have been very voluminous: To believers indeed, this little is a goodly pearl of inestimable price.

The stile of the Evangelists, though somewhat different, yet is in each very plain and familiar. We here perceive God, speaking as it were a foreign language, not as a native, but with a mixture of his own. The sentiment is certainly great every where, and the expression neat; but perhaps in neither of the Gospels is to be found an instance of the sublime, except that of St. Mark iv. 39. "He arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, peace, be still, and the wind ceased, and there was a great calm," and of the elegant, equal to that of Luke vi. 48. The parable of the good Samaritan must appear very descriptive and affecting to every one, especially to those whose eyes are open to discern, and sensations alive to feel, its spirit and life; so indeed must all the parables.

It is not meant either at the end of Malachi, or here, to let loose that insufferable liberty and impertinence, which some have in their remarks on the Greek of the New Testament. The Evangelists have accommodated their stile to the plain way of speaking in use among the common people, and their language, the subject being historical, hath taken a tint from that of Moses, whose manner in the familiar they have followed, and to whose writings they appeal: but it ought not to be said, that for this reason the words are barbarous, and the construction ungrammatical. Matthew is plain, Mark and Luke are elevated; but John is familiar and even condescending, properly so, because he chiefly uses the dialogue.

Some things in the Evangelists, which seem to be inconsistencies, are in reality circumstantial differences only and inaccuracies of the translation, as hath appeared, it is hoped, already from the notes on the Greek tenses, and may perhaps farther appear from the following observations on the four cardinal points of the day, morning, mid-day or noon, evening and midnight.

Mid-day, when the sun is in the highest ascension, and midnight, in its lowest declination, these as in nature, so in language, are fixed points, moments, instants; morning and evening are terms used with less precision.

Morning, which commences the instant midnight is passed, may be applied to that instant; but it is commonly applied to the time of sun-rising either as at the equator, in

our way of ſpeaking at ſix o'clock, or to any part of time from midnight to noon; evening alſo, which commences the inſtant the ſun paſſes the meridian, is uſed with the ſame latitude to expreſs either the time of ſun-ſetting as at the equator, that is, ſix o'clock, or to any time of its declination from noon to night.

The Jews reckoned time and kept their feſtivals from evening to evening, as it is ſaid Gen. i. 5. evening and morning, which in Greek is called νυχθημερον, was one day; from even to even ſhall ye celebrate your ſabbaths, Lev. xxiii. 32.

The paſſover, which is a moveable feſtival, fell in the year of the crucifixion on a Friday, and our Saviour when he ſaid to his diſciples, ye know that after two days is to be the paſſover, muſt have ſpoken theſe words on the Tueſday preceding. The paſſover-day began on Thurſday evening after ſix o'clock, which is the preparation, as deſcribed by the Evangeliſts. Matthew xxvi. 20. ſaith, when the evening was come Jeſus ſat down with his diſciples—Mar. xiv. 17. in the evening he cometh with the twelve—And Luke xxii. 14, when the hour was come he ſat down and the twelve apoſtles with him. This evening Jeſus ate a ſupper with his diſciples for the ſake of inſtituting the ſacrament, or as St. Paul ſaith, the ſame night in which he was betrayed he took bread—he ate not the real or legal paſſover, a lamb; which it is impoſſible he ſhould, it not being killed till about three in the afternoon the next day, when Chriſt himſelf gave up the ghoſt upon the croſs; and after ſupper, late on Thurſday evening, Chriſt was betrayed by Judas, who (John xiii. 30.) as ſoon as he had received the ſop, went out, when it was (ην δε νυξ) night, and having received from the chief prieſts a band of men and officers, came into the garden to ſeek for Jeſus with lanterns, and torches, and weapons. The officers having bound Jeſus led him away firſt to Annas; (John xviii. 13.) who aſked Jeſus a few queſtions only of his diſciples and of his doctrine. Jeſus anſwered, I ſpake openly to the world, &c. to V. 24. Upon this (ουν in conſequence of what Chriſt ſaid) Annas απεστειλε A. 1. ſent him bound to Caiaphas; not, "Now Annas had ſent him," as improperly placed in a parentheſis, and tranſlated in the *plu. perf.* as if done ſometime before Jeſus made anſwer. This circumſtance of taking Jeſus firſt to Annas, which is ſupplied by John, is omitted by the other Evangeliſts, who only ſpeak of his being carried before Caiaphas; with whom had aſſembled the ſcribes, elders and the whole council; who examined Jeſus during the remainder of the night and till paſt twelve; ſoon after which they condemned him as guilty of death, and led him to Pilate, the Roman governor, to have their ſentence confirmed. When the morning was come, ſays Matt. xxvii. 1. Straightway in the morning, ſays Mark xv. 1. As ſoon as it was day, ſays Luke xxii. 66. they led him to Pilate. St. John ſays, xviii. 28. ἄγουσιν they began to lead Jeſus from Caiaphas to the judgement hall; *when it was yet early.* Pilate after aſking him a queſtion or two, and finding him in no inſtance guilty, ſent him to Herod, who (Luke xxiii. 9.) queſtioned him in many words, but receiving from him no anſwer, very ſoon ſent him again to Pilate. The examination of Jeſus before Herod and Pilate might be finiſhed in a very ſhort time, perhaps in an hour or two, ſo that when Pilate proceeded to paſs ſentence, John ſays, xix. 14. it was ſtill the preparation of the paſſover, and might be, as he ſays it was, about the ſixth hour, that is, ſome time about twelve at night, and before three, or before ſix on Friday morning; for Mark, xv. 25. ſays, it was the third hour, nine in the morning, when (και) they crucified him. Matthew, Mark and Luke ſay, that darkneſs was from the ſixth hour, that is, from noon till the ninth hour, that is, three in the afternoon, when Jeſus gave up the ghoſt.

After this, (ſaith John, xix. 38.) that is, after Jeſus had given up the ghoſt at the ninth hour, Joſeph of Arimathea beſought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jeſus; which he did with haſte, and laid it in a ſepulchre near the place of crucifixion, becauſe of the Jews preparation day: Luke ſaith, xxiii. 54. it was the preparation and the ſabbath drew on, when Joſeph took the body down, wrapped it in linen, and laid it in the ſepulchre. This may ſerve to interpret Matt. xxvii. 57. and Mark xv. 42. who ſay οψιας γινομενης the evening was come; which muſt ſignify that it was between the hours of three and ſix. For it is certain, that Chriſt was buried before, or by the commencement of the Sabbath, which began ſoon after ſix on Friday evening. Now a queſtion may be aſked, how can Jeſus be ſaid to be in the grave three nights and three days? Let it be anſwered, that in the Jewiſh method of computation, though an event happened on the concluſion of a day, yet the whole is to be reckoned, or compleated like the years of Ptolomy's Canon. Since then Jeſus was buried on Friday afternoon, Thurſday night is included, which makes one night; Friday one day, and Friday night two nights: Saturday two days, Saturday night three nights, and Sunday morning, on which he aroſe, three days.

The Evangeliſts are very particular, and apparently contradictory in relation to the time of our Saviour's reſurrection; to deſcribe which they ſeem to have uſed every kind of expreſſion and method except that of artificial calculation and enumeration, which is very uncertain, and different in different ages and nations. For this reaſon, they, like Moſes, with more propriety, refer us to nature, which is always the ſame and generally underſtood. Joſeph and Nicodemus, the rich to whom Iſaiah foretold Chriſt ſhould commit the care of providing his ſepulchre, ſeem to have buried him with haſte indeed, yet with ſufficient *apparatus* and ceremony; but Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of James, as if they thought otherwiſe, or elſe out of exceeding great love to their benefactor, had gone as ſoon as ever the Sabbath was paſt (Mar. xvi. 1.) and brought ſweet ſpices, that they might go and anoint him; and for this purpoſe, to be ready, they ſeem to have ſat up all Saturday night counting its hours. For Mark xvi. 2. ſaith, very early in the morning, the firſt day of the week, they ἔρχονται, preſent tenſe (not came, in the perfect tenſe) come, go, or ſet out for the ſepulchre, "at the riſing of the ſun," ſaith the tranſlation, which is no fixed time; for the ſun is riſing from the inſtant of midnight to noon: but ἀνατείλαντος A. 1. which may be rendered, as ſoon as the ſun roſe, was up, may not mean above the horizon, but juſt at, or paſt midnight. Matthew (xxviii. 1.) ſays the ſame in different words, "At the end (ὀψὲ late in the evening) of the Sabbath, as it (τῇ, that is, πρωΐᾳ or ἡμέρᾳ underſtood) began to dawn (that is, when the morning or day was approaching, not when the ſun began to ſhine or to make his viſible appearance upon the horizon) towards the firſt of the week ἦλθε went to ſee the ſepulchre: on the firſt day of the week very early, ſays Luke, xxiv. 1. (ὄρθρου βαθέος; when the ſun was deep, much below the horizon) ἦλθον they went to the ſepulchre, carrying the ſpices which they had prepared. St. John xx. 1. makes uſe of a yet more particular periphraſis. The firſt day of the week Mary Magdalene ἔρχεται ſet out very early, σκοτίας (a noun diminutive, not σκότους) while darkiſhneſs, if one might ſo ſpeak, was yet remaining, or while it was twilight.

Here all the different, and if I may ſo ſay, laboured expreſſions of the Evangeliſts ſeem to agree better by conſidering the words as applicable not to the time when the women came, but when they went, or as we ſay, ſet out for the ſepulchre, namely, in artificial reckoning, ſoon after twelve o'clock at night. When they arrived at the ſepulchre, it muſt be ſome time after twelve, day-light perhaps. For they ſaw the guard fled, Jeſus gone, the ſtone rolled away and the angel ſitting on it (ἐκάθητο *imp.* not ſat but was ſitting, Matt. xxviii. 2.) who aſſures them, he is not here, but is riſen ἠγέρθη A. 1. or hath been riſen ſome time: Mark xvi. 9. ſaith ἀναστὰς after he had riſen early, the firſt day of the week he appeared to Mary Magdalene. Luke xxiv. 22. ſaith, the women, γενόμεναι ὄρθριαι were early at the ſepulchre.

From all this it is evident Chriſt roſe very ſoon on Sunday morning, but how long before the women came, and at what time preciſely he roſe is not ſo evident; yet if it may be allowed to reaſon from analogy, we would conclude, or indulge a fancy, that the Son of Righteouſneſs roſe with the ſun of nature: and to make us attend to this circumſtance is one reaſon perhaps, why the Evangeliſts inſiſt ſo particularly, that he roſe very early on the firſt day of the week; unleſs it ſhould be intended to refer us to a remarkable event, which Moſes alſo is very particular in deſcribing, namely, that of the Iſraelites paſſage through the red ſea, where he ſays, all that night the waters ſtood divided to let the Iſraelites paſs through on dry ground; and in the morning watch, the Lord troubled the hoſt of the Egyptians, and the ſea returned to his ſtrength, when the morning appeared; and the Lord overthrew the Egyptians. Then he erects the attention of the reader to this memorable preſervation, bidding him as it were to take notice of it, as the figure of a future and more important deliverance, in this emphatic concluſion, "Thus the Lord ſaved Iſrael that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Iſrael ſaw the Egyptians dead upon the ſea-ſhore; and Iſrael ſaw that great work, which the Lord did upon the Egyptians; and the people feared the Lord, and believed the Lord and his ſervant Moſes: Exod. xiv. 24.

The chief difficulty ſeems to lie in reconciling βαθέος in Luke and σκοτίας in John with Mark's ἀνατείλαντος τοῦ ἡλίου; for which reaſon, a liberty was taken of rendering ἔρχομαι go, or ſet out, which certainly may be granted, though it muſt be owned, to go or ſet out from a place is uſually expreſſed by πορεύομαι and ἐξέρχομαι, and come to a place by ἔρχομαι; but if ἀνατείλαντος ſhall here be allowed to expreſs the riſe of the ſun on the turn of midnight, or the very beginning of morning, and not its appearance upon or above the horizon, then the tranſlation may ſtand and the Evangeliſts be reconciled. For as to the verb ἔρχομαι placed in the *preſ. ten.* by Mark and John, and in the A. 2. by Matthew and Luke, that may be vindicated by a common practice in all languages of expreſſing in

the *pref. ten.* an action done in a hurry, or ſeveral actions one after another in immediate ſucceſſion. Thus in John xx. 1, 2. you have ερχεται και βλεπει, τρεχει και ερχεται. *Franguntur remi; tum prora avertit.* — Virg. lib. 1. li. 107. It may ſerve to elucidate and confirm the preceding remarks, if the parts of the diviſions of the day are ſet down as deſcribed in the New Teſtament.

μεσημβρια, that is, μεση ημερα.

MID-DAY, NOON.

Acts xxii. 6. About noon, ſuddenly there ſhone from heaven a great light. This is a plain and ſtrong deſcription of the ſun in the meridian, though the blaze of day was heightened by a miraculous glory, which, as it is ſaid, was above the brightneſs of the ſun. This appears anciently to have been the time of dining: for thus Abraham ſaith, Gen. xliii. 16. theſe men ſhall dine with me at noon.

εσπερα.

AFTERNOON.

Luke xxiv. 29. Abide with us; for it is προς εσπεραν, not well rendered, it is towards evening, literally, it (that is, the earth, the ſun, the light, the day, or time, juſt as the aſtronomer or common obſerver ſpeaks) is at the weſtern part, where is the ſtar *Heſperus*, but freely, it is paſt noon, as explained in the next words, κεκλικεν ημερα the day is declined, is on the decline: εσπερα takes in the time from noon to ſun-ſetting; αναμεσον των εσπερινων, Lev. xxiii. 5. is the middle point between the ſun's declination and ſetting; in our ſtile, three in the afternoon, the time of killing the paſchal lamb.

Οψια perhaps from οψος ſupper-time.

EVENING.

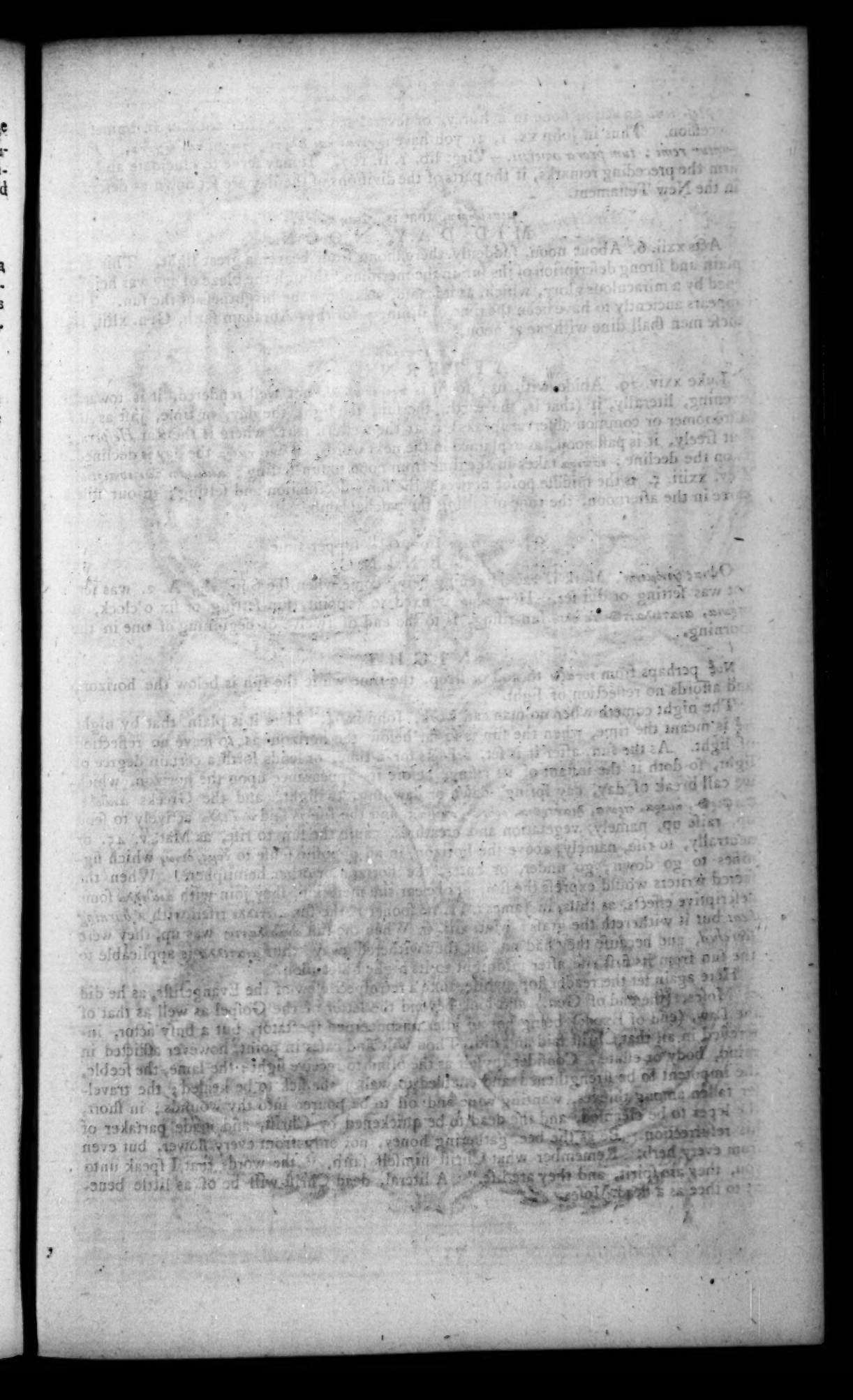
Οψιας γενομενης, Mark i. 32. Evening being come when the Sun, ιδυ, A. 2. was ſet, not was ſetting or did ſet. Here οψια is fixed to a point, ſun-ſetting or ſix o'clock, as πρωια, ανατειλαντος τε ηλιυ ſun-riſing, is to the end of twelve or beginning of one in the morning.

NIGHT.

Νυξ perhaps from νυσταζω to nod or ſleep, the time while the ſun is below the horizon, and affords no reflection of light.

The night cometh when no man can work, John ix. 4. Here it is plain, that by night νυξ is meant the time, when the ſun is ſo far below the horizon as to leave no reflection of light. As the ſun, after it is ſet, reflects for a time, or ſends forth a certain degree of light, ſo doth it the inſtant of its riſing, before its appearance upon the horizon, which we call break of day, day ſpring, dawn or dawning, twilight, and the Greeks αναλαμψις, φωσφορος, ημερα, πρωια, λιαυπρωια, ορθρος, σκοτια; and the ſun is ſaid ανατελλω actively to ſend up, raiſe up, namely, vegetation and creatures, cauſe the ſun to riſe, as Mat. v. 45. or neutrally, to riſe, namely, above the horizon, in an oppoſite ſenſe to δυμι, δυνω, which ſignifies to go down; go under, or enter, the horizon or other hemiſphere. When the ſacred writers would expreſs the ſun, at or near the meridian, they join with ανατελλω ſome deſcriptive effects, as thus, in James i. 11. no ſooner is the ſun ανετειλε riſen with a *burning heat* but it withereth the graſs: Mat. xiii. 6. When the ſun ανατειλαντος was up, they were *ſcorched*, and becauſe they had no root they withered away: thus ανατελλω is applicable to the ſun from its firſt riſe after midnight to its higheſt aſcenſion.

Here again let the reader ſtop awhile, take a retroſpect view of the Evangeliſts, as he did of Moſes, (the end of Gen.) and look beyond the letter of the Goſpel as well as that of the Law, (end of Exod.) being not an idle, unconcerned ſpectator, but a buſy actor, intereſted in all that Chriſt ſaid and did. Thou wilt find caſes in point, however afflicted in mind, body or eſtate. Conſider thyſelf as the blind to receive ſight; the lame, the feeble, the impotent to be ſtrengthened and enabled to walk; the ſick to be healed; the traveller fallen among thieves, wanting wine and oil to be poured into thy wounds; in ſhort, the leper to be cleanſed, and the dead to be quickened by Chriſt, and made partaker of his reſurrection. Be as the bee, gathering honey, not only from every flower, but even from every herb. Remember what Chriſt himſelf ſaith, "the words that I ſpeak unto you, they are ſpirit, and they are life." A literal, dead Chriſt will be of as little benefit to thee as a dead Moſes.



Paul & Barnabas reputed as Gods
Paul Preaching at Athens.
Paul before Agrippa.
The Viper on Pauls Hand.

¶ THE ACTS of the APOSTLES.

CHAP. I.

1 A repetition of part of Christ's history after his passion. 9 Of his ascension.

THE former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he, through the Holy Ghost, had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen.

3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion, by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God;

4 And being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost, not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times, or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power:

8 But ye shall receive power after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you; and ye shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come, in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem, from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath-day's journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper-room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty)

16 Men *and* brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.

17 For he was numbered with us,

Ch. i. V. 5. Truly] Indeed——

and had obtained part of this miniſtry.

18 Now this man purchaſed a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burſt aſunder in the midſt, and all his bowels guſhed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jeruſalem; inſomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to ſay, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of pſalms, Let his habitation be deſolate, and let no man dwell therein: and, His biſhoprick let another take.

21 Wherefore of theſe men which have compained with us all the time that the Lord Jeſus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptiſm of John, unto that ſame day that he was taken up from us, muſt one be ordained to be a witneſs with us of his reſurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joſeph called Barſabas, who was ſurnamed Juſtus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and ſaid, Thou, Lord, which knoweſt the hearts of all men, ſhew whether of theſe two thou haſt choſen,

25 That he may take part of this miniſtry and apoſtleſhip, from which Judas by tranſgreſſion fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbered with the eleven apoſtles.

CHAP. II.

1 *The apoſtles filled with the Holy Ghoſt, ſpeak divers languages.*

AND when the day of Pentecoſt was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And ſuddenly there came a ſound from heaven, as of a ruſhing mighty wind, and it filled all the houſe where they were ſitting;

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it ſat upon each of them:

4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghoſt, and began to ſpeak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jeruſalem, Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now when this was noiſed abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, becauſe that every man heard them ſpeak in his own language;

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, ſaying one to another, Behold, are not all theſe which ſpeak Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Meſopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Aſia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Lybia about Cyrene, and ſtrangers of Rome, Jews and proſelytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them ſpeak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, ſaying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking, ſaid, Theſe men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter ſtanding up with the eleven, lift up his voice, and ſaid

Ch. ii. V. 3. Appeared to them cloven] Were ſeen imparted to them tongues--- Sat] Reſted——

V. 5. And there were] There were at this time---

V. 6. Now when this was noiſed abroad,] Now upon a count, or, in conſequence of this ſound---

V. 7. And they were all] All were even amazed (in an extaſy) and ſurpriſed——

unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jeruſalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For theſe are not drunken, as ye ſuppoſe, ſeeing it is but the third hour of the day;

16 But this is that which was ſpoken by the prophet Joel,

17 And it ſhall come to paſs in the laſt days, ſaith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all fleſh: and your ſons and your daughters ſhall propheſy, and your young men ſhall ſee viſions, and your old men ſhall dream dreams:

18 And on my ſervants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in thoſe days of my Spirit, and they ſhall propheſy:

19 And I will ſhew wonders in heaven above, and ſigns in the earth beneath; blood and fire, and vapour of ſmoke.

20 The ſun ſhall be turned into darkneſs, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* whoſoever ſhall call on the name of the Lord, ſhall be ſaved.

22 Ye men of Iſrael, hear theſe words; Jeſus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you, by miracles, and wonders, and ſigns, which God did by him in the midſt of you, as ye yourſelves alſo know;

23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counſel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hand have crucified and ſlain:

24 Whom God hath raiſed up, having looſed the pains of death: becauſe it was not poſſible that he ſhould be holden of it.

25 For David ſpeaketh concerning him, I foreſaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I ſhould not be moved.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad: moreover alſo, my fleſh ſhall reſt in hope;

27 Becauſe thou wilt not leave my ſoul in hell, neither wilt thou ſuffer thine holy One to ſee corruption.

28 Thou haſt made known to me the ways of life; thou ſhalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, let me freely ſpeak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his ſepulchre is with us unto this day:

30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had ſworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the fleſh, he would raiſe up Chriſt to ſit on his throne;

31 He ſeeing this before, ſpake of the reſurrection of Chriſt, that his ſoul was not left in hell, neither his fleſh did ſee corruption.

32 This Jeſus hath God raiſed up, whereof we all are witneſſes.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promiſe of the Holy Ghoſt, he hath ſhed forth this, which ye now ſee and hear.

34 For David is not aſcended into the heavens: but he ſaith himſelf, The LORD ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy footſtool.

36 Therefore let all the houſe of Iſrael know aſſuredly, that God hath made that ſame Jeſus, whom ye have

Ch. ii. V. 40. Save yourſelves] Be ye ſaved, make your eſcape——

V. 46 Breaking bread] This practice the Jews obſerve to this day, eſpecially every ſabbath morning, which they call קדוש a ſacrament: See 1 Sam. 4.

V. 47. Such as ſhould be ſaved] Thoſe that were ready, diſpoſed to be ſaved, (*particip. preſ.*) or began to ſave themſelves; according to the exhortation in V. 40.

crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls,

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common,

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people: And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

CHAP. III.

2 Peter and John restore a lame man to his feet. 19 The people are exhorted to repentance.

NOW Peter and John went up together into the temple, at the hour of prayer, being the ninth *hour:*

2 And a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple;

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter fastening his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lift *him* up; and immediately his feet and ancle-bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up, stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking, and praising God;

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Bautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people, Ye men of

Ch. iii. V. 1. Ninth] The Jews went to the temple three times a day, at nine in the morning, twelve at noon, and three in the afternoon; which hours of prayer were much observed by the primitive Christians in their private and publick devotions.

V. 10. Sat] Was used to sit—*particip. pres.*

Iſrael, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye ſo earneſtly on us, as though by our own power or holineſs we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Iſaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his Son Jeſus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the preſence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 But ye denied the Holy One, and the Juſt, and deſired a murderer to be granted unto you,

15 And killed the Prince of Life, whom God hath raiſed from the dead; whereof we are witneſſes.

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man ſtrong, whom ye ſee and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect ſoundneſs in the preſence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance you did *it*, as *did* alſo your rulers.

18 But thoſe things which God before had ſhewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, he hath ſo fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your ſins may be blotted out, when the times of refreſhing ſhall come from the preſence of the Lord,

20 And he ſhall ſend Jeſus Chriſt which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven muſt receive, until the times of reſtitution of all things, which God hath ſpoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets, ſince the world began.

22 For Moſes truly ſaid unto the fathers, A prophet ſhall the Lord your God raiſe up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him ſhall ye hear in all things whatſoever he ſhall ſay unto you:

23 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every ſoul which will not hear that prophet, ſhall be deſtroyed from among the people;

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and thoſe that follow after, as many as have ſpoken, have likewiſe foretold of theſe days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, ſaying unto Abraham, And in thy ſeed ſhall all the kindreds of the earth be bleſſed.

26 Unto you firſt, God having raiſed up his Son Jeſus, ſent him to bleſs you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The rulers impriſon Peter and John.* 8 *Peter's boldneſs.*

AND as they ſpake unto the people, the prieſts, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them,

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jeſus the reſurrection from the dead;

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now even-tide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, believed; and the number of the men was about five thouſand.

5 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the rulers, and elders, and ſcribes,

6 And Annas the high prieſt, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alex-

Ch. iii. V. 19. That your ſins] For the blotting out of your ſins, that, ὅπως αν, that in the *ſubj.* mood, not ὅτε when *Indic.*) the ſeaſon of refreſhing may come from the preſence of the Lord, and he may ſend forth Jeſus Chriſt, namely into your hearts, and for your comfort, like cooling breezes after heat, gentle ſhowers after drought, reſt after labour, or food to the hungry: Exod. xxiii. 12. 31. 17. 2 Sam. xvi. 14. Iſa. xxviii. 12.

V. 20. Before was preached] Was preached before, namely, in the ceremonies of the law, in events and prophecies. Some copies read προεκτεθειμενον *held forth, exhibited before*, a more deſcriptive word than προκεκηρυγμενον, *preached before*.

ander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high prieſt, were gathered together at Jeruſalem.

7 And when they had ſet them in the midſt, they aſked, By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghoſt, ſaid unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Iſrael,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Iſrael, that by the name of Jeſus Chriſt of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raiſed from the dead, even by him doth this man ſtand here before you whole.

11 This is the ſtone which was ſet at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is their ſalvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we muſt be ſaved.

13 ¶ Now when they ſaw the boldneſs of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jeſus;

14 And beholding the man which was healed ſtanding with them, they could ſay nothing againſt it:

15 But when they had commanded them to go aſide out of the council, they conferred among themſelves,

16 Saying, What ſhall we do to theſe men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them *is* manifeſt to all them that dwell in Jeruſalem, and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that it ſpread no further among the people, let us ſtraitly threaten them, that they ſpeak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to ſpeak at all, nor teach in the name of Jeſus.

19 But Peter and John anſwered and ſaid unto them, Whether it be right in the ſight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but ſpeak the things which we have ſeen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might puniſh them, becauſe of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was ſhewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief prieſts and elders had ſaid unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and ſaid, Lord, thou *art* God which haſt made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and all that in them is:

25 Who by the mouth of thy ſervant David haſt ſaid, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth ſtood up, and the rulers were gathered together againſt the Lord, and againſt his Chriſt.

27 For of a truth againſt thy holy child Jeſus, whom thou haſt anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Iſrael, were gathered together,

28 For to do whatſoever thy hand and thy counſel determined before to be done.

Ch. iv. v. 12. We muſt] It is fitting, proper, to be ſaved. Salvation by Jeſus Chriſt is agreeable to divine pre-determination, and to the nature of things.

V. 14. And beholding] However, or, yet beholding.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings, and grant unto thy ſervants, that with all boldneſs they may ſpeak thy word,

30 By ſtretching forth thine hand to heal; and that ſigns and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jeſus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was ſhaken where they were aſſembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghoſt, and they ſpake the word of God with boldneſs.

32 And the multitude of them that believed, were of one heart, and of one ſoul: neither ſaid any *of them*, that ought of the things which he poſſeſſed was his own, but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apoſtles witneſs of the reſurrection of the Lord Jeſus: and great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were poſſeſſors of lands, or houſes, ſold them, and brought the prices of the things that were ſold,

35 And laid *them* down at the apoſtles' feet: and diſtribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joſes, who by the apoſtles was ſurnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The ſon of conſolation) a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus,

37 Having land, ſold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apoſtles' feet.

CHAP. V.

1, 10 *Ananias and Sapphira fall down dead.*
19. *The apoſtles delivered by an angel.*

BUT a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, ſold a poſſeſſion,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife alſo being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apoſtles' feet.

3 But Peter ſaid, Ananias, Why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghoſt, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was ſold, was it not in thine own power? why haſt thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou haſt not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing theſe words fell down, and gave up the ghoſt: and great fear came on all them that heard theſe things.

6 And the young men aroſe, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

7 And it was about the ſpace of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter anſwered unto her, Tell me whether ye ſold the land for ſo much. And ſhe ſaid, Yea, for ſo much.

9 Then Peter ſaid unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy huſband *are* at the door, and ſhall carry thee out.

10 Then fell ſhe down ſtraightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghoſt: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her huſband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard theſe things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apoſtles were many ſigns and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.

13 And of the reſt durſt no man

join himſelf to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women)

15 Inſomuch that they brought forth the ſick into the ſtreets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the leaſt the ſhadow of Peter paſſing by might overſhadow ſome of them

16 There came alſo a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jeruſalem, bringing ſick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high prieſt roſe up, and all they that were with him, (which is the ſect of the Sadducees) and were filled with indignation,

18 And laid their hands on the apoſtles, and put them in the common priſon.

19 But the angel of the Lord by night opened the priſon-doors, and brought them forth, and ſaid,

20 Go, ſtand and ſpeak in the temple to the people all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that*, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high prieſt came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the ſenate of the children of Iſrael, and ſent to the priſon to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the priſon, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The priſon truly found we ſhut with all ſafety, and the keepers ſtanding without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high prieſt and the captain of the temple, and the chief prieſts heard theſe things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, ſaying, Behold, the men whom ye put in priſon are ſtanding in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: (for they feared the people, leſt they ſhould have been ſtoned.)

27 And when they had brought them, they ſet *them* before the council: and the high prieſt aſked them,

28 Saying, did not we ſtraitly command you, that you ſhould not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jeruſalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apoſtles anſwered and ſaid, We ought to obey God rather than men.

30 The God of our fathers raiſed up Jeſus, whom ye ſlew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Iſrael, and forgiveneſs of ſins.

32 And we are his witneſſes of theſe things; and *ſo is* alſo the Holy Ghoſt, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, and took counſel to ſlay them.

34 Then ſtood there up one in the council, a Phariſee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apoſtles forth a little ſpace,

35 And ſaid unto them, Ye men of Iſrael, take heed to yourſelves, what ye intend to do as touching theſe men.

36 For before theſe days roſe up Theudas, boaſting himſelf to be ſomebody, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themſelves: who was ſlain, and all, as many as obeyed him, were ſcattered, and brought to nought.

37 After this man roſe up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he alſo periſhed, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were diſperſed.

38 And now I ſay unto you, Refrain from theſe men, and let them alone: for if this counſel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; leſt haply ye be found even to fight againſt God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apoſtles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they ſhould not ſpeak in the name of Jeſus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the preſence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to ſuffer ſhame for his name:

42 And daily in the temple, and in every houſe, they ceaſed not to teach and preach Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The apoſtles care for the poor, and preaching the word.* 3 *Seven deacons choſen.*

AND in thoſe days, when the number of the diſciples was multiplied, there aroſe a murmuring of the Grecians againſt the Hebrews, becauſe their widows were neglected in the daily miniſtration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the diſciples unto them, and ſaid, It is not reaſon that we ſhould leave the word of God, and ſerve tables.

3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you ſeven men of honeſt report, full of the Holy Ghoſt, and wiſdom, whom we may appoint over this buſineſs:

4 But we will give ourſelves continually to prayer, and to the miniſtry of the word.

5 ¶ And the ſaying pleaſed the whole multitude; and they choſe Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the Holy Ghoſt, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proſelyte of Antioch:

6 Whom they ſet before the apoſtles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And the word of God increaſed; and the number of the diſciples multiplied in Jeruſalem greatly; and a great company of the prieſts were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there aroſe certain of the ſynagogue, which is called *the ſynagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Aſia, diſputing with Stephen.

10 And they were not able to reſiſt the wiſdom and the ſpirit by which he ſpake.

11 Then they ſuborned men, which ſaid, We have heard him ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt Moſes, and *againſt* God.

12 And they ſtirred up the people, and the elders, and the ſcribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And ſet up falſe witneſſes, which ſaid, This man ceaſeth not to ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt this holy place, and the law.

14 For we have heard him ſay, that this Jeſus of Nazareth ſhall deſtroy this place, and ſhall change the cuſtoms which Moſes delivered us.

15 And all that ſat in the council, looking ſtedfaſtly on him, ſaw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Stephen anſwereth to his accuſation: 54 They ſtone him to death.

THEN ſaid the high prieſt, Are theſe things ſo?

2 And he ſaid, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken, The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Meſopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 And ſaid unto him, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I ſhall ſhew thee.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not *ſo much as* to ſet his foot on: yet he promiſed that he would give it to him for a poſſeſſion, and to his ſeed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God ſpake on this wiſe, that his ſeed ſhould ſojourn in a ſtrange land, and that they ſhould bring them into bondage, and intreat *them* evil four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they ſhall be in bondage, will I judge, ſaid God: and after that ſhall they come forth, and ſerve me in this place.

8 And he gave him the covenant of circumciſion: and ſo *Abraham* begat Iſaac, and circumciſed him the eighth day: and Iſaac *begat* Jacob, and Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

9 And the patriarchs moved with envy, ſold Joſeph into Egypt: but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wiſdom in the ſight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt, and all his houſe.

11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction; and our fathers found no ſuſtenance.

12 But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he ſent out our fathers firſt.

13 And at the ſecond *time* Joſeph was made known to his brethren; and Joſeph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then ſent Joſeph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threeſcore and fifteen ſouls.

15 So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he and our fathers;

16 And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the ſepulchre that Abraham bought for a ſum of money of the ſons of Emmor, *the father* of Sychem.

17 But when the time of the promiſe drew nigh, which God had ſworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king aroſe, which knew not Joſeph.

19 The ſame dealt ſubtilly with our kindred, and evil intreated our fathers, ſo that they caſt out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 In which time Moſes was born, and was exceeding fair, and nouriſhed up in his father's houſe three months:

21 And when he was caſt out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nouriſhed him for her own ſon.

22 And Moſes was learned in all the wiſdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to viſit his brethren the children of Iſrael.

24 And ſeeing one *of them* ſuffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppreſſed, and ſmote the Egyptian:

25 For he ſuppoſed his brethren would have underſtood, how that God by his hand would deliver them; but they underſtood not.

26 And the next day he ſhewed himſelf unto them as they ſtrove, and would have ſet them at one again, ſaying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thruſt him away, ſaying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou killedſt the Egyptian yeſterday?

29 Then fled Moſes at this ſaying, and was a ſtranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two ſons.

30 And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderneſs of mount Sina, an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a buſh.

31 When Moſes ſaw *it*, he wondered at the ſight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moſes trembled, and durſt not behold.

33 Then ſaid the Lord to him, Put off thy ſhoes from thy feet: for the place where thou ſtandeſt is holy ground.

34 I have ſeen, I have ſeen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them: And now come, I will ſend thee into Egypt.

35 This Moſes whom they refuſed, ſaying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the ſame did God ſend *to be* ruler and a deliverer by the hands of the angel which appeared to him in the buſh.

36 He brought them out after that he had ſhewed wonders and ſigns in the land of Egypt, and in the Red ſea, and in the wilderneſs forty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moſes which ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, A prophet ſhall the Lord your God raiſe up unto you of your brethren, like unto me: him ſhall ye hear.

38 This is he that was in the church in the wilderneſs, with the angel which ſpake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thruſt *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in thoſe

Ch. vii. V. 22. Learned] Was inſtructed, educated. The wiſdom of the Egyptians, whatever it might be above a hundred years before, when Joſeph ſtood in the preſence of Pharaoh, and taught his ſenators wiſdom. was at this time, remember, merely human and natural, and for the moſt part idolatrous and evil; ſo from them that of the Grecians and Romans: and what elſe is the wiſdom, belles lettres, *fine* arts, of which the preſent age is ſo doatingly and partially fond, as even for them to deſpiſe the word of God and ruin their country?

V. 32. I am] The perſon called in V. 30. the angel of the Lord, here ſtiles himſelf the God of Abraham, and in V. 33. the Lord. See Exod. iii. 7.

V. 34. I have ſeen] I have long ſeen, with pity and compaſſion---The Greek here is partly that of the 70. and partly not, in Exod. iii. 7.

days, and offered ſacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worſhip the hoſt of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye houſe of Iſrael, have ye offered to me ſlain beaſts and ſacrifices, by the ſpace of forty years in the wilderneſs?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the ſtar of your god Remphan, figures which ye made, to worſhip them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witneſs in the wilderneſs, as he had appointed, ſpeaking unto Moſes, that he ſhould make it according to the faſhion that he had ſeen.

45 Which alſo our fathers that came after, brought in with Jeſus into the poſſeſſion of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David;

46 Who found favour before God, and deſired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob:

47 But Solomon built him an houſe.

48 Howbeit the moſt high dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as ſaith the prophet,

49 Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footſtool: what houſe will ye build me? ſaith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my reſt?

50 Hath not my hand made all theſe things?

51 ¶ Ye ſtiff-necked, and uncircumciſed in heart and ears, ye do always reſiſt the Holy Ghoſt: as your fathers *did*, ſo *do* ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers perſecuted? and they have ſlain them which ſhewed before of the coming of the juſt One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who have received the law by the diſpoſition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

54 ¶ When they heard theſe things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnaſhed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he being full of the Holy Ghoſt, looked up ſtedfaſtly into heaven, and ſaw the glory of God, and Jeſus ſtanding on the right hand of God,

56 And ſaid, Behold, I ſee the heavens opened, and the Son of man ſtanding on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and ſtopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And caſt *him* out of the city, and ſtoned *him*: and the witneſſes laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whoſe name was Saul.

59 And they ſtoned Stephen, calling upon *God*, and ſaying, Lord Jeſus receive my ſpirit;

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this ſin to their charge: And when he had ſaid this, he fell aſleep.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The church planted in Samaria by Philip:* 26 *He is ſent to baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.*

AND Saul was conſenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great perſecution againſt the church which was at Jeruſalem; and they were all ſcattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and

Ch. vii. V. 42. Have ye offered] Did ye offer——

V. 43. Remphan] The Remphan, the ſtar ſo called—Remphan ſtands in appoſition to ſtar, not to God. And I will carry] For which reaſon I will, or I will even carry——St. Stephen here quotes Amos v. 25. yet rather paraphraſtically than literally, interpreting Damaſcus by Babylon.

V. 45. Jeſus] Joſhua, who ſettled the Iſraelites in the land of Canaan. See note at the end of Num. and Joſhua.

Ch. viii. V. 1. And Saul] Now Saul was conſenting unto his death; for at this time——

Samaria, except the apoſtles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every houſe, and haling men and women, committed *them* to priſon.

4 Therefore they that were ſcattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Chriſt unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto thoſe things which Philip ſpake, hearing, and ſeeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean ſpirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were poſſeſſed *with them*; and many taken with palſies, and that were lame, were healed:

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which before-time, in the ſame city uſed ſorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himſelf was ſome great one.

10 To whom they all gave heed from the leaſt to the greateſt, ſaying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard; becauſe that of long time he had bewitched them with ſorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip, preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jeſus Chriſt, they were baptized both men and women.

13 Then Simon himſelf believed alſo: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and ſigns which were done.

14 Now when the apoſtles which were at Jeruſalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they ſent unto them Peter and John:

15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghoſt.

16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jeſus)

17 Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghoſt.

18 And when Simon ſaw that through laying on of the apoſtles' hands, the Holy Ghoſt was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me alſo this power, that on whomſoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghoſt.

20 But Peter ſaid unto him, Thy money periſh with thee, becauſe thou haſt taught that the gift of God may be purchaſed with money.

21 Thou haſt neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the ſight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedneſs, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterneſs, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of theſe things which ye have ſpoken come upon me.

25 And they, when they had teſtified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jeruſalem, and preached the goſpel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 And the angel of the Lord ſpake unto Philip, ſaying, Ariſe and

Ch. viii. V. 2. And] However, that is, notwithſtanding the perſecution, devout men united (expreſſed by συν) to take care of Stephen, or joined together in taking care of——

Ch. viii. V. 22. Perhaps] γαρ indeed——

go toward the ſouth, unto the way that goeth down from Jeruſalem unto Gaza, which is deſert.

27 And he aroſe and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treaſure, and had come to Jeruſalem for to worſhip,

28 Was returning, and ſitting in his chariot, read Eſaias the prophet.

29 Then the ſpirit ſaid unto Philip, Go near, and join thyſelf to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Eſaias, and ſaid, Underſtandeſt thou what thou readeſt?

31 And he ſaid, How can I, except ſome man ſhould guide me? and he deſired Philip that he would come up, and ſit with him.

32 The place of the ſcripture which he read was this, He was led as a ſheep to the ſlaughter, and like a lamb dumb before his ſhearer, ſo opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgement was taken away: and who ſhall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch anſwered Philip, and ſaid, I pray thee, of whom ſpeaketh the prophet this? of himſelf, or of ſome other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the ſame ſcripture, and preached unto him Jeſus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch ſaid, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip ſaid, If thou believeſt with all thine heart, thou mayeſt. And he anſwered and ſaid, I believe that Jeſus Chriſt is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to ſtand ſtill; and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch ſaw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and paſſing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Ceſarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul going to Damaſcus,* 18 *is baptized by Ananias,* 20 *and preacheth Chriſt boldly.*

AND Saul yet breathing out threatnings and ſlaughter againſt the diſciples of the Lord, went unto the high prieſt,

2 And deſired of him letters to Damaſcus to the ſynagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jeruſalem.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damaſcus: and ſuddenly there ſhined round about him a light from heaven;

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice ſaying unto him, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?

5 And he ſaid, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt: *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.

6 And he trembling and aſtoniſhed, ſaid, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the city, and it ſhall be told thee what thou muſt do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him ſtood ſpeechleſs, hearing a voice, but ſeeing no man.

8 And Saul aroſe from the earth;

Ch. viii. V. 28. Read] And was reading—*Imperf.*

V. 30. Read] Reading——*Particip. preſ.*

Ch. ix. V. 1. And Saul] Now Saul—This verſe reſumes the hiſtory in connexion with V. 3. of Ch. viii.

V. 5. The pricks.] A goad—*inſcitia eſt, adverſum ſtimulum calces.* Ter. Phor. i. 2. 26.

and when his eyes were opened, he ſaw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damaſcus.

9 And he was three days without ſight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain diſciple at Damaſcus, named Ananias, and to him ſaid the Lord in a viſion, Ananias. And he ſaid, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the ſtreet which is called Straight, and enquire in the houſe of Judas for *one* called Saul of Tarſus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath ſeen in a viſion a man named Ananias, coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his ſight.

13 Then Ananias anſwered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy ſaints at Jeruſalem;

14 And here he hath authority from the chief prieſts, to bind all that call on thy name:

15 But the Lord ſaid unto him, Go thy way: for he is a choſen veſſel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Iſrael.

16 For I will ſhew him how great things he muſt ſuffer for my name's ſake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the houſe; and putting his hands on him, ſaid, Brother Saul, the Lord (*even* Jeſus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou cameſt) hath ſent me, that thou mighteſt receive thy ſight, and be filled with the Holy Ghoſt.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been ſcales; and he received ſight forthwith, and aroſe, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was ſtrengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the diſciples which were at Damaſcus.

20 And ſtraightway he preached Chriſt in the ſynagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this he that deſtroyed them which called on this name in Jeruſalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief prieſts?

22 But Saul increaſed the more in ſtrength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damaſcus, proving that this is very Chriſt.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counſel to kill him:

24 But their laying await was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the diſciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a baſket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſayed to join himſelf to the diſciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a diſciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apoſtles, and declared unto them, how he had ſeen the Lord in the way, and that he had ſpoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damaſcus in the name of Jeſus.

28 And he was with them coming in, and going out at Jeruſalem.

29 And he ſpake boldly in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and diſputed againſt the Grecians: but they went about to ſlay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Ceſarea, and ſent him forth to Tarſus.

31 Then had the churches reſt

Ch. ix. V. 22. Very] The Chriſt.

throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all *quarters*, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.

34 And Peter said unto him, Eneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and Saron, saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works, and alms-deeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And, forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter arose, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while she was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down and prayed, and turning *him* to the body, said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lift her up; and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAP. X.

1 Cornelius sending for Peter, 34 Peter preacheth. 44 The Holy Ghost falleth on the hearers: 48 They are baptized.

THERE was a certain man in Cesarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*;

2 *A* devout *man*, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whose surname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea-side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household-servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually:

8 And when he had declared all *these* things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

Ch. ix. V. 37. Whom when] Whom, when they had washed her, they laid in——

9 ¶ On the morrow as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the houſe-top to pray, about the ſixth hour.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And ſaw heaven opened, and a certain veſſel deſcending unto him, as it had been a great ſheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beaſts of the earth, and wild beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Riſe, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter ſaid, Not ſo, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice *ſpake* unto him again the ſecond time, What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the veſſel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himſelf what this viſion which he had ſeen ſhould mean; behold, the men which were ſent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's houſe, and ſtood before the gate.

18 And called, and aſked whether Simon, which was ſurnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the viſion, the Spirit ſaid unto him, Behold, three men ſeek thee.

20 Ariſe therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have ſent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were ſent unto him from Cornelius; and ſaid, Behold, I am he whom ye ſeek: what *is* the cauſe wherefore ye are come?

22 And they ſaid, Cornelius the centurion, a juſt man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel, to ſend for thee into his houſe, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them*. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Ceſarea: and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinſmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worſhipped *him*.

26 But Peter took him up, ſaying, Stand up; I myſelf alſo am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he ſaid unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company, or come unto one of another nation: but God hath ſhewed me, that I ſhould not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainſaying, as ſoon as I was ſent for: I aſk therefore for what intent ye have ſent for me?

30 And Cornelius ſaid, Four days ago I was faſting until this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my houſe, and behold, a man ſtood before me in bright clothing,

31 And ſaid, Cornelius, thy prayer

Ch. x. V. 28. Unlawful] ἀθέμιτον not allowed by human inſtitution and cuſtom, not ἄνομον contrary to the natural or divine law of Moſes; which only forbid intermarriages and idolatrous aſſociations with other nations, but not the exerciſe of humanity and charity. The ark received into it the unclean and clean beaſts; likewiſe the church doors are open to all, and ſhut only by bigots.

is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the ſight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whoſe ſurname is Peter; he is lodged in the houſe of *one* Simon a tanner, by the ſea-ſide; who, when he cometh, ſhall ſpeak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I ſent to thee; and thou haſt well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here preſent before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and ſaid, Of a truth I perceive that God is no reſpecter of perſons:

35 But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteouſneſs, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God ſent unto the children of Iſrael, preaching peace by Jeſus Chriſt (he is Lord of all.)

37 That word (*I ſay*) you know which was publiſhed throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptiſm which John preached:

38 How God anointed Jeſus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghoſt, and with power; who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppreſſed of the devil: for God was with him.

39 And we are witneſſes of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jeruſalem; whom they ſlew and hanged on a tree.

40 Him God raiſed up the third day, and ſhewed him openly,

41 Not to all the people, but unto witneſſes, choſen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he roſe from the dead;

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to teſtify that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the judge of quick and dead:

43 To him give all the prophets witneſs, that through his name, whoſoever believeth in him, ſhall receive remiſſion of ſins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet ſpake theſe words, the Holy Ghoſt fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumciſion which believed, were aſtoniſhed, as many as came with Peter, becauſe that on the Gentiles alſo was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghoſt.

46 For they heard them ſpeak with tongues, and magnify God. Then anſwered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that theſe ſhould not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghoſt, as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized, in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Peter accuſed for going in to the Gentiles.*
19 *The goſpel preached.*

AND the apoſtles and brethren that were in Judea heard that the Gentiles had alſo received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jeruſalem, they that were of the circumciſion contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wenteſt in to men uncircumciſed, and didſt eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearſed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, ſaying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying; and in a trance I ſaw a viſion, A certain veſſel deſcend, as it had been a great ſheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had faſtened mine eyes, I conſidered, and

saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay, and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me;

12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, what was I that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only;

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus:

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them; and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people; and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

27 ¶ And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined

to ſend relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

30 Which alſo they did, and ſent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

1 Herod perſecuteth the Chriſtians: 20 His pride and miſerable death.

NOW about that time, Herod the king ſtretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church;

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the ſword:

3 And becauſe he ſaw it pleaſed the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter alſo. (Then were the days of unleavened bread.)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in priſon, and delivered him to four quaternions of ſoldiers, to keep him, intending after Eaſter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in priſon; but prayer was made without ceaſing of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the ſame night Peter was ſleeping between two ſoldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door kept the priſon.

7 And behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light ſhined in the priſon: and he ſmote Peter on the ſide, and raiſed him up, ſaying, Ariſe up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

8 And the angel ſaid unto him, Gird thyſelf, and bind on thy ſandals; and ſo he did. And he ſaith unto him, Caſt thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out and followed him, and wiſt not that it was true which was done by the angel: but thought he ſaw a viſion.

10 When they were paſt the firſt and the ſecond ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and paſſed on through one ſtreet, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himſelf, he ſaid, Now I know of a ſurety, that the Lord hath ſent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had conſidered *the thing*, he came to the houſe of Mary the mother of John, whoſe ſurname was Mark, where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damſel came to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when ſhe knew Peter's voice, ſhe opened not the gate for gladneſs, but ran in, and told how Peter ſtood before the gate.

15 And they ſaid unto her, Thou art mad. But ſhe conſtantly affirmed that it was even ſo. Then ſaid they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and ſaw him, they were aſtoniſhed.

17 But he beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the priſon. And he ſaid, Go ſhew theſe things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as ſoon as it was day, there was no ſmall ſtir among the ſoldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had ſought for him, and found him not, he ex-

Ch. xii. V. 9. True] Real——

V. 11. Of a ſurety] For certain.

amined the keepers, and commanded that *they* ſhould be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Ceſarea, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Herod was highly diſpleaſed with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blaſtus the king's chamberlain their friend, deſired peace: becauſe their country was nouriſhed by the king's *country*.

21 And upon a ſet day, Herod arrayed in royal apparel, ſat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a ſhout, *ſaying*, *It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord ſmote him, becauſe he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghoſt.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jeruſalem, when they had fulfilled *their* miniſtry, and took with them John, whoſe ſurname was Mark.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Paul and Barnabas go to the Gentiles.* 42 *The Gentiles believe.* 45 *The Jews blaſpheme.*

NOW there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they miniſtered to the Lord, and faſted, the Holy Ghoſt ſaid, Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had faſted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they ſent *them* away.

4 ¶ So they being ſent forth by the Holy Ghoſt, departed unto Selucia; and from thence they ſailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the ſynagogues of the Jews: and they had alſo John to *their* miniſter.

6 And when they had gone through the iſle unto Paphos, they found a certain ſorcerer, a falſe prophet, a Jew, whoſe name *was* Barjeſus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and deſired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elimas the ſorcerer (for ſo is his name by interpretation) withſtood them, ſeeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who alſo *is called* Paul) filled with the Holy Ghoſt, ſet his eys on him,

10 And ſaid, O full of all ſubtilty and all miſchief, *thou* child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteouſneſs, wilt thou not ceaſe to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou ſhalt be blind, not ſeeing the ſun for a ſeaſon. And immediately there fell on him a miſt and a darkneſs; and he went about ſeeking ſome to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he ſaw what was done, believed, being aſtoniſhed at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company looſed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them, returned to Jeruſalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Piſidia, and went into the ſynagogue on the ſabbath-day, and ſat down.

15 And after the reading of the

law and the prophets, the rulers of the ſynagogue ſent unto them, ſaying, Ye men *and* brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, ſay on.

16 Then Paul ſtood up, and beckoning with *his* hand, ſaid, Men of Iſrael, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Iſrael choſe our fathers, and exalted the people, when they dwelt as ſtrangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And about the time of forty years ſuffered he their manners in the wilderneſs.

19 And when he had deſtroyed ſeven nations in the land of Canaan, he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that he gave *unto them* judges, about the ſpace of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 And afterward they deſired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the ſon of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the ſpace of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him, he raiſed up unto them David to be their king; to whom alſo he gave teſtimony, and ſaid, I have found David the *ſon* of Jeſſe; a man after mine own heart, which ſhall fulfil all my will.

23 Of this man's ſeed hath God, according to *his* promiſe, raiſed unto Iſrael a Saviour Jeſus:

24 When John had firſt preached, before his coming, the baptiſm of repentance to all the people of Iſrael.

25 And as John fulfilled his courſe, he ſaid, Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*, But behold, there cometh one after me, whoſe ſhoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to looſe.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the ſtock of Abraham, and whoſoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this ſalvation ſent.

27 For they that dwell at Jeruſalem, and their rulers, becauſe they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every ſabbath-day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

28 And though they found no cauſe of death *in him*, yet deſired they Pilate that he ſhould be ſlain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a ſepulchre,

30 But God raiſed him from the dead:

31 And he was ſeen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jeruſalem, who are his witneſſes unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promiſe which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the ſame unto us their children, in that he hath raiſed up Jeſus again; as it is alſo written in the ſecond pſalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raiſed him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he ſaid on this wiſe, I will give you the ſure mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he ſaith alſo in another *pſalm*, Thou ſhalt not ſuffer thine holy One to ſee corruption.

36 For David after he had ſerved his own generation by the will of God, fell on ſleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and ſaw corruption:

37 But he whom God raiſed

Ch. xiii. V. 22. Said,] Pſ. lxxxix. 20. 1 Sam. xiii. 14.
V. 23. A Saviour Jeſus,] Jeſus the Saviour; John having preached before hand, even before his publick appearance—

again ſaw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveneſs of ſins:

39 And by him all that believe are juſtified from all things, from which ye could not be juſtified by the law of Moſes.

40 Beware therefore, leſt that come upon you which is ſpoken of in the prophets,

41 Behold, ye deſpiſers, and wonder, and periſh: for I work a work in your days, a work which you ſhall in no wiſe believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the ſynagogue, the Gentiles beſought that theſe words might be preached to them the next ſabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proſelytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who ſpeaking to them, perſuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next ſabbath-day came almoſt the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews ſaw the multitudes, they were filled with envy; and ſpake againſt thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul, contradicting and blaſpheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and ſaid, It was neceſſary that the word of God ſhould firſt have been ſpoken to you: but ſeeing ye put it from you, and judge yourſelves unworthy of everlaſting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For ſo hath the Lord commanded us, *ſaying*, I have ſet thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou ſhouldeſt be for ſalvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was publiſhed throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews ſtirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raiſed perſecution againſt Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coaſts.

51 But they ſhook off the duſt of their feet againſt them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the diſciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghoſt.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are perſecuted.* 8 *Paul healing a cripple, they are reputed as gods.* 19 *Paul is ſtoned.* 21 *They paſs through divers churches,* 26 *and return to Antioch.*

AND it came to paſs in Iconium, that they went both together into the ſynagogue of the Jews, and ſo ſpake, that a great multitude both of the Jews, and alſo of the Greeks, believed.

2 But the unbeliving Jews ſtirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil-affected againſt the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they ſpeaking boldly in the Lord, which gave teſtimony unto the word of his grace, and granted ſigns and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apoſtles.

5 And when there was an aſſault made both of the Gentiles, and alſo of the Jews, with their rulers, to uſe *them* deſpitefully, and to ſtone them,

6 They were ware of *it*, and fled

Ch. xiii. V. 38. This man] Him, or this perſon—there is no word for *man* in the Greek.
V. 47. Set] Appointed—Iſa. xlix. 6.

unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:

9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet: And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, saying, in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius; because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard *of*, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passion with you, and preach unto you, that you should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

16 Who in time past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and having stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 ¶ And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphilia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

Ch. xiv. V. 18. With these sayings] When they had done speaking, it was with some difficulty, that they kept the multitude from sacrificing to them.

V. 22. Through much tribulation] *Per varios casus per tot discrimina rerum, tendimus in Latium.* We all travel through the wilderness; and the journey will be tiresome to us, and even insupportable, unless we thankfully feed on the manna, and joyfully drink of the rock, (John. vi. 15. 1 Cor. x. 4.) provided for us in the way.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Dissension about circumcision.* 6 *The apostles consult about it:* 22 *Their determination.* 36 *Paul and Barnabas contend and part.*

AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, *and said*, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissention and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice, and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moses.

6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up and said unto them, Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago, God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.

8 And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as *he did* unto us;

9 And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me:

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up;

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and *from* fornication, and *from* things strangled, and *from* blood.

Ch. xv. V. 5. Rose] Are risen up, *said they*— which believed] That are believers, or, believe—

V. 15. Written,] Amos ix. 11, 12.

21 For Moſes of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the ſynagogues every ſabbath-day.

22 Then pleaſed it the apoſtles and elders, with the whole church, to ſend choſen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas ſurnamed Barſabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And wrote letters by them after this manner, The apoſtles, and elders, and brethren, ſend greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Foraſmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, ſubverting your ſouls, ſaying, *ye muſt* be circumciſed, and keep the law: to whom we gave no *ſuch* commandment:

25 It ſeemed good unto us, being aſſembled with one accord, to ſend choſen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul;

26 Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

27 We have ſent therefore Judas and Silas, who ſhall alſo tell *you* the ſame things by mouth.

28 For it ſeemed good to the Holy Ghoſt, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than theſe neceſſary things;

29 That ye abſtain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things ſtrangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourſelves, ye ſhall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were diſmiſſed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epiſtle.

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoiced for the conſolation.

32 And Judas and Silas being prophets alſo themſelves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a ſpace, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apoſtles.

34 Notwithſtanding it pleaſed Silas to abide there ſtill.

35 Paul alſo and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching, and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others alſo.

36 ¶ And ſome days after, Paul ſaid unto Barnabas, Let us go again and viſit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and ſee* how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whoſe ſurname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphilia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was ſo ſharp between them, that they departed aſunder one from the other: and ſo Barnabas took Mark, and ſailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul choſe Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Paul circumciſeth Timothy,* 14 *converteth Lydia,* 16 *caſteth out a ſpirit of divination:* 19 *He and Silas are impriſoned.*

THEN came he to Derbe and Lyſtra: and behold, a certain diſciple was there, named Timotheus, the ſon of a certain woman,

Ch. xv. V. 39. So ſharp] The Patriarchs, Moſes, the prophets and apoſtles had their failings. There never was but one perfect example, who could ſay, "Learn of me, for I am meek and lowly;" and but one to make atonement, and die the juſt for the unjuſt.

which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him: and took and circumcised him, because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia.

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia, came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore losing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted *thither*.

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us*: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought *us*, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there*: And she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel, possessed with a spirit of divination, met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:

17 The same followed Paul, and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days. But Paul being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her: And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the market-place, unto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and

Ch. xvi. V. 21. Are not lawful] It is not proper—

commanded to beat *them*.

23 And when they had laid many ſtripes upon them, they caſt *them* into priſon, charging the jailor to keep them ſafely.

24 Who having received ſuch a charge, thruſt them into the inner priſon, and made their feet faſt in the ſtocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and ſang praiſes unto God: and the priſoners heard them.

26 And ſuddenly there was a great earthquake, ſo that the foundations of the priſon were ſhaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were looſed;

27 And the keeper of the priſon awaking out of his ſleep, and ſeeing the priſon doors open, he drew out his ſword, and would have killed himſelf, ſuppoſing that the priſoners had been fled:

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Do thyſelf no harm; for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and ſprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas;

30 And brought them out, and ſaid, Sirs, What muſt I do to be ſaved?

31 And they ſaid, Believe on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and thou ſhalt be ſaved, and thy houſe.

32 And they ſpake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his houſe.

33 And he took them the ſame hour of the night, and waſhed *their* ſtripes; and was baptized, he and all his, ſtraightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his houſe, he ſet meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his houſe.

35 And when it was day, the magiſtrates ſent the ſerjeants, ſaying, Let thoſe men go.

36 And the keeper of the priſon told this ſaying to Paul, The magiſtrates have ſent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul ſaid unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have caſt us into priſon; and now do they thruſt us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themſelves and fetch us out.

38 And the ſerjeants told theſe words unto the magiſtrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and beſought them, and brought *them* out, and deſired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the priſon, and entered into *the houſe of* Lydia: and when they had ſeen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Paul preacheth at Theſſalonica,* 10 *and at Berea:* 15 *He diſputeth and preacheth at Athens.* 34 *Many are converted.*

NOW when they had paſſed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Theſſalonica, where was a ſynagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three ſabbath days reaſoned with them out of the ſcriptures.

3 Opening and alledging, that Chriſt muſt needs have ſuffered, and riſen again from the dead: and that this Jeſus whom I preach unto you, is Chriſt.

4 And ſome of them believed, and conſorted with Paul and Silas: and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

Ch. xvi. V. 27. He drew] Drew---*he* is ſuperfluous, *heſer* being the nominative to *drew*.

Ch. xvii. V. 3. Chriſt] The Chriſt, the Meſſiah.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baſer ſort, and gathered a company, and ſet all the city on an uproar, and aſſaulted the houſe of Jaſon, and ſought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jaſon, and certain brethren, unto the rulers of the city, crying, Theſe that have turned the world upſide down are come hither alſo;

7 Whom Jaſon hath received: and theſe all do contrary to the decrees of Ceſar, ſaying, That there is another king, *one* Jeſus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard theſe things.

9 And when they had taken ſecurity of Jaſon, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately ſent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither*, went into the ſynagogue of the Jews.

11 Theſe were more noble than thoſe in Theſſalonica, in that they received the word with all readineſs of mind, and ſearched the ſcriptures daily, whether thoſe things were ſo.

12 Therefore many of them believed: alſo of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Theſſalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither alſo, and ſtirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren ſent away Paul, to go as it were to the ſea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there ſtill.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all ſpeed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his ſpirit was ſtirred in him, when he ſaw the city wholly given to idolatry.

17 Therefore diſputed he in the ſynagogue with the Jews, and with the devout perſons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philoſophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him: and ſome ſaid, What will this babbler ſay? other ſome, He ſeemeth to be a ſetter forth of ſtrange gods: becauſe he preached unto them Jeſus, and the reſurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, ſaying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou ſpeakeſt, is?

20 For thou bringeſt certain ſtrange things to our ears: we would know therefore what theſe things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians, and ſtrangers which were there, ſpent their time in nothing elſe, but either to tell or to hear ſome new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul ſtood in the midſt of Mars-hill, and ſaid, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too ſuperſtitious.

23 For as I paſſed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inſcription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom

Ch. xviii. V. 5. Lewd] Wicked—*lewd* is obſolete in the ſenſe of *evil, bad.*

V. 18. Other ſome,] Others—*other ſome* is an obſolete form

V. 19. Areopagus,] The Areopagus, the Court of Mars——V. 22. Mars-hill,] The Areopagus—

V. 22. Too ſuperſtitious.] More ſuperſtitious than ordinary, than any others, or remarkably ſuperſtitious: the comparative when alone, may be rendered as the ſuperlative, and even exceeds it. *Too ſuperſtitious* implies, that it is right to be ſuperſtitious, provided that you are not too much ſo.

therefore ye ignorantly worſhip, him declare I unto you.

24 God that made the world, and all things therein, ſeeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands:

25 Neither is worſhipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, ſeeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation;

27 That they ſhould ſeek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain alſo of your own poets have ſaid, For we are alſo his offſpring.

29 Foraſmuch then as we are the offſpring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or ſilver, or ſtone, graven by art and man's device.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Becauſe he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteouſneſs, by *that* man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given aſſurance unto all men, in that he hath raiſed him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the reſurrection of the dead, ſome mocked: and others ſaid, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionyſius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth, 9 is encouraged in a viſion; 12 accuſed before the deputy, but diſmiſſed. 24 Of Apollos.

AFTER theſe things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priſcilla, (becauſe that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

3 And becauſe he was of the ſame craft, he abode with them, and wrought; (for by their occupation they were tent-makers)

4 And he reaſoned in the ſynagogue every ſabbath, and perſuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was preſſed in ſpirit, and teſtified to the Jews, that Jeſus was Chriſt.

6 And when they oppoſed themſelves, and blaſphemed, he ſhook *his* raiment, and ſaid unto them, Your blood *be* upon your own heads; I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entered into a certain man's houſe, named Juſtus, one that worſhipped God, whoſe houſe joined hard to the ſynagogue.

8 And Criſpus, the chief ruler of the ſynagogue, believed on the Lord with all his houſe: and many of the

Ch. xvii. V. 29. Godhead] The divine Being, anſwering to Jehovah.

V. 31. Man] ανδρι, that eminent perſon, anſwering to ישׁ in Heb. not אדם, anſwering to *Adam*, a common man. See note on Gen. xxxii. 24.

Ch. xviii. V. 5. Was Chriſt.] Is the Chriſt, or Meſſiah, ſpoken of in the Old Teſtament.

Corinthians, hearing, believed, and were baptized.

9 Then ſpake the Lord to Paul in the night by a viſion, Be not afraid; but ſpeak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man ſhall ſet on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he continued *there* a year and ſix months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made inſurrection with one accord againſt Paul, and brought him to the judgment-ſeat,

13 Saying, this fellow perſuadeth men to worſhip God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio ſaid unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdneſs, O ye Jews, reaſon would that I ſhould bear with you:

15 But if it be a queſtion of words and names, and of your law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of ſuch matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgment-ſeat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Soſthenes, the chief ruler of the ſynagogue, and beat him before the judgment ſeat: and Gallio cared for none of thoſe things.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took leave of the brethren, and ſailed thence into Syria, and with him Priſcilla and Aquila; having ſhorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Epheſus, and left them there: but he himſelf entred into the ſynagogue, and reaſoned with the Jews.

20 When they deſired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he conſented not:

21 But bade them farewell, ſaying, I muſt by all means keep this feaſt that cometh in Jeruſalem; but I will return again unto you, if God will: And he ſailed from Epheſus.

22 And when he had landed at Ceſarea, and gone up and ſaluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had ſpent ſome time *there*, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, ſtrengthening all the diſciples.

24 ¶ And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the ſcriptures, came to Epheſus.

25 This man was inſtructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the ſpirit, he ſpake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptiſm of John.

26 And he began to ſpeak boldly in the ſynagogue. Whom when Aquila and Priſcilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was diſpoſed to paſs into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the diſciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, ſhewing by the ſcriptures, that Jeſus was Chriſt.

CHAP. XIX.

The Holy Ghoſt is given by Paul's hands.

AND it came to paſs, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having paſſed through the

Chap. xviii. V. 14. Matter of wrong or wicked lewdneſs,] Unjuſt act, or heinous crime—as if all *lewdneſs* was not evil or wicked.

V. 17. Cared for none of thoſe things] Paid no regard to theſe things, namely, the Jewiſh accuſations, words and names, v. 15.

upper coaſts, came to Epheſus: and finding certain diſciples.

2 He ſaid unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghoſt ſince ye believed? And they ſaid unto him, We have not ſo much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghoſt.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they ſaid, Unto John's baptiſm.

4 Then ſaid Paul, John verily baptized with the baptiſm of repentance, ſaying unto the people, that they ſhould believe on him which ſhould come after him, that is, on Chriſt Jeſus.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jeſus;

6 And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the Holy Ghoſt came on them, and they ſpake with tongues, and propheſied:

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the ſynagogue, and ſpake boldly for the ſpace of three months, diſputing and perſuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but ſpeak evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and ſeparated the diſciples, diſputing daily in the ſchool of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the ſpace of two years; ſo that all they which dwelt in Aſia heard the word of the Lord Jeſus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought ſpecial miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought unto the ſick, handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diſeaſes departed from them, and the evil ſpirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorciſts, took upon them to call over them which had evil ſpirits, the name of the Lord Jeſus, ſaying, We adjure you by Jeſus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were ſeven ſons of *one* Sceva a Jew, *and* chief of the prieſts, which did ſo.

15 And the evil ſpirit anſwered and ſaid, Jeſus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil ſpirit was, leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed againſt them, ſo that they fled out of that houſe naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks alſo dwelling at Epheſus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jeſus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and confeſſed, and ſhewed their deeds.

19 Many alſo of them which uſed curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men; and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thouſand *pieces* of ſilver:

20 So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 ¶ After theſe things were ended, Paul purpoſed in the ſpirit, when he had paſſed through Macedonia, and Achaia, to go to Jeruſalem, ſaying, After I have been there, I muſt alſo ſee Rome.

22 So he ſent into Macedonia two of them that miniſtered unto him, Timotheus and Eraſtus; *but* he himſelf ſtayed in Aſia for a ſeaſon.

23 And the ſame time there aroſe no ſmall ſtir about that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a ſilverſmith, which made ſilver ſhrines for Diana, brought no ſmall gain unto the craftſmen.

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and ſaid, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover, ye ſee and hear, that not alone at Epheſus, but almoſt throughout all Aſia, this Paul hath perſuaded and turned away much people, ſaying, that they be no gods which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be ſet at nought; but alſo that the temple of the great goddeſs Diana ſhould be deſpiſed, and her magnificence ſhould be deſtroyed, whom all Aſia and the world worſhippeth.

28 And when they heard *theſe ſayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, ſaying, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confuſion: and having caught Gaius and Ariſtarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they ruſhed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the diſciples ſuffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Aſia, which were his friends, ſent unto him, deſiring *him*, that he would not adventure himſelf into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and ſome another: for the aſſembly was confuſed, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the ſpace of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeaſed the people, he ſaid, Ye men of Epheſus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Epheſians is a worſhipper of the great goddeſs Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that theſe things cannot be ſpoken againſt, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing raſhly.

37 For ye have brought hither theſe men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blaſphemers of your goddeſs.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftſmen which are with him, have a matter againſt any man, the law is open, and there are deputies; let them implead one another:

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it ſhall be determined in a lawful aſſembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in queſtion for this day's uproar, there being no cauſe whereby we may give an account of this concourſe.

41 And when he had thus ſpoken, he diſmiſſed the aſſembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 Paul going to Macedonia: 7 He celebrateth the Lord's ſupper, and preacheth. 9 Eutychus killed by a fall, 10 is raiſed to life. 17 At Miletus Paul committeth the flock to the elders, 36 and prayeth.

AND after the uproar was ceaſed, Paul called unto him the diſciples, and embraced *them*, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over thoſe parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three months, and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to ſail into Syria, he purpoſed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea: and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 These going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi, after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days, where we abode seven days.

7 And upon the first *day* of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man, named Eutychus, being fallen into a dead sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him*, said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed:

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations; which befel me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And* how I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 And now behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befal me there;

23 Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying, that bonds and afflictions abide me:

24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone

Chap. xx. V. 7. break bread,] Comp. chap. ii. 42, 6.

Ver. 11. So] In this manner, or after this—

preaching the kingdom of God, ſhall ſee my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men,

27 For I have not ſhunned to declare unto you all the counſel of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto yourſelves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghoſt hath made you overſeers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchaſed with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing ſhall grievous wolves enter in among you, not ſparing the flock.

30 Alſo of your own ſelves ſhall men ariſe, ſpeaking perverſe things, to draw away diſciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that by the ſpace of three years, I ceaſed not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are ſanctified.

33 I have coveted no man's ſilver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, you yourſelves know, that theſe hands have miniſtered unto my neceſſities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have ſhewed you all things, how that ſo labouring, ye ought to ſupport the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jeſus, how he ſaid, It is more bleſſed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus ſpoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept ſore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kiſſed him,

38 Sorrowing moſt of all for the words which he ſpake, that they ſhould ſee his face no more: And they accompanied him unto the ſhip.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Paul will not be diſſuaded from going to Jeruſalem. 9 Philip's daughters propheteſſes. 17 Paul at Jeruſalem, 27 is apprehended, 31 but is reſcued by the chief captain.

AND it came to paſs that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a ſtraight courſe unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara;

2 And finding a ſhip ſailing over unto Phenicia, we went abroad, and ſet forth.

3 Now when we had diſcovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and ſailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ſhip was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding diſciples, we tarried there ſeven days; who ſaid to Paul through the ſpirit, that he ſhould not go up to Jeruſalem.

5 And when we had accompliſhed thoſe days, we departed, and went our way, and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and we kneeled down on the ſhore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ſhip; and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finiſhed *our* courſe from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and ſaluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Ceſarea: and we entered into the houſe of Philip the evangeliſt (which was *one* of the ſeven) and abode with him.

9 And the ſame man had four

Ch. xx. V. 29. Wolves] Of which they had been forewarned by Chriſt. Mat. vii. 15. Luke xi. 24. unbelieving, treacherous Jews.

daughters, virgins, which did prophesy.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe, and they are all zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying, that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this what we say to thee: we have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may shave *their* heads, and all may know that those things whereof they were informed concerning thee are nothing, but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written and concluded, that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them, entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: this is the man that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and farther, brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

Ch. xxi. V. 21. Saying, that they ought not] Bidding them not to circumcise their children, not observe the ceremonies.

29 (For they had ſeen before with him in the city, Trophimus an Epheſian, whom they ſuppoſed that Paul had brought into the temple)

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple; and forthwith the doors were ſhut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jeruſalem was in an uproar;

32 Who immediately took ſoldiers, and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they ſaw the chief captain and the ſoldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near and took him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two chains: and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And ſome cried one thing, ſome another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the caſtle.

35 And when he came upon the ſtairs, ſo it was that he was borne of the ſoldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the caſtle, he ſaid unto the chief captain, May I ſpeak unto thee? Who ſaid, Canſt thou ſpeak Greek?

38 Art not thou that Egyptian which before theſe days madeſt an uproar, and leddeſt out into the wilderneſs four thouſand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul ſaid, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarſus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city; and I beſeech thee, ſuffer me to ſpeak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul ſtood on the ſtairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people: and when there was made a great ſilence, he ſpake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, ſaying,

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Paul declareth his converſion:* 30 *he is brought before the Jewiſh council.*

MEN, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he ſpake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more ſilence: and he ſaith,)

3 I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarſus, *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day.

4 And I perſecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into priſons both men and women.

5 As alſo the high prieſt doth bear me witneſs, and all the eſtate of the elders: from whom alſo I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damaſcus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jeruſalem, for to be puniſhed.

6 And it came to paſs, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damaſcus about noon,

Ch. xxi. V. 32. Left beating of Paul] Left off beating Paul: *beating of* is the ſame inaccuracy as Tyndal's *ſmytting of*.

V. 40. Hebrew tongue,] Hebrew dialect, that is, the Chaldee; which differs from the pure, biblical Hebrew in little elſe than in pronunciation and termination. It is evident from the Goſpels, that Chriſt ſpoke in this language, and ſo moſt likely did Paul here to the Jewiſh multitude: See note on Dan. ii. 4.

Ch. xxii. V. 3. At the feet] See note at the end of 2 Kings. Deut. xxxiii. 3.

V. 5. Doth bear me] Is ready to witneſs for me, if *preſ. ten.* or, if *fut.* 2. will witneſs—

ſuddenly there ſhone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice ſaying unto me, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?

8 And I anſwered, Who art thou, Lord? And he ſaid unto me, I am Jeſus of Nazareth whom thou perſecuteſt.

9 And they that were with me, ſaw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that ſpake to me.

10 And I ſaid, What ſhall I do, Lord? And the Lord ſaid unto me, Ariſe, and go into Damaſcus, and there it ſhall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not ſee for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damaſcus.

12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and ſtood, and ſaid unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy ſight. And the ſame hour I looked up upon him,

14 And he ſaid, The God of our fathers hath choſen thee, that thou ſhouldeſt know his will, and ſee that Juſt One, and ſhouldeſt hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou ſhalt be his witneſs unto all men, of what thou haſt ſeen and heard.

16 And now why tarrieſt thou? ariſe, and be baptized, and waſh away thy ſins, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to paſs that when I was come again to Jeruſalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And ſaw him ſaying unto me, Make haſte, and get thee quickly out of Jeruſalem: for they will not receive thy teſtimony concerning me.

19 And I ſaid, Lord, they know that I impriſoned, and beat in every ſynagogue, them that believed on thee.

20 And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was ſhed, I alſo was ſtanding by, and conſenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that ſlew him.

21 And he ſaid unto me, Depart: for I will ſend thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 ¶ And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lift up their voices, and ſaid, Away with ſuch a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he ſhould live.

23 And as they cried out, and caſt off *their* clothes, and threw duſt into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the caſtle, and bade that he ſhould be examined by ſcourging; that he might know wherefore they cried ſo againſt him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul ſaid unto the centurion that ſtood by, Is it lawful for you to ſcourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, ſaying, Take heed what thou doeſt; for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and ſaid unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He ſaid, Yea.

28 And the chief captain anſwered, With a great ſum obtained I this freedom. And Paul ſaid, But I was *free*-born.

29 Then ſtraightway they departed from him which ſhould have examined him: and the chief captain alſo was afraid after he knew that he

Ch. xxii. V. 29. Should have examined.] Were ready to examine——*preſ. ten.*

was a Roman, and becauſe he had bound him.

30 ¶ On the morrow, becauſe he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accuſed of the Jews, he looſed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief prieſt and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and ſet him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Paul pleadeth his cauſe: 7 Diſſenſion among his accuſers: 27 he is ſent to Felix.

AND Paul earneſtly beholding the council, ſaid, Men *and* brethren, I have lived in all good conſcience before God until this day.

2 And the high prieſt Ananias commanded them that ſtood by him, to ſmite him on the mouth.

3 Then ſaid Paul unto him, God ſhall ſmite thee, thou whited wall: for ſitteſt thou to judge me after the law, and commandeſt me to be ſmitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that ſtood by, ſaid, Revileſt thou God's high prieſt?

5 Then ſaid Paul, I wiſt not, brethren, that he was the high prieſt: For it is written, Thou ſhalt not ſpeak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Phariſees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, I am a Phariſee, the ſon of a Phariſee: of the hope and reſurrection of the dead, I am called in queſtion.

7 And when he had ſo ſaid, there aroſe a diſſenſion between the Phariſees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 For the Sadducees ſay that there is no reſurrection, neither angel, nor ſpirit; but the Phariſees confeſs both.

9 And there aroſe a great cry: and the ſcribes *that were* of the Phariſees' part aroſe, and ſtrove, ſaying, We find no evil in this man; but if a ſpirit or an angel hath ſpoken to him, let us not fight againſt God.

10 And when there aroſe a great diſſenſion, the chief captain, fearing leſt Paul ſhould have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the ſoldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the caſtle.

11 And the night following, the Lord ſtood by him, and ſaid, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou haſt teſtified of me in Jeruſalem, ſo muſt thou bear witneſs alſo at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themſelves under a curſe, ſaying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conſpiracy.

14 And they came to the chief prieſts and elders, and ſaid, We have bound ourſelves under a great curſe, that we will eat nothing until we have ſlain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council, ſignify to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire ſomething more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And When Paul's ſiſter's ſon heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the caſtle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and ſaid, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought

Ch. xxiii. V. 10 Have been pulled] Be pulled—*preſ. ten.* the ſame in V. 27. Should have been] Was in danger of being killed by——

him to the chief captain, and ſaid, Paul the priſoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath ſomething to ſay unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aſide privately, and aſked *him*, What is that thou haſt to tell me?

20 And he ſaid, The Jews have agreed to deſire thee, that thou wouldeſt bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would enquire ſomewhat of him more perfectly:

21 But do not thou yield unto them; for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themſelves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him; and now are they ready, looking for a promiſe from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man that thou haſt ſhewed theſe things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, ſaying, Make ready two hundred ſoldiers to go to Ceſarea, and horſemen threeſcore and ten, and ſpearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

24 And provide *them* beaſts, that they may ſet Paul on, and bring *him* ſafe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lyſias, unto the moſt excellent governor Felix, *ſendeth* greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and ſhould have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and reſcued him, having underſtood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cauſe wherefore they accuſed him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accuſed of queſtions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death, or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me, how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I ſent ſtraightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accuſers alſo, to ſay before thee what *they had* againſt him: Farewell.

31 Then the ſoldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horſemen to go with him, and returned to the caſtle.

33 Who when they came to Ceſarea, and delivered the epiſtle to the governor, preſented Paul alſo before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he aſked of what province he was. And when he underſtood that he was of Cilicia:

35 I will hear thee, ſaid he, when thine accuſers are alſo come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgement hall.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Paul accuſed by Tertullus, 10 anſwereth for himſelf, 24 preacheth Chriſt to the governor and his wife: 27 He going out of his office, leaveth Paul in priſon.

AND after five days, Ananias the high prieſt deſcended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator, *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor againſt Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuſe *him*, ſaying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietneſs, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all

places, moſt noble Felix, with all thankfulneſs.

4 Notwithſtanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldeſt hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a peſtilent fellow, and a mover of ſedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the ſect of the Nazarenes:

6 Who alſo hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lyſias came upon us, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accuſers to come unto thee: by examining of whom, thyſelf mayeſt take knowledge of all theſe things, whereof we accuſe him.

9 And the Jews alſo aſſented, ſaying, that theſe things were ſo.

10 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to ſpeak, anſwered, Foraſmuch as I know that thou haſt been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully anſwer for myſelf:

11 Becauſe that thou mayeſt underſtand, that there are yet but twelve days ſince I went up to Jeruſalem for to worſhip.

12 And they neither found me in the temple diſputing with any man, neither raiſing up the people, neither in the ſynagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuſe me.

14 But this I confeſs unto thee, that after the way which they call hereſy, ſo worſhip I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and the prophets;

15 And have hope toward God, which they themſelves alſo allow, that there ſhall be a reſurrection of the dead, both of the juſt and unjuſt.

16 And herein do I exerciſe myſelf to have always a conſcience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many years, I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 Whereupon certain Jews from Aſia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult;

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought againſt me:

20 Or elſe let theſe ſame *here* ſay if they have found any evil-doing in me, while I ſtood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried ſtanding among them, Touching the reſurrection of the dead, I am called in queſtion by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard theſe things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and ſaid, when Lyſias the chief captain ſhall come down, I will know the uttermoſt of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and that he ſhould forbid none of his acquaintance to miniſter, or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Druſilla, which was a Jeweſs, he ſent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Chriſt.

25 And as he reaſoned of righteouſneſs, temperance, and judgement to come, Felix trembled, and an-

Ch. xxiv. V. 8. By examining of whom,] From whom, thou thyſelf, upon making enquiry concerning all theſe things, mayeſt be aſſured of what we accuſe him.—V. 11. Went] Came—

V. 12. Neither found] Found me not in the temple diſputing with any man, or raiſing—

V. 24. When Felix came] Felix, when he came with his wife Druſilla, who was a Jeweſs, ſent—

ſwered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient ſeaſon I will call for thee.

26 He hoped alſo that money ſhould have been given him of Paul, that he might looſe him: wherefore he ſent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

27 But after two years, Porcius Feſtus came into Felix's room: and Felix willing to ſhew the Jews a pleaſure, left Paul bound.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Paul accuſed before Feſtus, 25 is cleared by him.

NOW when Feſtus was come into the province, after three days he aſcended from Ceſarea to Jeruſalem.

2 Then the high prieſt, and the chief of the Jews informed him againſt Paul, and beſought him,

3 And deſired favour againſt him, that he would ſend for him to Jeruſalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Feſtus anſwered, that Paul ſhould be kept at Ceſarea, and that he himſelf would depart ſhortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, ſaid he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuſe this man, if there be any wickedneſs in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Ceſarea, and the next day, ſitting in the judgement-ſeat, commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jeruſalem, ſtood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints againſt Paul, which they could not prove;

8 While he anſwered for himſelf, Neither againſt the law of the Jews, neither againſt the temple, nor yet againſt Ceſar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Feſtus, willing to do the Jews a pleaſure, anſwered Paul, and ſaid, Wilt thou go up to Jeruſalem, and there be judged of theſe things before me?

10 Then ſaid Paul, I ſtand at Ceſar's judgement-ſeat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knoweſt.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuſe not to die: but if there be none of thoſe things whereof theſe accuſe me, no man may deliver me unto them: I appeal unto Ceſar.

12 Then Feſtus, when he had conferred with the council, anſwered, Haſt thou appealed unto Ceſar? unto Ceſar ſhalt thou go.

13 And after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Ceſarea to ſalute Feſtus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Feſtus declared Paul's cauſe unto the king, ſaying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix;

15 About whom, when I was at Jeruſalem, the chief prieſts and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, deſiring *to have* judgement againſt him.

16 To whom I anſwered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accuſed have the accuſers face to face, and have licence to anſwer for himſelf concerning the crime laid againſt him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay on

Ch. xxv. V. 1. Now when Feſtus] Now Feſtus, when he was come into the province, after three days aſcended. This is the beautiful form of the Greek, which the Engliſh can follow with equal beauty, as in Ch. xxiv. V. 24. and here in verſe 12. and ſhould always follow, unleſs the nominative ſtand at too great a diſtance, and the ear forbids it; which is the caſe in this verſe, where the turn of the ſentence therefore is more clear and harmonious than it would be, if literally rendered according to the original. Comp. alſo Ch. xxiv. V. 22.

V. 16. To whom] Whom—The tranſlation here follows the Greek and Tyndal, contrary to the uſual conſtruction of omitting the prepoſition *to*.

the morrow I ſat on the judgement-ſeat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Againſt whom when the accuſers ſtood up, they brought none accuſation of ſuch things as I ſuppoſed:

19 But had certain queſtions againſt him of their own ſuperſtition, and of one Jeſus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And becauſe I doubted of ſuch manner of queſtions, I aſked *him* whether he would go to Jeruſalem, and there be judged of theſe matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reſerved unto the hearing of Auguſtus, I commanded him to be kept till I might ſend him to Ceſar.

22 Then Agrippa ſaid unto Feſtus, I would alſo hear the man myſelf. To morrow, ſaid he, thou ſhalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains and principal men of the city, at Feſtus commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Feſtus ſaid, King Agrippa, and all men which are here preſent with us, ye ſee this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jeruſalem, and alſo here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himſelf hath appealed to Auguſtus, I have determined to ſend him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and ſpecially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have ſomewhat to write.

27 For it ſeemeth to me unreaſonable to ſend a priſoner, and not withal to ſignify the crimes *laid* againſt him.

CHAP. XXVI.

2 Paul before Agrippa declareth his life, 12 and converſion: 24 Feſtus charges him with madneſs.

THEN Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Thou art permitted to ſpeak for thyſelf. Then Paul ſtretched forth the hand, and anſwered for himſelf,

2 I think myſelf happy, king Agrippa, becauſe I ſhall anſwer for myſelf this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accuſed of the Jews;

3 Eſpecially, becauſe I know thee to be expert in all cuſtoms and queſtions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beſeech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the firſt among mine own nation at Jeruſalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would teſtify) that after the moſt ſtraiteſt ſect of our religion, I lived a Phariſee.

6 And now I ſtand and am judged for the hope of the promiſe made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which *promiſe* our twelve tribes inſtantly ſerving *God*, day and night, hope to come, for which hope's ſake, king Agrippa, I am accuſed of the Jews,

8 Why ſhould it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God ſhould raiſe the dead?

9 I verily thought with myſelf, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jeſus of Nazareth.

10 Which thing I alſo did in Je-

Ch. xxv. V. 23. Was entered] Were entered—— V. 25. That he himſelf hath] He himſelf having—

Ch. xxvi. V. 5. Moſt ſtraiteſt] Straiteſt—*moſt ſtraiteſt* is retained from *Tyndal*; the double ſuperlative here and vulgar ſeems improper, becauſe in the original is only the ſimple and common.

ruſalem: and many of the ſaints did I ſhut up in priſon, having received authority from the chief prieſts; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice againſt *them*.

11 And I puniſhed them oft in every ſynagogue, and compelled *them* to blaſpheme; and being exceedingly mad againſt them, I perſecuted *them* even unto ſtrange cities.

12 Whereupon as I went to Damaſcus, with authority and commiſſion from the chief prieſts;

13 At mid-day, O king, I ſaw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightneſs of the ſun, ſhining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice ſpeaking unto me, and ſaying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me? *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.

15 And I ſaid, Who art thou, Lord? And he ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt.

16 But riſe, and ſtand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpoſe, to make thee a miniſter, and a witneſs, both of theſe things which thou haſt ſeen, and of thoſe things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I ſend thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn *them* from darkneſs to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveneſs of ſins, and inheritance among them which are ſanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not diſobedient unto the heavenly viſion:

20 But ſhewed firſt unto them of Damaſcus, and at Jeruſalem, and throughout all the coaſts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they ſhould repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For theſe cauſes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witneſſing both to ſmall and great, ſaying none other things than thoſe which the prophets and Moſes did ſay ſhould come:

23 That Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, *and* that he ſhould be the firſt that ſhould riſe from the dead, and ſhould ſhew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus ſpake for himſelf, Feſtus ſaid with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beſide thyſelf: much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he ſaid, I am not mad, moſt noble Feſtus; but ſpeak forth the words of truth and ſoberneſs.

26 For the king knoweth of theſe things, before whom alſo I ſpeak freely: for I am perſuaded that none of theſe things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believeſt thou the prophets? I know that thou believeſt.

28 Then Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Almoſt thou perſuadeſt me to be a Chriſtian.

29 And Paul ſaid, I would to God, that not only thou, but alſo all that hear me this day, were both almoſt, and altogether ſuch as I am, except theſe bonds.

30 And when he had thus ſpoken, the king roſe up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that ſat with them;

31 And when they were gone aſide, they talked between themſelves,

saying, this man doeth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

CHAP. XXVII.

Paul shipping toward Rome, 10 foretelleth the danger of the voyage, 11 but it is not believed: 14 They are tossed with a tempest, 41 and shipwrecked, 22, 34, 44 yet all come safe to land.

AND when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul, and certain other prisoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band.

2 And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coast of Asia, one Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously intreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone:

8 And hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair havens, nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished *them*,

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

11 Nevertheless, the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south west and north west.

13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained *their* purpose, loosing *thence*, they sailed close by Crete.

14 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, struck sail, and so were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next *day* they lightened the ship;

19 And the third *day* we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

20 And when neither sun nor stars for many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on *us*, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

Ch. xxvii. V. 7. Scarce] With some difficulty—V. 8. Hardly] With much work—*Tyndal.*

21 But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have hearkened unto me, and not have looſed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loſs.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there ſhall be no loſs of *any man's* life among you, but of the ſhip.

23 For there ſtood by me this night the angel of God, whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve,

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou muſt be brought before Ceſar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that ſail with thee.

25 Wherefore, Sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it ſhall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we muſt be caſt upon a certain iſland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the ſhipmen deemed that they drew near to ſome country;

28 And ſounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they ſounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing leſt they ſhould have fallen upon rocks, they caſt four anchors out of the ſtern, and wiſhed for the day.

30 And as the ſhipmen were about to flee out of the ſhip, when they had let down the boat into the ſea, under colour as though they would have caſt anchors out of the foreſhip,

31 Paul ſaid to the centurion, and to the ſoldiers, Except theſe abide in the ſhip, ye cannot be ſaved.

32 Then the ſoldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul beſought them all to take meat, ſaying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued faſting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *ſome* meat; for this is for your health: for there ſhall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus ſpoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in preſence of them all, and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they alſo took *ſome* meat.

37 And we were all in the ſhip, two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen ſouls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ſhip, and caſt out the wheat into the ſea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek with a ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible, to thruſt in the ſhip.

40 And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed *themſelves* unto the ſea, and looſed the rudder-bands, and hoiſed up the main ſail to the wind, and made towards ſhore.

41 And falling into a place where two ſeas met, they ran the ſhip aground; and the forepart ſtuck faſt, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the ſoldiers' counſel was to kill the priſoners, leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out, and eſcape:

Ch. xxvii. V. 23. The angel of God,] Here the tranſlators determinate angel, *the* angel, notwithſtanding there is no article in the original. And why ſhould it not be always *the* angel of God, *the* angel of the Lord, both in the Old and New Teſtament?

V. 30. Were about] Sought, attempted——

V. 40. Taken up] Taken away, cut the anchors, they left them in the ſea——*Marg.*

43 But the centurion, willing to ſave Paul, kept them from *their* purpoſe, and commanded that they which could ſwim, ſhould caſt *themſelves* firſt into the ſea, and get to land:

44 And the reſt, ſome on boards, and ſome on *broken pieces* of the ſhip: And ſo it came to paſs that they eſcaped all ſafe to land.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Paul is entertained of the Barbarians:* 8 *He healeth many in the iſland:* 11 *They depart toward Rome:* 30 *He preacheth there two years.*

AND when they were eſcaped, then they knew that the iſland was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people ſhewed us no little kindneſs: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, becauſe of the preſent rain, and becauſe of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of ſticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and faſtened on his hand.

4 And when the Barbarians ſaw the venemous beaſt hang on his hand, they ſaid among themſelves. No doubt this man is a murderer, whom though he hath eſcaped the ſea, yet vengeance ſuffereth not to live.

5 And he ſhook off the beaſt into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit, they looked when he ſhould have ſwollen, or fallen down dead ſuddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and ſaw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and ſaid that he was a god.

7 In the ſame quarters were poſſeſſions of the chief man of the iſland, whoſe name was Publius, who received us, and lodged us three days courteouſly.

8 And it came to paſs that the father of Publius lay ſick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others alſo which had diſeaſes in the iſland, came, and were healed:

10 Who alſo honoured us with many honours, and when we departed, they laded *us* with ſuch things as were neceſſary.

11 And after three months we departed in a ſhip of Alexandria, which had wintered in the iſle, whoſe ſign was Caſtor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuſe, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fetched a compaſs, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the ſouth wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were deſired to tarry with them ſeven days: and ſo we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Apii-forum, and the three taverns: whom when Paul ſaw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the priſoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was ſuffered to dwell by himſelf, with a ſoldier that kept him.

17 And it came to paſs, that after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they

Ch. xxviii. V. 2. Barbarous people] Barbarians; meaning not cruel and ignorant, but ſtrangers, or foreigners. Herodotus Lib. 9. S. 11. interprets βαρβαροι by ξεινοι; and Plato in Cratylus ſays, the Grecians received letters εκ βαρβαρων. The people of Melita, though heathens, appear in their behaviour more civilized and kind than many chriſtians are to ſtrangers, or even to oneanother.

V. 14. Went] Here ηλθομεν εις is rendered very properly *went towards*: ſee note at the end of John.

were come together, he ſaid unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing againſt the people, or cuſtoms of our fathers, yet was I delivered priſoner from Jeruſalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, becauſe there was no cauſe of death in me.

19 But when the Jews ſpake againſt *it*, I was conſtrained to appeal unto Ceaſar; not that I had ought to accuſe my nation of.

20 For this cauſe therefore have I called for you, to ſee *you*, and to ſpeak with *you*: becauſe that for the hope of Iſrael I am bound with this chain.

21 And they ſaid unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, ſhewed or ſpake any harm of thee:

22 But we deſire to hear of thee what thou thinkeſt; for as concerning this ſect, we know that every where it is ſpoken againſt.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and teſtified the kingdom of God, perſuading them concerning Jeſus, both out of the law of Moſes, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And ſome believed the things which were ſpoken, and ſome believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themſelves, they departed, after that Paul had ſpoken one word, Well ſpake the Holy Ghoſt by Eſaias the prophet, unto our fathers,

26 Saying, Go unto this people, and ſay, Hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand; and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and not perceive.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed groſs, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they cloſed; leſt they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the ſalvation of God is ſent unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had ſaid theſe words, the Jews departed, and had great reaſoning among themſelves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired houſe, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching thoſe things which concern the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

This Hiſtory, or Acts of the Apoſtles, all commentators agree was written by St. Luke, and that it is eminently diſtinguiſhed for pure, claſſical Greek. St. Paul hath informed us, (Coll. iv. 14.) that Luke was a phyſician. Hence Grotius and others after him are for concluding, that he muſt certainly be a man of letters, and that the elevation of his ſtile is owing to his liberal education and ſtudy of medical writers, without any reſpect to divine inſpiration and the nature of the ſubject. However it is a favour and comfort, that theſe men, who are ſo fond of ſhewing their *taſte in polite literature*, even at the hazard of ſetting one ſacred penman againſt another, and of fighting againſt God, will allow either of the Evangeliſts, or Apoſtles, to write with purity and elegance.

Be it granted, that the ſtile of the Acts is more exalted than that of the Goſpels; it muſt alſo be granted, that the ſubject matter, the work itſelf, is different, and required to be wrought by finer tools and inſtruments: ſtill the excellency of the work may be of God, in chooſing the inſtrument, quickening the imagination and guiding the judge-

ment. The ſubject of the Goſpels is ſtill life, and required ſimple narration; this of the Acts is buſineſs and argument, ſpeeches are made, councils held, letters written, tumults raiſed; which things call for the *directa oratio*, the powers of rhetorick and vigour of deſcription: and perhaps in all the writings of antiquity cannot be found a greater exertion of language than in this Hiſtory of the Apoſtles, where we ſee accompliſhed the moſt arduous part of writing, that wherein *facta dictis exæquanda ſunt*.

¶ The Epiſtle of

PAUL the Apoſtle, to the ROMANS.

CHAP. I.

1. Paul commendeth his calling. 16 What his goſpel is. 18 God's anger at ſin. 21 The corruptions of the Gentiles.

PAUL a ſervant of Jeſus Chriſt, called *to be* an apoſtle, ſeparated unto the goſpel of God,

2 (Which he had promiſed afore by his prophets in the holy ſcriptures)

3 Concerning his Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord, which was made of the ſeed of David according to the fleſh,

4 And declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according to the ſpirit of holineſs, by the reſurrection from the dead:

5 By whom we have received grace and apoſtleſhip for obedience to the faith among all nations for his name:

6 Among whom are ye alſo the called of Jeſus Chriſt.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* ſaints: Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

8 Firſt, I thank my God through Jeſus Chriſt for you all, that your faith is ſpoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witneſs, whom I ſerve with my ſpirit in the goſpel of his Son, that without ceaſing I make mention of you always in my prayers,

10 Making requeſt (if by any means now at length I might have a proſperous journey by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to ſee you, that I may impart unto you ſome ſpiritual gift, to the end you may be eſtabliſhed;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together with you, by the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant brethren, that oftentimes I purpoſed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto) that I might have ſome fruit among you alſo, even as among other Gentiles.

14 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wiſe, and to the unwiſe.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the goſpel to you that are at Rome alſo.

16 For I am not aſhamed of the goſpel of Chriſt: for it is the power of God unto ſalvation, to every one that believeth, to the Jew firſt, and alſo to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteouſneſs of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The juſt ſhall live by faith.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven againſt all ungodlineſs, and unrighteouſneſs of men,

Ch. i. V. 3. Was made of] Was, was born, or ſprung from---

V. 13. Was let] Have been hindered,---*was let* is retained from *Tyndal*; which (according to Johnſon's dict.) ſhould be, *was letted*.

V. 14. Barbarians;] The Greeks diſtinguiſhed all other nations from themſelves by the name of Βαρβαροι ſtrangers; ſee note on Acts xxviii. 2.

who hold the truth in unrighteouſneſs.

19 Becauſe that which may be known of God, is manifeſt in them; for God hath ſhewed *it* unto them.

20 For the invincible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly ſeen, being underſtood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; ſo that they are without excuſe:

21 Becauſe that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their fooliſh heart was darkened.

22 Profeſſing themſelves to be wiſe, they became fools:

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beaſts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore God alſo gave them up to uncleanneſs, through the luſts of their own hearts, to diſhonour their own bodies between themſelves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worſhipped and ſerved the creature more than the Creator, who is bleſſed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cauſe God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural uſe into that which is againſt nature:

27 And likewiſe alſo the men, leaving the natural uſe of the woman, burned in their luſt one toward another, men with men working that which is unſeemly, and receiving in themſelves that recompenſe of their error which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do thoſe things which are not convenient:

29 Being filled with all unrighteouſneſs, fornication, wickedneſs, covetouſneſs, maliciouſneſs; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whiſperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, deſpiteful, proud, boaſters, inventers of evil things, diſobedient to parents,

31 Without underſtanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who knowing the judgement of God, (that they which commit ſuch things are worthy of death) not only do the ſame, but have pleaſure in them that do them.

CHAP. II.

They that condemn ſin in others, and yet ſin, are inexcuſable, whether Jews or Gentiles.

THerefore thou art inexcuſable, O man, whoſoever thou art that judgeſt: for wherein thou judgeſt another, thou condemneſt thyſelf; for thou that judgeſt doeſt the ſame things.

2 But we are ſure that the judgement of God is according to truth, againſt them which commit ſuch things.

3 And thinkeſt thou this, O man, that judgeſt them which do ſuch things, and doeſt the ſame, that thou ſhalt eſcape the judgement of God?

4 Or deſpiſeſt thou the riches of his goodneſs, and forbearance, and long-ſuffering; not knowing that the goodneſs of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardneſs and impenitent heart, treaſureſt up unto thyſelf wrath againſt the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgement of God:

6 Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

7 To them, who by patient continuance in well-doing, ſeek for glory,

and honour, and immortality; eternal life.

8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteouſneſs; indignation, and wrath;

9 Tribulation and anguiſh upon every ſoul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew firſt, and alſo of the Gentile.

10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew firſt, and alſo to the Gentile.

11 For there is no reſpect of perſons with God.

12 For as many as have ſinned without law, ſhall alſo periſh without law: and as many as have ſinned in the law, ſhall be judged by the law.

13 (For not the hearers of the law *are* juſt before God, but the doers of the law ſhall be juſtified.

14 For when the Gentiles which have not law, do by nature the things contained in the law, theſe having not the law, are a law unto themſelves.

15 Which ſhew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conſcience alſo bearing witneſs, and *their* thoughts the mean while accuſing, or elſe excuſing one another)

16 In the day when God ſhall judge the ſecrets of men by Jeſus Chriſt, according to my goſpel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and reſteſt in the law, and makeſt thy boaſt of God;

18 And knoweſt *his* will, and approveſt the things that are more excellent, being inſtructed out of the law.

19 And art confident that thou thyſelf art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkneſs,

20 An inſtructer of the fooliſh, a teacher of babes, which haſt the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 Thou therefore which teacheſt another, teacheſt thou not thyſelf? thou that preacheſt a man ſhould not ſteal, doſt thou ſteal?

22 Thou that ſayeſt a man ſhould not commit adultery, doſt thou commit adultery? thou that abhorreſt idols, doſt thou commit ſacrilege?

23 Thou that makeſt thy boaſt of the law, through breaking the law diſhonoureſt thou God?

24 For the name of God is blaſphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written.

25 For circumciſion verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumciſion is made uncircumciſion.

26 Therefore, if the uncircumciſion keep the righteouſneſs of the law, ſhall not his uncircumciſion be counted for circumciſion?

27 And ſhall not uncircumciſion which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumciſion doſt tranſgreſs the law?

28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumciſion, which is outward in the fleſh:

29 But he *is* a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumciſion *is that* of the heart, in the ſpirit, *and* not in the letter, whoſe praiſe *is* not of men, but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Jews' prerogative.* 20 *None juſtified by the law,* 28 *but all by faith.*

WHAT advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumciſion?

2 Much every way: chiefly, becauſe that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if ſome did not believe? ſhall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid; yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is

written, That thou mighteſt be juſtified in thy ſayings, and mighteſt overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteouſneſs commend the righteouſneſs of God, what ſhall we ſay? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I ſpeak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how ſhall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I alſo judged as a ſinner?

8 And not *rather* (as we be ſlanderouſly reported, and as ſome affirm that we ſay) Let us do evil, that good may come? whoſe damnation is juſt.

9 What then? are we better *than they?* No, in no wiſe: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under ſin?

10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one:

11 There is none that underſtandeth, there is none that ſeeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

13 Their throat *is* an open ſepulchre: with their tongues they have uſed deceit; the poiſon of aſps *is* under their lips:

14 Whoſe mouth is full of curſing and bitterneſs.

15 Their feet *are* ſwift to ſhed blood.

16 Deſtruction and miſery *are* in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known.

18 There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things ſoever the law ſaith, it ſaith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be ſtopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

20 Therefore by the deeds of the law there ſhall no fleſh be juſtified in his ſight: for by the law *is* the knowledge of ſin.

21 But now the righteouſneſs of God without the law is manifeſted, being witneſſed by the law and the prophets;

22 Even the righteouſneſs of God *which is* by faith of Jeſus Chriſt unto all, and upon all them that believe; for there is no difference:

23 For all have ſinned, and come ſhort of the glory of God;

24 Being juſtified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jeſus Chriſt:

25 Whom God hath ſet forth *to be* a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteouſneſs for the remiſſion of ſins that are paſt, through the forbearance of God;

26 To declare, *I ſay*, at this time his righteouſneſs: that he might be juſt, and the juſtifier of him which believeth in Jeſus.

27 Where *is* boaſting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude, that a man is juſtified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not alſo of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles alſo:

30 Seeing *it is* one God, which ſhall juſtify the circumciſion by faith, and uncircumciſion through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we eſtabliſh the law.

CHAP. IV.

Abraham's faith was imputed to him for righteouſneſs.

WHAT ſhall we ſay then that Abraham our father, as

pertaining to the flesh, hath found?
2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.
3 For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.
4 Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.
5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.
6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works;
7 *Saying*, Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.
8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.
9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only*, or upon the uncircumsion also? For we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.
10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.
11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:
12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.
13 For the promise that he should be the heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.
14 For if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.
15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.
16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all.
17 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations) before him whom he believed, *even* God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were:
18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be.
19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb.
20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God:
21 And being fully persuaded, that what he had promised, he was able also to perform.
22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.
23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;
24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead,
25 Who was delivered for our

offences, and was raiſed again for our juſtification.

CHAP. V.

1 Being juſtified by faith, we have peace with God. 12 Sin and death came by Adam.

THerefore being juſtified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

2 By whom alſo we have acceſs by faith into this grace wherein we ſtand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only *ſo*, but we glory in tribulations alſo, knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not aſhamed, becauſe the love of God is ſhed abroad in our hearts, by the Holy Ghoſt which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without ſtrength, in due time Chriſt died for the ungodly.

7 For ſcarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man ſome would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet ſinners, Chriſt died for us.

9 Much more then being now juſtified by his blood, we ſhall be ſaved from wrath through him.

10 For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more being reconciled, we ſhall be ſaved by his life.

11 And not only *ſo*, but we alſo joy in God, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man ſin entered into the world, and death by ſin; and ſo death paſſed upon all men, for that all have ſinned.

13 For until the law ſin was in the world: but ſin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheleſs, death reigned from Adam to Moſes, even over them that had not ſinned after the ſimilitude of Adam's tranſgreſſion, who is the figure of him that was to come:

15 But not as the offence, ſo alſo *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one, many be dead; much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jeſus Chriſt, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that ſinned, *ſo is* the gift: for the judgement *was* by one to condemnation; but the free gift *is* of many offences unto juſtification.

17 For if by one man's offence, death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteouſneſs, ſhall reign in life by one, Jeſus Chriſt.

18 Therefore as by the offence of one *judgement came* upon all men to condemnation: even ſo by the righteouſneſs of one, *the free gift came* upon all men unto juſtification of life.

19 For as by one man's diſobedience many were made ſinners: ſo by the obedience of one, ſhall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover, the law entered, that the offence might abound: But where ſin abounded, grace did much more abound:

21 That as ſin hath reigned unto death, even ſo might grace reign through righteouſneſs unto eternal life, by Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

1 We may not live in ſin, 12 nor let ſin reign in us. 23 The wages of ſin.

WHAT ſhall we ſay then? Shall we continue in ſin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: how ſhall we that

are dead to ſin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that ſo many of us as were baptized into Jeſus Chriſt, were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptiſm into death: that like as Chriſt was raiſed up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even ſo we alſo ſhould walk in newneſs of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeneſs of his death, we ſhall be alſo *in the likeneſs* of *his* reſurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *him*, that the body of ſin might be deſtroyed, that henceforth we ſhould not ſerve ſin.

7 For he that is dead, is freed from ſin.

8 Now if we be dead with Chriſt, we believe that we ſhall alſo live with him:

9 Knowing that Chriſt being raiſed from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto ſin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewiſe reckon ye alſo yourſelves to be dead indeed unto ſin; but alive unto God through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

12 Let not ſin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye ſhould obey it in the luſts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your members *as* inſtruments of unrighteouſneſs unto ſin: but yield yourſelves unto God, as thoſe that are alive from the dead; and your members *as* inſtruments of righteouſneſs unto God.

14 For ſin ſhall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? ſhall we ſin, becauſe we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourſelves ſervants to obey, his ſervants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of ſin unto death, or of obedience unto righteouſneſs?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the ſervants of ſin; but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.

18 Being then made free from ſin, ye became the ſervants of righteouſneſs.

19 I ſpeak after the manner of men, becauſe of the infirmity of your fleſh: for as ye have yielded your members ſervants to uncleanneſs and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even ſo now yield your members ſervants to righteouſneſs, unto holineſs.

20 For when ye were the ſervants of ſin, ye were free from righteouſneſs.

21 What fruit had ye then in thoſe things whereof ye are now aſhamed? for the end of thoſe things *is* death.

22 But now being made free from ſin, and become ſervants to God, ye have your fruit unto holineſs, and the end everlaſting life.

23 For the wages of ſin *is* death: but the gift of God *is* eternal life, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

1 No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth. 7 The law is not ſin, 12 but holy, juſt, and good.

KNOW ye not, brethren, (for I ſpeak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For the woman which hath an huſband, is bound by the law to *her* huſband ſo long as he liveth: but if the huſband be dead, ſhe is looſed from the law of *her* huſband.

3 So then if while her huſband

liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet.

8 But sin taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For sin taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the law *is* holy: and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.

15 For that which I do, I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law, that *it is* good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but *how* to perform that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God after the inward man.

23 But I see another law in my members warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from the body of this death!

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Who are free from condemnation.* 5, 13 *What harm cometh of the flesh,* 6, 14 *and what good of the Spirit,* 17 *and what of being God's children.*

THERE *is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Chriſt Jeſus, hath made me free from the law of ſin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the fleſh, God ſending his own Son in the likeneſs of ſinful fleſh, and for ſin condemned ſin in the fleſh:

4 That the righteouſneſs of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the fleſh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the fleſh, do mind the things of the fleſh: but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

6 For to be carnally minded, *is* death: but to be ſpiritually minded, *is* life and peace:

7 Becauſe the carnal mind *is* enmity againſt God: for it is not ſubject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the fleſh cannot pleaſe God.

9 But ye are not in the fleſh, but in the Spirit, if ſo be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Chriſt, he is none of his.

10 And if Chriſt *be* in you, the body *is* dead, becauſe of ſin; but the Spirit *is* life, becauſe of righteouſneſs.

11 But if the Spirit of him that raiſed up Jeſus from the dead, dwell in you; he that raiſed up Chriſt from the dead, ſhall alſo quicken your mortal bodies, by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the fleſh, to live after the fleſh.

13 For if ye live after the fleſh, ye ſhall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye ſhall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the ſons of God.

15 For ye have not received the ſpirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

16 The Spirit itſelf beareth witneſs with our ſpirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Chriſt: if ſo be that we ſuffer with *him*, that we may be alſo glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that the ſufferings of this preſent time, *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which ſhall be revealed in us.

19 For the earneſt expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifeſtation of the ſons of God.

20 For the creature was made ſubject to vanity, not willingly, but by reaſon of him who hath ſubjected *the ſame* in hope:

21 Becauſe the creature itſelf alſo ſhall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth, and travaileth in pain together until now:

23 And not only *they*, but ourſelves alſo, which have the firſt-fruits of the Spirit, even we ourſelves groan within ourſelves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the redemption of our body.

24 For we are ſaved by hope: But hope that is ſeen is not hope: for what a man ſeeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we ſee not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewiſe the Spirit alſo helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we ſhould pray for as we ought:

but the Spirit itſelf maketh interceſſion for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And he that ſearcheth the hearts, knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, becauſe he maketh interceſſion for the ſaints, according to *the will of* God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpoſe.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he alſo did predeſtinate *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firſt-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predeſtinate, them he alſo called: and whom he called, them he alſo juſtified: and whom he juſtified, them he alſo glorified.

31 What ſhall we then ſay to theſe things? If God *be* for us, who *can be* againſt us?

32 He that ſpared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how ſhall he not with him alſo freely give us all things?

33 Who ſhall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? *It is* God that juſtifieth:

34 Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Chriſt that died, yea rather, that is riſen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who alſo maketh interceſſion for us.

35 Who ſhall ſeparate us from the love of Chriſt? *ſhall* tribulation, or diſtreſs, or perſecution, or famine, or nakedneſs, or peril, or ſword?

36 (As it is written, For thy ſake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as ſheep for the ſlaughter)

37 Nay, in all theſe things we are more than conquerors, through him that loved us.

38 For I am perſuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things preſent, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, ſhall be able to ſeparate us from the love of God which is in Chriſt Jeſus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Paul's ſorrow for the Jews.* 7 *All Abraham's ſeed were not the children of the promiſe.* 25 *The calling of the Gentiles, and rejection of the Jews.*

I SAY the truth in Chriſt, I lie not, my conſcience alſo bearing me witneſs in the Holy Ghoſt,

2 That I have great heavineſs and continual ſorrow in my heart.

3 For I could wiſh that myſelf were accurſed from Chriſt, for my brethren, my kinſmen according to the fleſh:

4 Who are Iſraelites; to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the ſervice *of God*, and the promiſes;

5 Whoſe *are* the fathers, and of whom as concerning the fleſh Chriſt *came*, who is over all, God bleſſed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Iſrael, which are of Iſrael:

7 Neither becauſe they are the ſeed of Abraham, *are they* all children; but in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called:

8 That is, they which are the children of the fleſh, theſe *are* not the children of God; but the children of the promiſe are counted for the ſeed.

9 For this *is* the word of promiſe, At this time will I come, and Sara ſhall have a ſon.

10 And not only *this*, but when

Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth)

12 It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger;

13 As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

14 What shall we say then? *Is there* unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

15 For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will, he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that replies against God? shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory?

24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles.

25 As he saith also in Osee, I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there shall they be called, the children of the living God.

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

28 For he will finish the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Esaias said before, Except the Lord of sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith:

31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it*, not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they stumbled at that stumbling-stone;

33 As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling-stone, and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ashamed.

CHAP. X.

5 The difference of the righteousness of the law, and that of faith. 11 No believers shall be confounded, whether Jew or Gentile.

BRethren, my heart's deſire and prayer to God for Iſrael is, that they might be ſaved.

2 For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of God's righteouſneſs, and going about to eſtabliſh their own righteouſneſs, have not ſubmitted themſelves unto the righteouſneſs of God.

4 For Chriſt *is* the end of the law for righteouſneſs to every one that believeth.

5 For Moſes deſcribeth the righteouſneſs which is of the law, That the man which doeth thoſe things ſhall live by them.

6 But the righteouſneſs which is of faith ſpeaketh on this wiſe, Say not in thine heart, Who ſhall aſcend into heaven? (that is, to bring Chriſt down *from above*;)

7 Or, Who ſhall deſcend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Chriſt again from the dead;)

8 But what ſaith it? The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is the word of faith, which we preach,

9 That if thou ſhalt confeſs with thy mouth the Lord Jeſus, and ſhalt believe in thine heart that God hath raiſed him from the dead, thou ſhalt be ſaved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteouſneſs, and with the mouth confeſſion is made unto ſalvation.

11 For the ſcripture ſaith, Whoſoever believeth on him, ſhall not be aſhamed.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the ſame Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 For whoſoever ſhall call upon the name of the Lord ſhall be ſaved.

14 How then ſhall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how ſhall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how ſhall they hear without a preacher?

15 And how ſhall they preach, except they be ſent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the goſpel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they have not all obeyed the goſpel. For Eſaias ſaith, Lord, who hath believed our report?

17 So then, faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I ſay, Have they not heard? Yes verily, their ſound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I ſay, Did not Iſrael know? Firſt, Moſes ſaith, I will provoke you to jealouſy by *them that are* no people, *and* by a fooliſh nation I will anger you.

20 But Eſaias is very bold, and ſaith, I was found of them that ſought me not; I was made manifeſt unto them that aſked not after me.

21 But to Iſrael he ſaith, All day long I have ſtretched forth my hands unto a diſobedient and gainſaying people.

CHAP. XI.

1 God hath not caſt off all Iſrael. 7 Some were elected, though ſome were hardened. 18 The Gentiles may not inſult upon them.

I SAY then, Hath God caſt away his people? God forbid. For I alſo am an Iſraelite, of the ſeed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not caſt away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the ſcripture ſaith of Elias? how he maketh interceſſion to God againſt Iſrael, ſaying,

3 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars;

and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded:

8 According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, unto this day.

9 And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a recompence unto them:

10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulness?

13 For I speak to you, Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first-fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive-tree, wert graffed in amongst them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive-tree;

18 Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith: Be not high-minded, but fear.

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness, and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but towards thee, goodness, if thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they bide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive-tree; how much more shall these which be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I ſhall take away their ſins.
28 As concerning the goſpel, *they are* enemies for your ſake: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers' ſakes.
29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.
30 For as ye in times paſt have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:
31 Even ſo have theſe alſo now not believed, that through your mercy they alſo may obtain mercy.
32 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.
33 O the depth of the riches both of the wiſdom and knowledge of God! how unſearchable *are* his judgements, and his ways paſt finding out!
34 For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counſellor?
35 Or who hath firſt given to him, and it ſhall be recompenſed unto him again?
36 For of him, and through him, and to him, *are* all things: to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

1 God's mercies muſt move us to pleaſe God. 19 Revenge is ſpecially forbidden.

I Beſeech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye preſent your bodies a living ſacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reaſonable ſervice.
2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.
3 For I ſay, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think *of himſelf* more highly than he ought to think; but to think ſoberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the meaſure of faith.
4 For, as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the ſame office:
5 So we being many, are one body in Chriſt, and every one members one of another.
6 Having then gifts, differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether propheſy, *let us propheſy* according to the proportion of faith:
7 Or miniſtry, *let us wait* on *our* miniſtering; or he that teacheth, on teaching;
8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, *let him do it* with ſimplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that ſheweth mercy with cheerfulneſs.
9 *Let* love *be* without diſſimulation. Abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.
10 *Be* kindly affectioned one to another; with brotherly love, in honour preferring one another:
11 Not ſlothful in buſineſs: fervent in ſpirit; ſerving the Lord:
12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing inſtant in prayer:
13 Diſtributing to the neceſſity of ſaints; given to hoſpitality.
14 Bleſs them which perſecute you: bleſs, and curſe not.
15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.
16 *Be* of the ſame mind one towards another. Mind not high things, but condeſcend to men of low eſtate, Be not wiſe in your own conceits.
17 Recompence to no man evil for evil. Provide things honeſt in the ſight of all men.
18 If it be poſſible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourſelves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, ſaith the Lord.

20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirſt, give him drink: for in ſo doing thou ſhalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Of duties to magiſtrates. 8 Love is the fulfilling of the Law. 11 Againſt gluttony, drunkenneſs, and the works of darkneſs.

LET every ſoul be ſubject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be, are ordained of God.

2 Whoſoever therefore reſiſteth the power, reſiſteth the ordinance of God: and they that reſiſt, ſhall receive to themſelves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou ſhalt have praiſe of the ſame:

4 For he is the miniſter of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the ſword in vain: for he is the miniſter of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore ye muſt needs be ſubject, not only for wrath, but alſo for conſcience ſake.

6 For, for this cauſe pay ye tribute alſo: for they are God's miniſters, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due*, cuſtom to whom cuſtom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another, hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, Thou ſhalt not commit adultery, Thou ſhalt not kill, Thou ſhalt not ſteal, Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs, Thou ſhalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this ſaying, namely, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time to awake out of ſleep: for now *is* our ſalvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far ſpent, the day is at hand: let us therefore caſt off the works of darkneſs, and let us put on the armour of light.

13 Let us walk honeſtly as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenneſs, not in chambering and wantonneſs, not in ſtrife and envying.

14 But put ye on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and make not proviſion for the fleſh, to *fulfil* the luſts *thereof*.

CHAP. XIV.

3 Men may not contemn nor condemn one another for things indifferent: 13 but take heed of the giving offence in them.

HIM that is weak in the faith receive you, *but* not to doubtful diſputations.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things; another who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth, deſpiſe him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 Who art thou that judgeſt another man's ſervant? to his own maſter he ſtandeth or falleth: Yea, he ſhall be holden up: for God is able to make him ſtand.

Ch. xiii. V. 8. But to love] Except loving.

5 One man eſteemeth one day above another: another eſteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be fully perſuaded in his own mind.

6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For none of us liveth to himſelf, and no man dieth to himſelf.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

9 For to this end Chriſt both died, and roſe, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why doſt thou judge thy brother? or why doſt thou ſet at nought thy brother? for we ſhall all ſtand before the judgement ſeat of Chriſt.

11 For it is written, *As* I live, ſaith the Lord, every knee ſhall bow to me, and every tongue ſhall confeſs to God.

12 So then every one of us ſhall give account of himſelf to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a ſtumbling-block, or an occaſion to fall in *his* brother's way.

14 I know, and am perſuaded by the Lord Jeſus, that *there is* nothing unclean of itſelf: but to him that eſteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkeſt thou not charitably. Deſtroy not him with thy meat, for whom Chriſt died.

16 Let not then your good be evil ſpoken of.

17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteouneſs, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghoſt.

18 For he that in theſe things ſerveth Chriſt, *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another.

20 For meat deſtroy not the work of God. All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 *It is* good neither to eat fleſh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother ſtumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Haſt thou faith? have it to thyſelf before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himſelf in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that doubteth, is damned if he eat, becauſe *he eateth* not of faith: for whatſoever *is* not of faith, is ſin.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The ſtrong muſt bear with the weak.* 2 *We may not pleaſe ourſelves,* 7 *but receive one another, as Chriſt did us all.*

WE then that are ſtrong, ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to pleaſe ourſelves.

2 Let every one of us pleaſe *his* neighbour for *his* good to edification.

3 For even Chriſt pleaſed not himſelf; but as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

4 For whatſoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning; that we through patience and comfort of the ſcriptures might have hope.

5 Now the God of patience and

Ch. xiv. V. 23. Damned] Stands ſelf-condemned.

consolation grant you to be like-minded one toward another, according to Christ Jesus:

6 That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorify God for *his* mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

10 And again he saith, Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.

11 And again, Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles, and laud him, all ye people.

12 And again Esaias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the Holy Ghost.

14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you, in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God,

16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles, might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ, in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed.

19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation:

21 But as it is written, To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard, shall understand.

22 For which cause also I have been much hindered from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your *company*.

25 But now I go unto Jerusalem, to minister unto the saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia, and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them *verily*, and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am sure that when I come

unto you, I ſhall come in the fulneſs of the bleſſing of the goſpel of Chriſt.

30 Now I beſeech you, brethren, for the Lord Jeſus Chriſt's ſake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye ſtrive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;

31 That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judea; and that my ſervice which *I have* for Jeruſalem, may be accepted of the ſaints:

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreſhed.

33 Now, the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Paul ſendeth greeting to many, 21 and endeth with praiſe and thanks.

I Commend unto you Phebe our ſiſter, which is a ſervant of the church which is at Cenchrea;

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh ſaints, and that ye aſſiſt her in whatſoever buſineſs ſhe hath need of you: for ſhe hath been a ſuccourer of many, and of myſelf alſo.

3 Greet Priſcilla and Aquila my helpers in Chriſt Jeſus:

4 (Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but alſo all the churches of the Gentiles)

5 Likewiſe *greet* the church that is in their houſe. Salute my well-beloved Epenetus, who is the firſt-fruits of Achaia unto Chriſt.

6 Greet Mary, who beſtowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinſmen and my fellow-priſoners, who are of note among the apoſtles, who alſo were in Chriſt before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Chriſt, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Chriſt. Salute them which are of Ariſtobulus' *houſehold*.

11 Salute Herodion my kinſman. Greet them that be of the *houſehold* of Narciſſus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphoſa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Perſis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus choſen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Aſyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his ſiſter, and Olympas, and all the ſaints which are with them.

16 Salute one another with an holy kiſs. The churches of Chriſt ſalute you.

17 Now I beſeech you, brethren, mark them which cauſe diviſions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

18 For they that are ſuch, ſerve not our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but their own belly; and by good words and fair ſpeeches deceive the hearts of the ſimple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wiſe unto that which is good, and ſimple concerning evil.

20 And the God of peace ſhall bruiſe Satan under your feet ſhortly. The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen.

21 Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius, and Jaſon, and Soſipater, my kinſmen, ſalute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epiſtle, ſalute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine hoſt, and of the

whole church, ſaluteth you. Eraſtus the chamberlain of the city ſaluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to ſtabliſh you according to my goſpel, and the preaching of Jeſus Chriſt, (according to the revelation of the myſtery, which was kept ſecret ſince the world began.

26 But now is made manifeſt, and by the ſcriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlaſting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith;)

27 To God only wiſe, *be* glory through Jeſus Chriſt for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans, from Corinthus, *and ſent* by Phebe ſervant of the church at Cenchrea.

Ch. xvi. V. 25. Goſpel,] God's or good, *ſpell* a word, news; ευαγγελιον glad tidings, annunciation: ευαγγελιζω to announce, bring glad tidings. By this word the 70, interpret the Hebrew בישר bieſh, particularly that of a male: which uſed as a verb, ſignifies primarily to announce the birth of a man child, (Jer. xx. 15.) thence transferred on other occaſions to bring good news, 2 Sam. xviii. 20. Iſaiah announces the incarnation of Chriſt more explicitly than any other prophet; as xl. 9. lxi. 1, 9, 6. Hence he is called the *evangelical* prophet.

Tyndal hath beſtowed upon this epiſtle a long prologue, "becauſe, ſays he, it is the principal and moſt excellent part of the New Teſtament, and moſt pure and *evangelion*;" reading, what many are apt to do, the Scriptures with a partial eye. Some prefer the prophets to the law; others ſet light by the whole Old Teſtament, and are for ſetting the New upon its own foundation: ſome again would hearken to what Chriſt ſaith more than to what is ſpoken by the Apoſtles; while others regard one Apoſtle before another. Thus inſtead of comparing Scripture with Scripture, and allowing the ſame authority to all, ſince all ſpake as they were moved by the Holy Ghoſt, ſuch inadvertently ſet one part againſt another, and with-hold themſelves from growing in grace and the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, by receiving all ſcripture as the word of God, which worketh effectually in them that believe.

Certainly this epiſtle of St. Paul, as indeed are all his epiſtles, is a moſt valuable comment on the deſign and ſpirit of the law, and will beſt be underſtood by the ſpiritual, who walk before God with a ſingle eye, doing his will from the heart, and ſeek to be juſtified, that is, accounted righteous, only by faith through the mediation and merits of Jeſus Chriſt; who hath taught us, after having done all that is commanded us, to own, "we are unprofitable ſervants, we have done but that which was our duty to do."

The words, as Tyndal rightly obſerves, in this epiſtle of difficult import, and that require a nice diſcernment of their ſenſe, are law, ſin, grace, faith, righteouſneſs, fleſh, ſpirit, and election; and if the reader is not very attentive to their preciſe ſenſe, he may miſlead himſelf and others by applying as general doctrines to the preſent ſtate of Chriſtians, what is confined to the caſe of Jew and Gentile; particularly the doctrine of grace, faith without works, and election, abuſed into *enthuſiaſm*, *antinomianiſm*, and abſolute *fate*. Let it be obſerved, that there are many points in St. Paul's epiſtles which are applicable to the times, and to thoſe only, to whom he wrote and with which we have no concern at all. The reader, with very little attention, will be able to diſtinguiſh theſe particular caſes from general doctrines, without the help of a monitor; that he may not like the unlearned and unſtable (2 Pet. iii. 16.) wreſt them to his own, or others ſcruples, uneaſineſs, and deſtruction.

The

¶ The First Epistle of

PAUL the Apostle, to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 After salutation and thanksgiving, 10 he exhorteth to unity, 12 and reproveth their dissensions. 18 God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise.

PAUL, called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ, through the will of God, and Sosthenes *our* brother;

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called *to be* saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours:

3 Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge,

6 Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you:

7 So that ye come behind in no gift, waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ;

8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, *that ye may be* blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind, and in the same judgement.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul, and I of Apollos, and I of Cephas, and I of Christ.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God, that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius:

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanus: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness: but unto us which are saved, it is the power of God.

19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 Where *is* the wise? where *is* the scribe? where *is* the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

22 For the Jews require a sign,

Ch. i. V. 19. Written,] Is Job 5. 12, 13. Isa. xxix. 14. xxxiii. 18.

and the Greeks ſeek after wiſdom:
23 But we preach Chriſt crucified, unto the Jews a ſtumbling-block, and unto the Greeks, fooliſhneſs;
24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Chriſt the power of God, and the wiſdom of God.
25 Becauſe the fooliſhneſs of God is wiſer than men; and the weakneſs of God is ſtronger than men.
26 For ye ſee your calling, brethren, how that not many wiſe men after the fleſh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called:*
27 But God hath choſen the fooliſh things of the world, to confound the wiſe; and God hath choſen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty;
28 And baſe things of the world, and things which are deſpiſed, hath God choſen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are;
29 That no fleſh ſhould glory in his preſence.
30 But of him are ye in Chriſt Jeſus, who of God is made unto us wiſdom, and righteouſneſs, and ſanctification, and redemption:
31 That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

Paul declareth that his preaching far excelleth human wiſdom.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of ſpeech, or of wiſdom, declaring unto you the teſtimony of God.
2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, ſave Jeſus Chriſt, and him crucified.
3 And I was with you in weakneſs, and in fear, and in much trembling.
4 And my ſpeech, and my preaching *was* not with enticing words of man's wiſdom, but in demonſtration of the Spirit, and of power;
5 That your faith ſhould not ſtand in the wiſdom of men, but in the power of God.
6 Howbeit, we ſpeak wiſdom among them that are perfect; yet not the wiſdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:
7 But we ſpeak the wiſdom of God in a myſtery, *even* the hidden *wiſdom* which God ordained before the world unto our glory;
8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.
9 But as it is written, Eye hath not ſeen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.
10 But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit ſearcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.
11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, ſave the ſpirit of man which is in him? even ſo the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.
12 Now we have received, not the ſpirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.
13 Which things alſo we ſpeak, not in the words which man's wiſdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghoſt teacheth: comparing ſpiritual things with ſpiritual.
14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God:

Ch. ii. V. 9. Written,] In Iſaiah lxiv. 4. St. Paul frequently quotes the prophets not word for word, either according to the Hebrew, or 70, but according to ſenſe, and in the way of accommodation, as here, and ch. i. v. 19, and elſewhere.
V. 14. Natural] Senſual, one under the influence of his appetites and paſſions.

for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 But he that is spiritual, judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.

16 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

CHAP. III.

2 Milk is fit for children. 17 Christians the temples of God, 16 which must be kept holy.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men?

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul, and another, I *am* of Apollos, are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered: but God gave the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth, are one: and every man shall receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, *ye are* God's building.

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble:

13 Every man's work shall be made manifest. For the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work, of what sort it is.

14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any man's work shall be burnt, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so, as by fire.

16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours:

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours;

23 And ye *are* Christ's; and Christ *is* God's.

CHAP. IV.

1 How to account of ministers. 7 We have nothing but what we have received. 15 The apostles are our fathers in Christ.

LET a man ſo account of us, as of the miniſters of Chriſt, and ſtewards of the myſteries of God.

2 Moreover, it is required in ſtewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very ſmall thing, that I ſhould be judged of you, or of man's judgement: yea, I judge not mine own ſelf.

4 For I know nothing by myſelf, yet am I not hereby juſtified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkneſs, and will make manifeſt the counſels of the hearts: and then ſhall every man have praiſe of God.

6 And theſe things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myſelf, and *to* Apollos, for your ſakes: that ye might learn in us not to think *of men* above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one againſt another.

7 For who maketh thee to differ *from another?* and what haſt thou that thou didſt not receive? now if thou didſt receive *it*, why doſt thou glory as if thou hadſt not received *it?*

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we alſo might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath ſet forth us the apoſtles laſt, as it were appointed to death. For we are made a ſpectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 We *are* fools for Chriſt's ſake, but ye *are* wiſe in Chriſt: we *are* weak, but ye *are* ſtrong: ye *are* honourable, but we *are* deſpiſed.

11 Even unto this preſent hour, we both hunger, and thirſt, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place;

12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bleſs: being perſecuted, we ſuffer it:

13 Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the off-ſcouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not theſe things to ſhame you, but as my beloved ſons I warn *you.*

15 For though you have ten thouſand inſtructors in Chriſt, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Chriſt Jeſus I have begotten you through the goſpel.

16 Wherefore I beſeech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cauſe have I ſent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved ſon, and faithful in the Lord, who ſhall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Chriſt, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now ſome are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

19 But I will come to you ſhortly, if the Lord will, and will know, not the ſpeech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? ſhall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the ſpirit of meekneſs?

CHAP. V.

1 *The inceſtuous perſon.* 7 *The old leaven muſt be purged out.* 10 *Heinous offenders are to be avoided.*

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and ſuch fornication as is not ſo much as named amongſt the Gentiles, that one ſhould have his father's wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have

Ch. iv. V. 1. Account of us,] Conſider, regard us, or hold us in eſteem as the miniſters—

not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 For I verily as abſent in body, but preſent in ſpirit, have judged already, as though I were preſent, *concerning* him that hath ſo done this deed;

4 In the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, when ye are gathered together, and my ſpirit, with the power of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

5 To deliver ſuch an one unto Satan for the deſtruction of the fleſh, that the ſpirit may be ſaved in the day of our Lord Jeſus.

6 Your glorying *is* not good. Know ye not, that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Chriſt our paſſover is ſacrificed for us.

8 Therefore let us keep the feaſt, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedneſs; but with the unleavened *bread* of ſincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epiſtle, not to company with fornicators.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then muſt ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with ſuch an one no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them alſo that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourſelves that wicked perſon.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Go not to law with the brethren.* 15 *Our bodies are Chriſt's members.*

DARE any of you, having a matter againſt another, go to law before the unjuſt, and not before the ſaints?

2 Do ye not know that the ſaints ſhall judge the world? and if the world ſhall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the ſmalleſt matters?

3 Know ye not that we ſhall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgements of things pertaining to this life, ſet them to judge who are leaſt eſteemed in the church.

5 I ſpeak to your ſhame. Is it ſo, that there is not a wiſe man amongſt you? no not one that ſhall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, becauſe ye go to law one with another: why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather ſuffer yourſelves to be defrauded?

8 Nay, you do wrong and defraud, and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abuſers of themſelves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, ſhall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And ſuch were ſome of you: but ye are waſhed, but ye are ſanctified, but ye are juſtified in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God ſhall deſtroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raiſed up the Lord, and will alſo raiſe up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not, that your bodies are the members of Chriſt? ſhall I then take the members of Chriſt, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot, is one body? for two (ſaith he) ſhall be one fleſh.

17 But he that is joined unto the Lord, is one ſpirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every ſin that a man doeth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, ſinneth againſt his own body.

19 What, know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghoſt *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your ſpirit, which are God's.

CHAP. VII.

2 He treateth of marriage, 4 ſhewing it to be a remedy againſt fornication.

NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheleſs, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own huſband.

3 Let the huſband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewiſe alſo the wife unto the huſband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the huſband: and likewiſe alſo the huſband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud you not one the other, except *it be* with conſent for a time, that ye may give yourſelves to faſting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I ſpeak this by permiſſion, *and* not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I myſelf: but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I ſay therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, *yet* not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from *her* huſband:

11 But and if ſhe depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* huſband: and let not the huſband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the reſt ſpeak I, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and ſhe be pleaſed to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an huſband that believeth not, and if he be pleaſed to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving huſband is ſanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is ſanctified by the huſband: elſe were your children

Ch. vii. V. 1. Not to touch a woman.] To refrain from woman, or to live in a ſtate of celibacy: this, which is the ſenſe of the original, is more eligible, becauſe leſs liable to raiſe improper ideas, than the literal tranſlation: and indeed it were better that this whole chapter, which was written in anſwer to a particular caſe, ſhould be left to be conſulted in private, than read in the publick congregation; not one of which perhaps it may concern.

unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a ſiſter is not under bondage in ſuch *caſes:* but God hath called us to peace.

16 For what knoweſt thou, O wife, whether thou ſhalt ſave *thy* huſband? or how knoweſt thou, O man, whether thou ſhalt ſave *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath diſtributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, ſo let him walk: and ſo ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumciſed? let him not become uncircumciſed: is any called in uncircumciſion? let him not become circumciſed.

19 Circumciſion is nothing, and uncircumciſion is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the ſame calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a ſervant? care not for it; but if thou mayeſt be made free, uſe *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a ſervant, is the Lord's freeman: likewiſe alſo he that is called, *being* free, is Chriſt's ſervant.

23 Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the ſervants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgement as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I ſuppoſe therefore, that this is good for the preſent diſtreſs, *I ſay,* that *it is* good for a man ſo to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? ſeek not to be looſed. Art thou looſed from a wife? ſeek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou haſt not ſinned; and if a virgin marry, ſhe hath not ſinned: nevertheleſs, ſuch ſhall have trouble in the fleſh; but I ſpare you.

29 But this I ſay, brethren, the time is ſhort. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they poſſeſſed not;

31 And they that uſe this world, as not abuſing it: for the faſhion of this world paſſeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulneſs. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may pleaſe the Lord:

33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may pleaſe *his* wife.

34 There is difference alſo between a wife and a virgin: The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that ſhe may be holy, both in body and in ſpirit: but ſhe that is married, careth for the things of the world, how ſhe may pleaſe *her* huſband.

35 And this I ſpeak for your own profit, not that I may caſt a ſnare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without diſtraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himſelf uncomely toward his virgin, if ſhe paſs the flower of *her* age, and need ſo require, let him do what he will, he ſinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheleſs, he that ſtandeth ſtedfaſt in his heart, having no neceſſity, but hath power over his own will, and hath ſo decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 So then, he that giveth *her* in

marriage doeth well: but he that giveth *her* not in marriage, doeth better.

39 The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgement: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *To abstain from meats offered to idols.* 8, 9 *We must not abuse our Christian liberty.*

NOW as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know:

3 But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many)

6 But to us *there is but* one God, the Father, of whom *are* all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom *are* all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit, *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak, is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, are we the better; neither if we eat not, are we the worse.

9 But take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumbling-block to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols:

11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He sheweth his liberty,* 7 *and that the ministers ought to live by the gospel.*

AM I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not you my work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me, is this,

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife as well as other apostles, and *as* the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

6 Or I only, and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

Ch. viii. V. 6. But] Yet—

9 For it is written in the law of Moſes, Thou ſhalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or ſaith he it altogether for our ſakes? for our ſakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that he that ploweth ſhould plow in hope; and that he that threſheth in hope, ſhould be partaker of his hope.

11 If we have ſown unto you ſpiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we ſhall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheleſs, we have not uſed this power; but ſuffer all things, leſt we ſhould hinder the goſpel of Chriſt.

13 Do ye not know that they which miniſter about holy things, live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar?

14 Even ſo hath the Lord ordained, that they which preach the goſpel, ſhould live of the goſpel.

15 But I have uſed none of theſe things. Neither have I written theſe things, that it ſhould be ſo done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die, than that any man ſhould make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the goſpel, I have nothing to glory of: for neceſſity is laid upon me; yea, wo is unto me if I preach not the goſpel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if againſt my will, a diſpenſation *of the goſpel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? verily that when I preach the goſpel, I may make the goſpel of Chriſt without charge, that I abuſe not my power in the goſpel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myſelf ſervant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews, I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Chriſt) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means ſave ſome.

23 And this I do for the goſpel's ſake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that ſtriveth for the maſtery, is temperate in all things: Now, they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore ſo run, not as uncertainly: ſo fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into ſubjection: leſt that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myſelf ſhould be a caſtaway.

Ch. ix. V. 9. Written] See note on Deut. xxv. 4.

CHAP. X.

1 The Jews' ſacraments types of ours, and their puniſhments, 11 our examples. 21 We muſt not make the Lord's table the table of devils.

MOreover, brethren, I would not that ye ſhould be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all paſſed through the ſea;

Ch. ix. V. 21. Without law,] Without the law, namely, the written law of Moſes.

V. 23. Might] May——V. 24. A race] Namely, the Grecian races at the Olympic games.

V. 26. Beateth] As the gladiators brandiſhing their ſwords.——V. 27. Keep under] Alluding to the practice of the racers, V. 25.

2 And were all baptized unto Moſes in the cloud, and in the ſea;

3 And did all eat the ſame ſpiritual meat;

4 And did all drink the ſame ſpiritual drink: (For they drank of that ſpiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Chriſt)

5 But with many of them God was not well pleaſed: for they were overthrown in the wilderneſs.

6 Now theſe things were our examples, to the intent we ſhould not luſt after evil things, as they alſo luſted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* ſome of them; as it is written, The people ſat down to eat and drink, and roſe up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as ſome of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thouſand.

9 Neither let us tempt Chriſt, as ſome of them alſo tempted, and were deſtroyed of ſerpents.

10 Neither murmur ye, as ſome of them alſo murmured, and were deſtroyed of the deſtroyer.

11 Now all theſe things happened unto them for enſamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore, let him that thinketh he ſtandeth, take heed leſt he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but ſuch as is common to man: but God *is* faithful, who will not ſuffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation alſo make a way to eſcape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I ſpeak as to wiſe men: judge ye what I ſay.

16 The cup of bleſſing which we bleſs, is it not the communion of the blood of Chriſt? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Chriſt?

17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Iſrael after the fleſh: are not they which eat of the ſacrifices, partakers of the altar?

19 What ſay I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in ſacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I ſay*, that the things which the Gentiles ſacrifice, they ſacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye ſhould have fellowſhip with devils.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealouſy? are we ſtronger than he?

23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.

24 Let no man ſeek his own: but every man another's wealth.

25 Whatſoever is ſold in the ſhambles, that eat, aſking no queſtion for conſcience' ſake.

26 For the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulneſs thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not, bid you *to a feaſt*, and ye be diſpoſed to go; whatſoever is ſet before you, eat, aſking no queſtion for conſcience' ſake.

28 But if any man ſay unto you, This is offered in ſacrifice unto idols, eat not, for his ſake that ſhewed it, and for conſcience' ſake. For the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulneſs thereof.

29 Conſcience, I ſay, not thine own, but of the others: for why is

my liberty judged of another man's conſcience?

30 For, if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil ſpoken of for that for which I give thanks?

31 Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatſoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

33 Even as I pleaſe all men in all things, not ſeeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be ſaved.

CHAP. XI.

1 *He reproveth them, becauſe in holy aſſemblies,*
4 *their men prayed with their heads covered,*
6 *and women with their heads uncovered.*

BE ye followers of me, even as I alſo *am* of Chriſt.

2 Now I praiſe you, brethren, that you remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Chriſt; and the head of the woman *is* the man; and the head of Chriſt, *is* God.

4 Every man praying or propheſying, having *his* head covered, diſhonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or propheſieth with *her* head uncovered diſhonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if ſhe were ſhaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her alſo be ſhorn: but if it be a ſhame for a woman to be ſhorn or ſhaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, foraſmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

9 Neither was the man created for the woman: but the woman for the man.

10 For this cauſe ought the woman to have power on *her* head, becauſe of the angels.

11 Nevertheleſs, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even ſo *is* the man alſo by the woman: but all things of God.

13 Judge in yourſelves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature itſelf teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a ſhame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a covering.

16 But if any man ſeem to be contentious, we have no ſuch cuſtom, neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you*, I praiſe *you* not, that you come together, not for the better, but for the worſe.

18 For firſt of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be diviſions among you; and I partly believe it.

Ch. xi. V. 10. Power] His authority; meaning perhaps this ſign of marriage and protection of a huſband, becauſe of the *meſſengers* that might be ſent from heathen governors to ſeize them, if unmarried; ſurely not angels, according to a popiſh notion of guardians and attendants in religious aſſemblies.

V. 14. Nature] Cuſtom and habit, which is a ſecond nature—The apoſtle here ſeems not to ſpeak of duties founded in the nature, or as we ſay, fitneſs of things, but of certain manners and practices, which cuſtom and place make becoming or unbecoming, juſt as ſociety ſhall agree: ſome agree to cover their heads, to wear long hair, long garments, and others the contrary: theſe and the like forms are local and mere externals, which ought not to be conſidered as the real, univerſal duties of religion and reaſon, nor ſhou'd they break the bonds of humanity, kindneſs and charity; yet theſe are the trifles, for which men quarrel, hate one another, fight, and link themſelves into ſects and parties, with the infringement of almoſt every duty ſocial and religious. Theſe kind of contentions are cut ſhort in V. 16.

V. 17. Now in this] However, one thing I am going to mention, for which I commend you not, (that is, for which I exceedingly blame you) that ye aſſemble or meet together—

19 For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, *this* is not to eat the Lord's supper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other*, his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What, have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.

23 For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus, the *same* night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

24 And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.

25 After the same manner also *he took* the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.

27 Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord unworthily; shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged:

32 But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore; my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Spiritual gifts are diverse,* 7 *yet all to profit withal,* 8 *and to that end are diversely bestowed.*

NOW concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jesus accursed: and *that* no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God, which worketh all in all.

Ch. xi. V. 20. This is not to eat] This is not the proper manner of eating---

V. 21. Before other,] With greediness---

V. 27. Unworthily;] In an unworthy or improper manner, that is, as explained in V. 29. by not discerning the Lord's body; taking the bread and wine as at a common meal or feast, like gluttons and idolaters, who sat down to eat and drink, and then rose up to play.

V. 28. Examine] Bring himself into a right opinion, or right way of thinking, and in this manner let him eat---

V. 29. Damnation] Condemnation or judicial punishment, as in V. 34.

Ch. xii. V. 3. Calleth] Saith that Jesus is a curse, nor can any one say---

7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit, the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all these worketh that one and the self-same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also *is* Christ.

13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? if the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members, every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you;

22 Nay much more, those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary;

23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour, and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked;

25 That there should be no schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: And yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

Ch. xii. V. 31. But covet] However, or though ye covet earnestly superior gifts; yet I am going to--- St. Paul here proves himself a wise master builder in giving the preference to the grace of love or charity, which is universal and makes for peace, to particular and personal abilities, which are apt to raise spiritual pride and create divisions: gifted teachers would do well to mind the things in these chapters, the xiith, xiiith, and xivth.

CHAP. XIII.

1 All gifts, 2, 3 how excellent soever, are nothing worth without charity: 4 Its praises.

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men, and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift* of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charity suffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil,

6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth:

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophesies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child, but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For now we see through a glass darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Prophecy is commended, 2, 3, 4 and preferred before speaking with tongues.

FOLLOW after charity, and desire spiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may prophesy.

2 For he that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth *him*; howbeit, in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth, speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, edifieth himself: but he that prophesieth, edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth, than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you, either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the

Ch. xiii. V. 1. Charity,] Love *Tyndal.*—Charity, vulgarly limited to almsgiving, is in its genuine and extensive sense universal love, the love of God primarily, and secondarily the love of man, purely and for God's sake. Charity as here described, is not a narrow virtue, confined to the tender relations of father, son, brother, husband and wife, nor to this sect, or that party, but is common and diffusive as the light and air, and lasting as its objects, God, angels, and men.

V. 12. Darkly;] Enigmatically, by natural images, representations, allusions, or analogy.

Ch. xiv. V. 1. Prophesy.] See note on 1. Kings xviii. 29. and at the end of 2. Kings, where for "not by" read, "but by לפנים"

ſounds, how ſhall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain ſound, who ſhall prepare himſelf to the battle?

9 So likewiſe you, except ye utter by the tongue words eaſy to be underſtood, how ſhall it be known what is ſpoken? for ye ſhall ſpeak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, ſo many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without ſignification.

11 Therefore, if I know not the meaning of the voice, I ſhall be unto him that ſpeaketh, a barbarian; and he that ſpeaketh *ſhall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even ſo ye, foraſmuch as ye are zealous of ſpiritual *gifts*, ſeek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

13 Wherefore let him that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my ſpirit prayeth, but my underſtanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the ſpirit, and I will pray with the underſtanding alſo: I will ſing with the ſpirit, and I will ſing with the underſtanding alſo.

16 Elſe when thou ſhalt bleſs with the ſpirit, how ſhall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, ſay Amen at thy giving of thanks, ſeeing he underſtandeth not what thou ſayeſt?

17 For thou verily giveſt thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I ſpeak with tongues more than you all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather ſpeak five words with my underſtanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others alſo, than ten thouſand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in underſtanding: howbeit, in malice be ye children, but in underſtanding be men.

21 In the law it is written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips will I ſpeak unto this people, and yet for all that will they not hear me, ſaith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a ſign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but propheſying *ſerveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all ſpeak with tongues, and there come in thoſe that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not ſay that ye are mad?

24 But if all propheſy, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the ſecrets of his heart made manifeſt; and ſo falling down on *his* face, he will worſhip God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a pſalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.

27 If any man ſpeak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the moſt *by* three, and that by courſe; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep ſilence in the church; and let him ſpeak to himſelf, and to God.

Ch. xiv. V. 10. There are, it may be, ſo many] Though there are ſo many kinds of voices (ſounds) in the world, or, of ſo many kinds of voices, as there are in the world, yet not one of them, perhaps, is—

V. 11. Barbarian;] See note on Acts xxviii. 2.

29 Let the prophets ſpeak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that ſitteth by, let the firſt hold his peace.

31 For ye may all propheſy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the ſpirits of the prophets are ſubject to the prophets.

33 For God is not *the author* of confuſion, but of peace, as in all churches of the ſaints.

34 Let your women keep ſilence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to ſpeak; but *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as alſo ſaith the law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them aſk their huſbands at home: for it is a ſhame for women to ſpeak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himſelf to be a prophet, or ſpiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandments of the Lord:

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to phopheſy, and forbid not to ſpeak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently and in order.

CHAP. XV.

3 By Chriſt's reſurrection, 12 he proveth the neceſſity of our reſurrection: 21 The fruit, 35 and manner thereof, 51 and the change of them that ſhall be alive then.

MOreover, brethren, I declare unto you the goſpel which I preached unto you, which alſo you have received, and wherein ye ſtand;

2 By which alſo ye are ſaved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unleſs ye have believed in vain.

3 For I delivered unto you firſt of all, that which I alſo received, how that Chriſt died for our ſins, according to the ſcriptures;

4 And that he was buried, and that he roſe again the third day, according to the ſcriptures;

5 And that he was ſeen of Cephas, then of the twelve:

6 After that he was ſeen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this preſent, but ſome are fallen aſleep:

7 After that, he was ſeen of James; then of all the apoſtles:

8 And laſt of all he was ſeen of me alſo, as of one born out of due time.

9 For I am the leaſt of the apoſtles, that am not meet to be called an apoſtle, becauſe I perſecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am; and his grace which *was beſtowed* upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore, whether *it were* I or they, ſo we preach, and ſo ye believed.

12 Now if Chriſt be preached that he roſe from the dead, how ſay ſome among you, that there is no reſurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no reſurrection of the dead, then is Chriſt not riſen;

14 And if Chriſt be not riſen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* alſo vain:

Chap. xiv. V. 34. Women] Wives—*Tyndal*,—and required by the context, *under obedience, huſbands.*

Chap. xv. V. 1. Moreover,] And now, brethren, I recognize, or remind you of—

V. 2. Saved,] to be ſaved—what] With what word, or, in what manner—

15 Yea, and we are found falſe witneſſes of God; becauſe we have teſtified of God, that he raiſed up Chriſt: whom he raiſed not up, if ſo be that the dead riſe not.

16 For if the dead riſe not, then is not Chriſt raiſed:

17 And if Chriſt be not raiſed, your faith *is* vain; ye are yet in your ſins.

18 Then they alſo which are fallen aſleep in Chriſt are periſhed.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Chriſt, we are of all men moſt miſerable.

20 But now is Chriſt riſen from the dead, *and* become the firſt-fruits of them that ſlept.

21 For ſince by man *came* death, by man *came* alſo the reſurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even ſo in Chriſt ſhall all be made alive.

23 But every man in his own order: Chriſt the firſt-fruits, afterward they that are Chriſt's at his coming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he ſhall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he ſhall have put down all rule, and all authority, and power.

25 For he muſt reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet:

26 The laſt enemy *that* ſhall be deſtroyed *is* death.

27 For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he ſaith, All things are put under *him*, *it is* manifeſt that he is accepted which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things ſhall be ſubdued unto him, then ſhall the Son alſo himſelf be ſubject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Elſe what ſhall they do, which are baptized for the dead, if the dead riſe not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why ſtand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I proteſt by your rejoicing which I have in Chriſt Jeſus our Lord, I die daily.

32 If after the manner of men, I have fought with beaſts at Epheſus, what advantageth it me, if the dead riſe not? let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteouſneſs, and ſin not; for ſome have not the knowledge of God: I ſpeak this to your ſhame.

35 But ſome man will ſay, How are the dead raiſed up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, that which thou ſoweſt is not quickened, except it die.

37 And that which thou ſoweſt, thou ſoweſt not that body that ſhall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of ſome other *grain*.

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleaſed him, and to every ſeed his own body.

39 All fleſh *is* not the ſame fleſh: but *there is* one *kind of* fleſh of men, another fleſh of beaſts, another of fiſhes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* alſo celeſtial bodies, and bodies terreſtrial: but the glory of the celeſtial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terreſtrial *is* another.

41 There is one glory of the ſun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the ſtars; for *one* ſtar differeth from *another* ſtar in glory.

42 So alſo *is* the reſurrection of

Chap. xv. V. 29. Elſe] Beſides, or moreover, what ſhall they do, that are to be (*præſ. ten.*) baptized (waſhed) on account of dead bodies—alluding perhaps to the law, Numb. xix. 18, where the 70 makes uſe of the word Βαπτω.

the dead. It is ſown in corruption, it is raiſed in incorruption:

43 It is ſown in diſhonour, it is raiſed in glory: it is ſown in weakneſs, it is raiſed in power:

44 It is ſown a natural body, it is raiſed a ſpiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a ſpiritual body.

45 And ſo it is written, The firſt man Adam was made a living ſoul, the laſt Adam *was made* a quickening ſpirit.

46 Howbeit, that *was* not firſt which is ſpiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is ſpiritual.

47 The firſt man *is* of the earth, earthy: the ſecond man *is* the Lord from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, ſuch *are* they alſo that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, ſuch *are* they alſo that are heavenly.

49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we ſhall alſo bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I ſay, brethren, that fleſh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I ſhew you a myſtery; We ſhall not all ſleep, but we ſhall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the laſt trump; (for the trumpet ſhall ſound) and the dead ſhall be raiſed incorruptible, and we ſhall be changed.

53 For this corruptible muſt put on incorruption, and this mortal *muſt* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible ſhall have put on incorruption, and this mortal ſhall have put on immortality, then ſhall be brought to paſs the ſaying that is written, Death is ſwallowed up in victory.

55 O death, where *is* thy ſting? O grave, where *is* thy victory?

56 The ſting of death *is* ſin; and the ſtrength of ſin *is* the law.

57 But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye ſtedfaſt, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, foraſmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

Chap. xv. V. 54. Written,] Iſa. xxv. 8. Hoſ. xiii. 14.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The brethren's want muſt be relieved.* 10 *Timothy commended.* 13 *Friendly admonitions,* 16 *and ſalutations.*

NOW concerning the collection for the ſaints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even ſo do ye.

2 Upon the firſt *day* of the week let every one of you lay by him in ſtore, as *God* hath proſpered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomſoever you ſhall approve by *your* letters, them will I ſend to bring your liberality unto Jeruſalem.

4 And if it be meet that I go alſo, they ſhall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you when I ſhall paſs through Macedonia: (for I do paſs through Macedonia)

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey, whitherſoever I go.

7 For I will not ſee you now by the way, but I truſt to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Epheſus until Pentecoſt.

9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adverſaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also *do*.

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints)

16 That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us*, and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part, they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquilla and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with an holy kiss.

21 The salutation of *me* Paul, with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema, Maran-atha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanas and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

¶ The Second Epistle of

PAUL the Apostle, to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 The apostle encourageth the Corinthians against troubles, 12 and sheweth the sincerity of his preaching: 15 He excuseth his not coming to them.

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your consolation, and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings, which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.

7 And our hope of you *is* ſtedfaſt, knowing that as you are partakers of the ſufferings, ſo *ſhall ye be* alſo of the conſolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble, which came to us in Aſia, that we were preſſed out of meaſure, above ſtrength, inſomuch that we deſpaired even of life:

9 But we had the ſentence of death in ourſelves, that we ſhould not truſt in ourſelves, but in God which raiſeth the dead;

10 Who delivered us from ſo great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we truſt that he will yet deliver *us*,

11 You alſo helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *beſtowed* upon us by the means of many perſons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoiciug is this, the teſtimony of our conſcience, that in ſimplicity, and godly ſincerity, not with fleſhly wiſdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our converſation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what you read or acknowledge, and I truſt you ſhall acknowledge even to the end.

14 As alſo you have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even ye alſo *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jeſus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that you might have a ſecond benefit:

16 And to paſs by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I uſe lightneſs? or the things that I purpoſe, do I purpoſe according to the fleſh, that with me there ſhould be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But *as* God *is* true, our word toward you was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of God, Jeſus Chriſt, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promiſes of God in him *are* yea, and in him amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which ſtabliſheth us with you in Chriſt, and hath anointed us, *is* God:

22 Who hath alſo ſealed us, and given the earneſt of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record upon my ſoul, that to ſpare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye ſtand.

CHAP. II.

1 The reaſon of his not coming unto them. 6 Of the excommunicated perſon. 14 The ſucceſs of his preaching in every place.

BUT I determined this with myſelf, that I would not come again to you in heavineſs.

2 For if I make you ſorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the ſame which is made ſorry by me?

3 And I wrote this ſame unto you, leſt when I came I ſhould have ſorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice, having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguiſh of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that you ſhould be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have cauſed grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man *is* this punishment, which *was inflicted* of many.

7 So that contrariwise, *ye ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you, that ye would confirm *your* love toward him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it*, in the person of Christ;

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish.

16 To the one *we are* the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life unto life: and who *is* sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

CHAP. III.

1 The commendation of Paul's ministry. 6 A comparison between the ministers of the law and the gospel.

DO we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some *others*, epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *Forasmuch as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ, ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart.

4 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward.

5 Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves: but our sufficiency *is* of God.

6 Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament, not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.

7 But if the ministration of death, written *and* engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away;

8 How shall not the ministration of the Spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such

Ch. iii. V. 6. Letter killeth,] The letter (namely of the law) declareth sin and denounceth death; the New Testament is nothing else but the spirit of the law. Comp. Rom. vii. 14.

V. 7. Glory of his countenance,] Shining or lustre of his countenance.---This is a reference to Exod. xxxiv. 29. where the 70 interpret, "his face shone," by "was made glorious:" hence the apostle here, and in verse 10. makes use of this expression, following the 70 rather than the Hebrew.

hope, we uſe great plainneſs of ſpeech.

13 And not as Moſes, *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly look to the end of that which is aboliſhed.

14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the ſame vail untaken away, in the reading of the old teſtament; which *vail* is done away in Chriſt.

15 But even unto this day, when Moſes is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheleſs, when it ſhall turn to the Lord, the vail ſhall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all with open face, beholding as in a glaſs the glory of the Lord, are changed into the ſame image, from glory to glory, *even* as by the ſpirit of the Lord.

CHAP. IV.

1 Paul's ſincerity and diligence in preaching, 7 and his troubles for the ſame.

THerefore ſeeing we have this miniſtry, as we have received mercy, we faint not:

2 But have renounced the hidden things of diſhoneſty, not walking in craftineſs, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifeſtation of the truth, commending ourſelves to every man's conſcience in the ſight of God.

3 But if our goſpel be hid, it is hid to them that are loſt:

4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, leſt the light of the glorious goſpel of Chriſt, who is the image of God, ſhould ſhine unto them.

5 For we preach not ourſelves, but Chriſt Jeſus the Lord; and ourſelves your ſervants for Jeſus' ſake.

6 For God who commanded the light to ſhine out of darkneſs, hath ſhined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jeſus Chriſt.

7 But we have this treaſure in earthen veſſels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* troubled on every ſide, yet not diſtreſſed; *we are* perplexed, but not in deſpair;

9 Perſecuted, but not forſaken; caſt down, but not deſtroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jeſus, that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our body.

11 For we which live, are alway delivered unto death for Jeſus' ſake, that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our mortal fleſh.

12 So then, death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the ſame ſpirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I ſpoken: we alſo believe, and therefore ſpeak;

14 Knowing, that he which raiſed up the Lord Jeſus, ſhall raiſe up us alſo by Jeſus, and ſhall preſent *us* with you.

15 For all things *are* for your ſakes, that the abundant grace might, through the thankſgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cauſe we faint not, but though our outward man periſh, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are ſeen, but at the

Ch. iv. V. 6. Out of darkneſs,] This explains Gen. i. 3.

things which are not ſeen: for the things which are ſeen, *are* temporal; but the things which are not ſeen, *are* eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 In hope of immortal glory, 9 and in expectance of it, and the general judgement, he laboureth to keep a good conſcience.

FOR we know, that if our earthly houſe of *this* tabernacle were diſſolved, we have a building of God, an houſe not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan earneſtly, deſiring to be clothed upon with our houſe which is from heaven:

3 If ſo be that being clothed, we ſhall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be ſwallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the ſelf-ſame thing *is* God, who alſo hath given unto us the earneſt of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that whilſt we are at home in the body, we are abſent from the Lord:

7 (For we walk by faith, not by ſight:)

8 We are confident, *I ſay*, and willing rather to be abſent from the body, and to be preſent with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we labour, that whether preſent or abſent, we may be accepted of him.

10 For we muſt all appear before the judgement-ſeat of Chriſt; that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we perſuade men; but we are made manifeſt unto God, and I truſt alſo, are made manifeſt in your conſciences.

12 For we commend not ourſelves again unto you, but give you occaſion to glory on our behalf, that you may have ſomewhat to *anſwer* them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether we be beſides ourſelves, *it is* to God: or whether we be ſober, *it is* for your cauſe.

14 For the love of Chriſt conſtraineth us, becauſe we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, that they which live, ſhould not henceforth live unto themſelves, but unto him which died for them, and roſe again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the fleſh: yea, though we have known Chriſt after the fleſh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man *be* in Chriſt, *he is* a new creature: old things are paſſed away; behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things *are* of God, who hath reconciled us to himſelf by Jeſus Chriſt, and hath given to us the miniſtry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that God was in Chriſt, reconciling the world unto himſelf, not imputing their treſpaſſes unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are ambaſſadors for Chriſt, as though God did beſeech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Chriſt's ſtead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him *to be* ſin for us, who knew no ſin; that we might be made the righteouſneſs of God in him.

Ch. v. V. 16. Know we him no more.] In a corporeal but ſpiritual manner.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Of Paul's faithfulneſs in the miniſtry.* 14 *Exhortations to avoid idolatry.*

WE then *as* workers together *with him*, beſeech *you* alſo, that ye receive not the grace of God in vain:

2 (For he ſaith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of ſalvation have I ſuccoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of ſalvation)

3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the miniſtry be not blamed:

4 But in all things approving ourſelves, as the miniſters of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in neceſſities, in diſtreſſes,

5 In ſtripes, in impriſonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in faſtings,

6 By pureneſs, by knowledge, by long-ſuffering, by kindneſs, by the Holy Ghoſt, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteouſneſs on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and diſhonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and *yet* well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as chaſtened, and not killed;

10 As ſorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as have nothing, and *yet* poſſeſſing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not ſtraitened in us, but ye are ſtraitened in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the ſame, (I ſpeak as unto *my* children) be ye alſo enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowſhip hath righteouſneſs with unrighteouſneſs? and what communion hath light with darkneſs?

15 And what concord hath Chriſt with Beliel? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath ſaid, I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they ſhall be my people.

17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye ſeparate, ſaith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,

18 And will be a father unto you, and ye ſhall be my ſons and daughters, ſaith the Lord Almighty.

CHAP. VII.

1 *He exhorteth to purity,* 3 *and ſheweth what comfort he took in affliction.*

HAVING therefore theſe promiſes, (dearly beloved) let us cleanſe ourſelves from all filthineſs of the fleſh and ſpirit, perfecting holineſs in the fear of God.

2 Receive us: we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I ſpeak not this to condemn *you*: for I have ſaid before, that you are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

4 Great *is* my boldneſs of ſpeech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our fleſh had no reſt, but we were troubled on every ſide; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheleſs, God that comforteth thoſe that are caſt down, comforted us by the coming of Titus:

7 And not by his coming only, but by the conſolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earneſt deſire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; ſo that I rejoiced the more.

8 For though I made you ſorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the ſame epiſtle made you ſorry, though *it were* but for a ſeaſon.

9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made ſorry, but that ye ſorrowed to repentance: for ye were made ſorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10 For godly ſorrow worketh repentance to ſalvation, not to be repented of: but the ſorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this ſelf-ſame thing that ye ſorrowed after a godly ſort, what carefulneſs it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of yourſelves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement deſire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! in all things ye have approved yourſelves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cauſe that had done the wrong, nor for his cauſe that ſuffered wrong, but that our care for you in the ſight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, becauſe his ſpirit was refreſhed by you all.

14 For if I have boaſted any thing to him of you, I am not aſhamed; but as we ſpake all things to you in truth, even ſo our boaſting which *I made* before Titus, is found a truth.

15 And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilſt he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

16 I rejoice therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *He ſtirreth them up to contribute to the poor ſaints:* 16 *Commendeth Titus and others.*

MOreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God beſtowed on the churches of Macedonia:

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to *their* power, (I bear record) yea, and beyond their power *they were* willing of themſelves:

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowſhip of the miniſtering to the ſaints.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but firſt gave their own ſelves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Inſomuch that we deſired Titus, that as he had begun, ſo he would alſo finiſh in you the ſame grace alſo.

7 Therefore as ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us; *ſee* that ye abound in this grace alſo.

8 I ſpeak not by commandment, but by occaſion of the forwardneſs of others, and to prove the ſincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that though he was rich, yet for your ſakes he became poor, that he through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do,

Ch. viii. V. 1. Do you to wit] Make known unto you, or, acquaint you---

but also to be forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which you have.

12 For if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and you burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your want, that there may be equality,

15 As it is written, He that *had gathered* much, had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little, had no lack.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation, but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel, throughout all the churches:

19 (And not *that* only, but who was also chosen of the churches, to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind)

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us;

21 Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom ye have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which *I have* in you.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner, and fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are* the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He sheweth why he sent Titus,* 6 *and stirreth them up to a bountiful alms,* 10 *which shall yield them a plentiful increase.*

FOR as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not you) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetousness.

6 But this I *say*, He which soweth sparingly, shall reap also sparingly, and he which soweth bountifuly, shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a chearful giver.

8 And God *is* able to make all

grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all ſufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written. He hath diſperſed abroad; he hath given to the poor; his righteouſneſs remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that miniſtereth ſeed to the ſower, both miniſter bread for your food, and multiply your ſeed ſown, and increaſe the fruits of your righteouſneſs)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulneſs, which cauſeth through us thankſgiving to God.

12 For the adminiſtration of this ſervice not only ſupplieth the want of the ſaints, but is abundant alſo by many thankſgivings unto God;

13 (Whiles by the experiment of this miniſtration they glorify God for your profeſſed ſubjection unto the goſpel of Chriſt, and for your liberal diſtribution unto them, and unto all men)

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God for his unſpeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

1 Paul's ſpiritual might and authority, &c. 12 Not to ſtretch beyond our compaſs.

NOW I Paul myſelf beſeech you, by the meekneſs and gentleneſs of Chriſt, who in preſence *am* baſe among you, but being abſent am bold toward you;

2 But I beſeech you, that I may not be bold when I am preſent, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold againſt ſome which think of us, as if we walked according to the fleſh.

3 For though we walk in the fleſh, we do not war after the fleſh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of ſtrong holds)

5 Caſting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itſelf againſt the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Chriſt:

6 And having in a readineſs to revenge all diſobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? If any man truſt to himſelf that he is Chriſt's, let him of himſelf think this again, that as he *is* Chriſt's, even ſo *are* we Chriſt's.

8 For though I ſhould boaſt ſomewhat more of our authority, (which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your deſtruction) I ſhould not be aſhamed:

9 That I may not ſeem as if I would terrify you by letters.

10 For *his* letters (ſay they) *are* weighty and powerful, but *his* bodily preſence *is* weak, and *his* ſpeech contemptible.

11 Let ſuch an one think this, that ſuch as we are in word by letters, when we are abſent, ſuch *will we be* alſo indeed, when we are preſent.

12 For we dare not to make ourſelves of the number, or compare ourſelves with ſome that commend themſelves: but they meaſuring themſelves by themſelves, and comparing themſelves amongſt themſelves, are not wiſe.

13 But we will not boaſt of things without *our* meaſure, but according to the meaſure of the rule which God hath diſtributed to us, a meaſure to reach even unto you.

14 For we ſtretch not ourſelves beyond *our meaſure*, as though we

reached not unto you; for we are come as far as to you also in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another man's line of things made ready to our hand.

17 But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

Paul unwillingly entereth upon a commendation of himself, and comparison with the other apostles.

WOuld to God you could bear with me a little in *my* folly; and indeed bear with me.

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present *you as* a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him*.

5 For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though I *be* rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing myself, that you might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them*, to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, the brethren which came from Macedonia, supplied: and in all things I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and *so* will I keep *myself*.

10 As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore: because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast myself a little.

17 That which I speak, I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *yourselves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour

you, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himſelf, if a man ſmite you on the face.

21 I ſpeak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak: howbeit, whereinſoever any is bold (I ſpeak fooliſhly) I am bold alſo.

22 Are they Hebrews? ſo *am* I: are they Iſraelites? ſo *am* I: are they the ſeed of Abraham? ſo *am* I:

23 Are they miniſters of Chriſt? (I ſpeak as a fool) I *am* more: in labours more abundant, in ſtripes above meaſure, in priſons more frequent, in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I forty *ſtripes* ſave one.

25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I ſtoned, thrice I ſuffered ſhipwreck; a night and a day I have been in the deep:

26 In journeying often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by *mine own* countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderneſs, in perils in the ſea, in perils among falſe brethren;

27 In wearineſs and painfulneſs, in watchings often, in hunger and thirſt, in faſtings often, in cold and nakedneſs.

28 Beſides thoſe things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I muſt needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, which is bleſſed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 In Damaſcus the governor under Aretas the king, kept the city of the Damaſcenes with a garriſon, deſirous to apprehend me;

33 And through a window in a baſket was I let down by the wall, and eſcaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 He commendeth his apoſtleſhip, not by his revelations, 9 but by his infirmities, 11 blaming them for forcing him to vain boaſting.

IT is not expedient for me doubtleſs to glory: I will come to viſions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Chriſt above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth) ſuch an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew ſuch a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth)

4 How that he was caught up into paradiſe, and heard unſpeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of ſuch an one will I glory: yet of myſelf I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would deſire to glory, I ſhall not be a fool; for I will ſay the truth: but *now* I forbear, leſt any man ſhould think of me above that which he ſeeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And leſt I ſhould be exalted above meaſure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the fleſh, the meſſenger of Satan to buffet me, leſt I ſhould be exalted above meaſure.

8 For this thing I beſought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he ſaid unto me, My grace is ſufficient for thee: for my ſtrength is made perfect in weakneſs. Moſt gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Chriſt may reſt upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleaſure in

infirmities, in reproaches, in neceſſities, in perſecutions, in diſtreſſes for Chriſt's ſake: for when I am weak, then am I ſtrong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying, ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefeſt apoſtles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the ſigns of an apoſtle were wrought among you in all patience, in ſigns and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that I myſelf was not burdenſome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdenſome to you; for I ſeek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly ſpend and be ſpent for you, though the more abundanly I love you, the leſs I be loved.

16 But be it ſo, I did not burden you: nevertheleſs, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I ſent unto you?

18 I deſired Titus, and with *him* I ſent a brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the ſame ſpirit? *walked we* not in the ſame ſteps?

19 Again, think you that we excuſe ourſelves unto you? we ſpeak before God in Chriſt: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear leſt when I come, I ſhall not find you ſuch as I would, and *that* I ſhall be found unto you ſuch as ye would not: leſt *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, ſtrifes, backbitings, whiſperings, ſwellings, tumults:

21 *And* leſt when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I ſhall bewail many which have ſinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanneſs, and fornication, and laſciviouſneſs which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *He threateneth obſtinate ſinners.* 5 *He adviſeth them to a trial of their faith.*

THIS *is* the third time I am coming to you: In the mouth of two or three witneſſes ſhall every word be eſtabliſhed.

2 I told you before, and foretel you as if I were preſent the ſecond time, and being abſent, now I write to them which heretofore have ſinned, and to all other, that if I come again, I will not ſpare:

3 Since ye ſeek a proof of Chriſt ſpeaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was crucified through weakneſs, yet he liveth by the power of God. For we alſo are weak in him, but we ſhall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 Examine yourſelves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own ſelves: know ye not your own ſelves, *how* that Jeſus Chriſt is in you, except ye be reprobates.

6 But I truſt that ye ſhall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we ſhould appear approved, but that ye ſhould do that which is honeſt, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing againſt the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are ſtrong; and this

alſo we wiſh, *even* your perfection.

10 Therefore I write theſe things being abſent, leſt being preſent, I ſhould uſe ſharpneſs, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to deſtruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell: Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace ſhall be with you.

12 Greet one another with an holy kiſs.

13 All the ſaints ſalute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghoſt, *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

¶ The Epiſtle of

PAUL the Apoſtle, to the GALATIANS.

CHAP. I.

6 He wondereth that they have ſo ſoon left him and the goſpel, 11 which he learned not of men, but of God.

PAUL an apoſtle (not of men, neither by man, but by Jeſus Chriſt, and God the Father, who raiſed him from the dead)

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the Churches of Galatia:

3 Grace *be* to you, and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

4 Who gave himſelf for our ſins, that he might deliver us from this preſent evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are ſo ſoon removed from him that called you into the grace of Chriſt, unto another goſpel:

7 Which is not another; but there be ſome that trouble you, and would pervert the goſpel of Chriſt.

8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other goſpel unto you, than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accurſed.

9 As we ſaid before, ſo ſay I now again, If any *man* preach any other goſpel unto you, than that ye have received, let him be accurſed.

10 For do I now perſuade men, or God? or do I ſeek to pleaſe men? for if I yet pleaſed men, I ſhould not be the ſervant of Chriſt.

11 But I certify you, brethren, that the goſpel which was preached of me is not after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt.

13 For ye have heard of my converſation in time paſt, in the Jews' religion, *how* that beyond meaſure, I perſecuted the church of God, and waſted it:

14 And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleaſed God, who

Ch. i. V. 10. Perſuade] Preach men---or perſuade for men---

V. 14. Profited] Made advances, or progreſs, in Judaiſm---

ſeparated me from my mother's womb, and called *me* by his grace,

16 To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen: immediately I conferred not with fleſh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jeruſalem, to them which were apoſtles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damaſcus.

18 Then after three years I went up to Jeruſalem, to ſee Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the apoſtles ſaw I none, ſave James the Lord's brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea, which were in Chriſt:

23 But they had heard only, That he which perſecuted us in times paſt, now preacheth the faith which once he deſtroyed:

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

1 He ſheweth when he went up again to Jeruſalem, and why. 16 Of juſtification by faith, and not by works. 20 They that are ſo juſtified, live not in ſin.

THEN fourteen years after I went up again to Jeruſalem, with Barnabas, and took Titus with me alſo.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that goſpel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to them which were of reputation, leſt by any means I ſhould run, or had run in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumciſed,

4 And that becauſe of falſe brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to ſpy out our liberty, which we have in Chriſt Jeſus, that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by ſubjection, no not for an hour; that the truth of the goſpel might continue with you.

6 But of theſe, who ſeemed to be ſomewhat, (whatſoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's perſon) for they who ſeemed *to be ſomewhat*, in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrariwiſe, when they ſaw that the goſpel of the uncircumciſion was committed unto me, as *the goſpel* of the circumciſion was unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apoſtleſhip of the circumciſion, the ſame was mighty in me toward the Gentiles)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who ſeemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowſhip; that we *ſhould go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumciſion.

10 Only *they would* that we ſhould remember the poor; the ſame which I alſo was forward to do.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withſtood him to the face, becauſe he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and ſeparated himſelf, fearing them which were of the circumciſion.

13 And the other Jews diſſembled likewiſe with him; inſomuch that Barnabas alſo was carried away with their diſſimulation.

Ch. ii. V. 4. And that becauſe] Notwithſtanding the falſe brethren, that intruded themſelves; who—

V. 6. For they] Even they—

V. 9. And when James,] And James, Cephas and John, who ſeemed to be pillars, when they perceived the grace, that was given unto me, gave—

14 But when I ſaw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the goſpel, I ſaid unto Peter, before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, liveſt after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compelleſt thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We *who are* Jews by nature, and not ſinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not juſtified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jeſus Chriſt; even we have believed in Jeſus Chriſt, that we might be juſtified by the faith of Chriſt, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law ſhall no fleſh be juſtified.

17 But if while we ſeek to be juſtified by Chriſt, we ourſelves alſo are found ſinners, *is* therefore Chriſt the miniſter of ſin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I deſtroyed, I make myſelf a tranſgreſſor.

19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Chriſt: Nevertheleſs I live; yet not I, but Chriſt liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the fleſh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himſelf for me.

21 I do not fruſtrate the grace of God: for if righteouſneſs *come* by the law, then Chriſt is dead in vain?

CHAP. III.

1 He aſketh what moved them to leave the faith, and depend upon the law. 6 They that believe are juſtified, 9 and bleſſed with Abraham.

O Fooliſh Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that you ſhould not obey the truth, before whoſe eyes Jeſus Chriſt hath been evidently ſet forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye ſo fooliſh? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the fleſh?

4 Have ye ſuffered ſo many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore that miniſtereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteouſneſs.

7 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the ſame are the children of Abraham.

8 And the ſcripture foreſeeing that God would juſtify the heathen through faith, preached before the goſpel unto Abraham, *ſaying*, In thee ſhall all nations be bleſſed.

9 So then they which be of faith, are bleſſed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curſe: for it is written, Curſed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But that no man is juſtified by the law in the ſight of God, *it is* evident: for, The juſt ſhall live by faith.

12 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them ſhall live in them.

13 Chriſt hath redeemed us from the curſe of the law, being made a curſe for us; for it is written, Curſed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

14 That the bleſſing of Abraham

Ch. ii. V. 19. Through] By the law --that is, by the law denouncing death.

Ch. iii. V. 3. Made] To be made—*Preſ tenſe.*

V. 11. The juſt] This is a quotation from Hab. ii. 4. exactly according neither to the Heb. nor 70.

V. 13. For it is written,] This ſhould be in a parentheſis.

might come on the Gentiles through Jeſus Chriſt; that we might receive the promiſe of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I ſpeak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man diſannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now to Abraham and his ſeed were the promiſes made. He ſaith not, And to ſeeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy ſeed, which is Chriſt.

17 And this I ſay, *that* the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Chriſt, the law which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot diſannul, that it ſhould make the promiſe of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promiſe: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promiſe.

19 Wherefore then *ſerveth* the law? It was added becauſe of tranſgreſſions, till the ſeed ſhould come, to whom the promiſe was made; *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one; but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then againſt the promiſes of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteouſneſs ſhould have been by the law.

22 But the ſcripture hath concluded all under ſin, that the promiſe by faith of Jeſus Chriſt might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, ſhut up unto the faith, which ſhould afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law was our ſchool-maſter *to bring us* unto Chriſt, that we might be juſtified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a ſchool-maſter.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Chriſt Jeſus.

27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Chriſt, have put on Chriſt.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Chriſt Jeſus.

29 And if ye *be* Chriſt's, then are ye Abraham's ſeed, and heirs according to the promiſe.

CHAP. IV.

1 *We are under the law till Chriſt came.* 5 *But Chriſt died for us.* 22 *We are the ſons of Abraham by the free-woman.*

NOW I ſay, *that* the heir as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a ſervant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under tutors and governors; until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even ſo we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world;

4 But when the fulneſs of the time was come, God ſent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of ſons.

6 And becauſe ye are ſons, God hath ſent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a ſervant, but a ſon; and if a ſon, then an heir of God through Chriſt.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, ye did ſervice unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye

Ch. iii. V. 15. Diſannulleth] See note on Job xl. 8.

desire again to be in bondage?

10 Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh, I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh, ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Christ Jesus.

15 Where is then the blessedness you spake of? for I bear you record, that if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

17 They zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude you, that you might affect them.

18 But *it is* good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again, until Christ be formed in you.

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice, for I stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons; the one by a bondmaid, the other by a free-woman.

23 But he *who was* of the bondwoman, was born after the flesh: but he of the free-woman, *was* by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory; for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren, that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.

29 But as then, he that was born after the flesh persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, even so *it is* now.

30 Nevertheless, what saith the scripture? Cast out the bond-woman and her son: for the son of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, but of the free.

CHAP. V.

1 *He moveth them to stand in their liberty,* 3 *and not to observe circumcision,* 13 *but rather love.* 19 *The works of the flesh,* 22 *the fruits of the Spirit.*

STAND fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not intangled again with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor

Ch. iv. V. 24. Sinai,] Sina.

uncircumciſion, but faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye did run well, who did hinder you, that ye ſhould not obey the truth?

8 This perſuaſion *cometh* not of him that calleth you.

9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwiſe minded: but he that troubleth you, ſhall bear *his* judgement, whoſoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumciſion, why do I yet ſuffer perſecution? then is the offence of the croſs ceaſed.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty: only *uſe* not liberty for an occaſion to the fleſh, but by love ſerve one another.

14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not conſumed one of another.

16 *This* I ſay then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye ſhall not fulfil the luſt of the fleſh.

17 For the fleſh luſteth againſt the Spirit, and the Spirit againſt the fleſh: and theſe are contrary the one to the other; ſo that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the fleſh are manifeſt, which are *theſe*, Adultery, fornication, uncleanneſs, laſciviouſneſs,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, ſtrife, ſeditions, hereſies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenneſs, revellings, and ſuch like: of the which I tell you before, as I have alſo told you in time paſt, that they which do ſuch things ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-ſuffering, gentleneſs, goodneſs, faith.

23 Meekneſs, temperance: againſt ſuch there is no law.

24 And they that are Chriſt's, have crucified the fleſh, with the affections and luſts.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us alſo walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be deſirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 *He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that ſlippeth:* 6 *To be liberal to their teachers,* 9 *and not to be weary of well-doing.*

BRethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are ſpiritual, reſtore ſuch an one in the ſpirit of meekneſs; conſidering thyſelf, leſt thou alſo be tempted.

2 Bear ye one anothers burdens, and ſo fulfil the law of Chriſt.

3 For if a man think himſelf to be ſomething, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himſelf.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then ſhall he have rejoicing in himſelf alone, and not in another.

5 For every man ſhall bear his own burden.

6 Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things.

7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatſoever a man ſoweth, that ſhall he alſo reap.

8 For he that ſoweth to his fleſh, ſhall of the fleſh reap corruption; but he that ſoweth to the Spirit,

ſhall of the Spirit reap life everlaſting.

9 And let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due ſeaſon we ſhall reap, if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, eſpecially unto them who are of the houſehold of faith.

11 Ye ſee how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as deſire to make a fair ſhew in the fleſh, they conſtrain you to be circumciſed; only leſt they ſhould ſuffer perſecution for the croſs of Chriſt.

13 For neither they themſelves who are circumciſed, keep the law; but deſire to have you circumciſed, that they may glory in your fleſh.

14 But God forbid that I ſhould glory, ſave in the croſs of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For in Chriſt Jeſus neither circumciſion availeth any thing, nor uncircumciſion, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Iſrael of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me; for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jeſus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with your ſpirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

Ch. vi. V. 13. Keep the law;] That is, in its ſpirit and deſign.

This epiſtle ſeems to be written with the ſame view as that to the Romans, in order to oppoſe falſe teachers, who were for joining the ceremonies of the law, particularly circumciſion, with the goſpel. St. Paul ſets out with ſetting forth his extraordinary call and commiſſion, received immediately from Chriſt himſelf, and not from any of the apoſtles, to preach the goſpel to the Gentiles. Hence he is led to declare againſt the obligation of the Moſaick inſtitutions, but not againſt the intention of the law, and its moral precepts, which remain ſtill in force; as he himſelf ſaith, Rom. viii. 12, 14, 16, the law is holy, ſpiritual and good. Thus Chriſt ſaith, "I came not to deſtroy the law or the prophets, and that the law propheſied, until the time of John."

St. Paul in this, as in his other epiſtles, purſues more particularly three points of diſcourſe. He begins with the condemnation of the law, which inſtead of giving juſtification and life, killeth by its threats, and is unprofitable in the letter of its ceremonies, as being merely allegorical or figurative, fleſhly, corporeal, elementary, temporal: then he proceeds to ſhew our pardon, juſtification, ſanctification and life through faith in Chriſt Jeſus, and concludes with exhorting to the works of love, and the practice of every ſocial virtue, "to be filled, as he ſaith, Phil. i. 11. with the fruits of righteouſneſs, which are by Jeſus Chriſt, unto the glory and praiſe of God."

¶ The Epiſtle of

PAUL the Apoſtle, to the EPHESIANS.

CHAP. I.

4 Of election, 6 and adoption, 11 which is the fountain of ſalvation.

PAUL an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, to the ſaints which are at Epheſus, and to the faithful in Chriſt Jeſus:

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 Bleſſed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, who hath bleſſed us with all ſpiritual bleſſings in heavenly *places* in Chriſt,

4 According as he hath choſen us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we ſhould be holy, and without blame before him in love;

5 Having predeſtinated us unto the adoption of children by Jeſus Chriſt to himſelf, according to the good pleaſure of his will,

6 To the praiſe of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved:

7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveneſs of ſins, according to the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us, in all wiſdom and prudence,

9 Having made known unto us the myſtery of his will, according to his good pleaſure, which he hath purpoſed in himſelf;

10 That in the diſpenſation of the fulneſs of times, he might gather together in one all things in Chriſt, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth, *even* in him:

11 In whom alſo we have obtained an inheritance, being predeſtinated according to the purpoſe of him who worketh all things after the counſel of his own will;

12 That we ſhould be to the praiſe of his glory, who firſt truſted in Chriſt.

13 In whom ye alſo *truſted*, after that ye heard the word of truth, the goſpel of your ſalvation: in whom alſo after that ye believed, ye were ſealed with that holy Spirit of promiſe,

14 Which is the earneſt of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchaſed poſſeſſion, unto the praiſe of his glory.

15 Wherefore I alſo, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jeſus, and love unto all the ſaints,

16 Ceaſe not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That the God of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wiſdom and revelation, in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your underſtanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the ſaints,

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatneſs of his power to us-ward who believe, aocording to the working of his mighty power,

20 Which he wrought in Chriſt, when he raiſed him from the dead, and ſet him at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

21 Far above all principality,

and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him *to be* the head over all things to the church,

23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 What we were by nature, 5 and what we are by grace. 10 We are created to good works.

AND you *hath he quickened*, who were dead in trespasses and sins,

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:

3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh, and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ; (by grace ye are saved)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus,

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindness towards us, through Christ Jesus.

8 For by grace are ye saved, through faith; and that not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of God:

9 Not of works, lest any man should boast:

10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore remember that ye *being* in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision, by that, which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13 But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments, *contained* in ordinances, for to make in himself of twain one new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:

17 And came, and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For through him we both have an access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God;

20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-*stone*;

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 In whom you also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

The hidden myſtery, that the Gentiles ſhould be ſaved.

FOR this cauſe, I Paul, the priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt for you Gentiles;

2 If ye have heard of the diſpenſation of the grace of God, which is given me to you-ward:

3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the myſtery, (as I wrote afore in few words,

4 Whereby when ye read ye may underſtand my knowledge in the myſtery of Chriſt)

5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the ſons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apoſtles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles ſhould be fellow-heirs, and of the ſame body, and partakers of his promiſe in Chriſt, by the goſpel:

7 Whereof I was made a miniſter, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, who am leſs than the leaſt of all ſaints, is this grace given, that I ſhould preach among the Gentiles the unſearchable riches of Chriſt;

9 And to make all men ſee what *is* the fellowſhip of the myſtery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jeſus Chriſt:

10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places* might be known by the church the manifold wiſdom of God,

11 According to the eternal purpoſe which he purchaſed in Chriſt Jeſus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldneſs and acceſs with confidence by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I deſire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cauſe I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you according to the riches of his glory, to be ſtrengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man;

17 That Chriſt may dwell in your hearts by faith; that he being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all ſaints, what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Chriſt, which paſſeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulneſs of God.

20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we aſk or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him *be* glory in the church by Jeſus Chriſt, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth to unity, 24 to put on the new man, 25 to caſt off lying, 29 and corrupt communication.

I Therefore, the priſoner of the Lord, beſeech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 With all lowlineſs and meekneſs, with long-ſuffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5 One Lord, one faith, one baptiſm,

6 One God and Father of all, who

Ch. iii. V. 1. The priſoner] Am the priſoner—The verb ſubſtantive is frequenty underſtood in Greek, as well as in Hebrew, and muſt be ſupplied.

is above all, and through you all, and in you all.

7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men:

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things)

11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors, and teachers,

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ;

14 That we henceforth be no more children tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive:

15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, *even* Christ:

16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together, and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of itself in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk in the vanity of their mind,

18 Having their understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart:

19 Who being past feeling, have given themselves over to lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus;

22 That ye put off concerning the former conversation, the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts,

23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind,

24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness, and true holiness.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

26 Be ye angry and sin not; let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

27 Neither give place to the devil.

28 Let him that stole, steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.

29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edi-

Ch. iv. 20. Christ,] Of Christ—

V. 23. Be renewed] That ye be renewed—

V. 22, 23, and 24. might be better rendered in the infinitive strictly according to the Greek, "to put off—to be renewed—to put on."

V. 26. Be ye angry] Ye are liable to be angry: *(pres. ten.)* but then sin not, do not commit sin by rash words and evil deeds—or, when ye are angry, take care not to sin—These are the words of the 70, Ps. iv. 4. and the like precept is in Ps. xxxvii. 8. Here is no stoical doctrine of apathy, no destruction, but only a repression of the passions: οργη anger, if not restrained, will proceed to παροξυσμος wrath, and this to μηνιν rage, madness; which, as Homer says, is ουλομενην (m. v.) destructive to self and others.

fying, that it may miniſter grace unto the hearers:

30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are ſealed unto the day of redemption:

31 Let all bitterneſs, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-ſpeaking be put away from you, with all malice;

32 And be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Chriſt's ſake hath forgiven you.

CHAP. V.

1 He exhorteth to love: 3 To flee fornication. 22 The duties of wives, 25 and huſbands.

BE ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

2 And walk in love, as Chriſt alſo hath loved us, and hath given himſelf for us, an offering, and a ſacrifice to God for a ſweet-ſmelling ſavour:

3 But fornication, and all uncleanneſs, or covetouſneſs, let it not be once named amongſt you, as becometh ſaints;

4 Neither filthineſs, nor fooliſh talking, nor jeſting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean perſon, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Chriſt and of God.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for becauſe of theſe things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of diſobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were ſometimes darkneſs, but now *are ye* light in the Lord; walk as children of light;

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodneſs, and righteouſneſs, and truth)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And have no fellowſhip with the unfruitful works of darkneſs, but rather reprove them.

12 For it is a ſhame even to ſpeak of thoſe things which are done of them in ſecret.

13 But all things that are reproved, are made manifeſt by the light: for whatſoever doth make manifeſt, is light.

14 Wherefore he ſaith, Awake thou that ſleepeſt, and riſe from the dead, and Chriſt ſhall give thee light.

15 See then that ye walk circumſpectly, not as fools, but as wiſe,

16 Redeeming the time, becauſe the days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwiſe, but underſtanding what the will of the Lord *is*.

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is exceſs; but be filled with the Spirit,

19 Speaking to yourſelves in pſalms, and hymns, and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging and making melody in your heart to the Lord;

20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt;

21 Submitting yourſelves one to another in the fear of God.

22 Wives, ſubmit yourſelves unto your own huſbands, as unto the Lord.

23 For the huſband is the head of the wife, even as Chriſt is the head of the church: and he is the ſaviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the church is ſubject unto Chriſt, ſo *let* the wives *be* to their own huſbands in every thing.

25 Huſbands, love your wives, even as Chriſt alſo loved the church,

Ch. v. 14. He ſaith,] The margin refers to Iſa. lx. 1. but then it muſt be according to ſenſe, not to the words either of the Heb. or 70.

and gave himſelf for it;

26 That he might ſanctify and cleanſe it with the waſhing of water, by the word,

27 That he might preſent it to himſelf a glorious church, not having ſpot, or wrinkle, or any ſuch thing; but that it ſhould be holy, and without blemiſh.

28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himſelf.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own fleſh; but nouriſheth and cheriſheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For we are members of his body, of his fleſh, and of his bones.

31 For this cauſe ſhall a man leave his father and mother, and ſhall be joined unto his wife, and they two ſhall be one fleſh.

32 This is a great myſtery: but I ſpeak concerning Chriſt and the church.

33 Nevertheleſs, let every one of you in particular ſo love his wife even as himſelf; and the wife *ſee* that ſhe reverence *her* huſband.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The duty of children,* 5 *of ſervants.* 10 *Our life is a warfare.* 13 *The Chriſtians' armour.*

CHildren, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 Honour thy father and mother, (which is the firſt commandment with promiſe)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayeſt live long on the earth.

4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* maſters according to the fleſh, with fear and trembling, in ſingleneſs of your heart, as unto Chriſt,

6 Not with eye-ſervice, as men-pleaſers, but as the ſervants of Chriſt, doing the will of God from the heart,

7 With good will doing ſervice, as to the Lord, and not to men;

8 Knowing that whatſoever good thing any man doeth, the ſame ſhall he receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free:

9 And, ye maſters, do the ſame things unto them, forbearing threatening, knowing that your Maſter alſo is in heaven; neither is there reſpect of perſons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be ſtrong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to ſtand againſt the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wreſtle not againſt fleſh and blood, but againſt principalities, againſt powers, againſt the rulers of the darkneſs of this world, againſt ſpiritual wickedneſs in high *places.*

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withſtand in the evil day, and having done all to ſtand.

14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breaſt-plate of righteouſneſs;

15 And your feet ſhod with the preparation of the goſpel of peace;

16 Above all, taking the ſhield of faith, wherewith ye ſhall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

Ch. v. V. 31. For this cauſe] Are (not as the 70, *twice* Gen. ii. 24.) appoſite to this.——St. Paul takes every opportunity of ſpiritualizing the law: here he gives us to underſtand, that marriage, in its firſt inſtitution, is a myſtery, or an emblem of Chriſt and his Church: thus God is ſaid to be jealous, a huſband, and the church, a wife: ſee Numb. v. 14. And perhaps there cannot be found in all nature ſo apt an image of the reciprocal, pure, ardent love of God and his people, as that which ſubſiſts, or ſhould ſubſiſt, between huſband and wife.

17 And take the helmet of ſalvation, and the ſword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 Praying always with all prayer and ſupplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perſeverance, and ſupplication for all ſaints;

19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the myſtery of the goſpel,

20 For which I am an ambaſſador in bonds, that therein I may ſpeak boldly, as I ought to ſpeak.

21 But that ye alſo may know my affairs, *and* how I do, Tychicus a beloved brother, and faithful miniſter in the Lord, ſhall make known to you all things:

22 Whom I have ſent unto you for the ſame purpoſe, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith from God the Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jeſus Chriſt in ſincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Epheſians, by Tychicus.

Ch. vi. V. 20. For which I am an ambaſſador in bonds,] This ought to be in a parentheſis.

V. 24. In ſincerity.] Incorruptably; "in pureneſs." *Tyndal.*

¶ The Epiſtle of

PAUL the Apoſtle, to the PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 Paul's thankſgiving and prayer to God for them. 21 His readineſs to ſuffer.

PAUL and Timotheus the ſervants of Jeſus Chriſt, to all the ſaints in Chriſt Jeſus which are at Philippi, with the biſhops and deacons:

2 Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 I thank my God upon every remembrance of you,

4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all making requeſt with joy,

5 For your fellowſhip in the goſpel from the firſt day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, will perform *it* until the day of Jeſus Chriſt:

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, becauſe I have you in my heart, in as much as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the goſpel, ye all are partakers of my grace.

8 For God is my record how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jeſus Chriſt.

9 And this I pray, that your love may bound yet more and more in knowledge, and *in* all judgement;

10 That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be ſincere and without offence till the day of Chriſt;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteouſneſs, which are by Jeſus Chriſt unto the glory and praiſe of God.

12 But I would ye ſhould underſtand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the goſpel:

13 So that my bonds in Chriſt are manifeſt in all the palace,

and in all other *places*;

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to ſpeak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Chriſt even of envy and ſtrife; and ſome alſo of good will.

16 The one preach Chriſt of contention, not ſincerely, ſuppoſing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am ſet for the defence of the goſpel.

18 What then? notwithſtanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Chriſt is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 For I know that this ſhall turn to my ſalvation through your prayer, and the ſupply of the Spirit of Jeſus Chriſt,

20 According to my earneſt expectation, and *my* hope, that in nothing I ſhall be aſhamed, but *that* with all boldneſs, as always, *ſo* now alſo Chriſt ſhall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Chriſt, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the fleſh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I ſhall chooſe I wot not.

23 For I am in a ſtrait betwixt two, having a deſire to depart, and to be with Chriſt; which is far better:

24 Nevertheleſs, to abide in the fleſh *is* more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I ſhall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jeſus Chriſt for me, by my coming to you again.

27 Only let your converſation be as it becometh the goſpel of Chriſt; that whether I come and ſee you, or elſe be abſent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye ſtand faſt in one ſpirit, with one mind, ſtriving together for the faith of the goſpel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adverſaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of ſalvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Chriſt, not only to believe on him, but alſo to ſuffer for his ſake;

30 Having the ſame conflict which ye ſaw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAP. II.

1 *He exhorteth to unity and humility,* 12 *and to a careful proceeding in the way of ſalvation.*

IF *there be* therefore any conſolation in Chriſt, if any comfort to love, if any fellowſhip of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies;

2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, having the ſame love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.

3 *Let* nothing *be done* through ſtrife, or vain-glory, but in lowlineſs of mind let each eſteem other better than themſelves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man alſo on the things of others.

5 Let this mind be in you, which was alſo in Chriſt Jeſus:

6 Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God;

7 But made himſelf of no reputation, and took upon him the form

Ch. ii. V. 2, 3, 4. Of one mind] Minding the ſame thing; not any thing through ſtriſe and vain glory, but in lowlineſs of mind eſteeming one another ſuperior to themſelves, or each eſteeming another ſuperior to himſelf. Look ye not every one on---

V. 5. This mind] The ſame mind--- *Tyndal.*

V. 6. Who being] Who, though he was in the form (character) of God, and thought it not robbery to be equal with God, yet demeaned himſelf, aſſuming the character, or condeſcended to take upon him the character---

of a ſervant, and was made in the likeneſs of men:

8 And being found in faſhion as a man, he humbled himſelf, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the croſs.

9 Wherefore God alſo hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name;

10 That at the name of Jeſus every knee ſhould bow, of *things* in heaven, and things in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And that every tongue ſhould confeſs, that Jeſus Chriſt *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my preſence only, but now much more in my abſence, work out your own ſalvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of *his* good pleaſure.

14 Do all things without murmurings and diſputings,

15 That ye may be blameleſs and harmleſs, the ſons of God, without rebuke, in the midſt of a crooked and perverſe nation; among whom ye ſhine as lights in the world,

16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Chriſt, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be offered upon the ſacrifice and ſervice of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the ſame cauſe alſo do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 But I truſt in the Lord Jeſus, to ſend Timotheus ſhortly unto you, that I alſo may be of good comfort, when I know your ſtate.

20 For I have no man like-minded, who will naturally care for your ſtate.

21 For all ſeek their own, not the things which are Jeſus Chriſt's.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that as a ſon with the father, he hath ſerved with me in the goſpel.

23 Him therefore I hope to ſend preſently, ſo ſoon as I ſhall ſee how it will go with me.

24 But I truſt in the Lord, that I alſo myſelf ſhall come ſhortly.

25 Yet I ſuppoſed it neceſſary to ſend to you Epaphroditus, my brother and companion in labour, and fellow-ſoldier, but your meſſenger, and he that miniſtered to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heavineſs, becauſe that ye had heard that he had been ſick.

27 For indeed he was ſick nigh unto death: But God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me alſo, leſt I ſhould have ſorrow upon ſorrow.

28 I ſent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye ſee him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the leſs ſorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladneſs, and hold ſuch in reputation:

30 Becauſe for the work of Chriſt he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life to ſupply your lack of ſervice toward me.

CHAP. III.

1 *He warneth them of falſe teachers,* 18 *and to decline the ways of carnal Chriſtians.*

FInally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the ſame things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* ſafe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the conciſion.

3 For we are the circumciſion, which worſhip God in the ſpirit, and rejoice in Chriſt Jeſus, and have no confidence in the fleſh:

4 Though I might alſo have confidence in the fleſh. If any other

man thinketh that he hath whereof he might truſt in the fleſh, I more,

5 Circumciſed the eighth day, of the ſtock of Iſrael, *of* the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a Phariſee;

6 Concerning zeal, perſecuting the church; touching the righteouſneſs which is in the law, blameleſs.

7 But what things were gain to me, thoſe I counted loſs for Chriſt.

8 Yea doubtleſs, and I count all things but loſs, for the excellency of the knowledge of Chriſt Jeſus my Lord: for whom I have ſuffered the loſs of all things: and do count them but dung that I may win Chriſt,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteouſneſs, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Chriſt, the righteouſneſs which is of God by faith;

10 That I may know him, and the power of his reſurrection, and the fellowſhip of his ſufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the reſurrection of the dead:

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect; but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which alſo I am apprehended of Chriſt Jeſus.

13 Brethren, I count not myſelf to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do*, forgetting thoſe things which are behind, and reaching forth unto thoſe things which are before,

14 I preſs toward the mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Chriſt Jeſus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwiſe minded, God ſhall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheleſs, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the ſame rule, let us mind the ſame thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk ſo, as ye have us for an enſample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the croſs of Chriſt:

19 Whoſe end *is* deſtruction, whoſe God *is their* belly: and *whoſe* glory *is* in their ſhame, who mind earthly things.)

20 For our converſation is in heaven, from whence alſo we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

21 Who ſhall change our vile body, that it may be faſhioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to ſubdue all things unto himſelf.

CHAP. IV.

1 *General exhortations.* 10 *His joy for their liberality towards him, and God's grace in them.*

THerefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, ſo ſtand faſt in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beſeech Euodias, and beſeech Syntyche, that they be of the ſame mind in the Lord;

3 And I intreat thee alſo, true yoke-fellow, help thoſe women which laboured with me in the goſpel, with Clement alſo, and with other my fellow-labourers, whoſe names *are* in the book of life.

Ch. iii. V. 3. Spirit] See Deut. x. 13. The apoſtle here plainly ſhews, that by *fleſh* he means the letter, the outward ceremonies of the law, and by ſpirit its internal ſenſe, power and virtue: Comp. Rom. ii. 28. and iv. 11, 12; and that by the works and righteouſneſs of the law he means the compliance with the letter only, and by the righteouſneſs of faith, not a merely imputed righteouſneſs of Chriſt, but a real, active, perſonal holineſs; which in Gal. v. 22. he calls the fruit (the effect) of the ſpirit. Thus Paul by being compared with himſelf will interpret himſelf.

Ch. iii. V. 15. Be perfect] Would be perfect—See Mat. v. 48.

Ch. iv. V. 1. So ſtand] In this manner—namely, as deſcribed in the preceding chapter.

4 Rejoice in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoice.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord *is* at hand.

6 Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God;

7 And the peace of God which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things *are* honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

9 Those things which ye have both learned and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again, wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be content.

12 I know both *how* to be abased, and I know *how* to abound: every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now, ye Philippians, know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.

19 But my God shall supply all your need, according to his riches in glory, by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Cesar's household.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

V. 8. Honest,] Venerable; grave, honourable---Here the apostle, as in every epistle, presseth Christians to practise as well as believe. to practise the social virtues, moral actions and good manners, the τα σεμνα, και καλα, *honestum & decorum*, ηθος & *mores* of the Grecian and Roman philosophers. Comp. Rom. xii. 17. 2 Cor. viii. 21. Tit. ii. 1, 2.---Faith, if it produce not these works, is vain and worthless in the sight of God and man. "Let ours be careful to maintain good works." Tit. iii. 14. These works, though good in nature, by the divine command and human institution, yet cannot be meritorious and acceptable to God, unless done from a right motive and single eye, that is, in obedience to God, for his sake, through faith in Christ Jesus. This is a proposition, a self-evident, agreeable truth, and the spirit of the law. Hence Christ said of the Pharisees, who did all their works for the praise of men, "verily they have their reward," and our apostle, "whatsoever is not of faith is sin," and, "though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and give my body to be burnt, and have not charity, that is, the pure love of God and man, it profiteth me nothing."

¶ The Epiſtle of

PAUL the Apoſtle, to the COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 He thanketh God for their faith, 9 prayeth for their increaſe in grace, and deſcribeth the true Chriſt.

PAUL an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,

2 To the ſaints and faithful brethren in Chriſt, which are at Coloſſe: Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, praying always for you:

4 Since we heard of your faith in Chriſt Jeſus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the ſaints;

5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the goſpel:

6 Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world, and bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* alſo in you, ſince the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth.

7 As ye alſo learned of Epaphras our dear fellow-ſervant, who is for you a faithful miniſter of Chriſt;

8 Who alſo declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cauſe we alſo, ſince the day we heard *it*, do not ceaſe to pray for you, and to deſire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wiſdom and ſpiritual underſtanding:

10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleaſing, being fruitful in every good work, and increaſing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-ſuffering with joyfulneſs;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the ſaints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkneſs, and hath tranſlated *us* into the kingdom of his dear Son:

14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveneſs of ſins.

15 Who is the image of the inviſible God, the firſt born of every creature:

16 For by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, viſible and inviſible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him.

17 And he is before all things, and by him all things conſiſt.

18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firſt-born from the dead; that in all things he might have the pre-eminence.

19 For it pleaſed *the Father*, that in him ſhould all fulneſs dwell;

20 And (having made peace through the blood of his croſs) by him to reconcile all things unto himſelf, by him, *I ſay*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you that were ſometime alienated, and enemies in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

22 In the body of his fleſh through

death, to preſent you holy and unblameable, and unreproveable in his ſight:

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and ſettled, and be not moved away from the hope of the goſpel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a miniſter.

24 Who now rejoice in my ſufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Chriſt in my fleſh, for his bodies ſake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a miniſter according to the diſpenſation of God, which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God;

26 *Even* the myſtery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifeſt to his ſaints:

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this myſtery among the Gentiles; which is Chriſt in you, the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wiſdom; that we may preſent every man perfect in Chriſt Jeſus:

29 Whereunto I alſo labour, ſtriving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP. II.

1 *He exhorteth them to conſtancy in Chriſt,* 8 *to beware of philoſophy and vain traditions,* 19 *worſhipping of angels,* 20 *and legal ceremonies.*

FOR I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not ſeen my face in the fleſh;

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full aſſurance of underſtanding, to the acknowledgement of the myſtery of God, and of the Father, and of Chriſt:

3 In whom are hid all the treaſures of wiſdom and knowledge.

4 And this I ſay, leſt any man ſhould beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be abſent in the fleſh, yet am I with you in the ſpirit, joying and beholding your order, and the ſtedfaſtneſs of your faith in Chriſt.

6 As ye have therefore received Chriſt Jeſus the Lord, *ſo* walk ye in him;

7 Rooted and built up in him, and ſtabliſhed in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thankſgiving.

8 Beware leſt any man ſpoil you through philoſophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Chriſt;

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulneſs of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power.

11 In whom alſo ye are circumciſed with the circumciſion made without hands, in putting off the body of the ſins of the fleſh, by the circumciſion of Chriſt:

12 Buried with him in baptiſm, wherein alſo you are riſen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raiſed him from the dead:

13 And you being dead in your ſins, and the uncircumciſion of your fleſh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all treſpaſſes.

Ch. ii. V. 12. Buried] Being buried—
V. 13. And you being dead] Even you, that were dead—

14 Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances, that was againſt us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his croſs;

15 And having ſpoiled principalities and powers, he made a ſhew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat or in drink, or in reſpect of an holy-day, or of the new-moon, or of the ſabbath-*days:*

17 Which are a ſhadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Chriſt.

18 Let no man beguile you of your reward, in a voluntary humility, and worſhipping of angels, intruding into thoſe things which he hath not ſeen, vainly puft up by his fleſhly mind;

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by joints and bands, having nouriſhment miniſtered, and knit together, increaſeth with the increaſe of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Chriſt, from the rudiments of the world; why, as though living in the world, are ye ſubject to ordinances;

21 (Touch not, taſte not, handle not:

22 Which all are to periſh with the uſing) after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 Which things have indeed a ſhew of wiſdom in will-worſhip and humility, and neglecting of the body; not in any honour to the ſatisfying of the fleſh.

Ch. ii. V. 14. Blotting] Having blotted out (Aor. 1.) the hand-writing——And took] He even took——

V. 18. Beguile] Defraud you of the prize, θελων, forward, obſequious, officious, under a ſpecious appearance of humility and worſhip, or doctrine of angels—The Jewiſh teachers and rabbies had very early fallen into abſurd notions, not only concerning the letter and deſign of the law, but alſo of angels, as is evident from the apocryphal books and rabbinical writings: many Chriſtians have imbibed theſe falſe notions, which the apoſtle here and in his other epiſtles, labours to correct.

V. 23. Will-worſhip] A worſhip that proceeds from their own will and invention, unaſked, not required by God, reaſon or common-ſenſe. The deſcription here and in V. 18. finely ridicules this ſuperſtition. It is eaſier to conceive than expreſs the ſenſe of the original, which itſelf ſeems to labour, as if the writer, at a loſs for words, was obliged to coin ſome and turn others.

CHAP. III.

1 *He ſheweth where to ſeek Chriſt:* 5 *He exhorteth to mortification,* 10 *to put off the old man, and to put on Chriſt,* 12 *and to ſundry other duties.*

IF ye then be riſen with Chriſt, ſeek thoſe things which are above, where Chriſt ſitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Chriſt in God.

4 When Chriſt *who is* our life ſhall appear, then ſhall ye alſo appear with him in glory.

5 Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanneſs, inordinate affection, evil concupiſcence, and covetouſneſs, which is idolatry:

6 For which things ſake, the wrath of God cometh on the children of diſobedience.

7 In the which ye alſo walked ſometime, when ye lived in them.

8 But now you alſo put off all theſe; anger, wrath, malice, blaſphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Lie not one to another, ſeeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new *man,* which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him that created him.

11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumciſion nor uncircumciſion, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Chriſt *is* all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore (as the elect

Ch. iii. V. 1. If ye then] This verſe reſumes the ſubject in connexion with V. 20. of the foregoing chapter.

of God, holy and beloved) bowels of mercies, kindneſs, humbleneſs of mind, meekneſs, long-ſuffering;

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel againſt any: even as Chriſt forgave you, ſo alſo *do* ye.

14 And above all theſe things, *put on* charity, which is the bond of perfectneſs.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which alſo ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Chriſt dwell in you richly in all wiſdom; teaching and admoniſhing one another in pſalms, and hymns, and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And whatſoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jeſus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 Wives, ſubmit your ſelves unto your own huſbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

19 Huſbands, love *your* wives, and be not bitter againſt them.

20 Children, obey *your* parents in all things: for this is well-pleaſing unto the Lord.

21 Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, leſt they be diſcouraged.

22 Servants, obey in all things *your* maſters, according to the fleſh; not with eye-ſervice, as men-pleaſers, but in ſingleneſs of heart, fearing God:

23 And whatſoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 Knowing, that of the Lord ye ſhall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye ſerve the Lord Chriſt.

25 But he that doeth wrong, ſhall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no reſpect of perſons.

V. 14. Above] Upon, or over all theſe put on charity---Here again, as in 1 Cor. xii. charity or love is conſidered as the ſupreme of all virtues and Chriſtian graces.

CHAP. IV.

2 *He exhorteth to be fervent in prayer,* 5 *and to walk wiſely toward them that do not yet know Chriſt.*

MAſters, give unto *your* ſervants that which is juſt and equal, knowing that ye alſo have a Maſter in heaven.

2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the ſame with thankſgiving;

3 Withal, praying alſo for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to ſpeak the myſtery of Chriſt, for which I am alſo in bonds,

4 That I may make it manifeſt, as I ought to ſpeak.

5 Walk in wiſdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

6 Let your ſpeech *be* alway with grace, ſeaſoned with ſalt, that ye may know how ye ought to anſwer every man.

7 All my ſtate ſhall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful miniſter, and fellow-ſervant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have ſent unto you for the ſame purpoſe, that he might know your eſtate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With Oneſimus a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They ſhall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 Ariſtarchus my fellow-priſoner ſaluteth you, and Marcus' ſiſter's ſon to Barnabas (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him)

11 And Jeſus, which is called Juſtus, who are of the circumciſion. Theſe only *are my* fellow-workers

Ch. iv. V. 6. Salt,] See note on Lev. ii. 13.

unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a ſervant of Chriſt, ſaluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may ſtand perfect, and complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke the beloved phyſician, and Demas, greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his houſe.

16 And when this epiſtle is read amongſt you, cauſe that it be read alſo in the church of the Laodiceans: and that ye likewiſe read the epiſtle from Laodicea.

17 And ſay to Archippus, Take heed to the miniſtry which thou haſt received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The ſalutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Coloſſians by Tychicus and Oneſimus.

¶ The Firſt Epiſtle of

PAUL the Apoſtle, to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *He ſheweth his mindfulneſs of them in thankſgiving and prayer,* 5 *and perſuaſion of their ſincere faith and converſion.*

PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Theſſalonians, *which is* in God the Father, and *in* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt: Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

2 We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 Remembering without ceaſing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, in the ſight of God, and our Father;

4 Knowing, brethren beloved, your election of God.

5 For our goſpel came not unto you in word only, but alſo in power, and in the Holy Ghoſt, and in much aſſurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you, for your ſake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghoſt:

7 So that ye were enſamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you ſounded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia; but alſo in every place your faith to God-ward is ſpread abroad, ſo that we need not to ſpeak any thing.

9 For they themſelves ſhew of us, what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to ſerve the living and true God,

10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raiſed from the dead, *even* Jeſus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

1 *How the goſpel was preached unto them, and how they received it.*

FOR yourſelves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you,

Ch. i. V. 9. Shew of] Declare concerning, or, with reſpect to us---

that it was not in vain.

2 But even after that we had ſuffered before, and were ſhamefully intreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to ſpeak unto you the goſpel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanneſs, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in truſt with the goſpel, even ſo we ſpeak not as pleaſing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time uſed we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetouſneſs; God *is* witneſs.

6 Nor of men ſought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have been burdenſome, as the apoſtles of Chriſt.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurſe cheriſheth her children:

8 So, being affectionately deſirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the goſpel of God only, but alſo our own ſouls, becauſe ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travel: for labouring night and day, becauſe we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the goſpel of God.

10 Ye *are* witneſſes, and God *alſo*, how holily, and juſtly, and unblameably we behaved ourſelves among you that believe:

11 As you know, how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you (as a father *doth* his children)

12 That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 For this cauſe alſo thank we God without ceaſing, becauſe when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not *as* the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh alſo in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Chriſt Jeſus: for ye alſo have ſuffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they *have* of the Jews:

15 Who both killed the Lord Jeſus, and their own prophets, and have perſecuted us; and they pleaſe not God, and are contrary to all men;

16 Forbidding us to ſpeak to the Gentiles, that they might be ſaved, to fill up their ſins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermoſt.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a ſhort time, in preſence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to ſee your face with great deſire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again; but Satan hindered us.

19 For what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? *are* not even ye in the preſence of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAP. III.

1 *Of Paul ſending Timothy to them,* 6 *his joy for them, and deſire for to ſee them.*

WHerefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone;

2 And ſent Timotheus our brother and miniſter of God, and our fellow-labourer in the goſpel of Chriſt, to eſtabliſh you, and to comfort you concerning your faith;

3 That no man ſhould be moved by

Ch. ii. V. 6. Been burdenſome,] Uſed authority---
V. 9. Travel:] Trouble---Labouring] Working---

theſe afflictions: for yourſelves know that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we ſhould ſuffer tribulation; even as it came to paſs, and ye know.

5 For this cauſe, when I could no longer forbear, I ſent to know your faith, leſt by ſome means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, deſiring greatly to ſee us, as we alſo *to ſee* you;

7 Threfore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and diſtreſs by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye ſtand faſt in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your ſakes before our God,

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might ſee your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himſelf and our Father, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, direct our way unto you;

12 And the Lord make you to increaſe and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we *do* toward you:

13 To the end he may ſtabliſh your hearts unblameable in holineſs before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt with all his ſaints.

Ch. iii. V. 11. And our father,] Even our father, as in verſe 13. Here St. Paul prays immediately to Jeſus Chriſt in conjunction with God our Father, as did Jacob, when he wreſtled with him, Gen. xxxii. V. 24. and prayed him to bleſs the lad, Gen. xlviii. 16. to be Paul's *director*, *leader* or *guide*, as he was Jacob's, Moſes and the Iſraelites in all their way. It is remarkable, that in Gen. xlviii. 16. the *angel* ſtands in appoſition to GOD in V. 15. (where correct the full point into a comma) before the verb *bleſs*, the ſame as our *Lord Jeſus Chriſt* does here to *God our Father* before the verb *direct*. Comp. John v. 23.]

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to go on in godlineſs, 6 to holineſs, 9 to love, 11 to quietneſs, 13 to moderate ſorrow for the dead. 17 Of the reſurrection, and of the laſt judgement.*

FUrthermore then we beſeech you, brethren, and exhort *you* by the Lord Jeſus, that as ye have received of us, how you ought to walk, and to pleaſe God, ſo ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jeſus.

3 For this is the will of God, *even* your ſanctification, that ye ſhould abſtain from fornication;

4 That every one of you ſhould know how to poſſeſs his veſſel in ſanctification and honour,

5 Not in the luſt of concupiſcence, even as the Gentiles which know not God;

6 That no *man* go beyond and defraud his brother in *any* matter: becauſe that the Lord *is* the avenger of all ſuch, as we alſo have forewarned you, and teſtified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanneſs, but unto holineſs.

8 He therefore that deſpiſeth, deſpiſeth not man, but God, who hath alſo given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourſelves are taught of God to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren, which are in all Macedonia: but we beſeech you, brethren, that ye increaſe more and more;

11 And that ye ſtudy to be quiet,

Ch. iv. V. 1. That as] As ye have received of us, how you ought to walk and to pleaſe God, that ye would---

and to do your own buſineſs, and to work with your own hands, (as we commanded you)

12 That ye may walk honeſtly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are aſleep, that ye ſorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jeſus died, and roſe again, even ſo them alſo which ſleep in Jeſus, will God bring with him.

15 For this we ſay unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord, ſhall not prevent them which are aſleep.

16 For the Lord himſelf ſhall deſcend from heaven with a ſhout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Chriſt ſhall riſe firſt:

17 Then we which are alive, and remain, ſhall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and ſo ſhall we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore, comfort one another with theſe words.

CHAP. V.

1 *He ſheweth Chriſt's ſecond coming to judgement,* 16 *and giveth divers precepts,* 23 *and ſo concludeth.*

BUT of the times and the ſeaſons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For yourſelves know perfectly that the day of the Lord ſo cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they ſhall ſay, Peace and ſafety; then ſudden deſtruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they ſhall not eſcape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkneſs, that that day ſhould overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkneſs.

6 Therefore let us not ſleep, as *do* others; but let us watch and be ſober.

7 For they that ſleep, ſleep in the night; and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let us, who are of the day, be ſober, putting on the breaſt plate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of ſalvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath; but to obtain ſalvation by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

10 Who died for us; that whether we wake or ſleep, we ſhould live together with him.

11 Wherefore comfort yourſelves together, and edify one another, even as alſo ye do.

12 And we beſeech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admoniſh you;

13 And to eſteem them very highly in love for their work's ſake: *and* be at peace among yourſelves.

14 Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, ſupport the weak, be patient toward all men.

15 See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourſelves, and to all men.

16 Rejoice evermore.

17 Pray without ceaſing.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Chriſt Jeſus concerning you.

19 Quench not the ſpirit.

20 Deſpiſe not propheſyings.

Ch. iv. V. 15. Prevent] Precede, take place of——

Ch. v. V. 12. To know] To acknowledge, to ſhew a regard to——

21 Prove all things: hold fast that which is good.

22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole spirit, and soul, and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who also will do *it*.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.

27 I charge you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

¶ The Second Epistle of

PAUL the Apostle, to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *He sheweth his good opinion of their faith, love, and patience:* 11 *and comforteth them against persecution.*

PAUL and Silvanus, and Timotheus unto the church of the Thessalonians, in God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ:

2 Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

4 So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure.

5 *Which is* a manifest token of the righteous judgement of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer:

6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,

8 In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10 When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe, (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and the work of faith with power;

12 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Ch. i. V. 3. Charity] Love—Here again "the Lord Jesus Christ" is joined as the object of prayer with "God our Father", and in Ch. ii. V. 16. Christ is placed before God.

CHAP. II.

1 He willeth them to continue ſtedfaſt in the truth received; 3 ſhewing that there ſhall be a departure from the faith, 9 and a diſcovery of antichriſt before the day of the Lord come.

NOW we beſeech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and *by* our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not ſoon ſhaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by ſpirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Chriſt is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day ſhall not come* except there come a falling away firſt, and that man of ſin be revealed, the ſon of perdition:

4 Who oppoſeth and exhalteth himſelf above all that is called God, or that is worſhipped; ſo that he as God ſitteth in the temple of God, ſhewing himſelf that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you theſe things?

6 And now ye know what withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For the myſtery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth, *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then ſhall that wicked one be revealed, whom the Lord ſhall conſume with the ſpirit of his mouth, and ſhall deſtroy with the brightneſs of his coming:

9 *Even him* whoſe coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and ſigns, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceiveableneſs of unrighteouſneſs, in them that periſh; becauſe they received not the love of the truth, that they might be ſaved.

11 And for this cauſe God ſhall ſend them ſtrong deluſion, that they ſhould believe a lie;

12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleaſure in unrighteouſneſs.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, becauſe God hath from the beginning choſen you to ſalvation, through ſanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our goſpel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

15 Therefore, brethren, ſtand faſt, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epiſtle.

16 Now our Lord Jeſus Chriſt himſelf, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlaſting conſolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and ſtabliſh you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

1 He craveth their prayers, 3 teſtifieth his confidence in them, 6 giveth them divers precepts, eſpecially to ſhun idleneſs and ill company.

FINALLY, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have *free* courſe, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you;

2 And that we may be delivered from unreaſonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

Ch. ii. V. 1. By the coming] Concerning, or reſpecting the coming---Here the coming, and in V. 2. the day of Chriſt, ſeems evidently to reſpect the deſtruction of Jeruſalem and the temple by the Romans, ſpoken of by Dan. ix. 27. and by Chriſt, Matt. xxiv. and the *man of ſin* to be the *abomination* in Matt. xxiv. 15. If the words of Paul, 1 Theſ. v. 1, 2, 3. and here, be compared with thoſe of Chriſt, Matt. xxiv. they will appear plainly to reſpect the ſame times and the ſame events.

V. 4. Oppoſeth, exhalteth, ſitteth] Is to oppoſe, exalt, ſit---*preſ. tenſe.*

3 But the Lord is faithful, who ſhall ſtabliſh you, and keep *you* from evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Chriſt.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye withdraw yourſelves from every brother that walketh diſorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For yourſelves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourſelves diſorderly among you,

8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travel night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 Not becauſe we have not power, but to make ourſelves an enſample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither ſhould he eat.

11 For we hear that there are ſome which walk among you diſorderly, working not at all, but are buſy bodies.

12 Now them that are ſuch we command, and exhort by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that with quietneſs they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, be not weary in well-doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word by this epiſtle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be aſhamed.

15 Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but admoniſh *him* as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himſelf give you peace always, by all means: The Lord *be* with you all.

17 The ſalutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epiſtle: ſo I write;

18 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Theſſalonians, was written from Athens.

Ch. iii. V. 5. Direct] See note, 1 Theſ. iii. 11.

¶ The Firſt Epiſtle of

PAUL the Apoſtle, to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

1 Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul. 5 The end of the law. 11 Paul's calling to be an apoſtle.

PAUL, an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jeſus Chriſt, *which is* our hope;

2 Unto Timothy, *my* own ſon in the faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God our Father, and Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

3 As I beſought thee to abide ſtill at Epheſus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mighteſt charge ſome that they teach no other doctrine,

4 Neither give heed to fables, and endleſs genealogies, which mi-

Ch. i. V. 1. And our Lord] Even our Lord—Comp. Acts ix. 15.

niſter queſtions, rather than godly edifying, which is in faith: *ſo do.*

5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conſcience, and *of* faith unfeigned:

6 From which ſome having ſwerved, have turned aſide unto vain jangling;

7 Deſiring to be teachers of the law, underſtanding neither what they ſay, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that the law *is* good, if a man uſe it lawfully;

9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawleſs and diſobedient, for the ungodly and for ſinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers, and murderers of mothers, for man-ſlayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themſelves with mankind, for men-ſtealers, for liars, for perjured perſons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to ſound doctrine;

11 According to the glorious goſpel of the bleſſed God, which was committed to my truſt.

12 And I thank Chriſt Jeſus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the miniſtry;

13 Who was before a blaſphemer, and a perſecutor, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, becauſe I did *it* ignorantly, in unbelief:

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, with faith and love which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

15 This *is* a faithful ſaying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Chriſt Jeſus came into the world to ſave ſinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit, for this cauſe I obtained mercy, that in me firſt Jeſus Chriſt might ſhew forth all long ſuffering, for a pattern to them which ſhould hereafter believe on him to life everlaſting.

17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, inviſible, the only wiſe God, *be* honour and glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, ſon Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mighteſt war a good warfare,

19 Holding faith, and a good conſcience; which ſome having put away, concerning faith have made ſhipwreck:

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaſpheme.

CHAP. II.

1 *That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reaſon why.* 9 *How women ſhould be attired.*

I Exhort therefore, that firſt of all, ſupplications, prayers, interceſſions, *and* giving of thanks be made for all men:

2 For kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godlineſs and honeſty.

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the ſight of God our Saviour:

4 Who will have all men to be ſaved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is* one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Chriſt Jeſus;

6 Who gave himſelf a ranſom for all, to be teſtified in due time:

Ch. i. V. 5. The end] The completion of the commandment is love. Comp. xiii. 8, 10. Gal. v. 14.

V. 8. Lawfully;] According to the intention of the law. See note on Deut. xxx. 11.

Ch. ii. V. 6. To be teſtified in due time:] A teſtimony, or witneſs at proper or reſpective times. See note at the end of Numbers on ranſom.

7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher and an apoſtle, (I ſpeak the truth in Chriſt, *and* lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting;

9 In like manner alſo, that women adorn themſelves in modeſt apparel, with ſhamefacedneſs and ſobriety, not with broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or coſtly array;

10 But (which becometh women profeſſing godlineſs) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in ſilence with all ſubjection.

12 But I ſuffer not a woman to teach, nor to uſurp authority over the man, but to be in ſilence.

13 For Adam was firſt formed, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the tranſgreſſion.

15 Notwithſtanding, ſhe ſhall be ſaved in child-bearing, if they continue in faith and charity, and holineſs with ſobriety.

CHAP. III.

1 How biſhops, and deacons, and their wives, ſhould be qualified; 14 and to what end Saint Paul wrote to Timothy of theſe things.

THIS *is* a true ſaying, If a man deſire the office of a biſhop, he deſireth a good work.

2 A biſhop then muſt be blameleſs, the huſband of one wife, vigilant, ſober, of good behaviour, given to hoſpitality, apt to teach;

3 Not given to wine, no ſtriker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own houſe, having his children in ſubjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own houſe, how ſhall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not a novice, leſt being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover, he muſt have a good report of them which are without; leſt he fall into reproach, and the ſnare of the devil.

8 Likewiſe *muſt* the deacons *be* grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 Holding the myſtery of the faith in a pure conſcience.

10 And let theſe alſo firſt be proved; then let them uſe the office of a deacon, being *found* blameleſs.

11 Even ſo *muſt their* wives *be* grave, not ſlanderers, ſober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the huſbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houſes well.

13 For they that have uſed the office of a deacon well, purchaſe to themſelves a good degree, and great boldneſs in the faith, which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

14 Theſe things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee ſhortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayeſt know how thou oughteſt to behave thyſelf in the houſe of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.

16 And without controverſy, great is the myſtery of godlineſs: God was manifeſt in the fleſh, juſtified in the Spirit, ſeen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

Ch. ii. V. 7. Whereunto] To which (teſtimony) I have been appointed---

V. 9. In like manner alſo,] As alſo---

V. 11. Woman] Wife---See 1 Cor. xiv. 34.

Ch. iii. V. 16. Godlineſs:] Ευσεβειας of right worſhip, or true religion---in oppoſition to the myſtery of iniquity, or falſe worſhip.

CHAP. IV.

He foretelleth that in the latter times there ſhall be a departure from the faith.

NOW the Spirit ſpeaketh expreſsly, that in the latter times ſome ſhall depart from the faith, giving heed to ſeducing ſpirits, and doctrines of devils;

2 Speaking lies in hypocriſy, having their conſcience ſeared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abſtain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thankſgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refuſed, if it be received with thankſgiving:

5 For it is ſanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of theſe things, thou ſhalt be a good miniſter of Jeſus Chriſt, nouriſhed up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou haſt attained.

7 But refuſe profane and old wives' fables, and exerciſe thyſelf *rather* unto godlineſs.

8 For bodily exerciſe profiteth little: but godlineſs is profitable unto all things, having promiſe of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This *is* a faithful ſaying, and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labour, and ſuffer reproach, becauſe we truſt in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, ſpecially of thoſe that believe.

11 Theſe things command and teach.

12 Let no man deſpiſe thy youth, but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in converſation, in charity, in ſpirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the preſbytery.

15 Meditate upon theſe things, give thyſelf wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear to all.

16 Take heed unto thyſelf, and unto thy doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou ſhalt both ſave thyſelf, and them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

1 Rules to be obſerved in reproving. 3 Of widows, 17 and elders.

REBUKE not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father, *and* the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as ſiſters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn firſt to ſhew piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 Now ſhe that is a widow indeed, and deſolate, truſteth in God, and continueth in ſupplications and prayers night and day;

6 But ſhe that liveth in pleaſure, is dead while ſhe liveth:

7 And theſe things give in charge, that they may be blameleſs.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and ſpecially for thoſe of his own houſe, he hath denied the faith, and is worſe than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be taken into the number, under threeſcore years old, having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if ſhe have brought up children, if ſhe have lodged ſtrangers, if ſhe have waſhed the ſaints' feet, if ſhe have relieved the afflict-

ed, if ſhe have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuſe: for when they have begun to wax wanton againſt Chriſt, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, becauſe they have caſt off their firſt faith.

13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandering about from houſe to houſe; and not only idle, but tatlers alſo, and buſy-bodies, ſpeaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the houſe, give none occaſion to the adverſary to ſpeak reproachfully.

15 For ſome are already turned aſide from Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 Let the elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, eſpecially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the ſcripture ſaith, Thou ſhalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and, The labourer *is* worthy of his reward.

19 Againſt an elder receive not an accuſation, but before two or three witneſſes.

20 Them that ſin rebuke before all, that others alſo may fear.

21 I charge *thee* before God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and the elect angels, that thou obſerve theſe things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 Lay hands ſuddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's ſins: keep thyſelf pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but uſe a little wine for thy ſtomach's ſake, and thine often infirmities.

24 Some men's ſins are open beforehand, going before to judgement; and ſome *men* they follow after.

25 Likewiſe alſo the good works *of ſome* are manifeſt before hand; and they that are otherwiſe cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Servants' duties.* 3 *To avoid new-fangled teachers.* 6 *The gain of godlineſs.*

LET as many ſervants as are under the yoke, count their own maſters worthy of all honour; that the name of God, and *his* doctrine, be not blaſphemed:

2 And they that have believing maſters, let them not deſpiſe *them*, becauſe they are brethren; but rather do *them* ſervice, becauſe they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. Theſe things teach and exhort.

3 If any man teach otherwiſe, and conſent not to wholeſome words, *even* the words of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and to the doctrine which is according to godlineſs;

4 He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about queſtions and ſtrifes of words, whereof cometh envy, ſtrife, railings, evil ſurmiſings,

5 Perverſe diſputings of men of corrupt minds, and deſtitute of the truth, ſuppoſing that gain is godlineſs: from ſuch withdraw thyſelf.

6 But godlineſs with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

9 But they that will be rich, fall into temptation, and a ſnare, and *into* many fooliſh and hurtful luſts,

Ch. v. V. 18, 19. Muzzle.] See Deut. xxv. 14. Lev. xix. 13. and Deut. xix. 15.

which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things: and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession;

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto, whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate,

19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:

21 Which some professing, have erred concerning the faith: Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

Ch. vi, V. 15. His times] In due season—

¶ The Second Epistle of

PAUL the Apostle, to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

Paul's love to Timothy, and Timothy's faith: 8 Paul giveth divers exhortations. 15 Of Phygellus and Hermogenes.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life, which is in Christ Jesus,

2 To Timothy; *my* dearly beloved son: grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I serve from *my* forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers, night and day;

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy,

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee; which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and

I am perſuaded that in thee alſo.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou ſtir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the ſpirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a ſound mind.

8 Be not thou therefore aſhamed of the teſtimony of our Lord, nor of me his priſoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the goſpel, according to the power of God;

9 Who hath ſaved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpoſe and grace, which was given us in Chriſt Jeſus, before the world began,

10 But is now made manifeſt by the appearing of our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, who hath aboliſhed death, and hath brought life and immortality to light, through the goſpel:

11 Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apoſtle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cauſe I alſo ſuffer theſe things; nevertheleſs, I am not aſhamed: for I know whom I have believed, and I am perſuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him againſt that day.

13 Hold faſt the form of ſound words, which thou haſt heard of me, in faith and love which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the Holy Ghoſt which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knoweſt, that all they which are in Aſia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the houſe of Oneſiphorus; for he oft refreſhed me, and was not aſhamed of my chain:

17 But when he was in Rome, he ſought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he miniſtered unto me at Epheſus, thou knoweſt very well.

CHAP. II.

1 Timothy exhorted to conſtancy and perſeverance, 15 and to ſhew himſelf approved.

THOU therefore, my ſon, be ſtrong in the grace that is in Chriſt Jeſus;

2 And the things that thou haſt heard of me among many witneſſes, the ſame commit thou to faithful men, who ſhall be able to teach others alſo.

3 Thou therefore endure hardneſs, as a good ſoldier of Jeſus Chriſt.

4 No man that warreth entangleth himſelf with the affairs of *this* life; that he may pleaſe him who hath choſen him to be a ſoldier.

5 And if a man alſo ſtrive for maſteries, *yet* is he not crowned, except he ſtrive lawfully.

6 The huſbandman that laboureth muſt be firſt partaker of the fruits.

7 Conſider what I ſay; and the Lord give thee underſtanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jeſus Chriſt of the ſeed of David, was raiſed from the dead, according to my goſpel:

9 Wherein I ſuffer trouble as an evil-doer, *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's ſake, that they may alſo obtain the ſalvation which is in

Ch. i. V. 10. To light,] Into the light, or, hath enlightened, thrown light upon, life and immortality; which though in a certain degree of light under the law and by nature, yet are in the blaze of day and full aſſurance of faith only under the goſpel.

Chriſt Jeſus, with eternal glory.

11 *It is* a faithful ſaying. For if we be dead with *him*, we ſhall alſo live with *him*:

12 If we ſuffer, we ſhall alſo reign with *him*: if we deny *him*, he alſo will deny us:

13 If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful; he cannot deny himſelf.

14 Of theſe things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord, that they ſtrive not about words to no profit, *but* to the ſubverting of the hearers.

15 Study to ſhew thyſelf approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be aſhamed, rightly dividing the word of truth:

16 But ſhun profane and vain babblings; for they will increaſe unto more ungodlineſs.

17 And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus;

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, ſaying, that the reſurrection is paſt already; and overthrow the faith of ſome.

19 Nevertheleſs, the foundation of God ſtandeth ſure, having this ſeal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Chriſt depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great houſe there are not only veſſels of gold, and of ſilver, but alſo of wood, and of earth; and ſome to honour, and ſome to diſhonour.

21 If a man therefore purge himſelf from theſe, he ſhall be a veſſel unto honour, ſanctified and meet for the maſter's uſe, *and* prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee alſo youthful luſts: but follow righteouſneſs, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart;

23 But fooliſh and unlearned queſtions avoid, knowing that they do gender ſtrifes.

24 And the ſervant of the Lord muſt not ſtrive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient,

25 In meekneſs inſtructing thoſe that oppoſe themſelves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And that they may recover themſelves out of the ſnare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

CHAP. III.

1 *He adverti ſeth him of the times to come,* 6 *deſcribeth the enemies of the truth,* 16 *and commendeth the holy ſcriptures.*

THIS know alſo, that in the laſt days perilous times ſhall come.

2 For men ſhall be lovers of their own ſelves, covetous, boaſters, proud, blaſphemers, diſobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, truce-breakers, falſe accuſers, incontinent, fierce, deſpiſers of thoſe that are good,

4 Traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleaſures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godlineſs, but denying the power thereof: from ſuch turn away.

6 For of this ſort are they which creep into houſes, and lead captive ſilly women laden with ſins, led away with divers luſts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withſtood Moſes, ſo do theſe alſo reſiſt the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they ſhall proceed no further: for their folly ſhall be manifeſt unto all *men*, as theirs alſo was.

10 But thou haſt fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpoſe,

faith, long-ſuffering, charity, patience,

11 Perſecutions, afflictions which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lyſtra; what perſecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Chriſt Jeſus, ſhall ſuffer proſecution.

13 But evil men and ſeducers ſhall wax worſe and worſe, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou haſt learned, and haſt been aſſured of, knowing of whom thou haſt learned *them*;

15 And that from a child thou haſt known the holy ſcriptures, which are able to make thee wiſe unto ſalvation, through faith which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

16 All ſcripture *is* given by inſpiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for inſtruction in righteouſneſs;

17 That the man of God may be perfect, throughly furniſhed unto all good works.

CHAP. IV.

1 Paul exhorteth Timothy: 9 He willeth him to come unto him, and to bring Marcus, and other things.

I Charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, who ſhall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdom:

2 Preach the word, be inſtant in ſeaſon, out of ſeaſon; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-ſuffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure ſound doctrine; but after their own luſts ſhall they heap to themſelves teachers, having itching ears:

4 And they ſhall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and ſhall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangeliſt, make full proof of thy miniſtry.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finiſhed my courſe, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteouſneſs, which the Lord the righteous judge ſhall give me at that day; and not to me only, but unto all them alſo that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come ſhortly unto me:

10 For Demas hath forſaken me, having loved this preſent world, and is departed unto Theſſalonica: Creſcens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the miniſtry.

12 And Tychicus have I ſent to Epheſus.

13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comeſt, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* eſpecially the parchments.

14 Alexander the copper-ſmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware alſo; for he hath greatly withſtood our words.

16 At my firſt anſwer no man ſtood with me, but all men forſook me; *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithſtanding, the Lord ſtood with me, and ſtrengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered

out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord ſhall deliver me from every evil work, and will preſerve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Priſca and Aquila, and the houſehold of Oneſiphorus.

20 Eraſtus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum ſick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with thy ſpirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* unto Timotheus, ordained the firſt biſhop of the church of the Epheſians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the ſecond time.

¶ THE

Epiſtle of PAUL, to TITUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Why Titus was left in Crete.* 6 *How miniſters ought to be qualified.* 10 *Of evil teachers.*

PAUL, a ſervant of God, and an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godlineſs,

2 In hope of eternal life, which God that cannot lie, promiſed before the world began,

3 But hath in due times manifeſted his word through preaching, which is committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Saviour;

4 To Titus *mine* own ſon, after the common faith: grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt our Saviour.

5 For this cauſe left I thee in Crete, that thou ſhouldeſt ſet in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

6 If any be blameleſs, the huſband of one wife, having faithful children, not accuſed of riot, or unruly.

7 For a biſhop muſt be blameleſs, as the ſteward of God; not ſelf-willed, not ſoon angry, not given to wine, no ſtriker, not given to filthy lucre;

8 But a lover of hoſpitality, a lover of good men, ſober, juſt, holy, temperate;

9 Holding faſt the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by ſound doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gainſayers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, eſpecially they of the circumciſion:

11 Whoſe mouths muſt be ſtopped, who ſubvert whole houſes, teaching things which they ought not for filthy lucre's ſake.

12 One of themſelves, *even* a prophet of their own, ſaid, The Cretians *are* alway lyars, evil beaſts, ſlow bellies.

13 This witneſs is true: where-

Ch. i. V. 2. Before the world began,] In the former ages, meaning perhaps, to Adam and the other patriarchs; Comp. Rom. xvi. 25, 2 Tim. i. 9, 10.

V. 3. Hath in due times manifeſted] Manifeſted at particular, or, in his own times, ſometimes called *theſe laſt times.*

V. 12. Prophet] Poet---See Acts xvii. 28. 1 Chron. xxv. 7.

fore rebuke them ſharply that they may be ſound in the faith;

14 Not giving heed to Jewiſh fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving, *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conſcience is defiled.

16 They profeſs that they know God; but in works they deny *him*, being abominable, and diſobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

CHAP. II.

1 *Directions given to Titus, both for his doctrine and life.* 9 *Of the duty of ſervants.*

BUT ſpeak thou the things which become ſound doctrine;

2 That the aged men be ſober, grave, temperate, ſound in faith, in charity, in patience;

3 The aged women likewiſe, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh holineſs, not falſe accuſers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be ſober, to love their huſbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* diſcreet, chaſte, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own huſbands, that the word of God be not blaſphemed.

6 Young men likewiſe exhort to be ſober-minded.

7 In all things ſhewing thyſelf a pattern of good works: in doctrine *ſhewing* uncorruptneſs, gravity, ſincerity;

8 Sound ſpeech that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be aſhamed, having no evil thing to ſay of you.

9 *Exhort* ſervants to be obedient unto their own maſters, *and* to pleaſe *them* well in all things; not anſwering again,

10 Not purloining, but ſhewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For the grace of God that bringeth ſalvation, hath appeared to all men;

12 Teaching us, that denying ungodlineſs and worldly luſts, we ſhould live ſoberly, righteouſly, and godly, in this preſent world;

13 Looking for that bleſſed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt:

14 Who gave himſelf for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himſelf a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 Theſe things ſpeak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man deſpiſe thee.

CHAP. III.

1 *Titus directed what to teach, and what not.* 12 *The concluſion.*

PUT them in mind to be ſubject to principalities and powers, to obey magiſtrates, to be ready to every good work,

2 To ſpeak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, ſhewing all meekneſs unto all men.

3 For we ourſelves alſo were ſometimes fooliſh, diſobedient, deceived, ſerving divers luſts and pleaſures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

4 But after that the kindneſs and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 Not by works of righteouſneſs, which we have done, but according to his mercy he ſaved us, by the waſhing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghoſt,

6 Which he ſhed on us abundantly, through Jeſus Chriſt our Saviour;

7 That being juſtified by his

grace, we ſhould be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 *This is* a faithful ſaying, and theſe things I will that thou affirm conſtantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful to maintain good works: Theſe things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But avoid fooliſh queſtions, and genealogies, and contentions, and ſtrivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick, after the firſt and ſecond admonition, reject;

11 Knowing that he that is ſuch, is ſubverted, and ſinneth, being condemned of himſelf.

12 When I ſhall ſend Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them;

14 And let our's alſo learn, to maintain good works for neceſſary uſes, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me ſalute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus, ordained the firſt biſhop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

¶ THE

Epiſtle of PAUL to PHILEMON.

Paul rejoiceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon.

PAUL, a priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow-labourer,

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-ſoldier, and to the church in thy houſe:

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

4 I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou haſt toward the Lord Jeſus, and toward all ſaints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual, by the acknowledging of every good thing, which is in you in Chriſt Jeſus.

7 For we have great joy and conſolation in thy love, becauſe the bowels of the ſaints are refreſhed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Chriſt, to enjoin thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for love's ſake I rather beſeech *thee*, being ſuch a one as Paul the aged, and now alſo a priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt.

10 I beſeech thee for my ſon Oneſimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds;

11 Which in time paſt was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and me;

12 Whom I have ſent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels;

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy ſtead he might have miniſtered unto me in the bonds of the goſpel:

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit ſhould not be as it were of neceſſity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore de-

V. 11. Which in time paſt] Who heretofore---

V. 14. Thy benefit] Thy favour, or goodneſs, namely, to Oneſimus and to Paul himſelf.

parted for a ſeaſon, that thou ſhouldeſt receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a ſervant, but above a ſervant, a brother beloved, ſpecially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the fleſh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myſelf.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not ſay to thee how thou oweſt unto me even thine own ſelf beſides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refreſh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt alſo do more than I ſay.

22 But withal prepare me alſo a lodging: for I truſt that through your prayers I ſhall be given unto you.

23 There ſalute thee Epaphras, my fellow-priſoner in Chriſt Jeſus;

24 Marcus, Ariſtarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with your ſpirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Oneſimus a ſervant.

V. 21. Wrote] Have written---

V. 23. There ſalute] Epapras, my fellow-priſoner in Chriſt Jeſus, Marcus, Ariſtarchus, Demas, Lucas, fellow-labourers, ſalute thee.

¶ The Epiſtle of

PAUL the Apoſtle, to the HEBREWS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Chriſt in theſe laſt times coming to us from the Father,* 4 *is preferred above the angels, both in perſon and office.*

GOD, who at ſundry times and in divers manners, ſpake in time paſt unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in theſe laſt days ſpoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom alſo he made the worlds.

3 Who being the brightneſs of *his* glory, and the expreſs image of his perſon, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himſelf purged our ſins, ſat down on the right hand of the Majeſty on high;

4 Being made ſo much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels ſaid he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he ſhall be to me a Son?

6 And again, when he bringeth in the firſt-begotten into the world, he ſaith, And let all the angels of God worſhip him.

7 And of the angels he ſaith, Who maketh his angels ſpirits, and his miniſters a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *he ſaith,* Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever; a ſcepter of righteouſneſs *is* the ſcepter of thy kingdom:

9 Thou haſt loved righteouſneſs, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladneſs above thy fellows.

10 And, Thou, Lord, in the be-

Ch i. V. 1. At ſundry times] In ſundry portions, and under various images or figures---

V. 5. Said] Pſ. ii. 7. 2 Sam. vii. 14. 1 Chron. xxii. 10. Pſ. lxxxix. 26, 7.

V. 6. Let all the angels] This is a reference to Deut. xxxii. 43. and Pſ. xcvii. 7. according to the 70.

V. 8. Thy throne,] This is a quotation from Pſ. xlv. 6, 7.

ginning haſt laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 They ſhall periſh, but thou remaineſt: and they all ſhall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a veſture ſhalt thou fold them up, and they ſhall be changed: but thou art the ſame, and thy years ſhall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels ſaid he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footſtool?

14 Are they not all miniſtering ſpirits, ſent forth to miniſter for them who ſhall be heirs of ſalvation?

CHAP. II.

1 We ought to be obedient to Chriſt Jeſus, 5 and that becauſe he vouchſafed to take our nature upon him.

THerefore we ought to give the more earneſt heed to the things which we have heard, leſt at any time we ſhould let *them* ſlip.

2 For if the word ſpoken by angels was ſtedfaſt, and every tranſgreſſion and diſobedience received a juſt recompence of reward;

3 How ſhall we eſcape, if we neglect ſo great ſalvation? which at the firſt began to be ſpoken by the Lord, *and* was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;

4 God alſo bearing them witneſs, both with ſigns and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghoſt, according to his own will.

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in ſubjection the world to come, whereof we ſpeak.

6 But one in a certain place teſtified, ſaying, What is man that thou art mindful of him? or the ſon of man that thou viſiteſt him?

7 Thou madeſt him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedſt him with glory and honour, and didſt ſet him over the works of thy hands:

8 Thou haſt put all things in ſubjection under his feet. For in that he put all in ſubjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now we ſee not yet all things put under him.

9 But we ſee Jeſus, who was made a little lower than the angels, for the ſuffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God ſhould taſte death for every man.

10 For it became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many ſons unto glory, to make the captain of their ſalvation perfect through ſufferings.

11 For both he that ſanctifieth, and they who are ſanctified, *are* all of one: for which cauſe he is not aſhamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midſt of the church will I ſing praiſe unto thee.

13 And again, I will put my truſt in him. And again, Behold I, and the children which God hath given me.

14 Foraſmuch then as the children are partakers of fleſh and blood, he alſo himſelf likewiſe took part of the ſame; that through death he might deſtroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their life-time ſubject to bondage.

16 For verily he took not on him

Ch. ii. V. 7. Angels;] Pſ. viii. 5. according to the 70; but the Hebrew ſaith, "after thou hadſt placed, or, having placed him in rank for a little while inferior to *God*, thou afterwards"--The 70 here and Pſ. xcvii. 7. tranſlate אלהים by αγγελοι. How properly, let the reader be judge.

the nature of angels; but he took on him the ſeed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren; that he might be a merciful and faithful high prieſt in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the ſins of the people:

18 For in that he himſelf hath ſuffered, being tempted, he is able to ſuccour them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 Chriſt is more worthy than Moſes, 7 therefore if we believe not in him, we ſhall be more worthy of puniſhment than hard hearted Iſrael.

WHerefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, conſider the apoſtle and high prieſt of our profeſſion Chriſt Jeſus;

2 Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as alſo Moſes *was faithful* in all his houſe.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moſes, inaſmuch as he who hath builded the houſe, hath more honour than the houſe.

4 For every houſe is builded by ſome man; but he that built all things *is* God.

5 And Moſes verily *was* faithful in all his houſe as a ſervant, for a teſtimony of thoſe things which were to be ſpoken after;

6 But Chriſt as a Son over his own houſe: whoſe houſe are we, if we hold faſt the confidence, and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore as the Holy Ghoſt ſaith, To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderneſs;

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and ſaid, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So I ſware in my wrath, They ſhall not enter into my reſt.

12 Take heed, brethren, leſt there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily while it is called, To day; leſt any of you be hardened through the deceitfulneſs of ſin.

14 For we are made partakers of Chriſt, if we hold the beginning of our confidence ſtedfaſt unto the end;

15 While it is ſaid, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For ſome, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moſes.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had ſinned, whoſe carcaſes fell in the wilderneſs?

18 And to whom ſware he that they ſhould not enter into his reſt, but to them that believed not?

19 So we ſee that they could not enter in becauſe of unbelief.

CHAP. IV.

1 The reſt of Chriſtians is attained by faith. 12 The power of God's word. 14 By our high prieſt Jeſus the Son of God, ſubject to infirmities, but not ſin, 16 we muſt and may go boldly to the throne of grace.

LET us therefore fear, leſt a promiſe being left *us* of entering into his reſt, any of you ſhould ſeem to come ſhort of it.

2 For unto us was the goſpel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

Ch. iii. V. 11. They ſhall not] See note on Pſ. xcv. 11.

3 For we which have believed do enter into reſt, as he ſaid, As I have ſworn in my wrath, if they ſhall enter into my reſt: although the works were finiſhed from the foundation of the world.

4 For he ſpake in a certain place of the ſeventh *day* on this wiſe, And God did reſt the ſeventh day from all his works.

5 And in this *place* again, If they ſhall enter into my reſt.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that ſome muſt enter therein, and they to whom it was firſt preached, entered not in becauſe of unbelief.

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, ſaying in David, To day, after ſo long a time; as it is ſaid, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if Jeſus had given them reſt, then would he not afterward have ſpoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a reſt to the people of God.

10 For he that is entered into his reſt, he hath alſo ceaſed from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that reſt, leſt any man fall after the ſame example of unbelief.

12 For the word of God *is* quick, and powerful, and ſharper than any two-edged ſword, piercing even to the dividing aſunder of ſoul and ſpirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a diſcerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifeſt in his ſight: but all things *are* naked, and opened unto the eyes of him, with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a great high prieſt, that is paſſed into the heavens, Jeſus the Son of God, let us hold faſt *our* profeſſion.

15 For we have not an high prieſt which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, *yet* without ſin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in the time of need.

Ch. iv. V. 6. Seeing] It remaineth therefore that ſome muſt enter therein, though they—
V. 8. Jeſus] Joſhua—

CHAP. V.

1 *The authority and honour of our Saviour's prieſthood:* 11 *Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.*

FOR every high prieſt taken from among men, is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and ſacrifices for ſins:

2 Who can have compaſſion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himſelf alſo is compaſſed with infirmity:

3 And by reaſon hereof he ought, as for the people, ſo alſo for himſelf, to offer for ſins.

4 And no man taketh this honour unto himſelf, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron:

5 So alſo, Chriſt glorified not himſelf, to be made an high prieſt; but he that ſaid unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he ſaith alſo in another *place*, Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

7 Who in the days of his fleſh, when he had offered up prayers and ſupplications, with ſtrong crying and tears unto him that was able to ſave him from death, and was heard, in that he feared;

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience, by the things which he ſuffered:

9 And being made perfect, he

became the author of eternal ſalvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an high prieſt after the order of Melchiſedec.

11 Of whom we have many things to ſay; and hard to be uttered; ſeeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the firſt principles of the oracles of God; and are become ſuch as have need of milk, and not of ſtrong meat.

13 For every one that uſeth milk, *is* unſkilful in the word of righteouſneſs: for he is a babe.

14 But ſtrong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, *even* thoſe who by reaſon of uſe have their ſenſes exerciſed to diſcern both good and evil.

CHAP. VI.

1 *He exhorteth not to fall back from the faith,* 11 *but to be ſtedfaſt,* 12 *diligent and patient to wait upon God,* 13 *becauſe God is moſt ſure in his promiſe.*

THerefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Chriſt, let us go unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God.

2 Of the doctrine of baptiſms, and of laying on of hands, and of reſurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgement.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

4 For *it is* impoſſible for thoſe who were once enlightened, and have taſted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghoſt,

5 And have taſted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come;

6 If they ſhall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: ſeeing they crucify to themſelves the Son of God afreſh, and put *him* to an open ſhame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dreſſed, receiveth bleſſing from God:

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers, *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto curſing; whoſe end *is* to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are perſuaded better things of you, and things that accompany ſalvation, though we thus ſpeak.

10 For God *is* not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have ſhewed toward his name, in that ye have miniſtered to the ſaints, and do miniſter.

11 And we deſire that every one of you do ſhew the ſame diligence, to the full aſſurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not ſlothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promiſes.

13 For when God made promiſe to Abraham, becauſe he could ſwear by no greater, he ſware by himſelf,

14 Saying, Surely, bleſſing, I will bleſs thee, and multiplying, I will multiply thee.

15 And ſo, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promiſe.

16 For men verily ſwear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all ſtrife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to ſhew unto the heirs of promiſe the immutability of his counſel, confirmed *it* by an oath;

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impoſſible for God to lie, we might have a ſtrong conſolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope ſet before us:

19 Which *hope* we have as an an-

chor of the ſoul, both ſure and ſtedfaſt, and which entereth into that within the vail,

20 Whither the fore-runner is for us entered, *even* Jeſus, made an high prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

CHAP. VII.

1 Chriſt Jeſus is a prieſt after the order of Melchiſedec, 11 and ſo far more excellent than the prieſts of Aaron's order.

FOR this Melchiſedec, king of Salem, prieſt of the moſt high God, who met Abraham returning from the ſlaughter of the kings, and bleſſed him,

2 To whom alſo Abraham gave a tenth part of all, firſt being by interpretation King of righteouſneſs, and after that alſo, King of Salem, which is, King of peace,

3 Without father, without mother, without deſcent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life, but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a prieſt continually.

4 Now conſider how great this man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the ſpoils.

5 And verily they that are of the ſons of Levi, who receive the office of the prieſthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

6 But he whoſe deſcent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and bleſſed him that had the promiſes;

7 And without all contradiction, the leſs is bleſſed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes: but there he *receiveth them* of whom it is witneſſed that he liveth;

9 And as I may ſo ſay, Levi alſo who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham:

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father when Melchiſedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical prieſthood, (for under it the people received the law) what further need *was there* that another prieſt ſhould riſe after the order of Melchiſedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the prieſthood being changed, there is made of neceſſity a change alſo of the law.

13 For he of whom theſe things are ſpoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that our Lord ſprang out of Judah; of which tribe Moſes ſpake nothing concerning prieſthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the ſimilitude of Melchiſedec there ariſeth another prieſt,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endleſs life.

17 For he teſtifieth, Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

18 For there is verily a diſannulling of the commandment going before, for the weakneſs and unprofitableneſs thereof.

19 For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 (And inaſmuch as not without an oath *he was made prieſt*;

21 For thoſe prieſts were made without an oath: but this with an oath, by him that ſaid unto him, The Lord ſware, and will not repent, Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after

Ch. vii. V. 1. Who] This to V. 3. Son of God, ſhould be in a parenthesis; for Melchiſedec, V. 1. is the nominative to the verb *abideth*, V. 3.

V. 19. The bringing in] Was the introduction—

the order of Melchiſedec:)

22 By ſo much was Jeſus made a ſurety of a better teſtament.

23 And they truly were many prieſts, becauſe they were not ſuffered to continue by reaſon of death:

24 But this *man*, becauſe he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable prieſthood.

25 Wherefore he is able alſo to ſave them to the uttermoſt, that come unto God by him, ſeeing he ever liveth to make interceſſion for them.

26 For ſuch an high prieſt became us, *who is* holy, harmleſs, undefiled, ſeparate from ſinners, and made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as thoſe high prieſts, to offer up ſacrifice, firſt for his own ſins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himſelf.

28 For the law maketh men high prieſts which have infirmity; but the word of the oath which was ſince the law, *maketh* the Son, who is conſecrated for evermore.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By Chriſt's eternal prieſthood, the Levitical prieſthood is aboliſhed: and the temporal covenant by the eternal covenant.*

NOW of the things which we have ſpoken, *this is* the ſum: We have ſuch an high prieſt, who is ſet on the right hand of the throne of the Majeſty in the heavens;

2 A miniſter of the ſanctuary, and of the true tabernacle which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For every high prieſt is ordained to offer gifts and ſacrifices: wherefore *it is* of neceſſity that this man have ſomewhat alſo to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he ſhould not be a prieſt, ſeeing that there are prieſts that offer gifts according to the law;

5 Who ſerve unto the example and ſhadow of heavenly things, as Moſes was admoniſhed of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: For, See, ſaith he, *that* thou make all things according to the pattern ſhewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent miniſtry, by how much alſo he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was eſtabliſhed upon better promiſes.

7 For if that firſt *covenant* had been faultleſs, then ſhould no place have been ſought for the ſecond.

8 For finding fault with them, he ſaith, Behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the houſe of Iſrael, and with the houſe of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; becauſe they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, ſaith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the houſe of Iſrael after thoſe days, ſaith the Lord: I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts; and I will be to them a God, and they ſhall be to me a people:

11 And they ſhall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, ſaying, Know the Lord: for all ſhall know me, from the leaſt to the greateſt.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteouſneſs, and their ſins and

Ch. viii. V. 1. Is ſet] Sitteth---*Is ſet* muſt not here be underſtood as if *paſſive*, from the verb active *to ſet*, it being uſed for *is ſitten*, the perfect tenſe of the neuter verb *to ſit*, the ſame as *is riſen*, of *to riſe*. Thus in 2 Chron. vi. 10. Solomon ſaith, "I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and am ſet (εκαθισα ſit 70.) upon the throne of Iſrael." The 70. ſeem to be as irregular, if not inaccurate, in the uſe of εκαθισα (a. 1. of καθιζω v. a.) for εκαθησαμην a. 1. or εκαθημην a. 2. of καθημαι m. v. as the Engliſh tranſlators of *ſet* for *ſit*.

their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he ſaith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the firſt old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, *is* ready to vaniſh away.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The rites and bloody ſacrifices of the law,* 11 *far inferior to the blood and ſacrifice of Chriſt.*

THEN verily the firſt *covenant* had alſo ordinances of divine ſervice, and a worldly ſanctuary.

2 For there was a tabernacle made, the firſt wherein *was* the candleſtick, and the table, and the ſhewbread; which is called the ſanctuary.

3 And after the ſecond vail, the tabernacle, which is called the holieſt of all:

4 Which had the golden cenſer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant;

5 And over it the cherubims of glory ſhadowing the mercy-ſeat: of which we cannot now ſpeak particularly.

6 Now when theſe things were thus ordained, the prieſts went always into the firſt tabernacle, accompliſhing the ſervice *of God:*

7 But into the ſecond *went* the high prieſt alone, once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himſelf, and *for* the errors of the people.

8 The Holy Ghoſt this ſignifying, that the way into the holieſt of all was not yet made manifeſt, while as the firſt tabernacle was yet ſtanding:

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then preſent, in which were offered both gifts and ſacrifices, that could not make him that did the ſervice perfect, as pertaining to the conſcience.

10 *Which ſtood* only in meats and drinks, and divers waſhings, and carnal ordinances, impoſed *on them* until the time of reformation.

11 But Chriſt being come an high prieſt of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to ſay, not of this building,

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood, he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us.*

13 For if the blood of bulls, and of goats, and the aſhes of an heifer ſprinkling the unclean, ſanctifieth to the purifying of the fleſh,

14 How much more ſhall the blood of Chriſt, who through the eternal Spirit offered himſelf without ſpot to God, purge your conſcience from dead works to ſerve the living God?

15 And for this cauſe he is the mediator of the new teſtament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the tranſgreſſions *that were* under the firſt teſtament, they which are called might receive the promiſe of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a teſtament *is,* there muſt alſo of neceſſity be the death of the teſtator.

17 For a teſtament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwiſe it is of no ſtrength at all whilſt the teſtator liveth.

18 Whereupon, neither the firſt *teſ-*

Ch. ix. V. 1. Then verily] The firſt covenant (or tabernacle) then had certainly ordinances, or ceremonies---

V. 5. Particularly.] What a loſs to us, that the apoſtle did not give a particular deſcription of the cherubim, its figure and deſign, rather than leave us to diſpute about it: but the blindneſs of that generation would not ſee it, nor would the preſent perhaps ſhould Paul himſelf riſe up to explain it.

Ch. ix. V. 12. He entered] *He* is ſuperfluous, *Chriſt,* V. 11. being the nominative to *entered.*

V. 18. Whereupon,] Hence it is, that the firſt covenant was not dedicated---

tament was dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moſes had ſpoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water and ſcarlet wool, and hyſop, and ſprinkled both the book and all the people,

20 Saying, This *is* the blood of the teſtament which God hath enjoined unto you.

21 Moreover, he ſprinkled likewiſe with blood both the tabernacle, and all the veſſels of the miniſtry;

22 And almoſt all things are by the law purged with blood; and without ſhedding of blood is no remiſſion.

23 *It was* therefore neceſſary that the patterns of things in the heavens ſhould be purified with theſe; but the heavenly things themſelves with better ſacrifices than theſe.

24 For Chriſt is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven itſelf, now to appear in the preſence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he ſhould offer himſelf often, as the high prieſt entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others:

26 (For then muſt he often have ſuffered ſince the foundation of the world) but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away ſin by the ſacrifice of himſelf.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgement:

28 So Chriſt was once offered to bear the ſins of many; and unto them that look for him ſhall he appear the ſecond time, without ſin, unto ſalvation.

CHAP. X.

1 *The weakneſs of the law-ſacrifices.* 10 *By the ſacrifice of Chriſt's body once offered we obtain remiſſion.* 19 *An exhortation to faith and patience.*

FOR the law having a ſhadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never with thoſe ſacrifices which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceaſed to be offered? becauſe that the worſhippers once purged, ſhould have had no more conſcience of ſins.

3 But in thoſe *ſacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of ſins every year.

4 For *it is* not poſſible that the blood of bulls and of goats ſhould take away ſins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he ſaith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldeſt not, but a body haſt thou prepared me:

6 In burnt-offerings and *ſacrifices* for ſin thou haſt had no pleaſure:

7 Then ſaid I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he ſaid, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and *offering* for ſin thou wouldeſt not, neither hadſt pleaſure *therein*; (which are offered by the law;)

9 Then ſaid he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the firſt, that he may eſtabliſh the ſecond.

10 By the which will we are ſanctified, through the offering of the body of Jeſus Chriſt once *for all*.

11 And every prieſt ſtandeth daily miniſtering and offering oftentimes the ſame ſacrifices, which can never take away ſins:

12 But this man, after he had offered one ſacrifice for ſins, for ever ſat down on the right hand of God;

Ch. x. V. 12. Sat] Here ἐκάθισε is conſtrued *ſat*, not *is ſet*, as in Ch. i.

13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footſtool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are ſanctified.

15 *Whereof* the Holy Ghoſt alſo is a witneſs to us: for after that he had ſaid before,

16 This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after thoſe days, ſaith the Lord; I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them.

17 And their ſins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remiſſion of theſe *is*, *there is* no more offering for ſin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, boldneſs to enter into the holieſt by the blood of Jeſus,

20 By a new and living way which he hath conſecrated for us, through the vail, that is to ſay, his fleſh;

21 And *having* an high prieſt over the houſe of God:

22 Let us draw near with a true heart, in full aſſurance of faith, having our hearts ſprinkled from an evil conſcience, and our bodies waſhed with pure water.

23 Let us hold faſt the profeſſion of our faith without wavering: (for he *is* faithful that promiſed)

24 And let us conſider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works:

25 Not forſaking the aſſembling of ourſelves together, as the manner of ſome *is*; but exhorting *one another*: and ſo much the more, as ye ſee the day approaching.

26 For if we ſin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more ſacrifice for ſins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgement, and fiery indignation, which ſhall devour the adverſaries.

28 He that deſpiſed Moſes' law died without mercy, under two or three witneſſes:

29 Of how much ſorer puniſhment, ſuppoſe ye, ſhall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was ſanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done deſpite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath ſaid, Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompenſe, ſaith the Lord: And again, The Lord ſhall judge his people.

31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions;

33 Partly whilſt ye were made a gazing-ſtock, both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly whilſt ye became companions of them that were ſo uſed.

34 For ye had compaſſion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the ſpoiling of your goods, knowing in yourſelves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring ſubſtance.

35 Caſt not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience; that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promiſe.

37 For yet a little while, and he that ſhall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now the juſt ſhall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my ſoul ſhall have no pleaſure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe, to the ſaving of the ſoul.

CHAP. XI.

1 What faith is. 6 Without faith we cannot pleaſe God. 7 The worthy fruits thereof.

NOW faith is the ſubſtance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not ſeen.

2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we underſtand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, ſo that things which are ſeen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent ſacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witneſs that he was righteous, God teſtifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, yet ſpeaketh.

5 By faith Enoch was tranſlated that he ſhould not ſee death; and was not found, becauſe God had tranſlated him: for before his tranſlation he had this teſtimony, that he pleaſed God.

6 But without faith *it is* impoſſible to pleaſe *him*: for he that cometh to God, muſt believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently ſeek him.

7 By faith Noah being warned of God of things not ſeen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the ſaving of his houſe; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteouſneſs which is by faith.

8 By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he ſhould after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he ſojourned in the land of promiſe, as *in* a ſtrange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Iſaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the ſame promiſe.

Ch. xi. V. 1. The ſubſtance] The baſis of things hoped for, the conviction of things not now ſeen.

10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whoſe builder and maker *is* God.

11 Through faith alſo Sara herſelf received ſtrength to conceive ſeed, and was delivered of a child when ſhe was paſt age, becauſe ſhe judged him faithful who had promiſed.

12 Therefore ſprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *ſo many* as the ſtars of the ſky in multitude, and as the ſand which is by the ſea-ſhore innumerable.

13 Theſe all died in faith, not having received the promiſes, but having ſeen them afar off, and were perſuaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and confeſſed that they were ſtrangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that ſay ſuch things, declare plainly that they ſeek a country.

15 And truly if they had been mindful of that *country* from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:

16 But now they deſire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not aſhamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith Abraham when he was tried, offered up Iſaac: and he that had received the promiſes offered up his only-begotten *ſon*,

18 Of whom it was ſaid, That in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called:

19 Accounting that God was able to raiſe *him* up, even from the dead; from whence alſo he received him in a figure.

20 By faith Iſaac bleſſed Jacob and Eſau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, bleſſed both the ſons of Joſeph; and worſhipped, *leaning* upon the top of his ſtaff.

22 By faith Joſeph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Iſrael; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith Moſes, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, becauſe they ſaw *he was* a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.

24 By faith Moſes, when he was come to years, refuſed to be called the ſon of Pharaoh's daughter;

25 Chuſing rather to ſuffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleaſures of ſin for a ſeaſon;

26 Eſteeming the reproach of Chriſt greater riches than the treaſures in Egypt; for he had reſpect unto the recompence of the reward.

27 By faith he forſook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as ſeeing him who is inviſible.

28 Through faith he kept the paſſover, and the ſprinkling of blood, leſt he that deſtroyed the firſt-born ſhould touch them.

29 By faith they paſſed through the Red ſea as by dry *land:* which the Egyptians aſſaying to do, were drowned.

30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compaſſed about ſeven days.

31 By faith the harlot Rahab periſhed not with them that believed not, when ſhe had received the ſpies with peace.

32 And what ſhall I more ſay? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and *of* Barak, and *of* Samſon, and *of* Jephthae, *of* David alſo, and Samuel, and *of* the prophets:

33 Who through faith ſubdued kingdoms, wrought righteouſneſs, obtained promiſes, ſtopped the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, eſcaped the edge of the ſword, out of weakneſs were made ſtrong, waxed vailant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead raiſed to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better reſurrection.

36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings, and ſcourgings, yea, moreover, of bonds and impriſonment.

37 They were ſtoned, they were ſawn aſunder, were tempted, were ſlain with the ſword: they wandered about in ſheep-ſkins, and goat-ſkins, being deſtitute, afflicted, tormented:

38 Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deſerts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And theſe all having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promiſe:

40 God having provided ſome better thing for us, that they without us ſhould not be made perfect.

CHAP. XII.

1 An exhortation to conſtant faith. 22. A commendation of the new teſtament above the old.

WHerefore, ſeeing we alſo are compaſſed about with ſo great a cloud of witneſſes, let us lay aſide every weight, and the ſin which doth ſo eaſily beſet *us*, and let us run with patience the race that is ſet before us,

2 Looking unto Jeſus the author and finiſher of *our* faith; who, for the joy that was ſet before him, endured the croſs, deſpiſing the ſhame, and is ſet down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For conſider him that endured ſuch contradiction of ſinners againſt

Ch. xii. V. 2. Is ſet] Setteth—See ch. viii. V. 1.

himſelf, leſt ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 Ye have not yet reſiſted unto blood, ſtriving againſt ſin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which ſpeaketh unto you as unto children, My ſon, deſpiſe not thou the chaſtening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

6 For whom the Lord loveth he chaſteneth, and ſcourgeth every ſon whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chaſtening, God dealeth with you as with ſons: for what ſon is he whom the father chaſteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chaſtiſement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye baſtards, and not ſons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our fleſh, which corrected us, and we gave *them* reverence: ſhall we not much rather be in ſubjection unto the Father of ſpirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chaſtened *us* after their own pleaſure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holineſs.

11 Now no chaſtening for the preſent ſeemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheleſs, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteouſneſs, unto them which are exerciſed thereby.

12 Wherefore, lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees;

13 And make ſtraight paths for your feet, leſt that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed.

14 Follow peace with all men, and holineſs, without which no man ſhall ſee the Lord:

15 Looking diligently, leſt any man fail of the grace of God; leſt any root of bitterneſs ſpringing up trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled:

16 Leſt there *be* any fornicator, or profane perſon, as Eſau, who for one morſel of meat ſold his birthright.

17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the bleſſing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he ſought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackneſs, and darkneſs, and tempeſt,

19 And the ſound of a trumpet, and the voice of words, which *voice* they that heard, intreated that the word ſhould not be ſpoken to them any more:

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, And if ſo much as a beaſt touch the mountain, it ſhall be ſtoned, or thruſt through with a dart.

21 And ſo terrible was the ſight, *that* Moſes ſaid, I exceedingly fear and quake:)

22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jeruſalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general aſſembly and church of the firſt-born, which are written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the ſpirits of juſt men made perfect,

24 And to Jeſus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood

Ch. xii. V. 17. Repentance,] After-thought, reflection, or a change of mind and ſentiments. This is the ſimple, literal meaning of μετανοια: hence God himſelf ſaid, "I repent that I have made man." When Eſau is here ſaid to find no place for repentance, it does not mean towards God, but with Iſaac for the reverſing of Jacob's bleſſing, and the recovery of the primogeniture.----Sought it carefully] With tears, without *carefully*; which is ſuperfluous, and for which there is no word in the original.

of ſprinkling, that ſpeaketh better things than *that of* Abel.

25 See that ye refuſe not him that ſpeaketh. For if they eſcaped not who refuſed him that ſpake on earth, much more *ſhall not* we *eſcape*, if we turn away from him that *ſpeaketh* from heaven:

26 Whoſe voice then ſhook the earth: but now he hath promiſed, ſaying, Yet once more I ſhake not the earth only, but alſo heaven.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, ſignifieth the removing of thoſe things that are ſhaken, as of things that are made, that thoſe things which cannot be ſhaken may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may ſerve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

29 For our God *is* a conſuming fire.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Divers admonitions, as to charity, 4 to honeſt life, 5 to avoid covetouſneſs. 7 to regard God's preachers, 9 to take heed of ſtrange doctrines, 10 to confeſs Chriſt.

LET brotherly love continue.

2 Be not forgetful to entertain ſtrangers: for thereby ſome have entertained angels unawares.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which ſuffer adverſity, as being yourſelves alſo in the body.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your* converſation *be* without covetouſneſs; *and be* content with ſuch things as ye have: for he hath ſaid, I will never leave thee, nor forſake thee.

6 So that we may boldly ſay, The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man ſhall do unto me.

7 Remember them which have the rule over you, who have ſpoken unto you the word of God: whoſe faith follow, conſidering the end of their converſation.

8 Jeſus Chriſt the ſame yeſterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with divers and ſtrange doctrines: for *it is* a good thing that the heart be eſtabliſhed with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat, which ſerve the tabernacle.

11 For the bodies of thoſe beaſts whoſe blood is brought into the ſanctuary by the high prieſt for ſin, are burnt without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jeſus alſo, that he might ſanctify the people with his own blood, ſuffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

14 For here have we no continuing city, but we ſeek one to come.

15 By him therefore let us offer the ſacrifice of praiſe to God continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips, giving thanks to his name.

16 But to do good, and to communicate, forget not: for with ſuch ſacrifices God is well pleaſed.

17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and ſubmit yourſelves: for they watch for your ſouls, as they that muſt give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we truſt we have a good conſcience, in all things willing to live honeſtly.

19 But I beſeech you, the rather to do this, that I may be reſtored to you the ſooner.

20 Now the God of peace that brought again from the dead our Lord Jeſus, that great Shepherd of the ſheep, through the blood of the everlaſting covenant,

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well-pleaſing in his ſight, through Jeſus Chriſt; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beſeech you, brethren, ſuffer the word of exhortation; for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye, that *our* brother Timothy is ſet at liberty; with whom, if he come ſhortly, I will ſee you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the ſaints. They of Italy ſalute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy.

Ch. xiii. V. 22. Few words.] This epiſtle is ſhort, conſidering its ſubject and ſcope of argument; it being a conciſe and curious explication of almoſt the whole Old Teſtament or Jewiſh Ritual.

Who might be the author of this epiſtle, "there hath," ſays Tyndal, "ever been much doubting, and that among great learned men." In our times Whitby, Mills and Peaſon contend, that Paul is the writer of it, about the year of Chriſt 63: But here, as remarked upon the book of Joſhua, it may be obſerved, that the points worthy enquiry or contention are the divine inſtructions, not the human author. The epiſtles of Paul may be ſtiled particular, becauſe written to particular converts, to guard them againſt particular doctrines and corrupt Jews, that were teachers of the law; who, as Chriſt told the Scribes and Phariſees, locked up the Scriptures, and took away the key of knowledge. The other epiſtles of James, Peter, John and Jude, are called general, being written to Chriſtians wherever diſperſed, as James addreſſeth himſelf to the remnant of the twelve tribes. St. Paul, as a ſpeaker and writer, is by Longinus claſſed with the orators of Greece, p. 260.

¶ The general Epiſtle of JAMES.

CHAP I.

1 *We muſt rejoice under the croſs,* 5 *aſk wiſdom of God,* 19 *hear the word, and do thereafter.* 26 *What true religion is.*

JAMES a ſervant of God, and of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, to the twelve tribes which are ſcattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;

3 Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience:

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 If any of you lack wiſdom, let him aſk of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it ſhall be given him.

6 But let him aſk in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the ſea, driven with the wind, and toſſed.

7 For let not that man think that he ſhall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double-minded man *is* unſtable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted;

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: becauſe as the flower of the graſs he ſhall paſs away.

11 For the ſun is *no ſooner* riſen with a burning heat, *but* it withereth the graſs, and the flower thereof

Ch. i. V. 11. *No ſooner*] As ſoon as the ſun is riſen---*no ſooner but*, ought not to be in Italicks; for *when, as ſoon as*, or *no ſooner*, is implied in the tenſe of the verb, equally without, as with, an adverb of time.---So alſo] Thus, or, in this manner alſo---See Mat. v. 16.

falleth, and the grace of the faſhion of it periſheth: ſo alſo ſhall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 Bleſſed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he ſhall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promiſed to them that love him.

13 Let no man ſay when he is tempted, I am tempted of God; for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man:

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own luſt, and enticed.

15 Then when luſt hath conceived, it bringeth forth ſin: and ſin, when it is finiſhed, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift, is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableneſs, neither ſhadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we ſhould be a kind of firſt-fruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be ſwift to hear, ſlow to ſpeak, ſlow to wrath.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteouſneſs of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthineſs, and ſuperfluity of naughtineſs, and receive with meekneſs the engrafted word, which is able to ſave your ſouls.

22 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own ſelves.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glaſs:

24 For he beholdeth himſelf, and goeth his way, and ſtraightway forgetteth what manner of man he was:

25 But whoſo looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man ſhall be bleſſed in his deed.

26 If any man among you ſeem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To viſit the fatherleſs and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himſelf unſpotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

1 *Chriſtians muſt not regard the rich, and deſpiſe the poor.* 14 *Faith without works* 17 *is a dead faith.*

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, *the Lord* of glory, with reſpect of perſons.

2 For if there come unto your aſſembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in alſo a poor man in vile raiment;

3 And ye have reſpect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and ſay unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and ſay to the poor, Stand thou there, or ſit here under my footſtool;

4 Are ye not then partial in yourſelves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, hath not God choſen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom, which he hath promiſed to them that love him?

6 But ye have deſpiſed the poor. Do not rich men oppreſs you, and draw you before the judgement-ſeats?

Ch. i. V. 21. Lay apart] Laying aſide all ſordidneſs and abundance of naughtineſs, receive ye—

V. 24. He beholdeth] As ſoon as he hath beheld himſelf (Aor. 1. as in verſe 11) then he goeth,—or, as ſoon as he hath beheld himſelf, and is gone away, then immediately or preſently he forgetteth—

7 Do not they blaſpheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law, according to the ſcripture, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf, ye do well:

9 But if ye have reſpect to perſons, ye commit ſin, and are convinced of the law as tranſgreſſors.

10 For whoſoever ſhall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, he is guilty of all.

11 For he that ſaid, Do not commit adultery; ſaid alſo, Do not kill, Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a tranſgreſſor of the law.

12 So ſpeak ye, and ſo do, as they that ſhall be judged by the law of liberty.

13 For he ſhall have judgement without mercy, that hath ſhewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth againſt judgement.

14 What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man ſay he hath faith, and have not works? can faith ſave him?

15 If a brother or ſiſter be naked, and deſtitute of daily food;

16 And one of you ſay unto them, Depart in peace, be you warmed, and filled; notwithſtanding ye give them not thoſe things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even ſo faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.

18 Yea, a man may ſay, Thou haſt faith, and I have works: ſhew me thy faith without thy works, and I will ſhew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believeſt that there is one God; thou doſt well: the devils alſo believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father juſtified by works, when he had offered Iſaac his ſon upon the altar?

22 Seeſt thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the ſcripture was fulfilled which ſaith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteouſneſs: and he was called the friend of God.

24 Ye ſee then how that by works a man is juſtified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewiſe alſo, was not Rahab the harlot juſtified by works, when ſhe had received the meſſengers, and had ſent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the ſpirit is dead, ſo faith without works is dead alſo.

CHAP. III.

1 *We are not raſhly or arrogantly to reprove others,* 5 *but rather to bridle the tongue.* 13 *They who be truly wiſe, be mild, and peaceable, without envying, and ſtrife.*

MY brethren, be not many maſters, knowing that we ſhall receive the greater condemnation.

2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the ſame *is* a perfect man, *and* able alſo to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horſes' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold alſo the ſhips, which though they be ſo great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very ſmall helm, whitherſoever the governor liſteth:

5 Even ſo the tongue is a little

Ch. ii. V. 10. In one point,] In this one, namely, the royal law or rule of charity.

V. 12. Law of liberty.] The law is perfect and gives freedom from ſin and death only in its ſpirit and reality, as accompliſhed by Jeſus Chriſt, and preached plainly to all in the goſpel.

Ch. ii. V. 21. Works,] It is evident from V. 8. and the inſtances of Abraham and Rahab, that by works here are meant, not as in St. Paul's epiſtles the ceremonies of the law, but love to man, and obedience to God, dictated by the internal ſenſe and required in expreſs words of the law, called by St. Paul the fruits of the ſpirit. See Lev. Ch. xviii. xix. xx. and xxv.

Ch. iii. V. 4. Helm,] Rudder.—See Acts xxvii. 40.

member, and boaſteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!

6 And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: ſo is the tongue amongſt our members, that it defileth the whole body, and ſetteth on fire the courſe of nature; and it is ſet on fire of hell.

7 For every kind of beaſts, and of birds, and of ſerpents, and things in the ſea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:

8 But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poiſon.

9 Therewith bleſs we God, even the Father; and therewith curſe we men, which are made after the ſimilitude of God.

10 Out of the ſame mouth proceedeth bleſſing and curſing: My brethren, theſe things ought not ſo to be.

11 Doth a fountain ſend forth at the ſame place ſweet *water* and bitter?

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? ſo *can* no fountain both yield ſalt water and freſh.

13 Who *is* a wiſe man, and endued with knowledge among you? let him ſhew out of a good converſation his works with meekneſs of wiſdom:

14 But if ye have bitter envying and ſtrife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not againſt the truth.

15 This wiſdom deſcendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, ſenſual, deviliſh.

16 For where envying and ſtrife *is*, there *is* confuſion, and every evil work.

17 But the wiſdom that is from above is firſt pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* eaſy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocriſy.

18 And the fruit of righteouſneſs is ſown in peace of them that make peace.

Ch. iii. V. 6. And the tongue[The tongue is even a fire—V. 15. Senſual,] See 1 Cor. ii. 14.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Againſt covetouſneſs,* 4 *intemperance,* 5 *pride,* 11 *detraction and raſh judgement.*

FROM whence *come* wars and fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your luſts, that war in your members?

2 Ye luſt, and have not: ye kill, and deſire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, becauſe ye aſk not.

3 Ye aſk, and receive not, becauſe ye aſk amiſs, that ye may conſume it upon your luſts.

4 Ye adulterers and adultereſſes, know ye not that the friendſhip of the world is enmity with God? whoſoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the ſcripture ſaith in vain, The ſpirit that dwelleth in us luſteth to envy?

6 But he giveth more grace: wherefore he ſaith, God reſiſteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit yourſelves therefore to God; reſiſt the devil, and he will flee from you:

8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: cleanſe *your* hands, ye ſinners, and purify *your* hearts, ye double-minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heavineſs.

10 Humble yourſelves in the ſight of the Lord, and he ſhall lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that ſpeaketh evil of *his* brother, and judgeth *his* brother, ſpeaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge

the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one lawgiver, who is able to ſave and to deſtroy: who art thou that judgeſt another?

13 Go to now, ye that ſay, To day or to morrow we will go into ſuch a city, and continue there a year, and buy, and ſell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what *ſhall be* on the morrow. For what *is* your life? It is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vaniſheth away.

15 For that ye *ought* to ſay, If the Lord will, we ſhall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoice in your boaſtings: all ſuch rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is ſin.

CHAP. V.

1 Of wicked rich men. 7 Of patience. 12 To forbear ſwearing. 13 To pray in adverſity, and ſing in proſperity.

GO to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miſeries that ſhall come upon *you*.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and ſilver is cankered; and the ruſt of them ſhall be a witneſs againſt you, and ſhall eat your fleſh as it were fire: ye have heaped treaſure together for the laſt days.

4 Behold, the hire of the labourers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped, are entered into the ears of the Lord of ſabaoth.

5 Ye have lived in pleaſure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nouriſhed your hearts, as in a day of ſlaughter.

6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the juſt; *and* he doth not reſiſt you.

7 Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the huſbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye alſo patient; ſtabliſh your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 Grudge not one againſt another, brethren, leſt ye be condemned: behold, the judge ſtandeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have ſpoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of ſuffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have ſeen the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, ſwear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and *your* nay, nay; leſt ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him ſing pſalms.

14 Is any ſick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith ſhall ſave the ſick, and the Lord ſhall raiſe him up; and if he have committed ſins, they ſhall be forgiven him.

16 Confeſs *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: The effectual

Ch. v. V. 4. Sabaoth.] Hoſt, armies—the ſun, moon and ſtars are called the hoſt of heaven. James here and Paul in Romans ix. 29. follow the 70. on Iſa. i. 9. expreſſing the Hebrew צבאות in Greek letters σαβαωθ, according to the then pronunciation, inſtead of tranſlating it.

fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man ſubject to like paſſions as we are, and he prayed earneſtly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the ſpace of three years and ſix months.

18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the ſinner from the error of his way, ſhall ſave a ſoul from death, and ſhall hide a multitude of ſins.

Ch. v. V. 17. He prayed] See 1 Ki. xviii. 42.

No part of ſcripture is more elegant and perſuaſive, at the ſame time that it is familiar, *ſimplex muditiis*, than this Epiſtle of James: Every one muſt be touched with the compariſon, (Ch. i. 10.) likening the uncertainty of riches to the withering graſs and fading flowers, with the deſcription of the careleſs hearer of wiſdom, iii. 15. and of human life, iv. 14. When he calls love the royal law, the expreſſion is very elevated and claſſical, meaning, that it is *ſupremely* excellent, a *ruling* principle; ſo alſo is the figurative deſcription of God, as the parent of good, and ſource of light, without any parallax, one appearance in the eaſtern aſcent, and another in his meridian height and weſtern decline, and without any tropic, making his annual departures from us, and caſting different ſhades: "I am Jehova; I change not." The change of perſon, Ch. v. 7. "Be patient therefore, brethren"---is, if poſſible, more beautiful than that of Herodotus in the ſecond book, S. 29. ſo much admired by Longinus, "As you ſail up from the city Elephantina---"

Nor is this epiſtle leſs perſuaſive and inſtructive than elegant and pleaſing; it enforces the practice of every good word and work; and yet notwithſtanding it poſſeſs ſo many excellencies, *mirabile dictu*, ſome were and ſtill are for rejecting it, under a miſapprehenſion, that it contradicts St. Paul in the important doctrine of juſtification; which certainly it doeth not, but only pricks the idleneſs of ſpeculative faith, and galls the impiety of antinomianiſm.

¶ The firſt Epiſtle general of PETER.

CHAP. I.

3 *He bleſſeth God for his manifold ſpiritual graces,* 10 *ſhewing that the ſalvation in Chriſt is nothing new, but propheſied of old:* 13 *and exhorteth them to a godly converſation, foraſmuch as they now are born anew by the word of God.*

PETER, an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to the ſtrangers ſcattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Aſia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through ſanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and ſprinkling of the blood of Jeſus Chriſt: Grace unto you, and peace be multiplied.

3 Bleſſed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, which according to his abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt from the dead.

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reſerved in heaven for you.

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto ſalvation, ready to be revealed in the laſt time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a ſeaſon (if need be) ye are in heavineſs through manifold temptations;

7 That the trial of your faith being much more precious than of gold that periſheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praiſe, an honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jeſus Chriſt:

8 Whom having not ſeen, ye love; in whom, though now ye ſee *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unſpeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith,

even the ſalvation of *your* ſouls.

10 Of which ſalvation the prophets have enquired, and ſearched diligently, who propheſied of the grace *that ſhould come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Chriſt which was in them did ſignify, when is teſtified beforehand the ſufferings of Chriſt, and the glory that ſhould follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themſelves, but unto us, they did miniſter the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the goſpel unto you, with the Holy Ghoſt ſent down from heaven; which things the angels deſire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be ſober, and hope to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt;

14 As obedient children, not faſhioning yourſelves according to the former luſts, in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, ſo be ye holy in all manner of converſation;

16 Becauſe it is written, Be ye holy, for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, who without reſpect of perſons judgeth according to every man's work, paſs the time of your ſojourning here in fear:

18 Foraſmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* ſilver and gold, from your vain converſation *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Chriſt, as of a Lamb without blemiſh and without ſpot:

20 Who verily was fore-ordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifeſt in theſe laſt times for you;

21 Who by him do believe in God that raiſed him up from the dead, and gave him glory that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have purified your ſouls in obeying the truth through the Spirit, unto unfeigned love of the brethren; *ſee that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently;

23 Being born again, not of corruptible ſeed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 For all fleſh *is* as graſs, and all the glory of man as the flower of graſs: The graſs withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away;

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the goſpel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

1 *He deborteth them from the breach of charity:* 4 *ſhewing that Chriſt is the foundation whereon they are built:* 11 *He beſeecheth them to abſtain from fleſhly luſts,* 13 *to be obedient to magiſtrates; and teacheth ſervants to obey their maſters,* 20 *patiently ſuffering for well-doing.*

WHerefore laying aſide all malice, and all guile, and hypocriſies, and envies, and all evil-ſpeakings,

2 As new-born babes, deſire the ſincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If ſo be ye have taſted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living ſtone, diſallowed indeed of men, but choſen of God, *and* precious,

5 Ye alſo as lively ſtones, are built up a ſpiritual houſe, an holy

Ch. i. V. 20. Fore-ordained] Fore-known, fore-acknowledged—Chriſt is the chief agent in the divine covenant: Hence he is ſtiled the angel and the word of the Lord, the leader of his people, the captain of our ſalvation, the king of Iſrael and of glory, the mediator and interceſſor; in ſhort, the author and finiſher of the faith, without whom we are and can do nothing, but through whom, ſtrengthening us, we can do all things.

priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

8 And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed:

9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him, who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

10 Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, they may by *your* good works which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

13 Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake, whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 As free, and not using *your* liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.

17 Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.

18 Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this *is* thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory *is it*, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently; this *is* acceptable with God.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again: when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:

24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sin, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

CHAP. III.

1 *He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to each other*; 8 *exhorting all men to unity and love*, 14 *and to suffer persecution*, 19 *and declareth also the benefits of Christ toward the whole world.*

LIkewise, ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands,

Ch. ii. V. 6. In the scripture,] Ps. cxviii. 22. Isa. xxviii. 16. Dan. ii. 31.

V. 8. Being disobedient] Disbelieving, or, and believe not, that or in which they were appointed or required, namely, to believe. This is spoken of the hardened Jews, with the scribes and Pharisees, who rejected Christ, as it was foretold by Isaiah, that they would.

that if any obey not the word, they alſo may without the word be won by the converſation of the wives,

2 While they behold your chaſte converſation *coupled* with fear:

3 Whoſe adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning*, of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet ſpirit, which is in the ſight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time, the holy women alſo who truſted in God adorned themſelves, being in ſubjection unto their own huſbands;

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whoſe daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 Likewiſe, ye huſbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife as unto the weaker veſſel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally, *be ye* all of one mind, having compaſſion one of another, love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

9 Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwiſe, bleſſing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye ſhould inherit a bleſſing.

10 For he that will love life, and ſee good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they ſpeak no guile.

11 Let him eſchew evil, and do good; let him ſeek peace, and enſue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* againſt them that do evil.

13 And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 But and if ye ſuffer for righteouſneſs' ſake, happy *are ye:* and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

15 But ſanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and *be* ready always to *give* an anſwer to every man that aſked you a reaſon of the hope that is in you, with meekneſs and fear:

16 Having a good conſcience; that whereas they ſpeak evil of you, as of evil-doers, they may be aſhamed that falſely accuſe your good converſation in Chriſt.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be ſo, that ye ſuffer for well-doing, than for evil-doing.

18 For Chriſt alſo hath once ſuffered for ſins, the juſt for the unjuſt, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the fleſh, but quickened by the Spirit:

19 By which alſo he went and preached unto the ſpirits in priſon;

20 Which ſometime were diſobedient, when once the long-ſuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight ſouls, were ſaved by water.

21 The like figure whereunto *even* baptiſm doth alſo now ſave us (not the putting away of the filth of the fleſh, but the anſwer of a good conſcience toward God) by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and

Ch. iii. V. 6. Not afraid with any amazement.] In no wiſe diſcouraged, or (as in Phil. i. 28.) in nothing terrified, particularly in child-birth, but ſtrong in faith like Sarah, who herſelf received ſtrength to conceive.---Heb. xi. 11. Comp. 1 Tim. ii. 15. μετα σωφροσυνης πιστεως, is an amplification by a reduplication frequent in Hebrew and Greek.

Ch. iii. V. 19. In priſon;] Now in priſon——

is on the right hand of God, angels, and authorities, and powers, being made ſubject unto him.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorted them to ceaſe from ſin by the example of Chriſt, and the conſideration of the general end that now approacheth:* 12 *and comforteth them againſt perſecution.*

FOraſmuch then as Chriſt hath ſuffered for us in the fleſh, arm yourſelves likewiſe with the ſame mind: for he that hath ſuffered in the fleſh hath ceaſed from ſin;

2 That he no longer ſhould live the reſt of *his* time in the fleſh, to the luſts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time paſt of our life may ſuffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in laſciviouſneſs, luſts, exceſs of wine, revellings, banquettings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it ſtrange that you run not with them to the ſame exceſs of riot, ſpeaking evil of *you:*

5 Who ſhall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cauſe was the goſpel preached alſo to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the fleſh, but live according to God in the ſpirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore ſober, and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent charity among yourſelves: for charity ſhall cover the multitude of ſins.

9 Uſe hoſpitality one to another without grudging.

10 As every man hath received the gift, *even ſo* miniſter the ſame one to another, as good ſtewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man ſpeak, *let him ſpeak* as the oracles of God; if any man miniſter, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth; that God in all things may be glorified through Jeſus Chriſt: to whom be praiſe and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Behold, think it not ſtrange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though ſome ſtrange thing happened unto you:

13 But rejoice, inaſmuch as ye are partakers of Chriſt's ſufferings; that when his glory ſhall be revealed, ye may be glad alſo with exceeding joy.

14 If ye be reproached for the name of Chriſt, happy *are ye*; for the ſpirit of glory, and of God reſteth upon you: on their part he is evil ſpoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you ſuffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil-doer, or as a buſy-body in other men's matters:

16 Yet if *any man ſuffer* as a Chriſtian, let him not be aſhamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* that judgement muſt begin at the houſe of God: and if *it* firſt *begin* at us, what ſhall the end *be* of them that obey not the goſpel of God?

18 And if the righteous ſcarcely be ſaved, where ſhall the ungodly and the ſinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let them that ſuffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their ſouls *to him* in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

CHAP. V.

1 *He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks,*

Ch. iv. V. 6. Dead,] Meaning, perhaps, ſpiritually dead in treſpaſſes and ſins, rather than bodily dead.

Ch. iv. V. 18. Scarcely be ſaved,] Is to be ſaved through difficulties and trials---Comp. Acts xiv. 22. Luke xxiii. 31.

5 *the younger to obey*; 8 *and all to be ſober, watchful, and conſtant in the faith*; 9 *to reſiſt the cruel adverſary the devil.*

THE elders which are among you I exhort, who am alſo an elder, and a witneſs of the ſufferings of Chriſt, and alſo a partaker of the glory that ſhall be revealed:

2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the overſight *thereof*, not by conſtraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 Neither as being lords over *God's* heritage, but being enſamples to the flock.

4 And when the chief Shepherd ſhall appear, ye ſhall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewiſe, ye younger, ſubmit yourſelves unto the elder: yea, all *of you* be ſubject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God reſiſteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

6 Humble yourſelves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time;

7 Caſting all your care upon him, for he careth for you.

8 Be ſober, be vigilant; becauſe your adverſary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, ſeeking whom he may devour:

9 Whom reſiſt ſtedfaſt in the faith, knowing that the ſame afflictions are accompliſhed in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Chriſt Jeſus, after that ye have ſuffered a while, make you perfect, ſtabliſh, ſtrengthen, ſettle *you*.

11 To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By Sylvanus, a faithful brother unto you (as I ſuppoſe) I have written briefly, exhorting, and teſtifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye ſtand.

13 The *church that is* at Babylon, elected together with *you*, ſaluteth you, and *ſo doth* Marcus my ſon.

14 Greet ye one another with a kiſs of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen.

Ch. v. V. 5. Clothed] Clothed as ſervants---ἐγκομβώσασθε *omictorium ſervile.* See Pſ. xciii. 1. Peter ſpoke feelingly, when he adviſed to all beware of pride, having been ſelf-ſufficient and ſpiritually proud himſelf to a very high degree: hence he took the liberty of rebuking his maſter, Matth. xvi. 22. had the aſſurance to contradict him twice, Matth. xxvi. 33, 35. and nothing could humble him but his ſhameful fall.

¶ The Second Epiſtle general of PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 *Confirming them in hope of the increaſe of God's graces,* 5 *he exhorteth them, by faith and good works, to make their calling ſure:* 12 *whereof he is careful to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand:* 16 *and warneth them to be conſtant in the faith of Chriſt, who is the true ſon of God.*

SIMON Peter, a ſervant and an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us, through the righteouſneſs of God, and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt;

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jeſus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godlineſs, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promiſes; that by theſe you might be partakers of the divine nature; having eſcaped

the corruption that is in the world through luſt.

5 And beſides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, knowledge;

6 And to knowldge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godlineſs;

7 And to godlineſs, brotherly kindneſs; and to brotherly kindneſs, charity.

8 For if theſe things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye ſhall* neither *be* barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

9 But he that lacketh theſe things is blind, and cannot ſee afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old ſins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election ſure: for if ye do theſe things, ye ſhall never fall:

11 For ſo an entrance ſhall be miniſtred unto you abundantly, into the everlaſting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of theſe things, though ye know them, and be eſtabliſhed in the preſent truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to ſtir you up, by putting *you* in remembrance;

14 Knowing that ſhortly I muſt put off *this* my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jeſus Chriſt hath ſhewed me:

15 Moreover, I will endeavour, that you may be able after my deceaſe, to have theſe things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed cunningly deviſed fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but were eye-witneſſes of his majeſty.

17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came ſuch a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We have alſo a more ſure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that ſhineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-ſtar ariſe in your hearts:

20 Knowing this firſt, that no prophecy of the ſcripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God ſpake *as they were* moved by the Holy Ghoſt.

CHAP. II.

1 *He foretelleth them of falſe teachers, ſhewing the impiety and puniſhment both of them and their followers: 7 from which the godly ſhall be delivered, as Lot out of Sodom:* 10 *And more fully deſcribeth the manners of thoſe profane and blaſphemous ſeducers.*

BUT there were falſe prophets alſo among the people, even as there ſhall be falſe teachers among you, who privily ſhall bring in damnable hereſies, even denying the Lord that brought them, and bring upon themſelves ſwift deſtruction.

2 And many ſhall follow their pernicious ways, by reaſon of whom

Ch. i. V. 19. A more ſure] The firmer--The prophecies of Moſes, the prophets, and of Chriſt, foretelling events accompliſhed and daily accompliſhing, are conſtant appeals to our own obſervations and ſenſes, and are therefore certainly more convincing, and more to be relied upon than the bare narration and teſtimony of a paſt tranſaction. As unto a light] As ye do, or would, to a light ſhining in a dark place, that is, a light uſed upon any common occaſion.

Ch. ii. V. 1. Falſe teachers] Here Peter ſeems to have his eye upon thoſe corrupt, apoſtate Jews, that would oppoſe the truth at the final diſſolution of the Jewiſh oeconomy, ſpoken of by Chriſt, Matth. xxiii. 38. and xxiv. 11. Luke xi. 24. and by Paul, 2 Theſſ. ii.

the way of truth ſhall be evil ſpoken of.

3 And through covetouſneſs ſhall they with feigned words make merchandiſe of you: whoſe judgement now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation ſlumbereth not.

4 For if God ſpared not the angels that ſinned, but caſt *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkneſs, to be reſerved unto judgement;

5 And ſpared not the old world, but ſaved Noah the eighth *perſon*, a preacher of righteouſneſs, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into aſhes, condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an enſample unto thoſe that after ſhould live ungodly;

7 And delivered juſt Lot, vexed with the filthy converſation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in ſeeing and hearing, vexed his righteous ſoul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds.)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reſerve the unjuſt unto the day of judgement to be puniſhed:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the fleſh, in the luſt of uncleanneſs, and deſpiſe government: preſumptuous *are they*, ſelf willed, they are not afraid to ſpeak evil of dignities:

11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accuſation againſt them before the Lord.

12 But theſe, as natural brute beaſts, made to be taken and deſtroyed, ſpeak evil of the things that they underſtand not, and ſhall utterly periſh in their own corruption;

13 And ſhall receive the reward of unrighteouſneſs, *as* they that count it pleaſure to riot in the day-time: ſpots *they are* and blemiſhes, ſporting themſelves with their own deceivings, while they feaſt with you;

14 Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot ceaſe from ſin; beguiling unſtable ſouls: an heart they have exerciſed with covetous practices; curſed children:

15 Which have forſaken the right way, and are gone aſtray, following the way of Balaam *the ſon* of Boſor, who loved the wages of unrighteouſneſs;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb aſs ſpeaking with man's voice forbade the madneſs of the prophet.

17 Theſe are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempeſt, to whom the miſt of darkneſs is reſerved for ever.

18 For when they ſpeak great ſwelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the luſts of the fleſh, through much wantonneſs, thoſe that were clean eſcaped from them who live in error:

19 While they promiſe them liberty, they themſelves are the ſervants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the ſame is he brought in bondage.

20 For if after they have eſcaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, they are again intangled therein, and overcome; the latter end is worſe with them than the beginning.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteouſneſs, than after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy

commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and, The ſow that was waſhed, to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAP. III.

1 *The certainty of Chriſt's coming to judgement.* 10 *The manner how the world ſhall be deſtroyed.* 11 *An exhortation to holineſs.*

THIS ſecond epiſtle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which I ſtir up your pure minds by way of remembrance;

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were ſpoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apoſtles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 Knowing this firſt, that there ſhall come in the laſt days ſcoffers, walking after their own luſts,

4 And ſaying, Where is the promiſe of his coming? for ſince the fathers fell aſleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth ſtanding out of the water, and in the water:

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, periſhed.

7 But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the ſame word are kept in ſtore, reſerved unto fire againſt the day of judgement, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thouſand years, and a thouſand years as one day.

9 The Lord is not ſlack concerning his promiſe, (as ſome men count ſlackneſs) but is long-ſuffering to us-ward, not willing that any ſhould periſh, but that all ſhould come to repentance.

10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in the which the heavens ſhall paſs away with a great noiſe, and the elements ſhall melt with fervent heat, the earth alſo and the works that are therein ſhall be burnt up.

11 Seeing then that all theſe things ſhall be diſſolved, what manner of perſons ought ye to be in *all* holy converſation and godlineſs,

12 Looking for and haſting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire ſhall be diſſolved, and the elements ſhall melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheleſs we, according to his promiſe, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteouſneſs.

14 Wherefore, beloved, ſeeing that ye look for ſuch things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without ſpot, and blameleſs.

15 And account *that* the long-ſuffering of our Lord *is* ſalvation; even as our beloved brother Paul alſo, according to the wiſdom given unto him, hath written unto you;

16 As alſo in all *his* epiſtles, ſpeaking in them of theſe things: in which are ſome things hard to be underſtood,

Ch. iii. V. 16. Hard to be underſtood.] Paul is ever oratorical, frequently conciſe by uſe of the elliptis, and enters into the ſpirit of the Roman and Grecian poets and manners, oftentimes borrowing their very expreſſions, as well as of the Moſaic hiſtory and inſtitutions. Hence ſome things in his epiſtles are hard to be underſtood by the unlearned in his as well as in our days: for inſtance, in his Ep. to the Rom. he alludes to the Roman cuſtom of adoption, and in that to the Cor. to the Iſthmian games. And as Paul is conciſe, ſo is Peter diffuſive, paying little regard to the choice of words, and the formation of ſentences, but writing on as thoughts and objects preſent themſelves one after another, ſeldom or ever ſtopping and coming to a period. Peter, like Paul, urges in the plaineſt words, the practice of every ſocial virtue and divine grace, affirming, that it is by theſe we are to make our election ſure, and entrance into the kingdom of our Lord and Saviour, Jeſus Chriſt: the ſame doth John in the three following epiſtles, in which, uſing the ſame familiar ſtyle as in his goſpel, he ſpeaks triflingly to the learnedly proud, but ſweetly and feelingly to every humble, practical believer; the ſincere true lover of God and man.

which they that are unlearned and unſtable wreſt, as *they do* alſo the other ſcriptures, unto their own deſtruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, ſeeing ye know *theſe things* before, beware leſt ye alſo being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own ſtedfaſtneſs.

18 But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt: To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

¶ The Firſt Epiſtle general of JOHN.

CHAP I.

1 *He deſcribeth the perſon of Chriſt, in whom we have eternal life, by a communion with God:* 5 *to which we muſt adjoin holineſs.*

THAT which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have ſeen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of the word of life;

2 (For the life was manifeſted, and we have ſeen *it*, and bear witneſs, and ſhew unto you that eternal life which was with the Father, and was manifeſted unto us)

3 That which we have ſeen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye alſo may have fellowſhip with us: and truly our fellowſhip *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jeſus Chriſt.

4 And theſe things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 This then is the meſſage which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkneſs at all.

6 If we ſay that we have fellowſhip with him, and walk in darkneſs, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowſhip one with another, and the blood of Jeſus Chriſt his Son cleanſeth us from all ſin.

8 If we ſay that we have no ſin, we deceive ourſelves, and the truth is not in us;

9 If we confeſs our ſins, he is faithful and juſt to forgive us our ſins, and to cleanſe us from all unrighteouſneſs:

10 If we ſay that we have not ſinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

1 *Comfort againſt ſins of infirmity.* 3 *To know God, is to keep his commandments.* 18 *To beware of ſeducers:* 20 *from whoſe deceits the godly are ſafely preſerved by faith and holineſs of life.*

MY little children, theſe things write I unto you, that ye ſin not. And if any man ſin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jeſus Chriſt the righteous;

2 And he is the propitiation for our ſins: and not for ours only, but alſo for *the ſins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that ſaith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him:

5 But whoſo keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected; hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that ſaith he abideth in him, ought himſelf alſo ſo to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the

beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: becauſe the darkneſs is paſt, and the true light now ſhineth.

9 He that ſaith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkneſs even until now.

10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occaſion of ſtumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkneſs, and walketh in darkneſs, and knoweth not whither he goeth, becauſe that darkneſs hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, becauſe your ſins are forgiven you for his name's ſake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, becauſe ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, becauſe ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, becauſe ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, becauſe ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, becauſe ye are ſtrong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the luſt of the fleſh, and the luſt of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world paſſeth away, and the luſt thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the laſt time: and as ye have heard that antichriſt ſhall come, even now are there many antichriſts; whereby we know that it is the laſt time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifeſt, that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you, becauſe ye know not the truth: but becauſe ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar, but he that denieth that Jeſus is the Chriſt? he is antichriſt, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whoſoever denieth the Son, the ſame hath not the Father: [*but*] *he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father alſo.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning ſhall remain in you, ye alſo ſhall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promiſe that he hath promiſed us, *even* eternal life.

26 Theſe things have I written unto you, concerning them that ſeduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you: and ye need not that any man teach you: but, as the ſame anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye ſhall abide in him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that when he ſhall appear, we may have confidence, and not be aſhamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteouſneſs is born of him.

CHAP. III.

1 He declareth the ſingular love of God toward us, in making us his ſons: 3 who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments, 11 as alſo brotherly to love one another.

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath beſtowed upon us, that we ſhould be called the ſons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, becauſe it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the ſons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we ſhall be: but we know that, when he ſhall appear, we ſhall be like him; for we ſhall ſee him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himſelf, even as he is pure.

4 Whoſoever committeth ſin, tranſgreſſeth alſo the law: for ſin is the tranſgreſſion of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifeſted to take away our ſins; and in him is no ſin.

6 Whoſoever abideth in him, ſinneth not; whoſoever ſinneth hath not ſeen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteouſneſs is righteous, even as he is righteous:

8 He that committeth ſin is of the devil; for the devil ſinneth from the beginning. For this purpoſe the Son of God was manifeſted, that he might deſtroy the works of the devil.

9 Whoſoever is born of God, doth not commit ſin; for his ſeed remaineth in him: and he cannot ſin, becauſe he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifeſt, and the children of the devil: whoſoever doeth not righteouſneſs, is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the meſſage that ye heard from the beginning, that we ſhould love one another.

12 Not as Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and ſlew his brother. And wherefore ſlew he him? Becauſe his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have paſſed from death unto life, becauſe we love the brethren: he that loveth not *his* brother, abideth in death.

15 Whoſoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, becauſe he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 But whoſo hath this world's good, and ſeeth his brother have need, and ſhutteth up his bowels *of compaſſion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed, and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and ſhall aſſure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence toward God.

22 And whatſoever we aſk, we receive of him, becauſe we keep his commandments, and do thoſe things that are pleaſing in his ſight.

23 And this is his command-

Ch. iii. V. 2. Now are we] Though we are now the children of God, yet is it not evident—

V. 9. Doth not commit] Hath no diſpoſition or inclination to commit ſin—

ment, that we ſhould believe on the name of his Son Jeſus Chriſt, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And he that keepeth his commandments, dwelleth in him, and he in him: and hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAP. IV.

1 He warneth them not to believe all teachers who boaſt of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholick faith: 7 and by many reaſons, exhorteth to brotherly love.

BEloved, believe not every ſpirit, but try the ſpirits whether they are of God: becauſe many falſe prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every ſpirit that confeſſeth that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh is of God.

3 And every ſpirit that confeſſeth not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh is not of God: and this is that *ſpirit* of antichriſt, whereof you have heard that it ſhould come, and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: becauſe greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

Ch. iv. V. 1. Are gone out] Are already come forth, now make their appearance, as foretold by Chriſt, Matt. xxiv. 11. John living the laſt of the Apoſtles, and after the taking of Jeruſalem, had an opportunity of ſeeing the ſigns of the times; one character of which, given by Chriſt, is, "becauſe iniquity ſhould abound, the love of many ſhall wax cold:" Hence perhaps it is, that John dwells in his epiſtles ſo much upon this royal law; which in nature is ſympathy or attraction; in animals deſire and appetite; in rationals a ſimilarity of mind, temper and will, the bond of peace, and the perfection of all virtues; nay, the very image of God: "for God is love."

It is ſaid, that John, in the latter end of life, when he grew feeble and unable to preach, every time he was carried to church, only made uſe of theſe words, "my little children love one another:" His friends and diſciples obſerving to him, that he conſtantly repeated the ſame thing, he anſwered, "This is the precept of our Lord, and if we keep it, that is enough."

5 They are of the world: therefore ſpeak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: he that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. Hereby know we the Spirit of truth, and the ſpirit of error.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God; for God is love.

9 In this was manifeſted the love of God toward us, becauſe that God ſent his only-begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and ſent his Son, *to be* the propitiation for our ſins.

11 Beloved, if God ſo loved us, we ought alſo to love one another.

12 No man hath ſeen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, becauſe he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have ſeen and do teſtify, that the Father ſent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 Whoſoever ſhall confeſs that Jeſus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldneſs in the day of judgement: becauſe as he is, ſo are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but

perfect love caſteth out fear: becauſe fear hath torment: he that feareth is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him; becauſe he firſt loved us.

20 If a man ſay, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath ſeen, how can he love God whom he hath not ſeen?

21 And this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother alſo.

CHAP. V.

1 He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments; 3 which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. 9 Jeſus is the Son of God, able to ſave us, 14 and to hear our prayers, which we make for ourſelves, and for others.

WHoſoever believeth that Jeſus is the Chriſt, is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him alſo that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments.

3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous.

4 For whatſoever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jeſus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jeſus Chriſt: not by water only, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witneſs, becauſe the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghoſt: and theſe three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witneſs in earth, the ſpirit, and the water, and the blood: and theſe three agree in one.

9 If we receive the witneſs of men, the witneſs of God is greater: for this is the witneſs of God which he hath teſtified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God, hath the witneſs in himſelf: he that believeth not God, hath made him a liar, becauſe he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and this life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son, hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.

13 Theſe things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that if we aſk any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatſoever we aſk, we know that we have the petitions that we deſired of him.

16 If any man ſee his brother ſin a ſin *which is* not unto death, he ſhall aſk, and he ſhall give him life for them that ſin not unto death. There is a ſin unto death: I do not ſay that he ſhall pray for it.

17 All unrighteouſneſs is ſin: and there is a ſin not unto death.

18 We know that whoſoever is born of God ſinneth not, but he that is begotten of God keepeth himſelf, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 *And* we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedneſs.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true: and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

¶ The Second Epistle of JOHN.

1 He exhorteth a certain honourable matron, with her children, to persevere in Christian love and belief, 8 lest they lose the reward of their profession; 10 and to have nothing to do with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine.

THE elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truth's sake which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever:

3 Grace be with you, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoiced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an anti-christ.

8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, neither bid him God speed.

11 For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

¶ The Third Epistle of JOHN.

2 He commendeth Gaius for his piety, 5 and hospitality, 7 to true preachers.

THE elder unto the well-beloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth.

2 Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoiced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doſt faithfully whatſoever thou doſt to the brethren, and to ſtrangers;

6 Which have borne witneſs of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly ſort, thou ſhalt do well:

7 Becauſe that for his name's ſake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive ſuch, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the pre-eminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating againſt us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himſelf receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and caſteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good, is of God: but he that doeth evil, hath not ſeen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth itſelf: yea, and we *alſo* bear record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I truſt I ſhall ſhortly ſee thee, and we ſhall ſpeak face to face. Peace *be* to thee. Our friends ſalute thee. Greet the friends by name.

¶ The general Epiſtle of JUDE.

1 *He exhorteth them to be conſtant in the profeſſion of the faith.* 4 *Falſe teachers are crept in to ſeduce them; for whoſe damnable doctrine and manners, horrible puniſhment is prepared.*

JUDE, the ſervant of Jeſus Chriſt, and brother of James, to them that are ſanctified by God the Father, and preſerved in Jeſus Chriſt, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common ſalvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort *you* that ye ſhould earneſtly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the ſaints.

V. 3. The ſaints.] The Patriarchs, Moſes and the prophets.

V. 4. Before ordained] Written of before, foretold, namely by the prophets, eſpecially by Iſaiah, who laments the ſtate of judicial blindneſs and perverſeneſs coming upon the Jewiſh nation. See Iſa. vi. 9.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into laſciviouſneſs, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord having ſaved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward deſtroyed them that believed not.

6 And the angels which kept not their firſt eſtate, but left their own habitation, he hath reſerved in everlaſting chains under darkneſs, unto the judgement of the great day.

7 Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themſelves over to fornication, and going after ſtrange fleſh, are ſet forth for an example,

ſuffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 Likewiſe alſo theſe filthy dreamers defile the fleſh, deſpiſe dominion, and ſpeak evil of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he diſputed about the body of Moſes, durſt not bring againſt him a railing accuſation, but ſaid, The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But theſe ſpeak evil of thoſe things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beaſts; in thoſe things they corrupt themſelves.

11 Wo unto them; for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and periſhed in the gainſaying of Core.

12 Theſe are ſpots in your feaſts of charity, when they feaſt with you, feeding themſelves without fear: clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whoſe fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots:

13 Raging waves of the ſea, foaming out their own ſhame; wandering ſtars, to whom is reſerved the blackneſs of darkneſs for ever.

14 And Enoch alſo, the ſeventh from Adam, propheſied of theſe, ſaying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thouſand of his ſaints,

15 To execute judgement upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *ſpeeches*, which ungodly ſinners have ſpoken againſt him.

16 Theſe are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own luſts; and their mouth ſpeaketh great ſwelling *words*, having men's perſons in admiration becauſe of advantage.

17 But, beloved, remember ye the words which were ſpoken before of the apoſtles of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt;

18 *How* that they told you, there ſhould be mockers in the laſt time, who ſhould walk after their own ungodly luſts.

19 Theſe be they who ſeparate themſelves, ſenſual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, building up yourſelves on your moſt holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghoſt,

21 Keep yourſelves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt unto eternal life.

22 And of ſome have compaſſion, making a difference:

23 And others ſave with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even the garment ſpotted by the fleſh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to preſent *you* faultleſs before the preſence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the only wiſe God our Saviour, *be* glory and majeſty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

This epiſtle of Jude, which is a ſpirited exclamation againſt falſe teachers and evil ſeducers, very much reſembles the ſecond and third chapters of the ſecond epiſtle of St. Peter. There are three particulars in this epiſtle, which though perhaps thought inexplicable, and more curious than intereſting, yet may not be paſſed over without ſome notice, namely, the firſt eſtate of the angels, verſe 6. the body of Moſes, verſe 9. and Enoch's propheſying, verſe 14.

That there was *αρχη*, an original, exalted ſtate or principality, in which was a certain order of angels, and which they deſtroyed before the production of our ſyſtem, and thereby introduced a chaos and the origin of evil, ſeems to be a doctrine acknowledged and received with that of the creation. For Moſes, Ch. iii. 1. ſpeaks of an evil ſpirit, the ringleader perhaps of miſchief, under the name of *Serpent*, a ſubtle, poiſonous, noxious being; in Job he is denominated *Satan*, an adverſary; by Chriſt, the *Enemy*, that ſowed

tares in the field; also διαβολος the devil, a calumniator; Beelzebub, the prince of the devils, the murderer from the beginning: by Peter the whole, who rebelled, are called the angels, that sinned, and here by Jude, the angels which kept not their first estate; and whom St. Paul saith, "we shall judge," doubtless as our seducers.

By the body of Moses may be understood the Mosaic economy or Jewish church; the restoration and preservation of which, Satan is represented as opposing in Zech. iii. 2.

Of Enoch's prophesying there is no hint in scripture; Tyndal refers to an apocryphal book; which Jude quotes, as Christ and the Apostles do the 70. as St. Paul the Greek poets, and an apocryphal book for Jannes and Jambres, 2 Tim. iii. 8. Nay even Christ is supposed to refer to some apocryphal book, Luke xi. 49. yet without stamping any higher authority upon such writings than what was given them in that age.

¶ The Revelation of Saint JOHN the Divine.

CHAP. I.

1 John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks.

THE revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 JOHN to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the first-begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him: even so, Amen.

8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

Ch. i. V. 9. Patmos,] An island in the Archipelago, whither John was banished by the Emperor Domitian; where he wrote this book called the Apocalypse, or Revelation; of which a manuscript copy is said to be here carefully preserved. After the death of that emperor, he returned to Ephesus, of which church he was bishop; when this book was published about the year of Christ 96. It is written very much after the manner of the prophets, Daniel, Ezekiel and Zechariah.

13 And in the midſt of the ſeven candleſticks *one* like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and *his* hairs were white like wool, as white as ſnow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

15 And his feet like unto fine braſs, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the ſound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand ſeven ſtars: and out of his mouth went a ſharp two-edged ſword, and his countenance *was* as the ſun ſhineth in his ſtrength.

17 And when I ſaw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and he laid his right hand upon me, ſaying unto me, Fear not; I am the firſt and the laſt:

18 *I am* he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou haſt ſeen, and the things which are, and the things which ſhall be hereafter;

20 The myſtery of the ſeven ſtars which thou ſaweſt in my right hand, and the ſeven golden candleſticks. The ſeven ſtars are the angels of the ſeven churches; and the ſeven candleſticks which thou ſaweſt, are the ſeven churches.

CHAP. II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels (that is, the miniſters) of the churches of 1 *Epheſus,* 8 *Smyrna,* 12 *Pergamos,* 18 *Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting, in them.*

UNTO the angel of the church of Epheſus, write. Theſe things ſaith he that holdeth the ſeven ſtars in his right hand, who walketh in the midſt of the ſeven golden candleſticks;

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canſt not bear them which are evil: and thou haſt tried them which ſay they are apoſtles, and are not; and haſt found them liars:

3 And haſt borne, and haſt patience, and for my name's ſake haſt laboured, and haſt not fainted.

4 Nevertheleſs, I have *ſomewhat* againſt thee, becauſe thou haſt left thy firſt love.

5 Remember, therefore, from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the firſt works; or elſe I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candleſtick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou haſt, that thou hateſt the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I alſo hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midſt of the paradiſe of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna, write, Theſe things ſaith the firſt and the laſt, which was dead, and is alive;

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know* the blaſphemy of them which ſay they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the ſynagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of thoſe things which thou ſhalt ſuffer: behold, the devil ſhall caſt ſome of you into priſon, that ye may be tried; and ye ſhall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches, He that overcometh, ſhall not be hurt of the ſecond death.

12 And to the angel of the church

in Pergamos, write, These things saith he, which hath the sharp sword with two edges,

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Satan's seat *is:* and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly; and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth *it.*

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira, write, These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass;

19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou suffereſt that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, As many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak, I will put upon you none other burden,

25 But that which ye have *already,* hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 (And he shall rule them with a rod of iron: as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers) even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him the morning star.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

2 The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved. 8 Philadelphia approved. 15 Laodicea rebuked. 20 Christ standeth at the door, and knocketh.

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis, write, These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God,

3 Remember therefore how thou haſt received and heard, and hold faſt, and repent. If therefore thou ſhalt not watch, I will come on the as a thief, and thou ſhalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou haſt a few names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments; and they ſhall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the ſame ſhall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confeſs his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia, write, Theſe things ſaith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man ſhutteth; and ſhutteth, and no man openeth:

8 I know thy works: behold, I have ſet before thee an open door, and no man can ſhut it: for thou haſt a little ſtrength, and haſt kept my word, and haſt not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the ſynagogue of Satan, (which ſay they are Jews, and are not, but do lie) behold, I will make them to come and worſhip before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Becauſe thou haſt kept the word of my patience, I alſo will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which ſhall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that faſt which thou haſt, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he ſhall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* new Jeruſalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans, write, Theſe things ſaith the Amen, the faithful and true witneſs, the beginning of the creation of God;

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then becauſe thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will ſpue thee out of my mouth:

17 Becauſe thou ſayeſt, I am rich, and increaſed with goods, and have need of nothing; and knoweſt not that thou art wretched, and miſerable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

18 I counſel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayeſt be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayeſt be clothed, and *that* the ſhame of thy nakedneſs do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-ſalve, that thou mayeſt ſee.

19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chaſten: be zealous therefore and repent.

20 Behold, I ſtand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will ſup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh, will I grant to ſit with me in my throne, even as I alſo overcame, and am ſet down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

CHAP. IV.

1 John ſeeth the throne of God in heaven. 4 The four and twenty elders. 6 The four beaſts full of eyes before and behind. 10 The elders lay down their crowns, and worſhip him that ſat on the throne.

AFter this I looked, and, behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and the firſt voice which I heard, *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which ſaid, Come up hither, and I will ſhew thee things which muſt be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the ſpirit: and, behold, a throne was ſet in heaven, and *one* ſat on the throne.

3 And he that ſat was to look upon like a jaſper and a ſardine ſtone: and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in ſight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty ſeats: and upon the ſeats I ſaw four and twenty elders ſitting, clothed in white raiment: and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thunderings, and voices: and *there were* ſeven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the ſeven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there was* a ſea of glaſs like unto cryſtal: and in the midſt of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beaſts full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the firſt beaſt *was* like a lion, and the ſecond beaſt like a calf, and the third beaſt had a face as a man, and the fourth beaſt *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beaſts had each of them ſix wings about him, and *they were* full of eyes within: and they reſt not day and night, ſaying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when thoſe beaſts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that ſat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that ſat on the throne, and worſhip him that liveth for ever and ever, and caſt their crowns before the throne, ſaying,

11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou haſt created all things, and for thy pleaſure they are and were created.

CHAP. V.

1 The book ſealed with ſeven ſeals: 2 which only the Lamb that was ſlain is worthy to open. 12 Therefore the elders praiſe him, and confeſs that he redeemed them with his blood.

AND I ſaw in the right hand of him that ſat on the throne, a book written within, and on the backſide, ſealed with ſeven ſeals.

2 And I ſaw a ſtrong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to looſe the ſeals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much becauſe no man was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders ſaith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to looſe the ſeven ſeals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midſt of the throne, and of the four beaſts, and in the midſt of the elders, ſtood a Lamb as it had been ſlain, having ſeven horns, and ſeven eyes, which are the ſeven Spirits of God ſent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that ſat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beaſts, and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of ſaints.

9 And they ſung a new ſong, ſaying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the ſeals thereof: for thou waſt ſlain, and haſt redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 And haſt made us unto our God kings and prieſts: and we ſhall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beaſts, and the elders: and the number of them was ten thouſand times ten thouſand, and thouſands of thouſands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was ſlain, to receive power, and riches, and wiſdom, and ſtrength, and honour, and glory, and bleſſing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and ſuch as are in the ſea, and all that are in them, heard I, ſaying, bleſſing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto him that ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beaſts ſaid, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worſhipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAP. VI.

The opening of the ſeals in order, and what followed thereupon; containing a prophecy to the end of the world.

AND I ſaw when the Lamb opened one of the ſeals, and I heard, as it were the noiſe of thunder, one of the four beaſts, ſaying, Come, and ſee.

2 And I ſaw, and behold, a white horſe; and he that ſat on him had a bow, and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the ſecond ſeal, I heard the ſecond beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee.

4 And there went out another horſe *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that ſat thereon, to take peace from the earth, and that they ſhould kill one another: and there was given unto him a great ſword.

5 And when he had opened the third ſeal, I heard the third beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee. And I beheld, and lo, a black horſe; and he that ſat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midſt of the four beaſts ſay, A meaſure of wheat for a penny, and three meaſures of barley for a penny; and ſee thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth ſeal, I heard the voice of the fourth beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horſe; and his name that ſat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given unto them, over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with ſword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beaſts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth ſeal, I ſaw under the altar the ſouls of them that were ſlain for the word of God, and for the teſtimony which they held.

10 And they cried with a loud voice, ſaying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, doſt thou not judge

and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was ſaid unto them, that they ſhould reſt yet for a little ſeaſon, until their fellow-ſervants alſo, and their brethren that ſhould be killed as they *were*, ſhould be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the ſixth ſeal, and lo, there was a great earthquake, and the ſun became black as ſackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 And the ſtars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree caſteth her untimely figs, when ſhe is ſhaken of a mighty wind:

14 And the heaven departed as a ſcrowl when it is rolled together; and every mountain and iſland were moved out of their places:

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free-man, hid themſelves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 And ſaid to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that ſitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who ſhall be able to ſtand?

CHAP. VII.

3 An angel ſealeth the ſervants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were ſealed: of the tribes of Iſrael a certain number. 9 of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which ſtand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands: 14 Their robes were waſhed in the blood of the Lamb.

AND after theſe things I ſaw four angels ſtanding on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind ſhould not blow on the earth, nor on the ſea, nor on any tree.

2 And I ſaw another angel aſcending from the eaſt, having the ſeal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the ſea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the ſea, nor the trees, till we have ſealed the ſervants of our God in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were ſealed: *and there were* ſealed, an hundred *and* forty *and* four thouſand, of all the tribes of the children of Iſrael.

5 Of the tribe of Judah *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

6 Of the tribe of Aſer *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Manaſſes *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Iſachar *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Joſeph *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, ſtood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Salvation to our God which

ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angls ſtood round about the throne, and *about* the elders, and the four beaſts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worſhipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Bleſſing, and glory, and wiſdom, and thankſgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders anſwered, ſaying unto me, What are theſe which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I ſaid unto him, Sir, thou knoweſt. And he ſaid to me, Theſe are they which came out of great tribulation, and have waſhed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and ſerve him day and night in his temple: and he that ſitteth on the throne ſhall dwell among them.

16 They ſhall hunger no more, neither thirſt any more, neither ſhall the ſun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midſt of the throne, ſhall feed them, and ſhall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God ſhall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *At the opening of the ſeventh ſeal,* 2 *ſeven angels had ſeven trumpets given them.* 3 *Another angel putteth incenſe to the prayers of the ſaints on the golden altar.* 6 *Four angels ſound their trumpets, and great plagues follow.*

AND when he had opened the ſeventh ſeal, there was ſilence in heaven about the ſpace of half an hour.

2 And I ſaw the ſeven angels which ſtood before God; and to them were given ſeven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and ſtood at the altar, having a golden cenſer; and there was given unto him much incenſe, that he ſhould offer *it* with the prayers of all ſaints upon the golden altar, which was before the throne.

4 And the ſmoke of the incenſe *which came* with the prayers of the ſaints, aſcended up before God, out of the angel's hand.

5 And the angel took the cenſer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and caſt it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the ſeven angels which had the ſeven trumpets, prepared themſelves to ſound.

7 The firſt angel ſounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were caſt upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green graſs was burnt up.

8 And the ſecond angel ſounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was caſt into the ſea; and the third part of the ſea became blood:

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the ſea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ſhips were deſtroyed.

10 And the third angel ſounded, and there fell a great ſtar from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:

11 And the name of the ſtar is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, becauſe they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel ſounded, and the third part of the ſun

was ſmitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the ſtars; ſo as the third part of them was darkened, and the day ſhone not for a third part of it, and the night likewiſe.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midſt of heaven, ſaying with a loud voice, Wo, wo, wo to the inhabiters of the earth, by reaſon of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to ſound.

CHAP. IX.

1 At the ſounding of the fifth angel a ſtar falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomleſs pit: 2 He openeth the pit, and there come forth locuſts like ſcorpions. 12 The firſt wo paſt. 13 The ſixth trumpet ſoundeth. 14 Four angels are let looſe that were bound.

AND the fifth angel ſounded, and I ſaw a ſtar fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomleſs pit.

2 And he opened the bottomleſs pit, and there aroſe a ſmoke out of the pit, as the ſmoke of a great furnace; and the ſun and the air were darkened, by reaſon of the ſmoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the ſmoke locuſts upon the earth; and unto them was given power, as the ſcorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them, that they ſhould not hurt the graſs of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only thoſe men which have not the ſeal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they ſhould not kill them, but that they ſhould be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a ſcorpion, when he ſtriketh a man.

6 And in thoſe days ſhall men ſeek death, and ſhall not find it; and ſhall deſire to die, and death ſhall flee from them.

7 And the ſhapes of the locuſts *were* like unto horſes prepared unto battle; and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breaſt-plates, as it were breaſt-plates of iron; and the ſound of their wings *was* as the ſound of chariots of many horſes running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto ſcorpions, and there were ſtings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

11 And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomleſs pit, whoſe name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name Apollyon.

12 One wo is paſt, *and*, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the ſixth angel ſounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the ſixth angel which had the trumpet, Looſe the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were looſed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to ſlay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the army of the horſemen *were* two hundred thouſand thouſand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I ſaw the horſes in the viſion, and them that ſat on them, having breaſt-plates of fire, and of jacinct, and brimſtone: and the

heads of the horſes *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths iſſued fire, and ſmoke, and brimſtone.

18 By theſe three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the ſmoke, and by the brimſtone, which iſſued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto ſerpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the reſt of the men which were not killed by theſe plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they ſhould not worſhip devils, and idols of gold, and ſilver, and braſs, and ſtone, and of wood: which neither can ſee, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their ſorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAP. X.

1 A mighty ſtrong angel appeareth, with a book open in his hand: 6 He ſweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there ſhall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I ſaw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the ſun, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he ſet his right foot upon the ſea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, ſeven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the ſeven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, ſaying unto me, Seal up thoſe things which the ſeven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I ſaw ſtand upon the ſea, and upon the earth, lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And ſware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the ſea and the things which are therein, that there ſhould be time no longer:

7 But in the days of the voice of the ſeventh angel, when he ſhall begin to ſound, the myſtery of God ſhould be finiſhed, as he hath declared to his ſervants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven ſpake unto me again, and ſaid, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which ſtandeth upon the ſea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and ſaid unto him, Give me the little book. And he ſaid unto me, Take *it*, and eat it up; and it ſhall make thy belly bitter, but it ſhall be in thy mouth ſweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth ſweet as honey: and as ſoon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he ſaid unto me, Thou muſt propheſy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

3 The two witneſſes propheſy: 6 They have power to ſhut heaven, that it rain not: 7 The beaſt ſhall fight againſt them, and kill them: 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three days and an half riſe again. 14 The ſecond woe is paſt. 15 The ſeventh trumpet ſoundeth.

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the an-

gel ſtood, ſaying, Riſe, and meaſure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worſhip therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and meaſure it not: for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city ſhall they tread under foot forty *and* two months.

3 And I will give *power* unto my two witneſſes, and they ſhall prophely a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days clothed in ſackcloth.

4 Theſe are the two olive trees, and the two candleſticks ſtanding before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he muſt in this manner be killed.

6 Theſe have power to ſhut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to ſmite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they ſhall have finiſhed their teſtimony, the beaſt that aſcended out of the bottomleſs pit, ſhall make war againſt them, and ſhall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *ſhall lie* in the ſtreet of the great city, which ſpiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where alſo our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, ſhall ſee their dead bodies, three days and an half, and ſhall not ſuffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth ſhall rejoice over them, and make merry, and ſhall ſend gifts one to another; becauſe theſe two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half, the Spirit of life from God entered into them: and they ſtood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which ſaw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, ſaying unto them, Come up hither. And they aſcended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the ſame hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were ſlain of men ſeven thouſand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The ſecond wo is paſt, *and* behold the third wo cometh quickly.

15 And the ſeventh angel ſounded, and there were great voices in heaven, ſaying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Chriſt, and he ſhall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders which ſat before God on their ſeats, fell upon their faces, and worſhipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and waſt, and art to come; becauſe thou haſt taken to thee thy great power, and haſt reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they ſhould be judged, and that thou ſhouldeſt give reward unto thy ſervants the prophets, and to the ſaints, and them that fear thy name, ſmall and great, and ſhouldeſt deſtroy them which deſtroy the earth.

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was ſeen in his temple the ark of his teſtament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

CHAP. XII.

1 A woman clothed with the ſun travaileth. 4 The great red dragon ſtandeth before her, ready to devour her child. 6 When ſhe was delivered ſhe fleeth into the wilderneſs. 7 Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail. 13 The dragon perſecuteth the woman.

AND there appeared a great wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with the ſun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve ſtars:

2 And ſhe being with child, cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven, and behold, a great red dragon, having ſeven heads, and ten horns, and ſeven crowns upon his heads.

4 And his tail drew the third part of the ſtars of heaven, and did caſt them to the earth: and the dragon ſtood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as ſoon as it was born.

5 And ſhe brought forth a man-child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderneſs, where ſhe hath a place prepared of God, that they ſhould feed her there a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days.

7 And there was war in heaven; Michael and his angels fought againſt the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels:

8 And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was caſt out, that old ſerpent, called the Devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was caſt out into the earth, and his angels were caſt out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice ſaying in heaven, Now is come ſalvation and ſtrength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Chriſt: for the accuſer of our brethren is caſt down, which accuſed them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their teſtimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the ſea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, becauſe he knoweth that he hath but a ſhort time.

13 And when the dragon ſaw that he was caſt unto the earth, he perſecuted the woman which brought forth the man-*child*.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that ſhe might fly into the wilderneſs, into her place: where ſhe is nouriſhed for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the ſerpent.

15 And the ſerpent caſt out of his mouth water as a flood, after the woman; that he might cauſe her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed up the flood which the dragon caſt out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her ſeed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. XIII.

1 A beaſt riſeth out of the ſea with ſeven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his

power. 11 *Another beaſt cometh up out of the earth;* 14 *cauſeth an image to be made of the former beaſt,* 15 *and that men ſhould worſhip it,* 16 *and receive his mark.*

AND I ſtood upon the ſand of the ſea, and ſaw a beaſt riſe up out of the ſea, having ſeven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blaſphemy.

2 And the beaſt which I ſaw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his ſeat, and great authority.

3 And I ſaw one of his heads, as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beaſt.

4 And they worſhipped the dragon which gave power unto the beaſt: and they worſhipped the beaſt, ſaying, Who *is* like unto the beaſt? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth ſpeaking great things, and blaſphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty *and* two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blaſphemy againſt God, to blaſpheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the ſaints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth ſhall worſhip him, whoſe names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb ſlain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivity, ſhall go into captivity: he that killeth with the ſword, muſt be killed with the ſword. Here is the patience, and the faith of the ſaints.

11 And I beheld another beaſt coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he ſpake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciſeth all the power of the firſt beaſt before him, and cauſeth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worſhip the firſt beaſt, whoſe deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doeth great wonders, ſo that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the ſight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, by *the means of* thoſe miracles which he had power to do in the ſight of the beaſt, ſaying to them that dwell on the earth, that they ſhould make an image to the beaſt which had the wound by a ſword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beaſt, that the image of the beaſt ſhould both ſpeak, and cauſe that as many as would not worſhip the image of the beaſt, ſhould be killed.

16 And he cauſeth all, both ſmall and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or ſell, ſave he that had the mark, or the name of the beaſt, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wiſdom. Let him that hath underſtanding count the number of the beaſt: for it is the number of a man; and his number is ſix hundred threeſcore *and* ſix.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The Lamb ſtanding on mount Sion with his company; 6 an angel preacheth the goſpel. 8 The fall of Babylon. 15 The harveſt of the world, and putting in of the ſickle. 20 The vintage and wine-preſs of the wrath of God.

AND I looked, and lo, a Lamb ſtood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty *and* four thouſand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they ſung as it were a new ſong before the throne, and before the four beaſts, and the elders: and no man could learn that ſong, but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thouſand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 Theſe are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins: theſe are they which follow the Lamb whitherſoever he goeth: theſe were redeemed from among men, *being* the firſt-fruits unto God, and to the Lamb.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I ſaw another angel fly in the midſt of heaven, having the everlaſting goſpel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgement is come: and worſhip him that made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, ſaying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, becauſe ſhe made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, ſaying with a loud voice, if any man worſhip the beaſt and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The ſame ſhall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture, into the cup of his indignation; and he ſhall be tormented with fire and brimſtone, in the preſence of the holy angels, and in the preſence of the Lamb:

11 And the ſmoke of their torment aſcended up for ever and ever: and they have no reſt day nor night, who worſhip the beaſt and his image, and whoſoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the ſaints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jeſus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, ſaying unto me, Write, Bleſſed *are* the dead which die in the Lord, from henceforth: Yea, ſaith the Spirit, that they may reſt from their labours; and their works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and, behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* ſat, like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a ſharp ſickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that ſat on the cloud, Thruſt in thy ſickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harveſt of the earth is ripe.

16 And he that ſat on the cloud thruſt in his ſickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple, which is in heaven,

he alſo having a ſharp ſickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the ſharp ſickle, ſaying, Thruſt in thy ſharp ſickle, and gather the cluſters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thruſt in his ſickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and caſt *it* into the great wine-preſs of the wrath of God.

20 And the wine-preſs was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-preſs, even unto the horſe' bridles, by the ſpace of a thouſand *and* ſix hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 The ſeven angels with the ſeven laſt plagues. 3 The ſong of them that overcome the beaſt. 7 The ſeven vials full of the wrath of God.

AND I ſaw another ſign in heaven, great and marvellous, ſeven angels having the ſeven laſt plagues, for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I ſaw as it were a ſea of glaſs, mingled with fire; and them that had gotten the victory over the beaſt, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, ſtand on the ſea of glaſs, having the harps of God.

3 And they ſing the ſong of Moſes, the ſervant of God, and the ſong of the Lamb, ſaying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; juſt and true *are* thy ways, thou King of ſaints.

4 Who ſhall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for all nations ſhall come and worſhip before thee; for thy judgements are made manifeſt.

5 And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the teſtimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the ſeven angels came out of the temple, having the ſeven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breaſts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beaſts gave unto the ſeven angels ſeven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with ſmoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the ſeven plagues of the ſeven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The angels pour out their vials full of wrath. 6 The plagues that follow thereupon. 15 Chriſt cometh as a thief. Bleſſed are they that watch.

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, ſaying to the ſeven angels, Go your ways and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the firſt went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noiſome and grievous ſore upon the men which had the mark of the beaſt, and *upon* them which worſhipped his image.

3 And the ſecond angel poured out his vial upon the ſea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living ſoul died in the ſea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters ſay, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and waſt, and ſhalt be, becauſe thou haſt judged thus:

6 For they have ſhed the blood of ſaints and prophets, and thou haſt

given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar ſay, Even ſo, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgements.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the ſun; and power was given unto him to ſcorch men with fire.

9 And men were ſcorched with great heat, and blaſphemed the name of God, which hath power over theſe plagues: and they repented not, to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the ſeat of the beaſt; and his kingdom was full of darkneſs, and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blaſphemed the God of heaven, becauſe of their pains and their ſores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the ſixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the eaſt might be prepared.

13 And I ſaw three unclean ſpirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beaſt, and out of the mouth of the falſe prophet.

14 For they are the ſpirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

15 Behold, I come as a thief. Bleſſed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, leſt he walk naked, and they ſee his ſhame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

17 And the ſeventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, ſaying, It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, ſuch as was not ſince men were upon the earth, ſo mighty an earthquake, *and* ſo great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceneſs of his wrath.

20 And every iſland fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every ſtone* about the weight of a talent: and men blaſphemed God becauſe of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

3, 4 A woman arrayed in purple and ſcarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, ſitteth upon the beaſt, 5 which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the ſeven heads, 12 and the ten horns. 14 The victory of the Lamb. 16 The puniſhment of the whore.

AND there came one of the ſeven angels which had the ſeven vials, and talked with me, ſaying unto me, Come hither, I will ſhew unto thee the judgement of the great whore, that ſitteth upon many waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the ſpirit into the wilderneſs: and I ſaw a woman ſit upon a ſcarlet-coloured beaſt, full of names of blaſphemy, having ſeven heads, and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple, and ſcarlet colour, and decked with gold, and precious ſtone, and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthineſs of her fornication.

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I ſaw the woman drunken with the blood of the ſaints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jeſus: and when I ſaw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the angel ſaid unto me, Wherefore didſt thou marvel? I will tell thee the myſtery of the woman, and of the beaſt that carrieth her, which hath the ſeven heads and ten horns.

8 The beaſt that thou ſaweſt, was, and is not; and ſhall aſcend out of the bottomleſs pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth ſhall wonder (whoſe names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beaſt that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here *is* the mind which hath wiſdom. The ſeven heads are ſeven mountains, on which the woman ſitteth.

10 And there are ſeven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he muſt continue a ſhort ſpace.

11 And the beaſt that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the ſeven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beaſt.

13 Theſe have one mind, and ſhall give their power and ſtrength unto the beaſt.

14 Theſe ſhall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb ſhall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they that are with him *are* called, and choſen, and faithful.

15 And he ſaith unto me, The waters which thou ſaweſt, where the whore ſitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt upon the beaſt, theſe ſhall hate the whore, and ſhall make her deſolate, and naked, and ſhall eat her fleſh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beaſt, until the words of God ſhall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou ſaweſt, is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

2 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The kings of the earth, 11 with the merchants and mariners, lament over her. 20 The ſaints rejoice for the judgements of God upon her.

AND after theſe things I ſaw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a ſtrong voice, ſaying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul ſpirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornica-

tion, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues:

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgement come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth her merchandise any more:

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping, and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great city?

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets, for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall

be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and muſicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, ſhall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftſman, of whatſoever craft *he be*, ſhall be found any more in thee; and the ſound of a milſtone ſhall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a candle ſhall ſhine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride ſhall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy ſorceries were all nations deceived:

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of ſaints, and of all that were ſlain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praiſed in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his ſaints. 7 The marriage of the Lamb. 10 The angel will not be worſhipped.

AND after theſe things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, ſaying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous *are* his judgements; for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his ſervants at her hand.

3 And again they ſaid, Alleluia. And her ſmoke roſe up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beaſts fell down and worſhipped God that ſat on the throne, ſaying, Amen; Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, ſaying, Praiſe our God, all ye his ſervants, and ye that fear him, both ſmall and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, ſaying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herſelf ready.

8 And to her was granted, that ſhe ſhould be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white; for the fine linen is the righteouſneſs of ſaints.

9 And he ſaith unto me, Write, Bleſſed *are* they which are called unto the marriage-ſupper of the Lamb. And he ſaith unto me, Theſe are the true ſayings of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to worſhip him. And he ſaid unto me, See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellow-ſervant, and of thy brethern that have the teſtimony of Jeſus: worſhip God: for the teſtimony of Jeſus is the ſpirit of prophecy.

11 And I ſaw heaven opened, and behold, a white horſe; and he that ſat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteouſneſs he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written that no man knew but he himſelf:

13 And he *was* clothed with a veſture dipped in blood: and his name is called, The Word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horſes, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a ſharp ſword, that with it he ſhould ſmite the nations: and he ſhall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the wine-preſs of the fierceneſs and wrath of almighty God.

16 And he hath on his veſture, and on his thigh a name written,

KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I ſaw an angel ſtanding in the ſun; and he cried with a loud voice, ſaying to all the fowls that fly in the midſt of heaven, Come, and gather yourſelves together unto the ſupper of the great God;

18 That ye may eat the fleſh of kings, and the fleſh of captains, and the fleſh of mighty men, and the fleſh of horſes, and of them that ſit on them, and the fleſh of all men, both free and bond, both ſmall and great.

19 And I ſaw the beaſt, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war againſt him that ſat on the horſe, and againſt his army.

20 And the beaſt was taken, and with him the falſe prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beaſt, and them that worſhipped his image. Theſe both were caſt alive into a lake of fire burning with brimſtone.

21 And the remnant were ſlain with the ſword of him that ſat upon the horſe, which *ſword* proceeded out of his mouth; and all the fowls were filled with their fleſh.

CHAP. XX.

2 Satan bound for a thouſand years. 5 The firſt reſurrection: 6 They bleſſed that have part therein. 7 Satan let looſe again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devil caſt into the lake of fire and brimſtone. 12 The laſt and general reſurrection.

AND I ſaw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomleſs pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old ſerpent, which is the Devil and Satan, and bound him a thouſand years,

3 And caſt him into the bottomleſs pit, and ſhut him up, and ſet a ſeal upon him, that he ſhould deceive the nations no more, till the thouſand years ſhould be fulfilled: and after that he muſt be looſed a little ſeaſon.

4 And I ſaw thrones, and they ſat upon them, and judgement was given unto them: and *I ſaw* the ſouls of them that were beheaded for the witneſs of Jeſus, and for the word of God, and which had not worſhipped the beaſt, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Chriſt a thouſand years.

5 But the reſt of the dead lived not again until the thouſand years were finiſhed. This *is* the firſt reſurrection.

6 Bleſſed and holy *is* he that hath part in the firſt reſurrection: on ſuch the ſecond death hath no power, but they ſhall be prieſts of God, and of Chriſt, and ſhall reign with him a thouſand years.

7 And when the thouſand years are expired, Satan ſhall be looſed out of his priſon,

8 And ſhall go out to deceive the nations, which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the ſand of the ſea.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compaſſed the camp of the ſaints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them, was caſt into the lake of fire and brimſtone, where the beaſt and the falſe prophet *are*, and ſhall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I ſaw a great white throne, and him that ſat on it, from whoſe face the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I ſaw the dead, ſmall and great, ſtand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of thoſe things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the ſea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were caſt into the lake of fire: This is the ſecond death.

15 And whoſoever was not found written in the book of life, was caſt into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *A new heaven and a new earth.* 10 *The heavenly Jeruſalem, with a full deſcription thereof.* 23 *She needeth no ſun, the glory of God is her light.* 24 *The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.*

AND I ſaw a new heaven, and a new earth: for the firſt heaven and the firſt earth were paſſed away; and there was no more ſea.

2 And I John ſaw the holy city, new Jeruſalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her huſband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, ſaying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they ſhall be his people, and God himſelf ſhall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 And God ſhall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there ſhall be no more death, neither ſorrow, nor crying, neither ſhall there be any more pain: for the former things are paſſed away.

5 And he that ſat upon the throne, ſaid, Behold, I make all things new. And he ſaid unto me, Write: for theſe words are true and faithful.

6 And he ſaid unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end: I will give unto him that is athirſt of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh ſhall inherit all things, and I will be his God, and he ſhall be my ſon.

8 But the fearful and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and ſorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, ſhall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimſtone: which is the ſecond death.

9 And there came unto me one of the ſeven angels, which had the ſeven vials full of the ſeven laſt plagues, and talked with me, ſaying, Come hither, I will ſhew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away in the ſpirit to a great and high mountain, and ſhewed me that great city, the holy Jeruſalem, deſcending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a ſtone moſt precious, even like a jaſper ſtone, clear as cryſtal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Iſrael.

13 On the eaſt, three gates; on the north, three gates; on the ſouth, three gates; and on the weſt, three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them

the names of the twelve apoſtles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to meaſure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-ſquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he meaſured the city with the reed, twelve thouſand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equal.

17 And he meaſured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, according to the meaſure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jaſper; and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glaſs.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garniſhed with all manner of precious ſtones. The firſt foundation *was* jaſper; the ſecond, ſapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, ſardonyx; the ſixth, ſardius; the ſeventh, chryſolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chryſopraſus; the eleventh, a jacinct; the twelfth, an amethyſt.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every ſeveral gate was of one pearl: and the ſtreet of the city *was* pure gold, as it were tranſparent glaſs.

22 And I ſaw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

23 And the city had no need of the ſun, neither of the moon to ſhine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

24 And the nations of them which are ſaved, ſhall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 And the gates of it ſhall not be ſhut at all by day: for there ſhall be no night there.

26 And they ſhall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there ſhall in no wiſe enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatſoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The river of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 5 The light of the city of God is himſelf. 9 The angel will not be worſhipped. 18 Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.

AND he ſhewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as cryſtal, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lamb.

2 In the midſt of the ſtreet of it, and on either ſide of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

3 And there ſhall be no more curſe: but the throne of God and of the Lamb ſhall be in it; and his ſervants ſhall ſerve him.

4 And they ſhall ſee his face; and his name *ſhall be* in their foreheads.

5 And there ſhall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the ſun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they ſhall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he ſaid unto me, Theſe ſayings *are* faithful and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets ſent his angel to ſhew unto his ſervants the things which muſt ſhortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: bleſſed *is* he that keepeth the ſayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John ſaw theſe things,

and heard *them*. And when I had heard and ſeen, I fell down to worſhip before the feet of the angel, which ſhewed me theſe things.

9 Then ſaith he unto me, See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-ſervant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the ſayings of this book: worſhip God.

10 And he ſaith unto me, Seal not the ſayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjuſt, let him be unjuſt ſtill: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy ſtill; and he that is righteous, let him be righteous ſtill: and he that is holy, let him be holy ſtill.

12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward *is* with me, to give every man according as his work ſhall be.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the firſt and the laſt.

14 Bleſſed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without *are* dogs, and ſorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whoſoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jeſus have ſent mine angel to teſtify unto you theſe things in the churches. I am the root and the offſpring of David, *and* the bright and morning ſtar.

17 And the Spirit and the bride ſay, Come. And let him that heareth, ſay, Come. And let him that is athirſt, Come: And whoſoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

18 For I teſtify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man ſhall add unto theſe things, God ſhall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man ſhall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God ſhall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which teſtifieth theſe things, ſaith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even ſo, come Lord Jeſus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

We have ſeen the nature and conſtitution of the Law and the Goſpel, and that they agree in ſubſtance and ſpirit; that the law, as a court of juſtice, declares ſin, and paſſeth the ſentence of condemnation and death upon every man living, in that every man living is by nature and actual tranſgreſſion a ſinner, and that therefore it cannot admit of repentance, and juſtify or acquit the ſinner; but that the Goſpel, the ſpirit of the law, like a court of equity, abates the rigour of juſtice, and ſheweth mercy: Here the King pardons graciouſly, upon faith and repentance, expecting in return gratitude, love, and ſincere obedience.

The Law, of which the decalogue is a moſt excellent ſummary, forms, not only in figure, but alſo in expreſs, literal words, the compleateſt ſyſtem or rule of duty, that ever appeared in the world, founded upon nature, and in the depth of pureſt reaſon, adapted to circumſtances and climate, and aiming to bring back erring man to ſimplicity and purity, by entering into common life, and directing the minuteſt actions to private and the public good. With reſpect to the duty of man to God, as the prime object, it requires man to be holy, walking, eating, drinking, and doing every thing before the Lord, loving him withal the heart, mind and ſoul; and with reſpect to the duty of man to man, it commands him to be juſt, righteous, forgiving, kind, merciful and loving, not only to brethren and friends, but even to ſtrangers and enemies. The law, for inſtance, of retaliation, in the hands of government, and not of the party offended, requiring life only for life, and ſatisfaction for injuries, is moſt juſt and equitable, much more ſo than the practice of taking away life for infringements of property, and tranſporting equally for

petty as great thefts, without any reſtitution; adopting the ſtoical doctrine, *omnia ſunt peccata æqualia*. Thus then the law points out to man his duty as a religious and ſocial being, and enjoins ſtrict obedience with the ſanctions of rewards and puniſhments, but affords no aſſiſtance; it requires every man to gather ſtraw for himſelf, yet to bring in the full tale of bricks without the leaſt dimunition; "do this, and thou ſhalt live:" but the Goſpel giveth grace for grace. Again, the Law in its letter threatens and promiſeth only preſent puniſhments and temporal rewards; but the Goſpel, future and eternal. In ſhort, the law is the prophecy, the type, the ſhadow, the fleſh, the external; the Goſpel is the accompliſhment, the reality, the ſubſtance, the internal and ſpirit, bringing the glad tidings, the good news of pardon, peace and ſalvation to all mankind, to the Jew and Gentile.

"The teſtimony of Jeſus, ſays John, is the ſpirit of prophecy." The prophecies of the Old Teſtament, though they have been very largely accompliſhed under the New, yet ſome of them will not be completely fulfilled, till the Jew come in with the Gentile; till peace and union be ſpread among mankind, and the earth be filled with the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the ſea; till in ſhort anti-chriſtianity in Judaiſm, Popery and Mahomatiſm ceaſe, and every knee bow to him, that reigneth over all for ever and ever. Thus prophecy is a public teſtimony, an appeal, a witneſs to all; but Jeſus propheſied alſo to individuals, as when he foretold, that Judas would betray him, Peter deny him, all forſake him; yet that Peter ſhould be converted, all ſhould ſee him again after his reſurrection, and that after his aſcenſion, he would ſend upon them, in viſible ſigns, the gift and power of the Holy Ghoſt: and he ſtill propheſieth to his diſciples, in their heart and experience, to the end of the world, when he ſaith to the penitent believer, "thy ſins are forgiven thee," and "whoſoever cometh after me, muſt take up his croſs daily, and follow me;" but that, however, for ſo doing, "he ſhall receive even in this preſent time a hundred fold, and in the world to come, eternal life." The apoſtle ſaith, "the Spirit itſelf beareth witneſs with our ſpirit, that we are the ſons of God;" and ſaith Chriſt, "I am with you alway, even to the end of the world."

Theſe books or writings, emphatically and by way of eminence ſtiled Holy Scripture, The Scriptures, are called *canonical*, that is, thoſe which have ever been received by the Jewiſh and Chriſtian church as inſpired, and are univerſally admitted to form κανων the infallible *rule* of faith and practice, their origin being ſufficiently *clear* and *aſcertained*, in oppoſition to other books, whoſe origin is not only *uncertain*, and their authors *unknown*, αποκρυφοι, but ſuch alſo as contain Jewiſh fables and matters contrary to ſound doctrine and the truth: theſe therefore are named *Apocryphal*, the *Apocrypha*; which as our ſixth article ſaith, "the church doth read for example of life and inſtruction of manners, but yet doth it not apply them to eſtabliſh any doctrine." As Ezra is ſaid to be the laſt of the prophets, and to ſettle the canon of the Old Teſtament, ſo is John the laſt of the apoſtles to fix that of the New.

THE END.